

A NEW
HERBALL

TURNER

1551-62

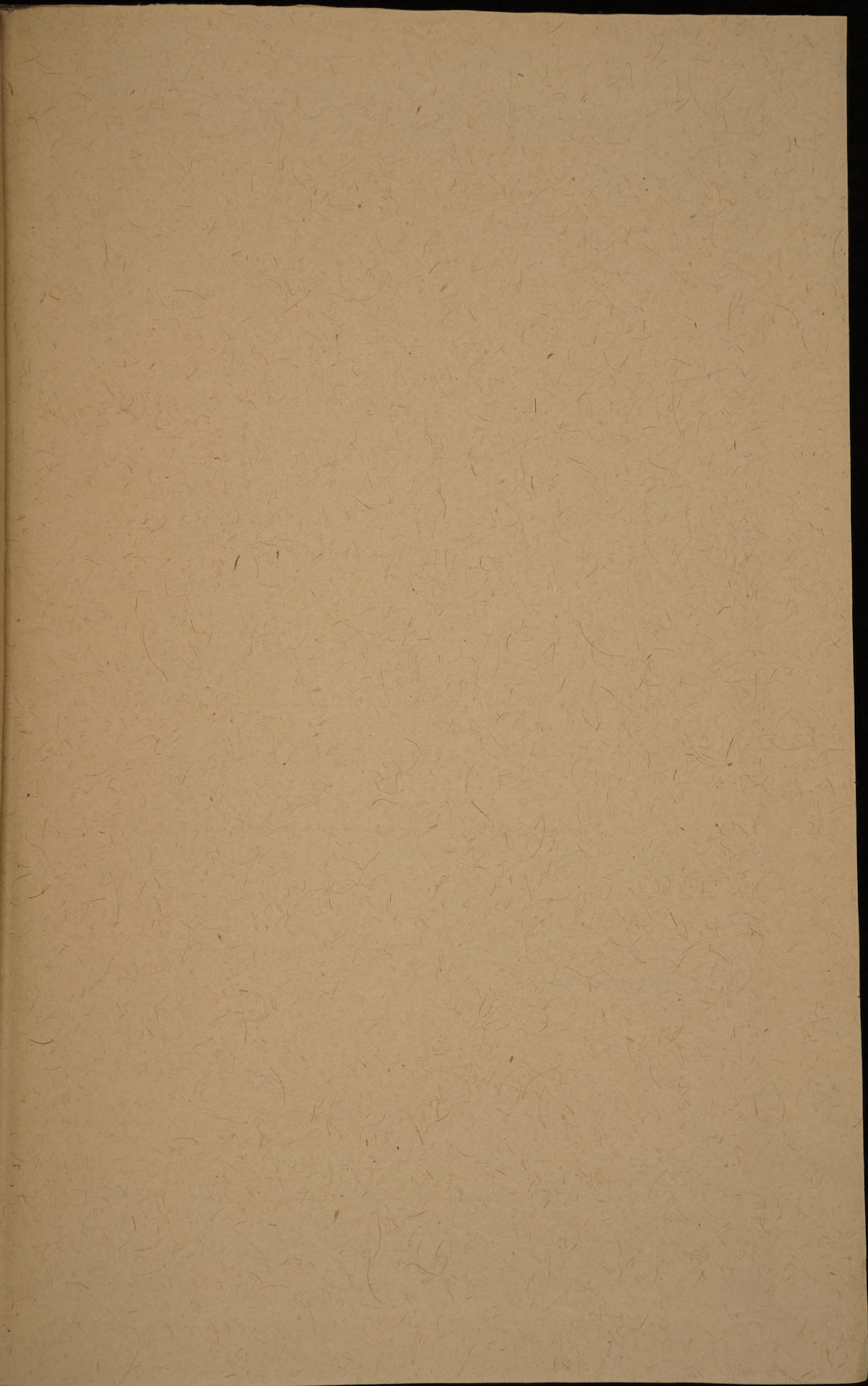




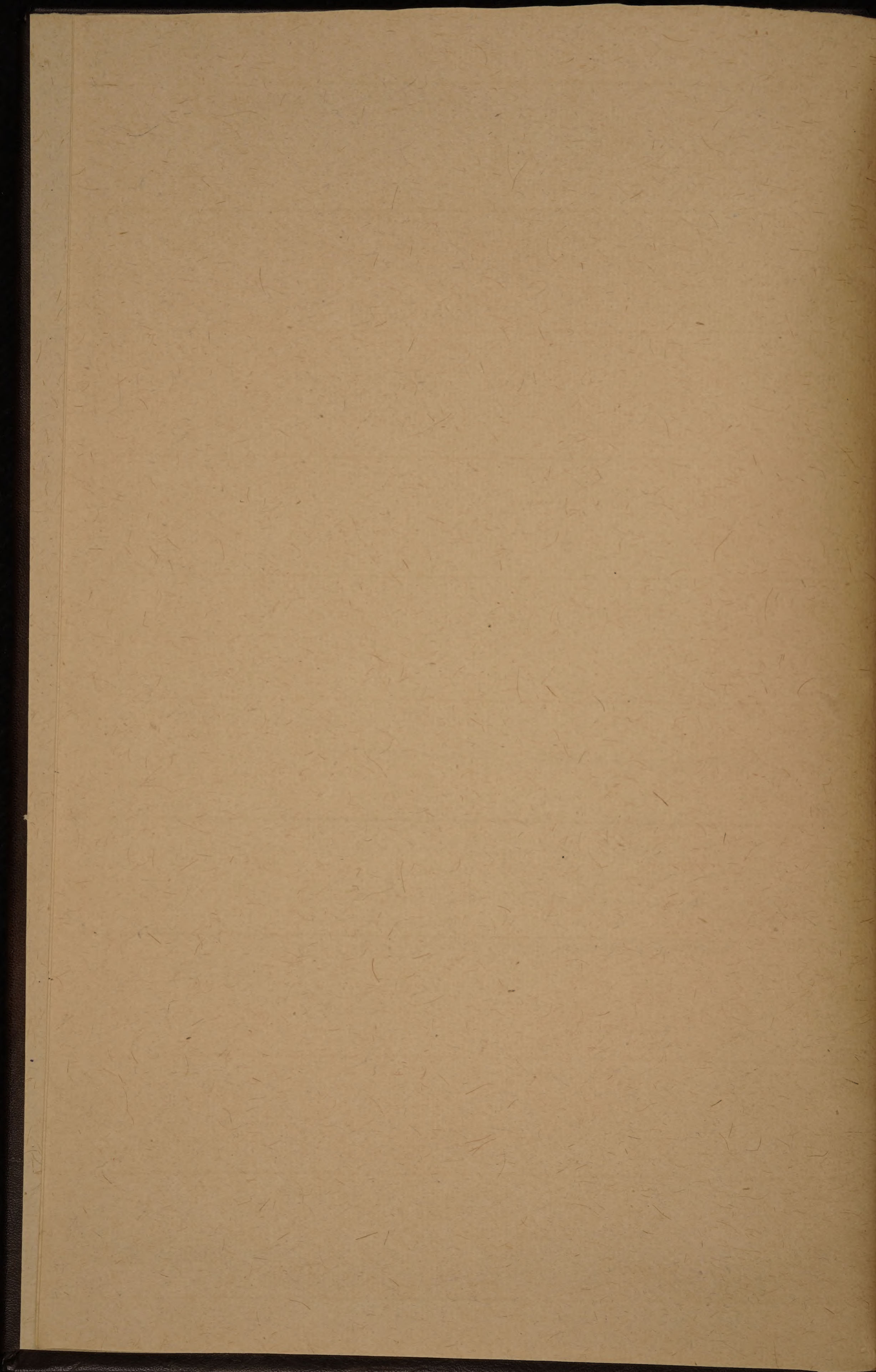


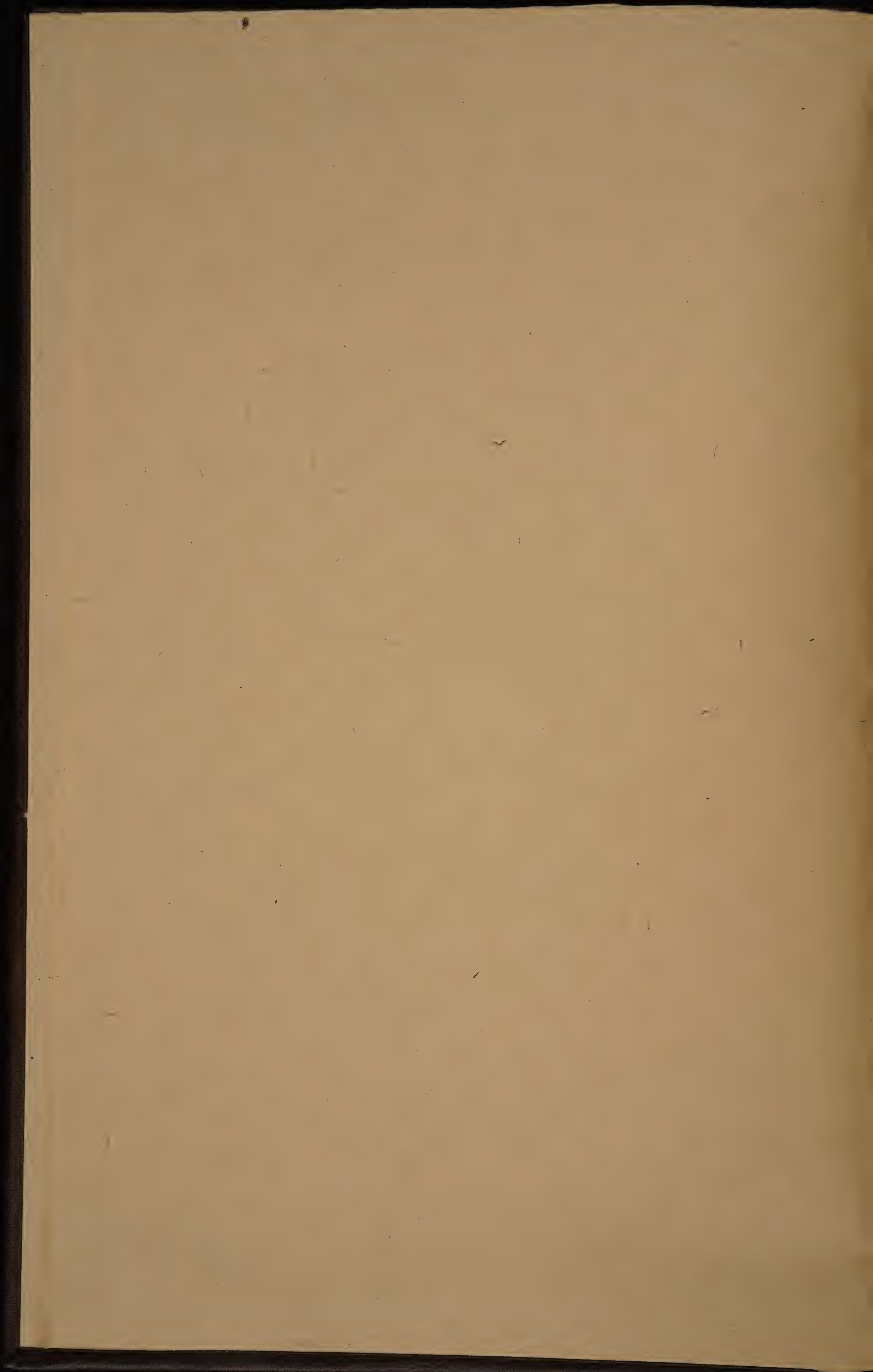
6380/D/1

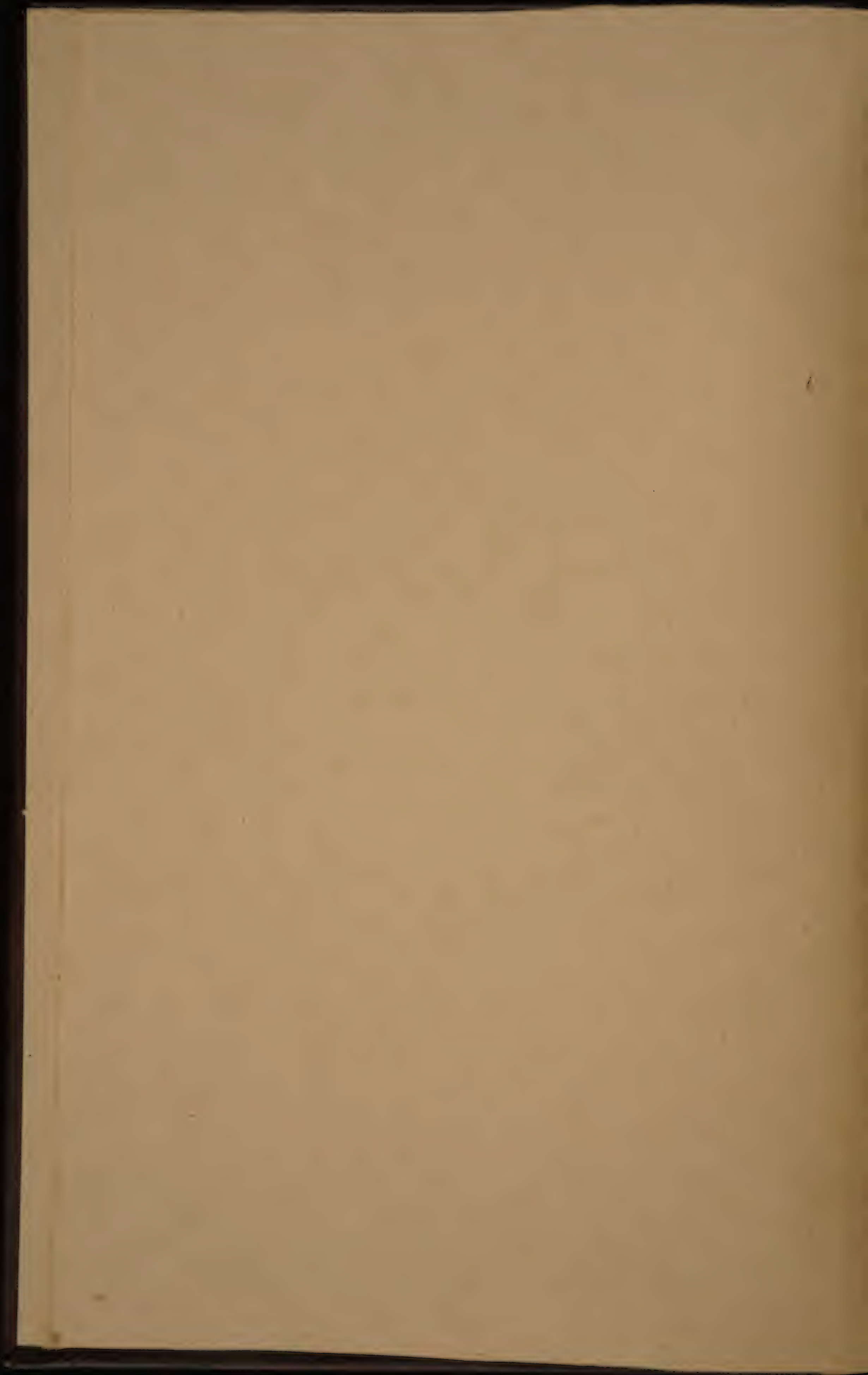
6380(2)	Title Page,Oii missing.
638I(2)	Tiiii,Tv,Tvi,U,Uii,Uiii,Uiiii, Yii,Yvi missing.
638I	Part 2 Dv, Dvi(blank) missing.
II20(2)	c ¹ ,diiii,dv,dvi,e,eii missing.
Missing leaves xeroxed on Bodleian Paper.	



1. W^m Turner A new herball Vol 1. [1551]
wanting: little page and Oii - supplied in photocopy
2. W^m Turner [A new herball Vol 2] The seconde parte of
William Turner's Herball ... also a book of the bath
(1562) Wanting: (Part 1) Tiii, Tv, Tvi, U, Uii, Uiii, Uiiii,
Yii, Yvi; (Part 2) Dv, Dvi (blank) - supplied in
photocopy.
3. H. Brunschwig A most excellent and perfecte herball
apothecary (1561)



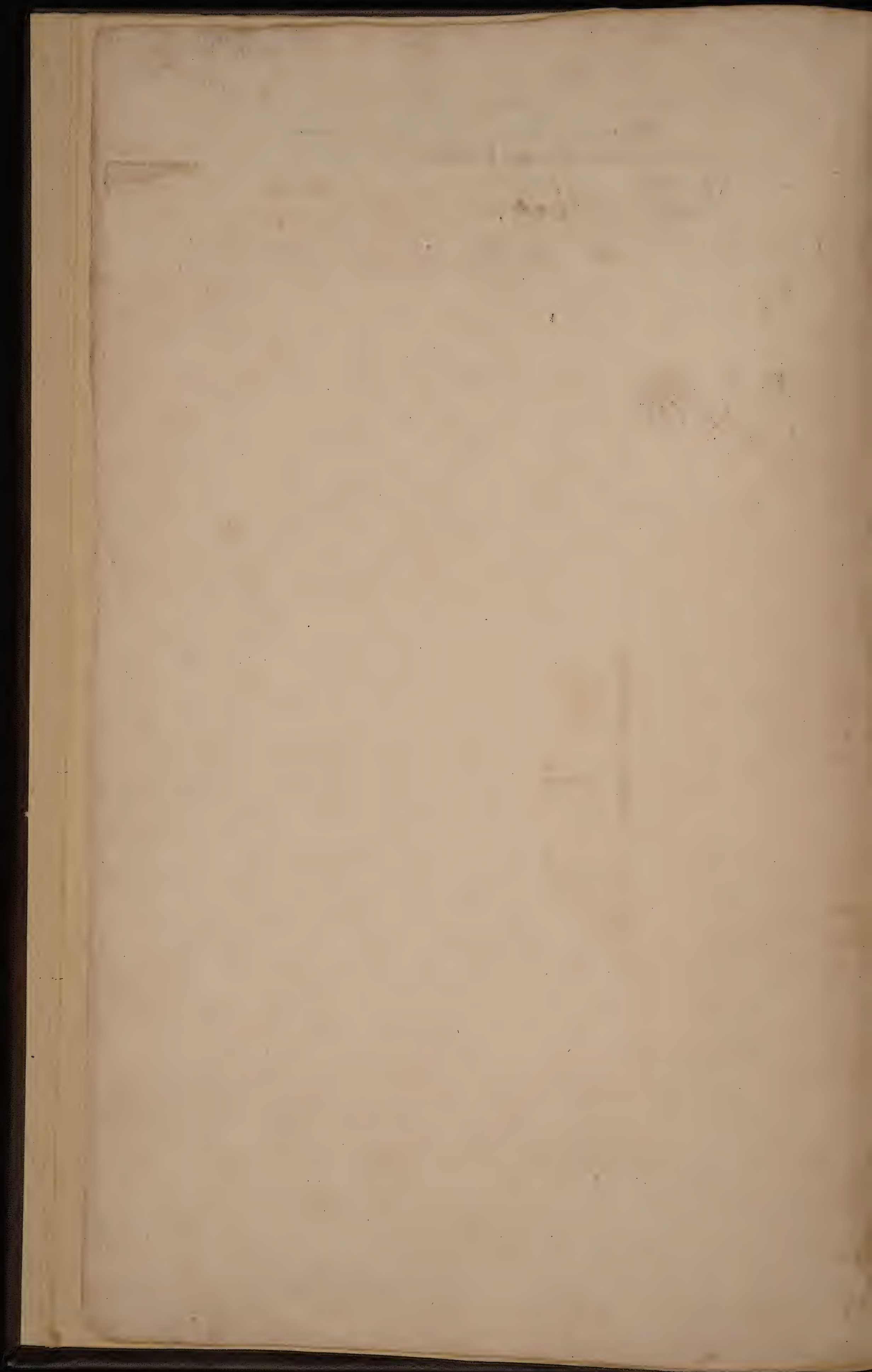




R D Howard

from (M)

26/1/68



Turner
The hunting of the Fox and the wolf

W. Turner B. A. 1529-30
Fellow 1530
M. A. 1533
I. Alfordus 1536.7.
Ex Cooper Athens Cant

1661 Turner (Wm.) A Booke of the Natures and Properties as well of the Bathes in England as of other Bathes in Germanye and Italye, black letter, at Collen, by A. Birckman, 1568—The Homish Apothecarye, or Homely Physick Booke, translated by John Holybush, Colon. A. Birckman, 1561—Hippocratis Prædictiones sive Prognostica L. Laurentiano et Gul. Copo interpretibus, etc. Paris, H. Stephanus, 1516. In 1 vol. hf. bd. folio, v. y.

Spirituall Physik is a small book
in 12mo. containing 95 folios & printed at
Rome in 1555. The first sheet contains the de-
dication "Laudes to be amended" & the contents
of this book. The colophon is & printed
at Rome by the Vatican church by Marcus Anto-
nius Constantinus otherwise called Thraso-
miles glaucosus. The dedication is addressed
to the right honourable dukes and earles viz
Northfolke Suffolke, Arundell, Derby
Cumberland & the Turner phrean woful hapt knowledg
at Goddys holy word

All before the Dedication
wanting.
also fol. 79 and in 2^d part
from fol. 102 to 108 inclusive

The

Table

O				
Olanthum	Acanthum	3	Olyob	20
Olonium	Aconitum	4	Olyobtrum	21
Olorus	Acorus	4	Olyobus	22
Olyob		6	Olyobtolothia	23
Olyob		8	Olyon	25
Olyob		9	Olyobana	26
Olyob	Sherardia unguis	12	Olyobus	28
Olyob		12	Olyob	28
Olyob		13	Olyobus	46
Olyob		14	Olyobus	68
Olyob		14	Olyobus	90
Olyob		15		
Olyob		16	Olyobus	65
Olyob		18	Olyobus	90
Olyob		19		
B				
Bran	virgine	3	Bran	9
Bran	Baume	20	Bran	19
Bran	Baume	29	Bran	37
Bran	Baume	31	Bran	41
Bran	Baume	32	Bran	44
Bran	Baume	33	Bran	45
Bran	Baume	34	Bran	47
Bran	Baume	35	Bran	48
Bran	Baume	38	Bran	49
Bran	Baume	39	Bran	52
Bran	Baume	40	Bran	54
Bran	Baume	40	Bran	55
Bran	Baume	50	Bran	58
Bran	Baume	65	Bran	66
Bran	Baume	65	Bran	72

Pempinella 81

John Thomas His Book

31729

May 2 1813

Edward Combs
his clerk and son

Edward Combs is my son
and engraves my name

Edward

John Courbe

Edw and Seymour
Lord protectors - 1549
His m. the Duke of Somerset
in 1549. The Protector of the
Marwick Affair - 1551
was protector for 1550

John Courbe

The Earl of Warwick's
son married Somerset's
daughter.

John Courbe

Edw and Seymour

Received his education under the patronage of Sir Thos. Wentworth was celebrated for his learning and was elected fellow of Rembroke 1531 His countryman Bp. Ridley was then fellow of the same college

Was imprisoned by Gardiner for zealously propagating the doctrines of the Reformation In 1552 he was ordained priest by Bp. Ridley.

His first work on plants was called *Herbarium adnatum herbarum scholis et notis vallata* Cologne 1544. Bernaldus is the only author who mentions this work & it probably was not reprinted in England

I find in Mackenzies View of the County of Northumberland a note about Thomas Gibson who wrote "an herbal." still in MS.
Vol. 11. p. 184

Bale says of Turner "nusquam Antichristo characterizatus, hoc est nec Rasus nec unctus (quod accidet) fit rarissimum

Bales List of Turners works

Ex Lyons vol m. 79

About Queen Elizabeth's time Islaworth was commonly in conversation & in writing called Thistleworth. & this name was in use in the present Cent. 1795

Islaworth was the name used in records for centuries

The monastery of Sion was granted to Edward Duke of Somerset by Edward VI. He had a botanical garden See Turners herbal

After the Duke's attainder it reverted to the crown & in 1553 was granted to John Duke of Northumberland who was beheaded in the first year of I. Mary's reign

Turners Herbal

Frontispiece

Q & R in little tablets on the middle of the sides. Flora standing over the Q & Pallas over the R; the bottom part terminates on the sides. The bottom Cupids supporting a mask: festoons &c. The first part contains P. & on the 1 page of the last leaf the table. Colophon Imprinted at London by Steven Meyrdon, & they are to be soold &c

Most of the Greek names are printed with Italic or English types.

This enlarged description is from Herberts Ms memoranda; he appears to have taken it from a copy in the possession of Dr Arch. Dec. 355. 11

Leon & Dragon

Female

Figure

With helmet

A New Her-

ball, wherein are contained
the names of Shells in Greek,
Latin, English, Dutch, French,
and in the Poterius and
Herbarius Latin, with the
properties degrees and natural
places of the same, gathered
and made by William Turner

Physician unto the
Duke of Lo:

maritima
France

Imprinted

at London by Steven
Weydenham

anno 1551

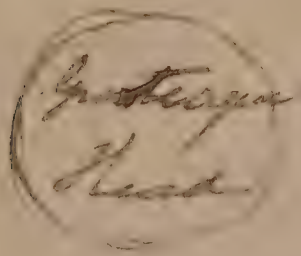
Cum privilegio ad imprimendum solum
and they are to be sold in
Pauls Churchyard.



Half
Figure

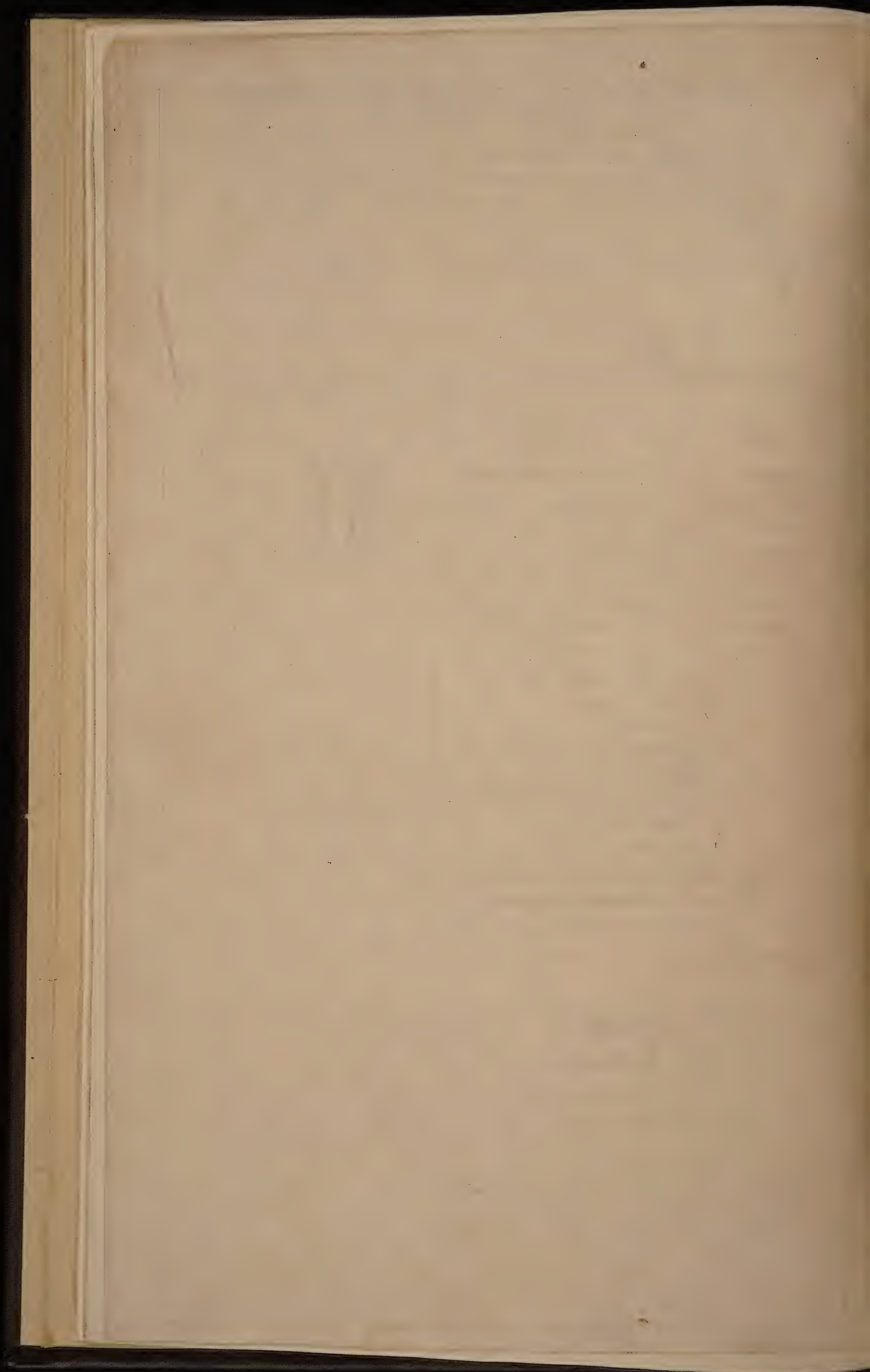
Male

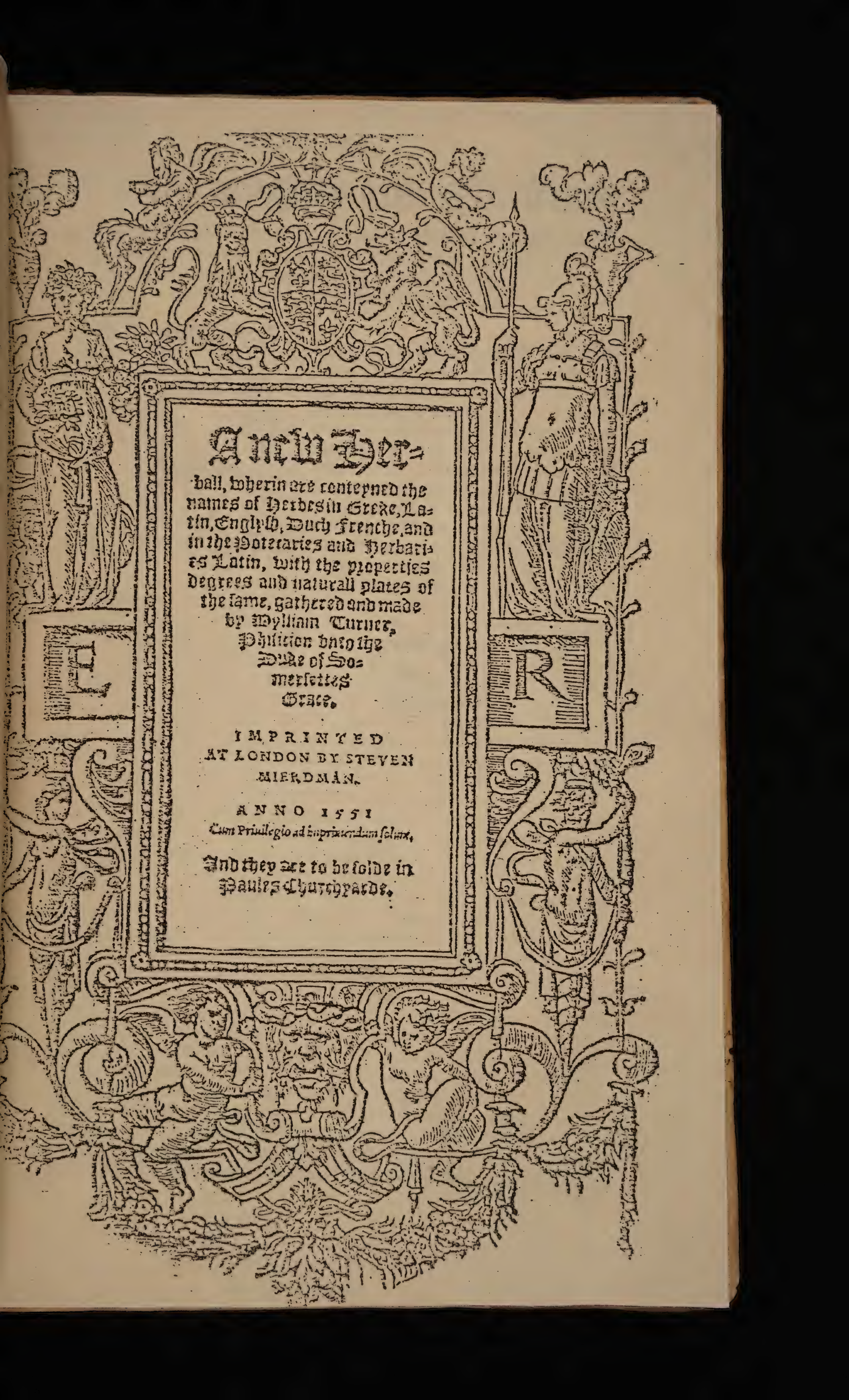
Boy



Boy







A new Her-

ball, wherein are conteyned the
names of Herbes in Greke, La-
tin, Englysh, Dutch, Frenche, and
in the Apothecaries and Herbari-
es Latin, with the properties
degrees and naturall places of
the same, gathered and made
by William Turner,
Physician unto the
Duke of So-
mersettes
Grace.

IMPRINTED
AT LONDON BY STEVEN
MIERDMAN.

ANNO 1551

Cum Privilegio ad imprimendum solum.

And they are to be solde in
Pauls Churchyard.

6380/D (item 1)

47361(1)



To the myghty and Christiane

Prince, Edward Duke of Summerfet, Erle of Herford, Lorde
Beauchampe, and Uncle vnto the Kynge's Maiesty, Wyllyam Tur-
ner his seruaunt, wyltheth increase in the knowledge of God-
des holy worde, and grace to lyue thereafter.



Although (most myghty and Chri-
stiane Prince) there be many noble and
excellent artes & sciences, which no man
douteth, but that almyghty God the au-
tor of all goodnes hath gyue vnto vs by
the handes of the Hethen, as necessary
vnto the vse of Mankynd: yet is there
none among them all, whych is so openly
comended by the verdit of any holy wri-
ter in the Bible, as is y^e knowlege of plan-
tes, herbes, and trees, and of Physick. I
do not remembre, that I haue red anye
expressed commendation of Grammer, Logick, Philosophie, naturall oz
morall, Astronomie, Arithmetike, Geometry, Cosmographie, Musycke,
Perspectiue, oz any other such lyke science. But I rede amonge the com-
mendacions and prayles of kyng Salomon, that he was sene in herbes
shrubbes and trees, and so perfectly that he disputed wysely of them from
the hyghest to the lowest, that is from the Cedre tre in mount Liban vnto
the Hylop that groweth furth of the wall. If the knowlege of Herbes,
shrubbes, and trees, which is not the lest necessary thyng vnto the know-
lege of Physicke were not greatly commendable, it shulde neuer haue bene
set among Salomons commendacions, and amongst the syngular gistes
of God. Therefor wher as Salomon was commended for the knowlege
of Herbes, the same knowlege of herbes was expressedly ynough comen-
ded there also. I rede also in the boke called Ecclesiasticus, this comen-
dacion, and a lowyng of Physicions and Physick in this playn and expres-
sed wordes. Honor the Physicion for nedes sake, for the Lorde dyd ordayne
hym. For Physick cometh from the hyghest, and shall receyue rewarde
of the kyng. The knowlege of the Physicio setteth vp hys heade, and ma-
keth y^e noble to woundre. The highest made medicines out of the earth,
neither wyl a wyse man refuse them oz forbear them. Taketh not wa-
ter swetnes of a tree, that the power of it may be known vnto men. He
indued man with knobledge, that he might get prayle of hys wonders.
He healeth by these, and taketh away the payne of man. The Potecary tem-
pereth hys mixtures together, but his workes bringe nothinge to perfec-
cion, but from the lorde cometh furth helth into all the broade worlde.
My sonne in thy syckenes sayle not, but pray vnto God: for he shall heale y^e:
leue off synne, shewe straight handes, and clenge thy harte from all synne.
And then afterwarde gyue place vnto the Physicion, as to him: whom god
hath ordened. This open prayle and commendacion is gyuen by holy wri-
ters vnto Physick, and the knowlege of herbes, which I fynde not to be
gyuen vnto anye other scyence. But if that Physick had gotten no suche
prayle of holy wryters, yet for all that were Physicke more worthy & more
to be

47361



The Prologe.

to be set by then any of all these aboue reherſed artes & ſciēces, for Gramer
Logick, & Rhetorick are occupied about wordes & ſaying, law about deu-
dyng of heretages and in aſſigning to euery man his ryght. Arithmetike
about numbres, Aſtronomy and Aſtology about the courſe of the ſtarres
and prophcing of thynges for to come, Muſick about the agreement of
tones, ſoundes and ſyngyng. But Phiſick ſtandeth in doyng & workinge,
and is occupied about mannys body, therefore as much better as well do-
yng is, then well ſaying, and mannys body is more precious then all other
creatures: ſo is Phiſick more noble and more worthy to be ſet by, then all
other ſciences. I myght here haue proued the excellency of Phiſick, by the
antiquite of it, and by the nede that men haue of it more then of other ſcyen-
ces, but hauyng the testimony of holy wryterers I paſſe ouer ſuch probacy-
ones. But when as they that promote or further the knowlege of Gram-
mer, Logick, Rethorick, naturall or morall, Phiſophy, or any of y other
aboue reherſed artes, and ſciences, is iudged and that worthely of all cha-
ritaly wyſe men to haue done an excellent good turne, vnto the Chriſtiane
common welth: then howe great a benefit doth he vnto the commō welth
that with great ſtudy and labor promoteteth, & helpeth men to the know-
ledge of Phiſick, whyche ſo greatly as I haue proued befoze, excelleth and
paſſeth all theſe ſciences. Hermolaus Barbarus therfore, Nicolaus Leo-
nicenus, Ioannes Manardus, and Antonius Muſa Italianes, Otho
Brunſellius, Leonardus Fuchſius, Conradus Gilmerus, and Hierony-
mus Bochiuſ, Germanes, and Ioannes Ruellius the frenche man, haue
greatly promoted the knowledge of herbes by their ſtudies, and haue eche
deſerued very muche thanke, not only of their owne countrees, but alſo
of all the hole common welth of all Chriſtendome, and namelye Fuchſius,
whyche wrote an Herball in Latin, and afterwardes translated the ſame
into Duches his owne countre language. There haue bene in England, and
there are now alſo certain learned men: whyche haue as muche knowledge
in herbes, yea, and more then diuerſe Italianes and Germanes, whyche
haue ſet furth in prynte Herballes and bokeſ of ſimples. I mean of Doc-
tor Clement, Doctor Wendy, and Doctor Owen, Doctor Wotton, & mai-
ſter Falconer. Yet hath none of al theſe, ſet furth any thyng, ether to the ge-
nerall profit of hole Chriſtendome in latin, & to the honor of thys realme,
nether in Englyſh to the proper profit of their naturall countre, wherefoze
ſome will laye bnnaturalnes and vnkynndnes vnto their charges, whyche
myght haue done theſe thynges and dyd them not, and could do the ſame
and wold not. For whom I haue no other excuſe, but that ſome wolde and
durſt not, ſome wold and durſt, but they had no leaſure, ſome beyng wyſe
men, thought it more wyſdome to be a iudge of all mennys wrytinges and
labores, then by wryting to come vnder the iudgement and correccion of al
men: to anſwer to all whatſoeuer ſhuld be laid vnto their charges, namely:
When their commeth no profit, but the ieopardy of a mannys eſtimatiō, by
ſuch wryting and ſettyng out herballes, or of any other bookeſ be they ne-
uer ſo learned or profitable. Howbeit the ſouldier is more frendly vnto the
common welth, which aduenturouſly runneth among the myddes of hys
enemyes both gpyng and takyng blowes, then he that whille other men
feight, ſtandeth in the top of a tre, iudgyng: how other men do, he beyng
without the danger of gonne ſhot him ſelf. And ſo is there noman, that
hath

Prologe

*Authenticus
Germanus
Tragedia*

*English
botanists*

The Prologe.

hath bene hyther to so good vnto hys countre as to aduenture or take the paynes to set out any herball. I therfore darker in name, and fare vnder these men in knowledge, for the loue that I beare vnto my countre, and at the commandemēt of your grace my lord and maister, I haue set one part of a great herball more boldly then wysely and with more ieopardy of my name then with profite to my purse, as I knowe by dyuerse other bookes, whych I haue set out before this tyme, both in English and in Latin. I haue in this boke taught the latine name, the greke, the englysh name, & Duché, and the french name, most commonly of euery herbe that I write of. I declare also the vertues of euery herbe, & shew the place where I haue sene it, lest it shuld seme to be one of them which wyte of thynges, whych they neuer saw. I doubt not but many both phylicyons of the mean sorte, many surgiones and potecaries, and many of the common people, that will wysely and warely vse herbes with the counsel of the phisycyan, shall take very great profit and commodyte. For the which they are muche bound to thanke your grace: who fyrst set me in hand with this present labor. Yet be it neuer so learned or profytable vnto the comon welth, there wyll some enuyous ydle vnsent for ouerseers, homelearned clerkes, stert vp and dispraysle thys my laboures, whych for lack of learnyng can not do so muche their selues, or for shepish fear dare not, or for enuious unkindnes, though they can, wyll not. Agaynst suche malycyous persones, as wyll taste of all mennys meates, and let noman tast of theirs (what kind a felow was sceuols among the Romanes, whych supped with all men, and had noman to supper) consyderyng that I had nede to haue some noble & excellent patronne, & defendour, for my boke could, rehersyng many in my mynde, fynd out none so mete to be a defendour of thys worke as your grace is. Wherfore I haue dedicated it vnto your grace, and therfore gyuen it vnto you also, because your grace hath alwayes borne so great fauour, & good wyll vnto me euē before I was called to your graces seruyce, I beseeche you to esteeme and way my good wyll & my mynde that I beare vnto your grace and to all yours, by this my pooze and small gyft. Which though it be but lyttle, yet it is able to declare my mynde thorowly as y lyones clawe only sene, be wyayeth the hole lyone. But for all that I haue cholen your grace to be patronne vnto thys booke, yet I reken it no wysdome to put you to the payn of defensyon, vntyll I can defende no longer my self, therefore ere I make an ende of this pze face, I thynke it mete to answer vnto certayn obiectiones, whych maye be layd agaynst it. Some will saye, why is thys fyrst come so lyttle: it is to be supposed that ye myght haue set furth a great volume, and ye wold. For thys I haue these reasonable excuses, Besydes that I haue more than iij. yeares bene a dayly wayter and wanted the chese parte of the day most apte to study, the moynyng, & haue bene long and sore vexed with sycknes, I thought it best to differ the settinge out of any more, vntyll I haue by trauallyng of diuerse wyzes in England, found out the herbes where of I wyte, that I myght shew the readers of thys boke, in what place of England euery herbe may be had and found in. For these thre yeares and an halfe, I haue had no more lyberty but bare. iij. weekes to bestow vpon y sekynge of herbes, & markyng in what places they do grow. They y will not be content with this answer, let the set out greater bookes, & I will therwith be well cōtent. Other will thinke

A. iij. it be

his apolo
21

ungracious
on the

22 p. 1
Hercules

He is a
in the

The Prologe.

It vnwysely done, and agaynst the honoz of my art that I professe, and agaynst the comon profit, to set out so muche knowledge of Physick in Englyshe. for now (say they) every man with out any study of necessary artes vnto the knowledge of Physick, will become a Physician, to the hynderaunce and minishyng of the study of liberall artes, and the tonges, & to the hurte of the comen welth. Whille by occasyon of thys boke every man, nay every old wyfe will presume not without the mozdze of many, to practyse Physick. To whom I make thys answer, by a questyon, how many surgianes and apothecaries are there in England, which can vnderstande Pliny in latin or Galene and Dioscorides, where as they wyte ether in greke or translated into latin, of the names descriptions and natures of herbes. And when as they haue no latin to come by the knowledge of herbes: whether all the Physicians of England (sauyng very few) committ not þ knowledge of herbes vnto the potecaries or no, as the potecaries do to the olde wyues, that gather herbes, & to the grossers, whylle they send all their receytes vnto the potecary, not beyng present their to se, whether the potecary putteth all that shuld be in to the receyt or no. Then when as if the potecary for lack of knowledge of the latin tong, is ignorant in herbes: and putteth ether many a good mā by ignorance in leopardy of his life, or marreth good medicines to the great dishonestie both of the Physician and of Goddes worthy creatures, the herbes and the medicines: when as by hauyng an herball in Englysh all these euellies myght be auoyded: whether were it better, that many men shuld be killed, or the herball shuld be set out in Englysh. The same reason myght also be made of surgeons, whether it were better þ they shuld kyll men for lack of knowledge of herbes or þ an herball shuld be set out vnto them in Englysh, whiche for the most part vnderstand no latin at all, sauynge such as no latin eares can abyde. Dioscorides wrote hys great herball in greke, in whose tyme all the Grekes and many Romanes vnderstode it þ Dioscorides wrote, Galene wrote also in greke: not only his boke of simples, as of herbes, stones, earthes, beastes, & metalles, but all the rest of his bokes where in he taught the hole & persyt course of Physick, and in his tyme coulde all the grekes vnderstand greke and a great nombze of Romanes also. Dyd Dioscorides and Galene gyue occasio for every old wyfe to take in hād the practise of Physick. Dyd they gyue any iust occasyon of murther. Were they hynderers of the study of liberall sciences in greke, because they wrote their workes of Physick in þ greke tong. If they gaue no occasyon vnto every old wyfe to practyse physike, then gyue I none. If they gaue no occasion of murther: then gyue I none. if they were no hynderers from the study of lyberall sciences, then am I no hynderer wytyng vnto the Englysh my countremen, an Englysh herball. Allmyghty God, whose worde preachers, and Defenders your grace hath promoted in the tyme of your Protectorship, now defende you, and my ladyes grace your most chaste bedfellow, with all your graces chyldzen and offsprynge. Amen.

Handwritten note:
This dedication from
to his the duke of
this from of the
work to have been
com for and before

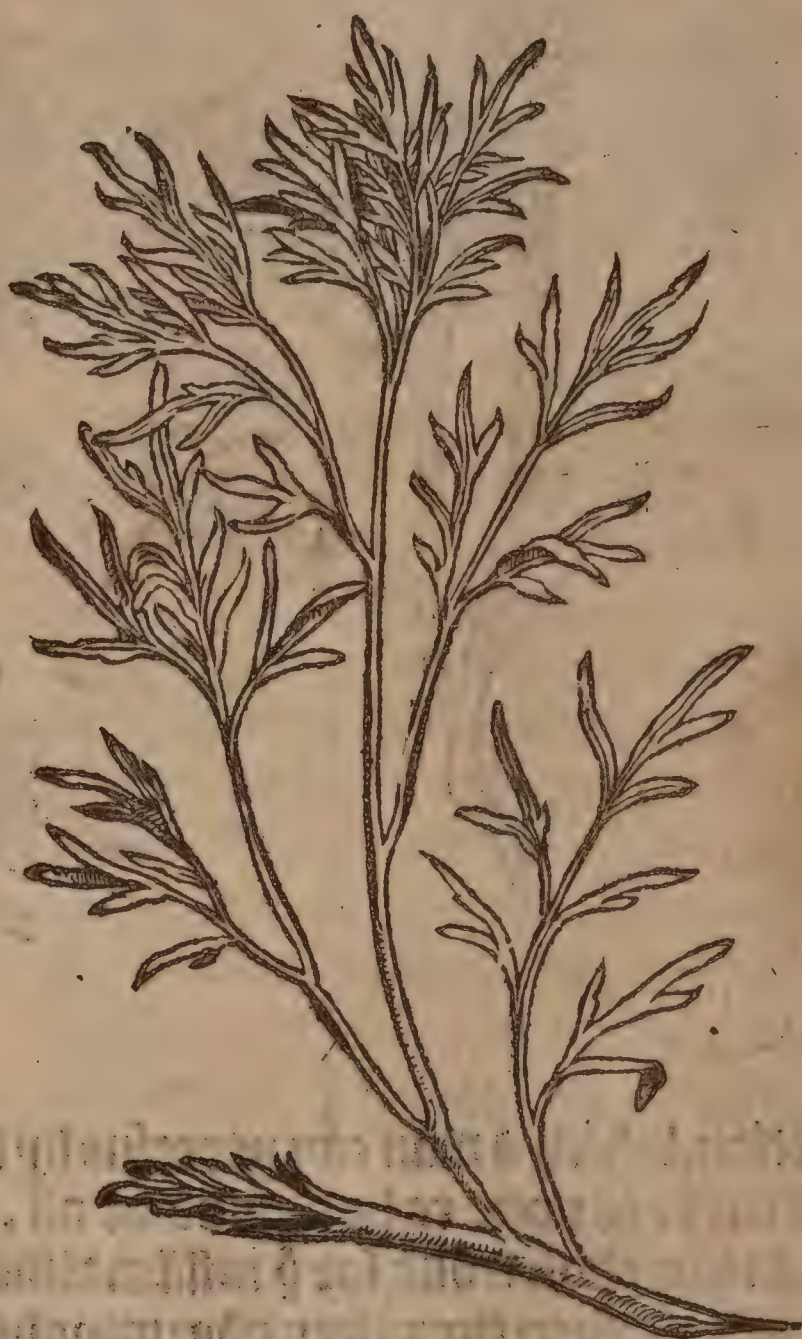
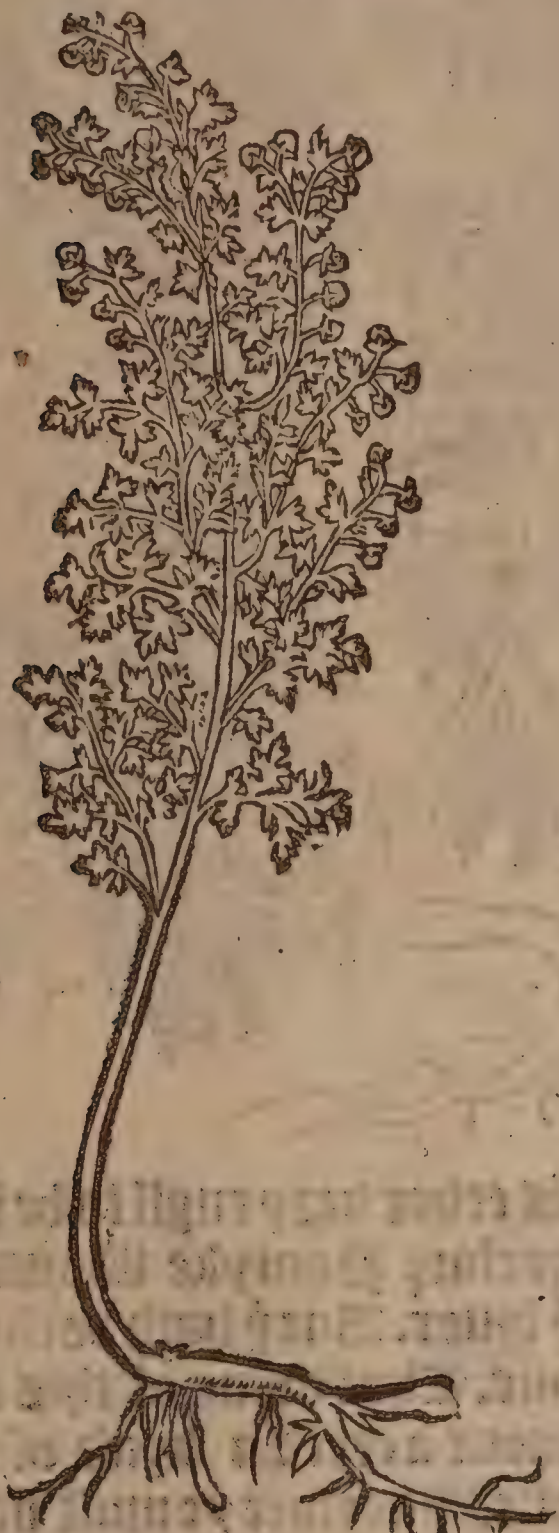
Of wormwoode.



Abinthium is named in greke Apſinthion, because no beaſt will touch it for bitterneſſe, & in Engliſh wormwoode, because it killeth wormes, I ſuppoſe that it was once called worme crout, for in ſome part of Freſſland (from whence ſemeth a great part of our engliſh tonge to haue come) it is ſo called euen vnto this daye: in Duche wermut, in frenche alume or abſence.

VVormwoode Romane.

Absinthium Ponticum Romæ natum.



The kyndes and the places where they growe.

Here are thre kyndes of wormwoode, ponticum, marimum, and ſantonium. Ponticum abſinthium, whych maye be named in engliſh, wormwoode gentle or wormwoode Romane, wormwood pontyke groweth in no place of Englande, that euer I coulde ſe, ſauiug only in my lordes gardyne at Syon, & that I brought out of Germany, for thoſe ij. kyndes of wormwoode which diuerſe take for pontyke wormwoode, are none of pōtyke wormwood, ſome take þe comō great leued wormwoode which groweth almoſt in euery place, to be pōtyke wormwoode. But they are far deceiued, for Galene in þe ii. booke of methodus medēdiſke ſaith plainly in theſe wordes that ſolowe, that this great leued and ſynckynge wormwood is not þe true pōtyke wormwood. Whē as ther is in euery wormwoode a duble poure, in pōtyke wormwoode is there no ſmalle aſtringēt propertie, ther is in al other wormwoodes a very behemēt bitter qualite. But

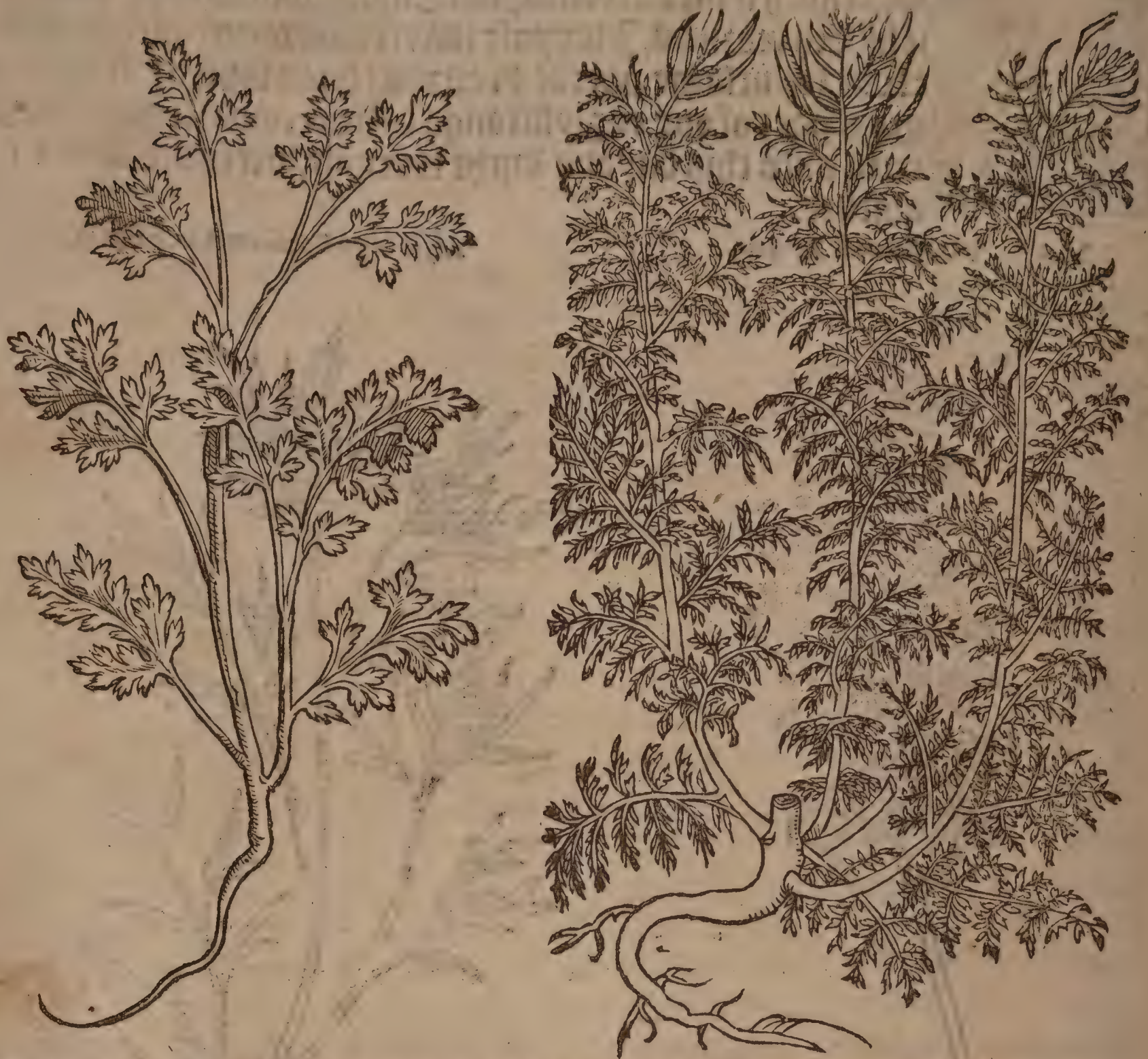
A. iij.

as for allric

Of wormwode.

Absinthium maritimum

Sea VVormwode.



astriktion, which a man can perceiue by tast, is ether very euill to be founde,
or els there is none to be founde at all. Wherfore Pontyke Wormwode
ought to be chosen out, for þe inflāmatiōs of þe lyuer. But þe hath both a lesse
floure & lese then the other Wormwodes haue. The sauour of this is not
only not vnpleasent, but also resembleth in sauour a certain kynd of swete
spice. The other kindes haue a stinking sauour. Wherfore ye must ste these
kyndes, and vse pontyke wormwode. Thus farr hath Galene spokē. By
whole wordes it is euident þe this our cōmō & great leued wormwood is not
pontyke wormwood. As for this great cōmon wormwood it is called in latin
Absinthiu rusticū, that is bouris or pesantes wormwode. Some take &
vse þe wormwode þe groweth by þe sea side for wormwode pōtyke, But they
are far deceiued for þe qualites of it answer nothing vnto the qualtyes of
wormwode pōtyke in Galene, & this same wormwood is þe right *Absinthiu*
marinū or *seriphū* of Dioscorides & Plin, which may be called in Englysh
sea wormwood, Plin writeth of the growyng place of this herbe thus lib.
tricesimo secundo, capite nono. *Nascitur & in mari ipso Absinthium, quod aliqui Seriphum uocant,*
circa Taposirim, & ceter. This groweth in the sea it selfe wormwood, which some
call *Seriphū*, besyde Taposiris of Egypt. Dioscorides saith that it grow-
eth in the mountayn Taurus. In oure tyme it is plenteouslye founde in
England about Lynne and holly Flond in Northumberland, and at Bar-
rowe in Brabant, and at Rozden in east Frellande. Suchsius is to be excu-
sed, whyche roke *Argentariam Herbariorum*, wyth longe smalle coddes
to be

sea wormwood

Jacobus
never saw the
sea in all his
life.

Of wormwoode.

fo. ij.

Comon VVormwoode.



to be Absinthium maritimum, because he neuer sawe the sea in all hys lyfe where as thys herbe doth comonly growe. As concernyng Wormwoode Pontyke from whych we haue by occasion geue, some thyng dygrested: I will shortly shew you, what my minde is of it. I thynke verelye that Absinthium Romanum of Mesue is, Dioscorides: Absinthium Ponticum, that same haue I sene of late many tymes. I had it from Rome, and it groweth about templum pacis, and also about the walles in dyuerse places, a kynde of that, is much in Germany & in Brabant. about Colen it is called graue crowt, because they set it vpon their frendes graues, & freles call it wylde Rosmary, The Dothecaryes of Anwerpe Absinthium Romanum. Now be it, there is some difference betwene it, that groweth in Rome, and it that groweth in Germanye. It that groweth in Germanye, hath lesse leaues, greener and thynner then it whiche groweth in Rome, and also a pleasanter sauour. It that groweth in Rome

hath thicke, whyter and bygger leues, then it of Germanye, they are also hotter and of a stronger smell. As for it that groweth in Germany, I haue proued oft tymes that it hath perfytly done such thynges as pertayne vnto Wormwood Pontyke. Thys herbe is not founde in Germany of hys owen settinge or sowynge in the felde, but is only in gardynes, where as it is planted or set by mannes handes, The thyrde kynde of Wormwood is called Absinthium Santonicum, I haue not sene it in Englande ofter than ones, that euer I remembre, it maye be called well in Englysh, French wormwoode, because it hath the name of a certayne regyon of France, whose inhabyters are called Santones.

The degree.

Pontike Wormwoode is hote in the first degree and drye in the thirde after Galene, Aletus, and Paulus agneta, but after Mesue it is drye, but in the second degree, but more credence is to be geuene vnto Galene then to mesue, Sea Wormwoode is, as Aletus agneta writeth hote in the first degree, and drye in the first. French Wormwoode is weaker then sea Wormwoode in breakyng of humours, in hete and in drynes, The iuce of Pontyke Wormwoode is rekened of all substancyall autores more hote a good dele then the leaues are.

The properties of wormwoode.

Worm

Of wormwode.



Wormwode hath astringent or bindinge together, bytter and byting qualitees, heringe and scouringe away, strengthning and dryeng. therfore it dryueth furth by the stoole and the vrine also cholerike and gallishe humoures out of the stomack, but it auoideth most chesely the gall or choler, that is in the vrines. Thus writeth Galene: Wormwood maketh one pisse well, dronken with syler mountayne and frenche spycknarde. It is good for the winde and payne of the stomake, & the belly. It dryueth away lothsummes. The broth that it is soden or steeped in, dronkenne euery daie about v. vneces, heleth þe Jabondes or gulesoupyt. It prouoketh womens floures, ether taken in, or laid to without with hony. it remedyeth the stranglyng that cometh of eatyng of todestolles, if it be dronken with vinegre. It is good against the popson of ixia with wyne. Also against homloke, and the bytinge of a shewe, and the sea dragon. The quyncey maye be heyled with this herbe, if it be anointed with it, and hony and salt peter naturall put together. And so with water, It heleth the watering sores in the corner of the eyes. It is good for the brulynge and darcknes of þe eyes with hony. And so it is for the eares, if matter runne out of them. The brothe of Wormwood with his vapor that riseth vp from it, and smoketh vp, helpeth the payne of the tethe and the eares. The broth with Maluasy is good to anoynte the akynge eyes with all. With the Ciprine ointment it is good for the long disease of the stomake, with figges, bynegre, and darnelle mele it is good for the dropy, and the syckenes of milke.

Out of Pliny.



Wormwood helpeth digestion, with rue pepper and salt, It taketh awaye rawenes of the stomake. old men of olde tyme gaue it to purge with a pynte and a halfe of olde sea water, six drammes of lede. iij. of salt with two vneces of hony and. ii. drammes In the Jabondes it is dronkene with rawe persly or Venus heyr. It is good for the Cleares of the syght, it helpeth freshe woundes befoze there come anye water in them. It helpeth also the yche or yuke. It is not good for to be taken in an age w. Layd amonge clothes it dryueth the mothes away. The smoke of it, dryueth away gnates or mydges. If the yuke be tempered with his Juice it maketh the myse they wyll not eat the paper, that is written with that yuke. The alhes of it with rose oymntment maketh blacke heare.

The quantyte out of Mesues.



Ye maye take of the brothe or of the steppng of Wormode from v. vneces. to viij. of the Juice, from thre drammes to. iij. of the powder from. ii. drammes to iij. and so will it make a purgation. But because it woorketh but weply, by it selfe ye maye take it with whay, with Rasynes, the stones taken out, or with roses or sumitory. Sea Wormode is not to be vled for the ryght Wormode, for it is noysome vnto the stomake, as Dioscorides and Galene do testysye. Nether is the comon Wormode to be taken for the ryght, if it maye be had.

Of Sothernwode.



Othernwode is called in Greke, Abzotonon, in latin Abzotonum, in Duché Aff-
ruish or Stabwurtz, in frenche Anronne.
Dioscorides maketh two kindes of So-
thernwode, the one kynde is the male &
it groweth in gardynes, and no where
els, & this is our comen Sothernwode.
The other kynde is the female, and dy-
uerse learned men haue suppoled the
herbe, called in English lauander cotton
to be thys kynd, and surelye the descri-
ption doth much agre, sauynge: that the
leues of lauander cotton are not lyke vn-
to sea woymwode, for it hath much thyn

ner and fyner leues then lauander cotton hath. This kynde of Sothern-
wode, wherof I intreat now, is called of Dioscorides in the description of
sea woymwode, Abzotonum paruum. Wherfore I am fully persuaded that
a certain kynd of Sothernwode whych groweth in the mountaynes of Ita-
lye, is the ryght Sothernwode female. it hath small leaues and short, but
very thyeck together, and it hath the very same smell that the other kynde
hath. Sothernwode is hote and drye in the thyrde degre.

Sothernwode.

The vertues.



The seide of Sothernwode,
rawe, brokene, & made hote
in water and so dronken, is
good for the short wynded,
for the partes that are drawen toge-
ther, or shonke, and are bursten, for p-
sciatica, for the stoppage of the water
& lyke wyse of womens floures. The
same dronke with wyne is a good pre-
seruatiue agaynst poyson. It is good
for them that shake and shudder for
colde, sodden in oyle, and layd to vpon
the body. This herbe both strowene
in the bedde, and also wyth the smoke
that cometh from it, driueth serpen-
tes awaye. It is good to be dronke in
wyne agaynst the bytynges of serpen-
tes, and especyally of the felde spyder,
& of a scozpyone. It is good for p-
inflammation of the eye layd to wyth a
sodden quynce or wyth breade. The
same brokene wyth barley mele and
iodene, driueth awaye swellynge on
the fleshe. It kylleth woymes, for it is

bytter. Sothernwode burned and put in the oyle of Palma christi or ra-
dyce

Of Acanthium.

dice, maketh a berde þ groweth slowlye, come oute a pace, if it be anoynted wyth it. Sothernwode draweth oute it that stycketh fast in a mannys body. Some holde that thys herbe layd but vnder a mannys bolster, prouoketh men to the multiplyenge of their kynde, and that it is good agaynst chermynge and wychyng of men, whych by chermynge are not able to exercise the worke of generacion.

Acanthium.



Acanthium is a kynde of thystell indented after the fashion of bracke bysin, but the gappes are not so far in sunder, the lefe broken hath in it a longe thynge lyke cotton or fyne doune, the heade is lyke the heade of a tasell, but muche lesse. It hath blewe floures, the hole herbe is clammy, and hath a stronge sauoure. I neuer sawe it growe, but in gardynes in England and in Italy. some say that the Herbaries name it Carduum asinum, but as yet I coulde neuer learne

any Englysh name of it, I for a thyst therefore am compelled to name it Othe thystell or cotton thystell, because the sedes of the herbe are lyke Otes and the leues brokene resemble cotton.

The vertues

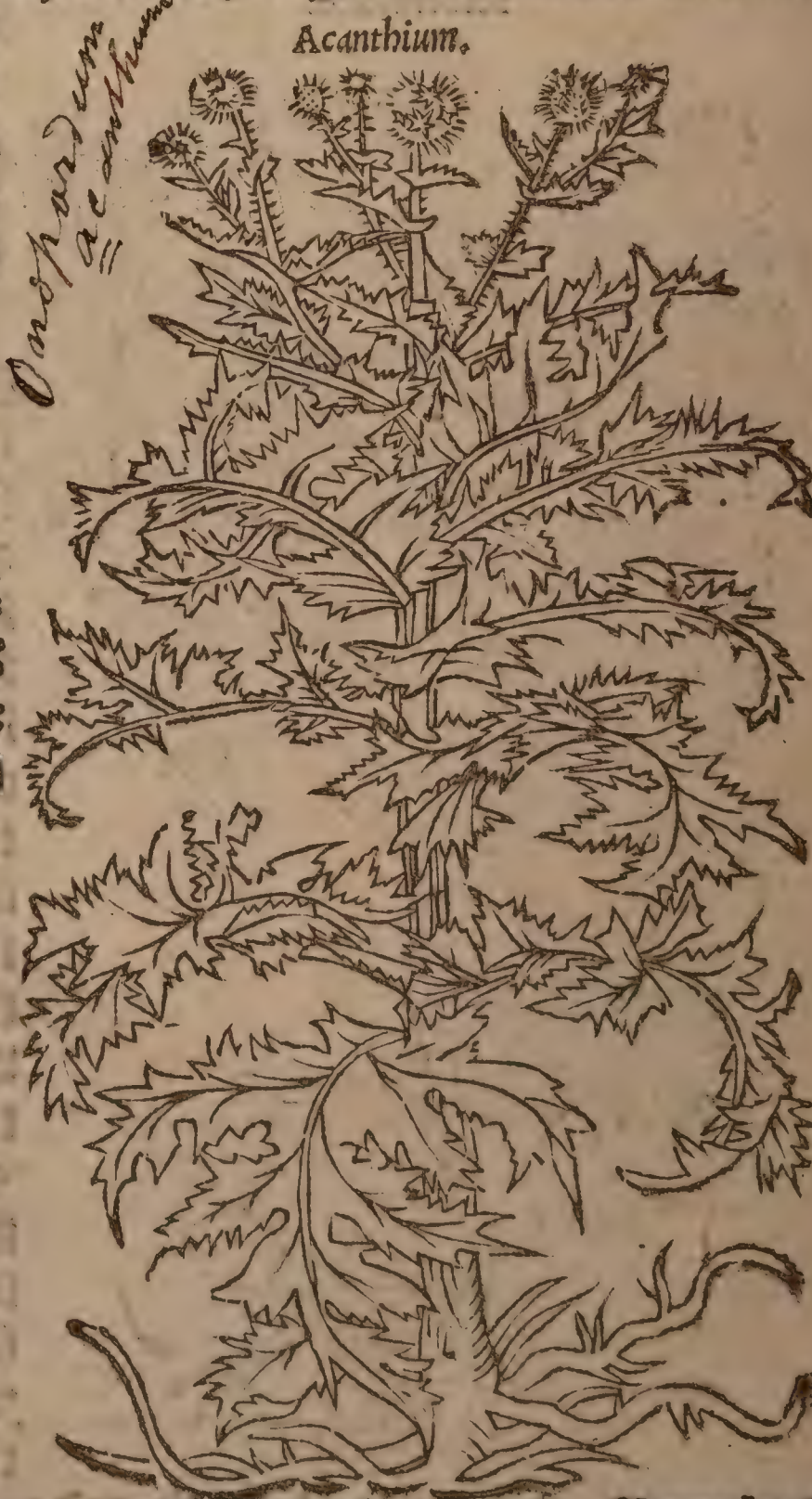
of Othe thystell.



fynde no other good property, that Dioscorides sayeth, that thys herbe hath, sauing that it is good for them that haue their neke bowynge backward by violence of a crampy dysease, but not of nature. It groweth in London in Docto Barthlettis garden.

Of branke

Arlyne.



Acanthium.

Acanthus

Of brank vrsine

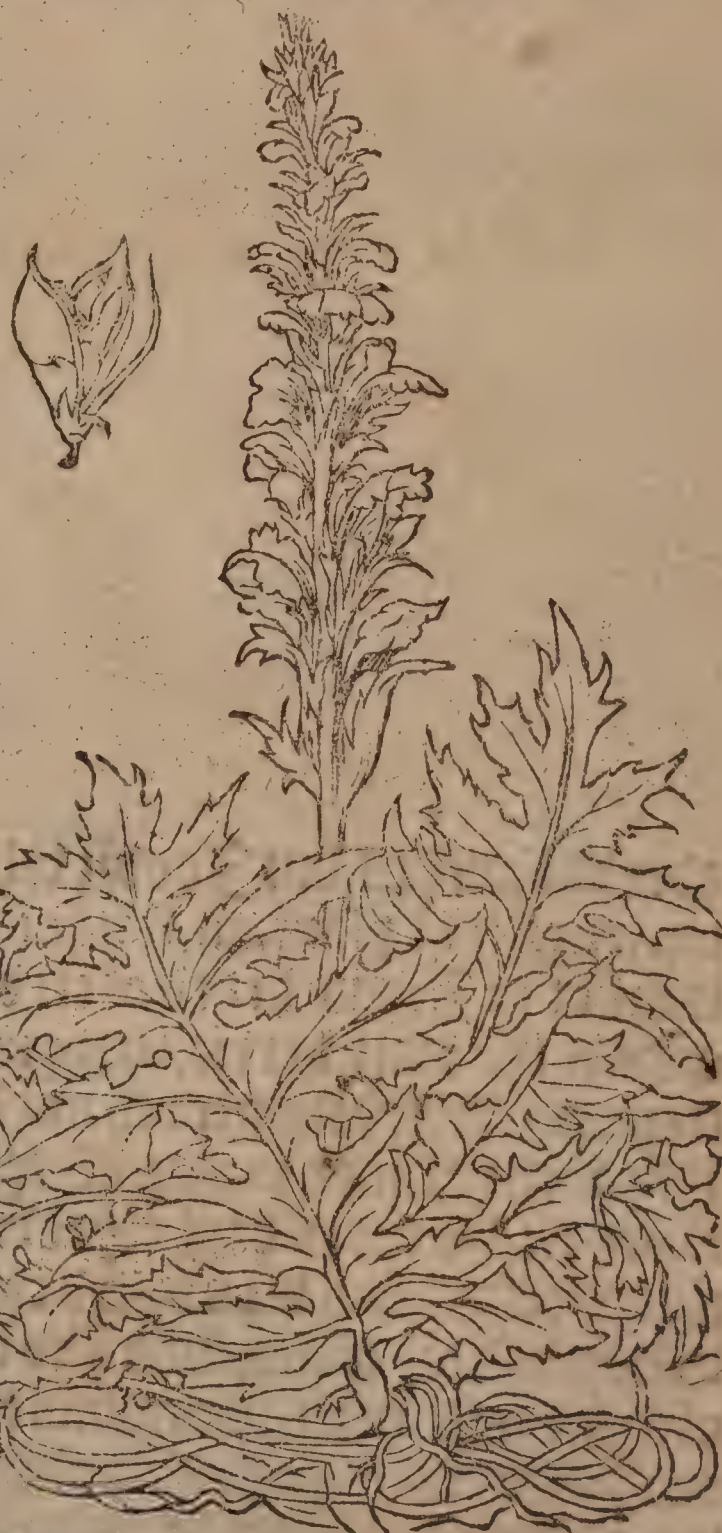


Canthus is called of þ̄ barbarus wy-
ters branca vrsina, in english branke vrs-
sine, in duche bernklaw. This herbe
groweth plentifully in my lordes gar-
dyne at Syon. I neuer sawe it growe
wyld as yet. Some haue abused bear-
foot, whiche is consiligo for thys herbe,
but the Descriptyon of Dioscorides con-
dēpneth them. true branke vrsine hath
leues lyke a certayne kind of cole, whose
leues are indented, but the leues are
blacker, grene, and muche longer then
cole leues are, and also narrower & more

Acanthus, Brank Vrsine.

Depe cut in, towarde the synowe that
goeth thozow the myd lefe. the hole
herbe is very sleppy and full of a sle-
perynuce. they that wyll haue anye
more of the Description of branke vrs-
sine, let them rede Dioscorides de
Acantho.

The vertues.



Branke vrsynes Rote
is good for membles
out of ioynte and for
burnynge, if it be layd
vpon the diseased pla-
ces. The same Dron-
ken prouoketh vrsine, but it stoppeth
the bellye, it is wonderfull good for
burstynge and places drawen toge-
ther, and for them that haue the pty-
like or consumption. Plini sayth also
that this herbe is good for the gowt,
warmed & layd to the place, whiche
is vexed with it.

Aconitum.



Aconitum is of .ij. sortes in Dioscorides, þ̄ fyrst is called Par-
dalianches, or thelyphonium, or theriophonium. This kynd
hath leues lyke concummers or sowes bred. .iiij. or .iiij. toge-
ther, but lesse & sumthing rougher, the stalke is a hand brede
hygher, the root resembleth a scorpiones tayle, and syneth
lyke alabaster, fuchsins with diuerse other learned mē haue
thought that the herbe, whyche the duche men call einbere is Aconitum

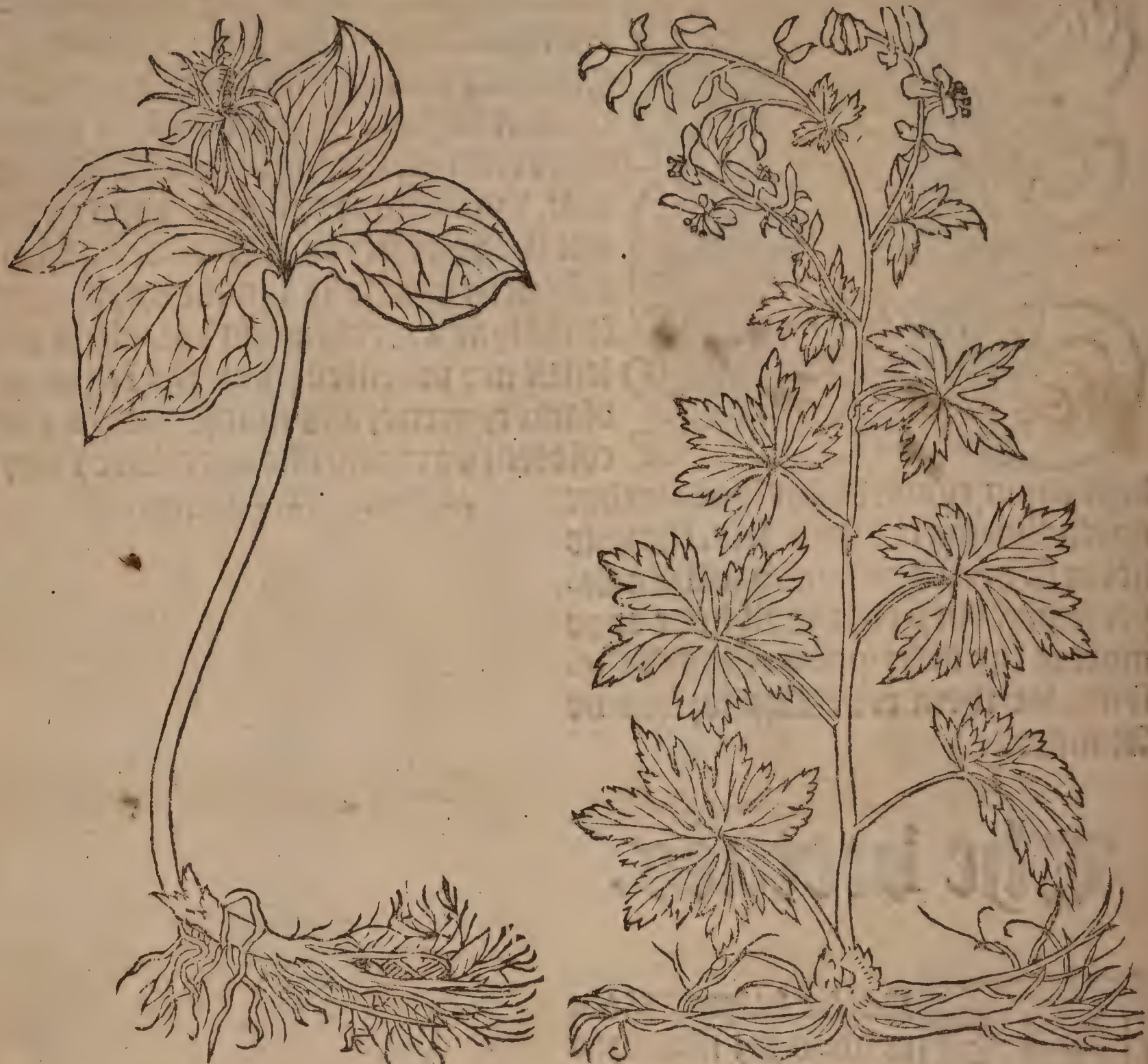
B. i.

Par-

Of Aconitum.

Aconitum, Pardalianches Fuchsj. Oneberrie.

Aconitum lycostomum, Blem VVolfes bayne.



uno per
marthum liron
p. 100
p. 101

Pardalianches, but I doubt whether it be so or no, for the herbe hath ever
iii. leues lyke plantain, without any roughnes and neuer hath .iiij. leues,
more ouer I haue heard of credyble persons, that chyldren in some pla-
ces eat the black berrie, that groweth in the top of this herbe without any
leopardy, which they could not do, if this herbe were Pardaliaches, which
may well be called in English lyberdes bayne. The herbe that hath bene
taken for lyberdes bayne, groweth plentifully besyde moorpeeth in No-
thumberland in a wod called cottynghood. The other kynde of Aconitum
is deuided of Dioscorides into iiij. sortes, of whych I know .ij. kyndes, one
of them hath leues lyke a plain tre, and depely endentyd with yelow flow-
res, and with lytle short coddres with black sedes in them, this kynde gro-
weth onely in gardynes, as farr as I knowe: and this maye be called wol-
fes bayne, or yelow wolfes bayne, or plain wolfes bayne. The other kind
hath leues lyke a great kynde of Crowfont wyth a long stalke and a blew
floure in the top of it, lyke a hode, such as grape flyers were, wherfore the
lower Germanes call it monikes cap or munch cappin, that is monkes
hod. This kynde groweth very plentifully in the very top of the alpes,
betwene spleunge and clauenna.

The propertyes.

Leopardes

Of Aconitum.

L Copardes bayne layd to a scorpione maketh hyr betterly amaled and Num, and assone as she toucheth agayne Hellebor, or nese-wurt, she cometh to her selfe agayn, some vse this herbe, layng it vnto the eyes to take awaye the great paines of the eyes, this herbe hyd in fleshe and casten furth, where wyld beasts come, killeth as many as eat it. The other kyndes called wolfes bayne, and monkes coule killeth wolues. And thys wolfbayne of all poysones is the most hastye poison. Howbeit, Plini saith, that this herbe is good to be dronken against the byrtyng of a scorpyone. Thys is also the nature of wolfes bayne if anye credence maye be gyuen vnto Plini, that it will kyll a man if he take it, except it fynde in a man, some thyng it may kyll, with that it wyll stryue as with hys mache, which it hath founde within the man. But this fyghtyng is only, when it hath founde poyson in the bowelles of a luyng creature, And marueyl it is, that two dedly poysones do both dye in a man that the man may lyue.

Extract

Remedies agaynst this poyson

and tokens of it, wherby it may be knowen who is poysonet with it.



Wolfe bayne by and by assone as it is in dzyngyng apereth in the tonge swete with a certayne byndyng, and when they that haue taken it, begyn to rise, it maketh them doley in the heade, and dzyueth out teares, and byngeth great heuynes vnto the breste and mydzyffe and muche wynd goeth furth.

Wherfore the poyson must be dzyuen owt, ether with vomiting, or els beneth, wyth a clyster. We vse to gyue in dzyng, organe, rue, horehounde, or the broth of Wormwoode with wormwoode wyne, or with houseleke, or southernwoode, or grounde pyne, the cruddes found in a kyddes mabo, or an hyndecalles mabo, or a leuerettis cruddes with vinegre, are good for the same. Germander, beuers coddes aris and rue, do properly pertayne to the healyng of this poyson.

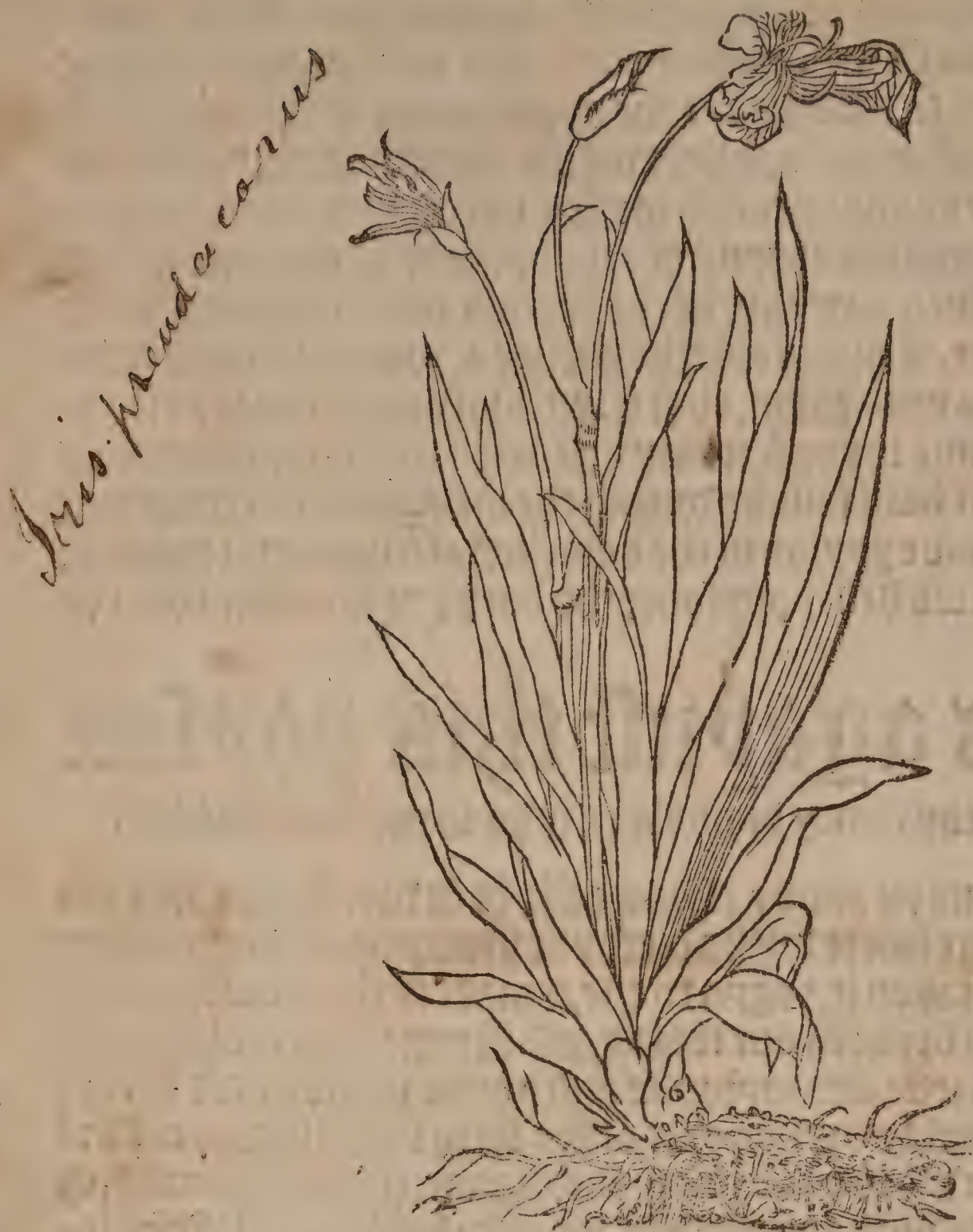
Of Acorus,



HERE hath bene longe a great error amonge the Philycianes and Apothecaries in thys herbe Acorus, for they haue vled for the true Acorus, an herbe in dede lyke in fasson vnto Acorus, but in qualyte so farre differynge, as one herbe almoste maye dyffer from another. Acorus is hote in the thyrde degre and glad on, whyche they vse for Acorus is cold and wonderfully stoppyng and astryngent. Amonge the learnyd men, whyche haue perceyvd the foresayd error, is some stryfe for this herbe, some holdyng, B.ij. that

Of Acorus.

Gladdon or false Acorus.



that the comon calamus odoratus, is the true Acorus, and other some as-
 sumyng that great galanga is the true Acorus. Calamus aromaticus is
 very bitter, and in the smell hath a certayn vnpleasantnes that filleth the
 head, and the herte in this herbe is not so great as Dioscorides requireth,
 for Dioscorides sayth that the roote of Acorus is sharpe or bytynge, and
 hath not an euell sauour. Then when as the greater, Galanga is hote in
 the thyrd degre, and without any great bytternes & euell sauoure I wold
 rather take great Galanga for Acorus, then the comon calamus.

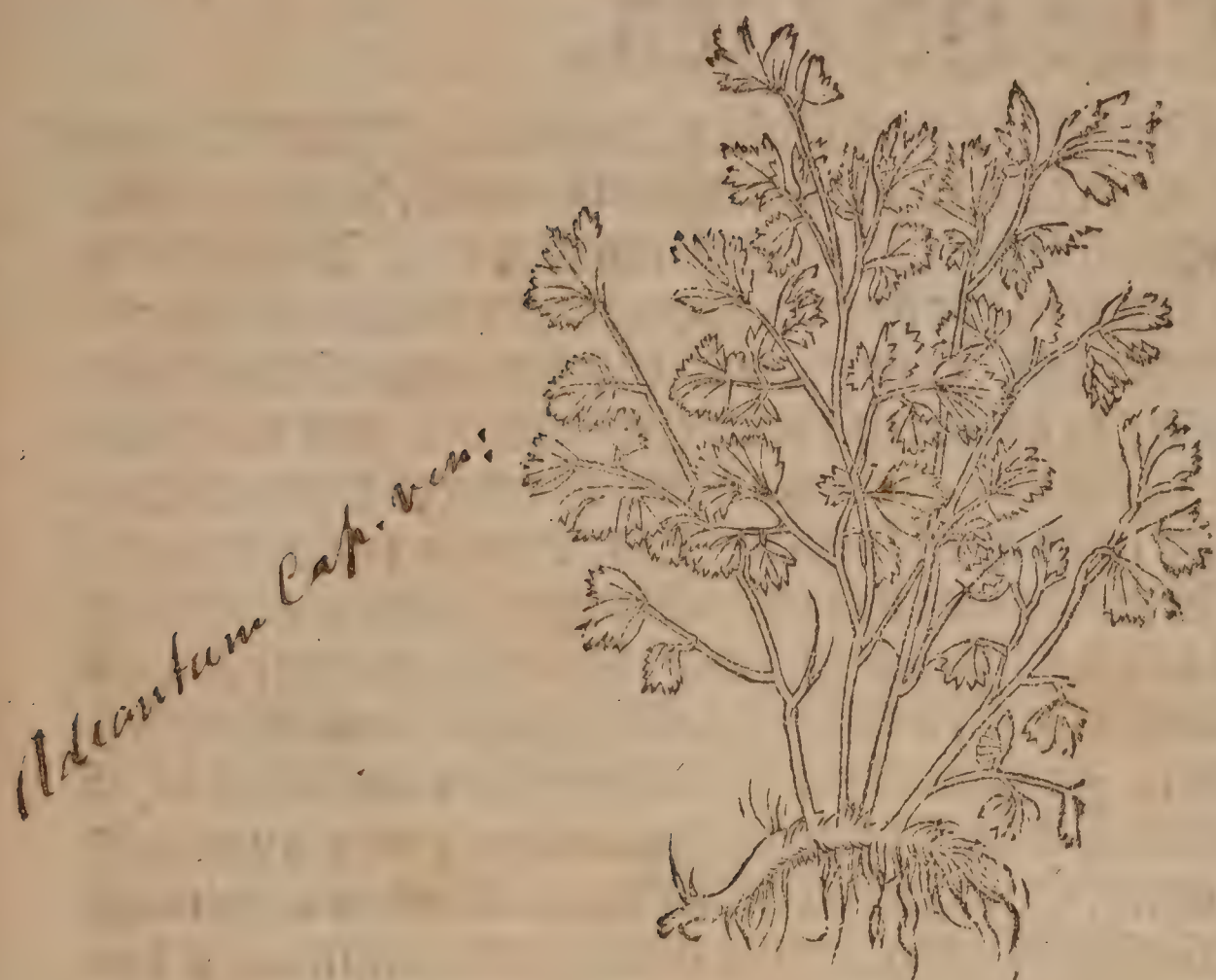
The vertues.



Acorus hath an hote rote, the brothe of it prouoketh brine.
 It is good for the paynes of the syde of the lyuer of the
 breste, gnawynge in the guttes, drawynges together & bur-
 stynges, it is good to sytt ouer forwemens diseases, as aris
 is. It wasteth away the mylt, and helpeth the strangulion,
 and the bytynge of serpentes, It driueth away the darknes
 of the eyes with the iuice. The roote is muche vsed to be put among preler-
 uatynes or triacles. The broth of thys herbe is also good for the swellynge
 of the stones, if it be soden in wyne, and layd to, after the same maner is it
 good for hardnes & gatherynge to gether of humores, A scruple of this rote
 Drunken

Of Venus heyre.

Drunkene wyth, iiii. buces of honyed wyne, is good for them that haue ben
byrled and ouerthrowen, Acorus is hote and dry in the thyrde degre.



Of Venus heyre.



Dianthum is called in duche, Jungfra-
wen haar, and in the Potheccaries shop-
pes, capillus veneris. Many erroures
haue ben about this herbe. I haue sene
some Potheccaries in Anwerpe vse for
thys herbe Dryopteris, in louan other
vse walle rue, otherwoyse called saluia
bite, for thys herbe. And our Pothe-
ccaries of Englande vse Trichomanes,
whiche they calle maydens heyre, for
Adianto, whose erroz is sbonest to be
for geuen for trichomanes and Adian-
tum are, as Dioscorides sayth, of lyke

vertue. Neuertherles the erroz remaneth for Adiantum hath many lytle
braunches commynge furth of a lytle stalke, boyth leues lyke coriandres
greater leues, and this herbe resembleth euen so the she brake, as tricho-
manes resembleth the male brake, for trichomanes euen from the roote
hath contynually leues vnto the top, as the male brake hath, and Adian-
tum is bare a good waye aboue the roote, as the she ferne is bare euen to p

B.iii. top,

Of Venus heyre.

top, & there is it full of leues. I haue sene this herbe diuerse tymes in Italye, in pyttes and welles: but I could neuer fynde it, neither in Germany, nor in England. It vseth to growe also in watery rockes, wheras the sunne commeth lyttle, it may be named in English Venus heyre or ladyes heyre.

The vertues.



The broth of Venus heyre dronken, is good for the short wynnede, and for them that syghe much, for the mylt, for the yelow lawndes, for them that cannot well make water. It breaketh the stone, it stoppeth the fyre of the belly, it remedyeth the bytynge of serpentis. It is good to drynke agaynst the fyre of the stomake. It draweth doune the secondes and the floures of wpmen, and stoppeth the parbrekynge and spyttyng of bloude. The herbe rawe is good for the bytynge of serpentis, layd vnto the place bitten. It maketh thycke heyre, where as the scalles haue taken it awaye, it dryueth awaye wennes and swellynge vnder the chyn and in other places and wyth lye it taketh awaye scurfe and scales of the heade, and healeth & wateryng sores of the same. It holdeth on the heyre, that wold fall of, if Ladanum be mixed wyth it, and layd vpon the heade wyth myrtyle, lylly oyle, or wyth yslope and wyne. The broth that the herbe is soden in, poured into lye and wyne, doth the same thyng. This herbe gyuen in, in meat vnto quales and cokkes maketh them feyght more earnestly, then they dyd before. This herbe byngeth furth of the breste tounge and thycke humores. Venus heyre is in mean tempere betwene hote and colde, Mesue wytteth, that the broth where in is soden a pound of this herbe beyng grene, purgeth yelow choler, and draweth furth flume out of the hole bellye, and lyuer, and byngeth furth of the breste and lunges by spyttyng, tough and clammy humores.

Of the ryght affodyll.



Albicum is called in latin also Hastula regia, and in Greke asphedelos, and it maye be called in English ryght affodill. Howbeit, I could neuer se this herb in England but ones, for the herbe that the people calleth here Affodill or daffodill is a kynde of narcissus. The right affodill hath a longe stalke a cubit long, and some thyng longer & many whyte floures in the top, and not one alone as the kyndes of Narcissus haue. Theophrastus sayth, that ther groweth a worme in affodyles, and that it groweth vnto a kynde of flye and fleeth out when the floure is ripe. The fede is thre square like bucke wheat or beech aples, but it is blacker and harder, the leues are long as a great leke leues are, and the rootes are many together lyke acornes. I haue sene this herbe oft in Italye and in certayne gardines of Antwerp, and now I haue it in England in my garden.

The vertues.

The

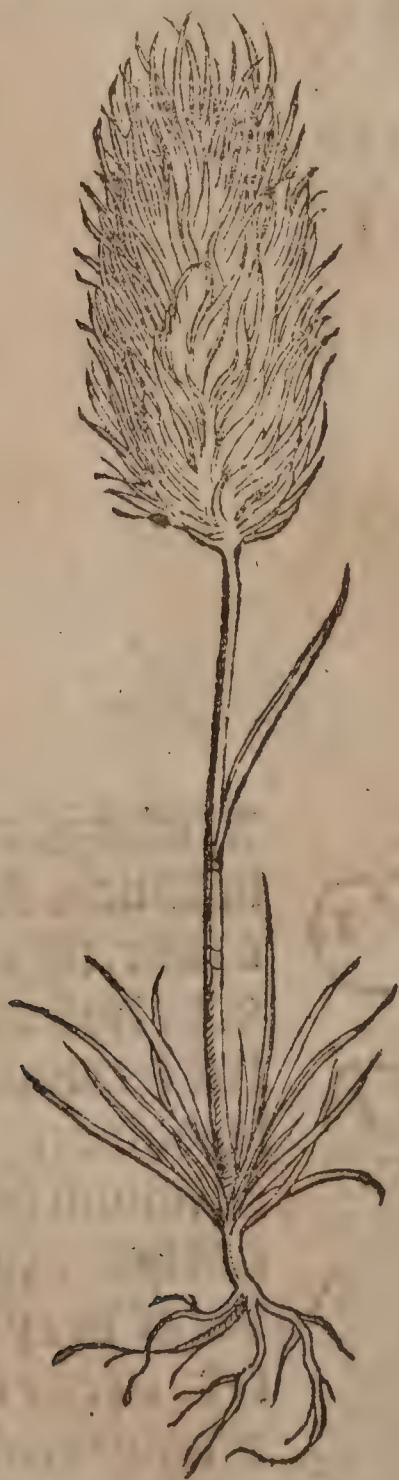
The properties.

7

The rootes of the ryght affodyll are bytyng sharpe, and do het e and prouoke byrne and wemens floures. A drame of the rotes dzonken in wyne, helpe the paynes in the syde, bursten places and shonken together, and coughes. The same taken in þ quantite of the vnder ankle bone, suche as men playe wyth, helpeth bomytynge if it be eaten, thze drammes weight of the same, is good for them that are byten of a serpent. Ye must anoynte the bytyng wyth the leues, floures and rootes wyth wyne. Do so also to soule and consumyng sores. The rootes soden in the dregges of wyne, are good for the inflammations of þ papes and mennis stones, for swellynge and for byles. It is also good for newe inflammations layd to with barley mele. The iuice of the roote soden with old swete wyne, myr and saffron, is a good medicine for the eyes. It is also good for mater yeares byused with frankincense, honye, wyne, and myr, the same put in to the contrary ear, swageth the tuthake. The ashes of the roote layd to, maketh hey grow agayne in a skalled head. Oyle soden in the fyre in the rootes made holow, is good for the kybes, oz moules that are raw, and for the burnyng of the fyre. poured into the eare, it is good for defenes. The roote heleth whyte spottes in the fleshe, if ye rub them first with a cloth, and afterwarde lay the roote to them. The seed and the floures dzonken in wyne, withstand wonderfully the poylone of scolopendraes and scorpiones. They purge also the belly.

Alopecurus.

Foxe taylor.



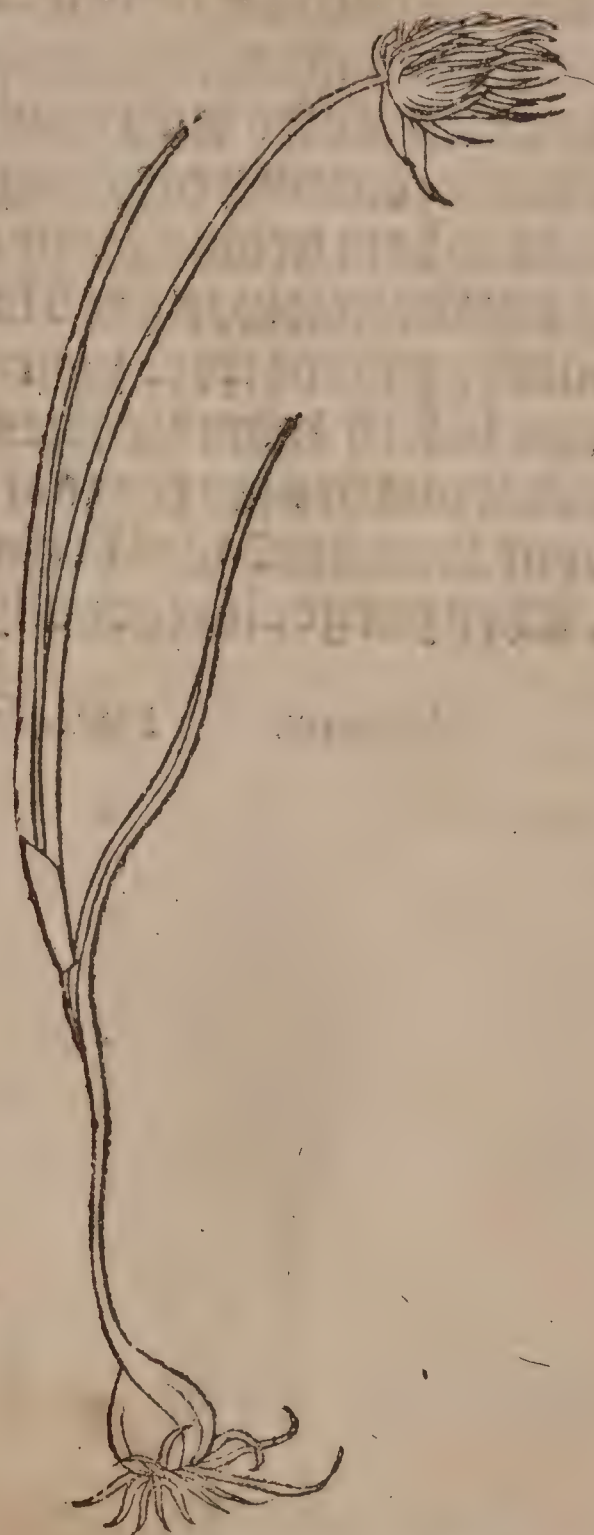
B. III. Of foxe

Of Garleke.



Alopecurus groweth not in England that ever I haue sene, but I haue sene it growe in Germanye, but the sayrest that ever I sawe, grewe in Italy. The herbe is lyke vnto a wort kynde of cozne and hath in the tope of the straw, a great thicke and bushe eare full of longe doones, whych is very like vnto a fore tayle, wherof it hath the name in Greke. I haue not reade any thyng worthe the wytyng of thys herbe, nether haue I heard of any man which had any experyence in the nature of thys herbe.

Of Garleke.



Garleke is called in Greke Skozodon, in Duche knoublouch, in Frenche Aul or aur. ther are .iij. kyndes of Garleke. The fyrst is the comon garden garleke, the secounde is called in Greke Ophio skozodon: in latyn Allium anguinum or allium syluestre: in Englyshe crowe garlyke or wyld garlyke. Thys kynde hath very small leues commyng furth lyke grene twigges and they are commonly croked in at the end, and when it is ripe it hath sede in the tope enen lyke vnto the cloues whyche growe in the

Of garlyke.

8

þ roote but they are lesse. The third kynd is called allium bysinum in latin, and in Englysh rammes oz ramseyes: the fyrst kynde growe onely in gardynes in England, and the second groweth in myddes and felde in euery cuntre, the thyrde kynde groweth in woddes about bath.

The vertues of Garlyke.



Garlyke warmeth the bodye and breaketh insundre grosse humores, and cutteth in peces toughe humores. Garlyke thwyle oz thyrle soden in water, putteth away hys sharpnes and yet for al that it leseth not hys vertue in makynge subtyle and fyne it that is grosse. But it wyrmeth therby a certayne pour, though it be not easy to be percepued, to noryshe the body, which it had not besoz it was soden. Garlyke is not onely good meat but also good medicine, for it can lose it that is stopped and also dyspue it awaye. Garlike is of that kynde of meates whyche dyspue furthe winde and ingendere no thyrst. Crow garlyke as all other wilde herbes be, is stronger then it of the gardyne. garlyke dyspue the out of the belly brodenozmes taken with other meat, it prouoketh byrnyng, it helpeth the byrnyng of a veper. Bothe eaten and also layd to. it is good agaynst the bitynge of madd oz weod beasts. It is also very good for the leopardies that may come of changing of waters, & cuntrees, it clereþ þ voyce & swageth the olde coughe, taken row oz soden. The same droncken wyth the brothe of ozgane kylleth lyle and nyttes. The asshes of burned garlike layde to wyth hony helethe byruses and blicwe strypes folowinge of betynge oz fallynge and wyth the oymtente of spykward: it helethe the fallynge of the heere, and wyth oyle and salt it helethe the burstynge of wheles, and wyth hony it taketh awaye the scurue euell, frekelles, runnyng sores of the hede and scurfe and leprosy. Garlyke dyspueth away wyth hys smell serpentes and scorpyones. It is medycynable agaynst the poyson of lybardes bayne. It draweth the downe wemenes syknes and secundes wyth the perfume of it, and so doeth it, if they will sit ouer the brothe that it is sodene in wyth herbes of lyke vertue. Garlyke soden wyth mylke, oz broken oz mengled wyth softe chese, stancheth the fallynge downe of humores called the catarre. And so is it good agaynst the hoisues. Thre lytle cloues broken in bynegre and layde to the tethe are good for the tethe ake. It swageth also the payne of the tethe if it be rosted and putt in to the tethe, so that the payne come of to muche moysture. One hede of garlyke dronkene wyth .x. drammes of the gume of laserpytyum, dyspueth awaye the quartayne ague. for lake of the true laserpytyum: ye may take the roote of angelyca oz of pyllytozyc of spayne, called othez wyle magystrantya. It prouoketh slepe and maketh the colour of the bodye rede, and styrreth the men to benerye, dronkene wyth grene Cozander and stronge wyne. It is also good for the pype oz roupe of hennes and cockes, as Pliny wyrteth. Garlike helperth the colyke & cummeth of wynde and the sciapca that is of fleme. It maketh subtyll the noryschement and the bloud. The vse of garlike is euell for all them þ are of an hote complexyon, for it hurteth the eyes, the hede, the longes, and the kydnes, it hurteth also

B. b.

women

Of Alder tree.

women with child and suckyng chylder. Garleke is as Galene sayth, the men of the countrees triacle. It is hote and drye in the fourth degree.

Alnus.

The Alder tree.



Betula alnus.

Of the alder tree.



THE Alder tree, whiche is also called an aller tree, is named in greke Clethra, in latin alnus, in duche, ein erlenbaum. The nature of thys tree is to growe by water sydes and in marische grounde.

The properties of alders.



THE tree when the barke is of, is reade, and the barke is muche vled to dye wyth all. Plini sayth, that alder is profitable to set at ryuer sydes agaynst the rage of the floude, to helpe and strengthen the banke wyth all: and that vnder the shadowe of alder trees, maye well growe anye thynge, that is sct, oz sowen: which thing chaunceth not vnder many other trees. Some saye that the iuice of an alder trees barke, is good for a burning. The leues are colde and astringent, and so is the barke also.

Alce may

Of Aloe.

9



Aloe maye be called in Englysh herbe Aloe to put difference betwene the herbe and the iuice which compacted together & dyled into great peces is comonlye called aloe, Aloe hath fat & thicke leues lyke vnto squilla or sea onypone, somthynge brode, round and bewynge backwarde. It hath leues of eche lyde, growynge a wrie, pync- kye, with fewe cresses and wort. The stalke is lyke ryght affodilles stalke, it hath whyte floures, and fruyte like vnto right affodyll, it hath a greuous

sauour and a wonderfull bytter taste, it hath one roote, and stycketh in the grounde lyke a stake. I haue sene in Italye in dyuerse gardynes herbe aloe, but it endureth not in Italye in gardynes, aboue iii. yeares: as þe Ita- lianes tolde me. I haue sene herbe aloe also in Anwerpe in shoppes & ther it endureth longe alyue, as oypine doth and housleke. wherfore some haue called it semper viuum marimum, that is sea aigrene.

The vertues.

There are two kyndes of aloe, one kynde is full of sande, & semeth to be the drosse and out cast of the pure iuice. The other kynde is like vnto a lyuer, that ought to be taken, that is of a good sauoure pure, and hath no decept in it, whynge without stones, of a read colour, growinge together lyke a lyuer, brittle, easy to melt and of a great bitternes. It that is black and hard to breake is not commendyd. The nature of the herbe Aloe is to hele woundes, and the property of the iuice is to dyle bp, to prouoke slepe and to make bodie thick and fast together, and to louse the belly, two lytle spounfulles of aloe beat into powder, and taken ether wyth colde or wyth warme water purgeth the stomake, stop- peth the vomptyng of bloude, and purgeth the iawndes, taken in the quan- tyte of a scruple and a halfe wyth water or a drame in dzyne, thre drames of Aloe taken, make a iust purgation. Resue gyueth in powder or pylles from a drame and a halfe to two drammes, and in instepe or infuse from a drame & a halfe vnto iij. drammes & a halfe. Aloe mixed wyth other purga- tions, helpeth þe they hurt not the stomake so much as they wold haue done if they had bene take alone. Aloe dried, is sprinkled into woundes to make them growe together agayne. it bringeth sores to a skynne, & holdeth them in, that they sprede no farther. it heleth specyally the pryp members that haue sores and the skynne of, It ioyneeth together agayne the skynne that co- nereth the knope of boyes yeades, if it be broken in sunder wyth Mal- uesye. It heleth cystes and hard lumpes, þe aryle in the fundament. it stop- peth þe ouer much isshuyng of þe emrodes, & burstyng out of bloud. it heleth also agnals, whē they are cut of. With hony it taketh awaye þe blewie mar- kes & tokens þe come of beatyng or brusyng. it heleth þe scabbie blere eyes, & þe iche of þe corners of þe eye. It stancheth the heade ake, layd vnto the tēple & forehede with vinegre and rose oyle, wyth wyne layd vnto the heade. it holdeth

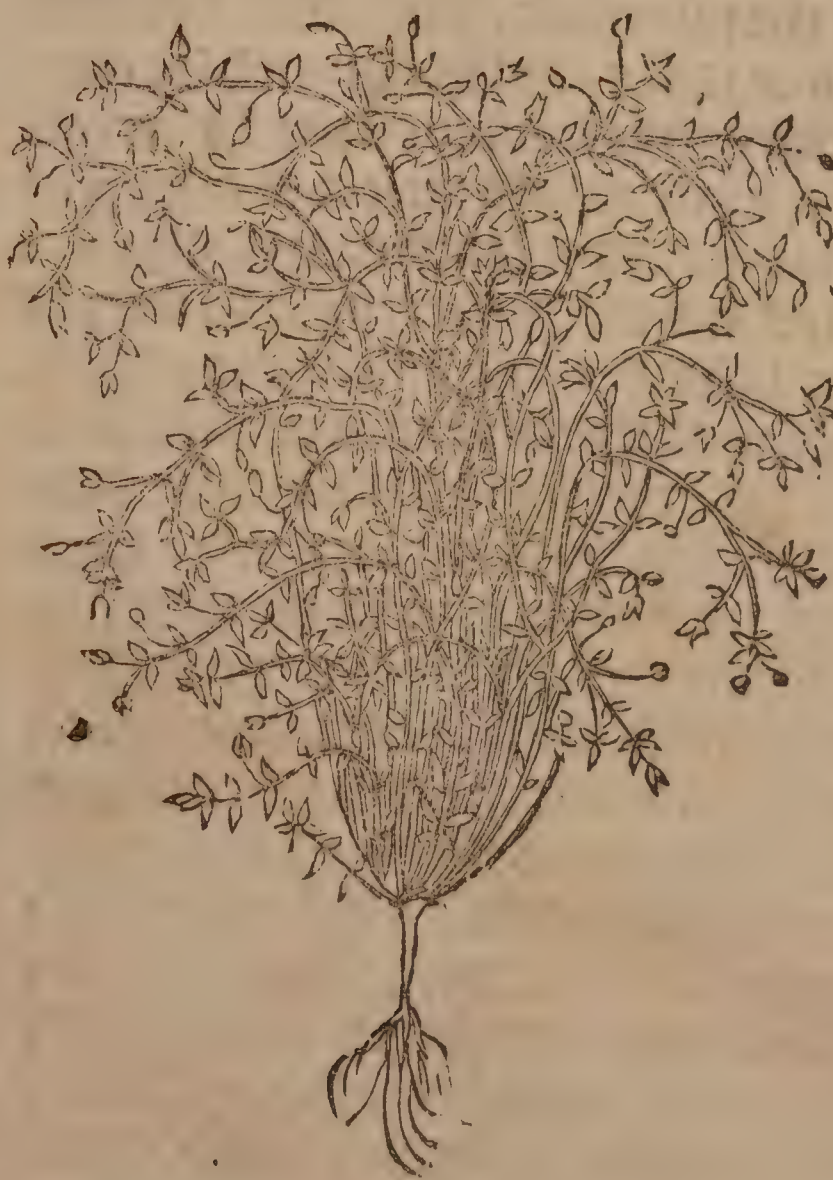
Of Chikewede.

holdeth fast the heere that wold fall of. It is good for the swelling in the birnelles vnder the tonge for the disease of the goumes and all other diseases of the mouth layd to wyth wyth wyne & hony. Aloe is burnt in a clene and burnyng hote vessel, and is oft stirred with a fether, that it may be all alyke rosted, and so it is a good medycyne for sore eyes. Some tyme it is washed, that the sande may go vnto the bottome. Aloe washed, is holsummer for y^e stomake, but it purgeth not so much as vnwashed. Aloe purgeth choler and flume. it purgeth souner as Mesue sayeth if it be taken before meate, and if therbe manged with it mace, clowes nut mugges cumanum, masticke oz folsot. Wyne oz rose water, oz the iuice of fenell, wherein Aloe myxed with dragonis bloud, and myrr healeth synkynge and olde sores. The same mixed wyth myrr, kepeth dead bodyes from corruption. Aloe dissolved with the whyte of an egge, is a good implaster to stop blood, both of the emrodes, and of any wounde oz cuttyng. Aloe is not good for them that are much disposed to the emrodes, for it openeth the mouthes of the paynes. It is also euell for them that are hote and drye of nature, but it is good for them that are moyst and cold. Aloe is hote in the begynnynge of the second degre, and dry in the third degre. The best aloe as Galene writeth commeth from Indy.

Of Chikewede.

Alfine.

Chikewede.



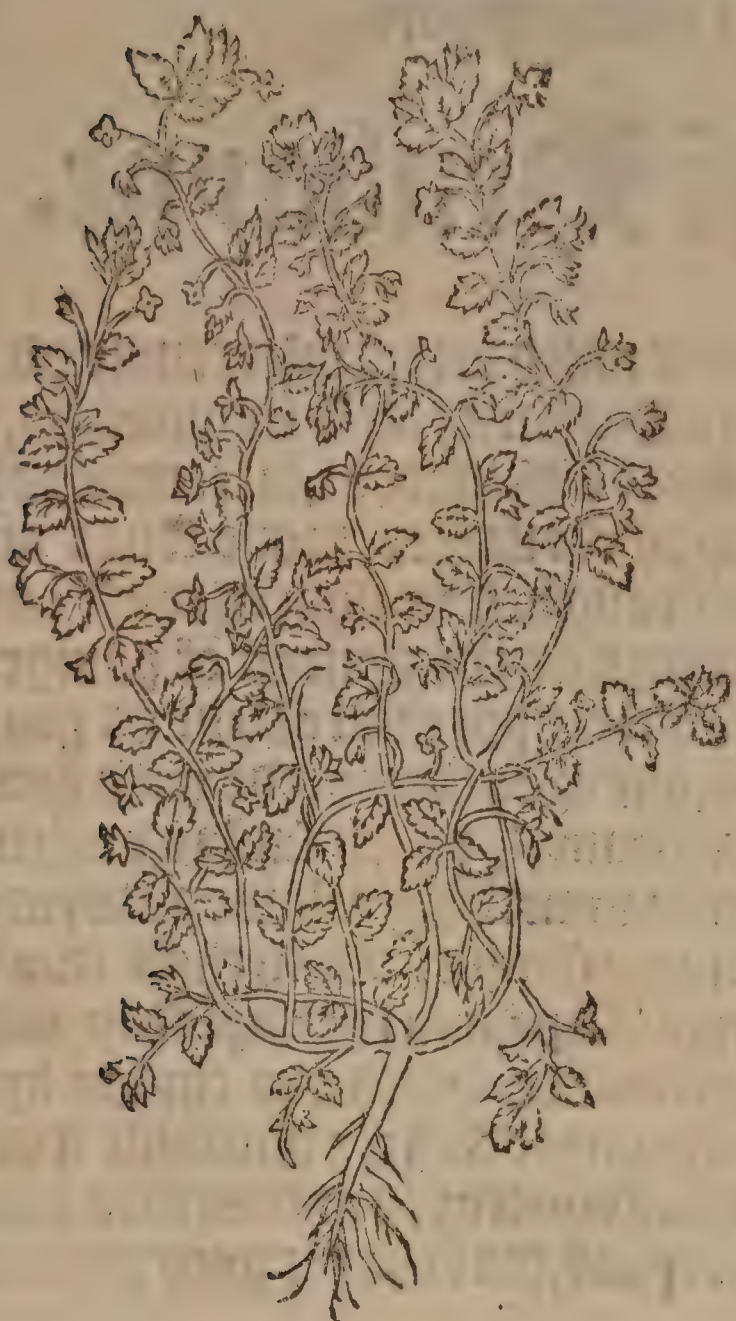
Veronica hederifolia

Chikewede.

Of Chikewede.

Chikewede.

10



Stellaria media



Chikewed is cal=

led in greke alline, and the latines vse the same name, in duche vogel craut, or mere, in frenche maumon. The Dothe- caries call it, mozfum galline: this herbe is so well knowen in all contrees, that I nede not largelyer to describe it. they that kepe lyttle byrdes in cages, when they are sycke, gyue the byrdes of thys herbe, to restore them to their health agayne.

The vertues of Chiwede.

The poure of this herbe is to bynde and to coule. It is layd to the inflammations of the eyes with barlye mele and water. The iuice is also poured into the eates agaynst the payne of them. This herbe is profitable for all thynge that paretory is good for. It is.

Of Henbayn.

It is good for all gatherynge and inflammatyons both of bloude and also of Choler, if it be not extremely hote.

Of Henbayne.



Henbayne is called in latin altercum, and Apollinaris or Fabuilla in Barbarus latin iulquiamus, in greke Hyolciamos, in duche bilsem crout, in frenche de la Hanbane. Henbane hath thicke stalkes, brode leues and longe, deuyded, black, and rough. The floures come out of the syde of the stalke in ordre, as the floures of pomgranates, compassed wyth the lytle cuppes full of sede as poppy hath. Ther are thre sortes of Henbayne, one with blacke sede with floures, almost purple with the leues of frenche beanes, called similar, with vesselles harde and pryckye. The other sede is something yelow as wynter cresses is, the leues and the coddies are more symple. Both these two kyndes make men madde, and fall into a great slepe, and therfore they ought not to be commonly vled. Phisicianes haue receyued the thyrde kynde as most gentle full of hore, and softe, with whyte floures and whit sedes, and it groweth about the sea syde, and about guttures and Ditches, about tobones and cytyes, whych if ye cannot fynde, take then it with the reade sede and vse it.

The vertues.



Ther hath the black sede is þe worst kynd, & is not approued. A certayne iuyce is pressed in þe sun out of þe freshe sede stalkes & leues brused, & whē as þe moysture is dryed vp, þe vse of it, dureth for a yeaer, it falleth easely into daunger of corruption. The iuice is also drawen out of the drye sede, brused by it selfe, & laid in warme water, and then pressed out. The iuice that is pressed out, is better & releaseth the paine soner then it with the milky humour, that cometh out of þe herbe, by scotching or nyckynge. The grene herbe brused & mixed with wheat mele of thre monethes is made into rounde lytle cakes, and so laid vp. The first iuice, & that which is drawen out of the drye sede are coueniently, put in þe medicines, which swage payne, and they are good agaynst quyke and hote isshues, the paynes of the eares, & the diseases of þe mouthe w wheat mele and barlpe mele, they stanche the inflammations and burnynge of þe eyes of the fete, & of other partes. The sede can do the same. It is good for the cough, fot catarres, runnings of þe eyes & other aykes. The same w poppy sede, about þe waight of .x. graynes is dronken with mede agaynst the excesse of womenes syckenes and any other isshue of bloude that bursteth out. It helpeth the gobot and a mannes stones þe are swelled w wynd, sore pappes, whyche are after a womannes byrth, puffed vp, & do swell, if it be broken, and layd to wyth wyne. They vse also to be put in other playsters which are ordeyned to swage payn. The leues are very good to be put in
all me-

Of Marrische Mallowe.

almedicynes, whych take payn away both by thē selues & also with barley mele. The grene leues are layd to, to release all kynd of payne. iij. oz iij. leues dronken wyth wyne hele cold agues, where in they are syck are both hote and cold at one time. The rootes soden in vinegre as for the tuthake. The smoke of thys herbe is good for the cough, if it be receyued into the mouth. Plini sayth that the oyle made of the sede of thys herbe, put into a mannes eare, byngeth hym out of hys mynd. Also mo then. iij. of the leues dronken, do the same Henbayne is cooide in the thyrde degre.

Of marrische Mallowe.



Althea is called also Hibiscus and Eniscus and of the potes carpes malua bis malua and malua uiscus, in Englysh marrysh mallo w oz water mallo w, in duche ibish, in frenche guimaues. This herbe groweth naturally in watery & marrysh myddoes, and by water sydes. Althea oz marrysh mallo w hath rounde leues lyke unto sowbiede, with a whit downe vpon them, wyth a floure after the proportion of a roase, but in colour they are pale purple, much drawyng nere vnto white, for the quantite of the herbe very smalle, with a stalke of. ij. cubites hygh, with clammy rootes, and whyt within Althea, hath the name in greke, because it is good for manye dysseases. It is called marrische mallo we in Englishe, because it groweth comonly in marrysh ground and watery myddoes. By thys description it is playne that our comon hollyoke is not Althea.

Marish Mallo w

The vertues.



Marrysh mallo we, soden in wyne oz mede, oz brused and laid on by it selfe, is good for woundes, for hard kyznelles, swell ynges, and wennes, for the burnyng and swelling behynd the eares, for impostumes, for the burnynge impostume, of the pappes, for the brulynge of the fundament, for boyndy swell ynges, for the styfnes of the synnovies for it dryueth awaye, maketh rype oz digesteth, bursteth, and couereth with skyne. Sette it as is mencyoned before, and put swynes grese vnto it, oz goosgrese, oz turpentyne, that it may be clammy as an implaster, and then it is good for the inflammations and stoppynges of the mother, if ye put it into the mother after a supposytorye wyse. The brothe that the herbe is soden in, is good for the same. It draweth out also the burdens of y mother, & y secundes y abyde after the chyld. The brothe of y roote dronken with wyne, helpeth thē y cannot well make water, & the rawnes of them y haue the stone, y bloody fluxe, the sciatica, the trymblyng of any membre, & the burstynge. Washe the mouth with the same herbe soden in vinegre, & it will ease the payne of y tethe. The grene sede & y drye also broken, healeth frekelles and soule spottes, if they be anoynted therewith in y sunn. They y are anointed w y same, w oyle & vinegre, are in no daunger to be bittē of venemous beastes. It is good agaynst the bloody fluxe, y vomiting of bloud, & the common fluxe. The same sede sodene in water and vynegre oz in wyne, is dronken against all the styugyng of bees waspes & such other lyke. The leues with a lyttle

Of Marierum

alittle oyle are layd on bytynges and burnynges. It is evidently known that water wyll were thicke, if this roite be byrled and put in it, so that the water stand abrode in the ayre wythout the dozes.

Of Marierum gentle.



Marierum is called in Greke samphy-
chos and amarokos, in latin ama-
racus or maiorana, in Duche meie-
ran or maioran, in french maiolayn
or maron. Some call thys herbe in
englysh merierum gentle, to put a
difference betwene an other herbe
called merierum, which is but a ba-
stard kynde, & this is the true kynde.
Merierum is a thicke and bulshy
herbe creping by the ground with
leues lyke small calaminte roughe
and rounde. it hath lytle toppes in

the hyest parte of the stalke muche lyke scales one growinge ouer ano-
ther as the fyr tree nuttes do appere, It hath a very good sauour.

The vertues.



The broth of thys herbe dronken is good for the dropsye in the
begynnyng, and for them that can not make water, & for the
gnawing in the belly. The drye leues layd to, with hony take
away, blew markes, whych come of beting, and in a supposy-
toze, they byrge doune wynnens sycknes. They are also
good to be layd vnto the styngyng of a scorpyone with salt &
vinegre. The same receyued in to a salve made of wax are good for the mem-
bres that are out of ioynte. & after the same maner they are good for lose
swellinges, and they are layd vnto the eyes with the floure of barley, when
they haue an inflammation. They are mixed with medycynes, whych re-
fresh the werynes and such emplasteres as are appoynted to hete. The pou-
der of the drye herbe put in a mannes nose, maketh him to nese, the oyle that
is made of merierum, warmeth and fasteneth the synoes. Thys herbe is
hote in the thyrde degree, and drye in the seconde.

Alysson.



Alysson hath the name in Greke, because it helpeth the bityng of
a wod dogge. Dioscorides and Plini do not agre with Actius &
Actuarius in the kescriptyon of this herbe. for Dioscorides and
Plini make alysson lyke vnto goosbareth, for Dioscorides com-
monly setteth herbes of lyke forme and fashon together, & he setteth next
vnto goosbareth, whych is called in Aparine, alysson. Howbeit this were
no necessary argument, if that I had no mo proses then thys alone. But
Plini maketh euidently, for my purpose his wordes are these. Alyssos arubia
folijs tantum & ramis minoribus differt. Alyssos differeth only from madder in that it
hath

Is this
Solana?
This is still
a popular word
I can't.

A crucifer.

Of alysson.

12

hath lesse leues, & lesse braunches, and madder, is very lyke vnto a parine. Dioscorides describeth alysson, thus alyssos is a lytle bushy herbe som-
 thyng sharpe wyth rounde leues: and besyde them hath a fruyte, lyke to
 lytle buckleres: wherin is seede somthyng brode, it groweth in hylly and
 roughe places. The herbe whych I take to be alysson of Plini and Dios-
 corides, is a small herbe of a span hight: and of one small rede roote, grows
 many small stalkes, whych haue many rowelles as it were of spores, set
 in order: and at euerye rowell or rounde order of leues ner the tope, ther
 spryngeth furthe a lytle small branche, whiche hath floures, fruyte, and
 seede. the stalke is .iiij. square and somthyng sharpe. The leues in dede
 are not euen playne rownde taken seuerally by them selues, but they ta-
 ken one with an other all to gether are rounde in order. If that the round-
 nes that Dioscorides speaketh of, be not thus to be vnderstand: this herbe
 can not be Dioscorides Alysson. the floures are bluysh purple, and appere
 comonly about the end of maye: the fruyte groweth euer. ii. and .ii. toge-
 ther: wherin is a lytle blake seede some thyng flat, in some tope a man may
 fynde. iiij. cople of lytle vessels, whych contayneth thys seede. ther are none
 of these vessels founde alone. The herbe is hote and specially the seede,
 but the herte appereth not straight waye tyll that it hath bene a good while
 one youre tonge, and then it is evidently sharpe and bytynge. Aetius wy-
 teth thus of Alysson. The medicine called Hiera, is to be geuen euery daye
 not as a purgatione, but as a helping medycyne in þ quantite of an haseell
 nut wyth an ynce and an halfe of the brothe of salge, or the herbe syderitis
 whych is called heraclea. Some vse this alone and say that it profiteth
 muche, & therfore name it Alysson, because it taketh madnes away. These
 wordes writeth he in the heling of the bitynge of a mad dogge. And wher
 he intreateth of tymplex: he wyrteth of Alysson thus. They saye that A-
 lissos is the herbe called sideritis, whych groweth euerye where by the
 high wayes, it hath a purple floure, and thyke leues. Actuarius describeth
 alysson after thys maner. Alysson is an herbe lyke vnto hore hounde shar-
 per onely, and with moze pyttye rounde hedes, and wyth blew floures.
 Horehounde, and sideritis are very lyke: as euery man knoweth, whych
 hath sene bothe, but betwene Horehounde, and madder, or golharethe
 ther is no lykenes at all, sauynge that the leues in all these herbes stande
 orderly distinct one from an other by certayne equall spaces. Therfore
 we may se þ Alysson of Dioscorides, and Pliny, is not all one wyth Alys-
 son, of Aetius, and Actuarius. Howe be it they do all agre in thys, that A-
 lissos is good for the bytynge of a mad dogge. Alysson of Dioscorides, and
 Pliny may be named in English helebyte, or heledog, of the property that
 it hath in helyng of the bitynge of madde dogges. some herbaryes call this
 same herbe, rubiam minorem.

a Galium.

*Hieracium
arvensis*

The vertues.



The brothe of helebyte dronken, dryueth awaye the hyeth-
 coke, that is wythout an ague. It doth the same: if any man
 hold it, or smell it with hony. the same broken, helpeth the di-
 seases and frekelles of the face. bruyled and taken in meat,
 it is suppoled to be good agaynste the madnes of a dogge.

C. i. The

Of Amaranthus.

The same hong vp in houses, is thought to be hollome, and a defence agaynst inchaunting, both vnto man and beast: and bobonde about in a lynnyng cloth, it dryueth away the diseases of cattell. Galene confirmeth the saynge of Dioscorides, Pliny, Aetius, and Actuarius: and sayth, that this herbe hath the name of helyng of them that are byten of a mad dogge: and that þ herbe gyuen to them that are mad oft times by þ likenes, of the hole substance, hath perfytyly heled them.

Amaranthus.

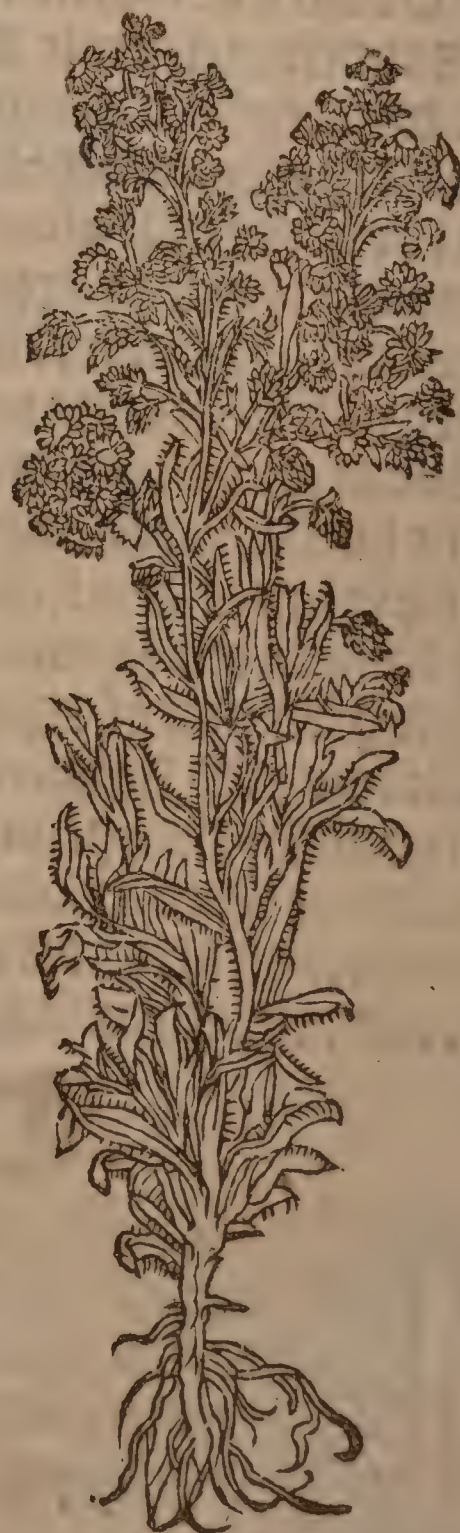
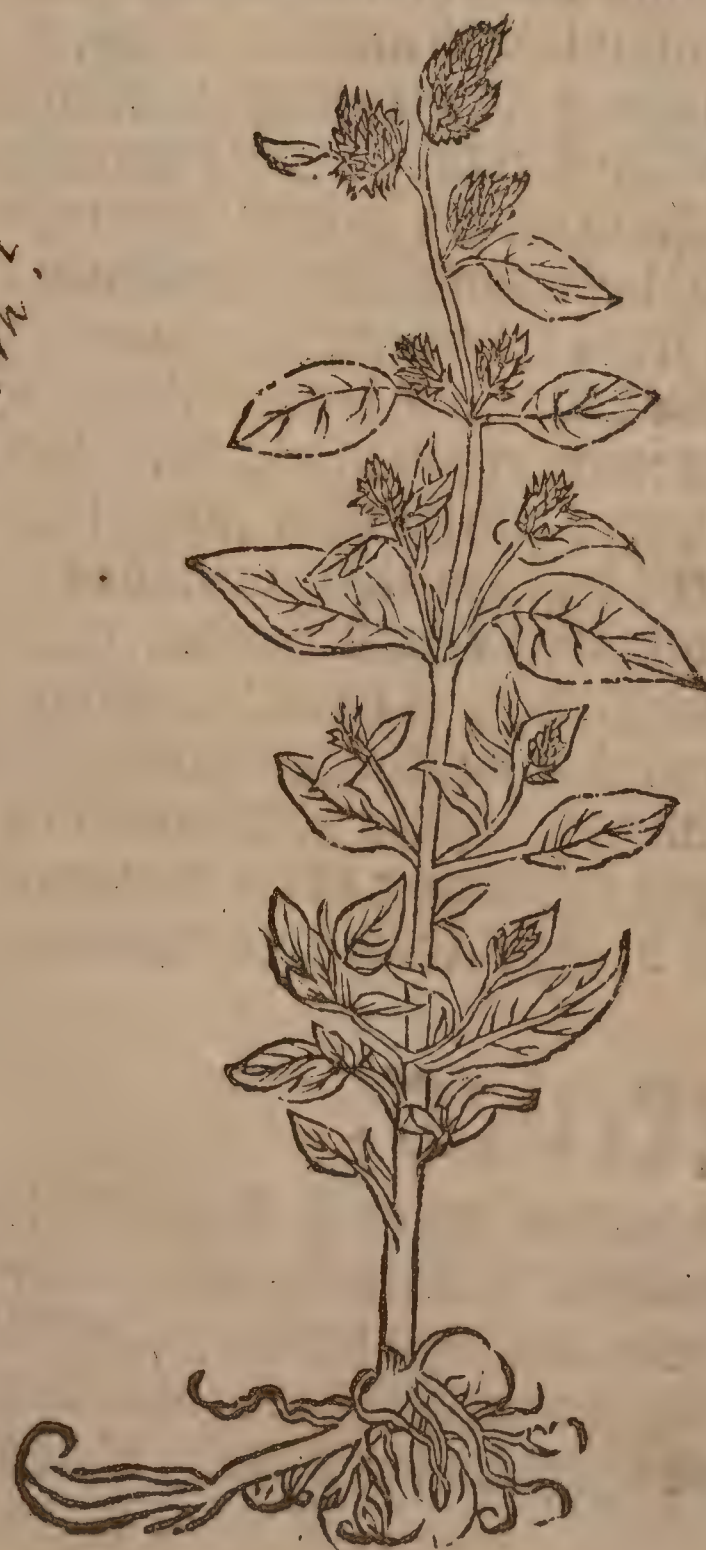


Amaranthus Purpureus.

Amaranthus is not the same herbe in Dioscorides, that it is in Pliny. for theyr descriptyons of Amaranthus are diuerse, & differing. Amaranthus of Pliny, as he writeth him selfe, is rather a purple eare then a floure, and that wythout smell or sauour. and it is to be wondered at, howe that it wold be plucked oft, and groweth better when it is thus hadled. the leues of the herbe are lyke vnto the leues of a blyte or the longest leues of basil. Properties it hath none, that I

Amaranthus Citrinus.

Globe Amaranth.



Of the Almond tree.

13

knowe of but that it dryeth muche, & therfor helpeth to stope a lax. it is called in english, purple veluet floure, or flour amour. The herbe whiche is named in Dioscorides Elichyson, is also called of Galene amarathus: & thus it is described of Dioscorides. Elichysū hath a litle white branche, grene, streight, and strong, and narrow leues, like vnto sothernwood, certayn spaces goinge betwene the leues: the tope is al yelow, and is full of rounde knoppes, like vnto dyer berries: the rote is very smal. it groweth in vneue places, and in holow places, wher as waters ble some tyme to ryne. Som learned men of this time take the herbe called of the apothecaries stichas citryna, and of the germanes rheinblome, to be elichyson. But this herbe, hath not leues, lyke vnto sothernwood, but vnto ylope. Wherfor stichas citrina is not Elichyson of Dioscorides. The ryght Elichyson groweth in Italy: and hath so small leues, as sothernwood hath: and it may be called in englysh, flour amor, or yelow flour amor.

The propertyes.

The top of the herbe called elichyson drunken wyth wine, helpeth the bytynge of serpentes, the sciatica, them that can not well make water, & burstinges, & it prouoketh floures to come downe. Drunken wyth honyed wyne it wasteth bp, bloud runne together, whether it be in the stomache, or in the blader. giuen wyth whit wine dilayed, to them that are fastinge, about .ij. scrupules: it stoppeth poses, and catarres. It is good to be laid among clothes to saue them from mothes. The nature of the herbe is to cut in sonder, and to make subtile: but it hurteth the stomache.

Of the Almond tree.

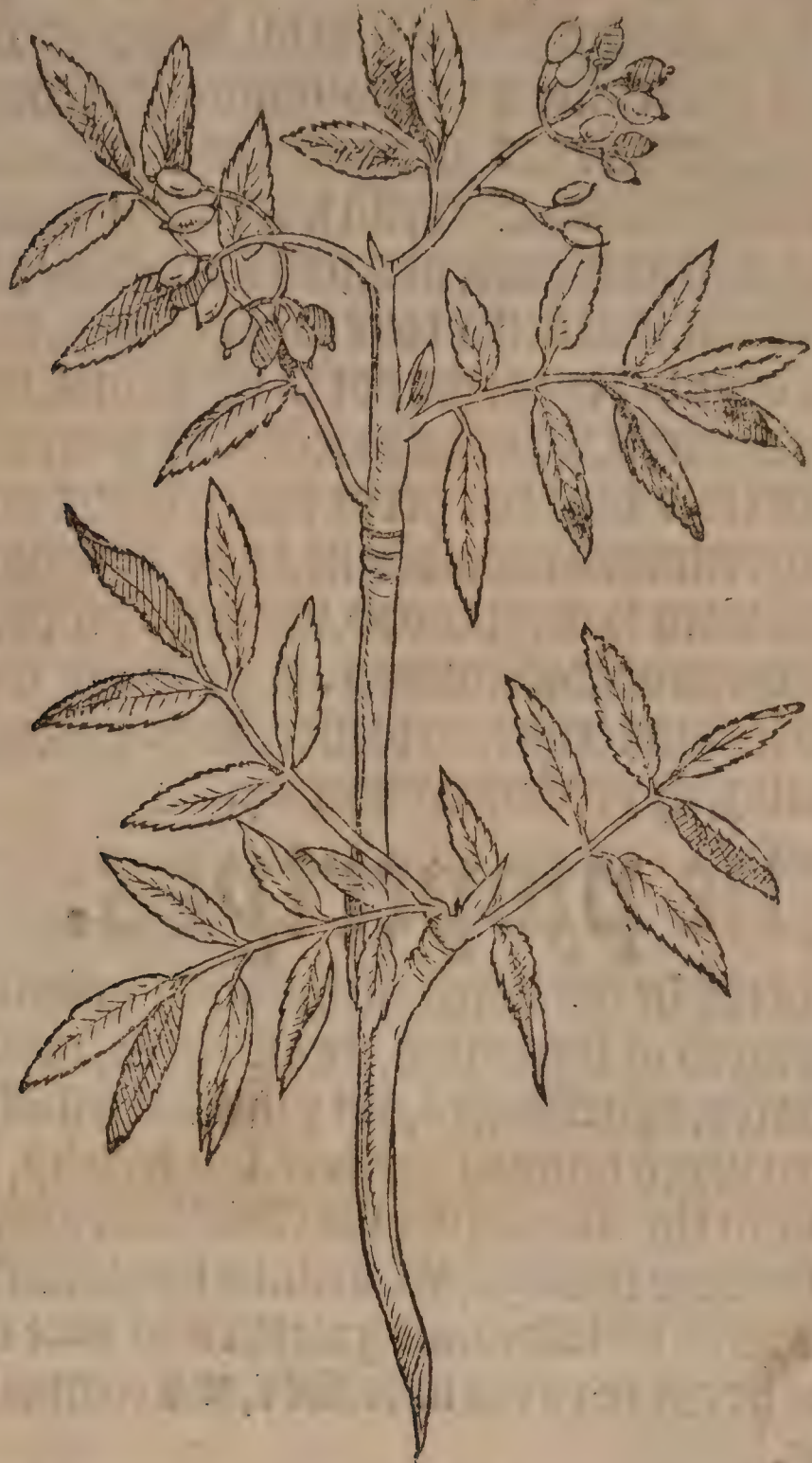
Almond tre is called in greke Amygdale, in latyn Amig dala, in Duche ein mandelbaum, in frenche amandier. Almond trees growe muche in highe germanye, and in great plenty in Italy. and some growe in Englande: but I haue herde of no great store of the fruyte of them, that growe in Englande. The tre at the first sight is lyke vnto a wylowe tre, but the leues are shorter and bygger aboute the settynge on the stalke then wylow leues be. The fruyt and the kernell of it are so wel knownen, that I nede no further to descrybe them.

The vertues.

The broth of the rootes of the bytter Almon tre, if they be broken, and soden, scoureth away the frekelles and spotted of the face. The Almondes ther selues laid to, do the same. And they layd to the conuenient place, bringe downe weimes syknes. They take away y hede ake, if they be layd to the tempels, or forhede wyth bynegre and rose oyle. And wyth wyne: they are good for wheles & litle sores: and wyth hony they hele rooting, and running sores, which runne from place to place: and the

C.ij. biting

Of the almond tree.



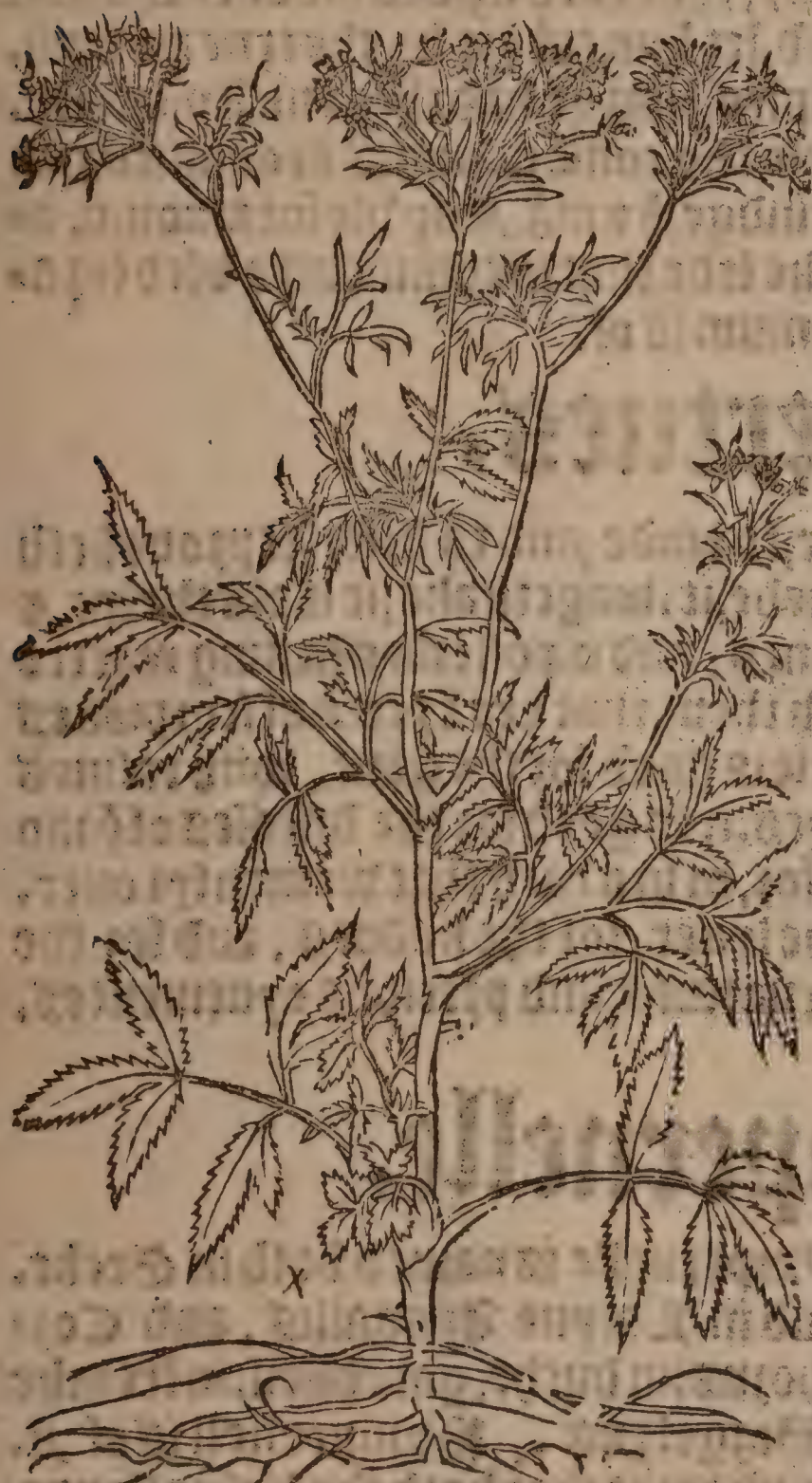
biting of dogges. The same eaten taketh ake away. They softene þ belly
they make a man slepe, prouoke bryne: and they are taken agaynste the
vomitinge of blode, taken with fine wheate flour, called amilum. Drunken
with water, or lycked in with turpentine, they are good for them, that are
diseased in the kydnes, or haue the inflammatiō of the lunges. With swete
wyne they are good for the stone, and the stoppyng of the water, and they
taken in with honye and mylke after the maner of an electuary in the qua
tyte of an hasell nut, are good for the diseases of the lyuer, for the coughe,
and for a wyndye colyke. The gōme of an almonde tre is astringent and
hote: and if it be drunken it is good for the vomityng of bloode: wyth vine
gre it healeth scabbes & scurvy euell that runneth in the skynne. It helpeth
an old coughe taken wyth delayd wyne: it is good for them, that haue the
stone, drunken wyth swete wyne or maluasey. Swete almondes haue a
certayne bitternes couered with swetnes: they are of temperate hete and
moysture, but they are muche weyker in operatione, then the bytter be.
Some do hold that they increase the substance of the braine. They make one
slep pleasantlye, and scour and purge the wayes that the water co
meth thorowe: and they are verye fyt for lene folke: and the oyle of them
is good for a dyne crampe. The oyle of bytter almondes is hōter by one
degre, then the oyle of swete almondes is. It is moſte fit for eares that
are stopped wyth groſe wynde, for hardnes of hearynge, and for the noyse
in the eares, that cometh of coulde. It killeth also the wormes of the eares.
It is tried by experience, that this oyle is moze conuenient for the eares
then other oyles be.

Of Ami.

14



Ami.



This is called both of grecians, and latynes. amy. the Potecaries call it ameos in the genytypue case. it maye be also called in Englyshe ammi. Dioscorides writeth no more of the Descriptyone of Ammi, because he thought it so commonly knowne in hys dayes, but these wordes. Ami hath muche smaller seede, then Cumin: and resemblith organe in taste. The herb, that is commonlye vled for Ammi in all Shoppes nowe a dayes: hath a longe grene stalke, full of lytle branches about the top, wyth long small indented leues, & a whyte flour, and a buschy top lyke dyll, wyth a lytle bitter and hote seede. Although thys maye be vled for ammi. and is one kynde of it: yet ther groweth in Italye a better kynde, whyche I haue sene. If we could haue plentye of that kynde, I wold counsell men to vble it: and to leue thys, whyche we vble commonlye. for I fynde not the hete in thys seede, that Galene requyrez. for he wyrteth, that Ami is hote, and drye in the extremyte of the thyrde degree. Howe be it, thys common ami is not to be dispised. Thys herbe groweth in many gardynes in germany and in my lordes gardyne at syone in England.

The vertues.



This is good agaynste the gnawynge in the guttes, agaynste the stoppyng of the water, agaynste the biting of serpentes dronke with wine. It bringeth women theyr siknes. It

myxed with corosyues made of the flyes called chantarydes, do help the stoppyng of a mans water. wyth hony it taketh away blew markes rising of strypes, wyth rasynes, or rosyne. In a perfume it purgeth the mother. Some hold, that women do souner conceyue: if they smel thys herbe, whē as the worke of conceptyone is in doyng.

Amomum.

C. iij.

Amomum

*I have seen this
at Baffense a.
It is not what I seek
Amma mayus but
much slenderer but*

Of Pimpernell.



Amomum is a small bushe, about the quantite of a mannis hande, like vnto a cluster of grapes folden into him selfe, litle sticke of wood, going one beside, & ouer an other, and partlie it resemblerh a net, and partlie a rounde thike bushe, or rather the hede of a mace, if it were all made of litle sticke or of peces of siluer: as bige as straws in a rounde forme, it hath litle floures as hartes ease hath, and leues like vnto bryony. I sawe about. vi. yerres ago at coló a litle schrebe, something lesse then my hande, which was in all pointes like vnto the Greubaboue described, a certaine pilgreme, which had bene at Hierusalem, broughe it out of ierowp with him. The same is named of the herbaries rosa hierecuntis, that is the rose of hierico. The saing is, þ it openeth euery yere aboute Chyristenmasse: wherfor some call it a chyristen masse rose. This same wold I reken to be the right amomum if it had that smell, whiche Dioscorides requireth in amomo. in all other pointes the description doth wonderfully agree. If any man chance vpon any, that hath a good sauoure with all these other properties aboue reherled, let him take it for the true amomū. Siluſus of Parise writeth in his simples, that he had the true Amomum. For lake of the true amomū we may vse the comō calamus aromaticus, or Carpesio called of some cucuba. other iudge, þ a mā, may vse for amomo. a fara, bacca or the right Acorus. But the seide that is commonlye vſed for amono, is not of the strenght that amomum is of.

The vertues.



Amomum hath pout to hete, to binde, and to drie. It prouoketh to slepe, and laide to the for hede, it swageth ake, it maketh ripe, & driueth away in inflammationes, and impostumes haning matter in them like honny, it helpeth them, that are bytten of scorpiones laide to emplaisterwise with basill: and it is good for the gout, with rasines it heleth the inflammationes of the eyes. it is good for the diseases of þ mother, other in a suppositoꝝpe taken befor, or in a bath that women syt ouer. The broth of it dronke, is good for the lyuer, for the kydnes, and for the gout. it is fyte to be mixed with pſeruatiues, and pſecious oynmentes.

Of Pimpernelle.



Pimpernelle is named both in Greke. and in Latyne Anagallis, and Corchorus: in duche, ganchheil: in frenche Morgelyna. Pimpernell is of .ii. kyndes: it that hath the blew floure, is called the female, but it that hath þ cremesine is called þ male. They are lytle bushye herbes lyenge vpon the the ground, and hane litle leues some thyng rounde lyke vnto parietory. whych come owte of a .iii. squared stalke. The fructe of thys herbe is rounde.

The

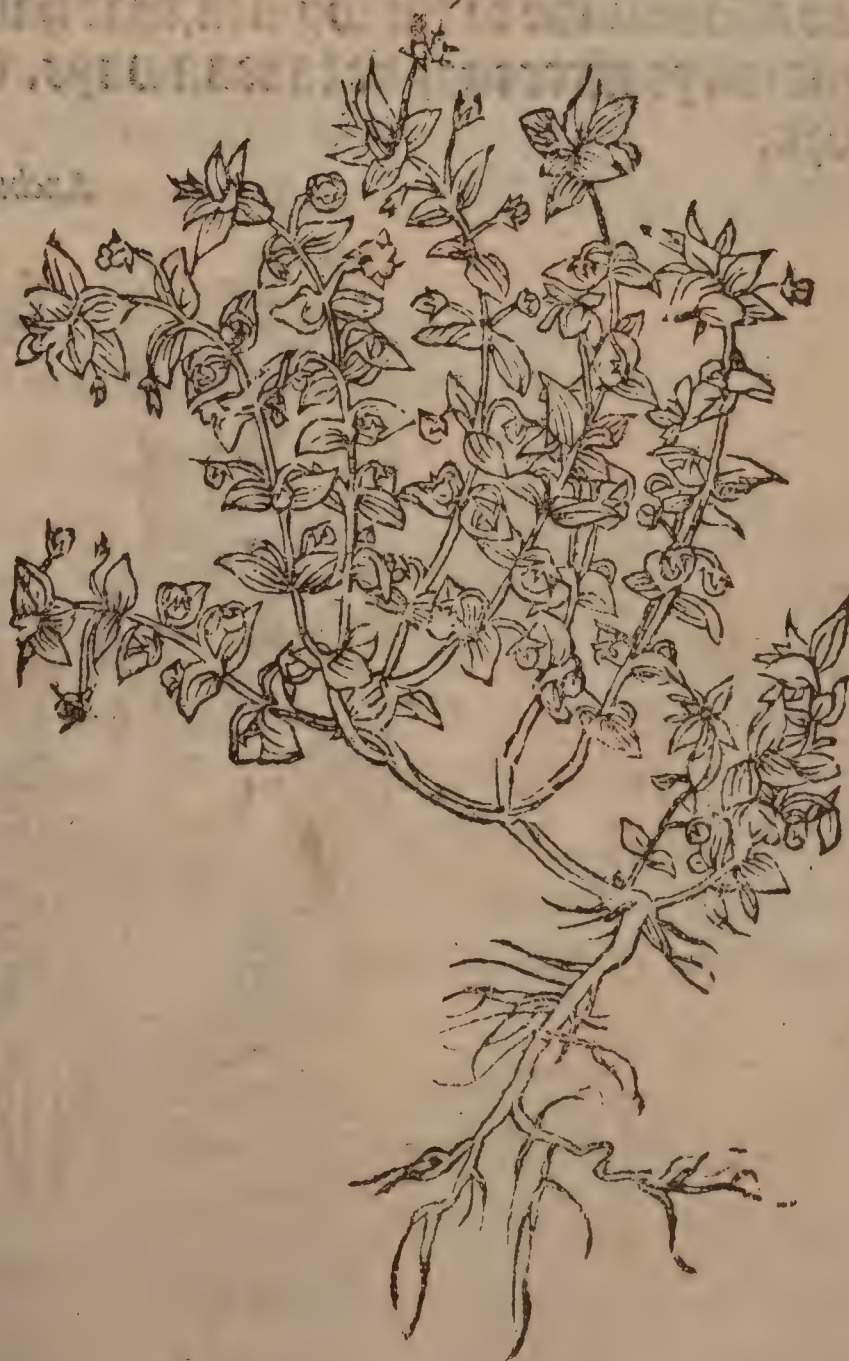
The vertues of Pympernell. 15



Both the kyndes haue a propertye to swage, and mytigate: and holdeth aboate inflammations: and putteth out agayne stynge, and shyueres, that are faste in the fleshe: and refrayne festynge and rotyng sores. The iuyce gargled in the throte and mouth, purgeth the hede of flemme: and the same poured into the nose thrylle, that is of the other syde of the hede the tuthake is in, taketh the payne aboate. wyth syne honye it scourerh aboate the whyt spottes in the eyes. it is good for a dull syght: and the same dronken wyth wyne is good for them, that are bytten of serpentis: for them that are dysleasid in the lyuer, and in the kydnes. Some do wyte: that it whyche hath the blew flour holdeth and stoppeth the fallynge downe of the greate gutt, and it with the cremisen laide to, byngeth it furth. These. ij. herbes haue some here and a drabynge nature, and dye wythoute bytynge: wherfore they bynde to gether woundes and hele roten sores, as Galene writteth in the. vi. boke of the propertyes and poures of symple medycynes. [The male pympernell groweth commonlye in England in the corne and in tyllid groundes, and so doth the female growe in Germanye about bon and colon.]

Pympernell the female.

Pympernell the male.



Anagyris.

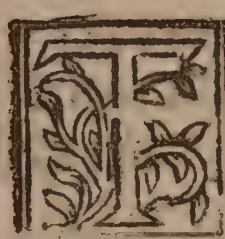
Anagyris

Of Anagyris.



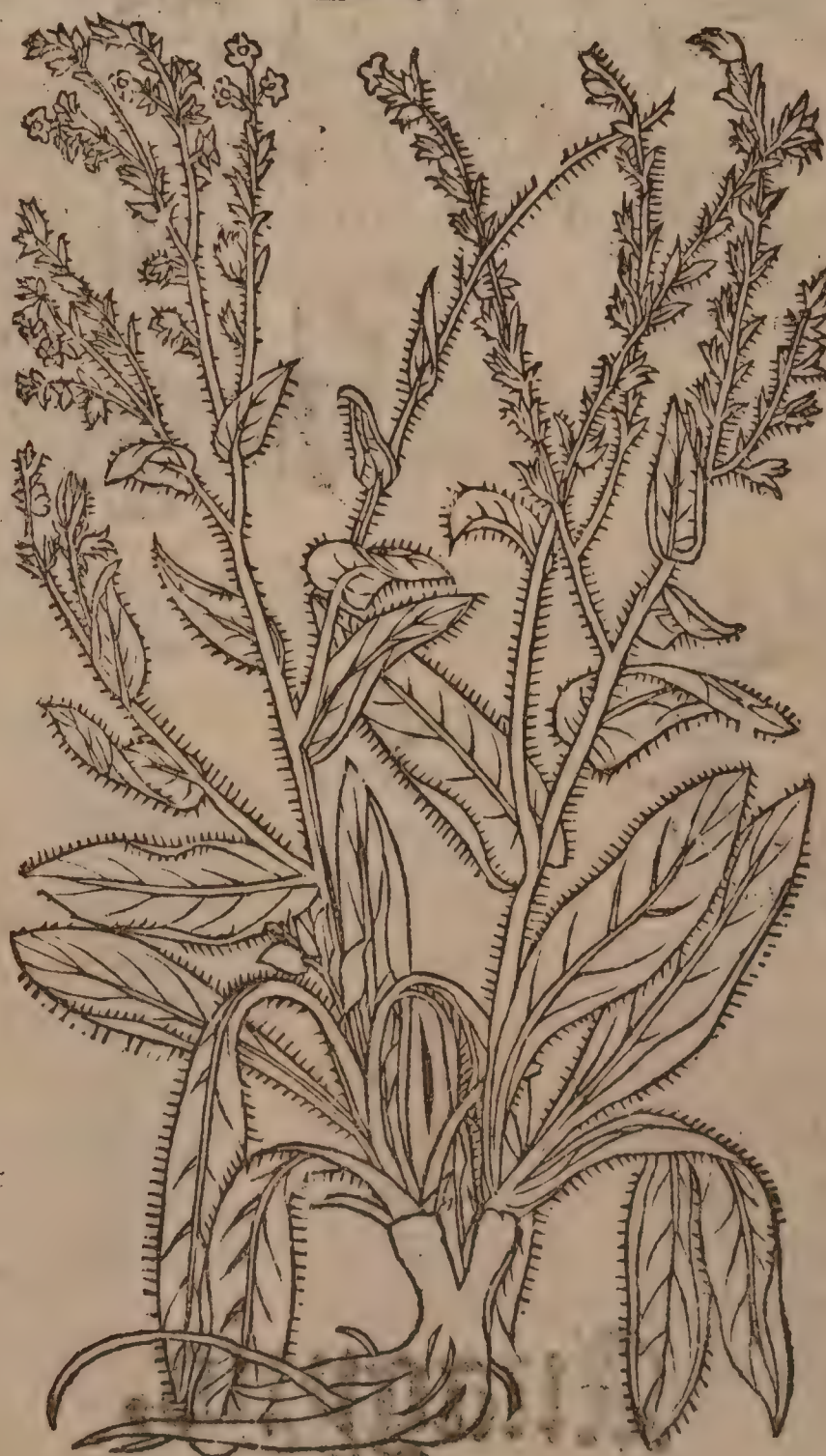
Anagyris groweth not in England, that I wote of: but I haue sene it in Italye. It maye be called in Englishe, bene trifolpe: because the leues grow thre together, and the seede is muche lyke a bene. Anagyris is a bushe like vnto a tree with leues and twigges, lyke vnto Agnus castus of Italy: But the leues are greater and shorter: and growe but iij. together, wheras agnus hath euer v. together, exceeding synkynge. It hath the floures lyke vnto kole. It hath a fruite in long horned coddies, of the lykenes of a kydney, of dyuers coloures, fyne and strong: whiche when the grape is ripe weyeth harde.

The propertyes of anagyris.



The tender and yong leues of this bushe broken, and layd to lyke an emplaster: holdeth downe wyndy and louse swellynge. If the byrth stycke fast, and the floures be stopped, or the secundes abyde behynde: they are dronken in the weyght of a dramme in swete wyne. So are they also good, for the heade ake with wyne. They are also bounde to the wymen, that haue an hard labour, but so that streyght waye after they be taken awaye. The seede eaten, maketh one vomite soze.

Anchusa.



Of anchusa.

16



Dioscorides maketh. iij. kindes of anchusa. The fyrste kynde hath leues like vnto sharpe leued lettis, roughe, sharpe, blake, manye, growynge on euerye syde harde by the grounde, and full of pyckes. The root is a finger thyk, and it that cometh furth in summer, is of a sanguine colour, it groweth in a rake ground. This kind groweth in many places of germany, & it is so like gardine buglosse, & a man can not lightlye discern the one from the other, sauinge only by

the root, whiche is very reade with out, but not with in. It may be called in english, as the freche men do, oz charlet oz reade buglosse. The secod kind dyffereth in this from the first, that it hath lesse leues, & sharpe like wise, small branches coming out of the stalke: it hath a purple flour turning to warde cremesyne: it hath reade rootes, and longe, whiche in the harvest tyme puttith furth a sanguine iuice. it groweth in sandy places. This herbe is called in some places of Englande cattys tayles, in other places wyld buglose: it groweth in grauyly and sandy places, and in pyttes, wher as grauell is dygged out of. The thyrde kynde is lyke vnto the seconde, but it hath a lesse fruyt oz sede, and that of a cremesyne colour. I do not remembre, that I haue sene thys kynde,

*Extract
Cattys tayles*

The vertues of the. ii former kyndes.

The first kind of anchusa, is good with oyle and were against burning, & old sores. it heleth the outragius inflamatiō oz hete that cometh of choler with barie mele. it is layd on with vinegre against leproes and foule scurfyns. The same put into a womans mother draweth out the byrth. The broth of it is giuen for the disease of the kidnes and the milke, and to them that haue the jaundis: and if the payentes haue an ague, it must be taken with mede. The leues dronke with wyne stop the belly. The seconde is good against the bitinges of al serpentes, and especiallye against the biting of a bepare.



Of Tutlan.

Tutlan (as I do iudge) is the herbe, which is called of Dioscorides androsemō, & of oure Potecaries agnus castus. It semeth to haue had the name of tutla, because it heleth al. And of androsemō, because it hath iuice like vnto mannis blood. Androsemō differeth fro saint Johns grasse, & from Alceiro called greate saynt Johns grasse, in that it hath manye braunches, and it hath reade twiggess

Of Anemone.

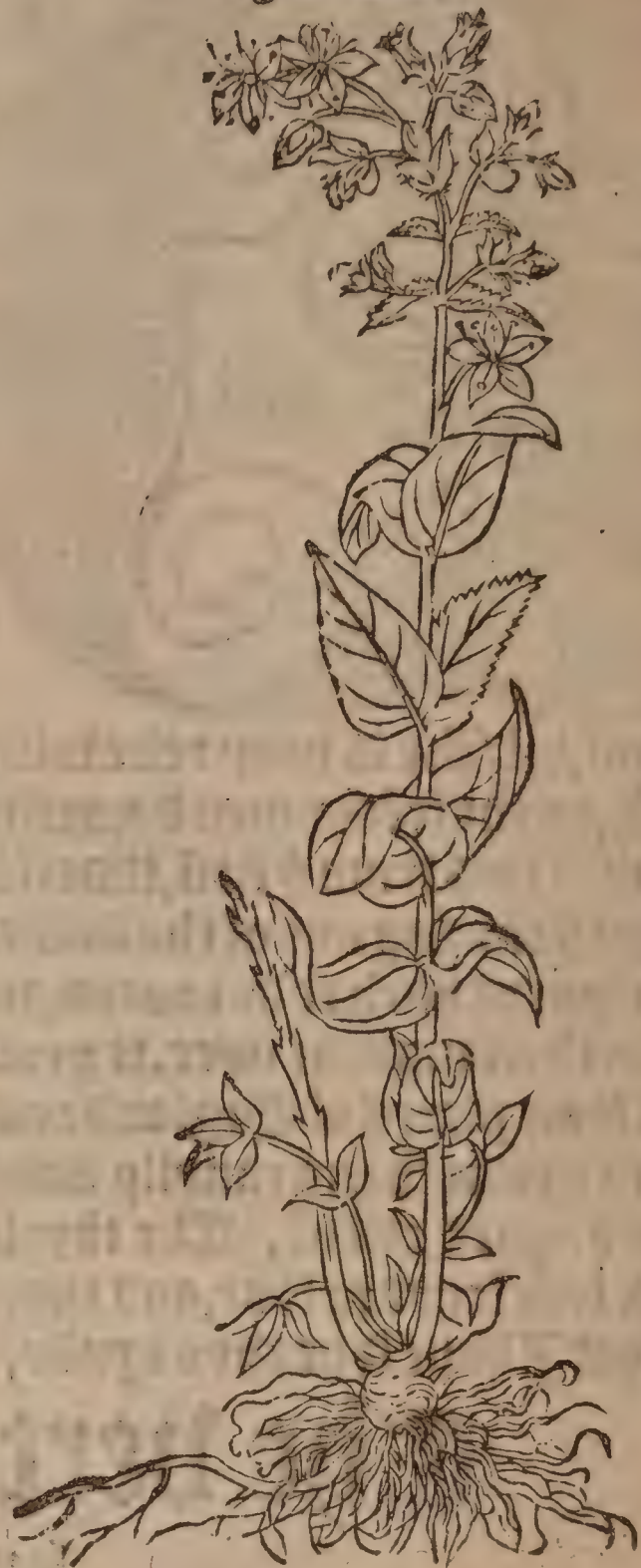
thwiggres, and leues like rue: but thys
oz. iij. folde greater: whyche broken
put furth a wynnyshe iuyce. they haue
in the topp. ij. and. ij. leues euer com-
myng owt one agaynste an other, re-
semblyng a byrdes winges stretched
furth, as when the byrde, flye: to here
about ther growe smal yelowre flou-
res, and sede in lytle knoppes like vn
to the sede of blake poppye: and it is
notable wyth certayne small leues in
it. The small leues in the top broused
oz broken sauour lyke rolyne.

The vertues.



Alfanes sede broken, and
Dronken in the quantite of
ij. Drammes dryueth out
choleryke excrementes: it
heleth moſte the ſciatica. But after
the purgation, the paciēt muſt drinke
water. The herbe layd to burned
places heleth the, and ſtācheth blood
in woundes. And not only the herbe
doth thys: but alſo the wyne that the
herbe is ſoden in, as wytnelleth Ga-
lene: whyche vnder the name of Androſemon, conteyneth in the booke of
hys ſymple medycynes, Alcyon alſo.

Agnus castus.



Anemone.



Haue not ſene yet the right tame Anemone. for it hath a
lytle knope on the roote, as Aſtragalus hath, aboute the
bygnes of an olyue. Thys kynde, whole ſygure ye ſe ſet
furth, in all other pointes, agreeth verie muche wth p^r tame
anemone. Wherfor it is wyld anemone, as the dyſcryp-
tyone afterwarde wyll declare. Anemone hath the name
in Greke of wynde, becauſe the floure neuer openeth it
ſelfe, but when the wynde bloweth. The herbaryes therfor call thys,
herbam venti, the Duchemen call it hacket craut, the frenche men coque
lourdes, and it may be called in englyſh roſe perſely: becauſe ther groweth
a floure like a ſyggle roſe in the tope of thys herbe, which is verie like perſe-
lye in the leues: oz it may be called wynde floure. It groweth in greate
plenty aboute bon in germanye, and about Oxforde in Englande, as my
frende

Ex 12.

Of Dyll.

Anemone.



friend Falconer toulde me. Diosco-
rides writeth thus of anemone. ther
are. ij. kindes of Anemone: the one is
wylde, and the other is tame, oz of
the gardine. Wherof are many other
vnder kyndes: one that hath a creme
syne floure, and other a whytyshe oz
of the colour of milke oz purple. The
leues are lyke cariander, wyth smal-
ler cuttynges oz indentynges, nere
the grounde: the stalke is all downye
and roughe and small, wher on grow
floures lyke poppy: and the myddes
of the lytle hedes are blake oz blew.
the rootes are of the bygnes of ano-
lyue, oz bygger, it is almoste, compas-
sed about wyth small ioyntes wyth
knopes lyke knees. The wylde ane-
mone in all poyntes is greater then
the tame, and hath broder and harder
leues, a longer hede, and a creme-
syne floure wyth manye small roo-
tes. It is more bitinge, the it hath
the blake leues.

17 *Falsos non*
Anemone
pulsatilla

The vertues.



They haue both a bytynge and a sharpe qualyte. The iuice of
the roote of them poured into ones nose, purgeth the hede. &
root chewed in the mouth bringeth furth watery fleme. The
same soden in swete wyne and layd to, helethe the inflamma-
tions of the eyes: and it heleth the scarres and dymnes of the
same. It scoureth away fylthyre sores, the leues and stalkes,
if they be eaten wyth a tylan, byng mylke to the brestes: and bring downe
a womanes syknes, if they be layd to the place in wool. If lepres be annoy-
ned therwyth, it scoureth them awaye.

Of Dyll.



Dyll is named in Greke anethon, in
Latyn Anethum, in Duche Dyl,
in frenche anet. Dyll groweth a cu-
byt hight, and some tyme halfe a cu-
byte higher. it hath many smal brai-
ches coming furth of a great stalke,
with a very small lese & long, muche
lyke greneheres, in a yelow floure,
and a brode sede, wyth a spokye top
as fenell hath, whome he doth repre-
The

sent woorders nere,

Of Dyll.



The vertues.



The brothe of the leues and seede of dry Dyll dronken bryngeth mylke to the brestes, it stancheth gnawynge in the belly, and wynde in the same. it stoppeth also the bellie and vomitynge, it prouoketh bryne, swageth þe hichkoke, dulleth the eye sight, and oft dronken stoppeth þe seede. It is good for women to sit ouer it in water, whyche haue the dysleales of the mother. The ashes of the seede of this herbe layd to, after the maner of an emplaster, take away the harde lompes and knoppes that are about the fundament or in other places. Dyll as Galene sayth swageth ake, prouoketh slepe when it is grene, and maketh rype rawe humores. The oyle that is made of dyll is good to be gyuen vnto them that are werpe in wynter, for it softneth and moysteth. and it is good for them that are sicke of an ague that cometh of small flume, and for all dysleales that come of a coulde cause. Dyll is hote in the begynnynge of the fyrste degree, and drye in the begynnynge of the seconde.

Of anyse.

Of Anyse.

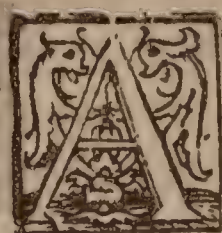
18



Anif.

Anyse is called in greke anison, in latyn anysum, in duche enyse, in frenche anise: the lefe of anyse, when it cummeth fyrst, furth is rounde, and indented about: afterward: it is like vnto parsely hygh vp in the stalke it hath a flour and a top lyke fenell: it groweth only in gardyns in england. Galene sayeth that anyse is hote and drye in the thyrde degree: but thys that we vse, is not so hote: wherfore I suspek that there is a better kynde, then is commonlye broughte vnto vs, to be solde. Howe be it in the meane season we must vse thys, whych apereth to mee scarsely hote in the begynnyng of the secund degree.

The vertues.



Anyse heteth and dryeth, maketh the bryeth sweter, swageth payne, maketh a man to pylwell. it quencherh y thirst of them, that haue the dry oply. It is good agaynst the popson of bestes, and agaynst wynde. It stoppeth the belly and the whit floures. it bringeth mylke to the poppes, it styrreth men to the plesure of the body. it swageth the hede ake, the smoke of it taken in at the nose. the same poured in to the broken eares, with rose oyle, he leth them. The best is it, that is newe not full of drysse, but well smellynge. The beste cummeth owte of candye, and the nexte is brought owte of Egypte.

Of pety whine.



Pety whine, oz grounde whine, oz lytle whine is called in latyn, & Greke ononis, and anonis. It is called of the comon herbaryes resta bouis, remora aratri acutella, of the duch stall craut, oz hawhekel of the frenche burgraues. In cambrpyge wyte thys herbe is called a whyne. but I putt pety to it, to make dyfference betwene thys herbe, and a fur: whych in manye places of Englande is also called a whyne. Pety whine hath

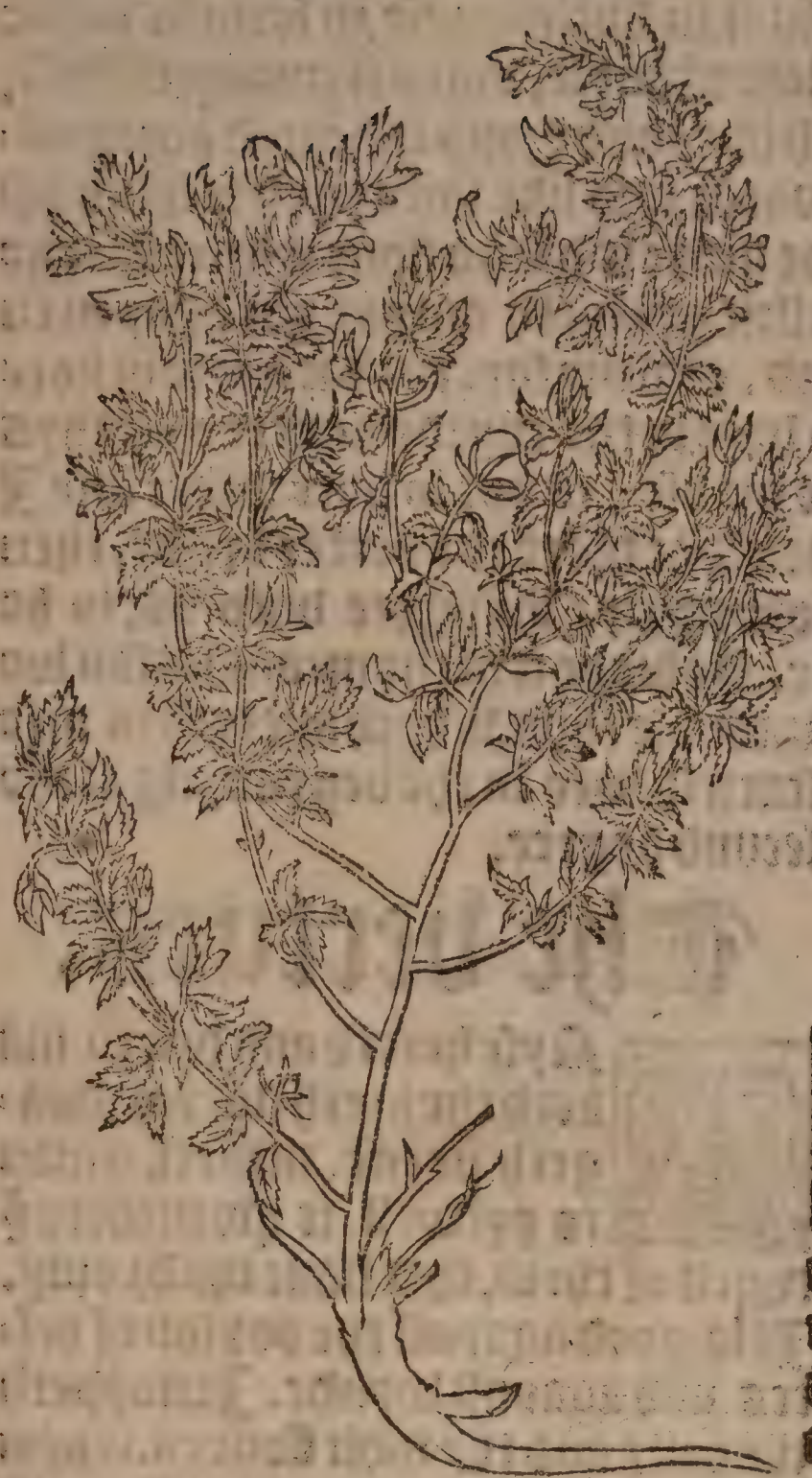
D.i.

hath

*Petty whine
Extra*

Of Pety whyne.

Anonin, Pethy whyne.



whyn, hath busshy stalkes of a spane length, and longer with many ioyntes lyke knees, with many holow places, betwene the leues and stalke like arme holes, with lytle rounde hedeg and lytle leues, thyn as lentelles be, drawinge nere in lyknes vnto the leues of rue or of wilde melliothe, some thynge rough, & not without a good sauoure. It is laid by in byne, before it hath pryckes, and is afterwarde good for meate. The branches are full of sharpe & stronge pryckes. The roote is whyte and hote, and such as is able to make humours thinne that are thicke.

The vertues.

The barke of the rootes of grounde whyn, drunken with wyne, prouoketh byne, and breaketh the stone: it biteth awaye the bitter moste crustes of sores, and the broth of the same in bynegre and honye, swageth the tuthake, if the teth be washed therewith. The roote of this herbe, is in a

maner hote in p^{th} thyrd degre, after the mynde of Galene, in the boke of sumple medycynes.

Of camomyle.

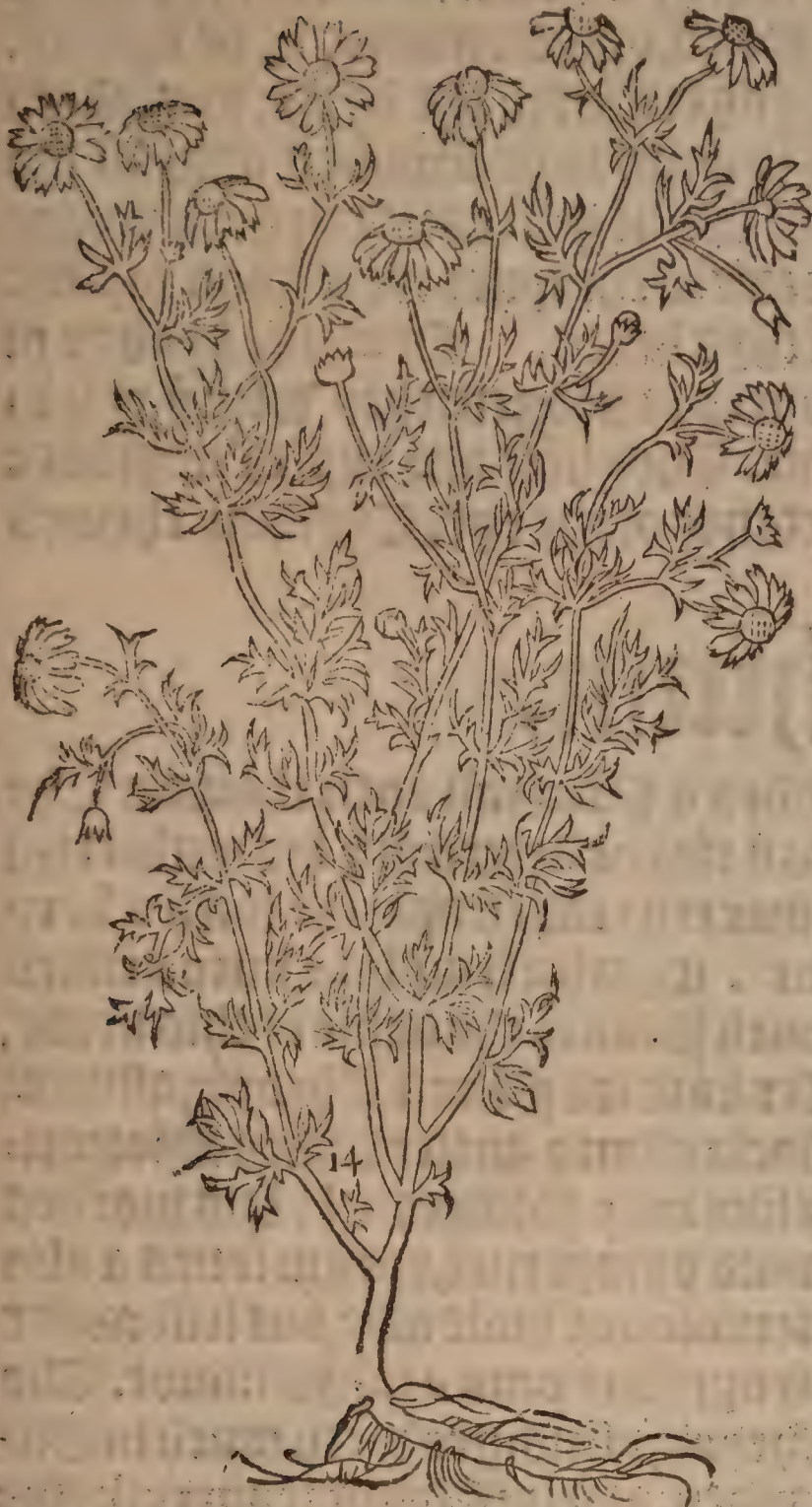


Athemis, otherwyse called Chamelum, conteyneth vnder it iij. kyndes, whyche only differ in the colour of p^{r} floure. The braunches are a span longe, all busshy with many places like arme holes, betwene the stalke & the braunches: the branches are thyn smal, and manye: the lytle hedeg are round with yellowe floures in p^{r} middes, and about that rounde heade, ether whyte floures stand in order or purple or yelow: about the greatnes of the leues of rue. The fyrst kynd of

camomyle is called in Greke Lencanthemon, in Englishe Camomyle, in Duches Roemish camillen. The pothecaries in Germany call this kynde Chamomillam romanam. This herbe is scarce in Germany, but in Eng-
land it is so plentuous, that it groweth not only in gardynes, but also byn-
myle about London, it groweth in the wylde felde, in rychemonde grene
in brant.

Of camomyle.

Anthemis. *nobilis*



in Brantfurde grene, and in moost plenty of al, in hunsley herbe. The second kynd is called in Greke, Chrysanthemon. I haue sene thys herbe in hygge Germany in the corne felde: but neuer in England, that I remembre. It maye be called in Englysh, yelow camomille. The thyrde kynde is called in greke, Heranthemon. Dyuers thynke, that heranthemon, is the herbe: whyche is called of the herbaryes, amariscarubra: and of oure countre men, rede mathe, or red made wede. The thyng that semeth to let thys herbe to be heranthemon, is thys. it hath not a yelow heade, or knope: whyche is compassed aboute with purple floures, as the other kyndes haue yelow knoppes sett about, one with whyte floures, and the other with yelow: but the heade or knop of thys herbe, is nothing lyke the knoppes of the other, nether in greatnes, nether in forme, nor yet in colour: and the sede is as great as spinache lede is, but without prickles, in

many other poyntes it agreeth well with y^e Description. The leues are very smalle, but the floures are cremesyn, and they shuld be purple: Heranthemon hath the name, because it floureth in the sprynge. Thys haue I wrytten of thys herbe, that learned men shulde searche more dyligently for it, whyche is the true heranthemon.

The operation of chamomyle.



Chamomyle is hote and drye in the fyrst degre. Chamomyle, in subtylues is lyke the rose: but in herte it draweth more nere the qualyte of oyle, whyche is very agreynge vnto the nature of man, and temperate. Therfore it is good agaynst werynes: it swageth ake, and vnbendeth and lowseth it that is stretched owte, softeneth it that is but measurably harde: and setteth it abrode, that was narrowly thrust together. It dryueth awaye, and dissolueth agues: whyche come not wyth an inflammation of any inwarde part: and specially suche as come of choleryke humores, and of the thyknes of the skyn. Wherfore thys herb was consecrated of the wyse men of Egypt, vnto the sonne, and was rekened to be the only remedy of all agues. But in that they were deceyued. for it can only heale those agues, that I reherse: and those, wher as they be type. How be it, it helpeth in dede very wel, also al other which come of melancholy or of fleme, or of the inflammation of some inwarde part. For camomyle is the strongest remedy, when it is giuen after that y^e mater

D.ij.

is type

Chamomile
groweth in
tyme in mnde
greene. brant
fords greene
above all in
herbe

19
Chamomile

Of camomyle.

is rypp: therfore it is most conuenient for the mydriff, and for the paynes vnder the pappes, whether þ herbe be soden, or sytten ouer, or be dronke. It dryueth doune wemens sycknes, byngeth furth the byrth, prouoketh byrne, and dryueth oute the stone. It is good to be dronken agaynst the gnawynge and wyndye swellynge of the smalle guttes: it purgeth awaye the yelowewatondis. It healeth the disease of the lyuer: it is good for the bladder to be bathed wyth the broth of thys herbe. Of all the kyndes of Camomyle, that kynd w the purple floures is strongest: they with þ yelow and whyt floure, do more prouoke byrne. They hele also laid to emplaster wyle, the empoistem, that is about the corner of the eye. The same chewed hele, the sores of the mouth.

Antirrhium.



He herbe whiche Dioscorides & Plini call antirrhinum: The ophrastus calleth antirrhizū: for he describeth his antirrhizū thus. It is lyke vnto goosbareth: called aparine with a very lytle roote, and almost none. it hath a fruite lyke vnto a calves snout. But as Dioscorides agreeth with Plini in the name of this herbe, so doth he in þ descriptiō of þ same, differ both frō Plini & Theophrastus also. for Plini giueth þ leues of line, or flackes vnto antirrhinū: & Dioscorides describeth his antirrhinū w leues like vnto Pimpernel. His wordes are these: Antirrhinū is an herbe like vnto pimpernel, both in leues & also in stalke: þ floures or purple like vnto leucoion or viole albe, but lesse: wherfore it is called wylde lychnis: it hath a fruite like vnto a calves snout. The herbe, which is described of Plini & Theophrastus: groweth much in England in þ corne felde, & in fallowed landes, at þ fyrst syght it apereth like vnto cocle in þ floure, & partly in þ colour of þ lese: which is bygger & longer then flaxe leues be, but not vnlyke thē in figure. This herbe maye be called in english calves snout. But antirrhium þ Dioscorides describeth, groweth not in england, þ euer I sawe. For it þ was sent me out of Italy for antirrhinū Dioscoridis, hath not purple floures, but yelow: much lyke vnto þ floures of ospris. þ floures before they opē, are like purple in dede: but not afterwarde: þ stalke also is rounde, & not four squared: þ buddes out of which þ leues come, & þ fruite both, do wonderfully nere resemble a calves snout: The leues in dede are lyke vnto the leues of Pimpernel, but much greater. This may be called in English yelow calves snout.

*Is this Antirrhinum
what is called?*

The properties of calves snout.



En wyte: that this herbe is good against all poisoned drynkes: and that they that are anoynted with this herbe, with lily oyle, or pyuet oyle, shall therby were fayre and well fauored. Theophrastus writeth: þ some men haue supposed, that the vse of this herbe, shuld help men to obtayne prayse and worship. But all these are but dreames of sozerers: for none of these thre learned men aboue reherfed, wyte, that this herbe hath thys property, but onely declare the oppynions of other men, whyche wrote or spake of these properties by gesse.

Goosbar

Of gooshareth,

20

Aparine.



Gooshareth called also Clyuer, because it cleueth vpon mennes clothes, is named in Greeke, *κπαρινε*: *Philanthropos*, and *Omphalo Carpos*: in Duche, *Kleb craut*: in frenche, *Grateron*. It hath many branches smal, & four square and sharpe, the leues stande in a rounde circle aboute the stalke, certayne spaces goyng betwene, & cyrcles are lyke vnto madder: the floures are whyte the sede is harde rounde, some thynge holowe, and whyte in the myddes, lyke vnto a nauell, and it cleueth vnto mennys clothes. The *Syphydes* vse it in the stede of a strayner to pull oute heres of the mylke. thys herbe groweth in all cuntres in great plentye.

Gooshareth

The vertues.



The iuice of the sede stalkes, and leues of gooshareth, is good to be dzonken agaynst the bytynge of veperes *Phalanges*, and other venemus beastes. The same poured into a mannis eare swageth the payne, the herbe byrled wyth hogges grese dzyueth awaye harde kyznelles and wennes, where so euer they be.

D.iii. *Alpiog*

Of Apios.

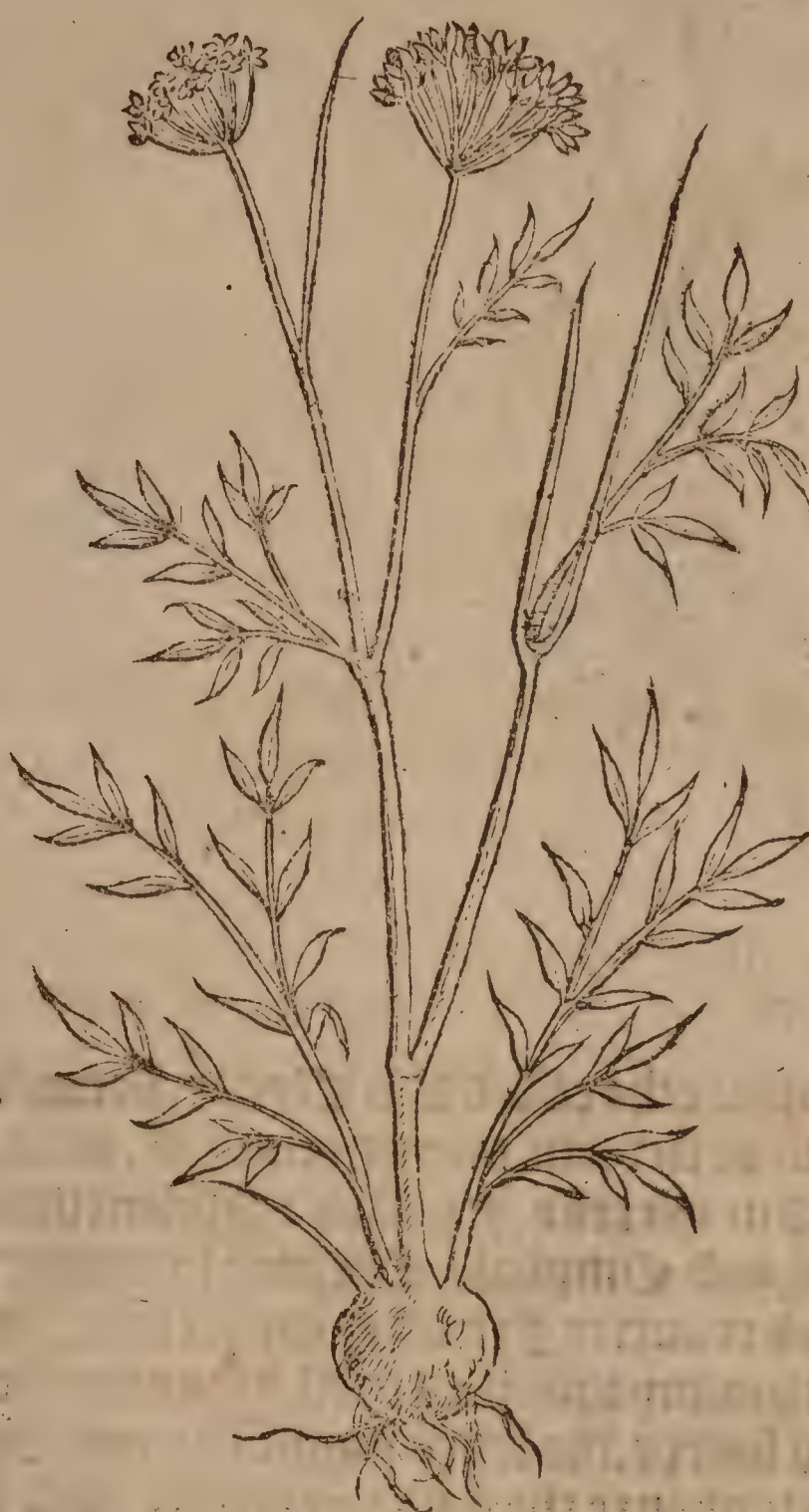


Apios is called also Chamebalanos in greke, in Theophrastus ischag: and in latin after the translation of Theodoro carica: & the same semeth to me to be called in englishe, an ernut, or an erthnut. The erathnut groweth in manye places of Englande and in the most plentye that I haue sene in Northumberlād. Apios putteth furth ij. or. iij. brāches, which ryle a lytle from the ground, smal, rede, and lyke a rishe: the leues are lyke rue, but something longer, narrower, & yelowishe grene. The sede is litle, & roote is lyke the roote of a whyte

Apios.

Ernutte.

Alfodyl, and after the likenes of a peare, but rounder and full of iuice. The barke without is blacke, the roote within is whyte.



The vertues.



The upper parte of y^e roote draweth out by vomiting choler and flemme, & the vnder part draweth out the same humores by y^e fundamēt. The hole purgeth both the wayes. The iuice purgeth, taken in the quantyte of xij. granes. The wordes of Dioscorides made me to doubt, whether our erthnut were apios or no, seying y^e many eat the hole root of erthnut: ye som time. v. or. vi. & yet nether go to stoule nor vomite by y^e eating ther of: whether erthnuthaue these forsaide properties in grece or no & not here: I can not surely tell, but this prosyt thalt thou haue at y^e least by this my coniecturing & setting furth of thys herbe, y^e w^{ch} lesse laboure thou mayest knowe y^e true apios, if thou chaunge

to se it. I wold exhorthe studētes to proue: if this ernut of oures haue in any other place of englād, wher as I haue not bene, haue y^e properties y^e Dioscorides giueth vnto apios or no. And if they cā not find thē, let thē learne of this ernut in seking & iudging of herbes: not to iudge herbes onely by y^e outward fashone. But also by y^e qualites & vertue: for as y^e liknes of a mā. Alone in an ape or an image maketh not thē mē, because they wāt y^e vertue pour & operatiō of a mā. So is it not y^e figure or liknes y^e maketh an herbe, except it haue y^e strenght & operatiō of y^e herbe whos liknes it beareth also. Howe be it, it may be so y^e y^e noughtines of y^e place may wonderfully minish y^e operation of the herbe, ye so darkē it, that it can not be easely perceiued.

Of Baume.

Baume

*The work by my
alter the qualites
a plant.*

Of apiastrum.

21



Baume is named in greke melissophillon oz meliphillon, in latin apiastrum oz citrage, in duche melisson, oz hartzkraut in þ frese tonge cōsili, in frenche melisse: þ potecaries call it melissam. Baume is named in greke, melissophillon, & in latin apiastrum, because bees, which are called in greke melisse, & in latin apes: do greatly haunt thys herbe, and are delited wyth it. Ryght baum, hath leues & stalkes like vnto sinking hore hound: but they are greater & thinner, but not sorough. They haue the smelle of a cytrone oz a lymon.

Apiastrum.



The propertye.



The leues dronken w wine are good against the bytinges of phalages & scorpi- nes & against þ biting of a dogge, for þ same purposes it is good to be bathed w þ broth of þ same. It is good for women to sitt ouer thys herbe to bring doune their floures. It is good þ þ akinge tethe shuld be washed w þ same herbe. This herb is also good to be put into Clisteres against þ bloody fluxe. The leues with saltpeter in drinke helpe the strang- ling that cometh of todstolles: with hony in an electuary: it is good, for the gnawynge in the belly, & for the mozt wynded: & if it be layd to with salt, it dryueth away wennes & hard keruelles: it scoureth sores, and if it be layd to, it swageth the paynes of the ioyntes. The comon baume that is comonly vled: in England is but a bastard kynde, and the true baume groweth in many gardynes in Ger-

many, but I haue not sene it in England, that I remembre. It may be cal- led in English, baume gentle.

Of persely.



Persely is called in greke, selinon, in duche Peterseley, oz Peter- ling, in frenche, Persil. Persely is lyke vnto smallage: but it is lesse, then it is: and it hath this propertye, to change his color. Persely is so well knowen in al countreis, þ I nebe not any lar- gelyer to describe it. Howbeit, it hath bene very sklederly described. Some haue abused log smallage, for persely, wherin they haue ben deceiued. For Dioscorides describing smallage, which he calleth elioselinum, saith þ it is

D. liij.

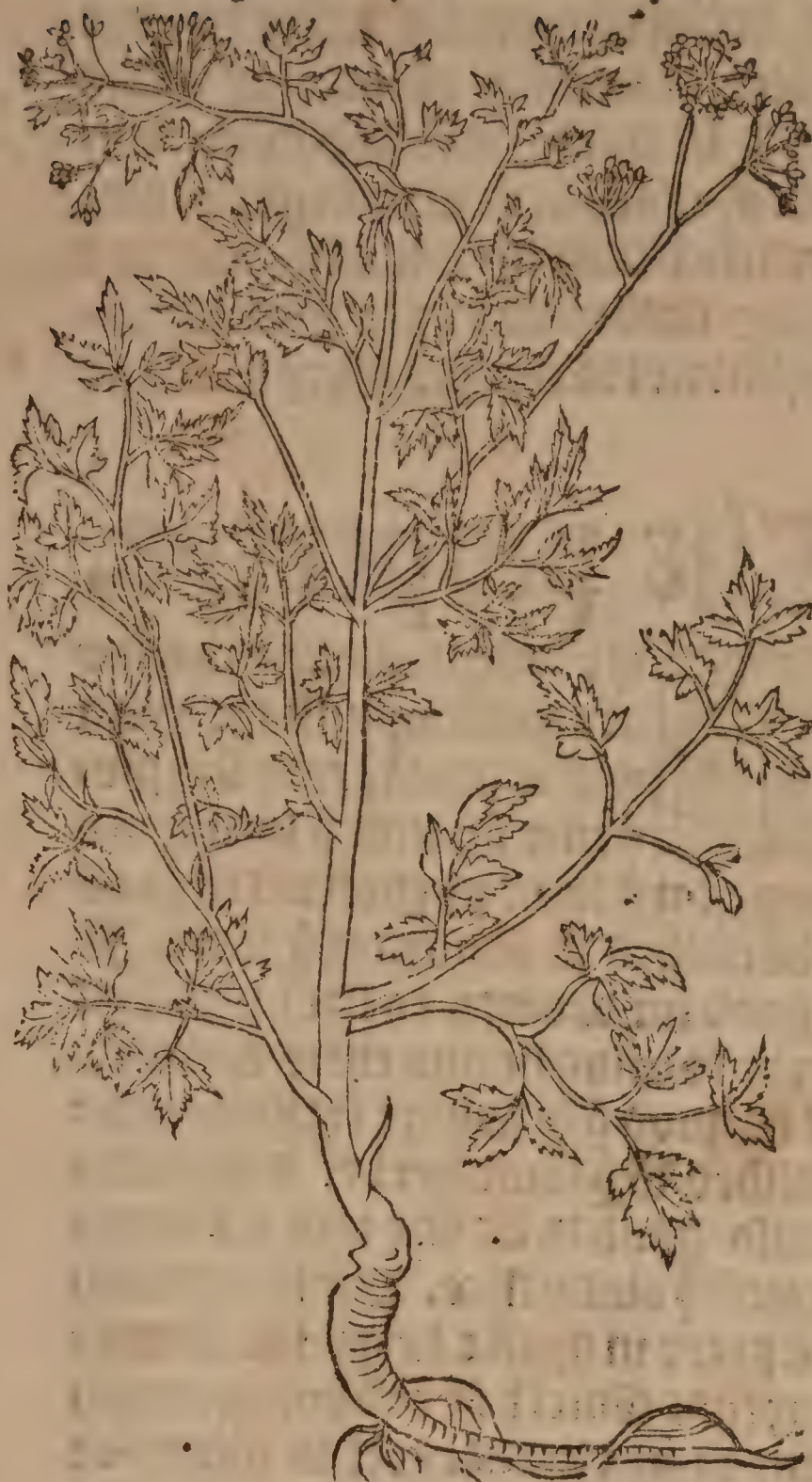
greater then

Of Persely,

Apium Palustre.

Persely.

Apium mallage.



the gardyne selinum whyche is called in latin apium, he sayeth also, that elioselinum groweth in moyst places. then is the lesse selinum, whyche groweth euer in gardynes, and neuer in moyst places: the gardyne selinū or hortense apium. As for smallage it is well knowne of all them, that haue gyuen any study to the sekynge of herbes, to growe in moyst places by water sydes: I haue sene it growe also in an ylande of east Freselande by the sea syde in great plenty. Pliny also wytyng of apium hortense sayeth that the branches of apium in large drynkynge swyme aboue the brothes, and they haue in sauces a proper plesantnes by them selues, or a peculiar grace as some speake nowe adayes. But smallage hath suche a stronge sauor, and so farre from all delyte or plesantnes that no man can fynde in hys harte to vse it in saboces or eat it with hys meate: wherefore no man that beleueth Pliny, and seeth perselye so muche bled in all countres in meates, and smallage in no cuntrye, wyll from hencefurth not take our smallage for apium hortense, but Persely.

The vertues of Persely,

Persely layd to wyth bread or barely flour, helpeth inflammations of the eyes. It swageth the herte of y^e stomache, it helpeth the hardenes of the pappes, that cometh of claustered mylke, it prouoketh

Of Arbutus.

22

prouoketh bryne, both soden and rawe. The broth of it, and of the roote & dronken, witstande poysoned drynkes, prouoking to vomit. It stoppeth the belly. The seide prouoketh bryne more then the herbe doth: it is a good remedy agaynst the poyson of serpentes, and of the scame of syluer, called lithargyrum. It dryueth winde away. It is put in medicines, which swage ake, to triacles: and the medicynes that are made agaynst the cough. It is so hote, that it dryueth downe wymenes sykenes, & dryueth wind away: & doth the seide more then the herbe. It is most plesant vnto the mouth and stomache. Versely heleth fyshes, that are sycke: if it be casten into them in the ponde, that they may eate it. The seide with wyne, or the roote w old wyne, breaketh the stone in the bladder. It openeth all stoppynge, or obstruction, that is in the bodye: but it is harde to digest, wherfore it must be taken in the myddes of the mele. Versely of a certayne propertie, that it hath hurteth the, that haue the falling sycknes. They ought therfore all waye to forbear it, for some that haue bene almost clere heled of this disease, by the eatynge of Versely, haue fallen into the disease agayne. It hurteth also the stones, as Simeon Sethy writeth. It is good for the hychcoke, that cometh of grosse excremetes. It scoureth the kidnes & the bladder, it openeth the stoppynge, that are in the bloud veynes, & the wynd veynes also. The seide taken before hand, helpeth men that haue weyke brynes to beare drynke better. The vse of the same, maketh a mans body sauour well. It styreth by appetite to colde wymen, to endeavour themselves, to conceiue chylde. If they have the stone lyt in the broth of this herbe, it dryueth furth the stone, and prouoketh bryne, and heleth the kydnes. Simeon seth wold, that wymen than gyue sucke, shulde abstayne from this herbe: for he writeth, that it mynisheth mylke.

Arbutus.



Arbutus is called in greke Comaros, and in latin also beside arbus. I haue not sene this tree in Englande: but it may be called in englishe, strawberry tree, because the tree bryngeth furth a fruite wonderes lyke vnto a strawberrye: or an arbut tree, the fruite of the arbut tree, that I saw was very lyke vnto a strawberry: but it was a great dele bygger: the leues wer ended, & in color and proportion, much lyke vnto the leues of a quickene tree or a quickbome: but the they were round

der in the middes, & not so fere indented toward the stalke, which ioyneth the leafe wyth the braunche, as the quickene trees leues are. Dioscorides describeth the arbut tree after this maner. Comaros called in latin arbutus, or bnedo, is a tree lyke vnto a quync tree, hauynge thynne leaues wyth a fruite of the greatnes of a Plumaine, wythout anye kernell.

When it is ripe: it is ether yelow, or rede. Plinye describeth the arbut tree after this maner: Strawberryes that growe one the ground, haue an other kynde of body then the arbut berryes haue: which are lyke in kynde

Of Arbutus.

Arbutus.

kynde, with the other, whych groweth on the tree, called in latin vnedo, which onely fruyte is lyke vnto the fruyte of of the earth. The tree it selfe is thicke and bulshy. The fruite is ripe in a yeare, and it that groweth in vnder bloometh: & the other that is elder, wareth ripe in the tree at one tyme. It is a fruyte of small honoz: and ther vpo hath the name, that it bringeth furth, but one alone by it selfe. Yet do the Greecyans geue two names vnto it, Comaron, and memakylon. Wherupon it doth apere that ther are so many kindes. This is called in an other name in latin, arbutus. By þe wordes of Plini, it is easy to be perceiued: that the tree which I haue descrybed, is the true comaros, of the Greecians: and the arbutus or vnedo, of the latines. Quid alio ioyneþ, tree strawberry, and ground strawberries together, in these wordes: *Arbutos fructus, montanaq; fraga legebat.*



The properties



God properties, that I knowe of, thys fruyte hath none, but that it delyteth some men for the diuersyte. for it is euell for the stomache, and ingendzeth the heade ake.

Aristolochia.



Aristolochia, is a greke name: and is so called, because it is very good for wy-men, that labor of childe. the latines vse the same name: the germanes call Aristolochia in their tonge, after luy. Dioscorides maketh.iii. kyndes of aristolochia, the fyrst is called Aristolochia rotunda: an this is the female. The Apothecaries both in germany, and in England, haue abused in the steade of þe true Aristolochia rotunda, capno phragmite mentioned in Plini: whych is very well called of the germanes holwurtz, because the rote is holowe. But they haue erred far, for this holwurt is nothyng agreyng wpyth the descriptio of

Of aristolochia.

23

Aristolochia rotunda.

Aristolochia rotunda.



of Aristolochia rotunda, for aristolochia rotunda, hath leues lyke puy, and a good sauour, with some sharpnes, somethyng rounde & soft. It hath many twiggges, coming furth of one roote: long branches, & white floures, representing lytle cappes, wherin is a rede thyng, that sauozeth euell: the roote is rounde aboute lyke vnto a rape roote. The leues of holwourtes, whych is theyr aristolochia rotunda, are cut and far in indented, and very lyke vnto our gardine rue, but the leues of our gardyne rue, are not lyke vnto iuy leues: therfore this holwouat of theirs, is not Aristolochia rotunda of Dioscorides. I haue sene this Aristolochia rotunda dyuerse tymes. It hath the same sauour and taste, that the other aristolochia, whych is called longa: but thys hath a round roote: but here and there appere out certayne vnequall corners. It may be called in Englyshe, rounde hart wurt, because the leues represent a painted harte, or round byrth wurt: because it helpeth wymen to byrthe furth theyr byrth. The seconde kynd of aristolochia, is called aristolochia longa, whych hath a lese, some thyng longer then the former kynde hath: it hath lytle branches of a span long, a purple floure of a stynkyng sauour, out wherof cometh a fruite lyke vnto a peare: but black and all full of sedes in fygure, iij. square the rootes, are a fynger bygge, & a span long, & somethyng longer. Thys kynde groweth plentifully besyde lake de come in þe bynyardes wallis: it groweth also besyde Bon, about the bynyardes, by the rhynsyde, of iche syde of the hygh way: but I could neuer se the fruytes so perfytt in Germany, as I dyd in Italy
thys

Corydalis }
solidida }

Of Aristolochia.

this may be called in Englishe longe hartwurt, or long byrthwurt. The thyrd kynd of Aristolochia is called clematitis: because it hath long smal braunches, lyke a bynde: it hath leues some thynge round, lyke vnto stone crop: and floures, lyke vnto rue: longer rootes, smal, wyth a thicke barke which hath a good sauour. I dyd se such a kynde as this at Basell: whose leues wer lesse, then all the other kyndes, but yet they were so great and vnylike vnto stonecrop, that I dare not plainlye Determe, that it was the right clematitis.

The vertues.



The round is good agaynst all other poysones, but the long is good against serpentis & deadly venemes: if it be dronken, and laid to in the quantyte of a dram. The same dronken with pepper & myrr, dyueth furth wymens floures, and their byrth, and all the burdenes, that the mother is charged with. It doth the same mynystrer in a suppolytore before. The rounde is of the same strength. The same dronken wyth water is syngularly good agaynst the shortwind sobbyng, the shakynge, the disease of the mylt, the places shonken, and burstynges, the paynes of the syde. It draweth out pyckes and shyuers. If it be layd to: it taketh aboaye the scalles or scurfie of bones, and eateth away rotten sores, & scoureth them that are foule or stinkyng. With hony and aaris pouder, it fylleth by hollowe places, it scoureth the gournes and teeth. The thyrd kind is supposed to helpe the same diseases that the other do, but more weyke-lye. Mesue writeth that both the rounde and long hartwurt purgeth, & the round purgeth flemme, and thynne water more the other. they purge the lunges excellently of rotten flemme, the qaantite that is to be gyuen of this herbe, is ether a dram, or a dram and an halfe. The rounde Aristolochia as Galene witnesseth, is more subtile & fyne, then the other kyndes be: therfore the rounde, for as much as it can more persytely open, & make more fyne: It healeth better the other, such sykenesses as come of stopping or of grosse wynde. The rounde also maketh teeth whyte, & maketh y gournes clene. All y kyndes are at the leste, hote & drye in y secund degre: & if any be hote the other: Galene rekeneth y third kind to be so.

Of aron/ or cockow pynt.



Decowpynt called also in Englyshe, rampe or Aron: is named in Greke Aron, in latin, Arum: in duche, pfaffen bynde: in frenche bydchien of the herbaries, pes bituli, and serpentaria minor: and of the Arabians luphminus. It hath leues lyke dragon, but longer: and not so full of spottes. The stalke is somethynge purple and lyke vnto a betell, out of whych commeth furth a fruite of y colour of saffrone. The

Of cockoupynt.

24

Cockoupynt.

the roote is whyte as dragonis is, the whyche, beyng soden, is eatē: because it is not so bytyng, as it was before.

The vertues.

The roote, sede, and leues of aron, haue the same properties that dragon hath. The roote is layd vnto þe govyte membris, with cowdunge: and it is laid by & kept as dragonis rootes are: and because the rootes are gentler, they are desyred of many to be eaten in those countreis, wheras the rootes of cockoupynt are not so bytyng hote, as they are in England and in Germany. Dioscorides semeth by his wytyng, to shew, that where as he was borne, Arō, was not so sharpe, as it is with vs. Galene also writeth, that aron is hote in the fyrst degre, & drye in þe same. But it that groweth with vs is hote in þe thyrde degre at the leste.



Wherfore some peradventure wyll say, that thys our aron is not it, that Dioscorides & Galene wrote of. But Galene in these wordes folowynge: which are wyrtē in þe second boke, *de elementorum facultatibus*: wytnesseth, þe there are. 2. sortes of arō: one gētle, & another, biting. *In quibusdam regionibus acrior, quodammodo prouenit, ut prope ad draconis radicem acceratur. &c.* In certayne regyons after a maner, it groweth moze bytyng, and sharpe: in so much, that it is almost as hote, as dragon is: and that the fyrst water must be casten out, and the roote soden agayne in the second. Thys herbe growynge in Cyrene, is dyffering fro it, of our countre. for it that is wyth vs in Asia for a great parte, is sharper then it, that groweth in Cyrene.

Of Mugwurt.



Mugwurt is called both of the Grecians, and latines, artemisia: of the duche, byfus, or bisoit. The true artemisia, is as lytle knowen nowe adaye, as is þe true pontyke wormwode: & lesse, as I thynke. for this great mugwurt is suche an artemisia, as our wormwood is absinthii ponticum: that is bastard, and not the true herbe. Dioscorides wyrteth: þe artemisia, for the most parte

E.i. gro

Of Mugwurt.

Artemisia vulgaris.

Artemisia species alba.



groweth about the see syde: and Pliny writeth: that it groweth no where
elles, but in the see costes. This comon mugwurt of ours, groweth not at
any see side, & euer I could se yet: for I coulde nether se it in these costes of
england, nor germany, nor yet of Italy: but al waies in hedges, and amog
the corne, far from & see. Artemisia is a busshy herbe, like vnto wormwood:
but it hath greater, and fatter leues, and branches, then wormwood hath.
Fyrst this great wormwood that is comon with vs, is not the wormwood
that Dioscorides compareth artemisiam to: but it is pontike wormwood.
But this comon mugwurt is nothings like pontike wormwood, therefore
this comon mugwurt can not be artemisia Dioscoridis. Galenis artemisia
is hote in & secund degree ful, & skenderly dry in the same. but this comon
mugwurt is scantly hote in the first degree. Wherfor this comon mugwurt
can nether be artemisia of Dioscorides nor of Pliny. I found in an plande
beside venise, the very right artemisia: which had leues greater then pon
tike wormwood a great dele, and fully hote in the secund degree: & with flou
res much vnlike vnto wormwood pontike, but som thing agreeing in saior:
master doctor Wendy, the kyngs Physycane can testifie of & same, which
dyd examyne & herbe wyth me. Thys kynde may be called in Englysh sea
mugwurt. Some do take feuerfewe for one kynde of Artemysia, and
tansye for another kynde, and in dede I thynke not, but that feuerfewe
can do it, that is requyred of Artemysia. Howe be it, me thynke that the
description of Dioscorides doth not agre in all poyntes wyth feuerfewe.

for

Dr. Wendy

Of mugwort.

For feuerfewe ought to be like in fygure and fashion vnto ryght Worme-woode, and also vnto the ryght artemisia. But that it is not. I report me vnto them, whych haue sene all the thre herbes. Wherfore I dare not pronounce, that feuerfewe is one of the fyrst kyndes of artemisia. Dioscorides maketh also mention of another artemisia, whych groweth in the myddel lande, and not at the sea syde. That sayth he, is a lytle herbe wyth one syn- gle or lytle stalke, and full of floures of a rede orenge colour. Thys herbe describeth Dioscorides to be sphodra micron, that is very litle. Now whē as tansye is a greate hyghe herbe, howe can tansley be thys herbe? I thinke, that feuerfewe shuld be rather thys herbe, then tansley: if it hadde but one stalke, and yelow floures, as it hath whyte. I thinke therfore, that it is not best to pronounce in thys herbe, tyll all thynges be better tryed.

The vertues.

Both the mugwortes, both it with þe broder lese, & it with þe nar- rower, hete, and also make subtile: and they made hote vpon þe fyre, are good for wymen to lytt in, for to byng downe theyr syk- nes, to byng furth their secundes, and their byrth. they helpe also the suffocation of the mother, and the inflammation of the same, they breake the stone: and prouoke vyne, that is stopped. The same layd to the nether most parte of the belly, bynge women theyr syknes. The iuice put into the mother wyth myrrer doth the same, that the bath doth. the top- pes, and leues of the same herbes, in the quantyte of. iij. drammes, are com- monly dronken to byng the forsaide syknes downe. The right mugwort is good to be dronken agaynst the poyson of the iuice of poppye, called op- pium, wyth wyne. Pliny wyrteth: that it was the opponyon in hys dayes, that men that had it vpon them, shuld not be wery: & that no euell medicine shuld hurt them: and that no euell beaste shuld noy them.

Of the reede.



Reede, is called in greke kalamos: in latin arundo, or calamus: in duch een ro, or een reede: in frenche, unge ro- leau. Ther are dyuerse kyndes of re- des, some are thicke reedes: wherof ar- rows are made, in diuerse cuntres: some serue for to make tonges for py- pes: some serue to make instrumētes to wyte w, whiche we comonly called penne. Another kinde of reede gro- weth about riuerse sides: and thys be- ing thicke, & holowe, is called of some arundo cypria: of other, donax. Ano-

her kynde is calle dphragmitis, or ballatoria: because it groweth about hedges, and dyches. thys is small, and some thyng whyte, and well kno- wen of all men. this last kynde groweth much in England: but the other kyndes growe not in England, that I knowe of: howe be it they are brou- ght in of merchantes out of other countrees.

The vertues of the reede.

The roote of the common hedge reede, called in latin Canna: by te selfe, or layde to wyth hys knoppes: Dzaeweth out shyueres, and pryckes. It also swageth the payne of the loyntes, and mem- bres owte of ioynte, layde to wyth bynegre. The greene leues by ooled, and layd to, heleth cholerike inflammacyones, and other inflam- maciones also. The alshes of the barke layd to wyth bynegre, heleth the fallynge of the heyre. the dobone, that is in the toppe of the reede like flou- res: yf it come into a mannes eare, maketh hym dese.

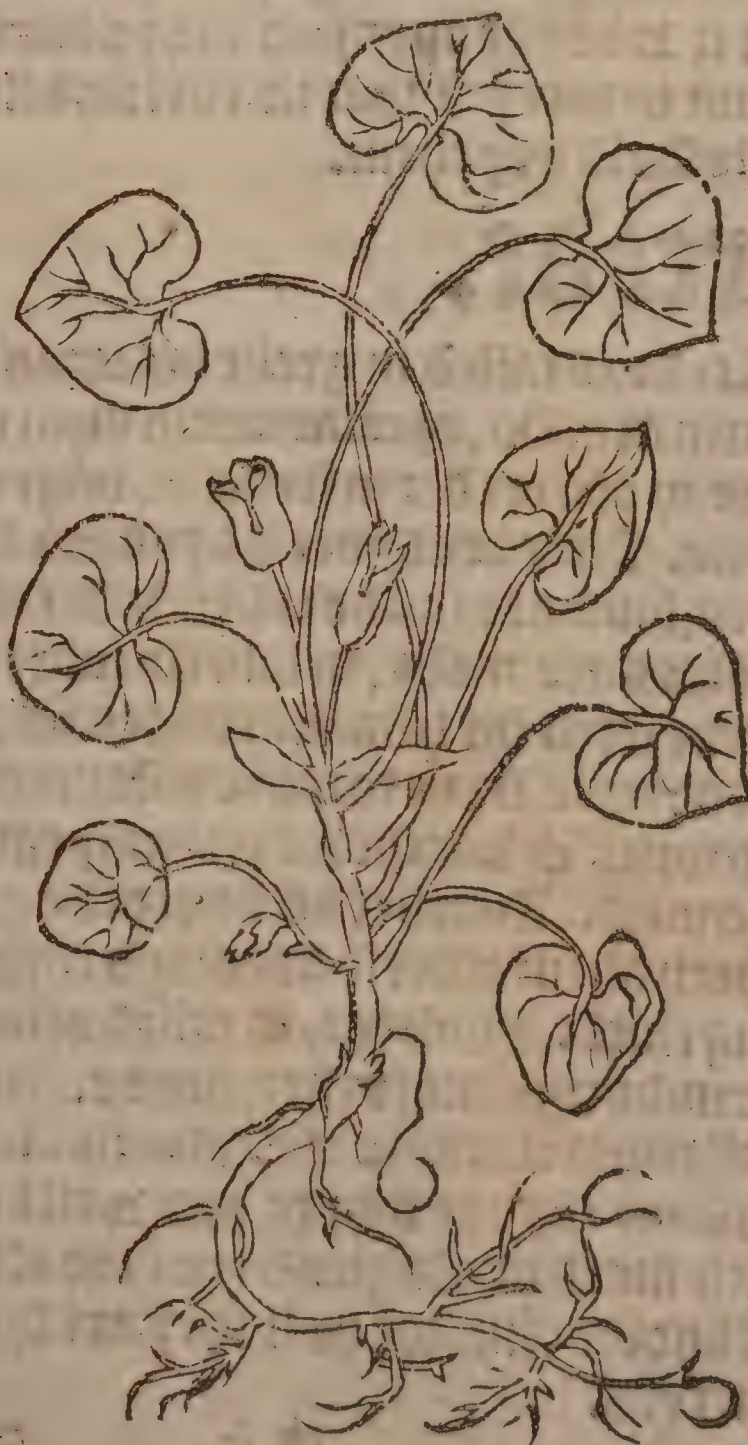
Of yfollfoote/ or Asarabacca.



Asara Bacca.

Sarum is called in greke, asaron: in english folfote (because it hath a round leafe, lyke a folis fote) and asarabacca in duche, hasell wurt: because it gro- weth abowte hasell tree rootes: in frenche, cabaret. Folfote groweth only in gardynes in Englande: but it groweth wyld in certayne places of Germanye. Folefoote is a well sau- ringe herbe, and vled to be put in gar- landes. It hath leues lyke vnto yuy, but lesse, and rounder by a great dele: with purple floures, lyke y floures of henbane: and they growe but a lytle from the root, & haue a good sauour, out of the which cometh fede, like gra- pes. It hath many rootes ful of knot- tes, smal, one heng ouer an other, not vnlke vnto grasse rootes, but much smaler, well sauoringe, hote, and by- tyng vehemently the tonge.

*Grows only in
gardens in England*



The vertue

of folfote.

The nature of this herbe is hote, and it prouoketh water: it heleth y Droply, and the olde sciatica. the rootes pro- uoke dobone a womans sikenes, take in the quantyte of vi. Drammes with mede: and they purge, as neling pou- der called whyte Hellebor doth. Ga- lene sayth: that folefoote is lyke vnto Acorus in strenght: but that thys is more stronge, and vehement.

Galene

Of great saint Iohnes wurte. ²⁶

Ascyron.



*Is this
H. calycinum?
or H. herecnum?*



Alene, and Paule conteyne ascyron vnder androsemo: but Dioscorides describeth thes herbes seuerally, & so maketh them sondry herbes. Ascyron called also ascaroides is a kynde of hyperici, called in englishe saint Iohns grasse, or saynt Iohns wurt: But it differith in greatnes, for it hath greater leues, stalkes, and mo braunches, then saynt Iohns grasse hath. I haue marked also thys difference: that ascyron hath a four squared stalke, and leues wyth very fewe holes in them: whiche I ha-

ue not sene in Hyperico. the herbe may be called in englyshe great saynt Iohns grasse. I haue sene it dyuerse tymes in syon parke.

The vertues.

The seide of thys herbe is good for the scyatica. If it be dzonken with water, and honye, about the quantyte of .xx. vneces: it purgeth largely choleryke humozes. But it must be taken continually, tyll the paciente be hole. This herbe is also good against burnynge.

E. iij.

Asclepias

Of swallowe wurte,



Sclepias is rekened of fuchfins to be the herbe, whiche is called of the common herbaries hirundinaria, of the poticaries vince toxicum, of the germanes schwalbenwurts. It groweth in Germany in hygh mountaynes, and in stony grounde amonges the bushes. I haue not sene it in Englande: But it may be called in englyshe swallowwurte. Sum physicianes Italianes, when I was in Italy, supposed this herbe (whiche sum call asclepias) to be apocynum. But this herbe hathe no yelow iuyce,

Asclepias.

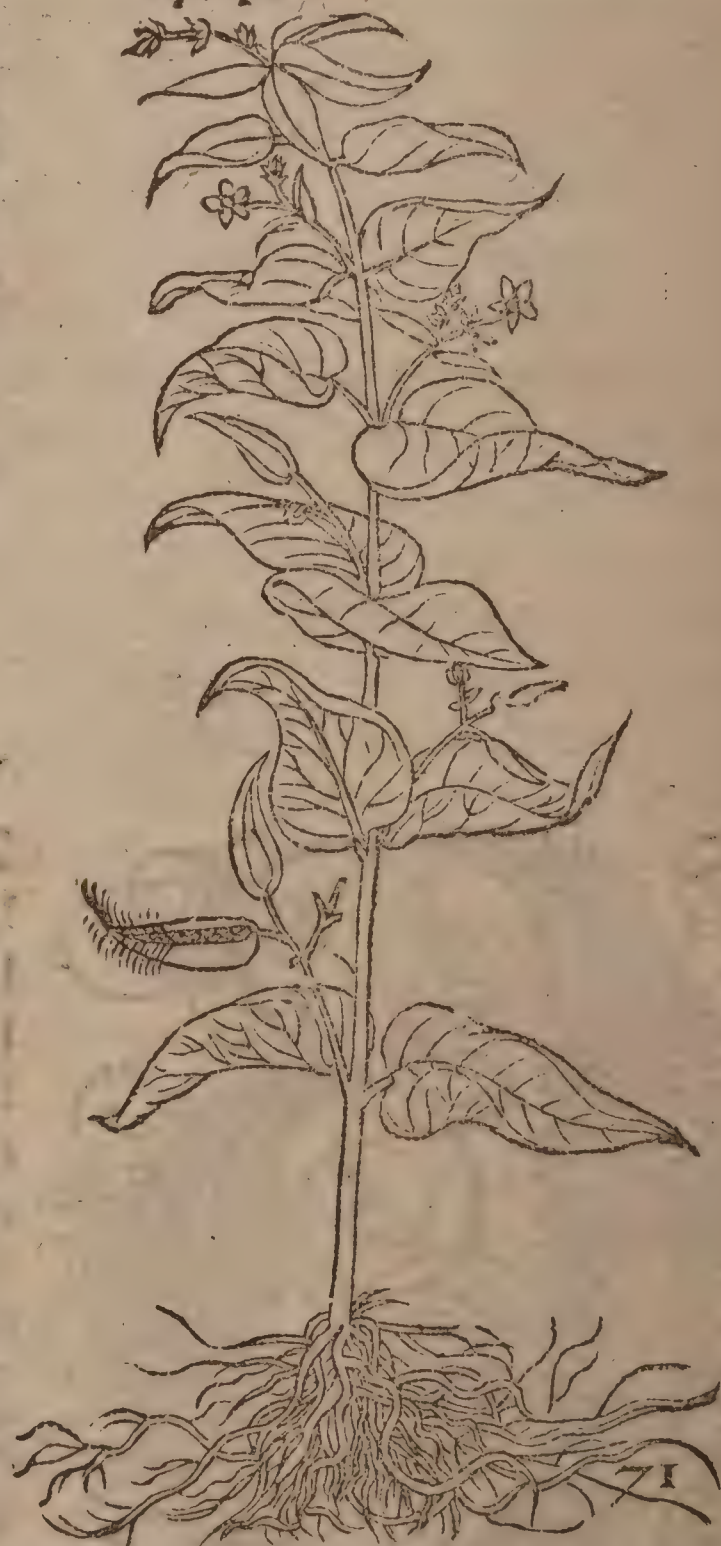
nether doth it poyson with wyne, as apocynum doth. Wherfore thys herbe cannot be apocynū. Asclepias hath lōg smalle brāches: out of which cum furth longe leues, lyke vnto yuy leues: many small rootes, whiche sa- uour well. the flour is of an vn ple- saunt sauour. the sede is like hatchet fyche, called otherwyse securidaca.

The vertues of swallowurt.



He rootes of thys herbe dronken wyth wyne helpe thē that haue gnawynge in their body, and are re- medy agaynst the by- tyng of venemous beastes. The le- ues layd vpon the almost incurable sores of the pappes oz brestes, and of the mother, hele them. The later wyters of physyke, wypte that thys herbe is good to byrnyng downe womens floures: that it is good agaynst the bytyng of a mad doge, and agaynst poyson. Wherfor it is called vince toxicum, that is, master poyson, oz ouer cum poyson. They saye that the roote of thys herbe steped in wyne is good agaynst the dropsye, and that the floures, and leaues broken, and put into woundes, heleth them shortly. They saye also, that thys herbe heleth materie and old sores: and is good agaynst burstynges, and the diseases of the ppyptes.

Sperage

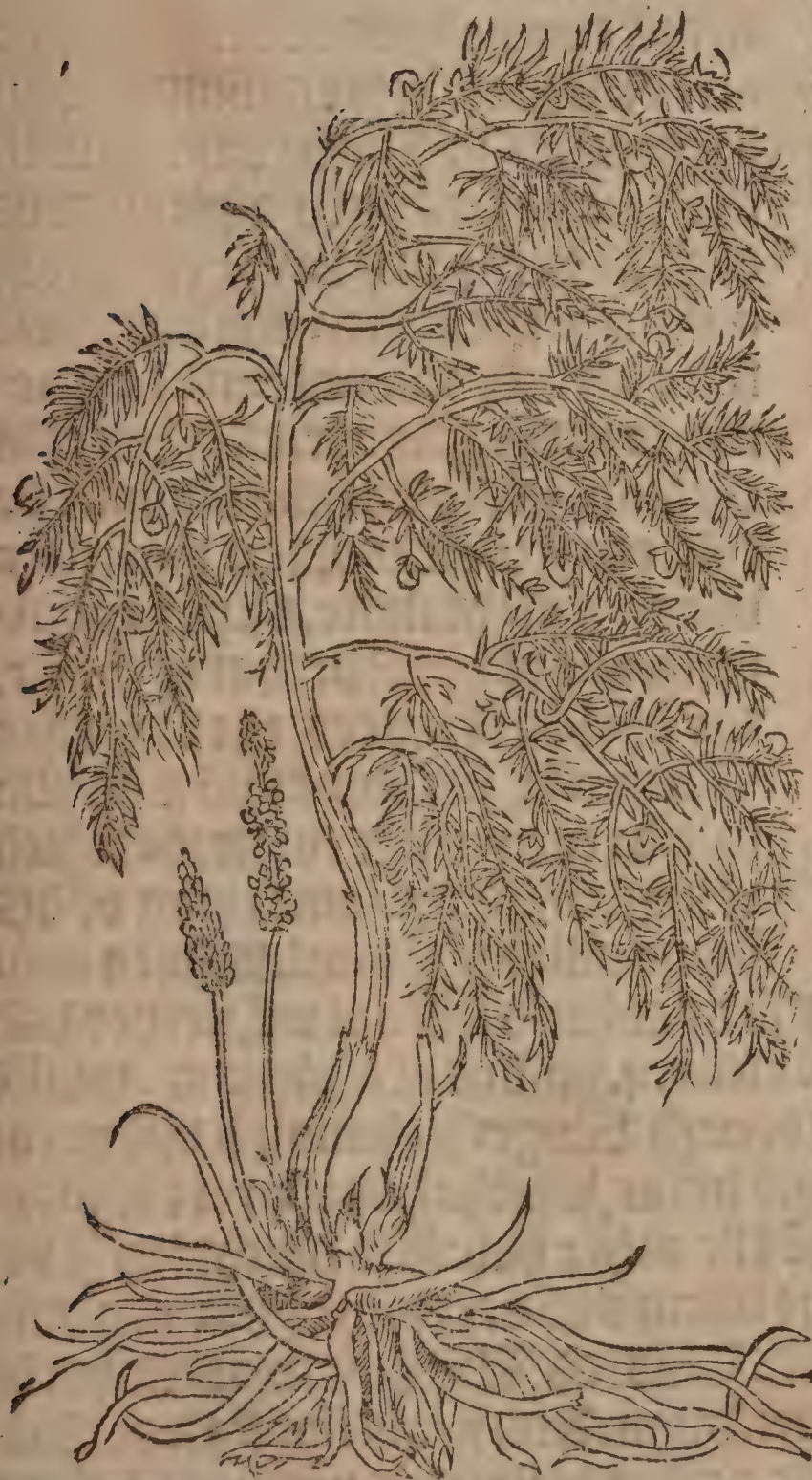


Of Sperage.

27



Asperagus.



Sperage is called in Latin, Aspara-
gus: in Duché, Spargé: in French
Esperage, some, potecaries call this
herbe Sparagus. Asparagus is of
twoo sortes the one is called Aspa-
atilis, asparagus alone, and thie is
the comon sperage which groweth
in diuerse gardins in England: and
in some places by the sea side, in san-
dy hilles: as it groweth right plen-
tuously in the ylandes of East Fre-
selande, & in highe Germany, with
out any setting, or sowynge. The o-
ther kinde is called in latin, Cozru-
da, or Asparagus sylvestris. Thys
kinde may be called in English, pry-
kky sperage: because it hath prykkes
growynge on it. This kynde dyd I
neuer se but only in the moût appe-
nine. Gardin sperage is ful of bran-
ches: and it hath leaues lyke fenell
but much smaller, & a great rounde
roote, whiche hath a knoppe in it.
When sperage cummeth first furth
of the ground, it bringeth furth cer-
taine byge twigges: and in the top-
pes are certayne buddes, lyke vnto
rounde knoppes: which after ward
sprede abroad into twigges, bran-
ches, and leaues: the lede of thys
kynde of Sperage, when it is ripe,
it is rede. The wilde sperage in the
stede of leaues hath nothyng but
pryckes: in other poyntes not vn-
lyke the other Sperage.

*Wild in
England*

See

The properties of gardine Sperage.

The yonge stalkes of gardine sperage brokene, and taken with
whyte wyne, stanche the payne of the kydnes: sperage roasted
or sodē, swageth and easeth the strangulione, the hardnes in
making of water, and the bloody flyxe. The roote soden wyth
wyne, or vinegre helpeth membris oute of ioynte. The same soden wyth
fygges, and cyches, and taken in, hele the iaundes, it heleth also the scya-
tica, and the strangurian. The pryckky Sperage is good to make ones
belly loose take in meate: and it is good to prouoke vyne: it is also good
for the stopping of the water, against the iaundis, the diseases of kydnes, &
Scyatica

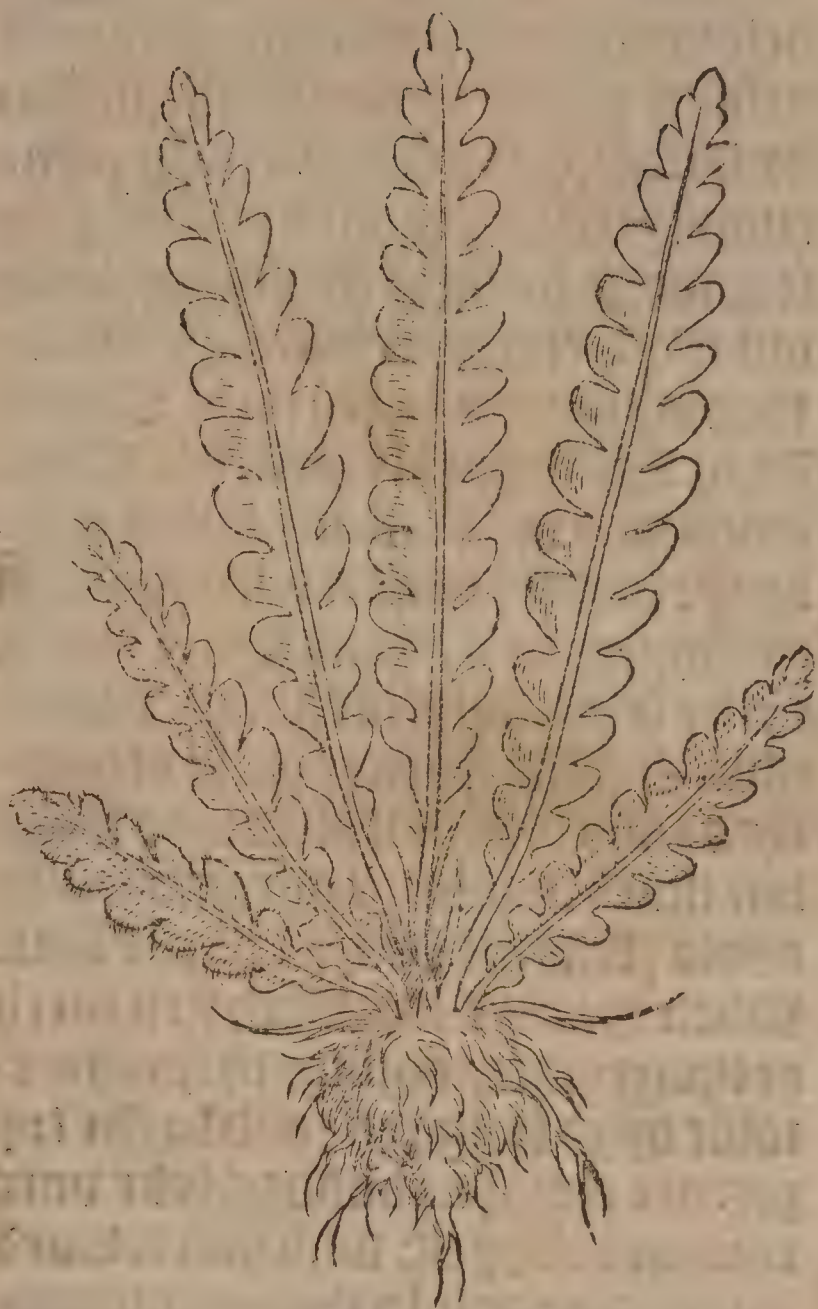
C. iij.

Of Ceterache.

Sepatya, it is also good for the tothe ache. Sperage scoureth away the
w yth out any manifest het e, oz colde.

Of Ceterache.

Asplenon.



Asplenium, as Dioscorides wyrteth, is called also Asplenium, Splenium, and Hemionium: & though Hemionites be a far

other herb in Dioscorides, the asplenium is, & it is called of Asclepiades, in the .ix. booke of Galenes worke of the compositione of medecynes after the places, Hemionites, Andromachus in y same boke giueth the same names vnto asplenium. But Galene in the first booke of simples, & the .xij. chapter: semeth contrary vnto al these .iiij. autentike autoeres, to make .ii. diuerse herbes of asplenium, & Stalopendrium: whilse he reherseth these wordes, y greater diseases of the milke, & liuer, require, stronger herbes: that is to wit, the barkes of capers, the rootes of Tamarisk, Stalopendrium & Scilla called sea onyon, & the herbe which representeth the same thing by his name called asplenon. What a man

Guld say in this mater, it is not very redy at hand vnto al me, nether had it ben redy vnto me, if that I had not sene .ij. kindes of asplenium. whilse I went by the Rhene side .iiij. miles beneath Binge: I chaunced vpo great plenty of asplenon: and ther did I se one herbe, whiche had whyter leaues, deper indented, & sharper leaues, the other had: in so muche (as I remembre) it drew very nere vnto the likenes of a certain kynde of a lytle thistle, which is indented like Asplenium. This (as I suppose) was the herbe which Galene did separte fro scolopendrium. And yet is not scolopendrium hartes tonge: which agreeth nothing nether in likenes, uether in description with scolopendrium. Asplenon groweth muche in Germanie, in olde moiste walles, & in rokkes, it groweth also in England, about Bristow. It is named in duche steinfarne in french, Ceterach: as the potecarie cal it. I haue harde no English name of this herbe: but it may be wel called in English, Ceterach, oz miltwaste, oz finger ferne: because it is no longer then a mannes finger: oz scaleferne, because it is all full of scales on the inner syde. Asplenon hath leaues lyke in fygure vnto Scolopendria the beste: whych also called Centypes, is not vnylike a greate, and roughe palmeres woyme. The leaues are sum thyng lyke polypodium: and are indented so that

Bristow

Of Astragalus.

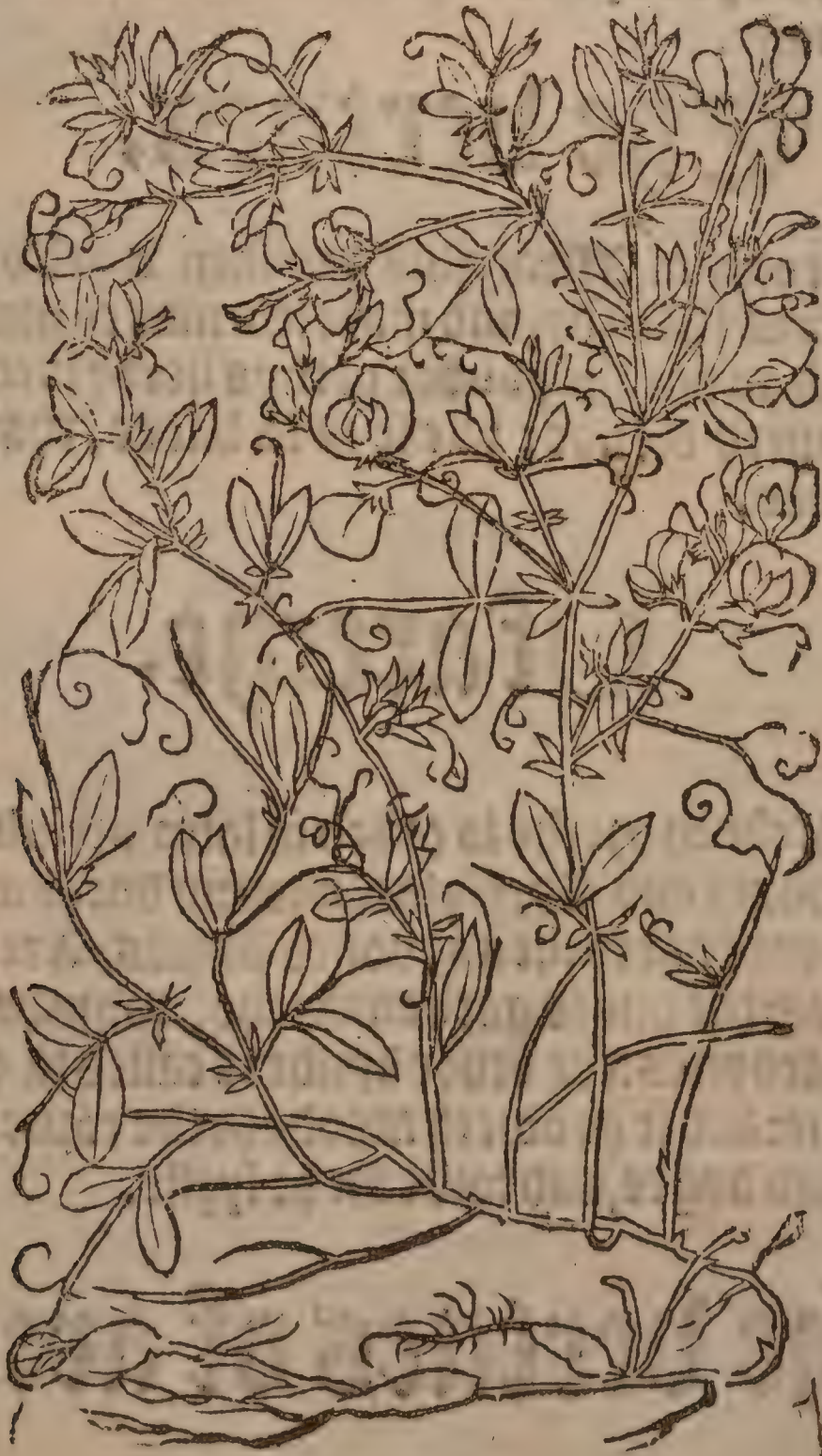
28

that one indentynge is not right ouer agaynst another: but agaynst euey dyuyssion, cuttynge, or indentynge, standeth a round halfe cyrle. The inner syde of the lefe is sumthinge yelow, and roughe, wyth small thynge lyke bran, or yelow scales: whiche with a light occasion fall of the outer syde is grene. it hath nether flowre, nor seede. If this description can not euidently ynough declare vnto you asplenon: take a branche of polypodium: and take a finger lengthe of the middes of it, the nether ende, and the high ende cut away: cut of both the sides, the toppes of the leues away, & make then þe remaine round: & then shal ye see the very forme of a splenon.

The propertyes.

The leues of ceterach haue this vertue: when they are made hote in bynegre, and dronken of for the space of. xl. dayes, that they waste by the mylt: but the leues must be brused and layde vnto the myltre with wine. this herbe is also good for the strangury, an, and the iandes or guellought. it stoppeth the hichcoke or yskynge: and breaketh stones in the bladder. Autors wyte that this herbe is not to be bled much of suche women as wold sayne haue many chylder. Asplenum as Galene sayeth is no hote herbe, but it hath subtyll partes, and therfore breaketh the stone, and maketh the mylt to melt away.

Astragalus.



Is this
Vicia tuberosa?
Lathyrus tuberosus?
or
Orbicus tuberosus?
or both.

See Fuschius.

This plant is probably
Lathyrus tuberosus
and only mentioned
as tuberosus - the latter
has the tubers at the
base of the stem
as here
shown.

Of Astragalus.



Astragalus is na

med about Colon, erdekelin: in netherland, erdnutt, in ouerland, ein erdnusse: I haue sene it in England in Come parke, and on rychemunde heth. But I neuer coulde learne the name of it in Englyshe. I am compelled for lacke of another name, to call it peece earthnutt: because it hath leues lyke a lytle peece, or a cicche, and rootes lyke an erthnut. Although all the description of Dioscori-

des besyde dyd agre very well vnto this herbe: yet when as I had found the roote in certayne moyst places very lytle astryngent: I began to doubt, but after that I found that in drye places, & that it had a manifest astryngent: I doubted no more: but that thys herbe was the ryght astragalus, although suchius do contend, that thys shuld be apios. Dioscorides described astragalus thus. Astragalus is a lytle bushy herbe, growynge a lytle from the grounde wyth branches and leues lyke vnto a cicche. the floures are purple and lytle. The roote is rounde as a radyce, and a great wyth all. There groweth certayne thynges vnto the roote, stronge as horne, and blacke, and one wonden in with in an other, and astryngent in tast. It groweth in places open open to the wynde in shadowe places, and where as snowe lyeth longe.

The vertues.



The roote of Astragalus dronken wyth wyne, stoppeth the fluxe of the belly, and maketh a man to make water. It is good to put the pouder of thys herbe into olde sores. It stoppeth bloude: but it is so harde, that it cannot well be beaten.

Of areche.



Areche or oreche is called in latin atriplex: in Greke, atraphaxis and Chrysolachanon: in Duchemolten or milten: in frenche arroches or bones dames. Areche is of two kyndes: the one is garden areche, whyche groweth onely in gardynes: the other kynde is called in englyshe, wyld areche: and it groweth abrode in the corne feldeg. Arech, is moyst in the secund degre, and colde in the fyrste.

The vertues of areche.

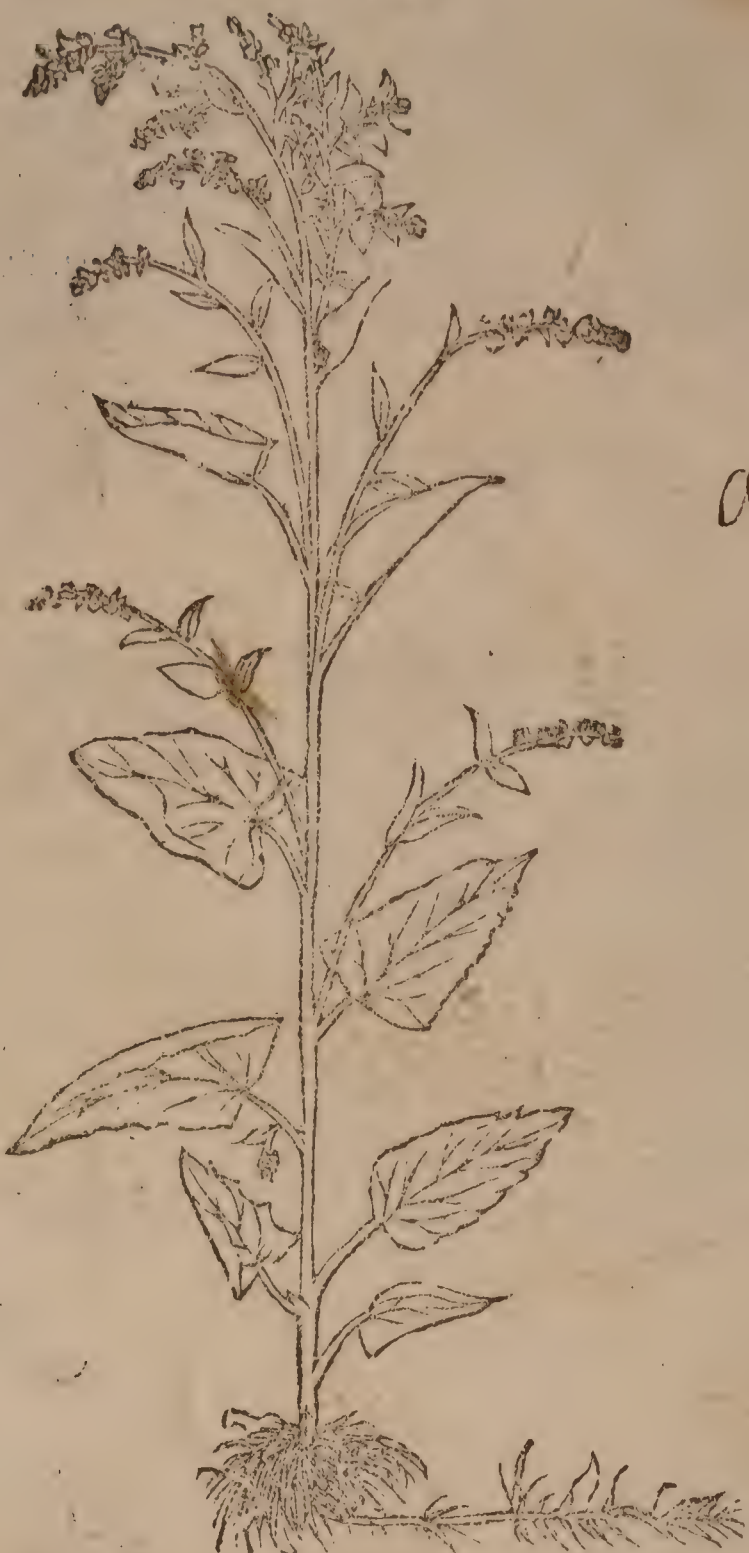
Areche

Of Arche.

29

Atriplex.

Arche.



Atriplex hastata?



Arche softeneth the bellye: and ether rawe, or soden, it dryueth awaye shallow sores, whyche are brode and not depe, called in Latyn, Pani. the seede of thys herbe wyth a certayne mede, made wyth water and honye, heleth the iaundyes or guel-

lought.

Of otes.



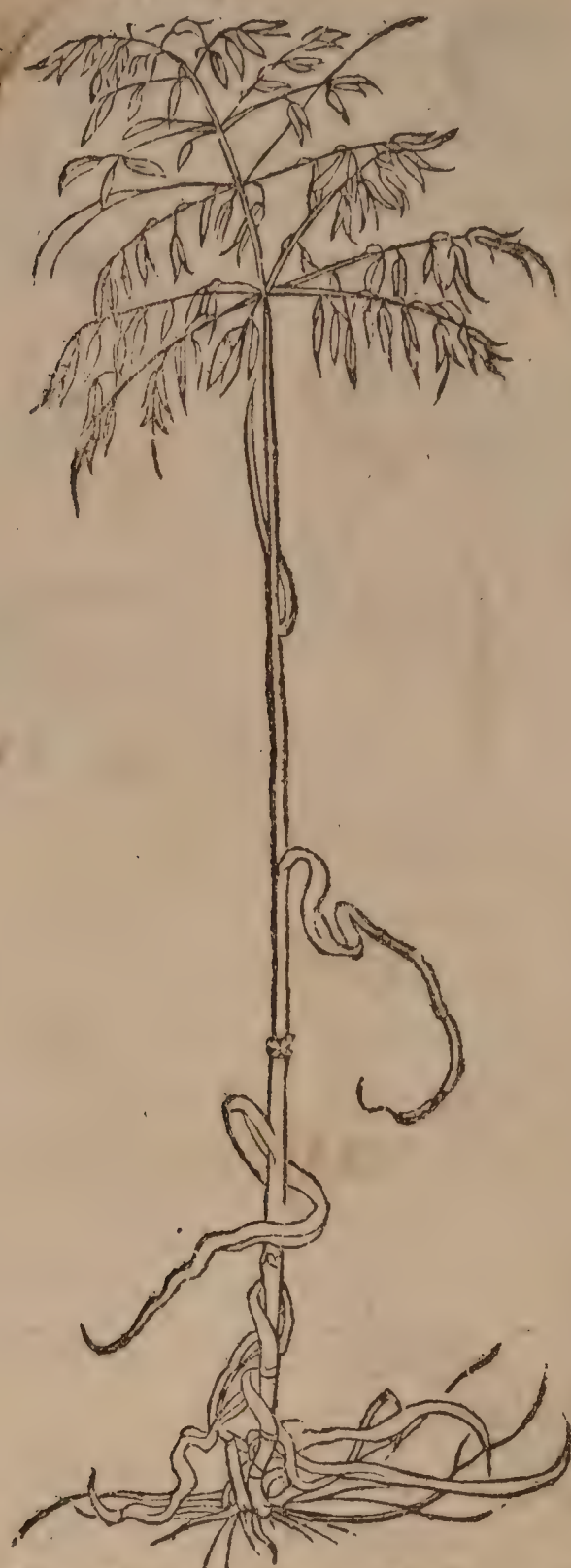
Avena is named in Greke, bromos: in Englyshe Otes or Etes, or hauer: in duche, hauer, or haber, in frêche auoine. Ther are .ii. kyndes of otes: the one is called in English comonly, otes: and the other is called egilops in Greke, and in latin auena sterilis, and in English wild otes. Otes are of a cold, & a stoppinge nature. Otes are so well knownen, & I nede not to descreybe the. Ther is another kinde of otes, called pillotes, which growe in Suffex: it hath no husk abyding vpon it, after that it is thrested.

is lyke otemele.

Pill oates of Suffex what? Avena sativa var. - see Smith's Otes

Of Baccharis,

Avena.



Otes are good to make emplasteres of, as barley is: & gruel made of otes stoppeth the belly: the iuice of otes in suppinges, or brothes: is good for the cough, Galene wyrteth that otes do dry and mesurably disperse abroad, without any bytyng, if they be layd vnto any place.

Of Baccharis supposed to be

sage of Hierusalem.



Baccharis, is a wel sauoring herbe, & bled to be putt in garlandes: whose leues are sharpe, and haue a meane bygues between the violet leafe, and the leafe of mollen. The stalke is ful of crestes and corneres aboute a cubyt hyght, some thynge sharpe, not withowt lytle branches growynge out of it: the flour is purple, & some thynge whyte, and well smellynge. The rootes are like black helle bore rootes, and the smell of them is like cinnamum

*is this Pulmonaria
or Argemone?*

Of Baccharis.

30

Cinnamum I haue sought much to fynde thys herbe which the Latines cal baccharis. But I could neuer fynde any that did so wel agree with the Descriptione of baccharis as doth the herbe that we cal in englishe sage of hierusalem & the potecaries pulmonoxia. yf any mā can fynd any herbe to whom the description of baccharis agreeth better to, then to this herbe, wil I giue place & in the mean seasō I wil take this for baccharis until I fynde a better sage of hierusalem groweth aboute Colen in wooddes in greate plentye

The verteus of baccharis.

The roote of baccharis sodē in water doth helpe it that is drawen together & burstene, it is also good for thē that haue fallen frō aboue and are brused for, thē that ar short wynded, for an old cough for thē that cannot make water wel. It driueth downe wymens syknes. It is good to be gyuē in wyne against the bytinges of serpentes. It is good for wymen in childebede to lye ouer: the leues as thei be astringēt ar good to lay to the hede for the hede ake: for the inflammation of the eyes, for p brestes or pappes that swell to muche after the birth, for the impostumes of the corners of the eyes when they begyn first and burninges and inflammationes. The sauoure maketh a man slepe.

Ballote.



*B. magna
etiana*

J. L. Steynkyns

Of stynkynge Hozehounde.



Tynkynge Hozehounde is named in Greke Ballote, in some greke booke megaprasion, and other melaprasio of the Latines Marrubium magnum or marrubium nigrum in Duché stinkyn Andouze, in frenche marrubium noir, it is called also in Englishe blake hozehounde: Ballote hath four square stalkes blake & smuthing roughe, many growynge furth of one roote, wyth greater leues the hozehounde, roughe and a space goyng betwene sum thing rounde, like vnto apiastru wecalbaume, wherfor sum cal it apiastru that is

baume, white floures do copasse the stalke about after þ maner of whozles

The vertue of stynkynge

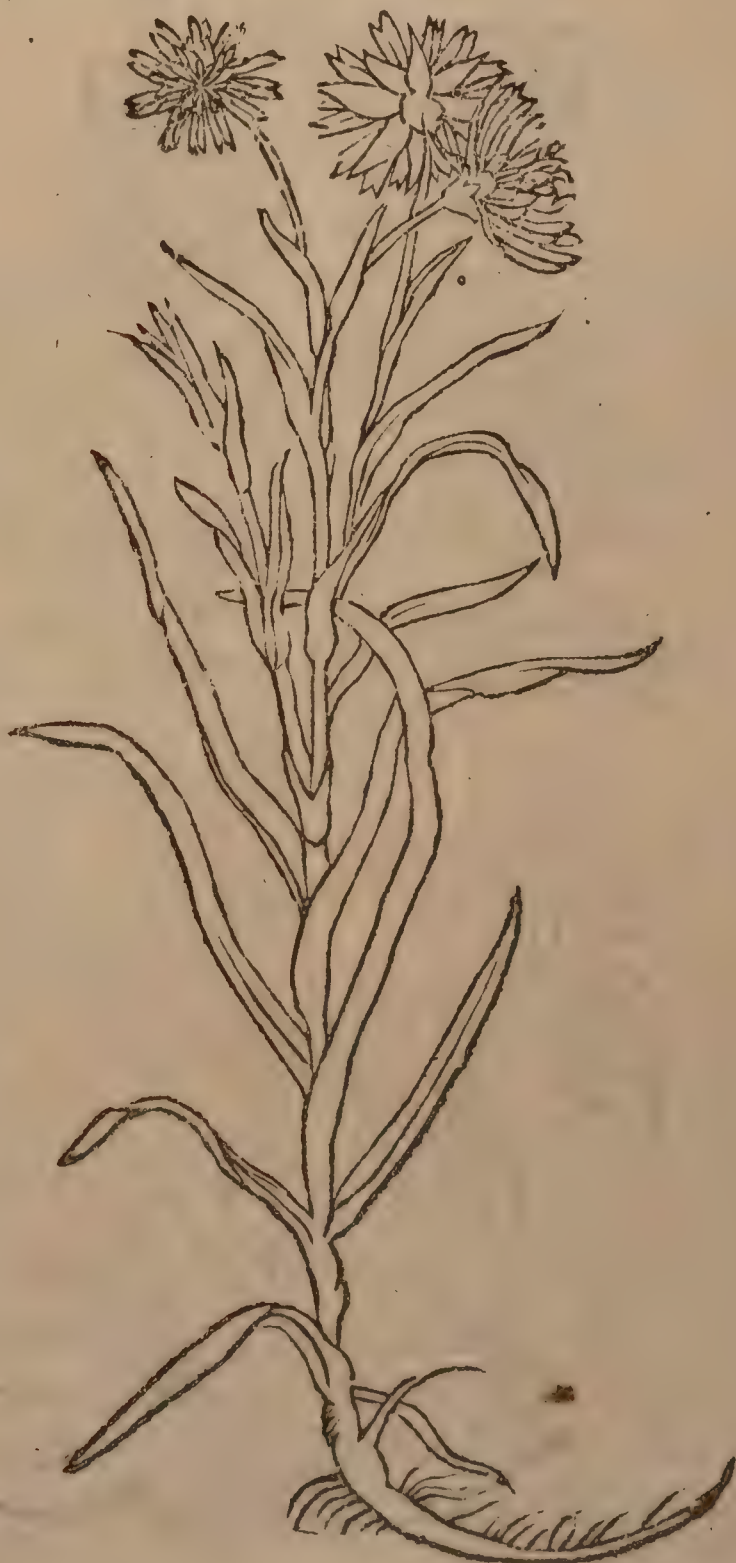
Hozehounde.



He leues of this herbe layd to w salt, ar good for the bytyng of adoge. If the leues be layd in althes whille thei saide a litle thei stop the swellng lumps that ryle in þ fundament: with hony also they purge fylthy and foule woundes.

Barba hircina.

Inas fragor



Inas fragor

Google

Of bukkes bearde.

51



Gotes bearde is called in Greke trago-
pogon or keme in latin barba hirci,
in Duch Buksbart, in french barb de
bouc. Dioscorides describeth Gotes
berde thus: Tragopogon hath a short
stalke, leaues lyke vnto saffron, and a
long roote whiche is swete, out of the
stalke cummeth furth a greate hede in
whose top is blake sede or fruite wher
vpon it hath the name geuene: thys is
the texte of Dioscorides, but I do sus-
pecte that Dioscorides text is corrup-
ted: for I thynke that he wold neuer

say that thys herbe shuld be called Bukkis bearde because it hath a blake
sede or fruite, for what hath a whyte fruite or a blake, to do with the lyke-
nes of a bukkes bearde: nothyng at all. Therfore where as Dioscorides
text is corrupte, it is best to amend it wyth the text of Theophrastus of
whome he borrowed all together thys description. Then where as Di-
oscorides sayeth out of the top cummeth out a blake sede where of Gotes
berde hath the name, Let vs rede as Theophrastus doth. Out of the top
cummeth a hoze whyte bearde, wherupon it is called gotes bearde: thes
be the wordes of Theophrastus. The herbe whiche we cal gotes bearde
in barune places hath but a short, stalke but in gardines & in ranke med-
dos, it hath alonge stalke and ful of ioyntes like knees. About London I
haue sene in the feld thys herbe wyth a swete roote and wyth blake sede
and a yelow floure and after the floure is gone with a great dele of longe
whyte doune lyke tustes of whyte here, but about Colon I saw it why-
che had whyte sede and a bytter roote all full of mylke as in other places
it doth pperre.

*goat beard
about Lon-
don*

The vertues of bukkes bearde

Dioscorides writeth nomore of bukkes beard but that it is good
to eat, the newer writers say & it is good for the diseases of the
breste & liuer for the paines in the kidnes & bladder and for the
ache in the syde: whē it cumeth first furth of the groude the ten-
dre buddes ar good & pleasant in a sallat, & so ar also the tendre stalkes a-
great while after, till the knope in the top cumme furth. The leues ar not
vnplesant afterward, both in sallate & in potage. Thys herbe semeth to
be of a temporate warmnes.

Of the Dalsey.



Dalsey is called in Latin Bellis, in Duche klein tzielosten,
or monatblumele, in french des margarites & pasquetes,
of the herbaries consolida minor or primula veris. There
are twoo kyndes of Dales, one wyth a reed floure which
groweth in the gardynes, and an other whyche grow-
eth abrode in euery grene and hygge way the Northren
men

Of the Dasey.

Bellis sylvestris.

wylde Dasey.

Bellis sylvestris.



men call thys herbe a bantourt because it helpeth bones, to knyt agayne. The lefe of the Dasey is sune thyng longe and towarde the ende round and there are smalle nykkes in the borders oz edges of the leaues. Plini writeth that the Dasey hath .l.iii. and sumtime .lb. litle whyte leues whiche go about the yelow knope: it appereth that the double Daseys were not founde in plinies tyme whyche haue a greate dele mo then Plini maketh mencion of.

The vertues of Dadies.



Pliny writeth that thys herbe dzyueth alway greate swellinges and wennes, the comō surgeanes vse this herbe muche in helping woundes, wherfore they call it consolidam minorum, and diuerse gyue thys herbe in dzyinke vnto theyr pacientes that are wounded and do them muche good. The later wyrters holde also that the iuice of thys herbe is good for the palley, for the Gout and for the Sciatica. Thys haue I proued that the iuice of the rede gardene Dalse put into a mans nose draweth out water wonderfully out of the hede, whereby it can not be coude a herbe after the doctrine of Galene.

Of Betes,

32

Bellis minor sylvestris.



*What is this?
Beta.
see next page*



Beta nigra.

It is named in Greke Teutlon
or Seutlon in Englishe Abete: in
Duche Mangolt: in French por-
ree, or rotte. Betes haue a stalke
full of crestes and corneres of .ii.
cubites hyght a leafe lyke areche
or lettes, smal yelow floures, and
alonge roote whyche hath many
small strynges lyke small thredes
cumynge furth of it. There are
twoo kyndes of Betes, the white
bete whyche is also called sicula,
and blake betes called in Latin

The vertues of betes.



The blake Bete is sodene wyth Lentilles to stoppe the belly
wyth all, whyche thynge is sowne broughte to passe wyth
the roote. The whyte Bete is good for the belly: but they
haue bothe an euell iuice, by the reason nitrolyte or bytter
saltishnes which they haue of their like vnto saltpeter: wherfor they iuice
F. iij. poure

Of Betes,

Beta nigra.

Beta candida.



poured into a mannes nose wyth hony purgeth the head, and it healeth the paine in the eares. The brothe of the roote and leaues scoureth away scurfe and scales and nittes out of the head. It swageth the paines of the moulled or kibed heles. The same helpeth frekelles and spottes if they be rubbed ouer before wyth saltpeter naturall. So it helpeth the boyde places, whiche the tallynge of the here make yf they be styred bp wyth a knyfe. It helpeth runnyng sores, whiche spred abrode and wast bp the flesh as they goo. It healeth also soddone in water, the burstyng out of wheles, the burnyng that cometh by fyre, the burnyng inflamaciones that come of choler or hote bloode. The iuice of Betes doth metely well scoure awaye, and some tyme causeth the belly to be louse, and twicheth and biteth the stomake specially in them that haue a stomache redy to sele a thynge redely, wherefore it is a meate noysome vnto the stomache, yf it be muche eaten. It noyssheth but lytle as other pot herbes or wurtes doo: yet is it good wyth winegre for the stoppyng of the lyuer and the milt. Betes are of twoo contrarie natures. The iuice is hote and stoppeth the belly and engendzeth thyrst: But hys body is of grosse partes, wyndy, coulde, and harde of digestion.

Betonic

Of Betonie.

Betonye.



Stachys betonica Nees



Betonie is called in latin betonica: in greke kestron oz psychotropo: in duche betonien: in frenche betoine oz betoisne. Betonye hath a small stalke a cubit longe oz longer, four-squared, wyth a lefe soft, longe, indented about, and lyke vnto an oke lefe, wel smelling and greater nere the rootte. In the toppes of the stalkes is sede in a longe hed like an eare, as some kinde of saueray hath. It hath smalle rootes as hellebor hath.

The vertues of betonye.



The rootes of betonye dronken in mede, drawe out muche steme by vomyt. The leues ought to be layde on partes þat are bursten and drawn together, and they are good for wymen that haue the disease of the moothe, to releise the stranglyng of the moothe, in the quantite of a dramme with water and hony. Thre drammes are to be dronke in

f. iiii.

xxiiij.

Of Paulis Betony.

xliij. vneces of wyne against the bitinges of serpentes. The herbe is good to be layd as an emplaster vpon woundes made by venemous bestes. A dramme of this herbe dronken with wyne, is good against dedly poyson. If this herbe be taken afore, and it chance a man after ward to drinke poyson, as Dioscorides writeth, it shall not hurt hym. It helpeth to make water. It looseth the belly. And if it be dronken with water, it heleth the falling syknes, and them that are mad. and with vinegre and hony it heleth them that are syck in of the diseas the lyuer or mylt. If it be taken in the quantite of a dramme. It helpeth digestiō taken in the quantite of a bene after supper with soden hony. After the same maner it is good for them & helche out a soure bze the. It is good for them that are diseased in the stomache, both to be eaten, and the iuyce of it to be dronken, if they drynke after ward wyne delayed wyth water. It is gyuen in the quantite of a scruple and an halfe in two vneces of colde wyne dilayed with water to them that spyt blode. In water it is good for the scyatica, and for the ache of bladder, and kydneyes. It is good to be taken in the quantyte of .ij. drammes with water and hony for the dropsey, if the patient haue an ague: If he haue none it is best to gyue it for the dropseye in wyne myxed with hony. It helpeth them that haue the iaundys. Betony taken in the quantyte of a dramme with wyne draweth doone a wymmannis siknes. Foure drammes taken in a pynt & a halfe of mede or hony water: maketh a purgacion, It is also good for the tpsyc, and for them that spyt matter or corruption out of the longes, if it be recepyd with hony. The leues vse to be dzyed and broken, and so kept in an erthen pot. Thus myche doth Dioscorides write of betony, and Galene confyrmeth the same, writynge on thys wyse. Betony hath the power to cut in sunder, as the taste iudgeth: for it is sume thyng bytter, and a lytle bytpnge, the whiche thyng bys operacion partycularly done, doth testysse. For it deuydeth insunder stones in the kydneyes, and it purgeth and scoureth the lunges, brest and lyuer. It bzyngeth downe to wpmen theyr syknes, and suche other operationes hath it whiche Dioscorides hath made mention of. Plini writeth that wyne and vinegre made with betony are good for the stomach, and the clearnes of the eyes.

Of Paulis betony.

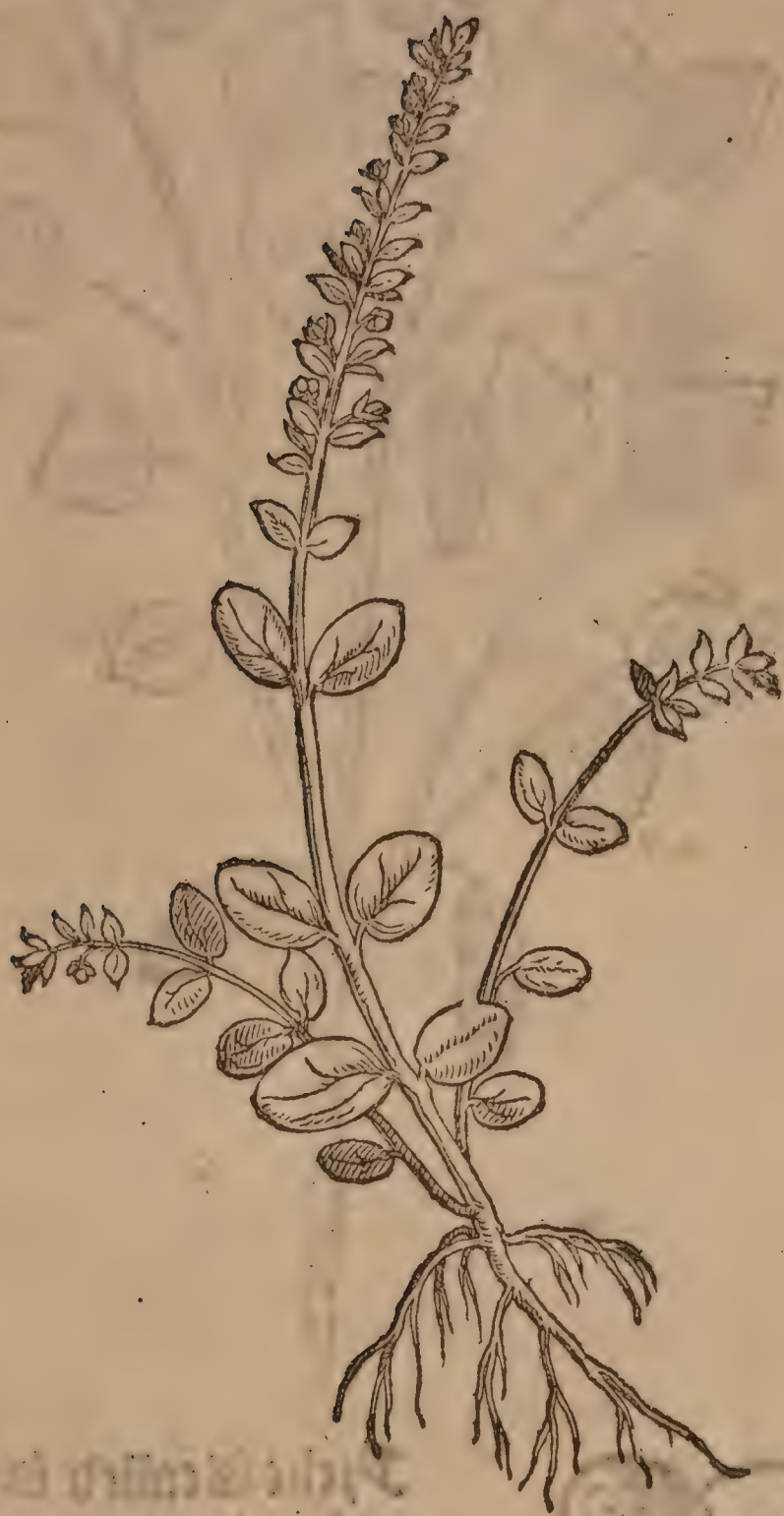


Paulis betony is myche dyfferyng from Dioscorides betony, as Paulus witnesseth bys selfe. It hath small branches, lyke vnto penyvall, but smaller, whyche yf ye do taste of, it hath almoste no qualyte that ye can perceyue, Gesner suppoeth that veronica whiche is called in englyshe fluellyn is Paulis betony: But the manifest bytternes of it wyll not suffer it so to be. But the herbe whyche I do set furthe here in thys fygure, hauing

Of Paulis betoni.

54

Betonica Pauli.



Veronica serpyllifolia
Purshia lanceolata!
 He contrasts this
 with penny royal

haupng both leues and stalkes so lyke peneryall that many doth ofte ga-
 ther it for peneryall, and beyng without all qualyte whyche can be per-
 ceued in taste, sauynge only a very lytell bytternes, after my iudgement
 is the true Paulis betonye. [Thys herbe groweth in Syon gardyn, and
 in dyuerse woddes not far from Syon wyth a whyte floure myxed with
 blewe, and wyth a seide lyke vnto bursa pastozis.]

Good!

The properties of

Paulis Betony.

Rulphus Aegineta, who only wyrteth of thys herbe, telleth no
 other good propertie of thys herbe, but that it is good for the
 diseases of the kydneyes.

Byrche

Of Byrche.

Betula.



Byrche is called in latten betula, or as sum wypte betulla, in Greke semyda, in dutche birckbaum, in frenche bonlean or beula. I fynd no thyng of the byrche tre in Dioscorides, but thus do I fynd wyrtten of the byrche in Plini. The sorb or serince tre loueth cold places, and yit dothe the byrche tre loue colde places better. Thys frenche tre is of a wonderfull whytenes and of no lesse smalnes, greatly feerfull to many, because the offyceres make

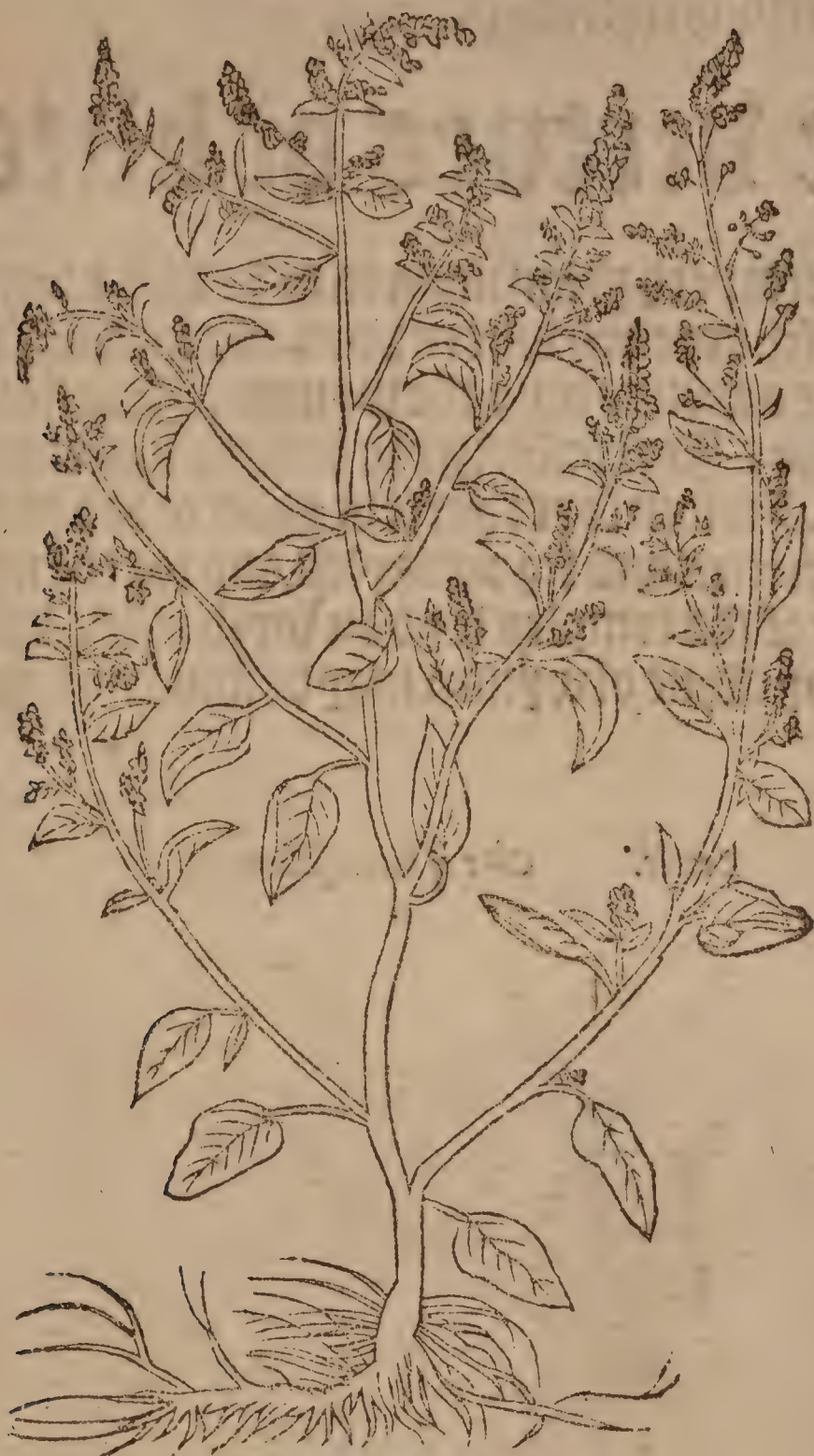
roddees of it. Thesame is good to make hoopis of, and twygges for baskettes, it is so bowing. The frenche men seyth out of it a certain iuce or sue otherwise called bitumē. I haue not red of any vertue þ it hath in physik: How be it it, serueth for many good bles, and for none better then for be-tyng of stubborne boyes, that ether lye or wyll not learne. Flechers make pykke shaftes of byrche because it is heuier then espe is. byrders take bowes of this tre and lyme the twygges and go a batfolyng with them. syltheres in nozthumberlande pyl of the bittermoste barke and put it in the

Birch used

Of blites.

the clyft of a fpyke and fet it in fyze and hold it at the water fyde and make fywe cum thyther, which if they fe, they ftryke with their leysters oz famon fperes. other vfe of byrche tree knowe I none.

Bliton.



Of blites



Bliton is named in greke bliton oz bliton in duche maier, in frenche dublyte oz espinars. I haue not heard the englyshe name of this herbe, nether dyd I neuer se in englad any gardin bliton. But I saw wyld bliton growynge in my Lordes gardyne at shene but I could learne there no name of it. It may be called in englyshe a blyte oz a blete. Bliton hath leues like vnto a bete but myche lesse and liker vnto amarantho purpureo called in englyshe purple belued floure, yit myche greater

then beluel floure is. the common blyte hath a grene lese but there is an other blyte which I haue sene in Italy with the one half of the lese red and e

Oke of Hierusalem.

and the other greene. the leues of blyte are vnſauery & are of no qualyte, & ſede of blite is as betis ſede is, with a ſkyne about it, and very plentiuſe. Blites haue no rootes then one, not going right downe but a wyſe. The wyld blytes leues are ſmaller then purple velvet flouris are, & in the top of the herbe, ther is wonderfull great plenty of ſmalle ſede hangynge together as it were in cluſteres lyke grapes.

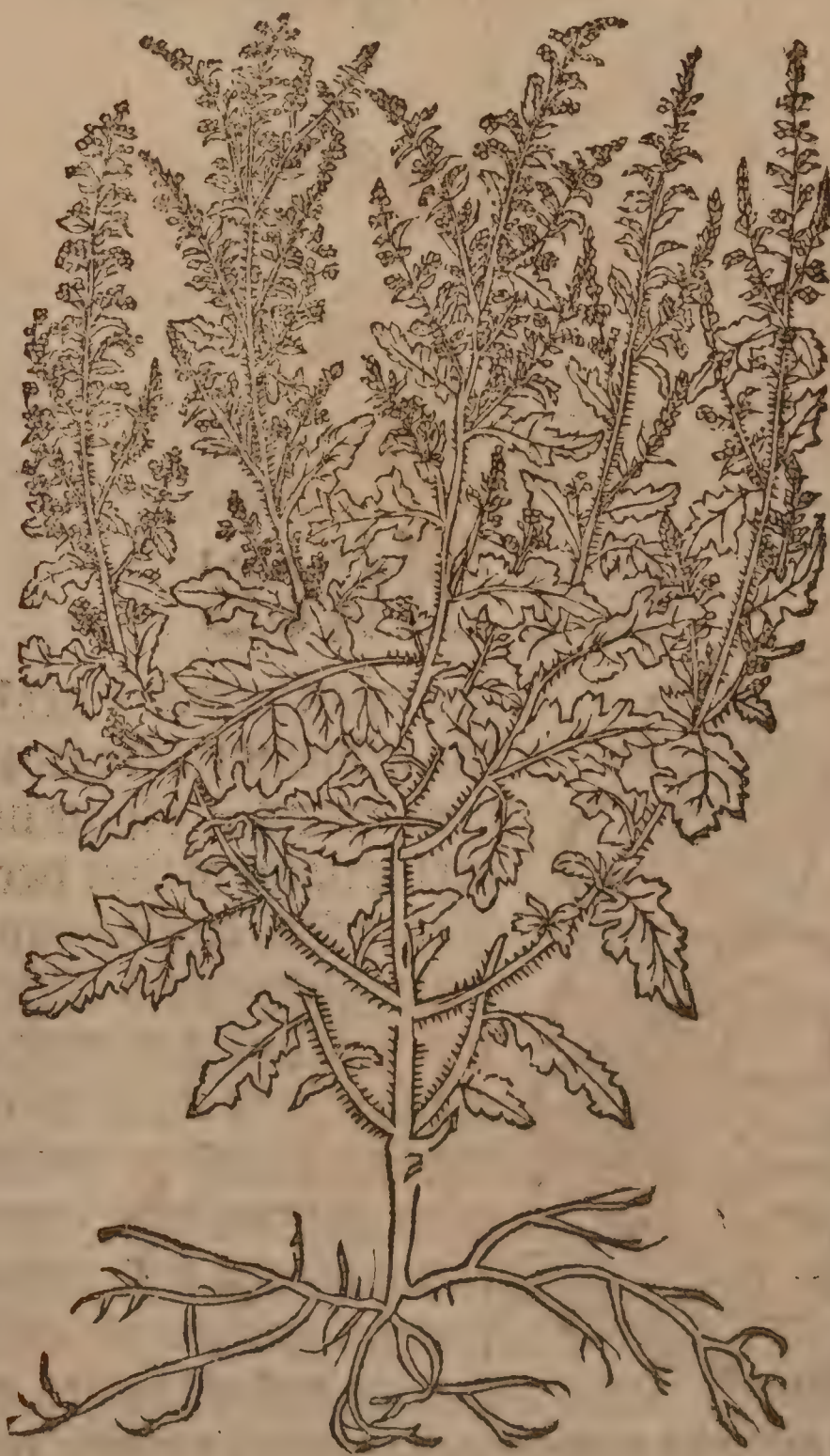
The vertues of blites.



Blite (ſayeth Plini) ſemeth to be dull & without all ſauoure and ſharpenes where vpon the husbandes in menander make a rebuke vnto the wymen. It is nought for the ſtomache. It troubleth the belly ſo that it maketh choler in ſum. Pic ſum ſaye that it is good dronken in wyne againſt ſcorpiones and for agnayles, and for the mylt, and for the ache of the temples layd on wyth oyle. Hippocrates ſuppoſeth that the bloody iſſue of wymen may be ſtaunched with thys herbe taken in meate,

Botris.

Oke of Hierusalem.



*Is this Chrys. Blite?
Etiam.*

Of Dike of Hierusalem.

36



ke of Hierusalem is named in greke botrys, and the latin men vse the same name, the duche name it crauben kraut, and sum frenche men call it pymen or mygraine. How be it, other frenche men say that pymen is a bushe. Dike of Hierusalem is an herbe all yelow and all full of branches and spred abroad, and hath many holes betwene the stalke & lower end of the branches, lyke vnto mennis arm holes. The seede groweth thorow all the hole branches. The leues ar lyke cichori leues, and all the hole herbe hath a ple-

sant sauour, wherfore it is layd among clothes.

The properties of Dike

of Hierusalem.

Dike of Hierusalem semeth to be an hote herbe, and dry. Paulus, Dioscorides, and Plini do agre all together: that this herbe drowken with wyne is good for them that are short wynded, and cannot take their bryeth, except they hold their neck right by. Other properties of this herbe haue I not red, in any good autor. The herbe groweth about watersydes, and in many gardines in england.

Brasica prima.

Brasica secunda.



adon

G.I.

Cole

Of Cole oz kolwurts.



Cole is named in greke, krambe: in latin, brassica: in duche kol: in frenche, chaues: of the common wyters, and apothecaries, caulis: because of all other herbes it hath the greatest stalke, whiche is called in latin caulis. beside the common cole there is another kynde: whiche is called in greke krambe kephalote: in latin, brassica, latucurris, oz triciana, oz brassica fessilis: in englyshe, cabbage cole: in duche cappis kraut: in frenche, capuci.

Cole hath a great brode lese, and thyke, wyth certayne swellinges, not equall wyth the synewes: whiche are as manifest in cole, as in any other herbe. The stalke is very great, the floure is yelow, & sumtyme whyte, the sede is in lytle longe coddys black, and greater then rapeseede.

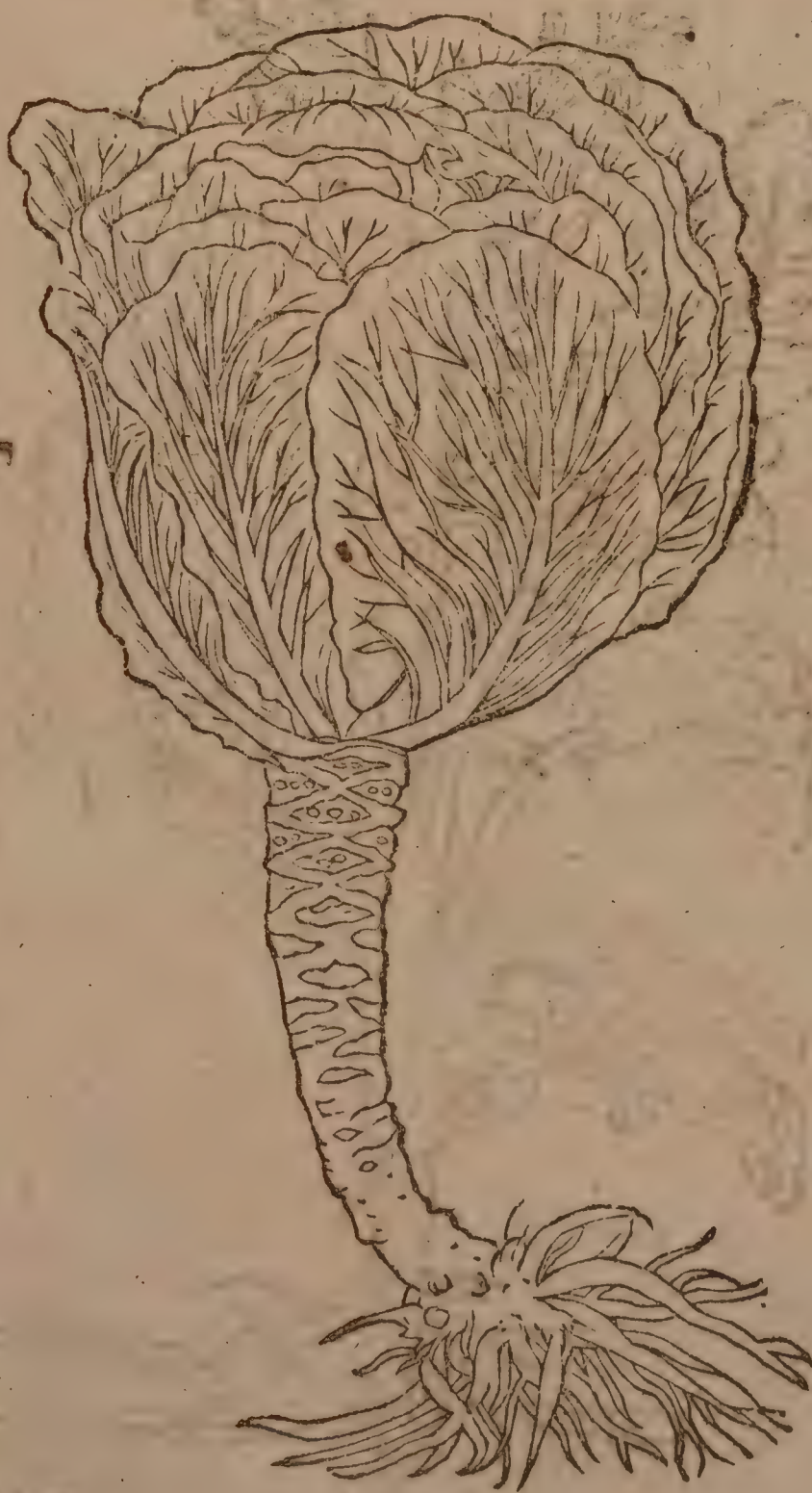
The vertues of cole.



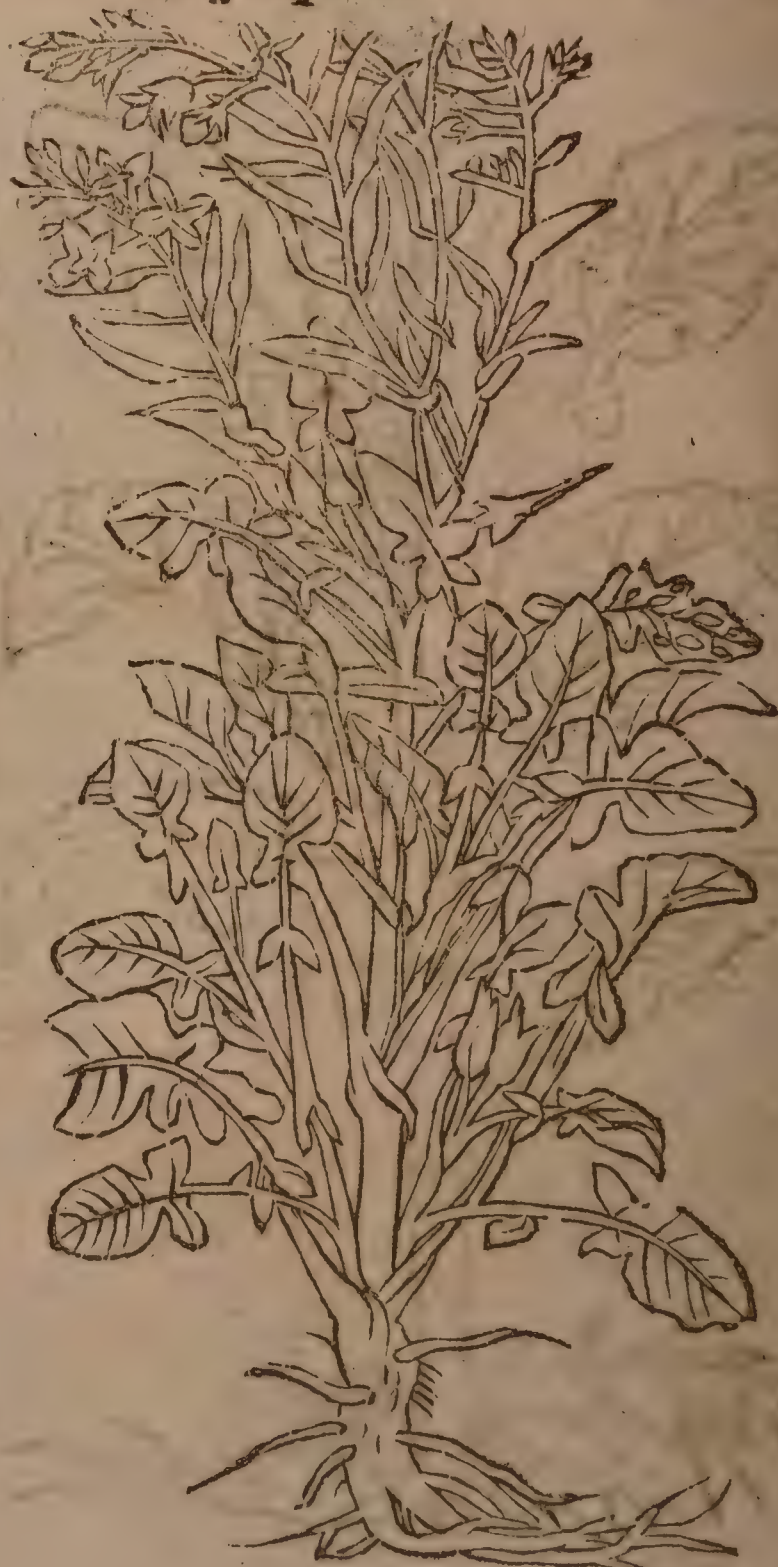
The gardyne cole is good for the belly: if it be lyghtly beted, and so eaten. If it be thozowly soden, it stoppeth the belly: and myche more, if that is soden in ale. Cole bereyth the stomache. The summer cole is þe sharper. The cole of Egypt is so bitter, þe it can

Brassica tertia.

Brassica quarta.



*Brassica tertia
this plate*



not be

Of see Cole.

57

not be eatē. Cole eatē is good for thē that se not well, & for the trymblyng of the membres. Cole taken after meat, dzyueth away the euell, or hurt, & cummeth of suessettynge, and of dzyntyng of wyne: if the persones vse not sursettynge, but fall into it by a chance the tender and yonge buddes, that are in the top, ar better for the stomache, thē other partes are: but they ar sharper. wherfore they are the abler to prouoke wyne. But the same layd vp in soule, are euell for the stomache, and trouble the belly. The rowe iuice with arise, and salt peter, especially naturall, dzyonken softeneth the belly. The iuice dzyonken wyth wyne healeth the bytynge of viperes. It is also layd with the mele of fenegreke, and vy negre, vnto the membres: that haue the goute, and the payne in the ioyntes. It is good for fylthy, and olde sores. If it be put in the nose thzylls, it purgeth the hede. The same put in with the floure of daniel dzyueth downe wynnens floures. The leues layd to by them selues or byused wyth barley mele, ar good for all inflammationes, and soft swellynges. They heale also, burnyng impostemes: that cum of subtyl, or choler, or blede: and litle sores, like the-les, whiche broken send furth bloody matter: and leys which are dzy-les of the skyn. wyth salt they burst Carbuncles. They hold also the h- & fallet of. If they be soden, and mixed wyth hony they ar good for co- sumyng sores, which wast vp the fleshe. The leues rawe are good to be eaten with vinegre, for them that are diseased with the mylt. If ye che to the le- ues, and swalow ouer the iuice: it wyl dzyng agayn the voice, that is lost. The brothe of cole, both prouoketh wyne, & also helpeth wynnens to the p- lykneys. The sede of it, & especially which groweth in egypt, dzyonken kyl leth wormes, purgeth the skynne of the face, & the frekylles that are in it. The grene buddes, whiche are in the tope of the stalke, burnt with p- roo- tes, and put into olde swynes grese. do helpe the ache of the syde: why the of longe tyme hath continued. There are certayne harmes that cum of this herbe: if it be not taken in ryght tyme, and quantyte. This herbe to myche occupied in meat, engendzeth euell, and melan cholyke iuice. it dul- leth the syght, and it troubleth the slepe with contrary thynges, whiche are sene in the dreme. The floure of cole, of a certayne propertye that it hath, destroyeth sede: it hurteth also the lunges. cole is hote, and dzye in the fyrst degree.

Of see Coole.



Rassica sylvestris is named in greke, krambe agria. It may be called in englyshe, se cole: Because it groweth naturally by the see syde. I neuer saw it in all my lyfe, sauyng in Douer clyffes. This is myche lyke the other cole: but it is whyter, and rougher, and bytter with all. But the leues of it, that I sawe, were mych lesse, and narrower, then the gardyne cole. Theophrastus describeth a certayne kynde of wyld cole, that hath smou- the leues: whyche apperethe to me to be

G. ij.

me to be

Of Soldanell.

to me to be a certayne kynde of carloke, that groweth in the corne, wyth
 outhur leues then the common carloke hath. Thesame is called in North
 berlande this day, wyld kele. There are yit. ii. kyndes of wyld cole, wher-
 of I fynd no mencion in any wyter. The one is a wonderful great cole: &
 hath leues thise as thike, as euer I saw any other cole haue. it hath whyte
 te floures, and round berryes, lyke yuy: where in the sede is conteyned.
 This herbe groweth at douer harde by the see syde. The other kynde of
 wyld cole groweth euer by water sydes, with a leafe indentyd, as rokhet
 is: in taste, smelle, fashione of floure, and sede, lyke vnto the gardyne cole.
 of thes I name in latyne brassicam dobricam, in englyshe douer cole: be-
 cause I found it fyrst belyde douer. The secund kynde I cal brassicam flu-
 natilem: & in english, water kole, because it groweth euer by water sides.

The vertues of see cole.

The tender buddeg of this cole are not vnpleasant vnto þ mouth,
 if they be sodden in lye. The leues of this herbe layd to, after þ
 maner of an emplaster, do bynd and close vp woundes: and dry-
 ue awaye, and scatter sorode in flammations, & soft swellinges.

Of Soldanell.



Rassica marina, is called in greke,
 krambe thalassia: in duche, merekoel
 in frenche soldana in the latin, that þ
 apothecaries, & common herbaries
 vse, soldanella, it may be called in en-
 glyshe, soldanell, or see solefot: of the
 lyknes of the lese, & the place wherin
 it groweth. I haue not sene it in en-
 gland sauyng only belyde Dorset.
 Howbeit, I thynke verely, that it is
 in other places, in great plente. I
 haue sene it myche in east freseland,
 by þ see bankes, & see diches. It gro

weth myche in myddoes by þ see syde, whiche are at certayne tymes of þ
 yere ouer flowene with the see: and in the bankes of small creakes, & dy-
 ches: wherinto, not alwayes, but at certayne tymes, cummeth the salt
 water. Sum call thys herbe in freselande, leppell crout: because when
 the leues cum first furth, they appere vpon a metly longe stalke after the
 lyknes of a leppell: which we call in englyshe a spoone. Dioscorides descri-
 beth brassicam marinam after thys wyse. Brassica marina is nothyng ly-
 ke to brassica hortensis. It hath long leues, lyke vnto aristolochia rotunda,
 called round astrologia, or rounde hartwourt. Euery lese cummeth out by
 it selfe, of branches beyng sum thyng red: and euery lese hath but one
 stalke, out of which he groweth, as þ yuy lese doth. it hath whyte iuice, but
 not myche. It hath a salty taste, & sumthyng bytter, & a fat growing to
 gyther. The herbe, whiche I take to be soldanel: whē it cummeth first vp,
 hath vpo a long stalke very round leues: almost as round, as gardyn sollot,
 whiche

Of Soldanell.

38

whiche is called asarun: and very fat, and thick, and brytter in taste, & sum-
 thyng salthys with a manifest herte. the leues that cum not streight way
 from the rootes, as the fyrst do, but out of the stalke, are longer mych, then
 the other: which Dioscorides semeth to haue considered in his Descriptio.
 the flours ar whyte, & the seede is donnysh blak. The herbe doth appere in
 frefeland, in may, & iune: and in august the seede is ripe. Here are p reders
 to be warned: that p translation of Ruellius in p Descriptio of this herbe
 hath moze, the is foude in our greke textes. For wher our textes haue on-
 ly thes woordes: *Phylla echousamakrata strongyle aristolochie omoia*: that is, it hath long
 leues, lyke vnto the rounde aristolochia: he addeth, *tenuia*. that is, thyn:
 whiche is clene contrary vnto experiences whiche teacheth vs, that they
 are very thick, & fatt: namely tohen as they cum fyrst furth.

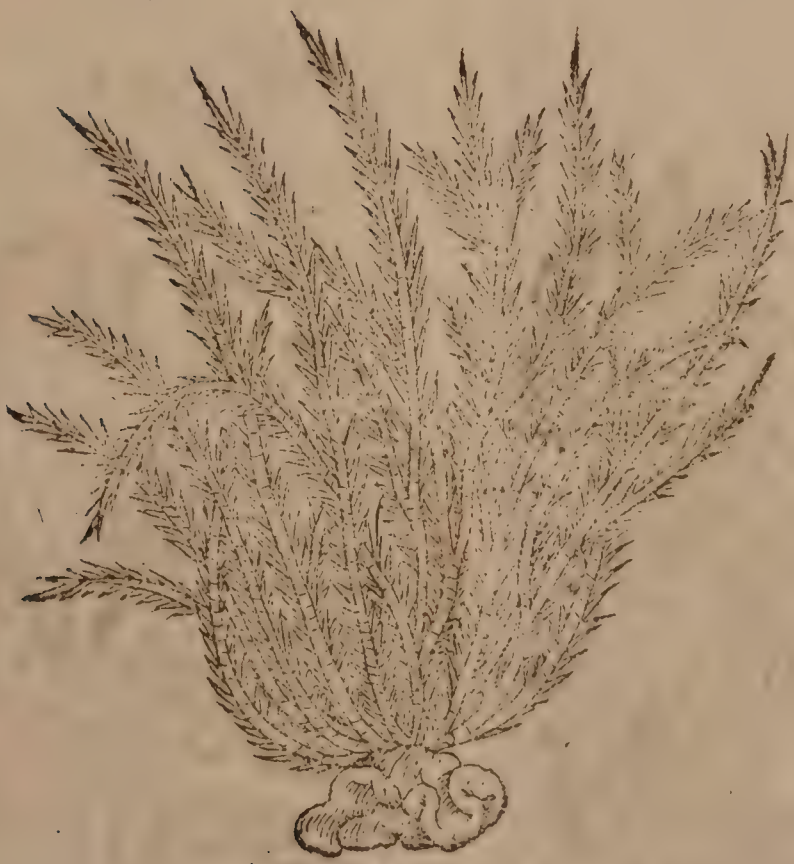
The properties of

Soldanell.



The herbe is hole euell for the stomache, and sharpe. It lo-
 seth the belly vehemently. Because it is so sharpe, it is vled
 to be sodden with fat fleshe. It is founde by the experience
 of the later wyrters of physike, to be very good agaynst
 the dropes: because it purgeth water wonderfully.

Corallina.



Of Bryon thalassion.



Bryon thalassion, is called in latten, muscus marinus. But muscus marinus is of .ij. kyndes, as muscus is. one kynde of mosse is brode, like unto liuer wurt: which is named in Dioscorides a moss in this wordes. *leichen bryon esti pro sechomennon tais endrosais petrais.* And there is an other kynde of mosse, whiche is small, lyke heres: Dioscorides, in the description of this herbe, doth testifie. And euen so many kyndes are there of bryon thalassion, although Dioscorides do describe but one. Bryon thalassion, that Dioscorides speaketh of, groweth vpon stones, and oysters, and suche other lyke fysshes shelles, by the see syde: smal, and lyke heres, & without any stalke, but Plini, and Theophrastus write of another kinde of bryon thalassio: which Theophrastus describeth, in thes wordes. Ther is another herbe called bryō, w^{ch} a lese al grene, & large: not vnlike unto lettis, but fuller of wyrcles, & drawene in togyther. Plini in the. xxvij. booke, & viij. chapter hath the same description. The learned men of Italy haue taken a lytle thyng lyke mosse, that groweth here comonly vpon oysters shelles, which they cal corallinam, for bryon thalassion Dioscoridis: whose opinion I can not vtterly refel. But I knowe a see herbe like moss in dede,

Bryon thalassion see moss. Bryon thalassion. slank.



Of bozage.

39

with a taste playne astringent: whych semeth to me more like to be Bizon thalassion, and the potecaries call thys herbe, blnea marina: and it hath woddish matter, when a man byteth on it: but the other called Corallina, is made of many lytle stony ioyntes connyngly knyt together: and if ye bite it woth your tethe, it wyll crashe vnder your teth: as lytle stones or grauell do. Uinea marina may be called in Englishe, see mosse, Corallina, may be named in Englishe, Coralline, the bizon thalassion of Theophrastus, and Pliny, is called in Northumberland flauke: whych in lent the poore people sethe, and that with lekes, and oyniones. They put it in a poot, and smore it, as they call it: and then it looketh blake, and then put they oyniones to it, and eat it.

The vertues.

Bizon thalassion that is sea mosse, is made of an erthly, and watery substance: and both could, for it byndeth also the taste, and is astringent, and the same layd vnto any hoothe thyng, couleth it, and heleth it, it dryueth bake the gatherynge of humores together: and helpeth the gout, whych had nede to be couled, sume vse coralline to kyll woymes: and hold that it killeth them in dede: whereof, as yet I haue no experience.

Of Bozage.

Buglossum.



Duerse well learned men, as Leoniceus and Ruellius, woth other mo, haue supposed: that the herbe whiche is called in latin Bozago & in englyshe, Bozage, is Buglossum in Dioscorides: and thys opinion hath longe preuailed. But two freers of Rome, wytyng vpo melue, say: that they haue found in Spaine the true Buglossum, and that thys our Bozage is not the true buglossum: their reasons are these Bozage hath not leues like vnto mullen (say they) neither lyke Comfrey: but Dioscorides maketh buglossum lyke them bothe. Therefore Bozage is not buglossum dioscoridis. I answer that mullen when it cummeth first vp, hath leues like vnto the brode leues of Bozage, when they cume fyrst furthe: but as the leues of mullen that cume out of the stalke, are longer then they, that cume streyght way out of the roote:

G. iiii.

so



Of bozage.

so are also the leues of Bozage longer, whyche growe on the stalke, then they that come from the roote. Therefore the vnlykenes of Mollen, and of Bozage shal not hynder bozage to be Buglossum. What yf mullen haue longer leues then bozage hath: it foloweth not yet but that bozages lefe may be lyke mullens lefe. Dioscorides, I graunt, wyrteth that the leues of Symphyton are sumthyng longe drawyng nere vnto Buglossum, the wordes of Dioscorides ar these *Phylla dasea. Stenahypomēce prós tã tôn bouglossou.* That is the leues of Comfrey: are ronghe, narrowe, and sumtyng long, lyke the leues of buglossum. Thys doth not make Bozage and Comfrey vnlyke, because comfrey hath longer leues the bozage hath. Neither doth Dioscorides say, that Comfrey is longer then Buglossum: but Comfrey hath sumthyng long leues, like vnto them of buglossum. That buglossum nede not to haue so long leues as comfrey hath, Dioscorides doth partly signyfie, where he saythe that Cirsion (whyche I take to be oure langde bese) hath longer leues then buglossum. Dioscorides also maketh those leues makra, that is longe, whyche are not wyth out comparison longe, but longe in comparison of shorter, and rounder: so doth he call the leues, of Brassicamarina long, whyche are not longe, but in comparison of other rounder and shorter leues: therefore that reason wyll not serue. Is it not possible that there may be. ij. oz. iij. kyndes of an herbe, wherof Dioscorides describeth but one. Dioscorides describeth but one kynde of byon thalassio: and yet Theophrastus maketh many kyndes. Dioscorides maketh but one kynde of Cornus: and Theophrastus maketh two. And where as Dioscorides maketh mention but of one kynde of herbe, other authors haue founde out two, sumtyme thre, and sumtyme foure. Wherefore, yf it were so that thys description of Dioscorides dyd not throughe out agree in all poyntes wyth thys herbe: yet it myght be a kynde of it, seying that it agreeth both in taste, and muche in lykenes wyth buglosse: whyche can not be denyed, but it is agreying wyth the description of buglossi Dioscorides. How be it, I wyll not graunt as yet, but that Bozage agreeth wele enought vnto the description of buglossi. Let learned men iudge bothe my iugement, and also the iugement of the two freres of Rome: whome I can not so muche dyspraise, for their hypocritical kynd of lynyng, beyng in Babilon: as I can alowe them, for theyr diligent labores taken in sekynge out of symples, and restorynge of mesue vnto hys ryght and true text, and fyrst wyrtynge. Dioscorides describeth thus buglossum. Buglossum is lyke vnto Mollen, and hath a lefe spred vpon the grounde, but blakker, and ronghe, muche lyke vnto an oxes tounge. In the description of Comfrey, he maketh it lyke vnto Buglosse.

The vertues of buglosse

or Bozage.



Dioscorides doth not speke muche more of buglossum, but that it semethe to make men merry, yf they drynke of the wyne, that it is put into Symeon Serthy a latter wyrtter amongst the Grecians sayth, that Buglossum prouoketh brine, quen- cheth the thyrst and that the stalkes of thys herbe, ether rawe, or sodden, and so eten at good agaynst the diseases of the lyuer: ther may be also a good iulep made of it, for men that go by the way.

Of Orey.

40



Buphthalmu: hath no other vled name, that I know, ne-
ther in Latin nor Englishe: nether haue I seen it in Eng-
land. But it may be called in Latin Oculus bouis and in
Englishe Orey. I haue seen it in Italy, and in hyghe Al-
many: there is very lytle difference betwene it, and ye-
lowe camomyle, sauyng that thys hath greater knoppes
and longer leues then yelow camomyle hath. Dioscori-
des describeth Buphthalmus thus. Buphthalmus oz orey putteth furth
small bzaunches, and softe, and hath leues lyke fenel and a yelow floure
greater then Camomill, lyke vnto an ey, wherupon it hath the name. It
groweth about towne, and in great playnes.

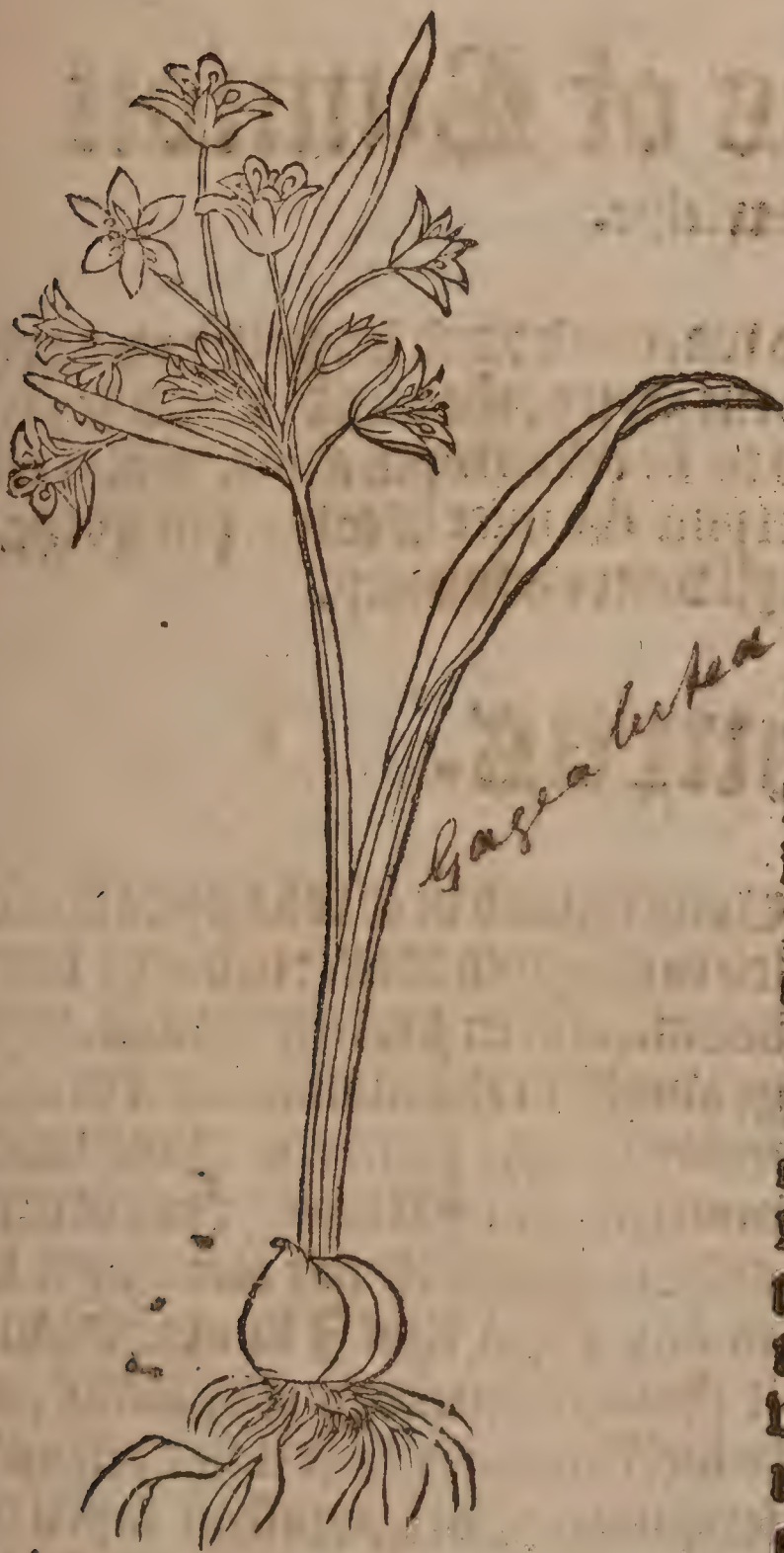
The vertues of orey.



He floures of this herbe broken, and mixed with wax, in a salve
drys away swellings and hardenes. It is also reported that
yf a man drynke of it, after that he is cume furthe of the bathe,
in continuance of tyme he shall be deliuered from the iaundes.

Of bulbine oz wylde leeke.

Bulbus siluestris.



Rynny makethe
mentio of a kind
of Bulbus, whi-
che he sayeth, is
called of the gre-
cians Bulbine,
and hath leues
lyke leekes, and

a hede oz knoppe. The herbe which
I take to be Bulbine, groweth a-
monge the corne, and hath floures
about the begynnyng of Aprill. It
hath long small blades lyke leekes:
but much smaller and sharper, the
blades that cume from the roote ar
very small and longe: for they that
cume out of the top of the stalke, and
grow hygher then the stalke, ar bro-
der. The floures grow out of the top
of the stalke, & they are yelow: the
bestell þ holdeth þ seed is .iii. square
the stalke is small & not a span longe
the roote is rounde lyke an oynione
wyth a dunne huske, and sumtynge
redish with in, and a lytle bytter and
clammy. It groweth much in Ger-
many, about Bon and Colon. Pliny
wyrtethe that the propertie of thys herbe is to heale woundes, and close
the

Of Parselye.

It Bulbus, whereof this is one kynde, hath many other good properties. But I wyll not gyue no moze vnto the herbe, then my autor doth: except I had experience that he had not seen or proued. Some in Duche lande call thys herbe hundes bllich: and it may be called in English Cozne leeke or wylde leeke.

Of wylde Parselye or square Parselye.



Bumium hath no other name that I know: nother in Latin, Duche, nor in Englishe: for I neuer sawe it, nether in Englande, nor in Germany, nether in any other place, saynge only in Italy, in the vniuersite of Bonony: yet lest it shulde be nameles, yf it shulde be here after founde, or brought into thys realme: I do name it, of the lyknes that it hath of parselye, square parselye, or wylde parselye. Dioscorides describeth Bumium thus: Bumium putteth furth a stalke square longe, of the thynnes of ones fynger: and hath leues lyke parsely, but muche thynner and muche lyke vnto Coziander leues: it hath floures of dyll, and swete sauorynge seide, lesse then henbarne.

The properties of Gumion or square Parselye.

Gumion prouoketh hyme, and warmeth: and dyspueth dobone the secoundes: and it is good for the mylte, the bladder, and for the kydneis. This herbe is vsed to be taken wyth a lytle water and hony, bothe moyst and drye, and sumtyme the iuice is taken out bothe of the stalke and of the roote wyth a lytill water and hony.

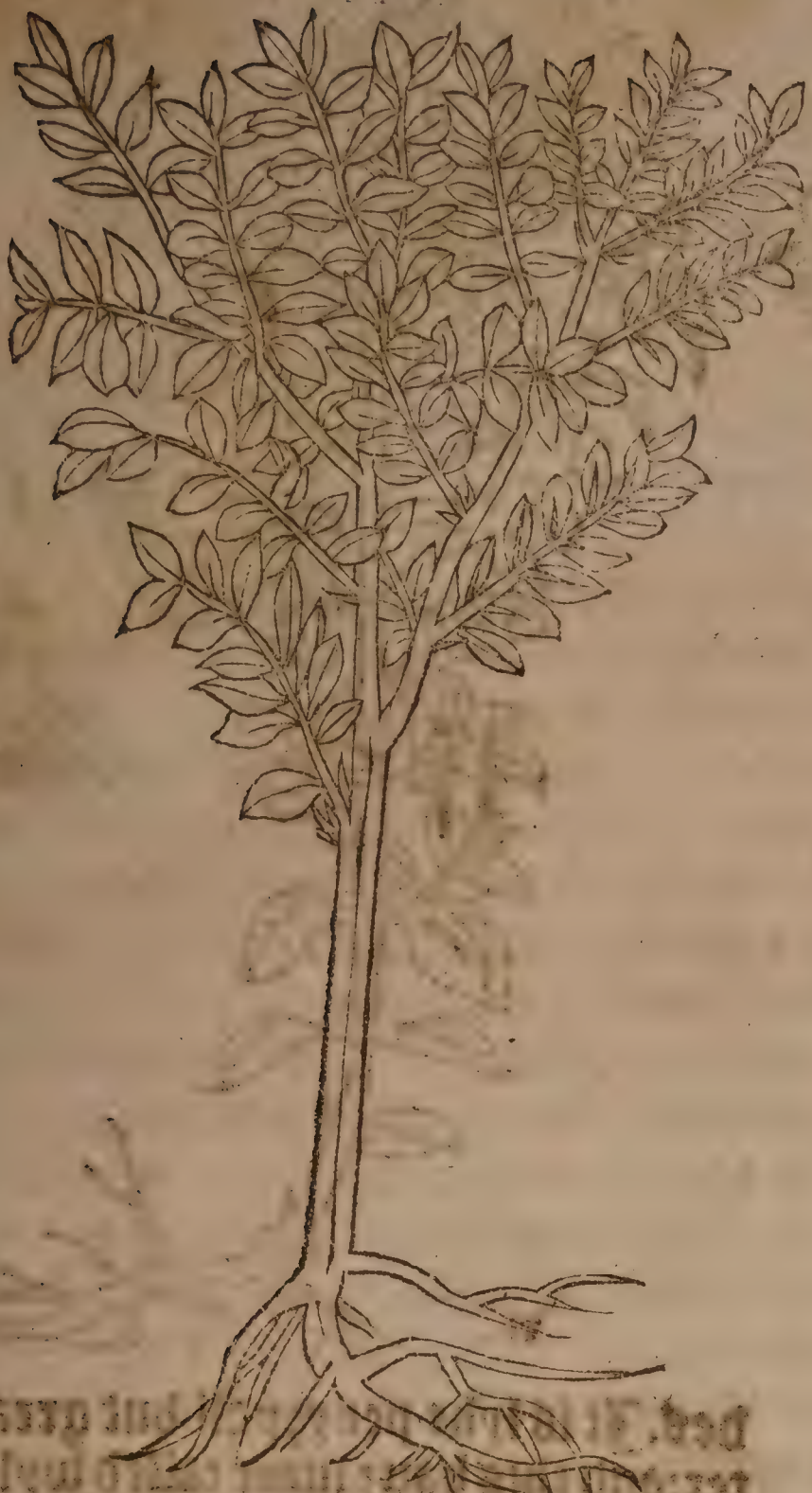
Of burus.



Burus named in Greke pyros, is called in Englysh Bore: in Duche bucks bonne, and in French Bouys. Ther groweth in the mountaines in Germany greate plenty of Bore wylde wythoute any settyng: but in Englande it groweth not alone by it self, in any place that I know. How be it there is muche in Englande, and so well knowen, that it nedeth no description. Theophrastus sayth that bore groweth neuer to an hygher tree and that the leues of Bore are lyk
vnto

Of Burs.

Buxus.



unto myrt tree: But he telleth not of whyche Myrt tree he meanethe of. Indede in thykenes of leues whyche are very nere one vnto another, Bore is lyke vnto the gardyn myrt: but bygnes of lese, it is moze lyke the wylde myrte. How be it the leues of bore are both rounder, and greater then wylde myrt leues ar. Bore hath rounde lytle vesselles, whyche holde blake seed in them. The wood of bore is yelow and pale: and serueth for no vse in medecine, that I haue read of: the floures of thys tree make bytter hony: wherefore it is not good to be planted, wher as bees are kept This writeth Pliny in the. xvi booke of hys naturall stozy.

Of Cala-

mynte.



Dioscorides maketh thre kyndes of Calaminte: the firste kynde he describeth thus. It groweth commonly in mountaynes, and hath leues lyke vnto Basyll, whyte in vnder, dry branches: and squared stalkes: and a purple floure. This herbe groweth muche in Germany aboute Bon: and in Englande aboute Syon, it hath leues lesse then great Basyll, muche lyke vnto the comon organe, or wylde marierum: but they are roughe on

bothe sydes, but moze roughe of the vnder part, and whyte wyth al, but grene of the ouer part: yet not wythstandyng myxed wyth certayne hoynes: and the stalke is foure square, and all roughe wyth a whyte hore, where about doth grow in equal order, one from another certayne knoppes, lyke whorles, lyke vnto them that ar in horehonde: out of the whiche do growe purple floures: the leafe is hote: and holden vnder ones tethe, byngeth furth flauer and hath also a very good sauoure: but sumthynge stronge wythall: the rootes are small muche lyke vnto the rootes of the comone organe: thys kynde may be called in Englishe roughe Organ butte Calamint. The seconde kynde is thus described of Dioscorides

*Calamint
officinalis?*

Calamitha. roughe Calamine.

Calamitha altera. Cornemyn.



Calamitha.



des. It is lyke penyvall but greater: and this haue some called wyld penyvall: because it is lyke it in sa- uore. The Latines call it Nepitum: thys kynde of Calamynce groweth much in England among the corne: and it is called in Englishe comonly corne mynt: and of the Bothe- caries Calamentum. How be it at those da- yes the Latines call it not nepitum: but vse the Greke terme of Cala- mynte. The thyrde kynde, as Dios- corides wyrteth, is lyke vnto wyld mynt, with longer leues: with greater braunces, and stalkes then the other kyndes haue. but it hath lesse strengthe, then the rest: thys kynde is now adayes called of the Bothe- caries Nepita: in Englishe Nepitum: Duch Catzenraut, oz Katzenmunt- tes: in frenche herbe auchat the cat- tes comenly, wher as they can finde it in any gardin, wil eat it vp, wher- fore some cal it in English Catmynt thys herbe groweth farre from eyes

Calamitha of.

Calamitha of.

Of Marygoldes.

42

ties, and to wnes, in hedges, and in stony groundes. Calampyt is hote and drye, in the thyrde degree. Dioscorides writeth that calampyt groweth in playnes: hyghe and rokkye places: and in watery places.

The vertues of Calampyt.

The leues of all the kyndes of Calampyt, are very hote and bytting. Calampyt ether dronke, or layd to the place, is good for them that are byten of serpentes, the broth of calampyt dronke driueth downe wemens sycknes: and prouoketh water: and it helpeth places brused, and bursten and shonken or drawen together: and them that are shorwynded: and them that are vexed wyth choler, or wyth Wakyng, it scorweth awaye the Janondies. If it be taken aforehande, it wythstandeth popson, if it be dronken wyth salt and hony, it killeth wormes in the belly: and that wyll it doo as well rawe, as sodden. The same herbe eten healeth the comon lazarus: yf they drynke whaye after the recepyng of this same herbe: the leues brused and layd in wolfe, and put into the place of conception, draweth downe wemens sycknes. Calampyt eyther strewed on the grounde, or set on fyre, dryueth awaye serpentes. If it be sodden in wyne, it maketh blacke scarres to be whyte, and taketh awaye the blacke colour of brasyng. Calampyt is layd vnto the Sciatrica, to drawe humores oute from the depe botome, and burneth the better part of the skyn. The iuice powred in ones eares, killeth the wormes there. Galen saythe yf it be taken in swete honyed wyne it prouoketh a man to sweate and that same vse to sethe this herbe in oyle and anoynte all the body wyth it to dryue away the colde of agues and that it cutteth a sundre grosse humores.

Of Marigoldes.



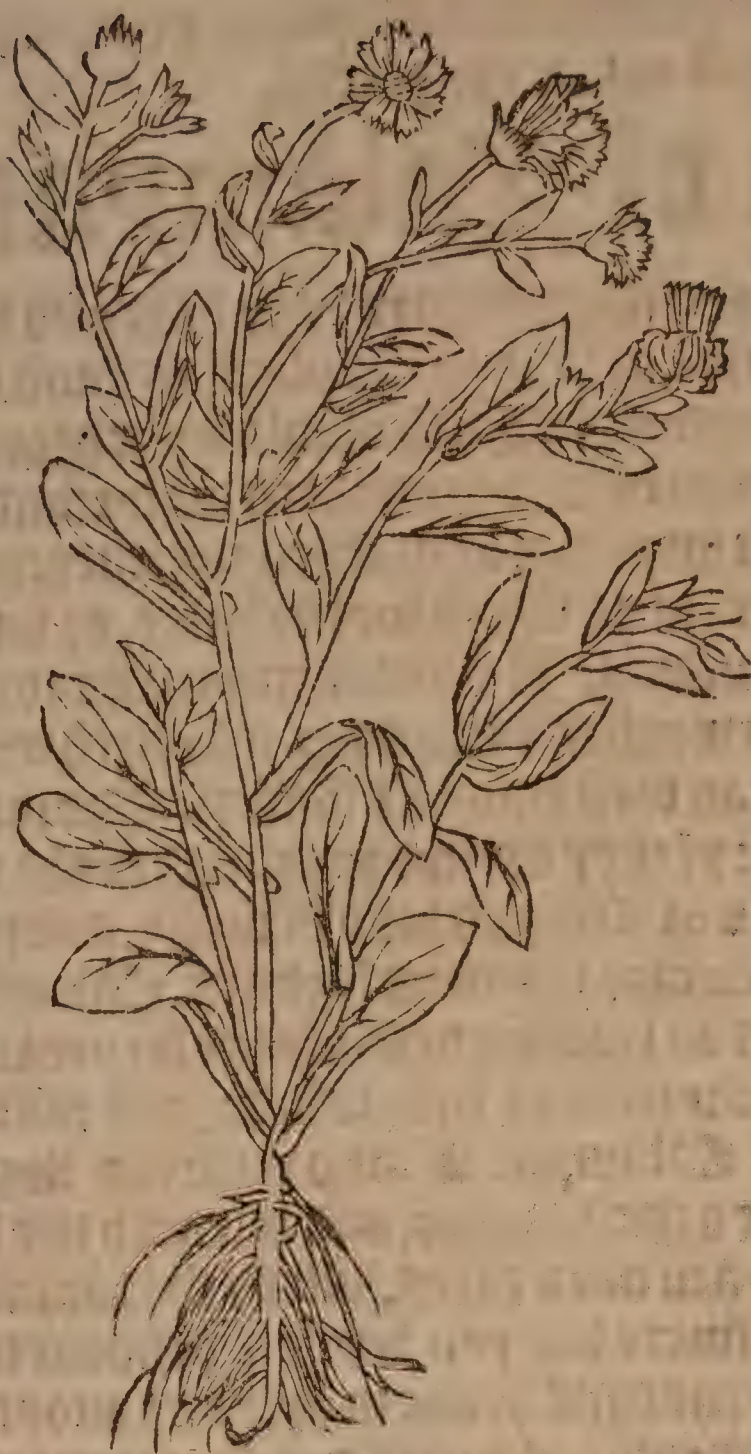
Altha is called of the Herbaries Calendula in Englishe a Marigolde in Duche Ryngblomen: in French Soulie: it is not yet surely knowne howe that this herbe Caltha was called amonges the grecians for it is hard to fynd any mentiō of this herbe purposedly discribed, howe be it. I fynde mentiō of Caltha in the descriptione of chrysanthemon for Dioscorides after Ruellius translation saythe these wordes *Chrysanthemon aut Caltha non nullis Buthalmos herba est fructicosa.* that is, Chrysanthemō or caltha which sum cal bthalmus is a bushy herbe if this text were trewe, we myght be sure to know a greke name for caltha. For helpe that it were a greke name it self, it shuld be called also chrysanthemon: but my greke Dioscorides which cornarius hath set forth hath calcas wheras Ruellius hath caltha which thing maketh me doute whether the grecians

H. I.

hath

Of Marigolde.

Caltha.



hath made any mention of *Caltha* or no, for *chrysanthemon* or *Goldes* floure may as well be called *chalcas* of the bralen colour that it hath (for *chalcas* in greke is brase in English) as it maye be called *Buthalmus* of the lyknes that it hath of the oxe eye. *Caltha* is but slenderlye described of the Latin authozes: for *Virgill* doth only call it reed yelow *caltha* and *pliny* amonge yelow violetttes and other yelow floures maketh mention of *Caltha* and sayeth that it hath a stronge sauour, of whiche places wee can only gesse that oure *marygold* shuld be the Latin mens *Caltha*.

The properties of Marygoldes.

Marygoldes floures dronken, drab downe wyms siknes: & so doth the iuice of the herbe: whiche is a present remedy for the toothe ake, if

the mouthe be wasshed with it: summe vse to make theyr here yelow with the floure of this herbe, not beyng contēt with the natural colour, which God hath geuen thē. A perfume made of the dzyed floures of this herbe, and put to the conuenient place, byngeth downe the secoundes.

Of Hempe.

Cannabis named of, both of the Grecians and latines, is called in englishe *Hempe*: in *Duche* *hanffe*: in *French* *chanure*. *Hempe*, sayeth *Dioscorides*, is profitable for many thynges in mans lyfe, and specially to make stronge cables, and roopes of. It hath lenes lyke an *Alpe* tree, wpyth a stronge sauour: longe stalkes, and round seed.

The properties of Hempe.

Hempe takeu largelye in mete wasteth by the natural seed, the iuice of grene *Hempe* is good agaynst the ake of the eare yf it be poured in. *Symeon* sethy writeth, that hemp seed, if it be taken out of mesure, taketh mens wyttes from thē, as *coriander* doth: & of the powder of the dzyed leues of hemp maketh men dronken. *Pliny* writeth that the iuice of hemp put into ones eare killeth woymes & al bestes that ar in the eare: but it maketh the hed ake, & that hemp is of such a nature, that it can

Of Gelouer.

13

it can congele the water, and make it go together: and that therfore it is good for bestes malues, dronke in water. The roote lodden in water maketh soft the ioyntes, that are swonke togyther and gobotes, and lyke diseases he sayeth, that it is also good to be layd vpon burned places, but that it must be oft chaunged that it drye not. Dioscorides maketh mention of an other kynde of wylde hempe: whiche some reckon to be eupatorium bulgare: but that can not be, for it hath nother seedes like vnto marische mallowe, nother may a man make ropes of the barke of it: whyche thyng belonge vnto wylde Hempe: wherfore it can not be wylde hempe.

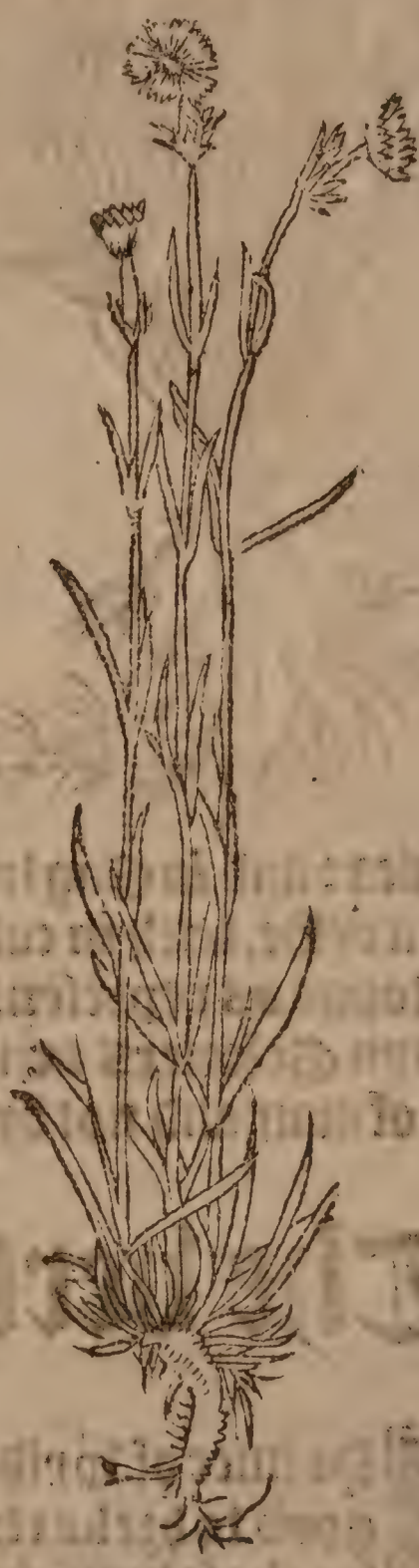
Of wylde Gelouer or

Gelyfloure.

Cantabrica.

Gelouer.

Cantabrica. wylde Gelouer.



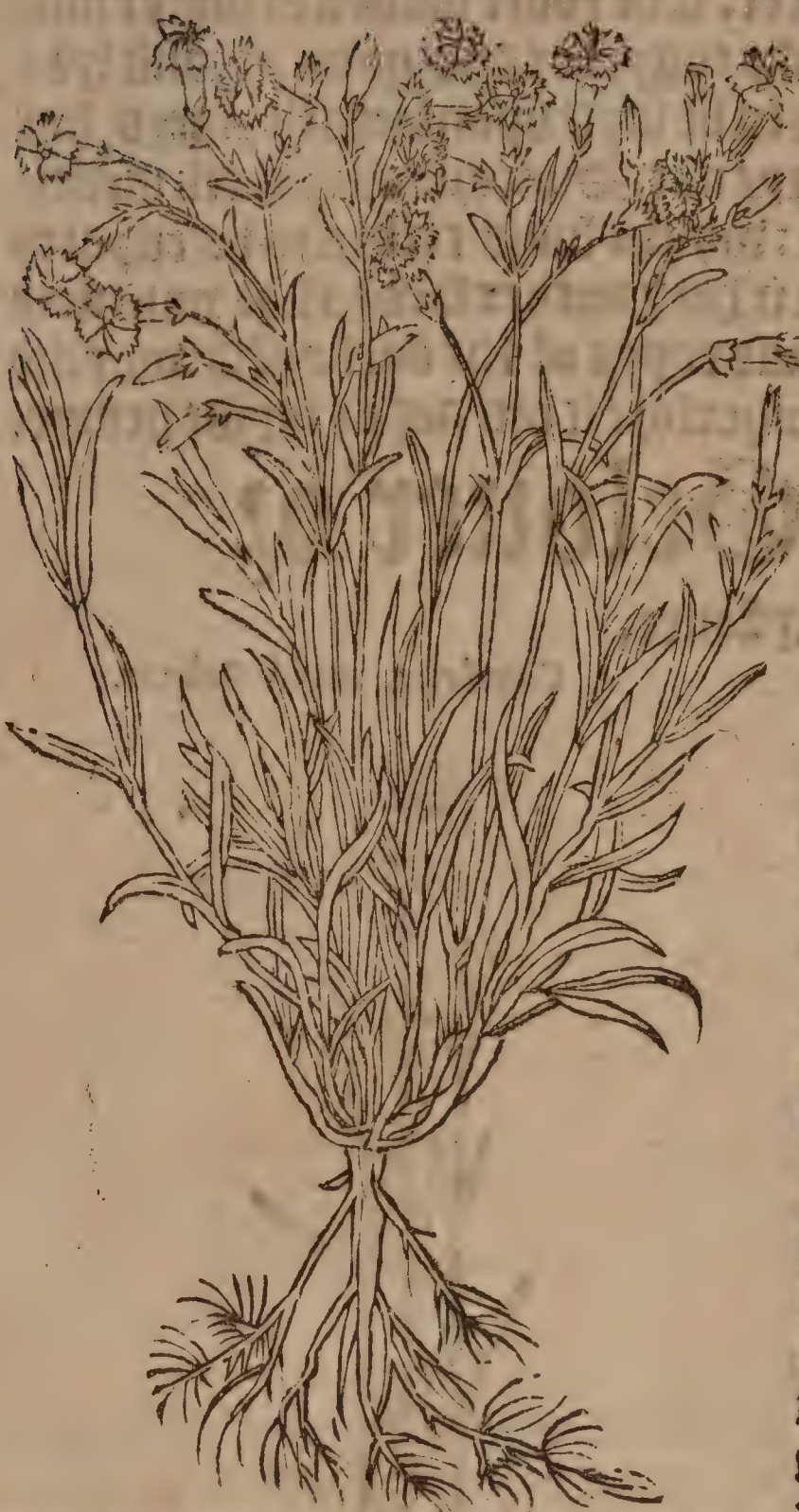
Where learned men haue iudged, the herbe that wee call in Englyshe Gelouer or a Gelyfloure to be Vetonica in Dioscorides: but seynge the place, out of whyche they gather theyr oppinion is proued to be but bastarde, and set to by some other to Dioscorides: They haue no sure grounde of theyr oppuyon. And where as some alle- ge, that Paule makethe twoo kyndes of Vetonie, that

H. y.

theyr

Of Gelouers,

Cantabrica.



theyr opinion myght take place: yet it is nothyng to the purpose, for the leues of the one Betony are indented lyke an oke: and the other is lyke pennyalle and theyr Betonica hath leues like aleeke or brode gras so that theyr betonica can be nether of Paulis Betonies. And wher as Pliny is alleged, to haue twoo kindes of Betonica or betonica: it can not be founde so in Pliny, that is right corrected: therfore they haue no foundation to bylde theyr opinio vpon I thynke that our Gelouer is Cantabrica in Pliny: for he describeth cantabricam thus. In the selfe Spayne was founde cantabrica, of the people of Cantabria, in the time of Augustus. It groweth euery wher with any shy stalke a fot higher: wherebpon ar long floures, in long vesselles after the forme of a Lylly floure, that is to wyte, lytle at the setting on, and broder euer toward the ende: and in thys is very small seed. Thys description of Pliny seemeth vnto me, to agree very well vnto the herbe called of the potheca

ryes Tunica: and in Englyshe wyld Gelouer, for it hath a small statke lyke vnto a ryse, both in color and quantite: and hath such a longe vessel vpon the toppe as represented the forme of it called in Latin Calathus. The gardyn Gelouers ar made so pleasaunt and swotte wpyth the labours and wytt of man, and not by nature.

The vertues of Gelouers

The iuice of wyld Gelouer, as the later wyrters do holde, is good to breke the stone: and to byrnyng furthe: and is also good for the falling sycknes. The roote of the gardyn Gelouer is good agaynst the plague: and therfore sune vse to make conserues of the floures, and vse it in the tyme of pestilence: they holde also, that it is good agaynst the shakynge of a quartane ague: and that the iuice of it is good for the toothe ake, holden in ones mouth fastynge: and that it is also good for synewes that are cut, for the ache of the gobete, and for the bytynge of a madd dogge, yf it be layd vpon the bytten place, brosed or the iuice of it.

fumitory

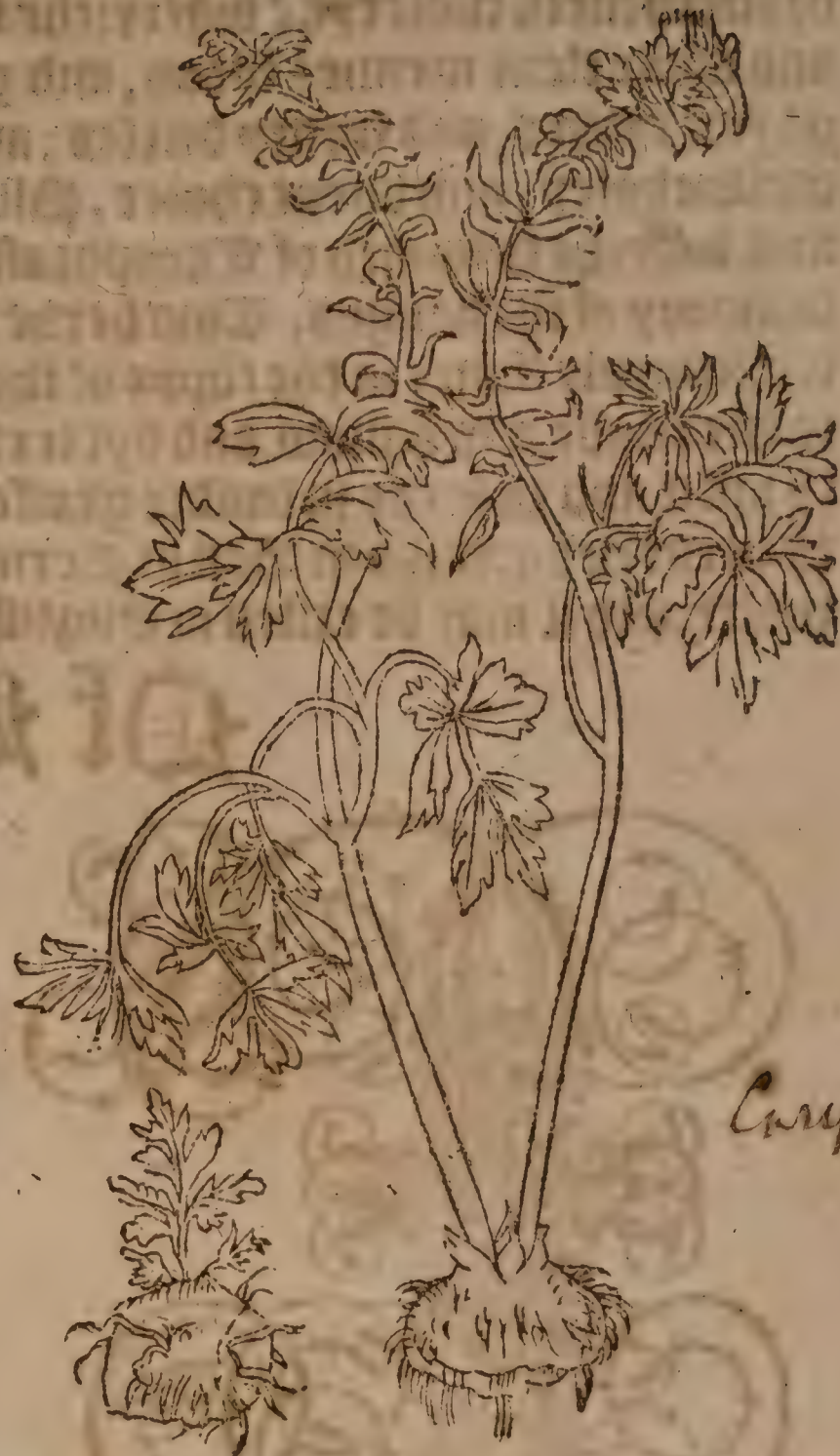
*More called in
an table*

Of Fumitory.

44

Capnos.

Capnos phragmites.



Carydalis solida



Fumitorye is called in Greke Capnos: in Latin Fumaria: of the Potheocaryes fumus terre: in Duche Erudrauche or duenkeruell. Fumitorye is a bushy herbe, and very tender, and lyke unto Coziandre: but it hath whyter leues and them in greate number, whych are as though it were of an ashe coloure and purple floures. In the toppe of the herbe ar litle roonde knoppes after the floures begon. It groweth in the corne in garding, in viniardes, in hedges, and in al plowed and dygged places. Fumitorye is hote and drye in the second degree, & of a manifest bitternes, which is a witnes of the hete of the same

The vertues of Fumitory.

The iuice of thys herbe, whiche in dede is sharpe, maketh clere eyes & teres to cume furth: wherfore it hath the name: layd to wꝑgume it
H.iiij. wꝑll

Of Capers.

wyll not let the doble heres of eye lyddes to grobe agayne: the herbe ete
 Dypueth furth choleryke water: the later wyrters ble fumitory, to purge
 and make clene mennes blood, and gyue it in waye, or other liquores a-
 gaynst cabbes, and scoury diseases, and suche other lyke: whyche come of
 melancholey, and burnt choler. Pliny maketh mention of another Cap-
 nos, whyche is named of Theophrastus capnos fragmitis, that is to say,
 fumitory of the hedges. This herbe hath leues lyke coriandre, but grea-
 ter: a purple floure in the toppe of the stalke, and sumtime whyte, the roo-
 te is rounde, and hollobo, and bytter: wherfore it hath the propeetye for
 to open, and to breke in fundre grosse humozes. It groweth in great ple-
 ty in the hedges about Bon in Germany: and it is called in Duche Holl-
 wozte: and it may be called in English Howellwozt or holloboe wozt.

Of Capers.



Apparis is a Greeke worde: which
 the latines ble as their owne also:
 and capparis, is called in Theodo-
 rus Gaza: in latin inturis: & it is
 called in English capers: in duche
 Cappres: in frenche Capres. Ca-
 pers is a prickly bushe, which lying
 vpon the grounde stretched furth
 vnto a round circle, and hath pic-
 kes as a bramble, crokeing in, after
 the fashion of a hoke: it hath rounde
 leues lyke vnto quynce tree, and a
 fruite like an olive: which whan it

gapeth, and is opened sheweth a whyte floure: and when it is shake away
 ther is a thing sound in it, lyke a long acorne, which whan it openeth, hath
 cornes lyke vnto the cornes of pomgranates, lytle and red: the rootes ar
 hard greate and many. I haue seen Caperes grow in diuerse gardins of
 Italy, but not in the feldes that I remembre of.

The vertues of Capers.



Capers, as Simeon seth wyrteth, ar hote & drye in the second
 degree: but they ar of diuerse & sundry qualites: on is bytter,
 wherwith they clenge, purge, & cut in fundre. Another is by-
 ting, sharpe, wherwith they hete drie abzode & make thinne,
 the third is astringēt, or binding together, wherwith they draw together
 & binde: wherfore they helpe hard miltes both takē in & also laid without
 wyth bynegre or oymell, Caperes also prouoke wymens sycknes: the
 same sodden wyth wyne and bynegre ar good for the tothe ake. But the
 roote is stronger in all these cases, then the leues, the stalke, and the
 fruite are. Caperes do make soft the hardnes of wennes, and kernelles
 and suche other lyke harde lompes: the iuice of Caperes kylleth the wor-
 mes of the eares wyth bynegre: they do open the stoppyng of the lyuer
 and mylte, and of a certayne natural propertie, they ar specially good for
 the mylte, they are also good for the sciapex: but they hurte the bladder
 and

Of Archychokes.

15

and the kydneyes. Dioscorides writeth that both the stalkes, & also the frutes of caperes, are layd vp in pyckell to be eten, & that they trouble the belly: are euell for the stomake: and ingendze thurst: and that the frute of them droncken in wyne forty dayes wasteth, awaye the mylt, and dzyueth forth bloody water. But they say also, they are good to be droncken against the palley, and agaynst burstynges, and places drawen together.

Of archichokes.



Arduus, called in greke Scolimus after Galene: Aetius & Paulus: is a sundry herbe fro cinara. But other authozs make onely this difference, the carduus should be wyld archychok, and cinara should be the gardyn archychok. Archychok is very slenderly, & to shortly describ'd of Dioscorides. For he describeth it no larger then thus, it hath leues of chameleon, or blacker then the whyte thystel, & thyecker. It hath

along stalke, and fulle of leues, with the hed ful of pyckes, and a black roote, and a thiek. Theophrastus sayth that archychok is markyd to haue this propertey by it self, that the roote is good to be eaten, both rawe and sodden: and that it is also very good, when it flozyntheth: and that, when the roote waxeth harde, it sendeth forth a white iuice, lyke mylke. Plini writeth, that it is a meruell to see, how that in the kyndes of archychok sum bring fourth floures all the holle sommer: sum do coceyne: and sum bring forth fruite. Archychoke, when it is very yong, it hath very sharp pyckes: But when it is old, it hath no pyckes at all. Thus far haue I reheresed the wordes of Dioscorides, Theophrastus, and Plini: whiche are sufficient to declare, that our archychoke is the herbe that they cal Scolimus and cinara but besyde ther discription, for the better knowlege of this herbe, it is to be added, that the leues of archychok are very deply indented, euen to the very synewes whiche depart the myde leues. And the frute of archychoke is mych lyke vnto a pyneapell nut: But the thyeke leues of the hed, whiche after the maner of scales lye on vpon an other, are a great dele broder and thyecker, then they that are in pyneaples. the wyld archychok hath a great dele narrower leues, then the other and much longer and sharper pyckes, then the gardyne archychok hath. And the fruite is all pykkye and very sharp.

The vertues of archychok.



Aetius writeth that the roote of archychok sodden in wyne and droncken, dzyueth out muche stynkyng wyne. And therfor that it heleth the stynkinge of all the hoie body. He sayth that it is hot in the begynnynge of the thyrde degree, and drye in the seconde, whiche qualites in the archychokes that we haue in England, I could neuer yet perceyue.

H. iij.

Galene

Of Caruwapes.

Galene sayth that archychock hath a noughty iuice, and geueth and maketh euell nourishment to the body: specially if it be harde, for then it hath in it a choleryke humore in great plentye: and hath the hole substance harde, in so myche that of it is ingendred a melancholyke nourishment: and of the iuice of it is ingendred a thyn and a choleryke humore. Wherefor it is best to eate it sodden wyth oyle and wyth wyne. Plini wyrteth, that this herbe taken in wyne, sturreth by the luste of the body. But he affirmeth that Hesyodus and Alseus wytnes, that lykewyse as this herbe prouoketh lust in women, so it abateth the same in men.

Of Caruwapes.

karos.



Carum carui



Caruwapes is called in greke karos and karon: the latin men call it carum and careum: the poticaries call it carui: the duche men call it matkumell or boyshen kumell: and the freese holcumpne. It groweth in great plenty in frees lande in the meadowes ther, betwene marpen hofse and werdone hard by the see banke, Caruwapes hath many squared stalkes and holowe, coming out of one roote. and out of the toppes of the stalkes groweth

Of Segge or Thergras.

46

weth sedes after the maner of fennell or Dylle: and it hath white floures & leues lyke wyld carrot. the rootes ar long, small, and yelow, and pleasant in taste. the sede is hot and drye, almoste in the thyrde degree. but the roote, and the herbe are not so hote.

The vertues and properties

of Caruwayes.



Caruwaye waimreth the body: and prouoketh vyne: and is good for the stomake: & maketh one haue a swette bryth. It helpeth also digestion: and it is myxed amonges preseruatyues, and suche as easely goeth thorow one. It maye be bled in the stede of Annis: and it is good against wynde, both in the stomake, and in the guttes. The stalkes, when they comfyrst bp, are wonderfull pleasant eaten in a sallet vnsodden. And the herbe seruech to make swete and well sauored potage.

Of Segge or Thergras.

Sheergras



Alex is the latin name of an herbe, whiche we cal in english segge, or Thergrasse: wherof I fynde no mencion, nether among the grecians nether among the latines, sayunge that I haue rede of it in Vergile, and in Calphurnius. Calphurnius writeth thus of this herbe. Ipse procul stabo, uel acutacarice testus, I wyll stande fare away couer'd with the sharpe segge. Vergil also in his Georgykes maketh this Thergrasse to be sharpe: and in hys egloges he maketh it to growe thicke to gether in bushes in these wordes. Tu post rare calat eas.

Vide Locum

thou lurkedest behynde the segge bushes. This herbe, that I do take to be carex, groweth in fennes and in water sides: and hath a short roote red wythout, and many lytle stringes at it. The leues, as they cum out fyrst, are thre square: afterwarde they do go abrode & represent along small knyfe, but not wythout certayne squares. And the edges of this herbe ar so sharpe, that they will cut a mannes hand: and haue a certain roughnes, whiche maketh them to cut the souner. of the whiche propertie the nozthemen call it Thergrasse. it hath a long stalke, and thre square: and in the top of that is a sort of lytle knoppes, in stede of seedes: and floures muche lyke vnto our gardyne gallyngal. I haue not red any vse of thys in physyke. the people of the fenne countreys vse it in for footer and do heate ouens with it.

Of Doder.

Doder

Of Doder.

Cassuta.



Chalcid



Doder is called of some of the grecians cassitas: of the later latin me cassutha. It is calleth of the potecaries, and commo herbaries cuscuta, and podagra lini: the duche me call it fylez kraut, Doder, and wrag, in frenche it is named Gowte de line. Doder groweth out of herbes, and small bushes, as miscelto groweth out of trees: And nother of bothe grow out of the grounde. Doder is lyke a great red harpe stryng: and it wyndeth about her-

bes, foldyng mych about them: and hath floures and knoppes, one from an other a good space: wher in is sede. this herbe hath nother leues, nor stalke, nether root in the grounde. the herbes that I haue marked doder to growe most in, ar flax and tares. we call in england sauerie that hath Doder growinge on it, laced sauerie: and tyme that hath the same, laced tyme. laces that goo about tyme is epithymum mesues: but not the epithymum, wherof Dioscorides, Galene, and other olde wyriters haue made mention of. I haue sene it in Germany and in england in plenty.

The

The nature of Doder.

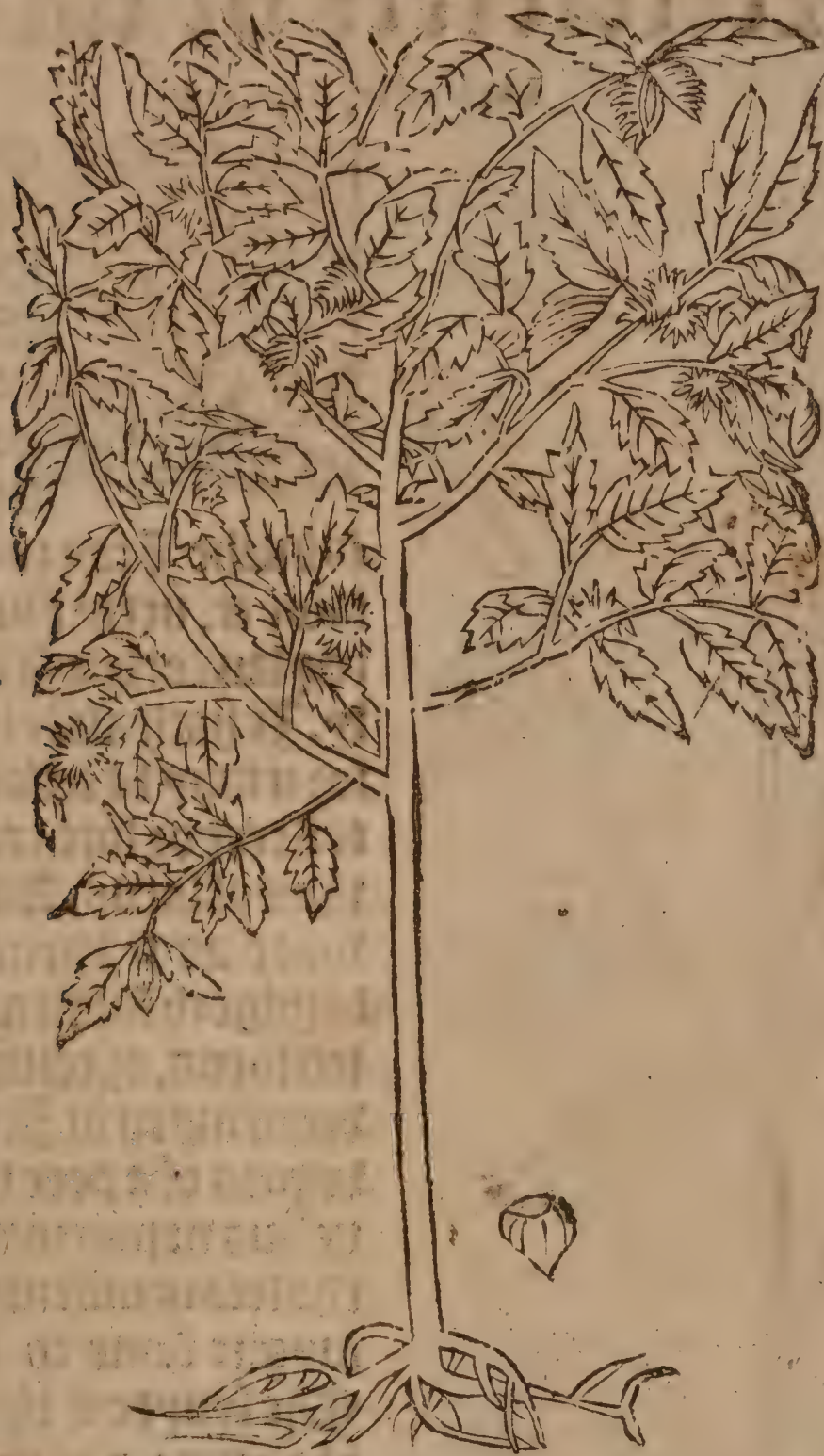
17



Doder openeth the stoppyng of the lyuer, and mylt. It dis-
chargeth the baynes of flegmatyke and choleryk humores
by the vyne. It heleth the Jaundes, that cometh of y stop-
pyng of the lyuer. It is good for chylde, y haue the agwe.
But myche vse of it hurteth the stomake, but that hurt is ta-
ken awaye, by puttynge a lytle Annys vnto it, wyth wormmode it pur-
geth a man of yelow choler.

Of Chesnut tree.

Castanea.



Castanea, called castanos in greke: &
of some dios balanos: is named in en-
glyshe a chesnut tree: in duche een-
ksten baum: in frenche castaigney.
The frute of it is called of some glans
sardiana, that is a sardiane acorne.
Chesnut tree is a great tree, and
hath leues long and indentyd, lyke a
nettell, the huske of the fruyte is all
rough without, and within it hath a
browne skynne, & whyte meat with-
in. Chesnut trees growe plentuous-
lye in kent abrode in the feldeg, and
The

in many gardynes in England.

The vertues of Chestnuts.



Pyneon Sethi writeth, that chestnuts are hote and drye in the fyrst degree: and nourishe the body muche. They are long in goyng downe, and in digestynge: and in gender grosse humors: and are full of wynde: and stoppe the belly, but if they be perched, or dryed, they put awaye a great deale of the hurte that they would haue done rawe. Dioscorides sayth that the brown skyn next vnto the meate, stoppeth myghtely: and that the meat of chestnuts is a remedy agaynst the poyson of the herbe Ephemerum.

Of Nettell tree or lote tree.

Lotus arbor, siue Celtis.



Celtis is named in greke lotos, is called in frenche, as Gelnere sayth, Algriez or ledomier. but howe that it is called in englyshe and

in duche I can not tell. For I neuer sawe it, nether in germany, nor in englande: but I haue sene it in Italy. It hath a lefe lyke a nettell: therfore it may be called in englyshe Nettell tree or lote tree. Plini writeth thus of lotus. Affryca in that part, wher as it turneth towardes vs, byngeth furth an excellent tree called lotus, or celtis whiche also groweth mych in Italy. It is of the bignes of a pere tree. Howbeit Cornelius nepos maketh it a short tree the lefe is indentyd mych: elles it myght seme to be the lefe of ilex. The fruyte of this is of the bygnes of a bene: & of the color of safforne, befoze it is ripe. It hath many diuerse colors as grapes haue. It

groweth in Affryca thych as myrtelles doo: and not as cherpes do in Italy. It is so swete meat that it dyd gyue a name vnto þe people there wher it groweth. they say that the bellies of them that eat that shal fele no lykno. it is better without the inuward kernalles: the whiche in a certayne other kynde semeth as harde as a stone. There is also pressed out of this fruyt wyne lyke vnto honyed wyne: the whyche, as it is sayd, can not endure lenger then. x. dayes. We haue red sayth Plini, that hole hostes of men in Affrica haue ben fed with this same fruyte. the wood hath a black color and is myche desyred of men for to make pypes, to make knyffe hettles, and suche other lyke thynges, of the rootes of it. Dioscorides describeth an

Of centory,

18

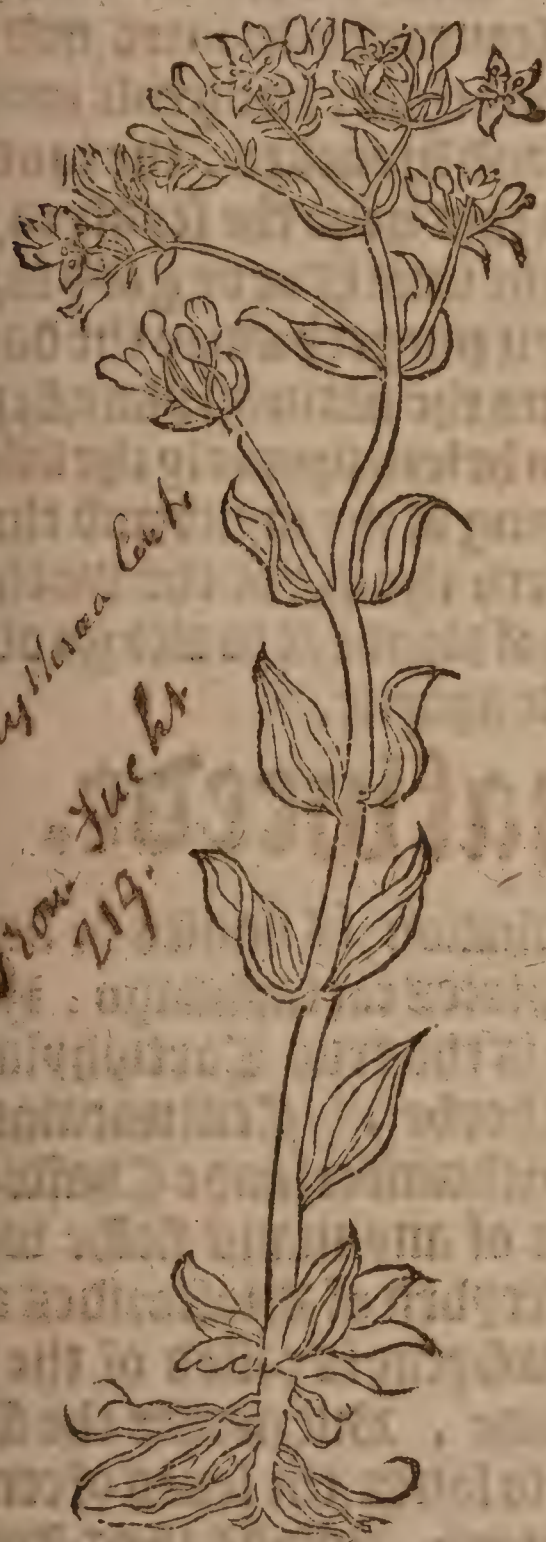
beth an other kynde of lotus, whiche he sayth is of a wonderfull bygnes, and byngeth furth a berry bygger then pepper, swete, and pleasant in meate, and esy for the stomake. of thes authoys we do gather, that there are. ii. kyndes of lotus: of the which I haue sene but the one kynde, and that in clauenna a litle cyty, as we enter in at the foote of the moûtaynes, belyde an old castell.

The vertues of Lotus.

The beeryes stoppe the belly, the broth of the shauinges or shyners of this woode either in wyne, or in infusion, helpeth þe bloody fluxe & the fluxe of the mother, it maketh ones heare rede, & stoppeth þe belly.

Of Centory,

Centaurium minus.



Centaurium is of two sortes: the one is called centaurium magnum, and it is called of the potecaries ruponticum: & in englishe rupontike. It groweth onely in gardyns. I neuer sawe it, sayng only in Italy and germany. The secod kynde is called in latin centaurium minus: in englyshe centaury: in duche Tulent gulden: in frenche fel terre. great cetaury, other wyse called ruponticu hath leues like vnto a walnut tree, som thyng long, of þe grene color of cole indented round about it hath a stalke like vnto a dock of two or thre cubytes of hyght in the top, of the whiche are heades like vnto poppy, round & long. the floure is blew, the seed is like wold saffozne wrapped in certayn flockes like wole the roote is thyck, heuy and sounde, of thre foote longe, and full of inice, bytyng wth a certayne astriction, & som swetnes, þe color of it is red. ther growe many bastard stalkes out of þe

roote, belyde the principall stalke. Centaurium minus, that is the les centaury, whiche is our common centory in england, is an herbe lyke vnto organe, or wold marierum, or saynt Iohnes worze. It hath a stalke full of corners a spanne long, and more: with a floure lyke vnto rose camppon, þe is to wytt crymesyne turnyng toward purple. The leues are lyke rewe, long, & smalle: the frute of it is lyke vnto wheate. The roote is very smal, smoth, and of no balewe: but it is bytter.

I. i.

The

What is
great Centory

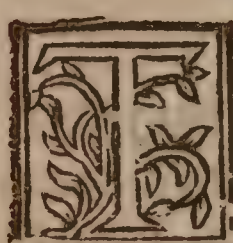
The vertues and proper-

ties of reboe pontyke.



He roote helpeth burstynges, and drawynges to gether, those that are sycke in the pleuresy & them that are short wyndyd, the olde cough, & them that spyt bloode without an age we in wyne, if they haue an age we, if it be takē with water in þe quantite of .ij. drammes, so that it be brosed and geuen to the pacient. So like wyse doth it helpe the gnawynge and payne of the mother. It prouoketh also wymens syknes, and dryueth forth the chylde, if it be put in to the secret place of concepyone, and the iuice doth the same, it heleth woundes well if the herbe be grene and brosed, or if it be drye and then steved and brosed. It byndeth to gether and heleth by woundes, the flesh wil growe to gether if it be sodden and brosed with this same herbe. Plini writeth þe this herbe is good for the diseases of the pe.

The vertues of centory.



He herbe brosed, when it is grene, if it be layd vnto woundes it doth ioyne them together agayne, it scoureth olde sores, and couereth them with skynne it dryueth out choler and grosse humores, thorow the belly, if it be sodden and droncken. the broth þe it is sodden in, is good to pooze in, agaynst them that haue the scyatyca, for it draweth the bloode, and easeeth the payne. the iuice is very good for to put in the medicines for the eyes, for with hony it purgeth away the darknes of the eyes, the same layd in with woole into the naturall place, byngeth downe wymens syknes, the iuice dronken heleth properly the diseases of the synewes, centory is good for the stopping of the mylte and the lyuer, for the collike it kylleth wormes, and heleth the ake of the mother, som do wyte also, that it doth let the spyttyng of bloode, it is also good to laye without vpon a harde mylt to make it softe agayne.

Of cudweede of chafweede.



Centunculus named in greke gnaphalion, is named in duche curkraut, and in englyshe in some places cartaphilago. How be it there an other herbe whyche is the true Cartaphylago, myche differynge from thys same herbe. Centunculus is called in Porkehyre. Cudweede and in Northumberlande Chafweede because it is thought to be good for chafynge of any mans fleshe wyth goynge or rydynge. Gnaphalion whiche is descrybed of Dioscorides and Plini, at the fyrst syght is lyke vnto the herbe whyche is called of the poticharyes stechas citrina and in duche ryndblome. But nether the floures are so bright yellowe, nether the leues are so longe, the leues of centunculus haue both without a whyte wolle, or cottone. Besyde thys kynde that Dioscorides describeth there is also an other kynde, whyche hath a rough thyng lyke woole both without and within the leues. This hath leues lyke vnto rosmary but longer, and all the stalke thorough is full of browne floures growing thyk to gether in knoppes hauing leues al about them but specially in vnder the floure, the former kynde groweth mych in heathes and mores, the second kynd groweth in watery places & specially there wher as turfes haue bene dygged.

The

The vertues of cudwede

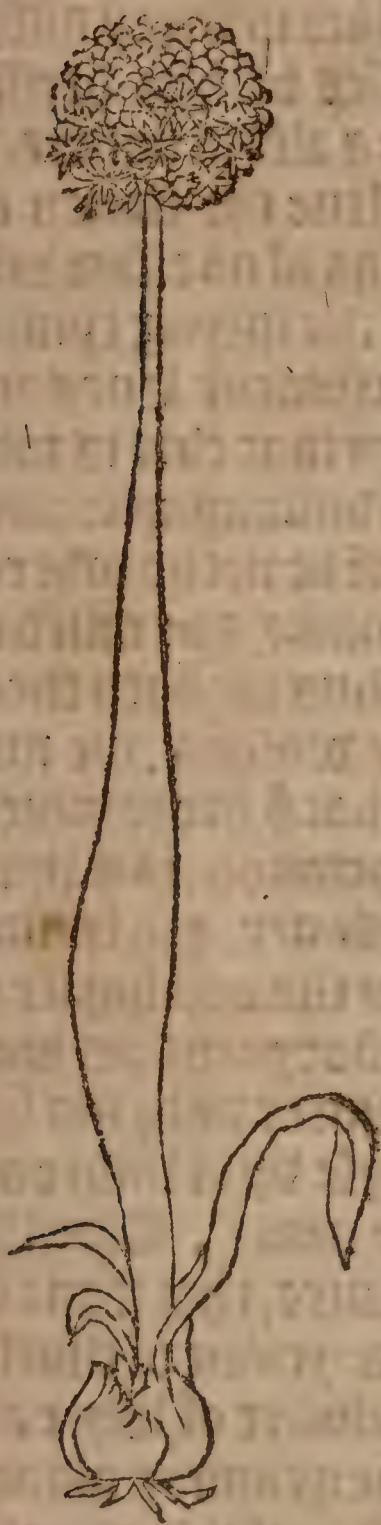
49

oz cudwort.

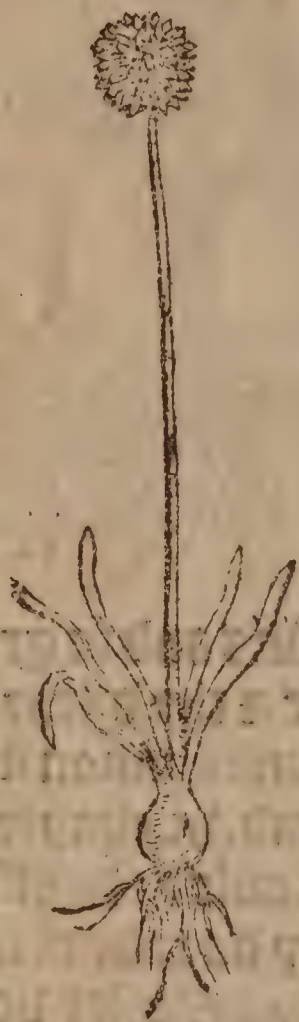
Cudwort oz chafweed is good sodden in tarte wyne against the blud
dy fyre, and against the common fyre. it stoppeth also wemens flou-
res, it is also good to be put in to the fundament against the boyd Des-
syre of goyng to stolle when that men can do nothyng, it is good also to
lay vpon rottyng sores to hele them with all.

Of the kyndes of onyons.

Cepa.



Scalyon.



An onyon was ones called of the old latines *unio*. Because
one herbe dyd growe vpon one roote, and now it is called
cepa, oz cepe, the grecianes call it *crommion*. the duche men
call it *zwibell*, oz *Sepel*, the french men cal it *oignon* ther ar
diuerse kyndes of onyons, þ fyst kynde is our comon onyð
which hath log hollowe leues lyke pypes, a round hollowe & smoth stalke
in whose tope groweth a great knope al ful of seedes, þ root is round like
a rape but that it is not so thyeke, & hath a rede skynne about it, this kinde
is called commonly in latin cepa oz cepe.

The second kynde is called in
greke

Of onyons.

Cepa fissilis.



greke crommyon askalonion, in late
Cepa ascalonia, and in englysh
a Scalion. Alcalyon differeth from
an onyon in that it hath a great
deale lesse heade and a longer neck,
and thicker. Theophrastus in the
vij. booke of the stoy of plantes, &
the fourth chapter wyrteth thus of
the kyndes of onyons *cepe fissilis*
(whiche hath their name that one
is clouen from an other) and *askolo-*
nie whiche haue their name of *asco-*
loma a place in ierowp differ amōges
them selves both in dresshynge in
gardyne & also in nature. the gardy-
ners do leue the clouen onyons in
wynter, as of no effect with their le-
ues. In the spryng tyme they take
of the outwarde leues and trym
rest, when that this is taken away,
other do bude agayne and then are
they clouē be nethe wherof thei ha-
ne their name, & be called clouen on-
yons. Thus far hath theophrastus
of whose wordes, we may playnly
gather that þ herbe which is called

of hym *cepa fissilis* and in greke Crommyon Schiston, is it that we call in
englysh holleke & the duche men call Sere or Suer, & in freland Suer-
ley. And the same opinion may be confirmed by the aucthorite of Plini in
the. xix. booke and. vi. chapter of his naturall historie in this wordes. they
leue the onyon called Schiston Crommyon in winter with his leues and in
the spryng they do take of the leues, & other ryse vp in vnder agayn with
thesame deuisions, wher vpon they haue their name. Thus saie Plini.
The onyons that we cal hollekes ar of this nature, that if one be set alone
that their wil a great sorte within a shorte space growe of that same roote,
without any sowynge. and if ye take one of the cluster of, wher as there are
a dosen together, and set it in haruest in the grounde alone, that one
shall byng you out a dosen, if the grounde be fruytful the next yere, wher-
for seyng this herbe, lasteth in the grounde all wynter it were better to
call it wynter onyon then holleke Plini also putteth a very playne diffe-
rence betwene the scallyone and the holleke in thes wordes. This is the
proper nature of scalliones, they are barron in bynging furth by the roo-
te, therfore the grecians haue counsellid to sowe them and not to set the,
thes are Plinies wordes wherof we gather that one kynde of onyons is
plenteous and maketh increse by the roote. But seyng that net her the co-
mon onyon nor the scallyone byngeth furth by the roote and ther are but
ii. kyndes of onyons, & our holleke is one kynde, it followeth that it must
be the kynde of onyons whiche byngeth furth fruyte and maketh increa-
se by the roote, therfore it is *cepa fissilis*.

Onyons

The nature of onyons.

50

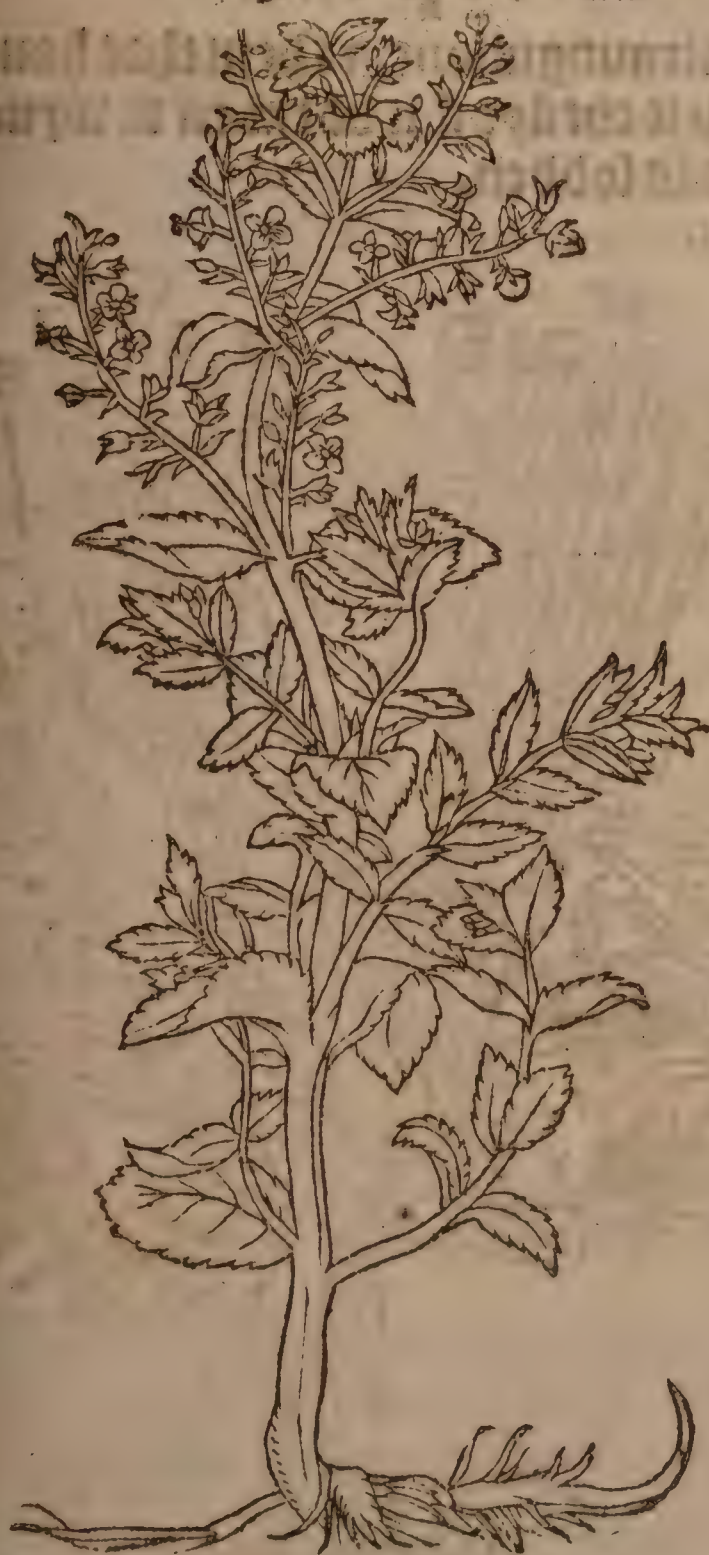


Onyons, as Galene sayeth, are hote in the fourth degree, & substance is of grosse partes, wherfore they open the em-
 rodes, both layd to, and after the maner of an impiaster &
 also as an oyntment with bynegre. Dioscorides writeth
 that if it be put in as a suppolytoz, that it openeth the em-
 rodes, and such other places as extremētes ble to ysshue
 out by. The long onyon is sharper then the round & the yelowie sharper
 then the whyte, & the drye sharper then the grene, & the rawe sharper the
 the sodde or the roasted. yit do they all byte and ingendre wynde. the iuice
 of onyons layd to with hony healeth the darknes of the eyes, & dulnes of
 syght, the hawes and clowdes of the eyes. Motyng of bloode in the eyes
 when they begyn, they ar good for the quinsy, if the place be anoynted w
 it, the iuice dryueth out wymens syknes, and purgeth the hede, poozed in
 at the nose thrylles. It is good to laye to the biting of a dog. w raw hony
 and bynegre, it is good for the chafyng of ones foote with his shoo, layd
 to with capons grece or hennes grece, it is good to laye vpo their heades
 whose hear falleth of. Onyons eaten in meat largely make the head ake,
 when they are sodden they prouoke more plentuously bryne, they make
 them forgetfull whiche in the tyme of their syknes ble them owte of me-
 sure. Onyons sodden with rayfyns and a fygge make rype swellynge
 and burste them very quickly.

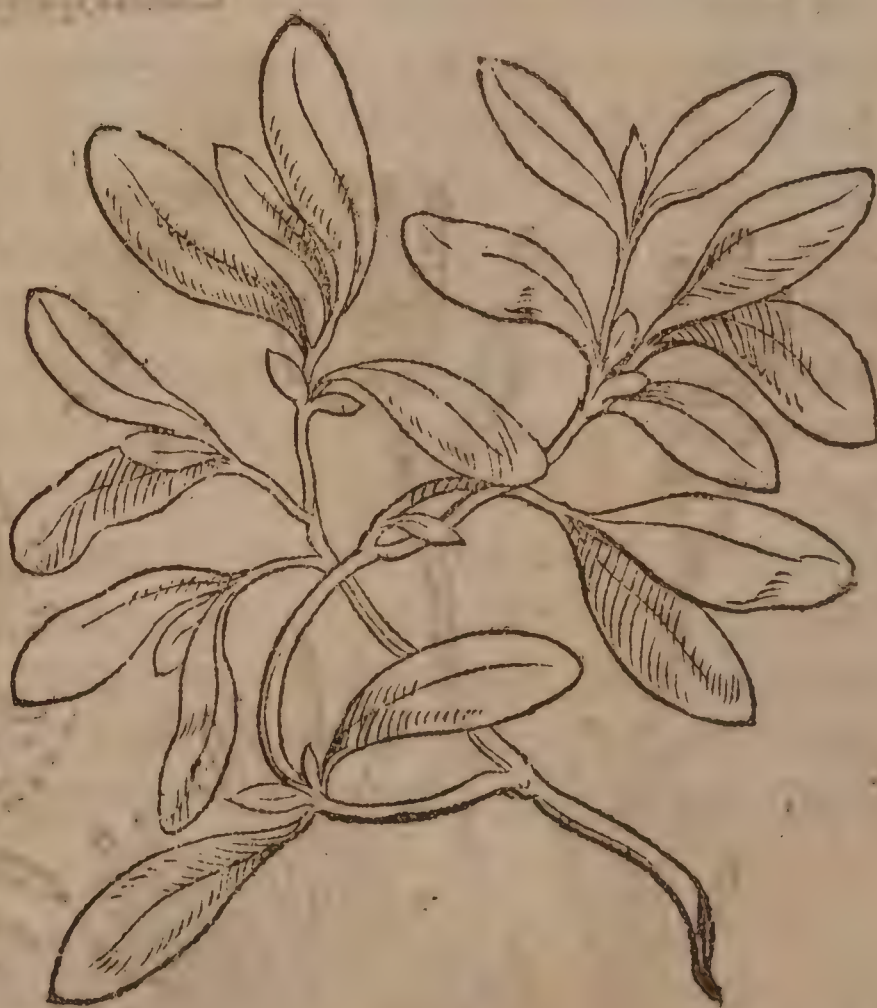
Cepca.

Broocklyme.

See porcellino.



Veronica beccabunga



J.M.

Broocklyme

Of Broklyme.



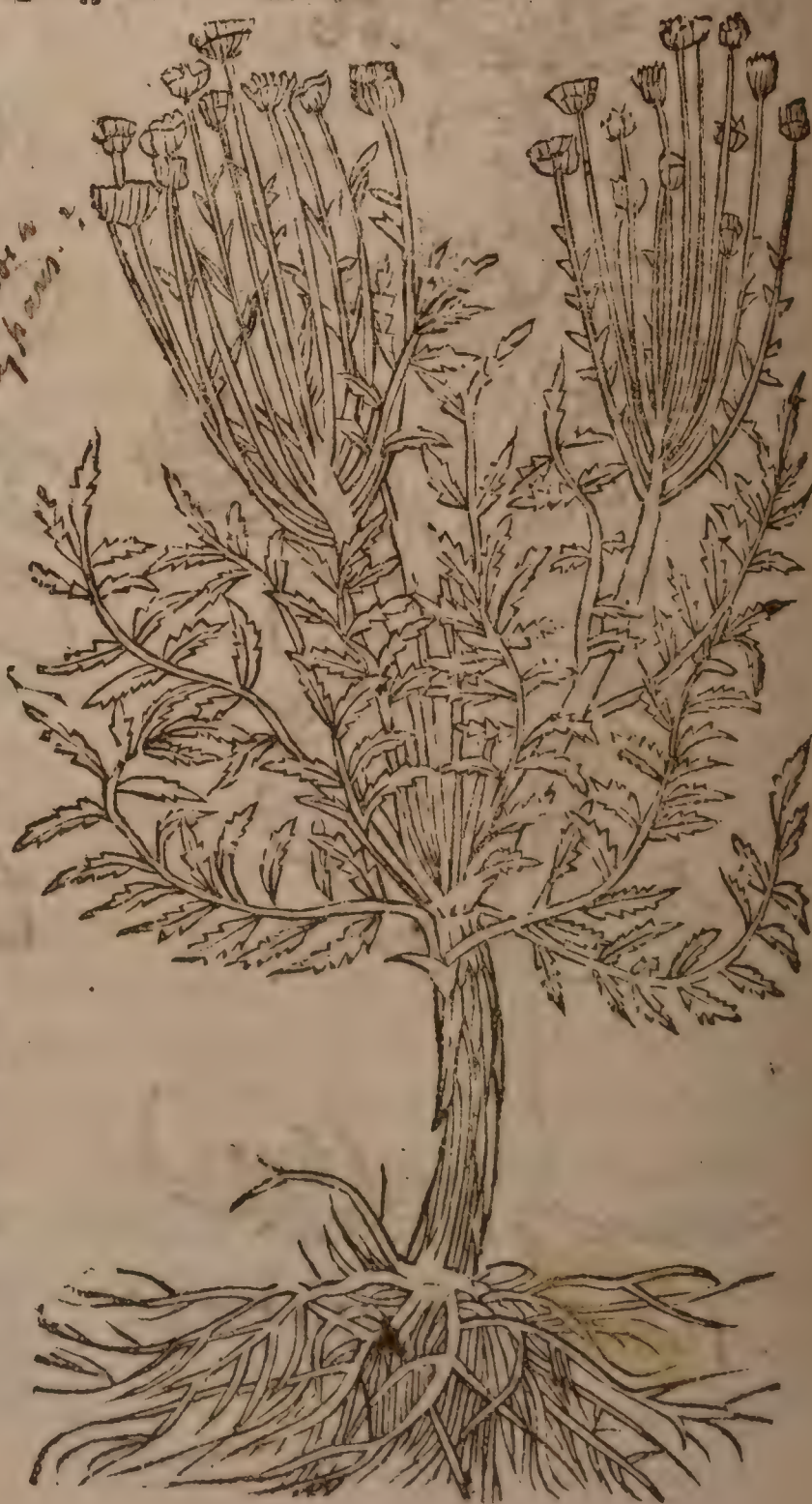
Broocklyme as I iudge, is called in Dioscorides Cepeaa whiche as Dioscorides wyrteth is lyke vnto porcelline. but it hath blacker leues an a small roote. Plini sayeth that Cepea is like purcelline but it hath a blacker roote & nothyng worth, growyng in sandy see shores, with abytter taste. Dioscorides maketh Cepea lyke vnto purcellyne sauing in blacknes of leues. And Plinimaking Cepeam also lyke vnto Purcellyne, wyrteth that the difference

whiche is betwene them, is in the blacknes of the roote wherfor, if the bookes betwene Cepea Dioscorides and Plini are not all one. I haue sene & herbe that Plini describeth oft in Frellande, by the see syde within the see bankes, in suche places as the see commeth, to euery spryng tyde, it may be called in english see purcellyne the leues ar very lyke purcellyne and are more salt then bitter as ofte as I haue prouyd. I found the same herbe of late belyde the Ile of Porbek.

The vertues of cepea.

The leues dronken in wyne help the straungulione, & them that haue cabbes in their bladder, & that doth it cheape if it be taken in wyne wherin the rootes of wylde sperage is sodden.

Chamaecyparissus.



Of hethe Cypress.



Chamaecyparissus is supposed of some men to be the herbe that we call Lauender cotton: whole opinion as I do not utterly refuse, yet I found an other herbe in the mountaynes about Bon, whyche beyng in all poyntes muche more lyke a Cypress tree then lauender cotton is: me thynke is rather chamaecyparissus then it is: it may be called in English hethe cypress, because it groweth amonge hethe, or dwarfe cypress. Thys herbe that

I speke of, is lytle more then a spane longe, and hath leues as ye see in the ppycture very lyke to a cypress tree, and lytle knopes in the toppes lyke vnto a cypress nutt, but some thynge longer for theyr quantyte, the leues are playne astringent wythoute any heate at all, thys herbe groweth in a heathe beyonde Bon, in the syde of a mountayne: but I neuer sawe it any where elles, sayng there in all my lyfe.

The vertues of

Chamaecyparissus.



The herbe of Chamaecyparissus which may be called grounde Cypress or hethe cypress, drunken in wyne, is good agaynst all poysons of all serpentis and scorpionis, other properties I fynde in no authour of thys herbe, wherefore I dare not geue vnto it all the properties of the Cypress tree, as some men do, because it hath some qualites lyke Cypress tree and hath the name of cypress tree, and thys worde Chamae, whyche betokeneth by the grounde or lowe for as Chamemelum hath the name of chamae and melon, and one qualite of an appell, that is to wytt, the smelle and yet hath not the nature of an appel. And as chamedaphne, whyche hath the name of chamae and daphne, that is a low bay tree and hath leues lyke a bay tree and yet hath not the vertues of a bay tree, euyne so it foloweth not, that because chamaecyparissus hath the name of chamae, and cyparissus which is a cypress tree and hath some qualites of the cypress tree that, what so ever properties the cypress tree hath that chamaecyparissus shal haue the same, thys therfore haue I gyuen you warnynge of, to read all newe wyrters wyth iudgement and to trye theyr saynges before ye put them in practyce.

Of Germander.



Germander, whyche is also called in Cambrige shyre English the triacle, is called in Greke Chamedrys: in Latin trifolago: in Duches Garmanderlin: in frenche: gelmandre: it is called of the pothecaries chamedrysos. Germander groweth in the rockes of Germany ouer agaynst Byng, beynde Erensfelde. In England I sawe it nowhere, sayng
I. iiii. only

English
triacle
Is this
Leucorum
Chamedrysos

Chamedrys vera.



Chamedrys foemina.



Chamedrys vulgare femina.



Chamedrys vulgare mas.



Perovna Chamedrys?

Of lutken Gollande.

onely in gardines. It is hote and drye in the thyrde Degree: it is a lytell bushe, of a spanne hyghe and more: and hath lytell leues and bytter: in forme and indentynge of the leafe, lyke vnto an oke leafe: the floure is lytel and almoste of a purple color. It is best tyme together it, when as it is full of floures, redy to bynge furth seed.

52
In gardens only

The vertues of Germander.

Grene Germander sodden in water, and dronken is good for the coughe: for the hardnes of the mylte: and for the stoppyng of the water: and dropsyes that are in the begynnyng. It proketh also womens sycknes to come downe, and the same dronken wyth bynegre wasteth awaye the mylte. It is also a speciall remedy wyth wyne both dronken, and also in maner of an implaster, agaynst the bytynges of serpentes. It scowzeth also olde sores wyth hony, the same layd on wyth oyle dryueth awaye the darknes of the eyes. It cutteth in sunder all grosse humores: and openeth all the inwarde partes. The leues of Germander, as Theophrastus wyrteth, broken and layd in oyle are good for burstynges, and agaynst woundes: and consumynge sores. The fruyte of germander draweth out choler. The leues also broken in oyle are good for the whyte hawe, or the perle in the eye.

Of lukken Gollande.

Lucken sowan



Chamelence called also populago, farsagium, and farrannm, is not al one herbe in Dioscorides, & Aetius, and Galene, for Aetius and Galene seme to make of Chamelence and Bechio all one herbe, and speciallye Aetius: for he wyrtynge remedies agaynst the coughe, geueth the same properties vnto Chamelence, that Dioscorides geueth vnto tussilago or Bechion. Pliny also in hys tyme sayth, that there was some that toke chamelence and Tussilago to be all one: and in the names that were added

Is this
tussilago
or
Caltha?
The latter.

vnto Dioscorides tussilago was called chamelence: howe be it, in Dioscorides they are twoo contrary and dyuerse herbes. For he wyrteth contrary discription of them in twoo sundry chapiters. Chamelence hath leues bowyng inwarde: and hath certayne braunches: but tussilago hath playne and streyght leues, and wanteth all kynde of braunches, for euery lefe commeth out by it selfe out of the roote, and not of the stalke. Dioscorides sayth that chamelence is a grene herbe, wyth the leues bowyng inwarde, and wyth certayne braunches, wyth a floure lyke a rose: where vpon it foloweth that they can not bothe be one herbe. Thys herbe vseth to growe comonly about water sydes, and in watery medowes, the proportion of it lesse is much like vnto a water rose, otherwoyse called nunefar, but the lefe is sharper and many partes lesse and there growe many leues

Of Champeuce,

ues on one stalke, and in the toppe of the stalke is a yelow floure like vnto the kyngcuppe called Ranunculus: but the leues of the floures are thynker, and turne inwarde agayne, in the maner of a knoppe or lytcell belle. But ther is one thyng, that wyll not suffer thys herbe, that I call luchen gollande, to be galenis chameleuce: and that is, that thys herbe is colde, when as Galene maketh hys Chameleuce hotte all moſte in the thyrde degree.

The vertues of Chameleuce,

I Can not fynde in Dioscorides any other propertyes that Chameleuce hath, ſauyng only that it is good for the ake of the loynes.

Of Champeuce,

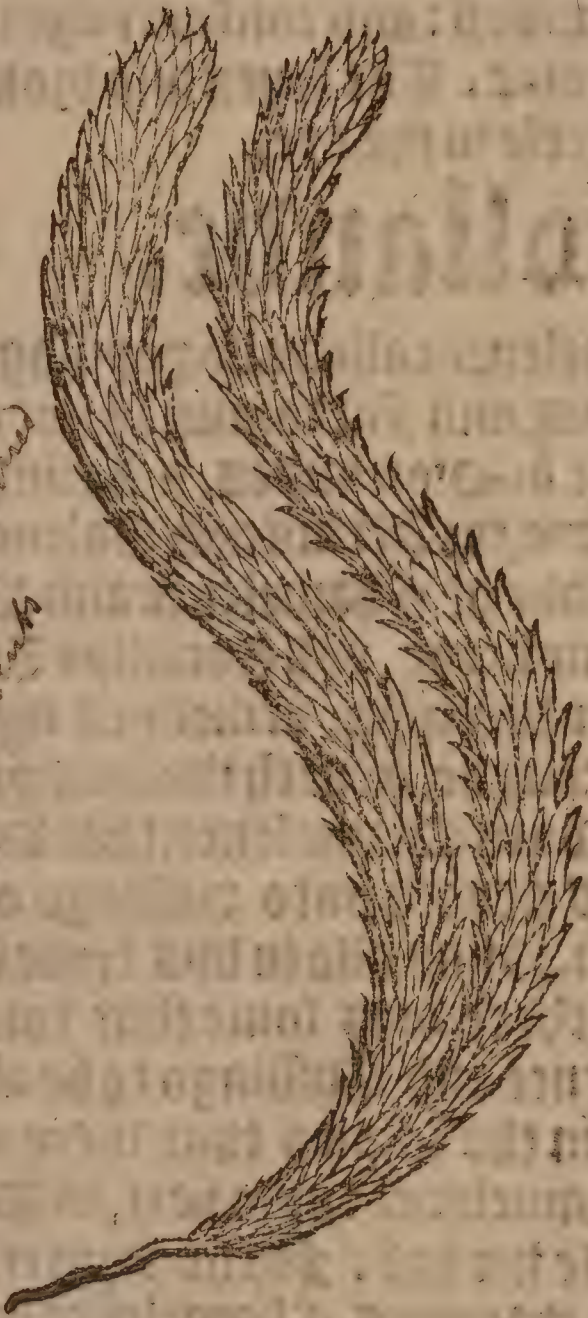
Champeuce.



Champeuce, as plini writeth, hath leues lyke vnto a Larche tree, whyche is called in latine larix. I can fynde no menti-

on of thys herbe in any authoure, whyche hath wyrtten of herbes, ſauyng only in Pliny, and he deſcribeth it no largelyer then ye reade befoze: wherefoze it is harde to tell whych is the herbe that Pliny meaneth of. Geſnerus reckoneth that the herbe whych is called in Dutch barentopen, and of other called pasta byſyna, wuld be champeuce, the herbe that he ſuppoſeth to be champeuce groweth in the top of the alpes: and it is of a ſpynger lengthe and a halfe, bowyng eiumthynge doone, lyke a fether th at ſtandeth in ones cap: and it is ſet about euery where from the roote vnto the top wyth lytle grene leues: whereby it dothe wonderfully repreſent an ere of cozne: but (ſauyng Geſnerus

iugement) I knowe an herbe, whyche groweth in heathes plentifully in Germany, whyche is moze lyke the Larcheboume agreeedde: and that herbe is called of the Botheccaries of Louane ſpica celti. It runneth vpon the grounde lyke a byne, all roughe, and ful of lytle leues lyke vnto the leues of a ſpyr tree: and it is deuided out in braunches: and euery branche reſembleth a crows foote, ſauyng that the toes comme not a lyke out of one place: and euery toe is lyke vnto a grene ere of cozne: and at the



*Lycospora. aluana fiam
only this is the true Champeuce
the rest is a mistake.*

*L. Clavus
is well knowne*

Of grounde Pyne.

53

at the farthest ende of the herbe, when it is growen as muche as it wyll growe, there cummeth out of the one of the bzaunches a lytle stalke, lytle moze then an ynche and a halfe longe, whyche is full of small ioyntes: and euery iointe hath lytle hore tuftes comyng out: out of the end of y stalke cummeth twoo roughe fruytes, muche lyke vnto the longe blomes that cume forth of the hasell nutt tree in wynter: but they ar agreat dele smaller and yeller, then the nutt blomes are, and sune thynge roughe. It may be calleed in Englyshe hethe cro wott, or hethe syu.

The properties of Chamepeuce

Pliny saythe that Chamepeuce, is good for the ache of the loynes and of the ridgebone, thei vse it in Denmarke and in East freeland wyth olde wyne or mylke, agaynst the scuerbuch whyche is called in the North cuntre the scruby ell.

Of groudne Pyne.

Aiugaprima

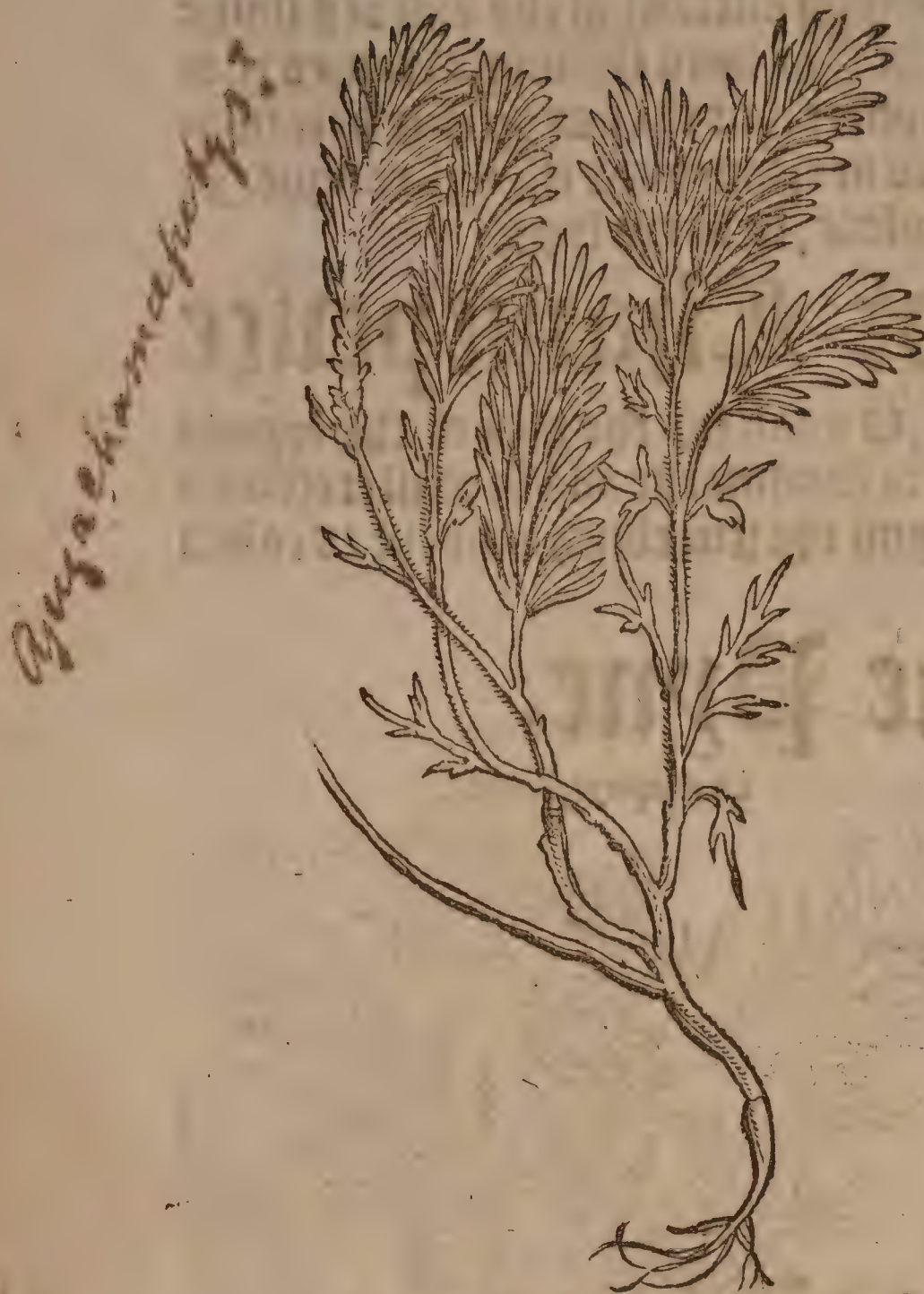
Chamaepitys secunda.



Chamepites in Greke is called in Latine Aiuga, or abiga: and of the po thecaries Jua muscata: in Duch eye lenger ye lieber: and in frenche Jue muscate: and it maye be called in Englyshe grounde pyne. It growethe muche in the mount Appenine besyde Bonony, and aboue Bon in Germany. There also that it is founde nowe in diuerse places in

Of grounde Pyne.

Aluga tertid.



in england chamaepitys is of three kindes. The fyrst kinde hath leues like vnto stone crop, but much thinner, roughe and fatte and thicke aboute the boughes, and hathe the smelle of a pyne tree. The floures be yellowe or whyte: the rootes are lyke Succore rootes. Thys herbe crepith vpon the ground, and some thynge croked. The second kinde hathe braunches, of a cubyt hyght or length bowynge in after the fashion of an anker, and smalle, wyth leues lyke the other, and a whyte floure, and a blake seed. The thied kinde is called the male, and is but a lytle one wyth smal leues, whyte and roughe, wyth a roughe and a whyte stalke, wyth yellowe floures, and a seed commyng out at the setting on of the leues, al these thre kindes haue the smel of a pyne tree. The twoo fyrst kindes are not very comē: but the thyrde kinde groweth very plenteously in Germanye, grounde pyne is drye in the thyrde degree, and hote in the seconde.

The properties of grounde

Pyne.

The leues dronken seuen dayes in wyne hele the Jaundes, and the same dronken .xl. dayes with meade made of hony and water, helpe the Sciatica, they are also good for the stoppyng of the water: for the diseases of the lyuer and kyndnes: and the gnawynge of the belly: some vse the brothe of thys herbe, as a preservative against the poyson of wolfes bayne and leopardes bayne: sum vse to put barley mele and the broth of this herbe together, and kneade them together and vse them for the purposes aboue reherfed. The same herbe beaten into powder, and made into pylles wyth a sygge, and then taken, softeth the belly. Grounde pyne put into the mother wyth hony, dryueth furth suche thynges as hurt the mother. It dryueth away the hardnes of the pappes, or the brestes: it closeth woundes together. It stoppeth also, yf it be layd to with hony, sores that do rune at large, and consume the fleshe. Plini also saythe, that it is good agaynst the bytting of a scorpion. If it be dronke, it draweth out cloddy or clotted bloude. It maketh men to sweat if they be anoynted with it. It is also good for a newe coughe lately begon. Some do wyte that thys herbe sodden wyth vynegre, and dronken, wyl dryue out a dead chyld out of the mothers wombe.

Chondrilla

Of gume Succory.

54

Chondrylla.



Chondrylla is not in Englande, that I haue sen: it is much in highe Germany and because it hath leues lyke succory

and stalkes lyke rysshes, it maye be named in Englyshe ryssh succory, or gume succory: because it hath a clammy humoz in it. Ther is mention made of twoo kyndes of chondrylla in Dioscorides: of the which the former kinde is thus described Chondrylla which is called of some men serys and of other succory: it hath a stalke floures, and leues like Succory: Wherefore some call it wylde succory: but it is hole together smaller, in whose stalkes there cometh furth agume lyke mylke in a lumpe like a beane. There is another kynde of Chondrylla, wyth a longe lese indentyd, and as it were gnawen rounde about, spredying it selfe vpon the ground the stalke is full of mylky iuice, the roote is smal wel lykynge yellowe and full of iuice: the second is it, that I haue seen in



Germany: the leues of this herbe are sprede vpon the ground, and are indentyd much lyke vnto dande lyon: the stalkes and braunches are smalle: and in the top of euery braunche is a yellowe floure, which when it sadeth is turned into whyte downe.

The properties gume succory.

The leues & the stalke of gume succory haue the poore for to degest. The iuice bowethe backe agayne the heare of the eye browes, that stande not in order. It groweth in ranke & manored groundes, some do reckon that it is good against the byting of a serpent: because it is known by experience that when the feld moule is hurte, she doth eate it.

Of chrysanthemon.



Chrysanthemon is of .ij. kindes: one of them is spoken of in the intreatyng of Camomylle: and it is called in englysh yellowe camomylle. The other kynde is it, whereof I intreate nowe of. The herbe, whyche I take to be Chrysanthemon groweth plentifully vpon the walles of Andernake in Germany, it hath smalle leues, after the figure of tansey: but many partes lesse & much indentid, it

R. j.

is

Of chrysanthemon.

Chrysanthemon.



is full of braunches, and euery bran-
che hath yellow floures & wonder-
fully bright Dioscorides, describeth
chrysanthe mo thus. Chrysanthemō
or calchas whiche is called bupthal-
mus of some, is a tender herbe and
full of braunches and bringeth forth
smothe stalkes, and leues cut or in-
dentid. it hath floures wonderfully
shynynge yelowwe, and resemblynge
the appell of an eye: where vppon it
hath gotten the name of orey: it gro-
weth besyde to bones: the herbe may
be called in Englysh goldenfloure.

The properties of Goldenfloure.



The floures of goldē flour
broken, and myxed wyth
oyle and waie, are suppo-
sed to dryue away the fat

that is gathered vnder the skynne
after the maner of a lompe: thei hele
the Jaundies, and restore a man to
hys color shortly yf a man after the

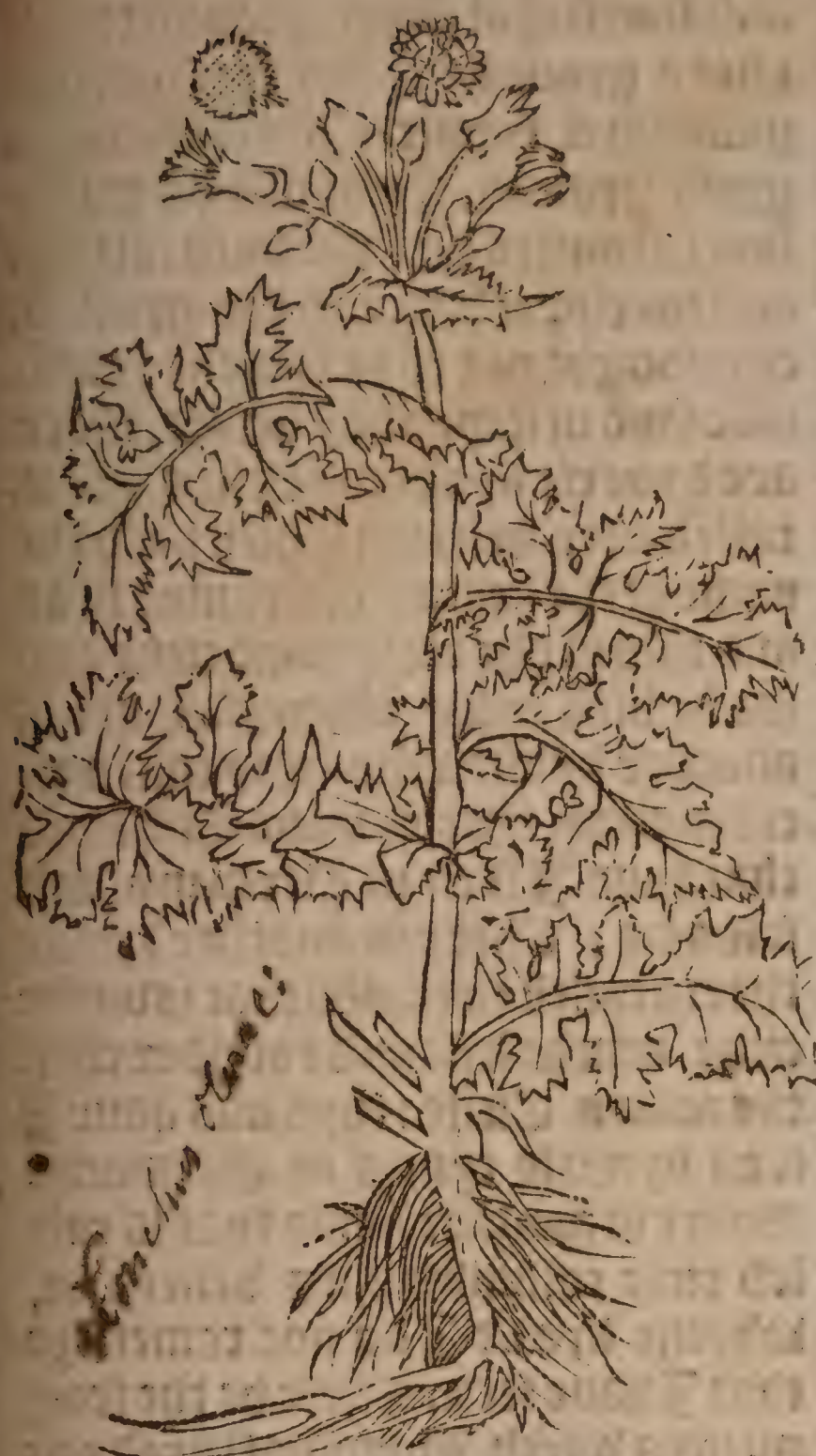
longe vse of the bathe, drynke of them after he is come forth oute of the
bathe. There is suche agreement betwene the descriptions of Buphthal-
mus and Chrysanthemon, and the vertues are so lytle dyfferynge one
from another that I suppose, that althoughe bothe the descriptions be
had in Dioscorides, yet the one of them is put vnto Dioscorides by some
other man, and not by hym selfe. For who wolde thynke Dioscorides
so vnwyle a man, that he wolde gyue vnto twoo herbes all one descrip-
tion, and in all poyntes lyke propertyes, yf and bothe one name: and yet
make twoo of them, by settynge them in dyuerse chapyters: no body I
thynke, that knoweth the learnynge and wysdome of Dioscorides, ther-
fore I do suspecte that one of thesame Chapiters, is none of Dioscorides
but set to by some other man, but here it is harde to iudge whyche of the
Chapiters shoulde seme to be counterfeyt, and set to, seynge that bothe
the herbes are described in suche places, as the vnlykenes of them that
are described aboute thys twoo herbes, cannot hynder any of them to
stande iustely in suche places. For chrysanthemon standeth betwene ely-
chryson and ageratum: whyche haue bothe very yelow floures as chry-
santhemon hath. Buphthalmus is described after anthemis, and par-
thenium: and one kynde of anthemis hath yelowwe floures all hole: and
Parthenium hath a yelow knop and whyte floures aboute it. There-
fore I can gyue no certayne iugement in this matter, but leue it vnto the
iugement of the readers.

Cicerbita

Of cicerbita.

55

Cicerbita.



Cicerbita is named
in greke sogchos: in
Englishe a sobothys-
stel: in duche hasen-
koel oꝝ genle distel:
in frenche lateroni:
It groweth common

inoughe in all cuntries. There are
twoo kyndes of sobothystel: There
is one that is a wilde one, and hath
moze pyckes bpō it. and the other
is but soft and tender, much desired
to be eaten in meat: wyth a stalke
full of coznars and hollow wythin:
sumtyme red, with leues indented
about the edges of the. The other
sobothostell is yet tenderer, after
the maner of a tree: hauyng brode
leues, the leues departe the stalke
whych groweth out in to braunches

The vertues

of Sobothystell.

The bertue of both is to coule
and bynde, therfoze they are
good for the hoothe stomake:

and also for inflāmatiōs, if they be layd vnto the place, the iuice of the swa-
geth the gnawing of the stomake, if it be dronken It prouoketh also milke
if it be layd to in woll. It helpeth the gatherynge together of mater, that
is about the foundament, and the mother. Bothe the herbe & the roote:
is good for them that are byten of a scorpion, yf it be layd to in the maner
of an emplayster.

Of Lich oꝝ ciche pease.



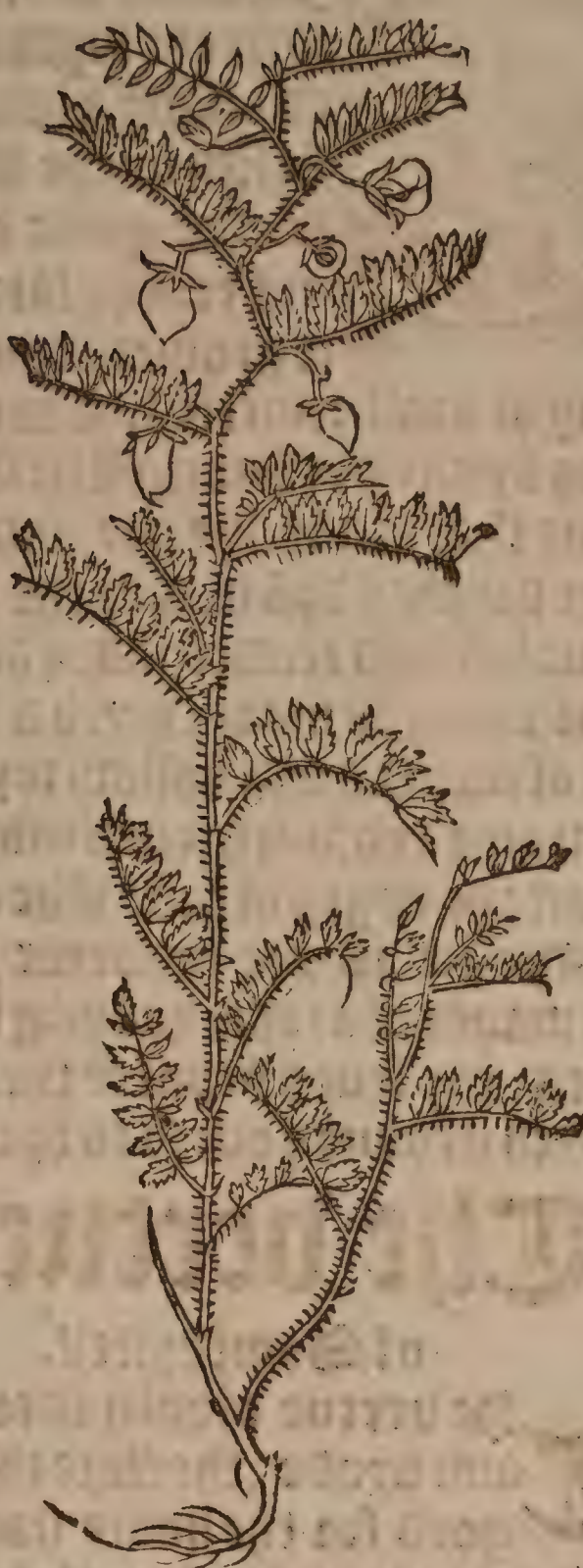
Cicer is called in greke erebinchos, in duche kicherns kicherbs:
and zisserne in frenche ciche ou pois ciches. Cicer is muche in
Italy and in Germany I haue seen them in the gardine of the
barbican in London and I haue it in my garden at kew. Cicer
may be named in English ciche oꝝ ciche pease, after the french tonge: cicer
is described nother of Dioscorides, nether of theophrastus, nether of plini
saying & plini sayeth, ciche hath a rounde cod, but other pulse haue longe
and brode after the figure of the seed, theophrastus saythe that ciche hath
the longest roote of any pulse and th at cicer differeth from other pulses
by many properties, first in that it is long in bringynge furth the floure &
doth hastely byngforth the fruite, for within. xl. dayes after that it is co-
me bp it may be made perfit, as some saye. It is also very fast & harde as
wood, it is very ill for new fallowid ground by the reaso that it wasteth it

It. u.

bp

Of Ciche.

Cicer.



Upon it killeth al herbes, and moſte and ſoneſt of al other, ground thiſtel euery grounde is not fytt for thys pulſe: for it requireth a blake and a groſſe ground. Ciche alſo as Pliny ſayeth cometh wel vpe with ſaltneſſe and therfor it burneth the ground, ciche ought not to be ſowene except it be layd in ſtepe aday before, there are dyuerſe kyndes of ciches, one is called cicer arietinu which hath the name of the likneſſe of a rames head and this is the moſt comon ciche and moſte vſed nowe adayes. Ther is another kynde whyche is called cicer nigrum that is blake Ciche and that haue I ſeen in Germany, but ſeldome. There is another kynde that is called cicer albu that is white ciche, muche leſſe and rounder then the comon Ciche: thys alſo haue I ſeen dyuerſe tymes in Germany. There is another kinde that is called cicer columbinum & venerium, whyche kynde I do not remember that I haue ſeen. Theſe be the fragmentes which I haue gathered out

of Theophrastus and Pliny to ſupplie partly the Rome of a Deſcription. But I wyll deſcribe it as I haue ſeene it. The comon Ciche hath a very harde ſtalke and ſome thynge roughe, and at the fyrſt ſyght, it loketh lyke apeaſe, but the leues are a great dele ſmaller and lightly indentyd about there growe of euery bzaunche twoo orders of leues, but they ſtand not wyngewyſe, that is one ryght againſt another, but one higher then another, the bzaunches and the ſtandynge and ſozme of the leues, ar not vnylike vnto lychores: the floure is moſte comenly purple, but ſumtime white the rode is ſhorthe and rounde, the roote is lyke the colour of the earthe and not very longe.

Of the propertis of Ciche.

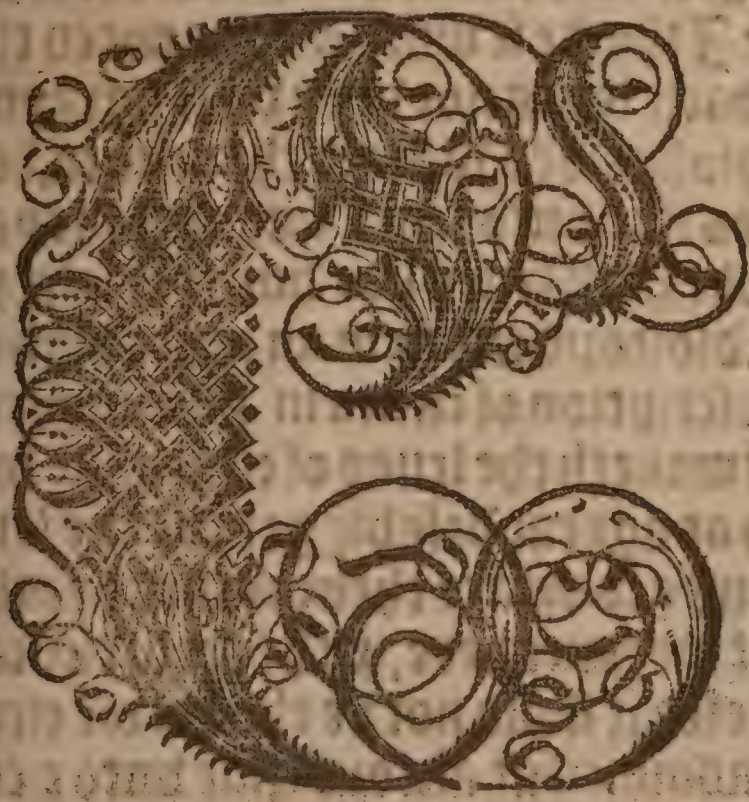
Ciche, as Galene wyrteth, is a wyndy pulſe, and nouryſſeth muche, and good for the bellye, conuenient to prouoke water, and to ingendze mylke and ſeede. It prouoketh alſo wymens floures, but it that is called rames Ciche, dothe moze effectuallye prouoke bryne, then the reſte: the broth of it breaketh the ſtones that be in the kidneys. The other kynde of Ciche hath the ſame power of drawynge to, of makynge crye, of cuttynge in ſundze and in ſcourynge awaye, for they are hoothe and meſurable moſte, and haue ſome bytternes, by the whiche ſtrengthe they ſcower the Mylke, the Lyuer, and the Kidneys, and clenge awaye ſcabbes

Of Lichelynge.

56

awaye scabbes and Lepres and fowle sores that is vpon the skynne. They dryue also awaye impostumes aboute the eares, swellinges, and hardenes of the stones: wyth hony also they hele sores almoste incurable, Dioscorides wyrteth that Ciches amende a mannes coloz and they helpe also the byrthe to come forth. Symeon Sethi wyrteth thus of Ciches. All kyndes of ciches are hote and moyst in the fyrst degree, and are harde of digestyone, and ingendze superfluyties. They prouoke the pleasure of the bodye, and noyssh the more then beanes doo: but they open and purge and dryue downe wpmens flours, and they haue some salt and swete qualite wyth the saltnes. They lose the bellye wyth theyr swetnes they prouoke a man to make water, they ingendze wynd, increase mylke and do seoure. But the blake Ciche is a good medicine agaynst venome and poyson, and mooste of all prouoketh vyne, and breketh the stones of the kydneyes and blader, the whyche thyng no other pulle can doo so well, and specially the blake and lytle one, and that thyng dothe the brothe of them more myghtely, the whyche pulle for all that, aboue all other pulles hurte the sores and exulcerationes. But the rede Ciche is hotter then the whyte, and ingendzeth agrosse humores. Ciches stept in water a nyght and then taken, kille woormes in the bellye. But he that hath taken them let hym fast. vi. houres after: the brothe of ciches is good for the Janonides yf blake Ciche be sodden wyth radishe and parsley and the brothe be taken wyth almonde oyle, it purgeth effectually and dryueth out the stones of the kydneyes and blader. But yf it be taken wyth beanes it maketh a good plyte and fatt fleshe: grene ciches are very windy, hard of digestione and make men haue an euell coloz.

Of Lichelynge.



Cicercula semeth to be a diminutive of Cicera and not of Cicer for then it shulde be named cicerculum. Cicera is founde in Palladius whyche sayeth that cicera differeth onely in this from cicercula, that the colour is vnpleasanter and blacker, cicera is called in Greke of Theophrastus ochros, and he sayeth that it is hote and drye, and therefore can preserve it selfe from corruption: Cicercula as Columella wyrteth hath the sedes lyke a peece but full of corners Pliny saythe that cicercula is of the

kynd of ciche, which is not equal but full of corners, as a peece. Theophrastus rekeneth cicerculam amonger uilles and peece, which haue a stalk fulling vpon the ground: othez markes or tokens wherby cicercula may be knowen, haue I not rede of: it is called in greke lathyros, & it may be called

Of Homloke oz hemloke.

Cicercula.



called in Englyshe a Chichelpnge. Cicercula, whiche I haue seen growyng, hath very long and narrow leues, and a stalke all ful of corners and crestes, and greater and greater coddess, for the quantite of the pulse, then peese haue: the seede is whyre and full of corners. It groweth much about mophedor about thzee english myle from boue Bon.

Of Hem-

loke oz Homloke.



Cicula is called in greke koneiou: in english, homlocke oz hemlocke, in dutche theirlinge: in frenche cigue oz secu. Cicuta, as

Diascorides wyrteth, hath a stalke ful of iointes oz knees, as fenel hath greate and full of bowes in the top the leues are lyke vnto fenel grant oz herbe lapapene called ferula but narrower and stinking. Ther growe out of the top both braunches, and also a spoky top & seed whyter

then anyse: but Plini saythe grosser and thpycker, the roote is hollo and nothynge worthe. Plini sayth that the stalke of cicuta is smothe and ful of ioyntes, and sumthing blake: higher then two cubites and that the leues are smaller then coriandar leues: herre I thinke it worthy to be noted that the herebe whiche wee call homlocke hath leues not very well agreynge vnto the descriptio of diascorides, for diascorides wyrteth that cicuta, hath leues like vnto ferula, which hath leues like vnto fenel, sauing þ they are much sharper & broder, but our homloke hath leues like vnto persely, & in al poyntes vnto fenel wherfor diascorides knew an other kinde of cicuta then we know: howe be it the description of cicuta in Plini agreeth in al pointes w our homloke, for Plini maketh the leues of cicuta like vnto coriander, but smaller & thinner which are agreat deale bigger the the leues of ferula, as ye shal wel perceyue when ye compare them bothe togyther therfor I thynke that this holoke that we haue here, is the trewe cicuta of Plini. Some wolde reckon that therfor it shuld not be the trewe cicuta because it hath not such *perillus properties* as auncient authors giue vnto cicuta to whome I answer that al herbes haue not like vertues in all places, for as in some placies is eatē, & in other it is so sharpe þ it can not be eaten as galene sayth in his boke *De facultatibus clementorū*: helleborus is not alwaies alike good in euery place as diascorides wyrteth, & theophrastus wyting of cicuta, sheweth þ in sum placies cicuta is much stronger the in other sum: cicuta is strongest in sulis, & in al colde and shadowy placies Therfor

Of homloke oz hemloke.

Cicuta.

57



Therfore if it haue not all the hole strenght that it hath in lulis, yit it ought not therfore to be iudged for any other herbe then cicuta. How be it this same, if that it were orde- red as I knowe howe that it might be ordered, it wold do harme more then enough. Plini also wyrteth that in sum places men vse to eate the yong stalkes of homlokkes in sallattes. But I wyll counsell no man to do so, for fere of it, that may folowe.

The properties of Homloke.



If that any man be aferd that he hath eaten oz dronken homloke, let hym dzyne pure hote wyne, whiche is not to subtyle. the

maner of keepynge of the iuice of homloke is this: Take the toppes

of homlok, before the sedes and leues wax harde, and bruse them, & presse out the iuice, and set it in the son, & let it harden wyth sonne, and whē it is harde, lay it by and vse it. This is good to put vnto eye medicines, to quē che the ache with all. It quencheth the out ragyous het called saynt An- tonies fyre, and runnyng sores whiche sprede abroad very mych. The herbe wyth the leues broken and layd vnto a maus stones stancheth the imaginations and dreamyng of the bodely pleasur whiche chaunce vpon the nyght: but it febleth the member of generation. The same layd vpon a lately belyuered womans Dappes wasteth away the mylke, and if it be layd vpon maydens brestes in the tyme of their virginite, it holdeth them downe, and suffereth them not to growe. Homloke of candy is of moste strength, and it of magara, after them, it of athenes and they that growe in cio and in cilicia.

Of the see gyrdell.



Alga whiche is a common name vnto a great parte of see herbes, and is commonly called in englyshe see wzak, and in greke phycos is deuided in to dyuerse kyndes, and eue- ry one hath a sondry forme from another. Virgill maketh mencion of alga, wher he saith *proiecta uillior alga*. Viler then the cast out sewrake. Among all other kyndes Theopha- stus describeth one after thys maner. Ther is a certayne kynde of sewrake with a brode leafe, of a grene coloz, to the whyche sum

¶. iiii.

geue

Of lang debefe.

gene the name of a leeke other call this gyrdell. the roote is rough, and without it is full of scales within very longe and thicke and not unlyke vnto the herbe called syue onyon. This kynde may be well called in englysh see gyrdell, it is called in latin cingulum and in greke zoster. This herbe is plentifully sene in purbek by þe see syde after a great tempest hath bene in the see, whiche commonly low seth suche see herbes and byrueth them vnto the syde. Dioscorides maketh. iij. kyndes of furus or see wrake, one, brode, and other kynde long and rede, and the thyrde kynde whyte, I saw the see gyrdell this year in Iuli with all the properties that Theophrastus requyrez in his see gyrdell in the forsayd place the rootes was lyke vnto garleke, many chyues makynge one great hede and the leues had the forme of aleke, but they were a fadom long.

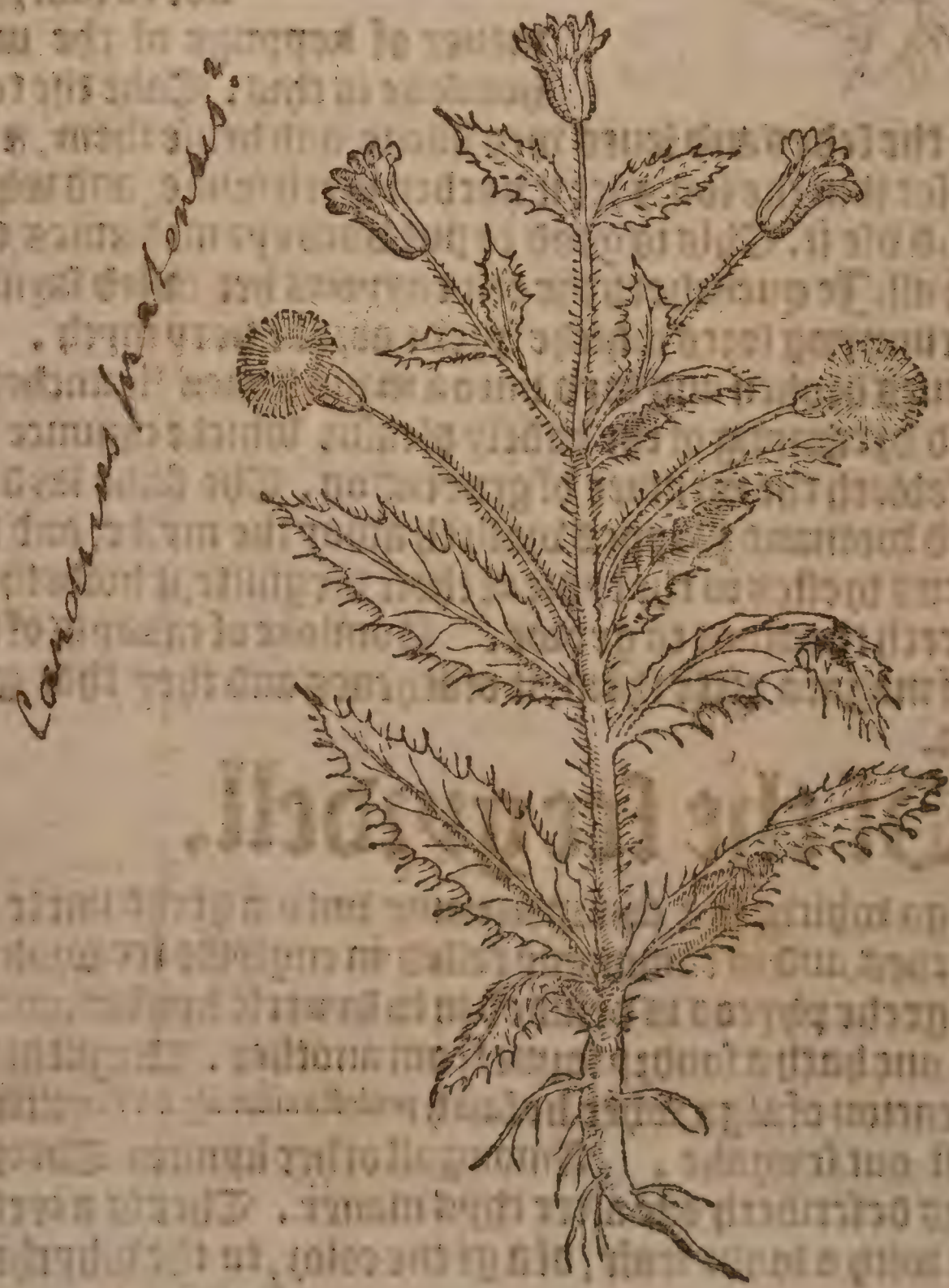
The propertees of see wrake.



Dioscorides wyrteth that all the kyndes of see wrake, doo coole and helpe not only the gout, but also hote burnynges, called inflammations. If they bee layde vnto the places greued, yit grene and moyste after the maner of an emplayster. In the byshopricke of Durram the husband men of the countre that dwell by the see syde, vse to late theyr lande with see wrake.

Of langdebefe.

Cirson.



Of lang debefe.

58



Itsum called in greke kirsion as Dioscorides wyrteth, is a tender stalke of twoo cubytes longe, and. iij. squared, the lytle leues that cum out benethe, resemble in lyknes a rose, the corneres are ful of pykkes, & it is soft in the spaces that are betwene. The leues are lyke vnto the leues of buglossum, mesurable roughe and longer, whyte in vnder, full of pykkes in the extremities or edges. The tope of the stalke is rounde about and rough, and in that are purple hedes whiche wast away into down at the length, Plini describeth

Cirsion thus. Cirsion is a tender lytle stalke of twoo cubytes longe lyke vnto a tryangle cumpassed about with pykkye leues. The pykkes are softe, the leues are lyke vnto ore tonge, but lesse, whyte in vnder and in the top are purple hedes, whiche consume in to downe, we haue no herbe in Englande that I knowe to whome all thes hole descriptions do agre. They do not agre vnto oure common buglose, for besyde that the floure is not resolued into downe, the order of pykkes in the lefe, doth not agre. I knowe no herbe in england where vnto thes descriptions do agre better, then vnto our lang debefe. How be it, it wanteth certayn tokens that the descriptio doth requyre, that is purple floures, for ours hath yellowe floures, and a thre squared stalke and as sum reken that the leues that ar vndermoste resemble not a rose. As for the coloz of the floure I passe not so myche of, seyng y it is consumed into a down, for I know many herbes whiche by nature should haue, blewe floures, & yit haue whyte floures as Chychoy violettes and bozage. As for the. iij. squared stalke, it maye be so that at sum tyme of the growynge, it hath a. iij. squared stalke which Dioscorides hath marked, and not many other, or it may be. iij. squared where as Dioscorides hath sene it and not here in england, as haue marked in our englyshe ebulo, in Cambrige shyre that the stalke was rounde and not four square, whiche thyng Dioscorides requyrez in hys cun- tre ebulo. Dioscorides doth also requyre in hys elder, purple blakkysh berryes. Yit all the elder berryes whiche I sawe in the alpes and in the- tia, were as rede as scarlat, Dioscorides requireth in hys les centoy cre- misyn floures turnyng into purple, I haue sene an hole felde full of whyte centoy. Then wher as al the other properties and tokes do agre, and no other kynde can be founde here so lyke cirsion as this herbe is: I reken y the coloure of the floure, and the squares of the stalke (whyche is yit squa- red in dede) ought not to put furth our lang debefe, out of the kynde of cirsion, although it be not all the best. As to whyng the lytle leues which should represent the forme of a rose, I reken that Dioscorides meaneth y the leues spred yng on the ground should haue a certayne lyknes vnto the figur of a rose whiche thyng this our lang de befe doth not want. Here is to be noted for them that rede Dioscorides in latine of Ruellius transla- tion that they truste hym not to myche without the greke text, for he tra- nslateth in the description of Cirsion makrotera maiora when in other. iij. herbes

Cambridge

Of Cistus.

herbes he traslateth, & same word longiora. It is also not to be passed ouer in sylence that Plini hath here, where as Dioscorides hath makrotera & Ruellius maiora, minora, that is lesse leues, so that Plini meaneth that cirsion hath lesse leues then buglossum hath.

The properties of cirsion.

Dioscorides sheweth that Andreas the herbari wrote that the roote of cirsion bound to the syke place, swageth the ache of the great beynes whiche beyng to myche in larged, send to many humores to one place.

Of cistus.



Cistus is named in greke kistos kitharos and kissaros, of the common herbaries rosago and rosa canina, and in freche rose canine as gesner saith, I haue sene it in Italy in certayne gardynes and ones in england in my lordes gardyne at syon. But it that I sawe at syon hath broder and longer leues the it whiche I sawe in Italy, I haue not heard as yit any englyshe name for cistus, but for lak of other, it may be called cystbushe or ciste sage, of the lyknes that it hath with sage. Cistus as Dios

corides wyrteth, is a thicke bushe and full of branches and groweth in sonny places full of leues but not hygh, the leues are rounde and tart with a certayne byndynge, and rough. The male hath a floure lyke a pomgranat, the female hath a whyte floure. Plini also sayth that ther are. ii. kyndes of cistus the male with a floure lyke a rose & the female with a white floure.

The properties of cistus.



Cistus is astringent, wherfore his floures dronken thwyle on a daye in tart wyne stope the bloody flyre, they layd to by themselves, stope sores whiche eat vp the fleshe, the floures myxed and made with wax after the maner of a treate, heale old sores, and the places that are burnt with the fyre. Hypocistus called of the pothecaries hypoquistida, groweth about the routes of Cistus, and is lyke vnto the flour of pomgranat, sum of the are yelow, sum grene, sum white the iuice is melted, out and made thyk as acacia is, but sum dzy it, and strepe it when it is broken, and seeth it and do all other thynges that is done with licio. It hath the strength of acacia, but it dzyeth sumthyng more & byndeth. But dronken and put in, it is good for the bloody flyre of women.

Cere

Of cistus ladanifera.



Her is (as Dioscorides sayth) an other kynde of cistus called of sum ledō whiche is a bushe and groweth as þ other cistus doth, but it hath longer leues and blacker, which in the spryng of the yere haue a certayne fatnes. The nature of the leues is a stringēt, & is of as great strēght as cistus is þ of this, is made gum, which is called ladanū. For when as the gotes and gote bukkes eat the leues of cistus, they gather manifestly the fatnes with their beardes, & cary away with their clammynes it that cleueth vpon their

Cistus ladanifera.

bery and rough fete. The whiche the inhabyters of the cuntre combe of and streyne it, and make it in lumps to gether, and so lay it by, other pul ropes thozowe the bushes, and with them take of the clammynes, & make ladanum of it. It is mooste commendable that sauoreth wel, and is sumthynge grene and is so bone softe and fat, not full of sande, or euell sauered, and full of rosin as it of Cyprus is. It that cummeth out of arabia and lybia is viler then the other be.

The nature

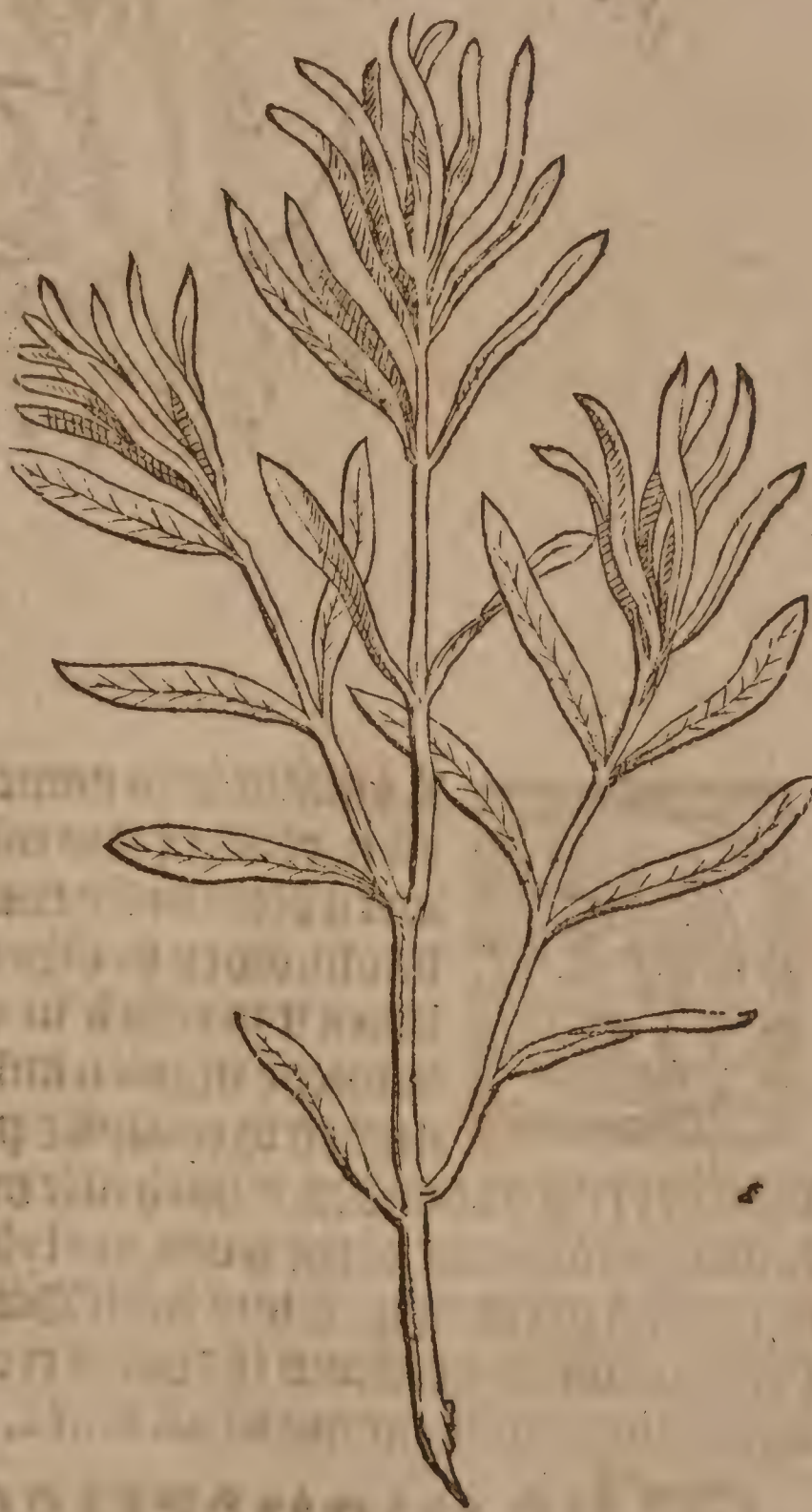
of Ladanum.



Ladanum, as Dioscorides sayth, hath the propertie to bind to gether to warme, to make softe

and to open the mouthes of the bey nes. put myr and myrtell oyle and wyne vnto ladanum, & it wyll holde styll the here that goeth of. With wyne layd vpon scarres of woundes

des or sores maketh the loke better fauored. Ladanū poured in to þ eare with honyed water or rose oyle heleth payne of the eares, and the same in a fumigation draweth downe the secoundes. Ladan put into the mother in a pessary or in a long fashon of a suppositoary heleth the hardnes of the mother. It is good to be put into medicines for the cough and in softening emplasters. Ladan drunken with olde wyne stoppeth the belly, and prouoketh vyne. Ladanum is full hote in the fyrst degre, as Galene saeth and recheth nere vnto the seconde,



[Clematis

Of Perwyncle oz perywyncle.

Clematis.

Perywyncle.

Vincaminor



Clematis is so named of Dioscorides without any addition, of other it is called clematis aegyptia because it groweth plentifully there. it is called of Plini in sum places daphnoides in other chamcedaphne, in other vinca peruinca it is called in Englyshe perwyncle, oz periwyncle, in duche ingrien and in frenche dulisserou. Clematis is named in englyshe perwincle and it groweth in satt and well beryng groundes, it hath litle branches of the bygnes of arishe. The fygure and colour of the leues, are lyke vnto a laurell oz bay lese, but they are lesse a great dele. Thus doth Dioscorides describe clematis. It hath pety blewe floures and the herbe crepeth vpon the grounde very thye, one branche wouene about an other.

The properties of perwincle.



The leues and stalkes of perwincle dronken wyth wyne, stop both the bloody and other flyre, with mylke and rose oyle oz priuet oyle, thesame put into a pessary, oz moucher suppositoary, relese the payne of the moucher. Perwincle chewed stancheth the tuth ache. The same is medicinable to be laid vpon the places that are bytten of serpentes. Perwyncle groweth wild in many places of germany & it groweth plentifully in Englande in gardynes and wylde also in the west cuntry.

Clematis

Of Clematitis.

60

Clematis altera.



Vinea major



Clematitis putteth forth a long branche, sumthing rede, & tough, the leafe is bytyng in taste, & maketh blysteres, it crepeth vpon trees as smylax doth. I neuer sawe this herbe nether in germany nor in englad: wherfor I know nether the englysh nor the duche name of this herbe, but it may be called in englysh bushe perwinkle, or bytynge perwinkle. I sawe this in a gardyn in ferraria, & it had leues not vnlike vnto the leues of clematis daphnoides. But they were longer & sharper, at the ende & very lyke vnto the small leues of the bytyng vynde, called in latin vitis sylvestris. Ruellius ioyneth in his translation of Dioscorides clematis & clematitis to gither & setteth them in one chapter: when as my Dioscorides in greke describeth clematis in the beginning of fourth booke, and clematitis in the ende of the same booke. Whiche thyng Galene maketh mention of in the booke of synple medicines wher as he chekketh Damphilus the herbary, for confoundyng thes. ii. herbes together, whose nature were diuerse. Furthermore seying that the names are also dyuerse, and the herbes are described in dyuerse places, it shuld not belonge vnto a translator to make of clematitis clematis: and to take an herbe out of the place where as Dioscorides hath set it, and bytyng it by force into an other place, wher it shuld not stande, if he foloweth hys greke example & led hym to the whiche he dyd, he is excusable: but if he dyd it of hys owne hede, he is worthy blame and not to be folowed.

L. l.

The

The nature of clematitis.

The seede of clematitis broken, and dronken in honied water, dy-
ueth furth thynne flume and choler. The leues layd to leprog
scoure them away. Sum vse to condyte this herbe with ditta-
ny to eate it. Galene sayeth that thys herbe is hote in the begyn-
nyng of the fourth degre.

Of clinopodium.

Clinopodium.



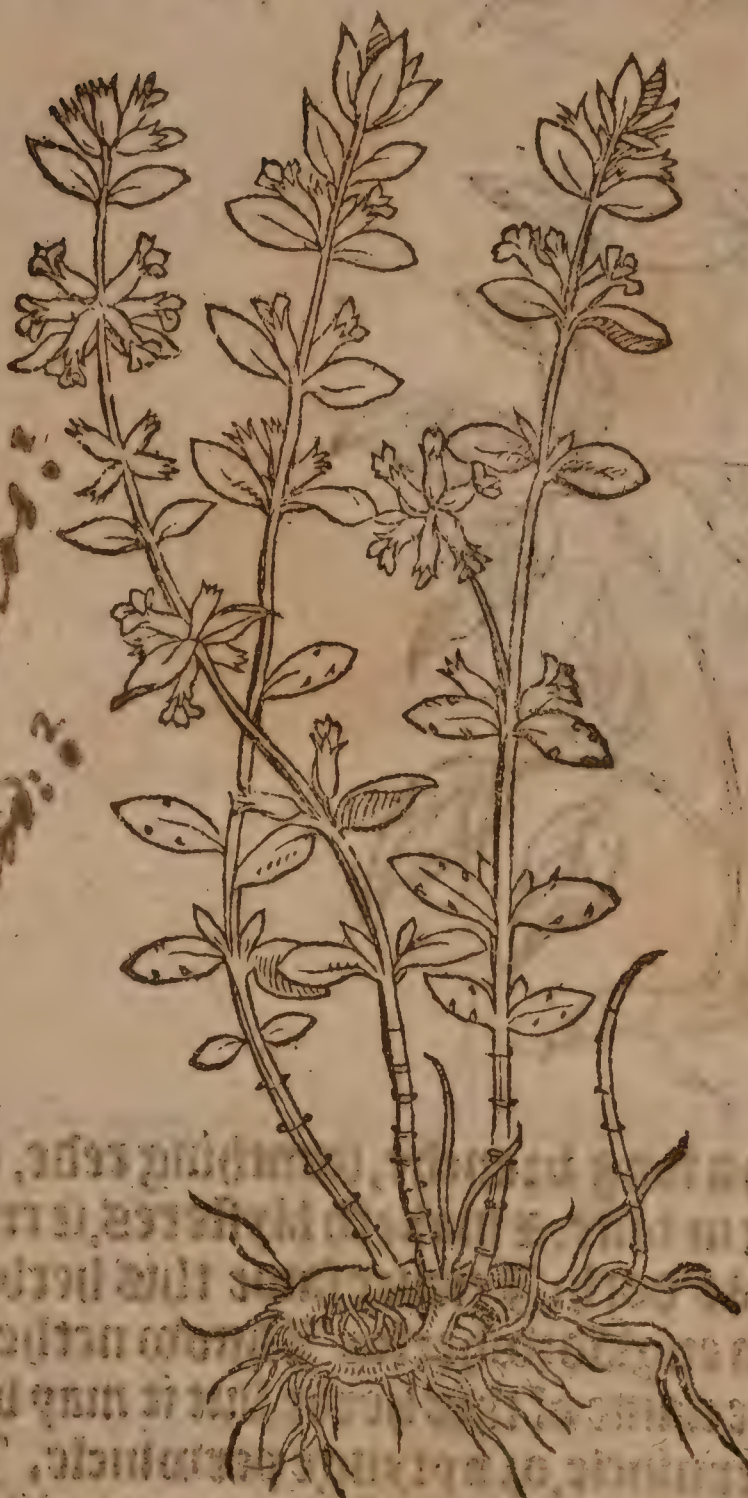
Clinopodium called
of the latines clino-
podium, may be cal-
led in englysh horse
tyme because it is
lyke vnto wyld tyme
me, but a great dele

greater. clinopodium is thus descri-
bed of Dioscorides, clinopodium is
a lytle bushe full of twygges, ha-
uyng the length of. ij. spannes, it
groweth in stones. It hath leues
lyke vnto wyld tyme, and floures
representyng abedfoote, and one
standing from an other certayne
spaces goyng betwene, as we se in
horehonde. Plini describeth clino-
podium after this maner. Clinopo-
dium is like vnto wyld tyme, ful of
lytle branches, a span long, It gro-
weth in stony places, and with the
round circle of floures, whiche go
about the lytle branches, it resem-
bleth bedfete. Dioscorides & Plini
differ sumthing in the length of this
herbe, as they differ in the length
of ornithogalon. For Dioscorides

maketh this herbe to be. ij. spannes long, sayeng *thannion esti disphanon*. And
Plini maketh it to be but one spanne long. I haue sene this herbe dyuerse
tymes growyng in germany: fyrst in the walles of colon hard by the rene
and afterwarde in great plenty, aboue Bon by the rene syde among sto-
nes. But I neuer sawe it aboue a spanne longe. Wherfor the length may
seme to hynder it to be Dioscorides clinopodium, but no other part of the
description. Yet if it may not be clinopodium Dioscorides, it may be right
well clinopodium Plini. Besyde the tokens that Dioscorides and Plini
marke in this herbe, I marke that it hath foure squared branches & sum-
thyng rough, and the floures are purple with a certayn whityshnes. The
greatest leues haue a lytle indentyng about the edges, but not very thik
nor orderly sett to gether. I found this herbe of late right ouer agayst syon.

The properties of horsetyme.

Both



*Calamintha
Clinopodium*

*near syon
where it was found*

Of clymenū or water betony. 61



Ofh Clinopodium it selfe, and the brothe of it, is good to be dronken agaynst the bytynges of serpentes: agaynst places that are bursten and shonke to gether: and agaynst the strangurp. It dzyueth furth wpmens syknes and if it be dronken certayne dayes it putteth awaye hangynge wartes. It stoppeth the belly soden to the wastynge of the thyrde parte of the broth that it is soden in, in an ague taken wyth water, without an ague in wyne. Galene sayeth that clinopodium is hote and dzy in the thyrde degre, but our clinopodium, is not al so hote or elles my taste falet h me.

Of clymenum or water betony.

Clymenum Dioscoridis.

Water betony.

Clymenum Plinij.



Scrophularia nodosa



Clymenum, as Dioscorides writeth, putteth furth a foure squared stalke lyke vnto the bene stalke: but it hath leues lyke vnto plantayne, it hath lytle sede cases about the stalke turnynge one into another, not vnlike vnto the clappers of the fysh called polypus. This description of Dioscorides agreeth well vnto the herbe whiche we call in Englyshe water betony: or browne wurt: the buche men name it brownwurtz: and the herbaries, scrophulariam maiorem. But Plini semeth to make an other kynde of Clymenos, in thes wordes.

L. ij.

Clymenos

Of bastard saffron.

Clymenos is an herbe that hath the name of a kynge, wyth the leues of
puy ful of braunches, with an empty stalke compassed about with ioyntes,
it hath a stronge sauour and sedes lyke puy. It groweth in woddes and
mountaynes. Ther is smal lyknes betwene playntayne and puy, Diosco-
rides sayeth, that his clymenon hath leues lyke vnto playntayne and
Plini maketh hys clymenos wyth leues lyke puy, therfor it apereth that
they be not all one herbe, Plini also confesseth after the Description of
hys clymenos that the grecianes make theyr clymenos lyke vnto playn-
tayne. Dioscorides sayeth that hys best clymenon groweth in mountay-
nes wher vpon I gather that hys clymenon groweth not alwayes in
mountaynes but in other places also. Pit in thys he agreeth wyth Plini
that clymenos groweth in mountaynes, the common water betony gro-
weth commonly about water sydes. Home be it. I haue sene it also in o-
ther places. The herbe whyche I take to be clymenos Plini, and a kynde
of it p Dioscorides describeth, & groweth myche in germany in woddes
hedges, and hath leues sumthyng lyke long puy leues, but longer and in-
dentyd, and therfor moze lyke a nettel the sauour of thys herbe is strong-
er the otherand, hath redder coloz in dyuerse places then the other.
This clymenos of Plini may be called in Englyshe wode browdwurt.

The nature of clymenon

or water Betony.



Her is a iuice pressed out of the holle herbe whyche is be-
ry good in drynke agaynst the spyttynge furth of bloode,
and the same stoppeth the rede isshue of wymen and the
fyre of the belly by coulyng. It stopeth also the bloode
that bursteth out of the nose. the leues brusyd or the sede
cales layd vpon freshe woundes, brynge them to a perfytt
amendement and couer them wyth skyn. Plini sayeth that hys cyme-
nos Drunken maketh enen men, barum, and to be without chylder. The
common herbaries wozit that scrophularia healeth rotynges sores and the
swellynge sores of the fundament called fygges of sum wyters. The iu-
ice is also good for the deformatie of the face myche lyke vnto a laseres
lyknes.

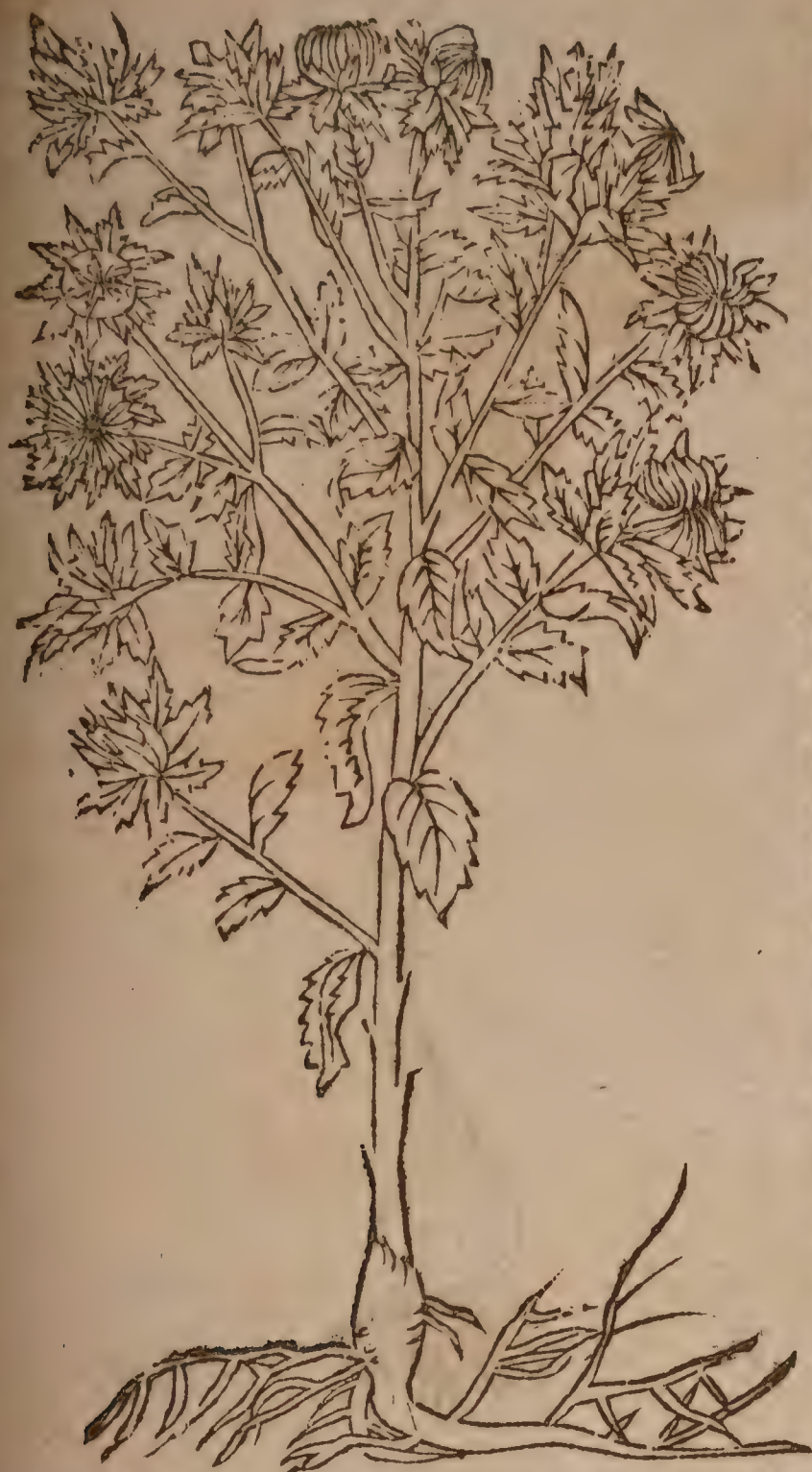
Of bastard saffron.



Reecus or Cnicus is called in greke knikos in Englyshe
bastard saffrone in duche wold saffron, in frenche safran
bastarde, it is named of the potecaries and common herba-
ries Carthamus it groweth myche in hygh germany and
in certayne gardines in Englande. Bastard saffrone hath
long leues, and endented about, sharpe and pykkyng.
The stalke is a fote and a half longe, it hath hedes lyke the great knoppes
that cum furth of an olyue tree when it buddeth fyrst. The floure is lyke
saffrone the sede is whyte sumthyng rede, longe and full of corners.
The

The vertues of bastard saffron. 62

Crocus.



The iuice of the sede
bruised and streyned
out of honied water
or with the broth of
a cok, purgeth the
bellye, but it is not
good for the stomache, of bastard saffron
one are made lytle cakes by put-
tyng to the iuice of it, almondes ni-
tre, anise, and soden hony which al-
so louse the bellye. Thes are par-
ted in to .iiij. partes whiche are of þ
bygnes of a walnut, wherof it is suf-
ficient to haue taken. ij. oz. iij. befor
supper. The maner of temperyng
of this confection is this. Take of þ
whitest sede of bastard saffron one
sextary, of perched almondes and
blanched. iij. cyathes, of anise one
sextary, of a phronitre one drame, &
the fleshe of. xxx. dried fygges. The
iuice of the sede maketh mylk go to-
gether and to crude and maketh it
more mete to soften the belly, Me-
sue wyrteth that bastard saffron

purgeth thynne fleme and water both by homyte and also by purgatiō if
it be taken in ward, & that doth it lyke wyse put into the body by a clyster, &
therfor it is good for the colyke & suche lyke diseases, it scoweth the brest
and the longes specially with this electuary that follooweth and his obone
oyle wherfor it maketh the voice clere. and by myche vsing of it increaseth
the sede, it scoweth and openeth. The floure of it with honyed water he-
leth the Jawondes, and because it hurteth the stomake ye must myxe with
it, anise, or galanga, or mastyck, or suche lyke that are comforytable for the
stomake. Suche thynges that be bytyng and sharpe as cardomomum,
gynger, and salgemmy, put vnto it maketh him worke soner and saue the
guttres from harme, so. x. drames of þ kernelles of bastarde saffron with
a drame and a half of cardomomum made into pylles of the bignes of smal
peases, in the quantite of. v. drammes purge sufficiently, the same kyznel-
les bounde in a cloth, and put into oxymell and specially of squylla, whilse
it is soden, maketh it purge well. Take. xviij. drammes of the kyznelles of
bastard saffron. vi. drames of penidies, of cardomomū of gynger of eche a
drame and a halfe, make of thes myxed together lumpes of the bygnes of
a walnut, and gyue one oz. ij. The same kyznelles soddē in the broth of a
cock or a henne with the forsayd spices, haue the forsayd strength and ope-
ration. This sede is geuen in medicine from. iij. drames to. v. the floure
is geuen from one drame to. iij. Galene sayeth þ bastard saffron is hote
in the third degree if any man will laye it without, Mesue sayeth that it is
hote in the fyrst degree and dry in the seconde.

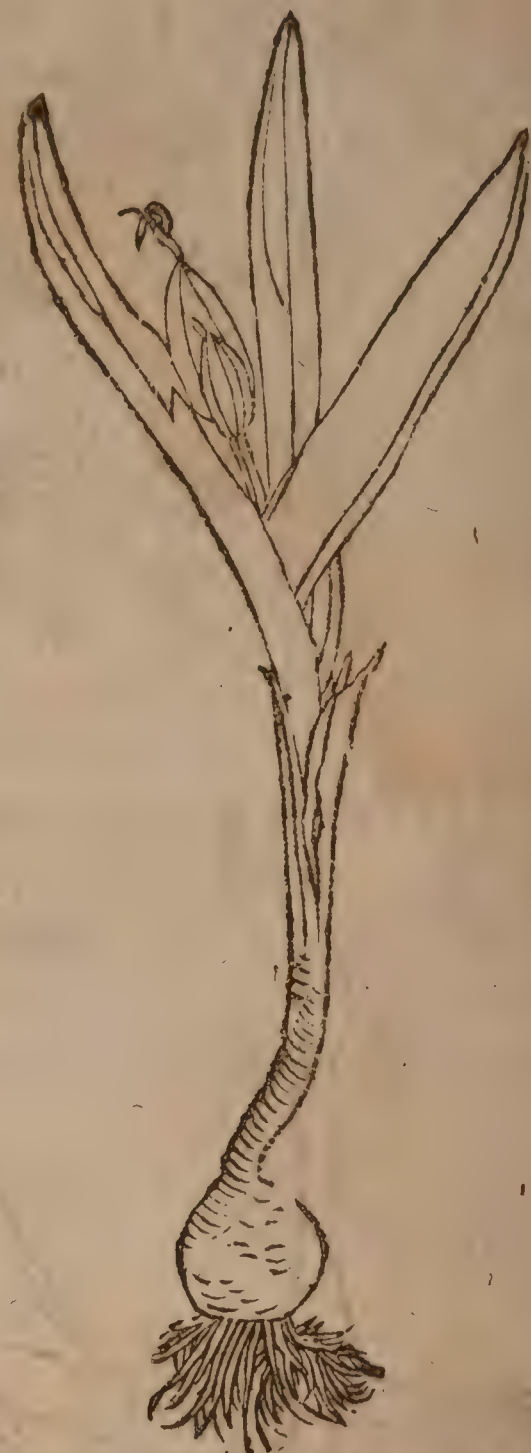
L. iij.

Colchicon

Of middow safforne.

Vylde safron.

Vylde safron vwith the flour and fede.



Colchicon other wyse called ephemeris is named of the poteraries harmodactylus in duche zeitlos, and herbstblume, hundes hoden and wild saffran blome, in frenche auchien, it may be called in englyshe meddowe safforne or doggestones, I haue sene it myche in germany both in woodes and in medowes and I haue sene it growe in the west cuntrie belyde bathe. Colchicon as it is described in Dioscorides byngeth furthe a whytish flour lyke vnto safforne in the ende of autumne, after that tyme it byngeth furth leues lyke vnto Bulbus, but

a great deale fatter, it hath a stalke a span long beryng rede sede the roote is blackyssh rede whiche when it is a lytle bared and hath the vtter skyn scraped of, is whyte and softe and ful of whyte iuice and swete in taste, his rounde roote hath in the myddes of it a ryft out of the whyche the flour commeth furth, it groweth mooste in mecrena & in colcus the flour of this herbe is whyte blewyshe and not whyte, the huskes that holde the seede are lyke vnto dogges stones wherfor the duche men call this herbe hundis hoden, that is doggis cod des or stones.

The na-

The nature of wilde Saffrone

63

It is good to knowe thys herbe that a man maye eschewe it, it wyll strangel a man and kyl him in the space of one day euen as some kynde of tode stollles do, the roote is swete and prouoketh men ther by to eate of it, yf any man by chaunche haue eaten any of thys, the remedy is to drynke a great draught of cowe mylke.

Of Beane of Egypt.

Colocasia.



Colocasia called in Greke Cyamos egyptios: and in latyne faba egyptia: maye be called in Englyshe a bene of Egypt. I haue seen

the ryght colocasia in Italy and a kynde of the same in Germany and ones growynge in Englande. It that I saw in Germany grew by three Englyshe myles from Bone besyde Seberge. Beane of egypt hath large leues lyke vnto butter burr, called in greke petalos oz petalites: a stalke of a cubyt long, and an ynche thicke: a floure after the liknes of a rose, twyfe as bygge as the poppy floure hath. And whē as the floure is begone, it hathe lytle bessels lyke vnto the hony combes of waspes (as Ruellius translateth thylakiskais) oz lyke vnto lytle places oz caskettes wherin any thynge is layd. In them is a lytle beane aboue the couerynge comynge oute lyke a lytle belle, as ryseth on the

ovsa kisthais

water: the roote is stronger then a rede roote is, the beane, whyles it is grene, is eaten: and when it is drye it is blak and bygger then the comone beane.

The properties of beane

of Egypt.

The nature of the beane of Egypt is to be astryngent, and byndynge. It is good for the stomake: for the bloody flyr: for the other flyr in the bellye oz the smalle guttes taken wyth beane mele after the maner of grewelle: the barkes sodden in honied wyne, yf three cyates thereof be taken, profytt muche moze for the same purpose: that grene thynge and bytter in tast whyche is in the myddes, yf it be broken and sodden wyth rose oyle, and powred in to the eare, is good for the ache of the eare

A. iiii.

Coniza

Of Coniza.

Conizamagna.

Conizaparna.



one foote longe, the floure is bittell and in colour yelowoe or redeſhe, whiche is consumed at lenght into a downe: the rootes are nothyng worthe.

Coniza is of twoo sortes, the greater and the lesse I haue seen bothe the kyndes in Italy betwene Cremonia and farraria by the padus banke, the lesse groweth muche in Germany, by the Rhene, it may be called in Englyſhe Conyle: the lesse of them hathe the better sauoure. But the greater is more bushy and hathe broder leues, bothe they leues are like vnto an oliue tree rough and sate, the greater hathe a stalke twoo cubites long, and the lesse but

The properties of Coniza.



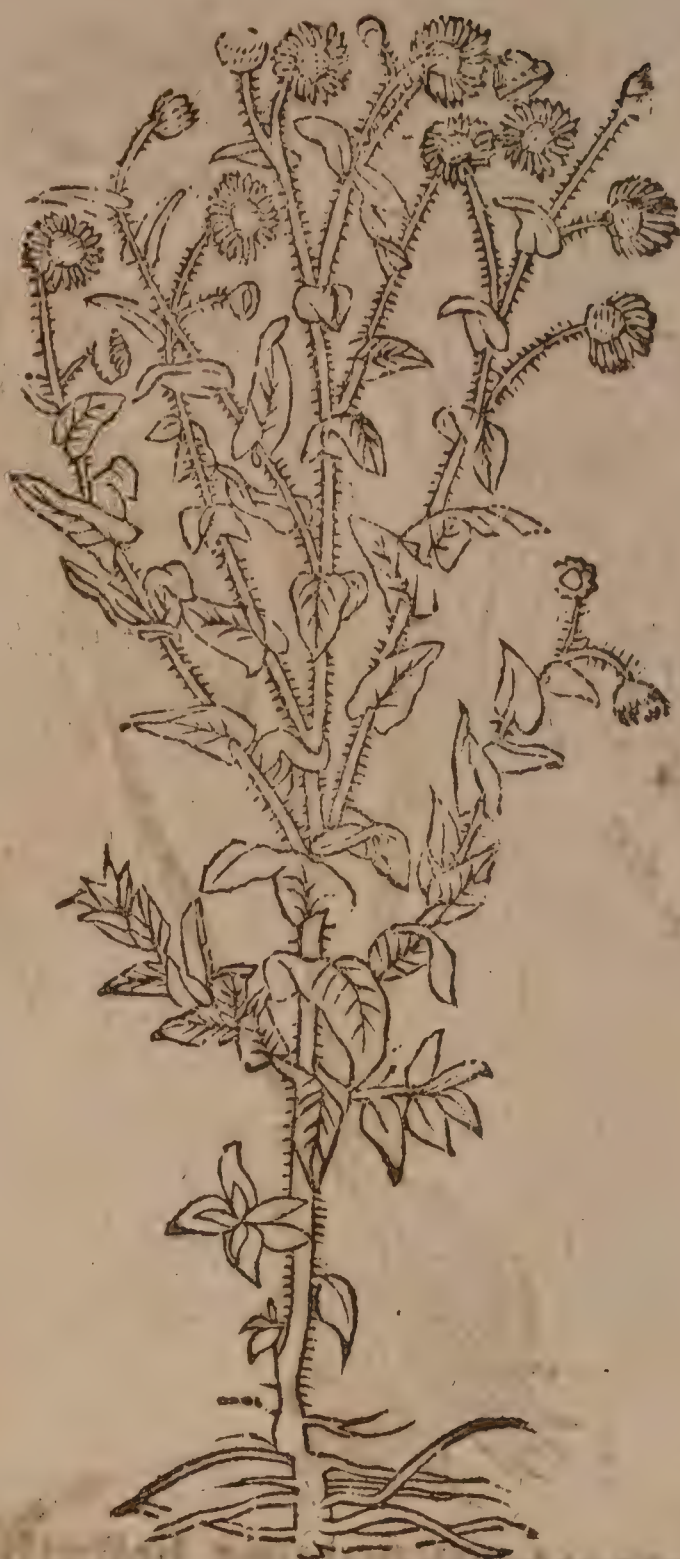
The hole herbe ether strowed vpon the grounde, or in a perfume wyth the smoke of it, dryueth away serpentes and gnates and kille flees, the leues are good to be layd vpon the bytynge of serpentes and vpon swellng lumps and moles.

Of beresfoot.

64

Dec. Men ble to take the leues and the floures and to geue the in wine to be dronken for to dryue doone wemens sycknes, and the byrthe also yf nede be: they are also good agaynst the straungulypone, and the Jaundes and agaynst the gna- wyng of the bellie: the same also dronken wyth bynegre is good a- gaynst the fallynge sycknes, yf the herbe be sodden and wmen sytt in the water that it is sodden in, it is good for the diseases of the mother, yf it be sodden in oyle and so layd vnto: It is good for the that shake for colle: the smalle one layd vnto the heade is good for the head ache Conisa is bothe hotte and drye in the thyrde degree.

Coniza.



*Coniza only
— dyander*

Of Bere- foote.



Beresfoote is called in Latine bothe of Plini & Columella cō illigo, the Duché mē cal it Chylt wuzte: the French mē cal it pate delyone. Some abused this herbe for branke bysine and some haue taken it for blake helleboz, but it is ne- ther of both, for branke bysine hath far other maner of leues then beresfoote hath: but the sycknes of names in syg- nification, hath deceyued them that toke beresfoote for branke bysine. Ther hath sum ben of the learned sorte who I haue folowed in opinione my self for

a tyme, whiche haue taken beresfoote for blake helleboz. When I was in Ferraria the best learned that I coude mete with all, taught me that the kynde of beresfoote that dyeth euery yere wyth the yellowe and broder lese, was blake helleboz, and that the smaller was hellebozine. How be it, by the communication that I had wyth a certayne wyse Germane, yet vn- learned in the latin tonge, and by moze diligent examyninge of the herbe wyth the Description of Dioscorides, I perceyued that nether of bothe those kyndes of beresfoote was hellebozus niger, but consiligo. Fuchsius also called bothe these kyndes false blake helleboz. But one Rissius not content

Of Beresot.

Consiligo.

Consiligo siluestris.



content wyth suchsing, holderth that oure comen beresot shuld, be the true
 blake helleborus: but because diuerse set muche by hys iugement, I wyll
 examine hys iugement wyth Dioscorides Hellebor the blak, in Dioscori-
 des, hath grene leues lyke vnto the leues of a playne tree, but lesse dra-
 wyng here vnto the lykenes of cow persnepe called sphondylion. But
 moze deuyded and blakker and sumtyng roughe and sharpe. The stalke
 is also roughe, & sharpe, the floures are whyte & purple. But oure comon
 beresot hath leues not lyke vnto a playne tree or to sphondylium, but like
 vnto hempe or true agnus castus of Italy, wherfore, oure comon beresot
 cannot be helleborus niger. The Germane of whome I made mention of
 befoze: when he perceiued that I was desirous to knowe herbes, and the
 natures of the same, asked me whether I knewe an herbe called in theyr
 tonge chryst wurtz or no. I sayde ye, but knowe you sayeth he, all the pro-
 perties that it hathe. I shewed hym of certayne properties that it had,
 well sayth he, I knowe moze properties that it hathe helpe thys, & for the
 wyth tolde me that apere of the roote of thys herbe whyche they call
 chrystes wurtz and we beresot, put in after a botkyn in to a beaste seare
 a rounde circle made aboute the hole, heleth the beast of any inwarde dis-
 ease whole saynge made me call to remembraunce it that I had reade in
 Plini and Columella of consiligo, and so after that, I had reade it that
 Plini and Columella had wyrtten of consiligo and had some conference
 wyth learned men touchyng thys herbe: thought that it shuld be nomoze
 helleborus niger, but consiligo: thys also, dyd confyrme my opinion th a
 when

Of beresfoot.

65

when I came in to Englande that I dyd hear that dyuerse husband men
whyte whom I spake, bled to put the roote of beresfoot into beastes eares
and called the puttyng in of it, syterpyng of beastes and in some place cal-
led the herbe syterwurte.]

The nature of Consiligo.

after Columella.



W knowe (sayth Columella) a present remedy of the roote
whyche the shepherde cal consiligo, that groweth in great
plentie in meris mountaynes, and it is very holesume for
all cattell. They saye it shulde be bled thus: the broadest
parte of the ear must haue a rounde circle made aboute it
wyth the blood that ryneith furth, wyth a brasene botkynne
and the same circle must be rounde lyke vnto the letter D,
and when thys is done wyth out, and in the hygher part of the eare the
halfe of the foresayd cyzle is to be bozed thoroowe wyth the foresayd bot-
kynne, and the roote of the herbe is to be put in at the hole, whyche when
the newe wounde hath receyued, holdeth it so faste that it wyll not let it
goe forth: and then all the myght and pestilent poyson of the disease is
brought so into the eare. And whyles the part whyche is circled aboute
drieth and falleth awaye, the hole beast is saued wyth the lose of a very
smalle parte.

Extrait this

The nature of Consiligo.

out of Plini.



The roote of the herbe called consiligo whyche wee sayd was
founde but of late hath bys propertie to heale the disease of
the longes of all beastes only put thoroowe the beastes eare, it
ought to be dronken wyth water and to be holden contynuu-
ally vnder nethe the tounge. Wee cannot tell as yet whether
that the ouer partes of the herbe be profitable for any thyng

fuchsius wyrteth that chryst wurte whyche wee call beresfoot, purgeth the
belly of fleme and choler, that it is good for the fallynge sycknes, for me-
lancholyke persones, or made folke: for the payne in the ioyntes and the
palsey, yf it be put in a supposytoyre to the conuenient place, it bryngeth
done wemens sycknes: the wyld kynde, killeth lysesle and not onely
lyesse but also shepe and other beastes yf they do eate it: wherefore men
had nede to take hede howe that they take it. I haue seen bothe the kyn-
des in Englande: the one kynde in gardynes whyche is wyld in Ger-
many, and the other kynde with the broder leaffe whyche is onely in gar-
dynes in Germany (as farre as I coude perceyue) in Northumberland
in the west parke besyde Norpeth a good stone cast from the water syde
in the syde of the hylle.]

Conuolnulus

Extrait this
with the Northumberland
plants

Of byndweed.

Conuolulus.



Conuolulus called in Greke helixine cistapelos, is the herbe whyche is called of the herbaries volubilis, in Englyshe

withwynde or byndweed: in Duche winden: in frenche lizer, lizeron, or campanet: helixine hath leues lyke vnto Iuy, but lesse and small twygges, wherewith it claspeth aboute what so euer stronge thynge it doth tuche. Plini describeth conuolulus thus: ther is a floure not vnylyke vnto a lylie in the herbe, whyche is called conuolulus it groweth amonges schrubbes and bushes and hath no sauore nether any lytle chyues lyke safforne as a lylie hath only representyng: a lily in whitenes & it is as it wer an hyperfyt woork of nature lerning to make lilies. Mesue describeth diuerse kyndes of conuolulus one kynd sayth he is great and hath mylke in it, and it is called sumis arborum: with a whyte floure lyke vnto a belle: the seconde kynde is a litle

one, and hath bothe lesse floures and leues then the other, and it crepeth vpon the grounde and the braunches of other herbes. The thyrde kynde is also full of mylke, and hath leues sumthynge whyte hozy, vnmessurable hoot, it cutteth and pulleth of the skynne, and in purgationes byngethe out blood, wherfore as a venemous thing, it is to be a voyded: his fourth kynde is hoppes. The fyft kynde hath a roote lyke bryonye or rather greater, as bygge as a greate gourde, hys stalke is twoo cubyttes longe, the leues are narrowe and lytle and hath the forme of an arowe with fetheres on it.

The properties of byndweed

The iuice of weedbynde, purgeth the belly. Mesue geneth foure vntes of the brothe, of the fyft weedbynde and a holle ponde of the infuse of the same, in whaye.

Of Coriandre.



Oriandrum or Corianum is called in Greke Corion and Corianon, in Englyshe colander or coriandre: in Duche Korian: in frenche coriandre. Coriander hath leues lyke the fyft kynde of crowfoote, and vnto herbe robart with the smalle leues

An excellent
herbe for the
stomach and
the liver.

Of Coriandre.

66

Coriander.



leues groweth in the woodes, and vnto thyzde kynde of daucus, and to the right venus herbe, called adianton: the leues beneth ar sune thynge bygge lyke vnto venus here, and those aboue are very small lyke vnto sumptorie: the leues are wonderful stynkyng when they ar grene the stalke is a cubyt and a halfe of hygh full of lytle branches: the floures are white and the seede is round and bare, and when it is drye, it is of a good sauoure and a good taste.

Transcribed

The vertues

of Coriandre out of Galene.



Corianon or corion, or how so euer ye wyl call it, the older Grecianes call it corianon that neuer phisicians call corion euen as Dioscorides dothe: whyche saythe that the herbe hath a coolynge nature, but there he mysted, for it is made of contrary powers hauyng mozte of bytter substance, whyche wee declare

to be of subtyle partes and of an earthly nature: nether hath it a lytle of a waterye moyster, whyche is of a watyne poore, and vnto thys is ioyned a lytle adstryction or byndynge together, oute of all the properties it worketh dyuerslye all those thynges, that Dioscorides wyrteth of, but not by no coolynge vertue that it hath. Dioscorides wyrteth that Coriandre layd to wyth breade or barley mele is good for saynt Antonys fyre, and for sores that sprede soe abroad, it heleth also, sores that aryse on the nyght that haue blodye mater in them: the inflammations of the stones, and Carbuncles, with honye and rasynes. It dryueth awaye wyth beanes brokene, harde swellynge, kernelles, and wennes. The seed dryueth furthe the woormes of the guttes drunken wyth maluesye. It increaseth the seed. But yf it be taken out of mesure it dothe trouble a mannes wyth great ieoperdy of madnes. Wherefore ye must not contynually vse it and out of measure, The iuice of Coriandre with whyte lede or lythargy and vinegre, rose oyle layd to, heleth the inflammations of the vtermost skynne Auerrois wyrteth that Coriander hath a propertie to holde meat in the stomake vntyll it be digested, and that it maketh fleshe where wyth it is sodden to haue the tast of spyce. Symeon Sethy wyrteth that Coriandre is good for the stomache, and when it is perched at the fyre, that it stoppeth the bellye. In drynke it stoppeth the issue of bloode and also yf it be byused and layd vpon it that bledeth.

M.1.

Cornus

Of the Cornell tree.

Cornus foemina.



Cornus is called in Greke, cranía, in dutche Thierlinbaume: in frenche cozmiez or coznier: ther ar two kyndes of Cornus, the male and the fe-

male, cornus as Dioscorides saith is a hard tree, byngyng furth long berryes, lyke an olyue, whych fyrt are grene, and after when they are ripe, are rede, or of the coloure of ware, and thys is the male kynde which is also described, of theophrastus: he writeth of both the kyndes of thys maner. Ther is one cornel tree whiche is the male, & an other the female: it hath leues like an almond tree but that they be fatter and thicker, it hath a barke full of synewes and thyn, the body of the tree, is not very thicke, but the female putteth furth small twygges out of the syde as the ryght agnus castus doth, & it is fuller of braches, they haue bothe knottes as agnus hath, both two one against, another

and one metyng with another. The woode of the male hath no pythe (I call the softe thyng that is in any tree as in elder and suche lyke) but it is so unde & fast like vnto a horne, both in thynknes & strongnes. The female hath a pythe in it, & is softe, and made hollow, the length of the male is at the moste of .xij. cubyttes, of whiche length the longest huntynge staues werof, that wer in Macedonia, the hoolle body of the tree is nothyng excellent, they that dwel in Iuda beside Tropy, holde the male is barren, & that the female is fruitful, the frute hath a kernel lyke an olyue, & the frute is swete in eatyng and pleasaunt in sauoure, the floure is lyke an olyue tree and it bloemeth and byngeth furthe frute after the same maner, so that out of one stalke growe many, they agree also in time, but the Macedonians say that they byng furth both frute, but the females frute can not be tasted and that they haue a strong roote out of the dauger of corruption as agnus is. It groweth in moyst places & not only in drye places, both by seed and also by stykking in, of clippedes, which ar clipped of the tree. I haue seen the first cornus whiche is the male plentiously in Germany, & the second whiche is the female both in germany & in england, the male may be called in Englyshe a cornele tree. The female is called of some Doge berry tree: some call it corn tree: some because bucheres vse to make pythes of it call it pythe tree: it were best to call it with one comon name wylde cornel tree. The leues ar much broder then the almonde tree leues ar, & they ar almost rounde, saynge that towarde the ende they are small and warpe

The

Of herbe Iue.

67

The male hath as far as I remembre, but one very growynge vpon one stalke, but the female hath many. These whych I haue reherled seme to hynder the trees that I meane to be cornus. How be it I am sure that the fyrst cornus wyth the rede long berry, whych groweth by it selfe, is cornus of Dioscorides.

The properties of the

Cornele tree.

Corneles in meat, do bynde and stop, and are holme bothe for the bloody flyr, and also for the other, whether they be geuen in meat or soden in wyne: they may be kept in wyne as olyues be the matter that cummeth furt he of the grene tree or bowes when it is in burnyng, is good to lay vnto the scurfe lyke leper. Plini sa- peth that the sweete of a twyg of cornele tree, receyued vpon a burnynge hote plate of yron, whych the woode to wyth not, helethe the scuruy euell in the begynnyng, yf the rust of the yron be layd vpon the scurfe, I haue kept the berryes of cornele tree very longe in the iuice of corneles a lytle sodden vpon the fyre: I heare say that ther is a cornele tree at Hamp- ton courte here in Englande.

Of herbe Iue.

Coronap.



Coronopus or coronopodis- um is called in Englyshe herbe Iue or Crowfoote plantne: in Duche rappe- fules in frenche: cap. iole, on dent on chien. Theodor gaze, calleth it silago it groweth muche aboute Shene in the hyghe waye, and aboute the sea syde in the bankes whych are made by mans hande. Coronopus is a litle long herbe crepyng vpon the ground wyth out leues, it is sodden wyth o- ther eatable herbes, the roote is a- stryngent and byndynge: it groweth in vnmanerd groundes in in heapes of erth or stones, as ar made to defed p see bakes, or the fresh water bakes, fro ouer flobynge & in highewayes. My greke Dioscorides hath en doo- masi, it appereth by the translatio of ruellius that his greke exaple had en choomasi, & that lyketh me better, for experience teachethe me that herbe Iue nether groweth aboute houses, nether in houses, but very pleruously vpon artificiall bankes and heapes of earthe or stones whych are called

M. ii.

in



Mantag^o
Coronopus

Of herbe Yue.

in Greke Cheomata. Theophrastus reherfeth cozonopus among the herbes whiche haue only leues from the roote and from no other parte and so growethe herbe yue and the stalke is lyke plantayne and hath suche an heade as it hath. The maner of dressynge thys herbe, and puttyng it into salletes, when it is a lytle sodden, indurethe yet styll in franche, and in sune places of Englande.

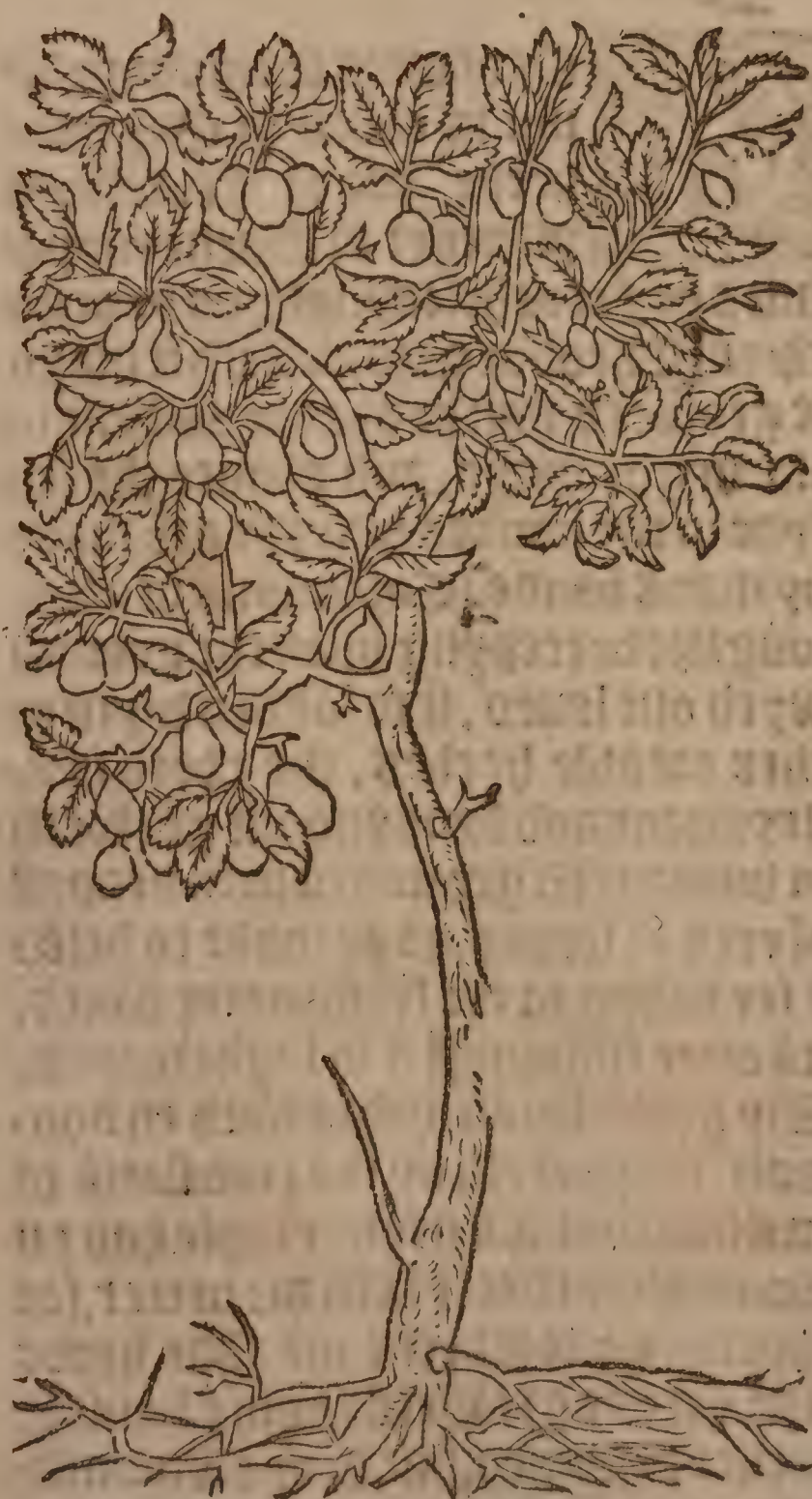
The nature of herbe Yue.



Read of no other medicin of this herb in dioscorides but that it is astringēt & stoppeth a lax. Paulus agineta writeth that it is thought to be good agaynst the cholyke yf the translation be true, whych I do partly suspecte, bothe because Galene and Aetius say, that it is rehened to be good, and not colicis cruciatibus, but caeliacis that is for them that haue the syr of the belly whych cummeth comonly of the longe debilitie of the stomache.

Corilus Auellana.

Auellana domestica.



Corilas

Of the Hasell tree.

68



Oxylus is called in Greke karys pontike, or leptokarpa in Latin nux pontica, parua et anellana, in Englyshe an hasell tree or an hasell nut: in Duchie hasell nusz: in frenche noisette ou anelme, there seme to bee twoo maner of hasell nuttes rather then twoo diuerse kyndes: the one is the gardyne nutt tree called the sylberde tree and the other is the wood nutt tree. The hasell is so well knownen that wee nede not any description of it.

The properties of the

Hasell nutt.



Hasell nuttes as Dioscorides saythe, are euell for the stomache, but they broken and dronkene in honyed water, hele the olde coughe, the same rosted and dronken wyth a lytle pepee make rype the catar of reume. The asshes of burned nuttes wyth hogges grese or beares grese, layd vpon a hede, from whych the heare falleth of, it wyll restore the heare agayne, there are sume that holde that yf nutt shelles be burnt and made lyke asshes yf they be layd to the hynder hede of the chylder that haue grave eyes that they wyl make the blake. Galene also graunteth in hys booke de alimentorum facultatibus that hasell nuttes noythe but lytle and that they are worse for the stomache then walnuttes are. The hasel nutt, as Galene sayth hath a more erthly and colder substance then the walnuttes haue.

Of Arsmart or culerage.



Artemisia hath leues lyke vnto melampyru, and many stalkes lyke corne, cūpyng forth of one roote, and many knobby iointes like knees: and a seedlike millet, it groweth in shaddy places and amonge busshes. Galene also sayth that crateogonu is like vnto millet & very sharpe on the tonge. Crateogonum saythe Plini is lyke whete & hath many strawes or stalkes cūmyng of one roote, and hath many ioyntes like knees. Conradus kernerus thinketh that this herbe is

Crateogonum

Polygonum

it that we cal in Englyshe arsmert or culerage with the spootes in it lyke hall mowues, and the properties and description agree well sayng that our arsmert groweth rather in watery places then among busshes.

The vertues of Crateogonum

Crateogonu is very bytyng & hotte, sume do wyte of this herbe that if a woman drinke fasting a scruple & an halfe of this herbe thryse on the daye, in .ij. cyates of wyne for the space of .xl. dayes after that she

M. iii.

haus

Of Sampere

haue hyr syknes, and the man do like wyse before he lye wyth the woman, that the chylde whyche shalbe gotten shalbe a man chylde.

Of Sampere.



Crithmus.



Sampere is called in Greke crithmon, or crithamon, the Latine use the same termes, the comon herbaries call it cretam marinā, some reckon that it is also Batis in Plini, and I thynke that this herbe is called in Columella olus cordum, it is called in French basil or faenoyll marine: in Italpan fenocchio marino. It groweth plentifully by the sea syde and in Suffere by the sea syde. Sampere is a lytle bushe herbe, and of euery syde full of leues, al mozte a cubytt hyghe. It groweth by the sea syde and in stony places. It hath fat leues and many, and some thynge whytyshe lyke the leues of porcellayne, but broder and longer wyth a saltyshe taste. The floures are whyte. The fruyte is, as rosemary fruyte is, well smellynge, soft round and such as when it is dryed wyll burst, and it hath within it a seed lyke unto wheat, the rootes are, a synger thye in nombre about thre or foure: and they haue a goodly and pleasaunt sauoure.

The vertues



The roote seede and leues sodden in wyne and dycken, helpe them that can not make water, & them

that haue the iaundes. They bring downe also to wymen theyr syknes. Sampere both rawe and soden, is eaten as a wourte or, a comon herbe that is eaten in sallet, or other wyse. It is also kept in byrne. This manner of keepynge of sampere that Dioscorides speaketh of here, is at this daye kepte by the sea syde in Eng-

lande. Galene saythe that sampere is salt in taste wyth a lytle bytternes, wherfore it hath the power to dryue and scoure away, yet both these vertues are weyker in this herbe thn they are in playne bytter herbes.

Saffrone

Of saffron.

Crocus.

69



Saffron is named in greke krokos, in latin crocus, in duche saffran, in frenche saffron. Theophrastus describeth saffrone thus. Saffrone is of



the nature of them, that are as the forsayed kyndes of narcissus are, and cummeth furthe so. But it hath a narrowe lese, for the leues cum furth lyke here, it blowmeth late, it buddeth late or els to evely howe soeuer ye take the tyme, for it floureth at the falling downe of the sterres, called bergilie that is about the xv daye of october, and that but for a short tyme, and by & by it putteth away the lese wyth the floure, but rather sower. The roote is manyfold and thych & well luyng, it loueth to be troden on. and so it thryueth the better if the roote be broken beneth. Therfor it cumeth fairest furth besyde patthes and fountaynes. Plini writeth thesame of saffrone.

The vertues of saffron.



Pessalus was of that iudgement that he thought that saffron shuld onely be well smellyng. Other reken that the quantyte of. iij. drammes dronken doth kyll a man, but doubtles, it hath the proprietye to dygest, to soften, to bynde to gether, and to prouoke bryne, it maketh a good colour in them that vse it, wyth womans mylke it stoppeth the runnyng or waterynng of the eyes. It is conuenient to be put into the emplaisters whyche are made for the moutther and for the fundament. It prouoketh to the pleasure of the body. It swageth the inflamations whyche are in turnyng vnto saynt Antonis fyre, it is good for the gatherynge that are in the eares. the roote dronken in sak maketh a man make water well, Plini wyrteth thus of saffrone. Saffron dryueth away all inflamations. But specially the inflamations of the eyes to the whyt of an eg. It helpeth the suffocatio of the moutther. It is excellēt good for the exulcerations & goyng of of the skyn of the stomake, of the breste of the kydnes, of the lyuer of the lōges and bladder. It is also good for the cough and pleurresye. It taketh away iche. It is good for weake braynes & can not well beare drynke, it prouoketh slepe. Symeon seth wyrteth thes wordes of

M. iij.

saffron.

Of cucumbers.

Saffrone. Saffrone is hote in the seconde degre and drye in the fyrst. Although sum haue sayd that it was hote in the thirde degre. It is good for the stomake & helpeth the meat to be sower, digested. It hath the power to open. It healeth flequatike diseases & the drousy or the forgetfull syknes called lethargus. It is profitable for the interalles or inward partes and for them that can not well take their brethe. If any persone vse saffron mesurably, it maketh in them a good colour but if they vse it out of mesure it maketh hym loke pale and maketh the hede ache. and hurteth the appetite. But if it be myxed with opium or poppy iuice, mylche and rose oyle and the fete be anoynted therewith, bete leues layd vpon them, it swageth the payne of the fete. it is perillous to take to myche of it at ones. Auerrhois sayth also that saffrone comforteth the hert, and anicenna sayth that it scoureth the moxphew and heleth brode swellynge.

Of cucumbers and suche

lyke frutes.

Cucumis. the cucumber.



Cucumber is called in greke Σικκος or sikkos in latin, cucumis or cucumer, in duche kucumeren, in french cucumbre. Dioscorides maketh mention

of Pepones in the intreatyng of cucumbers wherfor pepones are vnder the kynde of cucumbers. Theophrast and Plini make. iij. kyndes of cucumbre. How be it, they do not describe them or tell of any difference in lyknes betwene one and another after Dioscorides tyme, by hādeking of the fruytes after dyuers fashones there role by melopepones and melones, and anguria, whiche are all conteyned vnder cucumis, & haue their names of their forme and bygnes & colour. Cucumbers haue long rough branches lyke vyndes growynge furth from the roote and for lak of strength they go by the ground except they fynde sumthynge to leane on. The lefe is almoste rounde but

full of small corners. The floure is yelow. The fruyte of the cucumbe is for the most part yelow and long Plini wyrteth that the forgrowen cucumbers are called pepones and they are longe. they that are rounde after the forme of an appell are called melopepones. Sum of thes kyndes now are called citrulli of their citrone colour and this kynde hath brode and wyghte sede.

The

Cucumis turcius.

Cucumis marinus.



Cucumis citrullus.

Pepo.



The vertues of cucumbers

Melones Pepones Citrullus and suche lyke of
the same kynde, out of Dioscorides.



Cucumber is good for the belly and stomache, it conleth, & it is not sone corrupted, it helpeth the bladder, it calleth again them wyth þe sauoure of it which are fallen into a stoolone. The sede prouoketh bryne mesurably, with mylk or swete wyne, it heleth the exulceration or ratones of the bladder. The leues layd to with wyne, hele the bytynge of a dog, & with hony the ploukes or wheles that aryle comonly by the nyght. The fleshe or substance of pepones taken in meat dryueth out water and the same healeth the inflamations of the eyes if it be layd vnto them. The ouer partes of pepones layd vnto the hynder part of the head of a chylde heleth his burnyng called syzialis. The same layd vpon the forehead turneth an other waye the runnyng or ysshues of the eyes. The dry roote dronken with honyed water in the quantite of a dramme maketh a man vomite if any man wyll vomite mesurably after supper let hym take no more but one scruple. If the same be layd to sores whiche are growen lyke hony combes it wyll hele them.

Out of Galene de simplicium facultatibus.



The eatable cucumbe pepon that is to saye rype, is of a fyne substance. But the same brype is of a grosser substance. They haue poure to scour and to drynyng but myche more is the same brought to pas if the sedes be broken and bete in to powder and layd vpon the place that nedeth scouryng. There is an abundant colde & moyste temperature in them, but not so myche that they do excede the seconde degree.

Out of Galene de alimentorum facultatibus.



The hole nature of pepones is colde with plentiuouse moyster. They haue a certayne scouryng propertie by the helpe wherof they dryue out bryne, and go quyklier done then gourdes & melopepones. But that they scour, thou shalt euidently perceiue, if thou rub the foule skyn with them, wherfor if any mā haue any scurfines in the face or any freckelles, or any morphew in the vtter parte of the skyn, the pepones scour also them awaye. But the sede scoureth more myghtely then the fleshe, for it scoureth away so mych that it is good for kydneyes that are berid with the stone. Pepones ingendze in þe body a nough ty iuice and that specially when as it is not cōcoct or ouercummed of nature, by reason wherof it maketh men in daunger of the choleryke disease, more ouer befoze it be corrupted if it be largely takē it prouoketh mē to vomite, except they eate after ward sum other meat that hath a good & an hollume moysture or iuice in it. Melopepones that is, the rounder fruite which resemble more the forme of a quince are les then the pepones ar, nether haue they so euell a iuice, and they prouoke water les and go slowlyer

Of wylde cucumbe.

71

lyer do bone and they do not so myche further vomite as pepones do, lyke wyle they are not so soun corrupted in the stomake, when as an euell humoz is gathered in it, or any other cause of corruption taketh it. Furthermoze men vse to absteine from it that is next the sede in pepones, & eate the same in melopepones, and that is good for them to prouoke them to the stole. They that eate only the melopepones fleshe, do not sone put furth by the place of excrementes it, as they do the pepones fleshe, cucumbres also prouoke water as pepones do, but lesse then they, because their substance is to moyste, and therfor they are not so sone corrupted in the stomake as they be, ye shall fynde sum that can digest them as many other thynges that other men can not digest, by the reason of a certayne familiaritie that is betwene their natures.

Out of Simeon sethi.

Cucumbers are cold and moyst in the second degre, and they make an euell iuice and noysment in a man. ye must chuse the least rather then the greatest kynde. They whiche prouoke water if they be steved in vinegre and taken in to the body, swage the hete of an ague & specially of the that cum hastily. The oft vsing of thes fruytes minyssheth a mans sede and quencheth the luste vnto the pleasure of the body. But the sede of cucumbres dyed, purches there by a certayn heate and hath contrary operations to the moyst and vndried partes, and prouoketh water myche moze. Ther is an other kynde of the same whiche is thought to be languria that is cold vehemently, in the second degre & sum reken it should be cold in the thyrde degre. This kynde ingendreth tough fleme in the stomache whiche is spredde abroad raw, by the veynes. Therfor they that eate oft of the great kynde called tetranguria or languria, in continuance of tyme haue in their veynes and other hollow places euell humozes growen together, whiche ingendre longe agues. The sede of thes prouoketh brim but lesse then the pepones sede, for it is souner corrupted in the stomache. But the beste of thes is it that hath the lesse sede. They helpe dry and hote stomakes, and if they be taken in a burnyng ague with vinegre they are very good and holsom. ye must eat the inner part of this kynde and not the outer part for they are of euell iuice and are harde of digestion & almoste poyson. They haue also an other propertie, that they call agayn them that haue fall into a swoon by the reason of heate, but if they fynde any fleme in the stomake they ingendre a desire to vomite & the colyke and the disease in the sydes by the pappes.

Of the wylde cucumbers.



Cucumis sylvestris, or cucumis anguinus, is called ingreke sicis agrios of the common herbaries cucumbe asininus, it may be called in englyshe wylde cucumbe or lepyng cucumbe, it groweth plentuously about bonony abroad a litle out of the towne, but in england it groweth only in gardyng, wylde cucumbe doth dyffer fro the gardyne cucumbe only in the fruyte whiche it hath a great dele lesse, not vnlyke vnto long acornes, it is lyke the gardyne cucumbe, both in leues and in

Of wylde cucumbe.

and in long runnyng branches, it hath a whyte roote. it groweth in sandy groundes and in felde nere vnto houses, all the hole bushe is bitter.

The properties of wylde

Cucumber.

Cucumis anguinus.



The iuice of the leues of wylde cucumbe powred in to the eares swage the paine of them. The roote

layd vnto any olde swelling with barle mele, after the maner of an emplaster, dzyueth it away. If it be layd to with turpentine vpon hard swellnges, it bursteth and bzeketh them. It is powren in a gaynst the sciatica. If it be sodden with vinegre and layd to, it dzyueth away the gout. The brothe wherin this herbe is sodden is good to washe a mans toth with for the tothe ache. the pouder of the dzyed herbe, scourteth awaye the foul scurfenes, the leprosy & the whyte spottes that are depe in the flesh. It restoreth black scarres vnto the olde colour agayne, & it scourteth awaye spottes that are in the face the iuice of the roote in the weght of .v. granes & also the barke in the mesure of

halfe an vnce purge out choler and fleme. specially in them that haue the Dropsey. It lowseth the belly without any grese of the stomache. halfe a pounce of the roote is broken in .x. vnces of wyne and specially of libya & .iij. ciates that is about .vi. vnces are gyuen for the space of .iij. dayes whyle the humoz may be manifestly perceyued to be fallen. There is made of the fruyte of wylde cucumber a medycine whiche is called elaterium, the maner of makynge of it is largely taught in Dioscorides, whoso lyst to lerne it, let hym rede thes wordes of Dioscorides. The medycine called elaterium is thus made of the fruyte of wylde cucumbe. Chuse out wylde cucumbres whiche when as they lepe awaye put furth iuice, and let them lye one nyght. and on the next daye folowynge set vpon a cup, a syue that hath very fyne holes, and take in your handes euery cucumbe by it selfe and dzynde it with a knyffe haupnge the edge turned bpwarde and pres out the moysture in to the cup that is set in vnder, pres also out that fleshy thyng that cleueth vnto the syue that it may go downe. Cast as myche as is redy into the basyn ordered therto for the nones. Pour swete water vpon them whiche are in the dyshe and pres and cast them away. styre the humoz

Of the gourde.

72

humor in the basin corner with a lynnynge cloth and set it against the son & strayne thow the water with thyk groundes vntyl it stode, and do this oft vntyl the water that swymmeth aboue fall to the grounde, whiche after that thou hast diligently streined out, break in a mortar the grosse groundes that remayne, and make trocyskes or balles of it. The best is smouthe not heuy, sum thyng moyst, with a certayne whytnes exceeding bitter, whiche if it be put into a candell burneth easely. But that whiche is grene lyke a leke sharpe or rough or darke and full of althes & lytle thynges lyke lytle peaces is greuous and noughty. From the tyme that it be kept two yerres vntill it be ten yere olde, it is good for purgatiōs. the hole mesure or dosis that may be geuen is. xij. granes, the lesse is. vi. granes. A good byg grane is enough for a chylde, for if it be taken in any greater quantite it is repardus. It dryueth out flemme both vpward and downwarde. It is a good purgation for them, that are short winded. If ye wyll purge the belly put twyse, as mych salt and as mych stibium as will colour it, and gyue a pyll in the quantyte of a lytle pease. And afterwarde drynke an vnce and. v. drammes of warme water. But to prouoke vomyt, take the water that elaterium is steeped in, and stroke the inwarde parte of the tonge beneth, wyth a fether, whych is dipped in the steepynge. And if anye man be harde to vomyte, resoluē it wyth oyle or wyth oymtente made of floure beluce and forbyd slepe. But wyne and oyle are conueniente to be gyuen vnto them contynually, that are to myche purged for that helpeth them a gayne. But if the vomyte wyll not stay or leue of, ye muste gyue, colde water, barle mele, bynegre and water, apples, and suche as in makynge thyke and faste to gyther, do streyghthe. Elaterium helpeth wymen vnto theyr syknes, yf it be put in the place of conceptyon in a supposytorye. It healeth the iandes or guellought, yf it be poured into the nose wyth mylke. It is very good agaynst the olde hede akes. It is verye excellent good for the quynsey, yf it be layde to wyth olde oyle, and hony, or the gall of a bul. Mesue sayeth, that the iuice of wyde cucumber maye be geuen from. x. granes vnto the thyrde parte of a dramme, that is a scruple. the pouder of the route maye be gyuen from fyftene granes vnto halfe a dramme, the brothe that it is soden in maye be gyuen from. ii. vnces vnto. iiii. It is hote and drye in the thyrde degre after Mesue. But Galene sayeth, that it is extremelye bytter and lyghtlye hote, so that is hote, but in the seconde degre.

Of the gourde.



Gourde is called in greke kolokyntha. In latyn cucurbita. In duche kurbis. in frenche courge. A gourde hath long runnyng branches, whiche naturally indenour vpwarde, but for lake of streynghthe, except they fynde sumthyng to stape and vpholde them selues by, they creepe by the grounde. It hathe a rounde lese, not vnylike the lese of Albur, or Alara bacca. The floure is whyte. The fruyte is fyrste grene, and after yelow. After the lyknes of a peare. The barke, of the fruyte, when it is yonge, is tendre, and softe: but when it is olde, it is hard and sume take the meat out of it, and vse it in the stede of a bottell.

R. i.

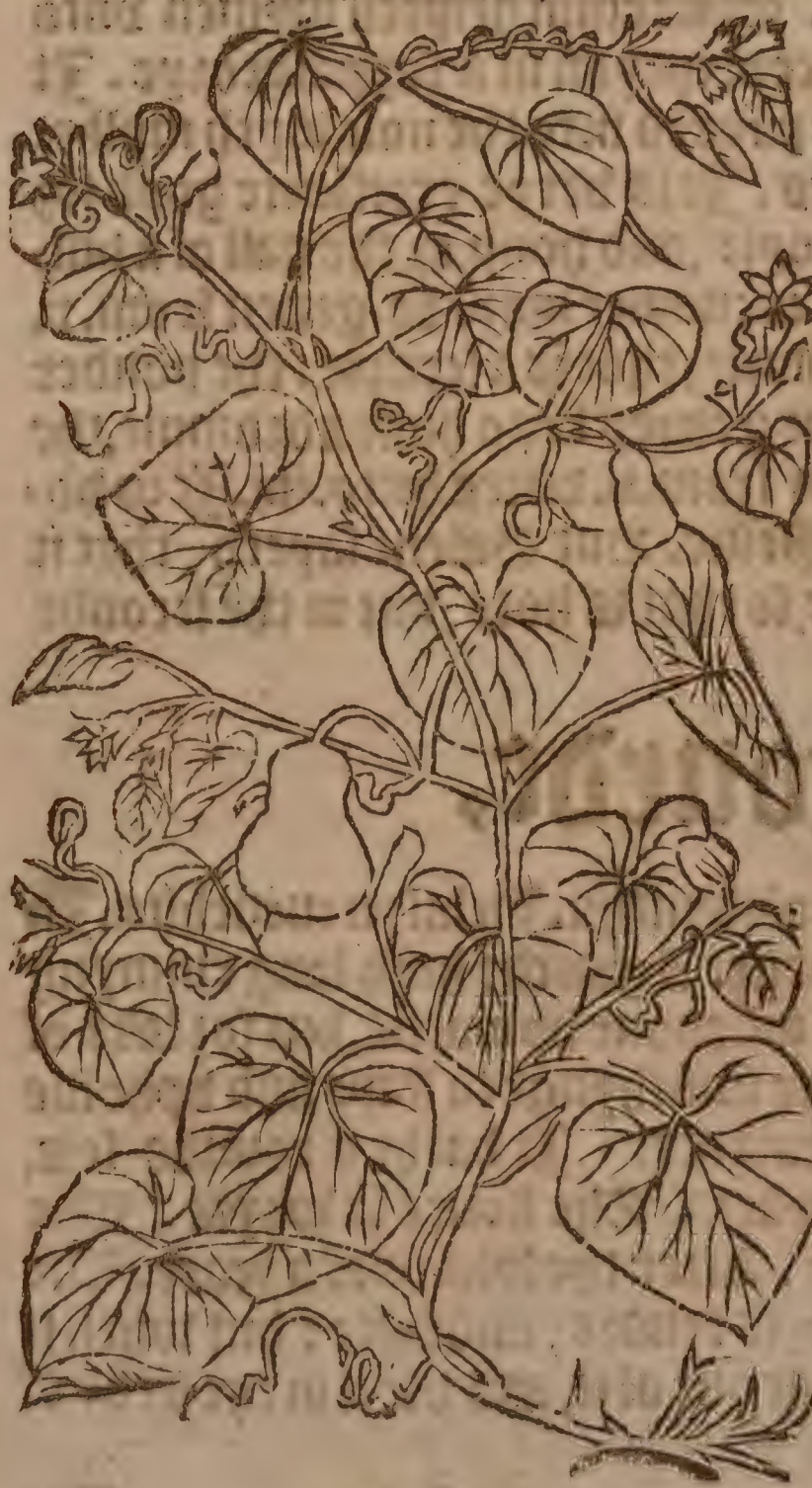
The

Cucurbita.

Long gourde



Cucurbita minor.



The vertues of the gourde.

The gourde which men
ple to eat bruised and
laped, to after the ma-
ner of an emplaster,
swageth swellings &
impostumes. The stik-
kes or branchis of gourdes, are layd
vpon the moulde of chylders hedes
to relese the hete of them whyche is
called syriasis. They coule also the
inflammations of the eyes and of the
gowte. The iuice of the branches
bruised by it self, or with rose oyle pou-
red in: swageth the payne of the ea-
res. If it be layd vpon the burnyng
of the skyn in hote agues it healeth it.
The iuice of the hole herbe warmed
and pressed and dronken with a
litle hony and saltpeter, doth gently
lose the belly. If any man make hol-
low

Of the gourde.

73

low a raw gourde, and wyll put wyne into it and holde it a brode vnder the skye out of the house, and temper it, and drynk it fastyng it wyll lowse the belly gently. The gourde (sayeth Galene) is of a couide and moyste complexion, and is moyste and couide in the seconde Degre. wherfoze the iuice of the branches is good for the payne of the eares, whiche is with an inflammation if it be layd to with rose oyle. And so, if it be hole layd to, it couleth metely well hote inflammations. When as it is eaten it is moyste and dryueth thyrst awaye. The gourde whylle it is rawe is vnpleasant and hurteth the stomache, and is uery harde of digestion in so myche that if a man for lacke of other meat be fayne to eat a gourde (as one presumed to do) he shall fele an heuy weyghtly in hys stomake, and shall turne by hys stomake and be desirous to vomyt from the whiche grefes a man can only be deliuered by vomityng. Therfoze men vse to eat this (as they do with all other vndurable fruytes) ether sodden or fryed in a fryng pan or roasted, the gourde (as myche as lyeth in it) geueth vnto the body a moyste and couide and therfor small nourishment, but it goeth easely vnto the bottom of the stomake both by the reason of hys hyperynes and also moysture. Furthermoze it is not harde to be digested, if it be not corrupted before. And that chancheth vnto it when it is noughtely dressed or any euell humoz is gathered in the stomake, and sumtyme because it taryeth to long in the stomach, whiche thyng chanceth vnto all other vndurable fruytes that are of a moyst complexion. for they putrefy quickly in the stomake except they cum fyrst vnto the bottum of it. Therfoze euen as the gourde as myche as is in it, hath a iuice that can not be discerned by any sence what qualyte it is of, and is easy to be distribute into the hole body, so when as it is myngled with any other thyng that hath any great notable qualite, it is made lyke it verry easely. as if it be taken wyth mustarde, the iuice whiche cummeth of thes two myxed, and drynded and sent into the body, shall be sharpe or byrnyng with a notable hete. Euen by the same reason if it be eaten with any salt thyng, it wyll engendre in the body a salt humoze. And so is it a verry pleasant meat if it be dressed with the salt fyshes of pontus whiche are called in Greke mela. But if it be sodden and leasoned as it ought to be with quyncees, it wyll haue an excellent tarte taste in the distribution. If it be fryed or roasted, it putteth a great dele away of hys owne moysture. Therfor because it is so moyste if ye wyll boyle it, it is best to boyle organ or wyld mergerum wyth it. for all suche as thys fruyte is, had nede to be myxed with other thynges that are byrnyng, or sour, or tarte, or salt, if ye would haue them delectable in eatyng, and not to make one to be redy to vomyte. Symeon sethysa- peth that the gourde prouoketh bryne, and maketh a man go to the stole, and it is good for hote and dry complexions. It stancheth the burnyng heat of the stomache and lyuer. It hurteth them that are flegmatyke and waterishe, and it is euell for the colyke. And if it synde euell humozes in the stomache, it is corrupted there with, and is made holsum nourishment. It dryueth away the desyre vnto lechery, and mynisheth sede and engendryth thyn blode. It is good for the breste for the longes and the bladder.

R.ii.

Coloquintida

Of Coloquintida.

Coloquintida.



Coloquintida is called in greke colokinthis in latin cucurbita sylvestris, the potecaries call it coloquintida it groweth only in gardines in englande and germany. Coloquintida putteth furth branches and leues lyke a cucumbe, creeping by the ground drypded, a rounde fruyte lyke a halle excedyngly bytter whiche ye muste gather when it begynneth fyrst to be turned into a pale yelowishe colour.

The vertues



The inner parte of the fruyte of coloquintida hath the nature to purge, if ye take two scruples, made in pilles with honied water, sodden ho-

py myx and nitre or salt petre. The halles dryed and broken and poured in by a clyster are good for the palsey, the sciatica and the colyk for it pulleth furth choler and flemme and shauynges and suntime also blode. It taketh awaye the tuth ach if a man purge it and couer it wyth clay and hete it with vynegre and nitre and washe his tethe with the broth that this is sodden in. If any man seth in it honyed water or swete wyne, and drynck it after that it is couled without the doze abrode, it purgeyth awaye grosse humores of the belly and thynge lyke shauynge or scrappynge of the guttes. It is excedyng hurtfull vnto the stomache. If it be put into a suppositozy it wyll pull furth the excrementes of the belly. The iuice of the grene coloquintida is good to be rubbed vpon the place that is vexed with the sciatica. Pliny woziteth thus of it. Coloquintida poured in by a clyster, heleth all the diseases of the guttes, of the kydnes, loynes and the palsey also if the sedes be casten out. The fleshe of coloquintida wyth salt and wormwood, heleth the tuth ach. the iuice of coloquintida made warme with vynegre, maketh fast, louse tethe. The same heleth the payne of the rygge bone, loynes & hyppes bone, if they be rubbed with it & with a lytle oyle. let them that vse the fruyte of coloquintida, take hede that they bete it into very fyne powder or elles it will frete the guttes very sore.

Of com-

Of comyn.

74



Comyn is called in greke kymion, in duche kumich, or comyn, in frenche cumpne. The seide of gardyne comyn is well knownen in englande, but the herbe groweth not wyth vs that euer I could se. Dioscorides describeth not the gardyn comyn, belyke because it was so well knowen in his cuntre, but he describeth. ii. kyndes of wyld comyn, & fyrst after this maner. Wyld comyn hath but a small

bushe, and hath a stalk a span long and small, out of whiche cum out foure or fyue lytle leues, lyke as they were indented after the maner of gingidif supposed of ruellus to be our chervell. it hath in the toppe fyue or syxe round & softe lytle hedes, wherin is chaffye seide hotter in taste then þe gardyn comyn. it groweth in lytle hylles. The second kynde of wyld comyn is not vnlke vnto the gardyn comyn it putteth furth of euery floure longe hornes wher in is seide like vnto git or nigella romana. The formoz kynde of wyld comyn haue I not sene that I can remembre, but the second kynde I suppose I haue sene. Sum there be in Italy whych thynke the pale nigella to be, the second kynde of wyld comyn, other reken the lytle black nigella, whiche is common in the stobbie in germany after the cozne be caried awaye, to be the second kynde of wyld comyn. But nether the pale nigella nether the other wyld kynde can be wyld comyn, except the gardyne nigella romana be also wyld comyn, for they are all of one fygure in leues, and sedes, and of lyke smell. The second kynde of wyld comyn putteth furthe of euery floure longe hornes, wherin are seide lyke vnto nigella. The kyndes of nigella haue hornes in dede, but no seide in them for theyr seide is conteyned in the myddes of the hede, one nombe diuided from an other, by thyn partitions, therfore nether the wyld nigella, nether the pale can be cuminum syluestre alterum. I rather holde with Conradus Gesnerus, whych thynketh that the herbe called of the herbaries consolida regalis, of the duche, rydders spoken and in englyshe lackys hele, is the seconde kynde of wyld comyn, the leues of that herbe are lyke nigella, the floures are blewe and there cummeth furth of it a longe whyte thynge lyke a lytle horne, when the floure is gon, there cummeth out a lytle bestell lyke a shorte horne, where in is black seide conteyned lyke vnto nigella. it groweth in germany commonly among the stuble and the cozne. but it is not rype vntyll the cozne be caried awaye and a good whyle after.

The vertues of comyn.



Comyn as Dioscorides writeth, heleth, byndeth, and dryeth. It is good for gnawynge, and for wynde both sodden & put into oyle or layde to after the maner of an oynment with barley mele. it is gyuen to them that are short wynded, in wyne and water: and in wyne to them that are bytten of a serpent. Comyn layd to with rasines, or the floure of darnell, or with a lytle wax after the manner of a salve, helpeth the swellynge of the stones.

R. iij.

It stoppeth

Of the Cypres tre.

it stoppeth the ouermyche abundance of woymens naturall syknes. And the same broken and layd to in vinegre, to the nofethilles, stoppeth blode: it maketh the colour of them that vse it myche, pale. Symeon seth byteth & comyn, both dryed & also sprynged wyth vinegre, dryeth a moyll stomache, and stoppeth laxes, and that it good to lay vpon woymennys pap pes, whiche haue clustered or clodded mylke in them. Sum wryte that to mych vse of thys, ingendzeth the stone, and that the smoke of it, dryueth a way gnattes. Plini sayeth that comyn is good with honyed vinegre for the fallng syknes. Cumin is hote and dry in the thyrde degre. The second kynde of wylde comin is a remedy agaynst the bytynge of serpentis, it helpeth them that haue the stone, or strangulian, and them that pys clodded blode, but persely sede made hote must be taken afterwarde.

Of the Cypres tre.

Cypres tre.



He Cypres is called in greke Cyparissos, in duche eyu Cypres baum, Dioscorides dothe not descrybe this tre, for he telleth onely the properties of it, the tre is of a good hyght, but it is not all of one pece, as the fyr tre is, but it dryueth it self into diuerse branches of this syde of the top, and it is not streight as the fyr is, but oft tymes croked, not with standyng as Plini wryteth and experience teacheth vs, the tre from that part where as it hath fyrst leues vnto the top, hath the figure of a steple, that is great beneth, and the hygher by the smaller it is. The leues are lyke vnto the leues of sauyn specially when they are yong, but the sauour discerneth them, and the sharpenes of lese, and so doth the herte lyke wyse, for sauyn hath a moze prykkynge, styngynge and hotter lese then cypres hath, the lese of Cypres neuer falleth, but is euer

grene, it hath a fruyte lyke vnto a pyn tre, but many partes les and sum thyng longer in figure. Pliny maketh two kynde of Cypres trees, one wyth sharp steple top, whyche is called the female, and an other wyth braches spred a brode at large whyche he called the make. The female groweth ryght plentifully in the garden of Syon, but I do not remembre, that euer I sawe the other.

The

The vertues of the Cipres

75

tree out of Galene and Dioscorides.

The leues of Cypres tree, the buddes and the freshe and soft apples ioynd and bynded to gyther, great sores in harde bodys where vpon it is euident, that it hath the power to drye wythout any sharpnes, or bytynge hete, as euen the taste doth testifye. For there apereth in it a certayn lyghte bytynge sharpnes, but much bytternes, and much more harryshe tartnes. But it hath so much bytting sharpnes, and hete in it as is able to lede hys tartnes in to the depnes, & yet worketh it no bytting, or hete in the bodys. Therefore it eateth oute and consumeth safely, and wythoute anye ieperdy, in rotyng dysseases, moystures that are depe in the bodye. But when as they that hete and drye do consume the humores that are conteyned in the bodye, yet wyth there bytynge sharpnes and hete, they drawe vnto them other. And therefore it helpeth them that are bursten, and haue the guttes falle in to theyr coddres: for it dryeth and gyueth streynthe vnto the partes of the bodye, whych are to loose by the meanes of to muche moysture, and that cummeth to passe because byndynge goethe to the grounde by the helpe of the hete that is mixed wyth it, whych leadeth it thither, and kepeth such a measure that it can hete wythout any bytting. The Cipres tree (as Dioscorides wyrteth) couleth and byndeth, the leues of it dronken with bastarde, and a litle myz, helpe the issue of the bladder, and stranguri: but the cipres apples broken and dronken wyth wyne are very good for the bloody flux, for the other flux, and agaynst the issue of blood, and agaynst the stoppyng of the brythe, when as a man can not take hys wynde, excepte he holde his neck ryght by, and agaynst the coughe. The broth where in they are sodden haue the same effect. If they be brused wyth a syg, they soften hardnes, and hele the synkynge disease of the nose called polypus. And yf they be sodden in vinegre, and broken wyth lupines they bryng awaye scabbynayles. They hele also the burstynge that falleth in to the coddres layde to as an emplaster, the leues haue the same strengthe. The leues broken and layde to in an emplaster ioynd and drawe woundes together: they stop blood, and the same if they be myxed wyth wax, and layde to the stomack do strengthen it. Theophrastus wyrteth that the bozdes of the Doze, of Dianas temple, indure. iiii. ages, wherfore it is good for to take of the wood of it, to put in such hobles, or implementes as ye wolde haue to last longe tyme wythout corruption. Plini also wyrteth that the Cypres tree nether rotyeth, nether is in any ieperdy of age, and that the leues of Cipres brused, and layd vpon sedes kepe them from the wormes.

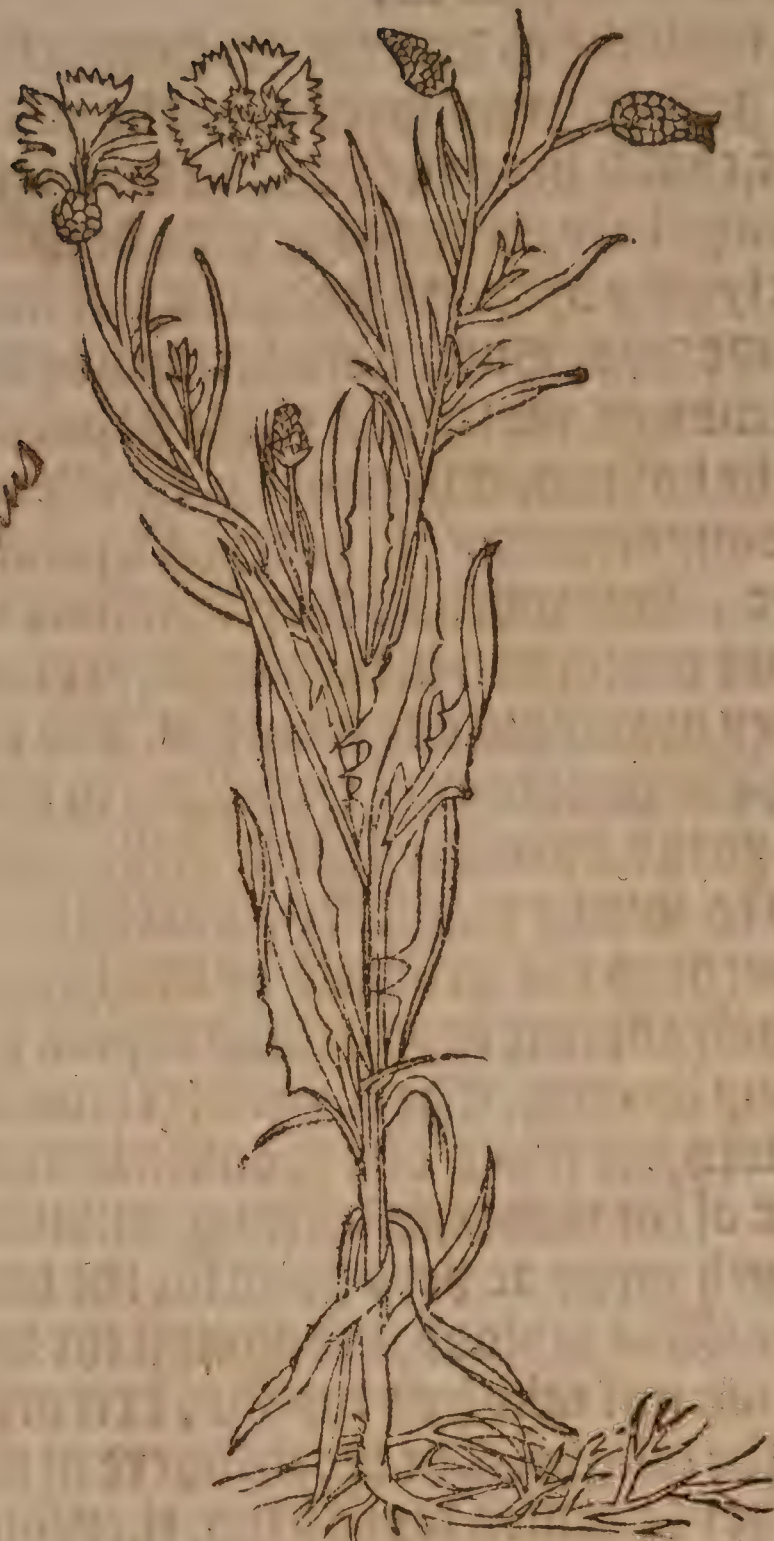
Of the blewbottell.

Blewbottell other wise called blewblaw: is named in greke kyanos: in Latin cyanus, or ceruleus: in Duch blaw kozenblumen: in frenche aubfioin or blaueole, or bleuet: some herbaries call it baptisecula, or blaptisecula: because it hurteth sicles, whiche were ones called of olde wyrters seculae. Blewbottell groweth in the cozne, it hath a stalke full of cornes, a narrow and longe lese. In the top of the stalke is a knoppy head where vpon growe blew floures, about mydsunmer.

R. iiii.

Of Sowesbryde.

Cyanus.



met the chylder ble to make Garlandes of the floure. It groweth muche amonge Rye: wherefore I thynke, that good ry, in an euell and vnseasonable yere doth go out of kynde in to thys weede.

The proper- ties of Blewbottell.

Blewbottell is of a cold nature, for it sheweth no token of hete in it: the later wyrters hold that thys herbe is good for the inflammation of the eyes, and other partes, whiche are oute of tempre by the meanes of an inflammation, other properties haue I not read that blewbottell should haue.

Of Sowes- bryde.



Sowesbryde called in Greke ciclamis uos is also in latin ciclamini, rapum terrae umbilicus terrae, & panis porcinus, of some tuber terrae, in Duche, seybrydt: in French pain de porcian. I haue not seen it in Englande: wherefore I knowe no blis- all name for it, but least it shulde be nameles if it ether shuld be brought in to England, or be founde in any place in England, I name it sowesbryde, or rape violet, because the flour is lyke a violet, and the roote

is lyke a rape. Dioscorides describeth cyclaminum thus. Cyclaminus hath leues lyke vnto puy, purple and of dyuerse colozes, where in are vp and downe sumthyng whyte spottes, a stalke foure syngers longe and bare, out of whych come purple floures lyke roses, and a blake roote sumthyng brode lyke vnto a rape. I haue seen cyclaminum both in Itali and also in Germany: but there was great difference betwene them, for the Italian was thyrse as byg as the Duche was, and muche longer, and liker vnto puy. The Duche cyclaminus accor dyng to hys name had leues as rounde as Alarum hath, but muche lesse: and the floures draw nerer the lyknes of a violet, then a rose. There ar many deceyued in England and

Of Sowesbiede.

whiche abuse tryflynge other herbes for Cyclamino, as erthnuth, and
suche lyke whiche nether agree with cyclamyno in vertue, nether in de-
scription.

Cyclamenus.

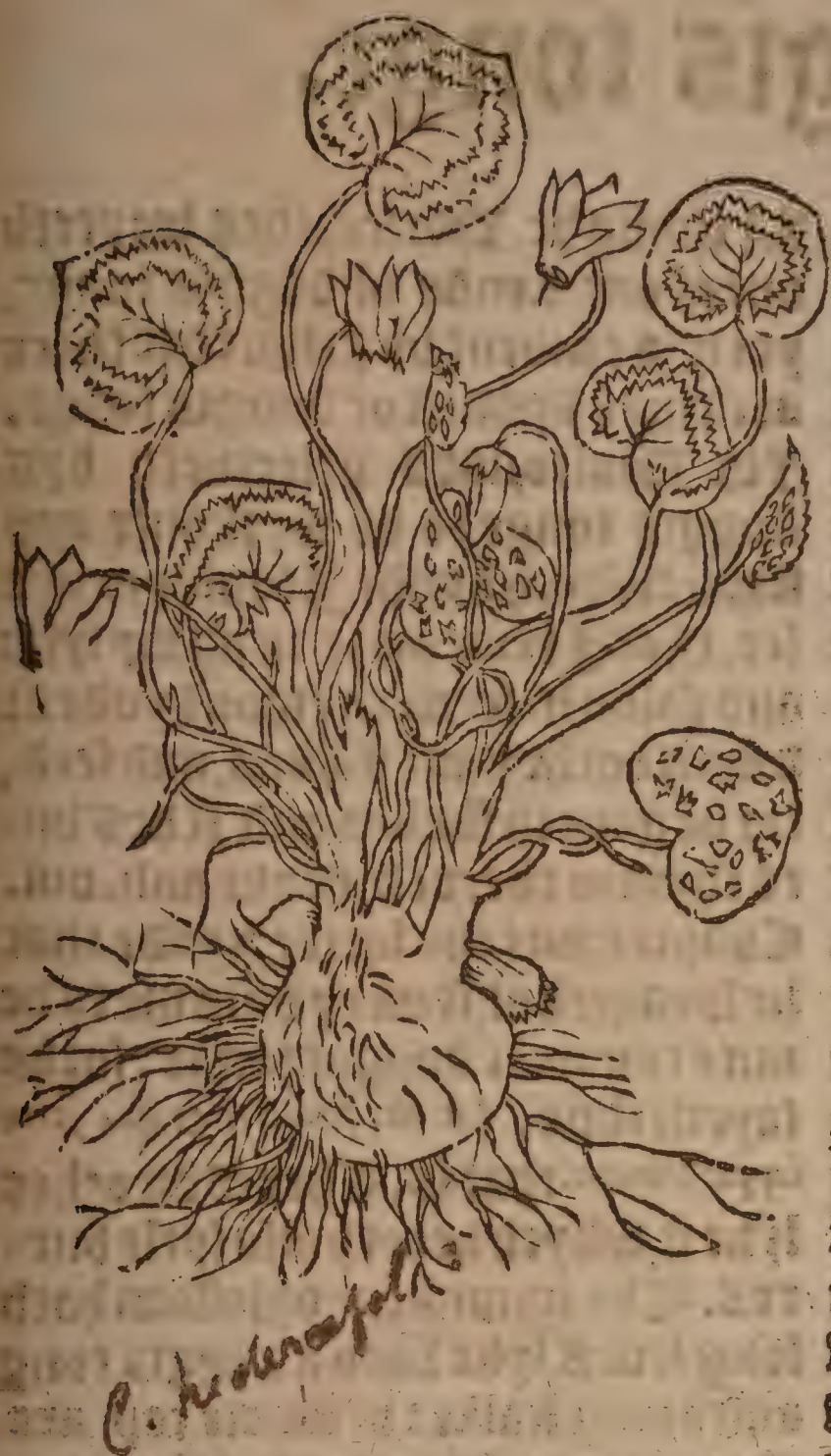
The vertues

of Sowesbiede



The roote of sowesbiede
dronken wyth Mede
made wyth hony and
water, dryueth out by-
nethe, fleme and water
and ether dronken or
layde to, it dryueth downe womens
naturall syknes. It is perillous for
wommen wyth chylde to go ouer this
roote. The same layd vnto a woman
in a conuenient place, helpeth her
more spedely to brynge furthe her
byrthe. It is dronken agaynst dedly
benom wyth wyne, and specially a-
gaynst the fyfthe, whiche is called in
Latin lepus marinus, that is to say,
the sea hare. It is also a remedy a-
gaynst serpentes, yf it be layd vnto
the place. If it be put in wyne it ma-
keth a man dronke, it dryueth away
the yelowe Jaundes, taken in the
weyght of thre drammes wyth ba-
starde, or well watered honied wyne
But he that shal drynke of this must
be in a warme house well couered

wyth many clothes, that he maye the better sweate: for the sweate that
cummeth furth, is of the coloz of gail. The iuice is put in to the nose with
hony to purge the head. It is put in woll to the fundamēt to dryue furth
the excrementes of the belly. The same layd vpon the navel, and the ne-
ther parte of the belly vnto the hokkelbone, softeneth the belly. The iuice
layd to wyth hony helpeth the perle or haw of the ey, and the dulnes of
syght. The iuice layd to the fundament wyth bynegre restozeth it again
to the naturall place, when it is fallen downe. The roote is beten, and a
iuice is taken out, & made wyth sethyng as thykas hony: the roote scou-
reth and purgeth the coloz of the skyn. It holdeth downe the burstynge
out of wheles. And it heleth woundes wyth vinegre by it selfe, or wyth
hony. If it be layd to after the maner of an emplaster to the mylt it, wyll
waste it away: it amendeth the euell colozed scurfines that is in the face,
and fallyng of the here wyth the rede scalles. It is also conuenient that
membres oute of ioynte and goute membres, the lytle sores of the heade
and kybes be bathed in the broth of thys roote. The roote made hote in
olde oyle, heleth by sores, and bryngeth them to a scar, yf that oyle bee
layd vpon them. The roote made hollowe is fylled wyth oyle, and set in
hote



Of Doggis tonge.

hote albes, sumtyme a lytle boer put vnto it, that it maye come vnto the thynnes of an oymment, is good for the kybes, or moules. The roote is styed, and layd vp as scilla is. Cyclaminum groweth much in shadowy places, and mooste vnder trees.

Of Doggis tonge.



Cynoglossa.



Cynoglossa of root.

Althoughe Dioscorides wyrteth but of one kynde of doggis tonge, yet it is euident by Plini that there are thre kyndes of doggis tonge. For Dioscorides describeth hys doggis tonge to be wythoute any stalke: whych kynde I coude neuer see, that I remembre in all my lyfe: and Plini describeth twoo kyndes: which bothe haue stalkes, and seed, for he geueth stalkes and sedes vnto them in the. xxb. booke and. viii. Chapter: but the latter, kynde that he speaketh of, semeth vnto me to be oure common doggis tonge: for he sayeth thus. *Est alia similis ei & que ferat lappas minutas.* that is. Ther is an other lyke it, whych bereth also lytle bures. The commyn cynoglossum hath long leues, lyke vnto a doggis tonge and a long stalke: in whole top, are thre roughe thinges, that cleue vnto a mannes clothes toged al together to a lytle pyke, whych is in the myddes, the form of all together is lyke vnto a trueloue, or a .iij. leued clauer, wpth a pyke in the myddes. The roote is sumethynge red and longe wyth al and astringent. This is the same herbe whych is called in Dioscorides *Lyoplis*: whose description is thys. *Lyoplis* hath leues longer then lettes, rougher and broder, and thicke, fallng downe agayne vnto the hede of the roote, a longe stalke, streyght and roughe, with many to growers, acubit long the floure is lytle, and purple. The roote is rede and astringent, it groweth in playne groundes.

The

The vertues of Dog=

gis tonge.

77

The roote layd to wyth oyle, heleth woundes: wyth barley meale it heleth saynt Antonies syer. the same yf a man be anoynted wyth it and wyth oyle, prouoketh sweate. Suchsius gyueth these properties vnto the common doggis tonge: whyche I reckon to be lycoplis. It heleth the allmoſte incurable ſores of the mouth and of other places. It is good for the bloudy flux, therefore it oughte to be vled agaynſt all ſores and woundes, and agaynſt the frenche pox, and ſuch lyke diſeaſes. It helpeth alſo the iſſue of ſeed, and catarrhes: wherefore thys herbe is put in to the pilles, whyche are good for every catar, or rewin. Now ſeyng that the properties that Dioſcorides gyueth vnto lycoplis, are lyke vnto them that the common doggis tonge hath: and the lyknes do very well agree: wee may the more boldly pronounce, that lycoplis is our common doggis tonge.

Of Eglentine or ſwete bzere.

Rubus canis.



Eglentine is named in Greke kynozhodos: in Latine rosa canina: in Duche wyld rosen: in frenche roſe ſauuage: or eglentier. The eglentine is much like the common bzere but the leues are ſwete and pleaſant to ſmel to, as the bzere or hep tree leues are not. There is commonly a ſpongiouſ ball founde in the eglentine buſhe as Plini wyrteth.

The vertues

of Eglentine.

Ruſorteth in the. xxb booke of hys naturall hiſtory, that the roote of eglentine is good againſt the bytynge of a mad dog: and that the ſpongiouſ ball that groweth in the buſhe burned in to powder, is good to ſy l bp that is fallen from the head by the red ſcal. Eglentine ſemeth to haue been fyrſt called in

Greke kynozhodos becauſe: the roote heled them that were bytten of a mad dog.

Cynos

Of Adders gras.



Mynos orchis is called in latine testiculus canis: in Englishe adders gras, or gou-
his meat, or doggis coddies: in Duche
knaben kraut: in frenche la coill au chieu
Testiculus canis hath leues spede flat
vpon the grounde, whyche grow aboute
the stalke and the nether moste parte of
thys herbe, lyke vnto the leues of a soft
olpue tree, but smother, and narrower
and longer. The stalke is a span longe,
oute of whyche sprynge purple floures.
The rootes are rounde and sumthyng
longe twoo togyther small as an olpue:

the one is hygher vp, whych is the fuller, and the other, whych groweth
lower and is softer and fuller of byrnkles. The other testiculus, whyche
is called serapias hath leues lyke a leke sumthyng long, but broder and
thicke, bowynge in the hollow places betwene the leues and stalke. The
stalke is a span longe: the floures are sumthyng purple, the rootes are
lyke vnto doggis stones. bothe these kyndes wyth dyuerse other, not
much differynge from them grow plentifully in the myddowes in eue-
ry quarter of Englande.

The vertues of Adders gras.



The fyrst kynde of doggis coddies hath twoo stones, where-
of the ouermore eten (as it is supposed) of men maketh boyes
and the nother more eaten of wymen, makeketh wenches.
The wymen of Thessalia eat the soft roote with gotis milke
to prouoke pleasure to venery, and the wythered one to swage the same
appetite. Galene wyrteth also as Dioscorides doth, that thys herbe pro-
uoketh the appetite of venery. The secunde kynde wyth the smaller and
longer leues as Dioscorides wyrteth: prouoketh also the lust of the bo-
dy. The rootes of thys herbe layde to, after the maner of an emplaster
drysseth awaye soft swellynge, scowzeth sores, and byndet h them to
spede any further: it wasteth away fistulas, and yf it be layed to inflama-
tions it swageth them, the dried rootes stop consumynge sores for to
spede any further, and they hele putrefactiones and rotynges, and the
olde and all moste incurable sores of the mouthe, yf they be dronken in
wyne they stoppe the belly.

Of Englyshe Galangal.



Apeirus, called also cyperus: hath leues lyke vnto a leke,
but longer and swaller: and a stalke a cubyt longe, or lon-
ger, wyth cornes in it, lyke vnto squinantum: in whose top
lytle leues wyth seed sprynge oute. The rootes are sum-
thyng longe lyke vnto an olpue or rounde, one cleynge
vnto an other, blake in coloure and swete in sauoure, and
bytter in taste. Although thys comon Galangali of ours
be a kynde of cyperus yet it answereth not in al poyntes vnto the descrip-
tion

Of Cyrtifus tree.

Cyperus.



tion, for althoughe the rootes haue in them certayn knobbes lyke vnto olyues, yet ar they not such as Dioscorides Describeth. The true cyrtifus is now comon in Rome wher vnto the hole description of Dioscorides agreeth.

The vertues

of Cyperus.



His herbe is hote in operation, looseth the mouthes of the vyines, and prouoketh vyne. It is good to be dronke against the stone & the droppe: it is a remedy agaynst the bytinge of a scorpion: it is good for the coldnes and stoppyng of the moother if it be bathed wyth it. It driueth also downe wemens natural siknes. the poudre of this herbe is good for runnyng sore in the mouth, althoughe they eat & waste the fleshe. The roote of thys herbe whyche is only vled in phisik is customably put vnto hote softenyng emplasters and the thiknes of oynmentes.

There groweth another kynde of Cyperus in Inde, whych is supposed of Ruellius to be the comon curcuma: and it is lyke vnto ginger and when it is eaten, it is lyke saffron: in the taste it is bytter, and yf it be layd to any place it hath the powre to pull of heres.

Of the Cyrtifus tree.



Cyrtifus as Dioscorides wyrteth, is an hole whyte bushe as rhamnus is, spredynge abroad braunches longer then a cubyt: where vpon growe leues lyke vnto the fenegreke, or thre leued lotus, but lesse, the brake of the lese stykynge oute, the leues broken sauoure lyke rocket, and in taste they resemble a chicke. I neuer sawe thys bushe any where elles growyng naturally, sauyng in the mount

Appennine besyde Bonony: where as I sawe greate plentye of it. The bushes were lyke lytle trees, and were as hyghe as a manne: the braunches and twygges was whytish, and had a whyte hore on them, there growe lytle coddies in the braunches lyke vnto tares: but wyrteth, as I remembre.

O.i.

The

The vertues of cytiscus out

of Dioscorides.

Cytiscus.



The leues do coole: and in the begynnyng dzyue away swellinges, yf they be broken, and layd to with hyde. The broth of the ozonken prouoketh hyne. Some do sow them besyde beehyues because they allure bees to come to them. Marro, Virgill, Plini and Columell wyte all wyth one consent, that cytiscus is good for bees: but Columella wyrteth more largely of cytiscus after thys maner. It is very expedient to haue muche Cytiscus in the felde, because it is wounderfully good for hennes, bees, bullokkes and all kyndes of cattell, for by the eatyng of it, they wax shortly fatt, & it maketh shepe haue much mylke: ye may vse it. viii. monethes grene for meat to youre cattell, and afterwarde dry. More ouer it taketh roote shortly in any felde, be it neuer so lene. It can nor lyghtly be hurt wyth any iniury. If womē haue sharlenes of milk ye must take the dry cytiscus, & stepe it a night in water: & take iij. pyntes of the water that it is steper in: and put wyne to it: & then gyue it to dzyuk. Then shal the nurses be lusty, & the chylde strong, the tyme of sowyng of cytiscus is in autum. e. about the. xiiij. of october. Plini wyrteth almost the same sentēce after this maner. Cytiscus also is a bush or a shrub gretly comēde dof Aristomachus & atheniane to be sode for shepe: & whē it is dried, for swyne. It hath the same profit & ozobus or bitter sich bath: but it filleth sooner, & the bestes wax fat w a litle, so & the catel had rather haue

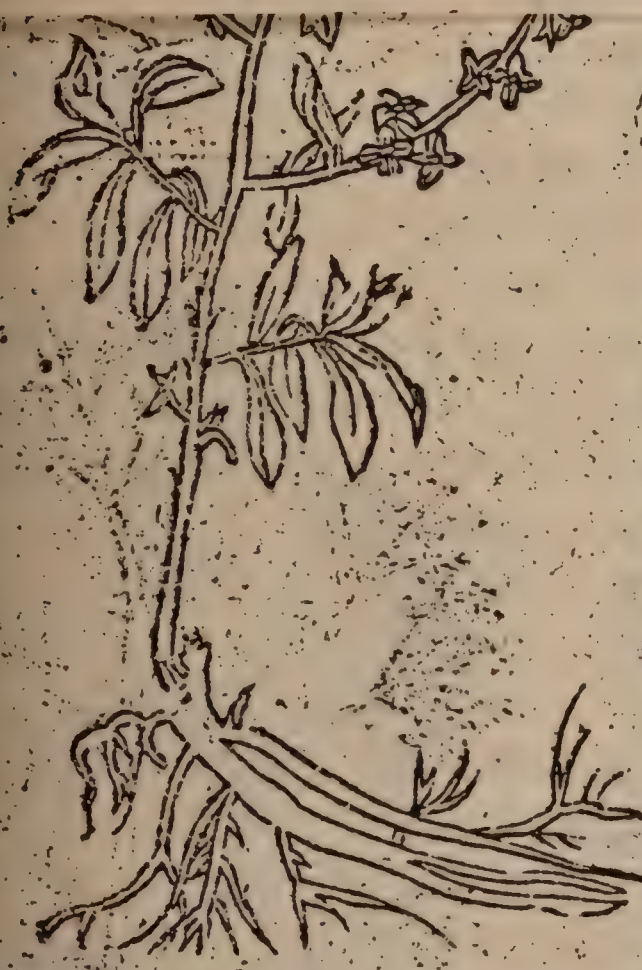
Of Lauriell or lowy.

en barley, for they leue barley, and take it. Ther cummeth of no other
e greater plenty and better myke then of cyrisus: nether is ther any
er medicine then the same for cattell taken all maner of wayes. He
maundeth also the same to be sodden in water, when it is dyed, and
yue the decoct or broth of it wpth wyne vnto nurles, when they want
he: and he sayeth that there by the chylder grow greater and longer
this Aegineta maketh that entisidid - e and temperate na-

Turn - p. 79.
Lacuna Daphnoides Laurel or
a sh of a cubit high with
inches tough & howe much
the top are full of leues
are like those of a laurel & set
e then mounthes that taste of
this bushe groweth commonly
cland in hedges as besyde
ridge Barker way & at Sion
seen it growing

wy.

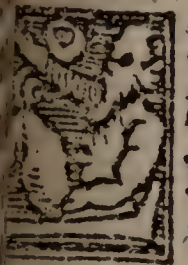
Aphnoides is cal-
led of some Herba-
ries laureola: in en-
glishe lauriel, or lo-
wy, or: lozell. Ins-
uer saue the trewe
Germany wherfore
s trewe Duche name
s a bushe of a cubyt
th many braunches,
the, and howe much:



and in the toppes they ar full of le-
ues. The barke that couereth the
bowes, is excedyng tough & harde
to breake. The leues are like a bay,
or a laurel tree: but they ar tougher
whiche sette infyre they mounthes
that taste of them. The floures are
whyte. The berry when it is ripe is
blak: the rootes ar nothyng worth.
It groweth in mountaynes & hylls
places, hyther to Discozides.
Some abuse the beryes of thys
bushe for miereon, some for coccog-
nidium. Thys bushe groweth co-
monly in Englande in heges, as be-
side Cambrige backway, & at Sion

we seen it growinge.

The vertues of Lauriel.



Lauriellis leues ether grene or dye dronken draweth out by
the belly watery fleme: prouoketh floures: and maketh a ma-
bomic, the same chewed in the mouthe bypnge firtthe fleme
that waye, and it maketh a man nese. xv. of the beries dron-
make a purgation.

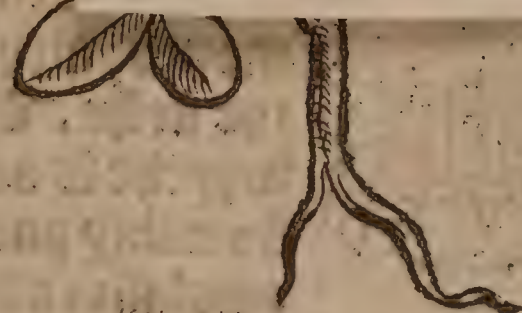
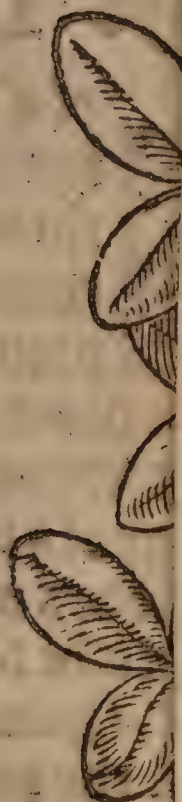
D. ij. Daucus

Lacuna
fol. 79

The vertues of cytisus out

of Dioscorides.

Cytiscus.



The leues do coole: and in the begynnyng dryue away swellings, yf they be broken, and layd to with hede. The broth of the ozonken prouoketh vyne. Some do sow them besyde beehyues because they allure bees to come to them. Varro, Virgil, Plini and Columell wyte all wyth one consent, that cytisus is good for bees: but Columella wyteth more largely of cytisus after this maner. It is very expedient to haue muche Cytiscus in the felde, because it is wondrously good for hennes, bees, bullokkes and all kyndes of cattell, for by the eatyng of it, they wax shortly fatt, & it maketh shepe haue much mylke: ye may vse it. viii. monethes grene for meat to youre cattell, and afterwarde dry. Moze ouer it taketh roote shortly in any felde, be it neuer so lene. It can not lyghtly be hurt wyth any iniury. If womē haue sharlenes of milk ye must take the dry cytisus, & stepe it a night in water: & take iij. pynches of the water that it is stept in: and put wyne to it: & then gyue it to drynk. Then shal the nurles be lusty, & the childer strong, the tyme of sowyng of cytisus is in autum. e. about the. xiiij. of october. Plini wyteth almost the same sentēce after this maner. Cytiscus also is a bush or a shrub gretly comēde dof Aristomachus & atheniane to be fode for shepe: & whē it is dried, for swyne. It hath the same profit & ozobus or bitter sich hath: but it filleth sooner, & the bestes wax fat w a litle, so & the catel had rather haue

Of Lauriell or lowry.

ben barley, for they leue barley, and take it. Ther cummeth of no other at greater plenty and better myke then of cytus: nether is ther any ter medicine then the same for castell taken all maner of wayes. He maundet alio the same to be sodden in water, when it is dyed, and yue the decoct or broth of it wyth wyne vnto nurles, when they want her and he sayeth that there by the chylder grow greater and longer this Aegineta wyrteth that cytus is a warme and temperate name, as the mallow is, and doth lyghtly dryue away.

Of Lauriell or lowry.

Daphnoidos.

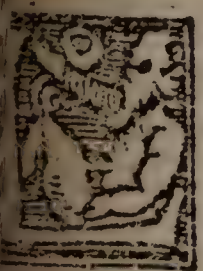


Aphnoides is called of some Herbaries laureola: in englishe lauriel, or lowry, or lozell. I neuer sawe the trewe

daphnoides in Germany wherfore I know not his trewe Duch name. Daphnoides is a bushe of a cubyt hyght and hath many braunches, whiche ar toughe, and botn mucher: and in the toppes they ar full of leues. The barke that couereth the bowes, is excedyng toughe & harde to breake. The leues are like a bay, or a laurel tree: but they ar rougher whiche sette in fyre they mouthes that taste of them. The floures are whyte. The berry when it is ripe is blak: the rootes ar nothyng worth. It groweth in mountaynes & hilly places, hyther to Dioscorides. Some abuse the berries of thys bushe for miereon, some for coccognidium. Thys bushe groweth commonly in Englande in heges, as beside Cambridge backway, & at Sion

are seen: it growynge.

The vertues of Lauriel.



Lauriellis leues ether grene or drye dronken dratweth out by the belly water y fleme: prouoketh floures: and maketh a man vomit, the same chewed in the mouthe bynge furthe fleme that waye, and it maketh a man nese. xv. of the berries dron: make a purgation.

D. ij.

Daucus

Lacuna

fol. 79

Daucus



Daucus alter.



Pimpinella maior.



Pimpinella minor.



Of wylde Carot.

80



Daucus in Dioscorides is of three kyndes: in Plini of foure kyndes, but Galene, Paulus Aegineta, & Aetius, make but of twoo kyndes. Theophrastus semeth to make, iii kyndes which he disseuereth onely by the color of the roote he maketh one kynde grenz: an other kynde redisse yelow: and the thyrd kind blak. Symeon Sethy maketh, ii. kyndes the yelow, and the blake: and he putteth no other differēce betwen them, sauynge only by the

colour of the roote. Theophrastus and Symeon Sethy seme to me to vnderstand vnder the name of Daucus the kyndes of carot, for it is euident that at the lesse ther are twoo kyndes of carottes, the yelow & the blak. Gregorius Gyraldus the interpretoz of Symeon sethy turneth Dankia in pastinacam in to latin which is called in Englishe a carot. Theodoruz Goza the translatoz of Theophrast turneth daucon in to pastinacam, Galene sayeth that sum cal Daucus, Staphilinos: and Paulus foloweth hym. Aetius doth not only say that Daucus is called Staphilinos, but also wytyng of Staphilinos sayeth that Staphilinos is called Daucus, and although al these thre make two diuerse chapters of Daucus and pastinaca: yet they giue like vertues vnto bothe the herbes: that is the nature to prouoke floures and byrne, wherfore although Daucus & Staphilinos wer. ii. sundry herbes and diuerse in forme: yet for as much as they agre in vertue, the error of them can not be great, which take the one for the other, specially seing that Aetius writeth that Daucus is called Staphilinos & Staphilinos Daucus. But it is out of doubt that in Theophrast & Symeon Daucus is oure carot: howsoeuer Dioscorides do seperat Staphilinos, & Daucus. Daucus creticus hath leues like fenel, but lesse and smaller: a stalke a span long: a white flour bityng: hote seed & that white, roughe & of a pleasant sauour, when it is in eating the roote is a finger thyk: & it groweth a span long. It groweth in stony places, & wher as the sun cūmeth. There is another of the same kinde, like vnto wylde persely, bytyng, wel smelling hauing the smel of spice, & hote in taste. The best is in Candy. The thirde is set furth with leues lyke coriander: with whyte floures: with a hede: and seed lyke Dill wyth a spoky top lyke carote: with long seed as cummin hath, and that bytyng. These thre kyndes are thus described of Dioscorides. The second kynde by the description is very lyke vnto oure wylde carot: and yf Dioscorides had not in an other chapter spoken of wylde carot I durste haue called the seconde kynde wylde carot: how be it al though he describeth wylde carot in the thyrd boke, and. l. chapter & Daucus in the. lviij. chapter yet he geueth lyke vertues vnto both, & the descriptions of both do not differ one from another much it were a smal faut therfore to vse the one for the other, seyng þ Symeon sethy & Theophrast take carot for Daucus, as I haue declared befor. But lest any mā shuld lay vnto Dioscorides any superfluous reherling twise of one thing, I wil shew you an other herbe which I reken to be the second kinde of Daucus, & is it which is called in

Italian

Of Daucus.

Italia saxifraga: in such pimpinel or bibinel, þ herbe is much like our saxifrage: but that the leues ar greater & rougher, the roote is hotter & faster then saxifrage roote is. It groweth in dry and sandy medowes, and in sydes of hylles, that are sandy or stony. It maye be called in Englyshe rougher saxifrage. As for the fyrst kynde of Daucus I haue not seen it that I wote of: and I am not sure of the last kynde, but the herbe, whych is called bisacutum semeth vnto me metly wel to agree vnto the description of the thyrde kynde of Daucus.

The vertues of Daucus.

out of Dioscorides.



The seed of all the kyndes Drunken heateth, prouoketh floures and vyne, and helpeth to byng furthe the byrthe: it healeth gna wyng in the belly: it swageth the olde coughe: it is good Drunken in wyne agaynst the bytynges of a felde spider, wyth the layng to it dryueth awaye swellynge. Wherbyse only the seed of other kyndes, but they vse the roote also of it of Candy, and that specially in wyne agaynst venemous bestes.

The vertues of Daucus

out of Galene.



Daucus the wylde, whome some call Staphilinon that is carrot, is lesse conuenient to be eaten then the gardin Daucus but in all other thynges stronger, but it of the gardine is more fyt for to be eaten: but it is weaker, and hath the power to heat: and therefore to extenuat and make subtile. The roote besyde the foresayde vertues, hath a wyndy property in it, and prouocative to venery. The seed of the gardin Daucus hath a certain propertie also to prouoke pleasure. The seed of the wylde Daucus hath no wyndenes in it at all: and therefore it prouoketh floures and vyne. The seed of Daucus hath a vehement powre to hete: so that amonge the chefest, it is able to prouoke vyne, and woymens floures. If it be layde wythout, it wyll greatly dryue furth by euapozation. The herbe it selfe hath a lyke nature, but weaker then the seed, by the reason of the myxture of a watery myxture, for al that it is hote.

Syneon Sethy of the

nature of Daucus.



Artes whych he called daukia, are hote in the secunde degre and moyste in the fyrste. These noy the lesse then rapes: they prouoke vyne and pleasure of the bodye, and ingendre wynde and are harde of digestion, and that specially yf they be eaten rawe. They moue the belly to the stole and byng done floures: but they ingendre not very good bloode, they make a mannes sede thyn: and hete the kydnes. The blake are better then the yelow, wherfore they haue a measurable hete and warpenes to breake, and to cutte in sundre grosse humores. The seede maketh menne make muche water, and wyth honey

Of dittany.

ny it byngeth downe womens syknes. It is good of speciall propertie (as sume men wyte) for the legges, but it hurteth the bladder.

The properties of pimpinell/ or

roughe saxifrage out of the later wyters.



Pimpinellis iuice is good to be dronken agaynste the bytynge of serpentis: and the same dronken in wyne, breaketh the stone. It swageth also the strangurye. The water of pimpinell is good agaynst the darknes of the eyes. Some do holde that the iuice of pimpinell taketh frekelkes and spottes oute of the face. The vertue of this herbe is so greate agaynste all venome and poyson, that the roote only holden in a mannis mouth defendeth him wonderfullie agaynste the poyson of the pestylence, as men of good experience do testyfy. Nowe seying that pimpinell doth both agre wyth the secunde kynde of daucus in Descriptyon, and also in vertues (for bothe Dioscorides and the later wyters do gyue lyke vertue vnto thes) my oppnyon can not be hayn, whych do suppose that pimpinella is the second kynde of daucus in Dioscorides.

Of dittani of candy.



Dictamnus is named in greke dictamnus, of sume potecaries diptamus: it is called of Plini dictamnus. I haue not sene it growynge in Englande, for it groweth no where ellis that I knowe of, saynge only in candye: therfore I knowe no englyshe name for it. I thynke that it is beste to name it dyttany of candy. Dictamnus is an herbe of candy, bytynge fast, smothe, and lyke pennyryall. But the leues of it are greater, whyche haue a certayn thyk downe vpon them like as gnaphalium, called of sume cudwede, hath. It byngeth furth nether flour, nor seide. Many haue abused fraxinella for this herbe and sume haue taken lepidium, whyche the comon people call dittany, for this herbe: but the error is manifest.

The vertues of dittany of candy

Dittany of candy doth all those thynges that pennyryall doth: but muche more myghtelie, not onlie in drynke, but also layde to: ye and also in a perfume wyth the smoke of it. It casteth furth the dede chylder oute of the mowther. It is a comon saynge, that in candy, when the gotes are striken wih arrowes, that by the eatynge of this herbe they shake oute arrowes agayne. The iuice ether layde to, or broken with barley mele, hath the nature to purge. The herbe wil pul furth agayne prikkis of the fete or any other part of the body if it be layd to. It is good for the payne of the mylte, for it maketh it les. They cut it downe in summer and in autumn. The roote hath an hote taste, it spedeth the deliuerance of chyldren, that are in the byrth. The iuice dronken with wyne is a remedy agaynst the bytynge of serpentis. The herbe is of so great vertue that, if the smell of it cum vnto venemous bestes, it dryueth them

R. iiii.

awaye:

Of the wylde tasele.

away: and it be hanged about them, it kyled them by touchyng of them. The iuice poured into woundes, ether made with yron or the bytynge of venemous bestes is a present remedy if it be taken streyghtwaie in drynk. The kynde of dittany called false dittany is lyke this forsayde dittany, but it is not so bytynge hote as the other is. It hath the same properties that the other hath: but not so myghty. There is brought oute of Candy an other kynde of dittany with the leues of sylimbrium or baume mynt, with greather branches, wherin are floures lyke wylde organ or wylde inierium black and softe. The sauoure is betwene baume mynt and sage, very pleasant. It is good for the same thynges: but it smiteth not by in the nose. It is mingled with emplasters and medicines, whiche are made agaynst the bytynge of serpentes, and are called triacles.

Of the wylde tasele.

Fullers tasele.

wylde tasele.



Dipsacos, called in latin labrum veneris: that is venus basin, because it holdeth alwayes water, is called in englyshe wylde tasele: in duche kaerten distel: in frenche chardon or carder. It is named of the potecar ies, & herbaries virga pastoris wylde tasele is one of the prykke herbes. It hath a hyghe stalk, and ful of prykkes and leues lyke lettesse, full of prykkes: two euer toghyter which go about every ioynte: and the leues are smythynge long and haue as it weretecayne

Of wylde tassel.

82

rayne belles, or swellynghes lyke vnto the bublynges that ryle in the wa-
ter, when it rayneth sore, in the myddes of the bak, both within and with
out, they haue an hollow thyng at the cummyng out of the two leues,
whiche cum one furthe agaynste an other: wher in is gathered wa-
ter both of the rayne and also of the dew, and here vpon it is called dipsa-
cos, that is thyrsty. Out of the top of the stalk groweth furthe in euerye
branche a bykky hed, sharp, and sunthyng long: and when it is wythe-
red it appeareth whyte. If ye cleue the hed in the myddes ye shall fynde
a worne in it, this description of Dioscorides agreeth also vnto our gar-
dyn tassel, whiche the fullers dyes theyr cloth with all the wylde tassel gro-
weth commonly about diches and watery places, in the begynnyng of
wynter the gold finches vse mych to haunt this herbe, for the seedes sake,
wherof they are very desyrus, the other groweth in gardines.]

The vertues of wylde tassel.

The roote of wylde tassel sodden in wyne, and brused whilse it be
as thyk as an emplaster, layd vpon the riftes and fistulas, of the
fundament heleth them. This medicine ought to be kept in a
box of copper. It is also a good medicine for all kyndes of war-
tes. Sum hold that the wormes whiche are found in þ hede hong ether
about the nek, or arme hele þ quartane ague. Sum vse to lay the water,
that is in the leues about the stalk, vpon wartes. wylde tassel as Galene
writeth dryeth in the second degre, and it hath sum bertue, or pour, of
leowynge. **Dragon.** **wylde dragon.**



Of dragon.



Dioscorides maketh but one kynde of dracunculus, whiche he calleth dragonion: but Plini maketh .iij. kyndes of the same, in thes wordes lib. xxiiij. capite. 16. *Id autem quod greci draconium uocant, triplici effigie demonstratum mihi est, folijs beta, non sine thyrsos. &c.* It that grecians call dragonion was shewed vnto me after thre diuerse lykneses: one with leues like a bete, & not without a smouthe stalk, and a purple floure. This is lyke vnto aron:

an other shewed me one, with a long roote like as it were marked and ful of ioyntes and it had but .iij. lytle stalkes. The thyrde whiche was shewed me had a greater leafe then the cornell tre lefe is, with a roote lyke a rede, and they sayd it had as many ioyntes in the roote, and as many leues, as it was peares olde. The fyrst kynde that Plini describeth semeth to be our comon dragon, sayng that the leues of our dragon are smaller then the leues of a bete, wherunto Plini compareth the fyrst kynde of dragonion: but Plini sayeth that the fyrst kynde is lyke vnto aron, whiche thyng increaseth my opinion, for I haue marked that the ponge dragon when it cummeth first furth is so lyke aron that the one can not be well knownen from the other: Dioscorides also maketh dragon lyke vnto aron in the description of aron. Galene also writeth that dragon is lyke aron, both in lefe and roote, wherfor I dout not but that our common dragon is the true dragon. How be it when the stalke is great and redy wythin a woxt whyle to byng furth the floure and fruyte, the lefe that is in the top of the stalk, goeth away from the fyrst lyknes and hath many leues to gyther, but al ioynded to gyther in one lefe, and not cumming furth of diuers stalkes or branches. And mooste commonly one of the leues whiche is the ouermoste, and as it were the master lefe, doth sumthing resemble an iuy lefe. Wherfore I reken that it belongeth vnto the dragonion Dioscorides, whiche holly agreeth with the description of Dioscorides. I neuer sawe the second kynde of dragon & Plini describeth. But the thyrde kynde is now adayes well knownen, and it groweth in dyuerse places of germany, wher as it is called kleyn schlanghen kraut. But I haue not sene it in England: and therfor I know no common englysh name of it. How be it, it may be called in englyshe water dragō. Dioscorides describeth his dragon thus. Dragon hath a lefe lyke iuy grete and notable with whyte spottes and a streyght stalk, two cubites long of diuerse coloures sprinkled with diuerse purple spottes, so that it doth resemble a serpent very nere, it is as thyk as a staf. The fruyte groweth after the maner of a cluster in the top of the stalk fyrst grene and after ward rede, hote in taste and bytyng. The roote is sumthyng rounde and hath a rounde hede lyke vnto aron, couered wyth a thyn filme or skyn, it groweth in dark and shadowy hedges.

The

The vertues of dragon.

out of Galene.

87



Dragon hath a certayne lykenes vnto aron, bothe in the lefe and also in the roote, but it is bothe moze bytting and bytterer then aron is, and therfore is he hotter and of finer partes. It hath also a certayne lyght astriction, or byndyng, the whyche because it is ioyned with the other qualities that is sharpe and bytter, it must nedes be a stronge medicine. For the roote purgeth all the inwarde partes,

makynge thyn and byekynge tough and gros humores, and it is a speciall good medicine agaynst the almost incurable soze called cocoethe: It purgeth and scoureth awaye myghtely both other thynges that nedes scowryng, and also the frekelles with vinegre. The leues also haupng lyke qualitie are good for freshe woundes, and grene sores, and the les dry they are, the bytter do they ioyne togyther and close by woundes. For those thynges that are dry, are hotter then that they can be conuenient for woundes. Sum ther be of that beleue that they thynk if chese be couered with dragon leues that they preserve it from corruption by the reason of their dry complexion. The fruyte is myghtier then the roote, and the leues. The iuice scoureth away the disease of the eyes.

Of Dryopteris.



Dryopteris hath the name of an oke, & a ferne, because it is an herbelyke a ferne, and groweth in okes. Dioscorides describeth Dryopteris thus: Dryopteris groweth in the mosse of olde okes lyke vnto a brake, but not so myche cut or iagged in the leues. It hath rootes wounde one with an other, rough and

astrigent, and tarte in taste, turnyng sumthyng into sweetnes. The herbe whyche ye se here intituled with the name of Dryopteris draweth nereest vnto the description of Dryopteris of any herbe that I knowe. How be it, besyde diuerse other thynges therbe two, that make me thynk that it shuld not be the perfyt Dryopteris, one is that it groweth in walles wpyth maydens here, and in many bulbe rootes and chesely of them that are in dark laynes, and not in the mosse of olde oke trees. The other is that I can not fynde the vertue that Dioscorides speaketh of that to pull of here and to putrefy. Many haue vsed thys herbe for the true adiantum and namely the potecaries of Louan when as I was there. It is proued by experience that this herbe whose fygure ye se drawen, is very good for the stone ether with wyne, or wpyth almone mylk, made wpyth maydens here.

Manuscript note:
Dryopteris
See Antea

Of walwurt.



Walwurt is named in englyshe also danebourt, in Greke Chameacte in latin ebulus, in duche attich, in frenche hieble. Walwurt is a great deel lower then elder is and moze lyke an herbe, it hath a forsqwared stalk and full of ioyntes, the leues are lyke vnto the leaues of an almond tre, but longer, and grow, (certayn spaces goyng betwoene) about euery ioynte stretched furth standyng out lyke two wynges, one

Of walwurt.

Ebulus.



one against an other, indented and stinking. It hath a spoky oz bushy top as elder hath, lyke floures and fruyte. The roote is longe and as great as a finger. Walwurt groweth mych about cambridg. How be it, I could neuer se the stalkes in that contri. Notwithstandynge, I know well that it groweth there, the true ebulus oz walwurt.

The vertues.



Elder and Danwurt haue al one strength and one vertu to dry vp. they draw water furth of the belly & are euell for the stomache. The leues are

sodden lyke wurttes, to draw out choier and steme. The tender stalkes sodden in pannes oz dysshes byng the same thyng to pas. The roote boyled in wyne and gyuen in meate helpeth the dropsey. After the same maner dronken it is good for

the bytynge of bepers. The brothe of it softeneth the moucher if a woman sit in it: It letteth also the wynde go furth of them, and amendeth the fautes of them. The beries dronken in wyne are of the same effecte. If they be layd to: they make blake here. If the leues beyng as yet tendre & softe be layd to after the maner of a pultes they swage an inflammation and hore burnyng: They are good to be layd vnto burned places and to the places that are bytten of dogges. They draw together the woundes & gape and becum a fistula. The leues are good for the gobot if they be layd to with bulles tallow oz gotes suete.

Of runnyng buk wheat.



Latine agreyng in al poyntes with the description of Dioscorides is very harde to be founde in England, and so harde & I neuer saw it as yet. Elatine of Dioscorides hath leues lyke vnto with wynde, but les, rounder and hoer with lytle bowes of a span lengthe full of leues fyue oz seuen cummyng from the roote. But there is a runnyng herbe which groweth in the cozne and wyndeth it selfe about the cozne, whiche is in many thynges lyke vnto elatine of Dioscorides: sayng that the leues are

warper

Of smallage.

87

Harper at the ende and longer then they shulde be, as it doth apere, and they are not so roughe as the descriptyon requyreth, howe be it the leaues are not wythoute all roughanes. The floures and sedes, whyche are thre square, ar lyke vnto buktheate, the stalke is lyke vnto the stalke of wythwynde, or byndwede, and sumthyng rede. I haue seene it plentifullye bothe in allmanye and in Englande. I haue seene it mooste in Englande amonge the cozne, in Germanye aboute hedges and pales. I haue hearde no name of it in Englande as yet therfore I call it runnyng buktheate, because in thre thynges it resemblethe buktheate.

The vertues of runnyng

buktheate.



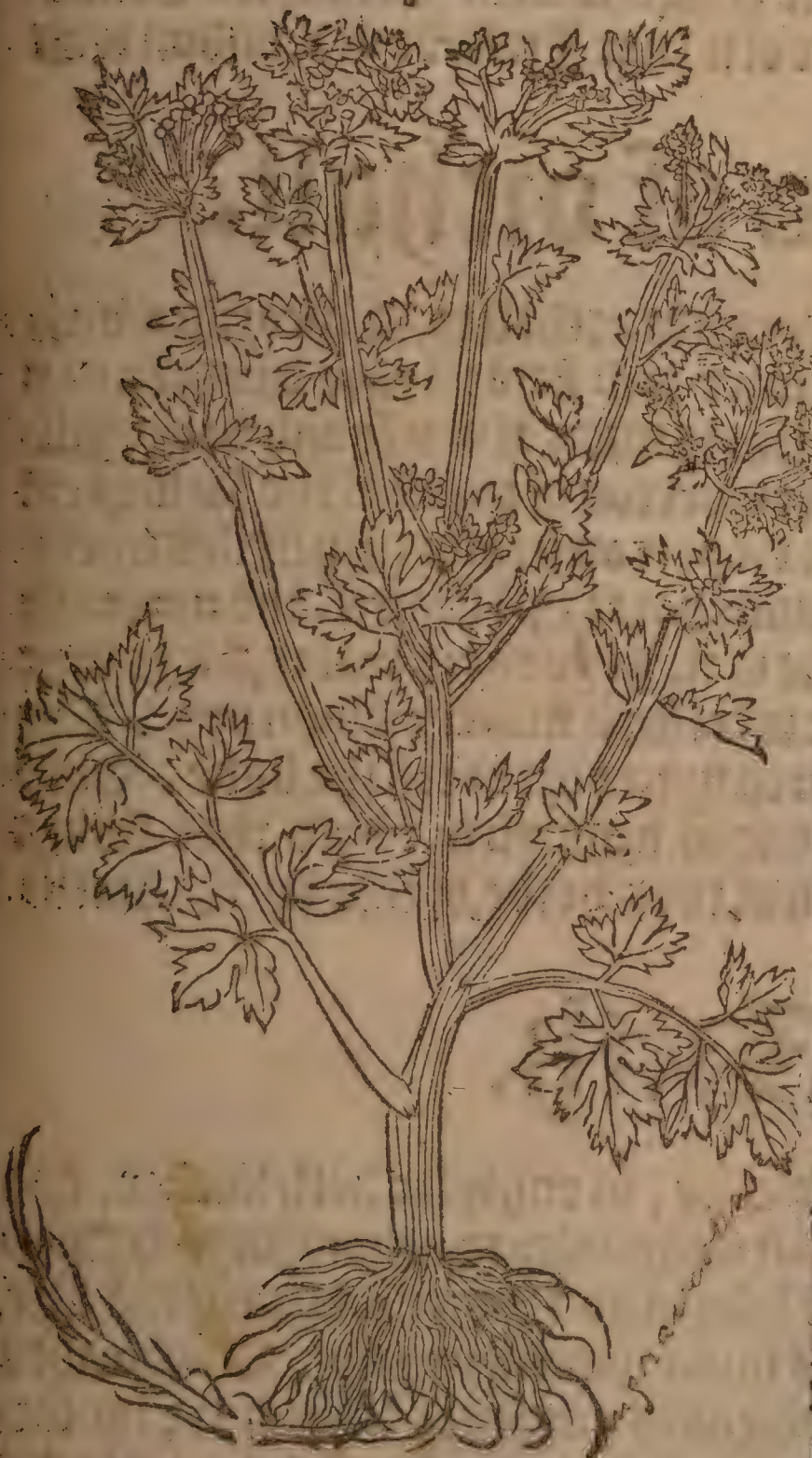
Latine sayeth Galene cooleth and byndeth. It heapeth the runnyng and inflammatyon of the eyes, wyth the leues broken wyth barley mele, yf they be layde to. The same dronken in a broth is good for the bloody flyre.

Of Smallge.

Elioselinon.



Elioselinon after the translatyon of Theophrastus is called in latyn paludapium, in englishe smallage or marche, in duche eppich. And the potecaries haue longe called thys herbe in latyn apium, but vniustlye for apium is not smallage but perselye, whyche thyng I haue sufficiently proued: where as I haue wryten of perselye. Dioscorides wryteth that elioselinon is greater then apium is, & that it groweth in moyst places, wherof it hath the name. I haue sene it growe oft tymes by brook sydes and in a certayn pland of east Ireeland called Mordeyne, by the see syde. The sauour of smallage is a greate dele stronger and worse sauourynge then perselye is and dyuerse practycioners holde, that þ herbe bothe smelled & eatē is ieopardus for them that are in danger of the fallynge syknes. For it makethe them fall streyghte waye that they haue smelled or eaten of



it, as they reporte.

P. i.

Dioscorides

The vertues of smallage.



Dioscorides writeth that persely and smallage are all of one vertue and strength. Howbeit for the cause aboue reherſed I would aduiſe men rather to vſe persely then ſmallage. If that ye be deſirous to know the hole properties of ſmallage, rede the properties of persely, and there ſhall ye ſyn de the properties of ſmallage.

Of Orchall otherwyſe

called corck.



Ompetron called alſo pharoides as Dioscorides writeth, groweth vpon hylles and beſyde the ſee. It hath a ſaltish taſte and the farther that it groweth in, in the lande, the bytterer is it perceyued. This is called in London orchall and the dyers vſe it to dyewithall. The Northermen about blakamoze behere as it groweth calleth it corck, it groweth ther like a moſt vpon ſtones. And it that is brought in to London from beyonde the ſee, is oft tymes founde with lytle ſtones

whereunto it hath growen. The taſte of it that I taſtede in London was evidently ſaltyſhe.

The vertues of orchall.



Beſyde the vſe that dyers put orchall to, Dioscorides writeth that it purgeth coler and ſleme if it be dronken in a brothe or in mede whiche is made of water and hony. Plin whiche ſayeth that empetron is called of the latines callifraga, writeth that empetron groweth in hylles by the ſee ſyde, and for the moſte parte vpon ſtones. the nerer the ſee it is, the les ſaltyſhe is it. It purgeth water, if it be kept long: it leſeth hys ſtrength. When it is freſhe it maketh a man pꝛys. The broth of it, or if it be bruſed and put in to water breaketh the ſtone. They that would haue men beleue thys that is promysed: hold that ſtones whiche are made warme in the broth of thys herbe, breake by the vertue of thys herbe.

Of Heth.



Erica is called in greke erice, in englyſhe heth hather, and lyng in duche heyde, in frenche bruper, Erica, ſayeth Dioscorides is a buſhy tre lyke vnto tamarick but myche leſſe, of whole flowres bees make noughty hony. Dioscorides calleth ericam a tre whiche is rather ſo named for the ſoymis ſake then for the hyght, for it neuer ryſeth vp vnto the length

Of Heth.

Erica. Heth.

84



lengthe and hygnes of a tre. Plini in the. xi booke of hys naturall story, sayeth that the thyrde kynde of hony. is wode hony and not to be commended whiche is called heth hony. Plini in the. xv. chapter of the forsayde booke wyrteth that erica groweth in woddes which I could yit neuer se. For our heth groweth in playnes and in wyld groundes, and in moyste places, and vpon sum wodles hylles. I thynk þ ether sylua is set for sum other worde or els Plini speaketh of thyn low bulshy moyste and watery woddes, where in it is possible: for heth to grow. [The hyest heth that ever I saw, groweth in northumberland which is so hyghe that a man may hyde hymself in.]

The verttes

of Heth.



With the small leues & flowres hele bytynges of serpentes Galene wyrteth that the floures and leues are mooste chesely to be vled, whiche haue poure by bentynge out or transpiration maketh rype and digesteth. I rede in Paul Aeginete, among the receytes whiche are made agaynst the diseases of the mylt, oft tymes mention of heth. Wherfore seyng that both Dioscorides setteth next vnto tamarisk,

heth (who vseth to set herbes of lyke fasshon and propertie together) and Paule Aeginete vseth it with tamarisk I iudge it better for tamarisk rather to vset heth then quykboome otherwoyle called rountre or quikken tre, seyng quikboem hath no suche qualite, in it as are conuenient for the diseases of the mylt.

Of rocket.



Ruca is named in Greke euzomos, in Englyshe rocket, in Duch rocket, in Frenche roquette. After Dioscorides and Plini there are two kyndes of rocket. The one is a gar- dyne rocket and that is myche greater then the other, but

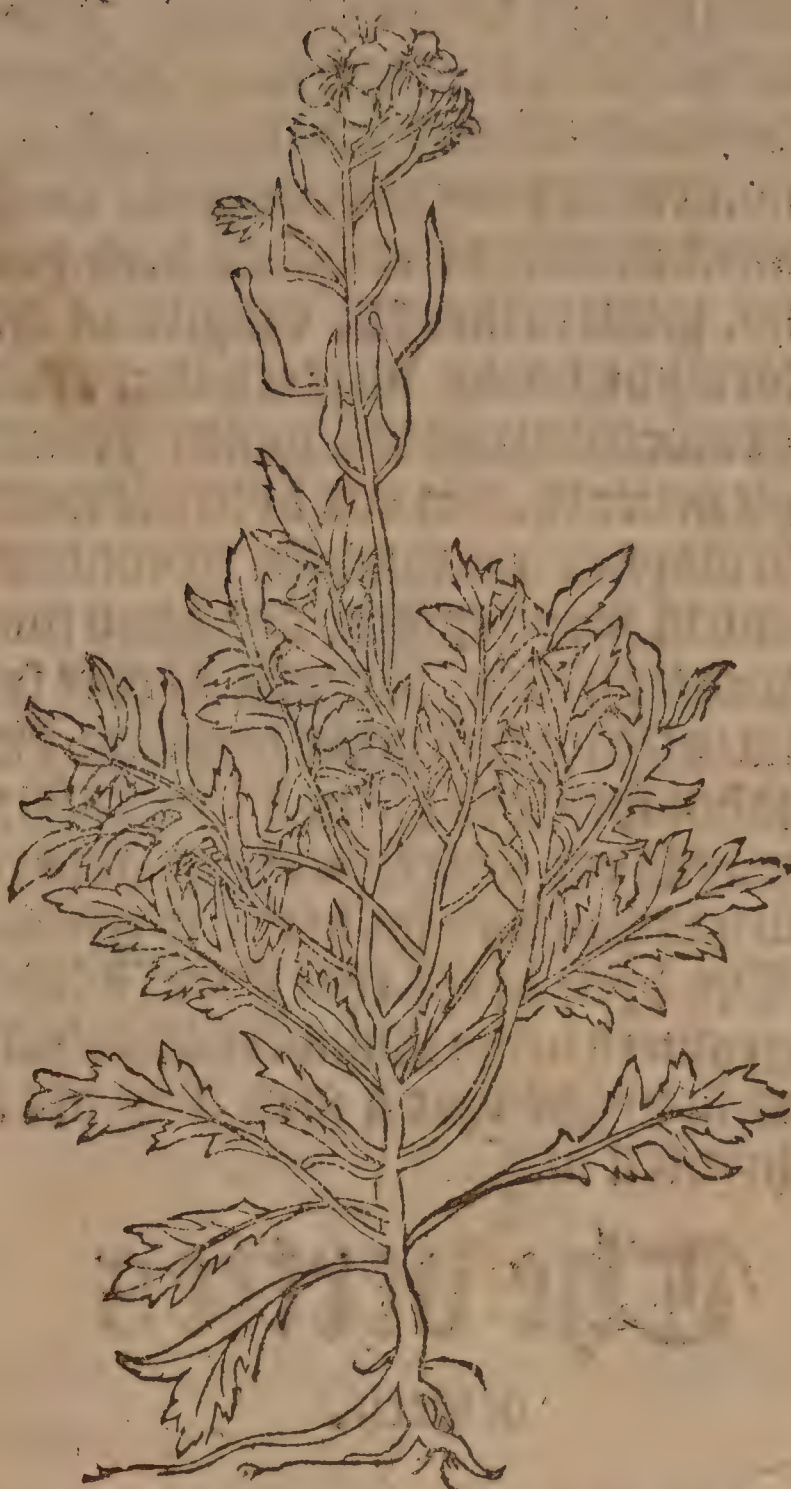
þ. ii.

lyke

Of rocket.

Eruca hortensis.

Eruca sylvestris.



lyke both in taste, smell, and fashion of indentynge or cuttyng of the leues vnto the comon rocket wyth the yelow flowers. Thys greater rocket hath whyte flowers wyth small blacke lynes lyke lynewes goynge thowowe them. The seconde kynde is called in Latyne eruca sylvestris, and that is now comon in owre gardynes and is vsed for gardyne rocket. Some vse the great rocket for whyte mustarde, but they are deceyued, for whyte mustarde is in all poyntes lyke vnto the other mustarde sauynge, that it hath whyte seede, but not all whyte, but sum thyng pale, and yelowyshe. The leues of greate rocket are not lyke the leaues of mustarde, but vnto the leaues of the comon rocket. Ye shall knowe the difference that is betwene gardyne rocket and wyld rocket by the figures, whyche ye se here lyuely set furth.

The vertues of rocket.



If rocket be eaten rawe in great quantite, it stirreth vp the pleasure of the body. The seede is good for the same purpose. Rocket maketh a man pisse, helpeth digestion and is very good for the belly. Some vse the seede for sauce. The which that it may last the longer, they knede it with milke or vinegre, & make it in to litle cakes. Dioscorides wyth

Of Erulia.

8.6

writeth that the wyld rocket is hotter then the other and prouoketh water more largely, and that sum vse it for mustard seede. Rocket as Plini writeth, careth nothyng for the colde, for it is of a contrary nature vnto lettes, for it styreth vp the lust of the body. Therfore is it ioyned in all meates with lettes that lyk hete mengled with to myche cold, shuld make lyke the qualite of both. The seede of rocket remedieth the poyson of a scorpion and the feld mouse called a shrew. It driueth from the body all kyndes of lytle beastes that grow there in. It healeth al the fautes in the face layd to with hony and it taketh away frekles or sayntikles with vinegar. It maketh blak scarres of bruses or woundes, whyte, with the gall of an oxe.

Northumbria

Of eruilia or

pease erupie.



Ruiala or eruilia called in Greke okros, is a pulse lyke vnto a pease and Theophrastus in the. vii. booke of the history of plantes writeth that erupyles cichelynges an peasen haue a stalke fallng vpon the gronde, Plini also in the. xiiij. booke of his naturall story compareth eruilles and peasen together in lykenes of leaues and sayeth they haue longer leues then other pulses. But this difference haue I marked betwene this and pease, the cod or shale of an eruil is smaller and rounder then the cod

of a pease is, and the eruil is rough within, and the sedes haue lytle blak spottes in them and they are duime and rounder and lesse then gray pease are. I neuer saw this pulse grow in Englande, but I haue sene it growing in germany but there only in gardines. The properties of this herbe agrieth with peasen and as for any qualite that it hath for phisike truly I haue rede none. But to what soeuer vnto that phaselles will serue for, eruilles will serue for thesame, as Galene witnesseth in the fyrst booke De alimentorum facultatibus where as he sayeth that phaselles and eruilles are in a meane betwene them which make good iuice and bad, and the that are of hard and lyght digestion on them that are wyndy and wyndles, and them that nozish miche, and litle.

Of bitter fitches.



Ruum is named in greke ozobos, it may be called in Englyshe bitter fiche of the lyknes that it hath with a fiche. Dioscorides dothe not describe Ruum so perfittly as he dothe other herbes, and therefore it is les known then many other herbes be. For he sayeth onely these wordes of eruum. Eruum is a lytle thyn bushe known of all men, in a narrow lese, and seide in coddes, mo tokes wher-

P. liij.

by eruum.

Of bitter fitches,

Eruum sylvestre.



*Lathyrus sylvestris
macrorrhizus?*

by eruum may be knowen from o-
ther pulse, Dioscorides reherfeth
not. The germans cal pisum which
we cal a pease, ein erbs which word
semeth to haue cummed of ozobus,
and though e pisum is not ozobus:
it doth apeare that they gaue the
name of ozobus vnto a pease becau-
se the one is so lyke the other. Ga-
lene, Paulus Aegineta, and Aetius
with one consent, holde that the
blak ozobus is bitter. Galenis wor-
des are thes. Ozobus dryeth in the
seconde degre and that far. And it
is hote in the fyrst degre. As far-
furth as it is bitter, so myche doth
it cut, scoureth away, and openeth
it that is stopped or bounde: Then
when as eruum is bitter, the herbe
whiche groweth in woddes wth
long narrow leues with floures ly-
ke vnto a pease: can not be ozobus,
Nether is therbe that fuchsius ta-
keth for ozobus the true ozobus, be-
cause it hath no bitternes in it. The
last tyme that I sawe the true ozo-

bus was about seuen yeares ago in the citie of Wense, it was lyke a great
black tare or fiche, but sum thynge les then a pease and greater then the co-
mon fiche. Sumperaduenture wpll say that eruum fuchsius is the true
eruum, because it hath narrow leaues, that not withstandyng that Ga-
lene gyueth vnto ozobus the yelowishe and the pale a bytter qualite: yit
he sayeth that the whyte ar not so bitter as the other. Where vnto I say,
that althoughe Galene wyte that the whyte erua be les medicinable
then the yelowishe and the pale, that is les like vnto a medicine by the rea-
son of any excedyng and vnplefant qualite as bitternes is: yit doth he not
take away all bytternes from ozobus. Therefore seyng that there is no
bitternes at all in the herbe that fuchsius setteth furthe for eru: it can-
not be eruum. I take the puls that fuchsius taketh for ozobus, to be cicer-
culus whiche is called of Galene lathyrus.

The vertues of bitter

fiche.



Bitter fiche burdeneth the hede mych, the same eaten trou-
bled the belly. It dryeth out bloude by the water. This
pulse well sodden, maketh open fatt. Eruum helpeth a ma-
to pis well. The same maketh a man haue a good color, it
dryeth out bloud, with gnawing, bothe out of the belly
and out of the bladder, if it be eaten out of mesure, or drom-
ben

Of sea holly.

87

ken more largely than is conuenient . It scowreth sores with honey : so doeth it lyke wyse scowre away the freckels of the face & other spottedes , & it scowreth also the hole body . it suffreth not deadly burninges and hard swellinges to go any further , it maketh soft the hardnesse of womens brestes . it scowreth away black , lytle angry sores and byles it breaketh carbuncles or plague sores . if it be kneden with wyne and layde to , it healeth the bytinges of bipes , dogges and menne . with vinegre it healeth them that can not make water , but with greate payne , and the bayne appetite to go to the stole and can do nothynge there , bitter fitches , or bitter tares are very fit for them that are in a consumation and fele not their nourishment , if they take of the bygnes of a nut with honey , the broth of them is good for kybes or moulde helles , and for itche or yeebok that goeth ouer the hole body .

Of Sea holly.

Eringium heram.

se holy.

Eringium Fuchsy.



Eringium is a commō herbe in many places of England by the sea syde . It is called of the cōmon people se hollyet or see holly , bycause it hath sharp leues lyke vnto an holly & groweth hard by the see syde . Eryngium is of the pykky kynde of herbes

D. iij.

and

Eryngium
mar.

Of sea holly.

and hath brode leues, sharpe round about, and they taste lyke vnto a certayn kynde of spice. Many cresses of see holys braunches when as it is growen vp. are rede. In the toppes of the branches cum furthe knoppy heades whiche are compassed about with many sharpe and hard prickles after the fashion of a starre. Whoes coloz is somtyme grene, somtyme white and somtyme blew. the roote is long and brode, black without, and whyte within, an inche thicke and of a pleasant sauor. These are the propre tokens or markes of Eringiū that Dioscorides writeth of the, when as the herbe whiche Rissius setteth out for Eryngium agreeth not wyth thys description it came not be the trew Eryngium of Dioscorides. The leaues of Eryngium that Dioscorides describeth are round and brode, & haue a pleasant taste, but the leaues of Eryngium whiche Rissius setteth out are very narrow and are wythout all pleasant sauor. The herbe also whiche Fuchsius setteth forth hath not so brode leaues as Dioscorides requireth of his Eryngium, for the leaues of Fuchsius Eryngium are indented, long, and small and nothyng brode, as the figure set out here will testifie, notwithstanding that it can not be Dioscorides Eryngium yet I thynk it is on kynde of Eryngium whiche Plini describeth in the. xxiij. booke and the. vii. chapter in these wordes. Erynge (sayeth Plini) is a bushie herbe and hath leaues full of prickles and a stalke of a cubite hyght, and somtyme longer, somtyme whitish and sumtyme black. It hath a swete sauoring roote and is kept also in gardines, howbeit it groweth of his owne kynde, in roughe and stony places, and by the sea bankes. It is harder and blacker, than it that groweth in the garden. the lese is lyke vnto persely thus far Plini. Wherfor seing that the lese of the herbe whiche Fuchsius setteth out for Eryngium is moze like persely, than the Eryngium whiche Dioscorides setteth out and groweth commonly in England by the sea sydes, I take hys Eryngium for Plinies Eryngium and not Dioscorides. Fuchsius Eryngium groweth by the Rhene syde and also in places far from both salt & fresh water. As for Eryngiū rissij is an illsauored pryckye weed and groweth about townes and dyches in suche lyke places as commonly henbane groweth Aletius maketh mention of a kynde of Eryngium whiche he called Eryngium montanum, and sayeth that it hath narrow leues and lytle floures of the colour of golde which in figure are lyke vnto an ey. I do not remembre that I haue sene any herbe greynge vnto thys description. Neuer theles I haue set it furthe here that men, if they happen vpon it, may by thys description know it. As for Rissis Eryngium, there is an herbe in theophrast called phleū or Roeba whiche in all other thynges all mozte is lyke vnto Rissis Eryngium sayng that, phleum dureth all the hole yeare & groweth in moyst places, and Eryngium Rissij dieth euery yeare and groweth in drye places.

The vertues of sea holly.

See

Of Chokewede.

88



Sea holly as Dioscorides writeth hath poyze to hete: Paulus Aegineta sayth that sea holly heteth, but not manifestly: Aetius writeth that sea holly dyffereth from temperate herbes, in hete ether lytle or nothyng at all. But it is very dyse and of subtyll and fyne partes as the same author witnesseth. The roote of sea hulner dronken dyspueth furthe wymens syknes, and water oute of the bladder. It scattereth away grownges and wyndes. It is good wyth wyne agaynst the diseases of the lyuer, the bytynge of serpentis, and poyson that is dronken. It is dronken wyth a dram of carot agaynst many euellis. Some holde that if it be hanged or layd to it, dyspueth away wartes or swellynge. If the roote be dronken wyth mede it heleth them that haue theyr necke bowynge bakwarde, and them that haue the fallynge syknes. The later wyrters vse the roote of thys herbe, to stirre by the luste of the body, and they vse to gyue it bothe to men and wymen that are desyres to haue chylder. Nicolaus Alexandrinus in foure medicines, whyche he maketh to stirre by the pleasure of the body, and to make men and wymen fructfull, vseth thys herbe wyth many other of the same nature. Some in our dayes condite or kepe in sugar the rootes of sea hulner for the same purpose. Howe be it they are not so stronge alone as they are myxed wyth other of lyke nature in the composition called diasatyrion nicolai.

Of Chokewede.



Ruanguina is called in greke Orobanche. I haue no comon Englyshe name for thys herbe, nether any frenche or Duch name. Howe be it, it maye be called in Englyshe Chokewede: Orobanche hath the name in greke of stranglynge or chokynge of bytter sytches whyche are called in greke ozoboy. Thys herbe is called about Morpeth in Northumberland, newchappell floure: because it growe in a chappel there in a place called bottell bankes, where as the vblearned

people dyd worshyppe the Image of saynt Mary, and reckened that the herbe growe in that place by the vertue of that Image. Dioscorides describeth ozobanche after thys maner. Orobanche is a lytle stalke, somethynge red, aboute twoo spannes longe sometyme moze roughe, tendre, without leues: the floure is somewhat whyte, turnyng towarde yellowe. The roote is an inche thicke, and hollowe lyke a pype, when as the stalke is wythered awaye wyth dysnesse, besyd it that Dioscorides writeth, I haue marked my selfe, that thys herbe groweth muche aboute the rootes of broome, whyche it claspeth aboute wyth certayne lytle rootes on euery syde lyke a dogge holdyng abone in hys mouth: not wythstandyng I haue not seen any broome choked wyth thys herbe: howe be it I haue seene herbe called thye leued grasse or clauer vterly strangled, al the na-

D. v.

tural

The New Chapel stands in the township of Regswarth on the northern margin of the Loansbeck about three quarters of a mile above Bathal. A description is in prose Dr Turner the father of English botany refers to it when describing Orobanche

Of Eppymedum.

Erwangina.

turall iuice clene drawen oute by
thys herbe.

The vertues of Chokewede.



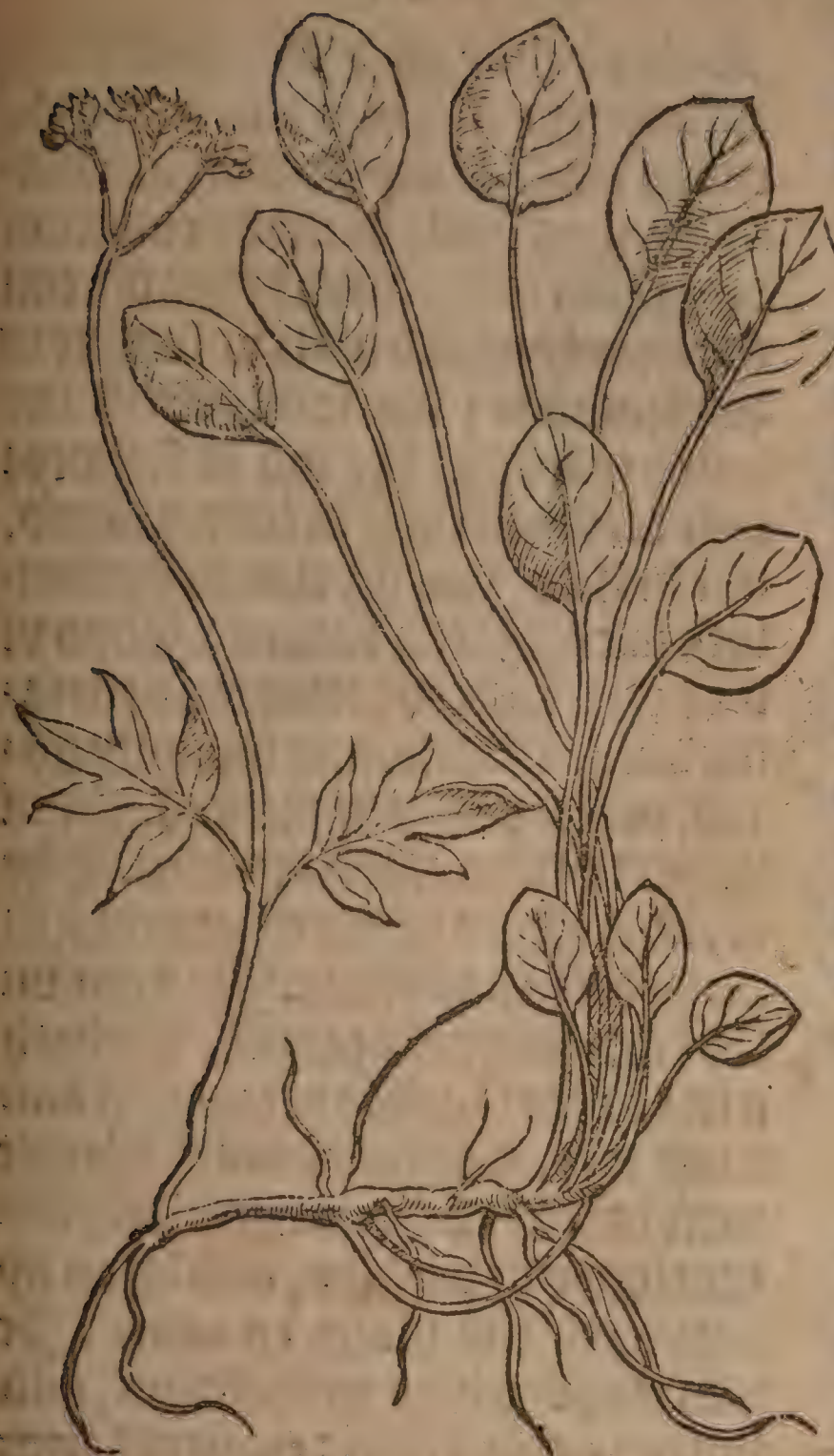
Dioscorides giveth no
bertue to this herbe
to hele any dysleale,
how be it he sayeth, &
that it is good to be
eten rawe, and also sodden, after
the maner of sperage. Galene writ-
teth that it is colde and drye in the
 fyrste degree. Pliny sayeth, that
it is called Cynomozion of the ly-
kenesse that it hath to a dogges
pycke.

Of Epime- dum.



Epimedum is called of Theophrastus
epimetron: of Plini epimenidio. This
herbe is strange and yll to synde: how
be it I found a ce taine herbe in Ger-
many besyde the Byshop of Colens
place: called Popelsdop, by a brokes
syde very well agreeyng in all poyntes,
sayyng in one with the descriptio
that Dioscorides maketh of epimedū
In the moneth of July I sawe thys
herbe, hauyng. ix. or. x. leues comyng
out of an roote, very like to our march
violet leues, in all poyntes, sayunge
that the stalkes that bere the leues, were thysle as long as violet stalkes.
be, The roote was blacke, full of ioyntes and of a stronge sauour, and at
that tyme I coude synde in it nother floure nor fruyte. The nexte yere
folowyng in the myddes of Marche in the same place, I founde the same
herbe, wyth leues, stalke and floure, lyke vnto wyld valerian, and twoo
handbrydes from that place I found two or t hre leues lyke vnto violet-
tes comyng out of the same roote, so that out of the one end of the roote
came leues lyke violets, out of the other ende leues, stalke, and floures
lyke Valerian. But Dioscorides describeth hys Epimedum thus. It
hath

*It does not
appear to have
been in England*



hath a stalke not greate, wyth le-
ues lyke yuy .x. or .xij. together,
& it bereth nother floure nor frute
the roote is blak, smal & of a strong
sauour, wyth an vnflauery tast. It
groweth in moyst places. It appe-
reth by thys description yf thys be
trw epimedium, as I do take it to
be, that Dioscorides sawe not thys
herbe in Marche: but in July or a-
bout that tyme, but here I wyll
gyue no occasion to other more dy-
ligently to seke thys herbe. If they
can chaunce vpon it. If thys herbe
were the trew epimedium it might
be called in Englyshe baren violet,
of the lykenes that it hath to a vi-
olet: and of the propertie it hath to
make men and wyomen baren.

The vertues of Epimedium.



The leues broken wyth
oyle and layde on after
Emplaster wyse, make
wyomen pappes to groo

no bygger. The rootes hyndre conception.

Of Spyndell tree.



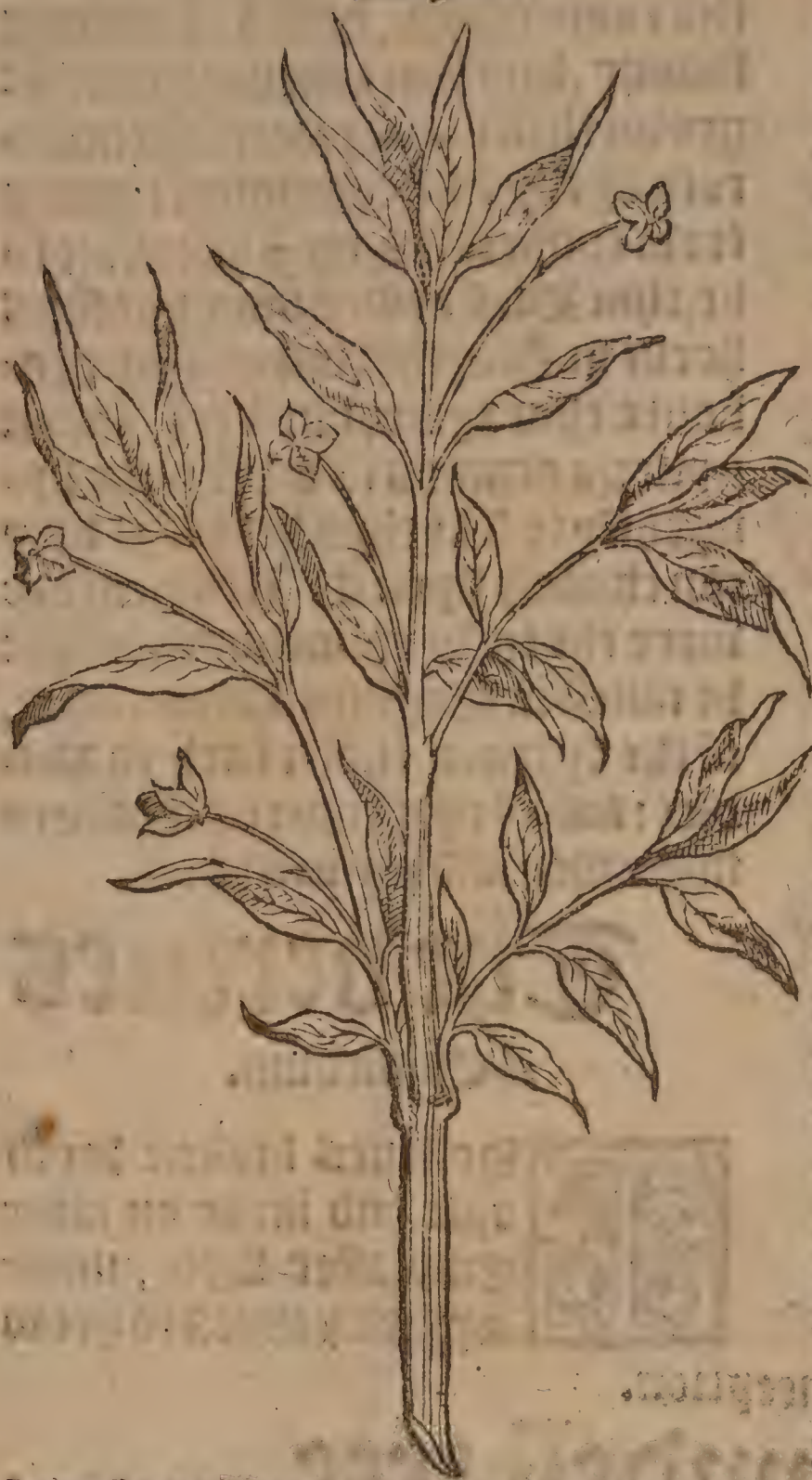
Euonymus is reckened not wythout a
cause to be the tree whiche is called of
some comon herbaries fusago or fusa-
ria, althoughe I haue seen thys tree
oft tymes in Englande, and in mooste
plenty betwene ware and barkwaye:
yet for all that I coulde neuer lerne an
englyshe name for it the Duches men
call it in Nether lande spilboome, that
is Spindell tree: because they vse to
make spindels of it in that contrey, and
me thynk it maye be so well named in
Englyshe, seying we haue no other na-

*When is
Barkway
In Hertford*

me. Theophrastus describeth Euonymus after thys maner. The tree
named euonymus, groweth bothe in other places, and also in the Ile of
Lesbus in the ozkin mountayne called Ordinus: it is of the bygnes of a
pomegranate, wyth a lefe of the same, but greater than is the lefe of pe-
rywinkle and softe lyke the pomegranate lefe. It begynneth to budd in
September

Of Agrimouie.

Euonymus.



Septembze and blossmeth in the
springe: the floure is like the herbe
called viola alba, of whiche are ma-
ny kyndes, but the moste common
viola alba is the herbe that we call
commonly hartseale: the sauour is
vnpleasaunt: the fruite with the
huske is lyke to the coe of sesamoz
oyle seed: within it is hole & sound,
not hollow, sayng that is diuided
into fouresquared rowes. Thys yf
it be eten kylleth bestes, and thesa-
me dothe the lese, and specially go-
tes, excepte they be purged. Plini
wyrteth thus of Euonymus. The
tree whiche is called euonymus, is
no luckier then ostria. It is not vn-
lyke a pomegranate tree, & it hath
a lese of the bignesse betwene it and
a bay tree. The fashion and the soft-
nesse is lyke the pomegranate, but
the floure is whyter, and by an by
declareth the plage to come. It
hath coddess lyke vnto sesam, and
withm a cozne foure cornered sick
and dedly to bestes. The lese hath
the same might. Sometime a hasty

lake is a remedy agaynst the poison of thys tree. Thys haue I marked
beside al that Theophrastus and Plini haue wyrtten, that the yong twig-
ges or wandes that growe out of the roote besyde the tree, ar very faire
grene, and so well fouresquared as yf it had been done wyth a plane. The
vessels, that the seedes are in, are red, and the tree hath muche hart or
pith in it. The wood in coloz is sumthyng pellowysch not vnylyke the co-
loz of berbery tree. I knowe no good propertie that thys tree hath, sa-
uyng only it is good to make spynndles and byrd of cages.

Of Agrimonie.



Eupatorium is named in Greke eupatorion, is called
in Englishe Agrimonie: in Duche Agrimonien: in
frenche aigremoine. The potecaryes haue bled for
the trewe Eupatorium a wyld herbe wyth leues li-
ke hemp, whiche groweth aboute watersydes and
dyches: whyche dyffereth muche in vertue from the
herbe named of Dioscorides Eupatorium, as ye shall
know in the properties of eupatoriū of Dioscorides

Desues maketh also mention of a kynde of Eupatorium, whyche dothe
nothyng agree wyth it of Dioscorides, as ye maye see in Desues de-
scription of that herbe. Ther is no herbe that I knowe, whereunto the
Description of Desues Eupatozy doth better agree then the herbe that
we

Of Agrimonie.

Eupatorium.

wee call in Englyshe Maudeleyn. *Mau de leyn*
Dioscorides describeth his eupato-
rium after thys maner. Eupato-
rium is a busby herbe, byngyng forth
on stalk, like wood, blackish, streight
small, roughe, a cubyt longe, and so-
metyme more. It hath leues lyke
fyue leued grasse: yet more lyker
hempe, diuided in fyue partes oz
more, somethynge blacke, indented
about the edges lyke a sawe. The
seed commeth fourth of the mydle
of the stalkes and so groweth by
full of downe, and it boweth downe
warde. The same when it is drye
cleueth vpon mennes clothes.



The vertues

of Agrimonie.



Eupatorium is an herbe
of subtil and fine par-
tes, and it hath powre
to cut insunder, and to
scobwe away with out
any manifest oz perceyueable herte.

Therefore it scoweth awaye the stoppyng of the lyuer. There is also in
it a certayn byndyng, where by it giueth strenght vnto the lyuer. Thus
far hath Galene spoken of oure agrimonie. And Dioscorides wyrteth
thus of the vertues of agrimoni. The leues of thys herbe broke and layd
to wyth swynes grese, heale sores that are harde to be cured and couered
wyth a skyn. The herbe oz the seed dronken in wyne, delyuereth men fro
the bloody fluxe, from the diseases of the lyuer and the byting of serpentis
agrimony groweth amonge bushes and hedges and in myddowes and
woddes, in all cuntries in greate plenty.

Of the Beane.



Alba is named in Greke Kyamos: in Englyshe a beane: in
Duche een boen: in frenche feboy. Thys pulse is so well
knowene in all countries, that it nedeth no description.
Therefore the fygnre of it at thys tyme shall be sufficien t.

The vertues of

Beanes.

Beanes

Of the Beane.

B

eanes make wynde, and are harde of digestion, and make troubleful dreames. They are good for the coughe: they ingendre fleshe of a meane nature betwen hote and colde. If they be sodden in water and vinegre, and eaten wyth theyr shelles they stop the bloody flyre, and the common flyre of the guttes. They are good to be eaten agaynste vomityng. They are lesse wyndy if the fyrst water whille they be in lethynge be caste oute and be sodden in freshe water agayne. The grene bene troubleth the stomach moze, and is moze wyndy than the dry beane. The floure both by it selfe and also layde to wyth barley mele, swageth the burnynges called inflammations, whyche come of a wounde, it maketh the scarres to be of one coloz wyth the rest of the fleshe about it. It helpeth the pappes that swell wyth clodded mylke: yea though they be beryed wyth an inflammation or here. It stoppeth mylke. It dryueth away swellynge empoistemes: blewne brysed bloude: and swellynge beynde the eares wyth the mele of fenigreke and houey, but wyth roses, frankencence and the whyte of an egge, the eyes that fal outward: swellynge bothe wyndy and other, at stayed, the same kneded wyth wyne helpeth the eyes that haue a perle, and the stripes of the eyes. The beane eten without any hulk, is good to be layed to the forehed, so turne away the humors that fal downe into it. Beanes sodden in wyne hele the swellynge gathered in the stones. Some vse to lay it vpon chylders nether parties of their bellies, to stoppe the commynge furthe of the fyrste here. Heres whyche sprynge oute agayne after that the former, here is pulled out, yf they be anoynted wyth the huskes of beanes, were smal and fyne and receiue lesse nourishment. The barks of beanes wyth barley mele, cloued alom, called of some allom plume, and olde oyle, dryueth away hard kurnelles. Woll is dyed wyth the barks of beanes. Beanes the skin taken of, and deuided in to those partes where into they are deuided by theyr owne nature, vse to be layd, to stop blood which is rased by an horse leche, for it stoppeth bloode, yf it be halfe clouen and layde to. Aetius wyrteth euen as Galene and Paulus wyrteth also: that it dryueth very nere vnto the mydle temper betwen hote and colde. The substances of the beane as Galen wyrteth, hath a litle vertue to scoure away: as the skynne hath the propertye to bynde a lytle. Beanes layed without as a medicine do drye wythout hurt. Galen wyrteth that he hath oft vled beanes sodden in water, and layd the to with stouines grese vpon places, beryed with the goutte. He also vled þe leues against the brysing of synewes: and the woundes of of the same, and namely the mele of them with hony and vynegre.

Consuligo 65.
See 14

Perlees partem hanc pri
main 13. Mar. 1861.
Haccet prolecho for ha
i.e. hanc pars for prolecho
die hancet supra.

Page 79 a lacuna
get a copy a mount
13. m.

The seconde parte of **W**illiam
 Turners herball/ wherein are conteyned the
 names of herbes in Greke/ Latin/ Duche/ Frenche / and in the
 Apothecaries Latin/ and somtyme in Italiane / wyth the ver-
 tues of the same herbes wyth diuerse confutations of no
 small errors/ that men of no small learning haue
 committed in the intreatinge of herbes
 of late yeares.

Here vnto is ioyned also a booke of the bath of
 Baeth in Englande/ and of the vertues of the same wyth di-
 uerse other bathes moſte holſum and effectuell/ both
 in Almany and Englande/ ſet furth by William
 Turner Doctor of Phyſic.



Imprinted at Colſen by Arnold Birckman.
 In the yeare of our Lorde M. D. LXII.

Cum Gratia & Priuilegio Reg. Maieſt.

*Note. The booke
 of the Bath of Baeth
 The Honorable Apothecary*

[Faint, mostly illegible text at the top of the page, possibly bleed-through from the reverse side.]

[Faint, mostly illegible text in the middle of the page, possibly bleed-through from the reverse side.]

A 7361 (2)



[Faint, mostly illegible text at the bottom of the page, possibly bleed-through from the reverse side.]

[Handwritten notes in the bottom right corner, including the words 'The end of the world' and 'The end of the world'.]

To the right honorable and
his verie good Lorde Syr Thomas Wentworth
knight/ lorde Wentworth/ William Turner
wiffheth helth and increase and conti-
nuance in all kindes of vertue
and Godlines.



This is not vnknown vnto a great sorte of the that
haue ben desirous to know the natures and pro-
perties of herbes in England/ and therefore haue
red the fyrst parte of my herball: that I promised
to write and set furth the seconde parte also as sone
as I could get any conuenient leasure and helpe
thereto. Which promise I haue nowe performed/
and haue set oute the seconde parte of my herball/
where I intreat of herbes as I did in the former
parte/ and also examin at large and do confute (for the quantite of the lear-
ning that God hath geuen me) the errours of them / whiche haue written
of late/ and haue notably erred / and stiffly haue defended their errours.
But som/ I am sure/ will arise which wil not allow my long disputations
and confutations/ but will say that it had ben inough for me/ only to haue
simply shewed my minde/ and not to haue ben so longe and laborum in
such maters. Other/ as certayn Dark Doctores/ not bullati / but boletarii/
which suddenly/ lyke todestolles stert by Phisicioness within two or thre
yeares study/ wil mislike thys my boke/ as they haue misliked befoze my
fyrst parte/ because it is no greater: for they are so earnest in practisinge at
the first day for money/ that they will spare no tyme vpon the study of Di-
oscorides/ Galene/ and Pliny: whereby they might profite in knowledge
of thinges them selues/ and also teach other: and therfore when as in all
theyr liues they neuer haue found agayn the knowledge of one lost herb/
tre/ fishe/ byrde/ beaste/ or metall/ will with great arrogancie and lofty loo-
kes dispise other mennis short bookes/ requiringe of them muche greater
volumes/ when as they for all their knowledge in worde ioyned with ve-
ry smal knowledge of thinges/ nether for lack of learning ca nether write
long nor shorte bookes/ nether for getting of mony will gyue any iust la-
bor at all to learne to write any good thinges theselues. Other perchance
will require / that I shoulde haue at the first set out my booke in Latin/
that they that I haue disputed withall/ might haue ben able to haue an-
swered for themselves in such poyntes as they are charged to erre in. To
them that would haue only the mater simply told without any further ex-
aminacion and confutation of the errours that haue ben committed a-
gaynst the knowledge of herbes/ that I write of: I answere that I write
not only this booke for vnlearned men/ that as they care but littel for the
truth

Ballatus
Boletarii

Knowledge of
some of the
small known
of the

THE PREFACE.

truth/so can small skill of disputationes which are ordered for the defens
of the truth/but also for lerned men/as surgeanes/apothecaries/and some
Physicioness led away from the truth by the writings of them/whom I
go about to confute/had as much nede to haue the errors that they haue
bronght in/to be pulled out by disputationes/as the simple sorte haue nede
only of the matter playnly tolde without any disputation at all. Therefore
seying that both the simple writing of the matter is necessary/and the dis
putationes are necessary also/I am no more worthy blame for writing in
one booke in some places simply the vertues and descriptions of herbes/
and in other places of the same disputationes and confutations of er
rors/then the poore man is which bringeth an hole shepe to the market
when as the clothier wold only by the wol/the glouers only the skin/and
the inkeeper the fleshe. To them that complayne of the shortnes of the booke/
I answer/ if they be doctors and learned men/let them write longer bo
kes and amend my shortnes with their long and great bookes. If they be
riche and vnlearned welthy men/that complayne of the shortnes: let them
command their scolares/to whom they haue gyuen their exhibition ether
in England or beyond the Sea/to write greater bookes. For it is shame
for them/to require so much of me and other learned men/and to giue so
litle as they do for the mayntenance of scolares and learned men. To the
that woulde that I should haue writen in Latin:I answer/ that as I am
naturally bounde/I haue first set out my booke of herbes in Englishe for
the profit of my countremen: And if they that thinke that I ought to haue
writen in Latin/ iudge that it were better to set them by and by in La
tin for the profit of strangers: let them ether translate them their selues
out of Englishe in to Latin/or ellis let them prouide some good translator
of their cost/untill I can haue leasure to that my selfe. And in the meane
season it seemeth to me/ that I haue in this case nothinge offended/except
Tragus/Rembertus/and Bartholus/honest and learned men haue al
so offended/wherof the first wrote/in hygh Duch his Herbari/the second
first in low Duch/and after ward in French his Herball/the thyrde in I
talian: and yet some of these haue not translated their bookes into La
tin as yet / and other haue not translated in a longe time after their
first workes into Latin. Now wher that I haue answered these idle o
uerseers baynfautfinders in certayn poyntes/whych seme to lye most open
agaynst the accusations of them and suche lyke/I thinke it mete to seke
some patrone and defender of my booke agaynst other fautfinders/ and al
so if it were any worthy present for any noble man to giue it vnto some that
were most worthy to haue it for the benefittes that he or his haue besto
wed vpon me. Seking long for a noble patron no small tyme/I coulde
find no man so fit to be cholen a patron for it/as youre Lordship/not only
because ye are a noble man/and of a good auncient house/but also for that
ye haue suche learninge ioyned with your nobilitie/that I know no man
of your degre that hath the like/whether a man requireth an exact know
ledge in mannis learning or a wonderfull sight and iudgement in holy
scripture. Wherein many can beare witnes/that ye are so well exercised
that a man wold thinke that ye had done almost nothinge ellis from your
ten

THE PREFACE.

tender yeares/ but studied the scripture. And who hath deserued better to
haue my booke of herbes to be giuen to him/ then he / whose father with
his yearly exhibition did helpe me/ beyng student in Cambridge of Phy-
sik and philosophy. Whereby with some further help and study am com-
med to this poze knowledge of herbes & other simples that I nowe haue.
Wherefore I dedicat vnto you this my litle boke/ desyring you to defende
it against the enuious euil speakers/ which can allow nothing/ but it that
they do their selues: And the same I giue vnto your Lordship / be-
seching to take it in the stede of a better thynge/ and for a token
of my good will toward you/ and all your fathers hous-
hold/ which thing if ye do/ as soun as I shall haue
conuenient lesure / ye shall haue the thirde
and last parte of my herball also.

Almighty God kepe you
and all youres.
Amen.

VNTO THE READER.

The fautes committed in the printing of this booke/ are in the
ende of the booke/ which I would thou should correct/
before thou shall begin to rede my booke.

Unchanged

Suppl.

The Table.

to the 11 part

A Brecock tre.	28 Horſſe tonge or double tōge.	15 Plum tre.	103
A Agarick.	29 Horſſe houe or bullfote.	159 Poppye. x	76. & 77
A lleya.	74 Houſleke.	133 Pomgranat tre.	49
A lkaking or vvinter chirres	142 Hyſop.	19 Pinke nedle or ſtarkis bill.	8
A ſp and kindes of Pepler.	90 S. Iohns graſſe.	18 Polipodium or vvalferne.	4
A uenes.	9 I luniper or Iuneper.	25 Porcellayn.	102
B Arley.	16 K Idney beane.	140 Prymprint.	37
B aſil.	66 K Knot graſſe.	97 Pſyllium or fleaſede.	105
B ay tre.	32 Kovve perſnepe.	145 Ptarmica.	106
B ech tre.	1 L Ampſana.	27 Pyne tre.	87
B rambles buſhe	118 L Larix.	28 Q Vickbeame tre.	143
B rere buſhe.	119 Laſerpitium.	30 Q quince tre.	48
B rionye.	166 & 167 Lathyrus.	31 R Adice or radiſh.	111
B roume.	7 Lauer or Sion.	32 R Rape or Turnepe.	112
C Arob tre.	136 Leke.	101 Raſpis or hindberry.	119
C arot.	80 Lentil or lentilles.	33 Riſe.	72
C attes taylor.	159 Lentisk or maſtick tre.	34 Roſe.	116
C heruel.	10 Lettes or lettuce.	26 Roſemary.	35
C inkfoly.	110 Liguſtrum.	35 Rue.	122
C iue or Ciuer.	8 Lily.	38 Rye.	129
C itron tre.	49 Limonium.	39 S Age.	126
C lare.	70 Linden tre.	153 S auin.	124
C lot bur.	170 Liuer vvurte.	36 Scala cæli.	97
C omfrey.	148 Lintſede.	39 Scandix.	120
C ottenyvvede.	11 Lotus vrbana.	42 Sea vnyon.	130
C otton.	13 Lycoreſ.	12 Sea trifoly.	12
C reſſes or karſſe.	64 Lyſimachia.	44 Sea vvartvvurte.	81
C rovvfoot.	114 M Adder.	118 Securidaca.	133
C icory and Endiue.	21. M Mallovv.	44 Sett vvall.	86
D Arnel.	41 Mandrage.	45 Sefamum.	134
D ate tre.	74 Maydens heyre.	6 & 157 Siler mountayn.	134
D ed nettel.	27 Medica.	52 Siſimbrium.	140
D ittani.	35 Medler tre.	56 Siſon.	139
D ock.	121 Meon or Mevv.	56 Spelt.	131
E lder or bourtre.	124 Mercury.	55 Spiknarde.	62
E lecāpane or Alecāpane.	22 Mile or Miller.	57 Spourgvvurte.	171
E lm tre.	169 Mint.	3 Squynant.	24
F Enel or Fenkel.	5 Miſſel or Miſſelto tre.	165 Stauis aker.	147
F enegreke.	5 Mulberry tre.	58 Stravyberry.	6
F erne or brake.	3 Muſtarde.	137 Sumach.	115
F euerſeyv.	79 N Ettel.	169 T Amarisk.	59
F iche.	162 N Nigella Romana.	10 T Tithymales.	154
F igge tre.	2 Night ſhade.	142 Todes flaxe.	73
F ig beane.	43 O Ke tre.	109 Tribuli.	156
F iſtick nutt.	91 O Oleander.	56 Triacle muſtard.	152
F rench or Spaniſh brome.	144 Oliue tre.	67 Turpentine.	151
F lour de lice.	23 Organ.	69 V eruine.	162
G elouer.	163 Orobanche.	71 V vallnuttes.	24
G entian.	7 Oxyacantha.	73 Vvall barley or vvay bent.	17
G ethſemin or Ieſemin.	19 P Alma Chriſti.	116 Vvaybrede.	94
G raſſe.	13 P Panik.	76 Vvater perſely.	138
G reat bur.	82 Parietorye or Pilletorye of the	76 Vvater germander.	132
G roundel.	132 vvall.	14 Vvater roſe or vvater lily.	65
G rummel or graymile.	40 Phalaris.	85 Vvhyt Satyrion.	127
H ariſfoot.	26 Peonye.	84 Vvilde Thyme.	132
H aſtrang.	83 Perſnepes and ſkirvvurtes.	138 Vvilde creſſe.	20
H artis tounge.	86 Peare tre.	108 Vvilde grape.	25
H aukvvede.	14 Peaſe.	92 Vvodbinde.	32
H erbe ferula, or fenel gigante.	1 Penny rial.	107	
H oppes.	42 Pepper.	90	
H orehounde.	51 Plain tre.	95	

This part of India is to the 1st part.

Paris 4

Anagallis 15

Ononis 19

Scrophularia nodosa 61

Hellebore 65.

Urtica fraxinifolia 83

Eryngium mar: 87.

In col. 1- 165 3. plants.
2- 44.
46
133

Paul's Begony well described 34

Pinks 43.

Lathyrus sylv 87

Snobread 76.

Folio 79 deficit

Handwritten text at the top of the page, possibly a title or header.

Handwritten text in the upper left section.

Handwritten text in the upper right section.

Handwritten text in the middle left section.

Handwritten text in the middle right section.

Handwritten text in the lower right section, appearing as a list or series of entries.

Of the beche tre.



Fagus is named in Greke *Phagos* / in Duch/ein *Buchbau* / in frenche *fau*. *Fagus* is thus described of *Pliny*: The nut of a *Beche* tree beyng lyke vnto *kyruels* / is enclosed in a three cornerd skyn or huske / the leafe is thyn and excedynge lght / lyke vnto an aspe or poplere / it waxith yelow wether harte / & ofte tymes it byngethe furthe in the myddes in the vpper parte a lytle grene berpe / sharpe in the toppe / the nuttes are verpe swete. *Thur* his

desyre greatlye to eate of the beche nut / and myse eate gladlye of the same. Thus muche dothe *Pliny* wyte of the description of a beche tree / *Virgill* in his *Egloges* maketh beche tree to haue a great and a broade toppe / whiche maketh suche a grete shadowe / that bothe men and bestes maye be defended therbye frome the heate of the sonne: whiche thinge we see to be true by daylye experience / and specyallye in grete olde *Beches*.

The propertyes, vse, and commodytes of the beche tree.



Dioscorides wytteth that the leaues of the oke & the beche tree and of suche other lyke brused and broken are good for softe swellinges / and to strengthen those partes that are weke. The leaues of the beche tree / are good to be chowd for the dyscase of the gummies / and the lypes. The powdre burned of the beche nut / is good wythe honye for a skalde & a skurwe head / when the heare goethe of / if it be layde to. *Pliny* rekenyth the same good for the stone. *Galadius* writith that the beche tree is good tymbre / if it be kepte drye / but that it is sone rotten / if it be in moysture or in weate places / in *Virgilles* tyme men vsed muche to make cuppes of the beche tree as a man maye gather by his *Egloges*.

Of the herbe Ferula.



Ferula is called in Greke *narthex* / but howe that it is named in Englishe / as yet I can not tell / for I neuer sawe it in Englande / but in Germanie in diuers places. It maye be named in Englishe herbe *ferula* / or *fenell* gyante / because it is lyke *fenell* / but a great Deale higher and larger in all partes then *fenell* is.

Ferula byngith furthe a stalke of thre cubytes longe / and leaues of *fenell* / but rougher and broder. I fynde no larger description of *ferula* in *Dioscorides* / but *Theophrastus* describeth it thus: *Ferula* hath but one stalke / and that full of ioyntes or knees / The leaues and branchis come oute of the ioyntes / one oute of one syde of the ioynte / & another oute of the other syde / as the leaues of the rede do. The leafe is grete / softe / and muche deuyded or iagged / so that it that is next vnto the grounde / dothe muche resemble here. The floure is yelow / the sede is darke and lyke *dill* sede / but greater it is clouen in the toppe / and is deuyded into smale flyckes which holde the floures and the sede. The smal branchis want not theyr floures nor sede / but haue bothe as *dill* hath. The stalke lasteth but for one yere. It hath but one single roote / and that goeth depe into the grounde.

A

The

Of the herbe Ferula.

The vertues of Ferula oute of Dioscorides.

Ferula Herbe Ferula, or Penelgiantes.



The harte taken oute of the grene ferula / and drunken / is good for the spittinge of blode / for the flice: it is geuen in wyne againste the bytinges of vipers. The same put into y nosethryles / stoppith bloode there. The seede drunken is good for the gnawinge of the bellie / if the bodie be anointed therwyth and wyth oyle / it prouoketh sweate. The stalkes / if they be eaten / make the head ake / they are sawced in wyne.

The vertues of ferula oute of Plinye.



The stalkes of ferula are vled to be eatē / when they are sodden / they are the better take wyth muste and honie / and so they are good for the stomake / if a man take manye of them: they brede the heade ake / a dramme of the roote drunken in two vneces / and a halfe of wyne / is drunken agaynst serpentes / and the roote is layed to it selfe / so is it good for the gnawinge in the bellye: wyth oyle and vinegre / it is good to stave sweetinge euen in agues. The iuyce of ferula taken in the quantyte of a beane / doth stop the bellye. x. graynes of the seed broken / are good to be drunken in wyne to stop blode. The harte or the pithe of the herbe so taken / is good for the same purpose. The nature of ferula is the forest enemye that can be to Lāpreys / for yf it ones touche them / they dye therwyth.

The vertues of Ferula oute of Galen.

The seede of ferula heateth and maketh thyn or subtyll / but it that is within / whiche they cal the marpe / the pythe / and the harte / hath a byndinge nature in it. By reason wherof it is good for the flice and them that spyt blode.

Of the Figge tree.



Ficus is called in Greke syke / in Englishe a figge tree / in Duches / Ein feig baū / in frenche vng figuez. A figge tree is no greate highe tree / for the moste parte / but in some places some are founde as bigge and as high / as a pere tree. The leaues are cut or indentid / and euerye leafe hath thre partes / of the whiche euerye one resemblith a finger. Therefore euerye





euerye figge leafe/ semith as though it had thre fingers. The figge tree is so well knownen/ that it needith no farther description.

The vertues of the Figge tree.



New figges that are ripe/as Dioscorides writeth/hurte the stomake/ and lose the bellye/ but the flite y cometh thereof/ is sone stopped. They prouoke sweat and drawe oute wheles and pockes: they quenche thirste and abate heate/ whē they are drye/ theyr nature is hote/ they nourishe the strength/ but thē they make a man more drie/ & they are good for the bellye/ and are cōtrarye to the runnes or flowinges of the stomacke/ and the bellie. Met Galen writeth that the figges both grene and also dried/ loose the bellye. They are verry good for the throte/ for the wynde pipe/ for the kidnes/ for the bladder/ and for them that are euill colozed wyth a longe sycknes/ and for them that

are shorte wynded/ and for them that haue the dropsye/ and for them that haue the fallinge sycknes/ The same made warme/ & dronken wyth Ilope/ do purge the breste/ they are good for the coughe/ for the bellye/ & for the olde diseases of the lunges/ The same brused wyth niter & chartan saffron/ & then eaten/ do softē the bellye. The brothe of figges/ is good for the swelled kynells besyde the throte. If a man gargill ther wyth/ they are good to be put in softenyng inplaysters/ mixed wythe barlye meale/ the same brothe is good to be mixed in womans bathes wyth fenugreke/ and sodden barlye. When they are sodden wyth rue/ they are good to be powored in/ agaynst the gnawinge of the bellye. Figges sodden and laide to driue awaye hardnesse/ they softē swellinges behinde the eares/ & other angrye swellinges. They make rype wheles/ called Daugs/ speciall ye pf there be put vnto them niter aryce/ or lime: if rawe figges be beatē wyth these/ they are of lyke effecte. Wythe the shell of a pomegraned they purge awaye anguaylles & suche harde swellinges: wythe copperus they heale the runnyng pssues of the legges/ whiche are almoste incurable/ if they be soddē withe wyne wormwood Romane & barlye meale. They are good to be layed vpon them y haue the dropsye/ burnt figges laide one to a playster of ware/ are goode for kybed or mooled heles/ and for ychyniges. The mylke iuyce of bothe the wilde and the garden figge: euen as runnyng or chese lope/ maketh mylke runne together into cruddes/ and louseth it that is growen to-

A ii gether

Of the Brake or Ferne.

gether/as vinegre: it takyth the skynne of from the bodye/it openyth the poores/ and losith the bellye. The same broken wyth an almonde & dronke/ openyth the mother. The same layd to wyth the yolke of an egge or Tyr- rinicall ware/ bringith downe womens syckneses. It is good to be put into playsters wyth the floure of fenygreke and vinegre for the gowte. It scowryth awaye lepres/ frekles/ skurynes and the disease of the face/ itables/ & runnyng sores in the head/ if it be layed to wyth barley meale: It is good for them that are bytten wyth a scorpion or of anye other venemens beast/ or of a mad dogge/ if it be dropped into the wounde. The same receaued in wille and put into the holowe tothe/ is good also for the tothe ake. If it be layde to wyth fatt/ it taketh awaye wertes. Drye fyg- ges are hote in the fyrste degree fullie as Galen wyrteth. They are hote in the begynnyng of the seconde degree/ and of fyne and sutil partes. The figge tree as bothe the iuyce/ the leaues and the tree dothe testifie/ is verie hote/ for they do not onelye byte or vehementlye scoure awaye/ but also/ do pull of the skynne/ and open the mouthes of the vesselles/ although figges wyth other frutes haue some euill iuyce/ yet this good property they haue/ that they go quickelye thorough the bellye/ and easelye go thorow the hole bodye/ for they haue a notable vertue to scoure awaye/ wherfore it chaun- seth that they that are greued wyth the stone/ after that they haue eaten figges voyd oute sande in theyr vrine: they noyishe more then the commen sorte of frutes do/ but they make not fast and styffe fleshe as breade and swynes fleshe do/ but somethinge lowse and emptye fleshe as beanes do. Figges are wyndye/ but their wyndynes endureth not/ if a man eate oute of measure of rype figges/ they will fill him excedinglye full of lice. They haue vertue to cutt in soudre and to make fyne/ by reason wherof they pro- uoke a man to stoole and purge the kydnes.

Of the Brake or Ferne.



note Filix is called in Greke Pteris/ in Englishe Ferne or a Bra- ke/ in Duché ein walt farne/ in Frenchesfauchier. There are two kyndes of brakes/ the one kynde is called in Latin fi- lix mascula/ & in Greke Pteris/ wythoute anye addicion. It growyth commenlye vpon stones. It is all full of lytle winges euen frome the wote. The seconde kynde is called in Greke Chelypteris/ in Latin Filix femina: this is the commen ferne or brake whiche the Norther men call a braken/ It hath a thinge lyke a lon- ge bare stalke/ and the leaues are onelye on the top of that. Dioscorides wyrtith of the Ferne or Brake thus/ It hath leaues wythout anye stalke or frute/ whiche leaues comme oute of a thinge lyke a stalke/ and the same is a cubite highe/ the leaues are manye wayes deuided and full ol branches lyke fethers. The sauor of it is somewhat rauke/ the roote of it is black/ and that goeth euen by the ouermoste parte of the grounde. It is also longe/ and putteth furth manye branches/ the taste therof is somewhat byndynge. It groweth in montaynes and in stonye places. The female brake hath leaues lyke vnto the male full of branchis/ hyper from the grounde/ whiche growe not all vpon one herbes synne we as it were/ as the other doth

Of the Brake or Ferne.

3

Filix.

Ferne or a Brake.



Doth / but vpon diuers and manye lytlen synnowes lyke stalkes. This kynde hath manye longe rootes wrythen one by an other / whiche beyng somthyng yelow turn toward a black. Some also are founde red. Dioscorides denyeth that the Ferne hath anye frute / and therbye that it hath also no seede / but not onelye the opinion of the commen people is / that the Ferne hath seede / but also it is the opinion of a Christen Phisicion / named Hieronymus Tragus / who doth not onelye saye that Ferne hath seede / but wryteth that he founde vpon mydsomer euen seede vpon Brakes. I haue taken oute of his herbal his wordes concernyng that matter / & haue translated that into Englishe after this maner folowinge. Although that all they that haue wryten of herbes / haue affyrmed and holden / that the Brake hath nether seede / nor frute: yet haue I dyuers tymes proued the contrarie / whiche thinge I will testefye here in this place / for there sakes that be studentes in the knowledge of herbes / I haue foure yerres together one after an other vpon the bigill of saynt Iohn the Baptiste (whiche we call in Englishe mydsomer euen) soughte for this seede of Brakes vpon the nyghte / & in dede I founde it earlye in the mornynge before the daye brake / the seede was small blacke and lyke vnto poppye. I gatherid it after this maner: I laide shetes and mollen leaues vnderneath the brakes whiche receyued the seede / that was by shakynge and bearynge broughte oute of the branches and leaues. Manye brakes in some places had no seede at all / but in other pla-

Compare
Tragus.

Of the Male Ferne.

tes agayne: a man shall fynde seede in euerye brake/ so that a man maye ge-
ther a hundred oute of one brake alone/ but I went aboute this busynes/
all figures/ coniurynges/ saunters/ charmes/ wythcrafte / and sozseryes/
sett a syde/ takynge wyth me two or three honest men to bere me cōpanye/
when I soughte this seede/ all the villages aboute/ did shyue wyth bouysers/
that the people made there/ & sometyme when I soughte the seede/ I sownde
it/ and sometyme I sownde it not. Somtyme I founde muche/ and some-
tyme lytle: but what shoulde be the cause of this diuersyte or what nature
meaneth in this thinge / surelye I can not tel. Thus farre hath Cragus
wyrtten of the brake seede. But as he hath not tolde wherfore the seede is
good/ euen so haue I no experyence as yet wherfore it is good/ sauynge
that I do gether by no bayne cōiecture/ that in healyng of dyuers greses/
it is of greater poure and strengthe then ether the roote or leaues be.

The vertues of the male ferne.

The roote of the male ferne dryueth oute the brode wormes of the
bellie/ if yowe take it in the quātyte of foure Drames of mede/ other-
wyse called humped water/ but it will worke more effectuallye if ye
take it with xij. graynes of Diagreedy or Scamonye/ or blacke Hellebor/ but
they that receyue this medicine/ had nede to take garlyke before/ and it is
good for them that haue a swelled mylke/ The roote is good to be dronken/
and also to be laide to in playstre wyse for the wondes that are made wyth
an arrowe of reede/ wherof they saye this is the tryall. The ferne will
peryshe/ if ye sett reedes rounde aboute it in good plentye/ And lyke wyse
reede will banysh awaye if ye compasse him aboute wyth ferne rounde
aboute. The rootes of the femall ferne taken wyth honye after the maner
of an electuarie/ dryue brode wormes oute of the gutter if they be dronken
wyth wyne/ in the quantyte of three Drammes/ they dryue oute rounde
wormes. They are not good to be geuen vnto women whiche wolde haue
manye children/ nether are they good to go muche ouer for women that are
alredye wyth childe. The powdre of them is good to be sprynkled vpon
moyste sores whiche are harde to be couerid wyth a skynne/ and ill to be
healid. It is a good remedye for the neckes of suche bestes as are accus-
med to the yokes/ Somme vse to seth the grene leaues of Brakes wyth
other wortes or pot herbes/ to receaue them to soften their bellie wythall.
The later wyrters do affirme that the iuyce whiche is pressyd oute of a
ferne roote/ laide to wyth the rose water / or wyth the other colde water/ if ye
can gett no rose water/ is good for all maner of burnynges and skaldinges/
but ye muste two or three tymes streine the water & powdre together/ and
then it will be synne/ and then it is perfectlye good for the purposes aboue
reherfed/ when as no other remedye will helpe as men of experyence do tes-
tyfy. This is a maruelous nature that the ferne hath namelye the male/
that if a man cut the roote of it in the myddes/ it will shewe of eche syde a
blacke egle wyth two heades oute of white/ Plinye also wyrtith/ that if
the roote of the ferne be broken and laide to/ pulleth furth the sheuer of
a reede that styckith in the fleshe/ and lyke wyse that the roote of the reede
laide to/ pullyth furth to sheuers of a Brake that is in the fleshe.

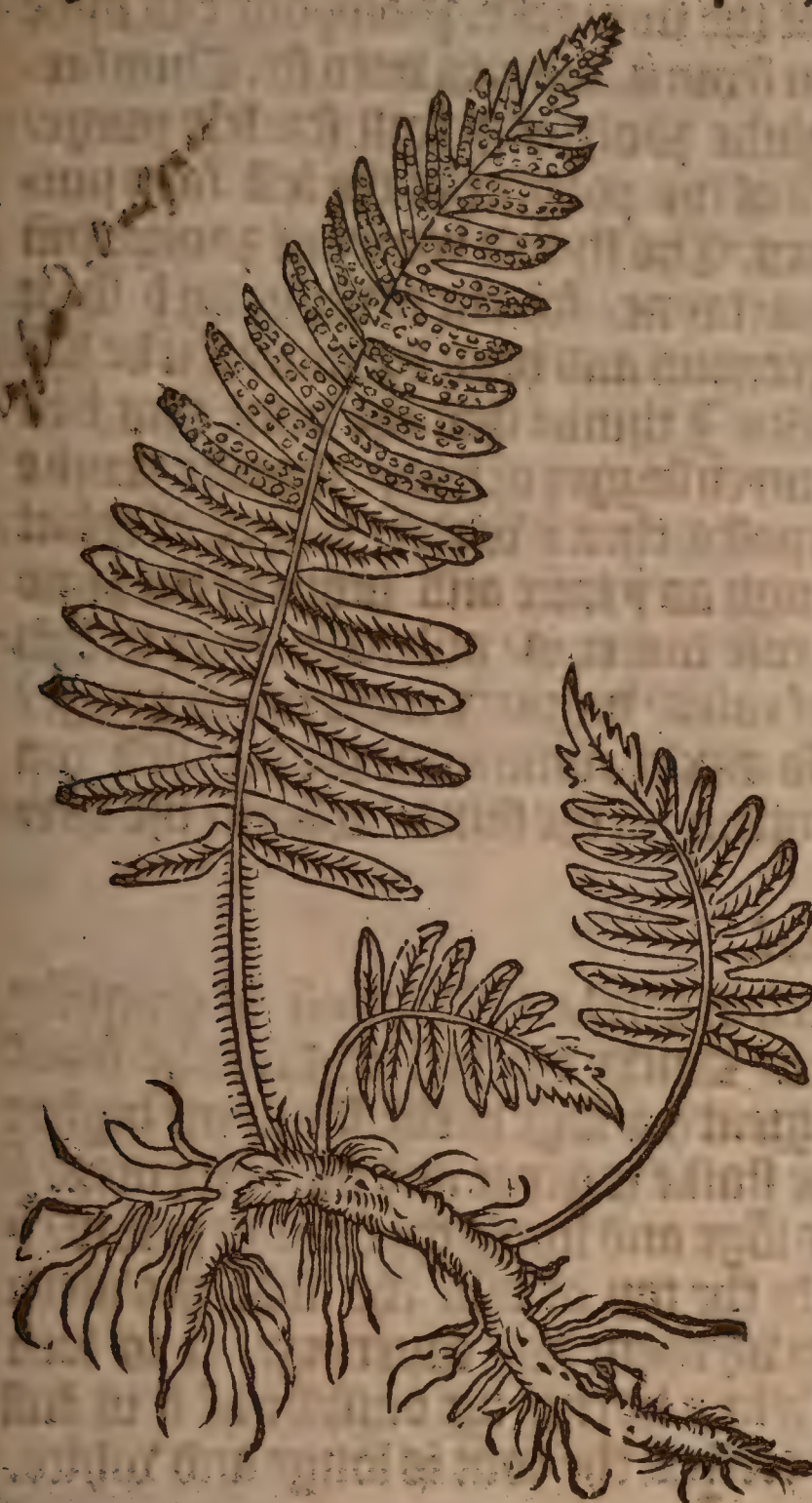
Of Polipody.

4

Of Polypodys or Vualferne or Okeferne.

Polipodium. Filicula

Polipody or Vualferne, or Okeferne,



Filicula is called in Greke Polipodiū in Englyshe Polipodium or walleferne in Dutch Engelsaet or engelsulz in Freche Polipode. It groweth in ake trees & in olde walles. It dryeth wythoute bitinge. Dioscorides sayeth y Polipodium groweth in mossye walles/ and in olde bodies or bellys of trees/ and speciallve of okes/ it is of a spanne length/ and lyke vnto a ferne/ somethinge roughe/ but not so finelye deuided/ the roothe is full of heares wherein are cōteyned certayne lōge thinges lyke the feet or claspers of y fysh/ called Polipus/ & they are of y thicknes of a mans lytle fingre/ greene wythin and somethinge russet.

The vertues of Polipodium oute of Dioscorides.



Polipodiū hath the poure and vertue to purge. It is good to be geuen sodden wyth a henn/ or wyth fishe/ or wyth be-
tes/ or w mallowes to make a pur-

gation. The poudre of y roote myxed wyth mede/ dothe purge coler & flume: it is exceedinge good to be laide one those membres y arc oute of ioynte/ and agaynste the chappes or ystes that are in the fingers.

The vertues of Polipodium oute of Mesue.

Polipodiū is the roote of an herbe that groweth vpon stones & trees/ whiche y Grecianes call Dendropterim/ y is treeferne. It y groweth vpon the stones is full of superfluous/ rawe/ and wyndye moisture/ whiche ouerturneth y stomacke. It is better y groweth vpon trees/ & namelie/ suche as bare acerues/ or masse/ speciallve yf it be great/ so woude/ freshe & well fastened together/ full of knottes wythoute blackyshe redde & grene wythin as fistikes be/ w a swete taste/ astringent/ somethinge bitter and somethinge spicie. It scowreth away grosse & tough humors: it maketh rype & dryeth vp. It purgeth ye euē from y iointes/ melācholy or grosse/ or towgh flume. It is good for these causes for all diseases y arysse of melācholi as the quartayne yf it be taken wyth mede/ doder of tyme salt Indian. All maner of wayes it is good for the colike and for y hardnes of the mylt. Polypody dryeth & lesseth or thinneth the body. To auoyde that/ that shall not bringe the stomacke to vomitinge/ it must be geuen wyth mede or barley water/ or the brothe of rasines/ or wyth the broth of cockes/ or hēnes/ or sod-

A iiii.

Deu

Of Fenel.

den wyth whay. It is good to drinck it mixed wyth well sauoringe sede/ and other spycy thynges as anise/ carua/ fenell/ ginger/ and suche lyke that cōforte the lyffe of the naturall power of the stomacke. Polypody can byde lōge sethinge inough. It maye be geuen from ii. drames vnto six. Thus far- mesue/ an vnce & an halffe of our Englishe Polypody will scarcely purge/ som vse to drye the rote/ & to geue a dra of the powder at the lest for a pur- gatio/ & bid the patient after it iiii. houres. The styllled water of Polipodiu as Tragus wyrteth/ is good for the quartayne/ for the colic/ for y short winde/ against melancholye/ against greuous and heuyn dreame/ if it be dō kē certaine cōtynuall dayes together. But I thinke that the wine that y ro- tes are soddē in/ & made a lytle swete wyth sugger or hony/ shoulde worke muche better/ for the aboue named purposes/ then y water/ whych of what soeuer herbe it be of/ hath no suche strength as y iuice and broth of the same herbe. Is ther any water better then rose water is/ and hath more strēgh of y rose/ and yet ii. vnces of the iuice of roses/ worketh more in purgynge/ the xvi. of water. wherfore I can not so muche commende the distilled wa- ters of herbes as I do the iuice and brothes/ of the same/ wherin the her- bes are sodden.

Of fenel.



Feniculū is called in Greke Marathrō/ in Englishe fenel or fenkel/ in Duche finchell/ in frenche fenonil. Fenel is a great & a lōge herbe/ somtyme higher then a man/ the stalke is great and full of ioyntes/ y leaues are very lōge and small/ the flour is yelow/ y top is lyke vnto the top of dill/ the sede groweth thick in the top wythout any coueringe/ it is som thinge croked lyke a horne/ the outsyde of it is full of gutters and crestes/ the rout is longe and white.

The properte of Fenell ont of Dioscorides.

Fenell/ if the leaues be eaten/ or yf the sede be dronken wyth a pti- same: filleth weomens papes wyth milke/ y brothe of y toppes of the leaues is good to lay vnto y back/ for the ake in y kidnees/ for it dry- ueth furth water. It is good to be drōkē in wine against y bytynge of ser- pentes. It prouoketh flowres/ in an age w drōken wyth colde water/ it sla- keth the lothsunnes/ and the heate of the stomacke. The rotes of fenel bro- kē/ and layde to wyth hony/ are good agaynst the bitynge of a dogge. The iuice whiche is pressed out of the stalke & leaues/ and dryed in the sonne/ is put vnto those medicines that clere and bryghe the eyesight. In som places men vse to cut the stalke of fenell/ and to take out of it a iuice like a gumme whiche is verpe good for the eyes

Out of Macer.

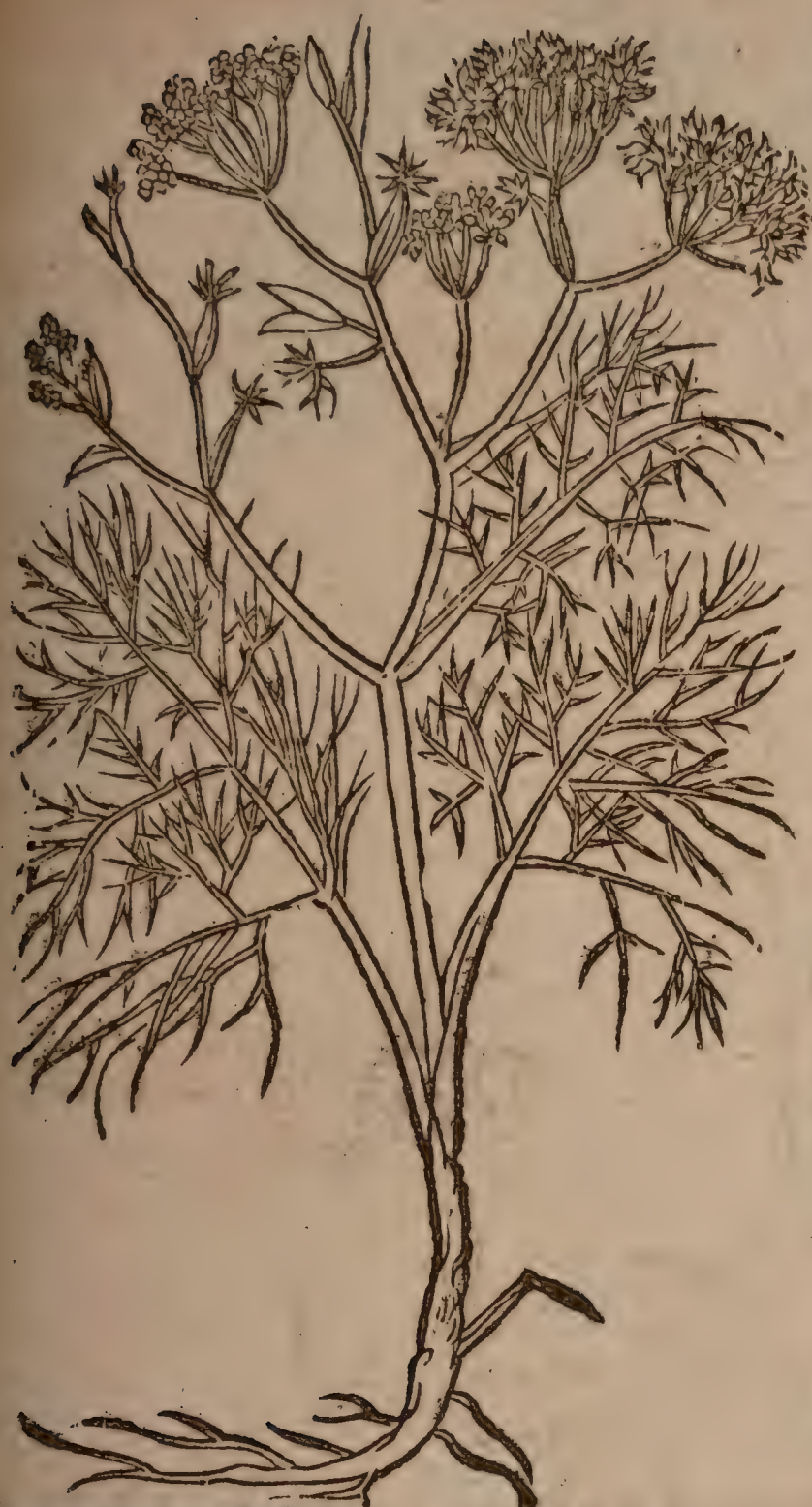


Fenell prouoketh men to the procreation of childer/ the ser- pētes chow this herbe/ and purge and clere theyr eyes ther wyth/ wherof learned mē dyd gather y it shoulde also be good for mans eyes. The iuice of fenell put into a mans eares/ kil- leth the wormes therein: the vse of fenell wyth wyne is good against the swellynge of the dropsye. It is also good both for

Of Fenel.

Feniculum,

Fenell or Fenkell.



gendreth milke.

for diseases of the liuer and the lunges. The broth that the rootes of fenell is sodden in/ wheter it be water or wine/ is good for the diseases of the bladder and kidneys. It dryueth furth water/ if it be layed vpon the belly a litle aboue the priuites. The broth of the rote helpeth yake of the pearde/ if it be ther wyth bathed. It will do the same put vnto oyle and layde to: seth fenel and vinegar together/ and it will swag any swellinge that cometh sodely by bytynge. The seede stirreth mankind to the procreation of childer. And the same is good for a pleuresy/ and so is y broth of the herbe. Autours wryte that serpentes ware yonge agayne by tasinge and eatynge of this herbe/ wherfore sum thinke that the vse of the herbe therfore is very mete for aged folke.

Out of Aetius.

Fenell is so hote that it may be rekened to be hote in the thyrde degre/ and it drieth in the first degre/ and therfore it ena

Of Fenegreke.



Enum grecum is called in Greke Telis/ in Englishe Fenegreke in Duche Bucks horne/ in Freche Fenegreke. It groweth in Italy and Germany. This herbe is also called in Greke Keratitis/ y is horned/ aigokeros/ y is gotis horne/ and bokeros that is cowis horne/ it is also called in latin siliqua/ silicia & silicula. Fenegreke runneth by wyth small lytle braunches & stalkes/ whiche are rede/ y lese is lyke vnto trifoly thre l aned grasse. The flour is lytle & whyte/ the seede is rede/ & it is conteyned in a long cod/ lyke a horne/ the rote is rounde and luthinge longe.

The vertues of Fenegreke out of Dioscorides.

The flour or meale of Fenegreke hath power to soften/ & to drive away. The same sodde in mede/ if it be layed to/ is good both against inwarde and outwarde inflamations or burnynges wyth salpeter and

Of Fenegreke.

Fenum Grecum

Fenegreck.



and vineger: it minisheth the milt: the nice of the broth is good for womā's diseases/ if they sit in it and be bathed therewith/ whether the mother is stop-
ped or is swelled. The broth that it is sodden in/ streyned and layde to the
head / purgeth the here & scoureth awaye scurf & the runnyng sores of the
heade/ if that the naturall place of conception be harde and strepte (by rea-
son wherof sum women bringe furth ther childer with great ieperdy) if
ye mixe fenegreke and gose fat/ and put them together in the conuenient
place/ accordynge vnto the discretio of an honest midwyff: enlargeth and
softeneth it. If it be layde to grene with vineger/ it is good for raw places
that haue the skynne of. The broth of it is good agaynst the often vaine
desyre of goinge to stole/ and agaynst the stynkinge fylthe of the bloody flix.
The oyle that is pressed out of it & of myrtles/ scoureth away the starres
of the priuitees.

Of Strauberies.



Ragraria is called in Englishe a Strawberye leafe/ whose
frute is called in Englishe a strawberry/ & in Latin fragū/
in Duche Erdber/ in frenche fraissue. The strawberry ry-
neth vpon the grounde/ and hath a litle roughe stalke/ and
in the toppe of it growe whyte floures/ after the whych
floures be gone/ ther growe berries/ whiche are grene first/
and

Of Fenegreck.

Fragaria

Strauberric



and afterward rede. The leafe is in-
dētīd/ & alwayes thre of them grow
together/ & rote is in som place blake
and som place redyshe.

The vertues of Strawberries.



Strawberies leaues ta-
ken in meate/ helpeth
thē that are diseased in
the milke/ & so doth also
the inice dronke wyth
hony. The same is good

to be geuen wyth peper for them that
are short winded. Strawberies
quenche thirst/ and are good for a
cholerike stomack. Ther is a inice
pressed out of strawberries/ whiche
by cōtinuance of tyme encreaseth in
strēgh/ and that is a present remedy
against the sores and wheales of the
face/ & against the blodshotten eyes.
The brothe of the rothe swageth the
heate of the liuer/ Dronken the mor-
ninge eueninge. Many vse this herbe
to ioyne together grene woundes/ to
stoppe laces/ and ishewes of women/
to strenghehen the gūmes/ & to take

away the sores or wheales of y^e mouth/ and the stinkinge of the same. The
fruit semeth to haue som warmines in it/ but the leafe is colde.

Of the Ashe tree.



The tre is called in Latin fraxinus/ in Greke melia/ & is named
in Englishe an ashe tree/ in Duche ein Esch baum/ in frēche
fraisne: as Theophrastus wryteth there are two kyndes of
ashes/ of y^e whiche the one is verie high & tabillē/ & the wood
of it is whyte/ & hath as it were grosse baynes or synewes/ &
it is softer/ smother/ and more curled then the other is. The

other kinde is lower and groweth not so highe/ and more rowghe/ harder/
and yelow. The leaues are lyke vnto the brodder bay leaues/ but they
are sharper and indētīd roundabout the edges/ the hole lytle for stalk/ that
all the leaues grow on/ is a grene herbishe thinge/ and not woodyshe/ and
vpon that the leaues growe/ in a distincte order a small space goinge be-
twene one another/ and they grow of eche side of the litle stalke by coples
one ryght ouer agaynst another/ after the maner of the sorbe aple tree lea-
ues do grow. The sede of the ashe tre groweth in long thinges like burdes
tōges/ whych are called of som wryters even for that cause/ linguæ auium,
and they are called in Englishe ashe keyes/ because they hangh in bunches
after the maner of keyes.

The

*Because they
hang in bunches
called keys.*

Of the herbe called Gallion.

The vertues of the ashe tree.

The inice of the leaues of an ashe tree/ether/in oyntment/ or Dronken in wyne/ is good against the bitynges of vipers or adders. The ashes that are made of the barke/layed to wth water/taked awaye lepers. Sum rekē that the pouder or clippes/ or scrapinges of the wood/ will destroye a man.

Out of the later wryters.

The water y^e is distilled out of the barkes of the ashe tree/ is a singuler remedy agaynst the stone and agaynst the jaundes: The leaues of the ashe sodden in wyne/ and Dronken/ are good for them that haue the disease of the mylte/ and of y^e lyuers/sum do holde that the inice that is pressed out of the ashen leaues/ if it be Dronken wyth wyne/ is good to make fatte men leane:but of this thyng as yet I haue no experiens. There be sum also of that opinion/ that they iudge that the continuall Drynkinge in an ashen cuppe/ lesseth the mylte as the olde Autoz wyte / that the Drynkinge in tamarisk doth.

Galion

Maydens heyre.



Galion cruciata sum.

Of the herbe called Gallion.



Gallion or Gallion is named in Englishe in the northe countrey Maydens heire / in Duché vnser lieuen frawē betstro/in frēche/petit muguet. Ther are two kyndes of Gallion/ the greater are the lesse/ the lesse kynde agreeth better wyth the descriptiō as here after ye may se. Galion hath the name of that propertie that it hath in crud-dynge of milke/ it may occuppe the place of cheslope / or a runnyng. Gallio hath a braunche and a leaue very lyke vnto cleuer/ or goosshareth/ & y^e ryght by/ it hath a small yelow flowre in the toppe/thick plenteous and well smellynge.

The vertues of Gallion.



The flour is good to laye to burnt places/ it stoppeth the gushinge out of blode/mēge this herbe wyth a cyr ope or oyntment made wyth rose oyle & waxe/

and layed in the sonne vntill it waxe whyte/and then it will refreshe them that are wery/the rotes prouoke men to the naturall office of matrimony.

Of rede

Of Galeopsis.

7

Of rede Archangell.

Galeopsis sayth Dioscorides hath a leafe & stalkes in all poyntes like vnto a nettell but smother/whiche yf he be brused/hath a stronge smirking sauer/and it hath a small purpell floure/and it groweth about hedges/and about howses/and oftymes in gardynes amonge other herbes wythout settinge or sowinge.

The vertues of Galeopsis.



He leaues/the stalkes/the seede/and the iuice of rede archangell scatter away harde lumpes and caneres/and driue away/ and disperse harde wennes/ & swellinges/ called in Latyn Danos/ and the inflamed swellinges behynde y eares. He must twyse on the day lay the emplaster warme to y vinegre/ and bathe y place wyth y brothe of it. It is very good to laye it to rotyng sores/etynge sores/and to deadly burnynges/called Gangrenes.

Of Browme.

Genista is called in Englishe Browme/in Duche Genist or Afrim/ in Freche Dugenet. Many well learned me haue iudged the busse y we call browme/whiche is called of y Latines Genista/to be Spartio of the Grecianes/ and Pliny y noble cleark wytyng of Genista in the xliij. booke/ of his naturall stories/in the ix. chapter/ do woteh wheter Genista be Spartium of the Grecians or no. But if they y of late haue cofounded Genista wyth Sparto/ and Plini/whiche doubted whether Genista were Spartium or no/had sene both our comen broum that groweth in the fel-des/ and it that groweth only in gardines/ whiche because it cam from beyounde y Sea/wy cal Freche browme: they would not haue cofounded the/ nether Plinye woulde doubted/whether y one had bene the other or no. The Freche brou/which of late yeres cam to vs out of Spayn/is much taller/then the comen broume is: the twigges are long/ grene/ and smothe/resembling in all thynges a rishe/sauyng that in som there appere litle leaues/ & so litle that scarcely they deserue to be called leaues. I thynke that because Dioscorides sawe them so litle & so few/ that he would not call them leaues. The broum which is called in Latin Genista / hath cornered and roughe twigges/euen as the Poete Calphurnius in thys verse witnesseth:

Molle sub hirsuta latus exposuere Genista.

They haue streched furth they soft syde vnder the roughe broume.

Then when as our gardin frenche broume is smouth/ it can not be Genista whereof Calphurnius maketh mention. The leaues of the broume are of two sortes/ they that are in the endes/ are very small lyke vnto them that are in y Spanishe broume. But they that are benethe/ are somthyng lyke rue leues/the twygges are roughe and fivesquared. Which markes are for differyng both from the description of Dioscorides/ & the lykenes of our Frenche or Spanishe broume.

The vertues of Browme.

B

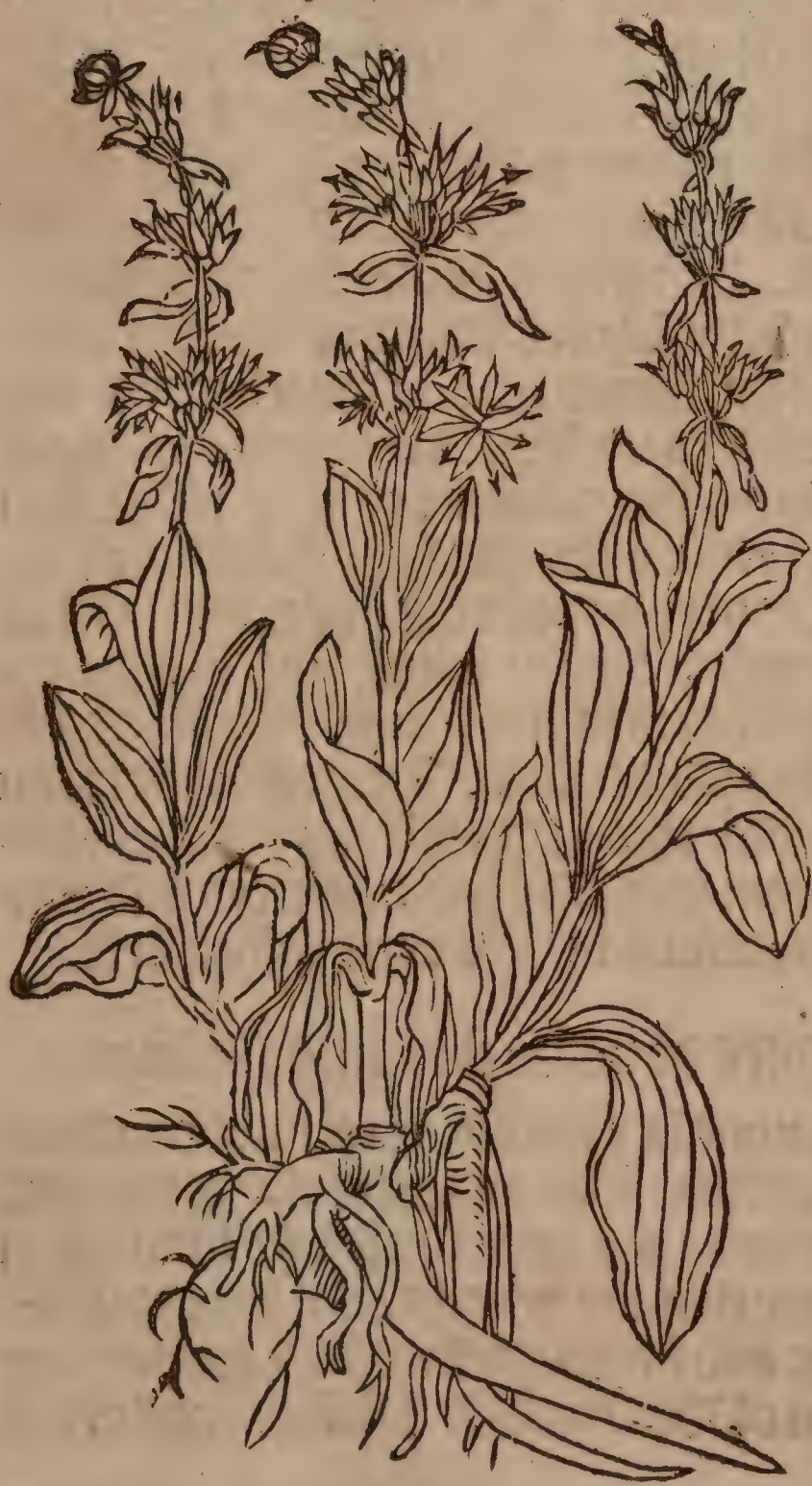
Browme

Of Gentian.

Browme sede taken in the quantite of a dram/oz a dram and a halfe/ purgeth waterishe humors. If it be taken wyth a draught of mede oz whay/it driueth suche mater from the ioyntes/both by vomit and purgation. It suffereth not any to wogh humors to abide in the bladder oz kidnes. The later wryters vse the water agaynst the stone. Other take the leaues and twygges of it/and stepe thē a fīue or sixe dayes in vineger/ and then bruse them/and presse oud a iuice / the whiche they geue in the quantyte of two ounces and a halfe to them that haue the Sciatica. I thinke it were better to mixe it wyth oyle/ & so to laye it vpon the greued place/ then to take it inwarde/except the pacient were very stronge/ & vomit & is prouoked by browme/ is good for the diseases of & gowt / & sciatica & the disease/ & the kidnes. It hurteth & stomake & & hert/wherefore if ye take it inwarde/ you must take it wyth rosed honye/ oz wyth rose leaues/ wyth fenell sede and anyse sede. The floures of browme sodden in the quantite of thye drammes in whaye oz in mede/ purge as the sede doth. He may take more oz lesse accordinge to the strenghe of the pacient. Browme is hote and drye in the seconde degree.

Of Gentian.

Gentian.



Gentian is called in Greke Gētiane/and in Englishe Gentian/ in Duche Entian/in frēche/ de la Gentiane. Gētius the kynge of the Illyrians was & first fynder of this herbe/whiche he of his name called Gētian:the leaues whiche growe about the rote/are lyke the leaues of a walnut tree/ or the leaues of plantayne/ and they are som thinge rede in the part whiche is aboue & middes of the stalke/they are somthinge iaged. The stalke is smothe and emptie wythin/ of the thicknes of a mans finger/ full of ioyntes/ & at euery ioynt come out leaues. It is som tyme two cubites high: it hathe a brode lyght sede/ in litte vesseles/ som thinge rowghe oz chafye lyke vnto the sede of the herbe called Spōdilion. The rowte is lyke vnto & rowthe of longe Aristolochia/ it is thicke and bitter/ and it growethe in & hyghe toppes of montaynes & in shadowe and waterishe places. I haue sene it in the alpes growinge betwene Italy and Germany/ it groweth also plenteously in many places of highe Germanye as they tolde me that sawe it ther.

Of Gentiane.

The vertues of Gentiane.

The vertue of the roote is hetinge and byndynge together. If it be dronke in the quantite of ii. drames wyth peper rue and wyne/it helpeth the bytinge of serpentes. A drame of the iuice helpeth the syde ake/ them that are brused wyth a fall/ the places that are bursten and shronke together. It is good for the that haue the disease of the liuer and stomake/ if it be dronke wyth water. If the roote be conueniently layed to the naturall place of conception/ it helpeth the women more easely to brynge fourth ther childer. It is also good for woundes/ it is also a remedy against sores y eate inwarde and make depe holes. The iuice is good for the same purpose. The same is good or to anoynt sore eyes whych that are inflamed. The roote scowreth away the frekilles and soul spottes. I haue serie som make a lee or an asshe water of the rotes of Gentian/ wherwyth they toke out spottes very well out of clothes. The roote is muche vled in suche compositiones as are made against popsones and venomes.

Geranium I. Pinke needle.

Geranium alterum,

Cranes bill.



Geranium cicutaria

Geranium III.



Geranium IIIL



Geranium V.



Geranium VI.



Of Getion

Of Pinke nedle and Cranes bill.



Geranium after Dioscorides hath leaues like vnto Anemone/ but the cuttyng is ferther in and deper/ the roote is som thinge rounde and swete when it is eaten. This kynde is cal led in Englishe/ Pinke nedle or starkis byll. The secōde kynde of Geranium hath a small rowghe stalke a fote and a halfe lō ge/ and it hath leaues lyke vnto a Pallowe in y high toppe of y herbe/ or thinges lyke Cranes heades/ ther billes are lyke dogges tethe.

The vertues of Geranion.



Draime of Geranium dronke wyth wyne/ driueth away and scattereth the wyndenes of the mother. The later wrytters haue founde y these kindes of Geraniū are good for woundes & for many other thinges that Dioscorides maketh no mention of/ but I do not make mētion therof/ because I dowt whether they haue suche properties or no/ as they geue vnto them.

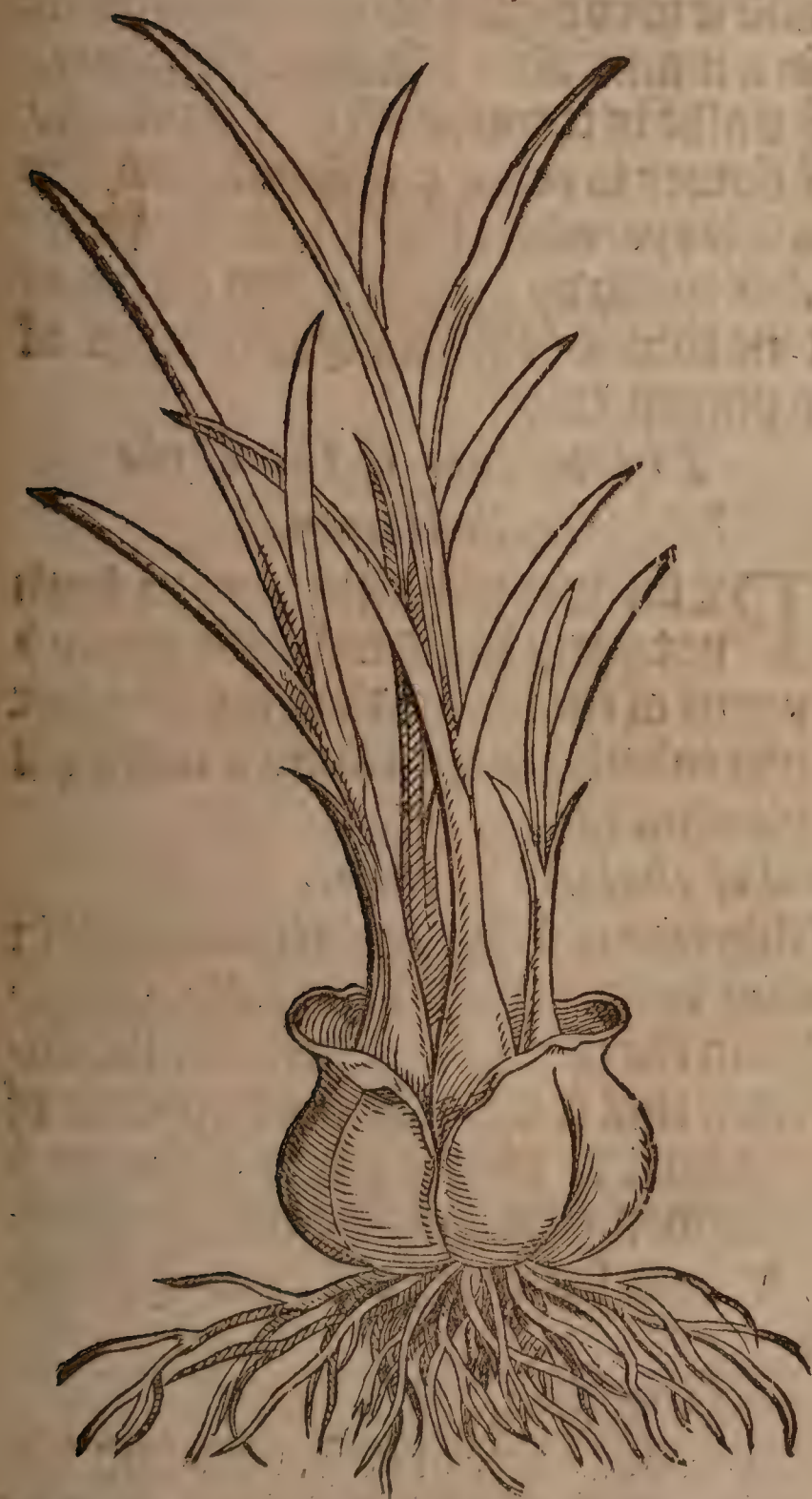
Of Cines.

Getion.



Etion is called in En glishe a Cyue or a Ci uet or a Chyue/ the Du che men call it Brisze lauch & schnitlauch/ it is called in frēche cyues & Ciuous/ it is called in Latyn Cepa Pallaca na/ Fuchsius hath erreth muche in takinge of this herbe for Dorro sec- tiuo/ and meny other haue erred w him/ for this herbe is not of y kynde of lekes/ but of y kynde of an vnion/ for it hath hollow round leaues of an vnion/ & not the brode leaues of a leke/ but that herbe whiche is cal led in Latin/ Dorriū sectium/ is cal led in Englishe/ frēche/ leke/ and is well knowne both in Cambridge & in London and in many other pla- ces of Englande by that name/ and that hath the very leafe of the comē leke/ sauinge it is smaller/ and that leke groweth not by seede/ but by the rote as in the description of the leke I shal more plētuouslye decla- re. Thus herbe groweth not in En glande that I know out of gardēs/ but in Germany it groweth wilde

Cambridge



by the Renis syde a litle from Bonne/ where as I haue sene it in plentie.

B iii

The

Did not know
Chives out of garden

Of Auenes.

The vertues of Getin.

Yf ye be desyrous to know the vertues of synes or sweth/loke in the cha-
pter of vnyons/ and ther ye shal fynde them holt at the lest in the thirde
degre/ for it hath the same propertie that vnyons hath/ sauinge that they are
som thynge greater & hotter as experiēce doth teche vs/ and Pliny doth say
also/ whereas he calleth a cyne a vnion/ that it is fit for to make sauce of.

Of Auenes.

Geum.

Auenes.



Geum is called in En-
glishe Auenes/ in Du-
che benedictē kraut/ in
frenche salmondes/ it
is named of the herba-
ries / Gariophyllata /

Sana mūda/ & benedicta. Geū sayth
Pliny hath lytle smal blacke rotes &
well sauorynghe/ & more cōcerninge
p̄ descriptiō of Geum/ can I not fynde
in any auncyent wryters / the leafe
of Auenes is depelye cutt & iagged/
and it is rowgh/ and blackishe/ grene
in a maner after p̄ falsiō of Agriomy/
p̄ stalke is rownde/ all hery & rowgh/
p̄ flower is yelow/ and in forme lyke
a litle eye/ when the flower is gone/
ther ryseth by a great knop all full of
lytle rownde thinges lyke berryes of
a purpell color.

The vertues of the herbe
called Geum.

Plini wryteth that Geum doth
not onely heale and take away p̄
payne of the brest and of the syde/ but
also taketh awaye rawnes woth his
pleasant tast.

The vertues of Auenes out of the later wryters.



The cōmen propertie and vse of this rote is suche/ that if men put it in
to wyne/ that it maketh it pleasant both in smellinge & taste. Many
new wryters holde p̄ wyne wherin the rote of this herbe is steped/
refresseth the harte and maketh it merrie/ & that it openeth/ the stoppinge of
p̄ lyuer/ & p̄ it helpeth p̄ stomake whiche is hurt w̄ colde & grosse humors/ p̄
wyne also wherin p̄ rote of this herbe is sodden/ clengeth & scowreth woun-
des/ and namely fistulas and cankers/ the same scowreth out foule spottes/
if the face be washed dayly therwyth.

Of the herbe called Gingidion.



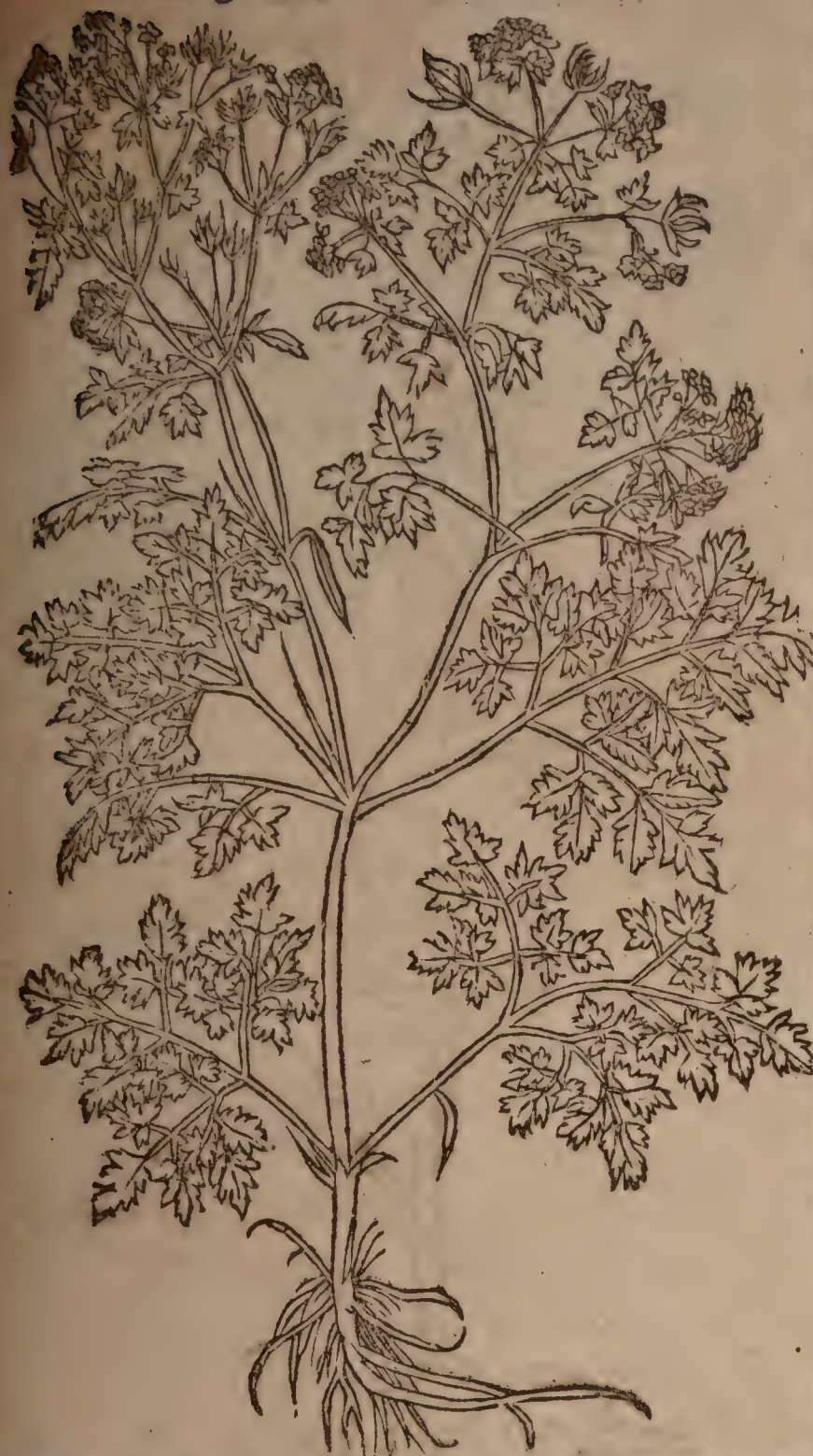
Gingidiō is a lytle herbe lyke vnto wilde carret/ but smaller and bit-
terer/ the roote is smalle/ whitishe / and somewhat bytter/ this is
the falsiō of Gingidiō/ and the description of it after Dioscorides/
Remel.

Of the Herbe called Gingidion.

18

Gingidion,

Cheruel.



Reuellius/Fuchsius/ and Gesnerus/ thre great learned men holde in ther bokes / that Gindion is the herbe which is commonly named of the common arberies Cerefolium/ in Englishe Cheruell/ in Duche Keruel oder kerbel kraut/ in frêche Cersuile. How be it/ I dare not geue sentence wyth them/ bycause I can not fynde the bittenes and the astriction or byndynge in oure cheruel that Dioscorides and Galene require in theyr Gingidion. How be it/ the foyme and fallion of the herbe it agreeth well enough wyth the description of Gingidion. Columnella in his 1. booke/ whiche is de cultu hortorum/ that is of the trimynge or dressinge of gardens in this verse. Iam breue cherephylum, & torpenti grata palato. Semeth to call that herbe cherefilon: whiche the comē herbaries call cherephyllion/ whiche is in Englishe our cheruell.

The vertues of Gingidion oute of Dioscorides.

The leaues of Gingidion both raw and sodden/ or kept in sucket or sauce is good for the stomak/ and they are good to prouoke vryne/ y brothe of it droncken wyth wyne is good for the bladder.

The vertues of Charuell, oute of the later wryters.

The iuice of the herbe and the water whiche is stilled/ if it be droncken/ dissolueth and breaketh in sounder the blode whiche is runne together/ ether by the reason of betinge or by a fall/ the leaues of cheruel brused and layde to after the maner of an im plaster/ dryue awaye all swellynge and bruses that come of betinge or of falles/ euen as the herbe called scala celi doth.

Of Nigella Romana.

It/ otherwyle called Melanthion/ and also Melaspermion/ is called in Englishe Nigella romana/ as the apothecaries call it also/ in Duche/ Schwartz kummich/ in Frenche Nielle. It hath small braunches/ som tyme excedynge two spannis in length/ it hath lytle leaues lyke grownsell/ but muche smaller: in the toppe of the herbe ther groweth a lytle thynne heade lyke vnto poppy/ but it is somthinge longe/ there rynneth thorowgh the heade certayne syl-

B iij mes

Of Git or Nigella Romana.

Git or Nigella Romana.

mes or skynnes/wherin is conteyned a blacke seede sharpe and well smelling. All this description of Dioscorides agreeth well vnto oure Nigella romana / sauinge that ther is no suche lyknes betwene it & grownsell/ as Dioscorides semeth to make by comparynge of these two together/ whiche two herbes nowe in oure tyme are vnylike one to another / that no man will saye ther is any lyknes betwene them at all/wherfore it appereth that ether we haue not the same Git that Dioscorides hath sene in his tyme/or elles this worde Eriogerotos is put in Dioscorides Greke terte in the stede of som other worde. How be it the properties of oure Nigella romana doth agree well wythe it & Dioscorides describeth/ and therfore iow maye be bolde to vse it.

The vertues of Git or Nigella Romana.

Nigella Romana layde vnto a mans forehead / releaseth the heade ache/ it helpeth blod-

shoten eyes/ if the disease be not olde/ if it be broken and put into the nose/ thrylles wyth the oyle of flour delice or Treos. It taketh away lepers/ freckles/ hardnes and old swellinges/ if it be layde to with vinegre. The same layde to with stale pyssle will take awaye aguayles that are scotched about after the maner of a circle. The broth of it wth vinegre is good for the tothe ache. Anoynt the nauell wyth the water that this is sodden in/ and it will dryue out the rounde wormes of the belly. It heleth them that haue the poxe/ if ye breake it and laye it vnto your nose. If it be taken many dayes together wyth wyne/ it byngeth downe flowres/ and causeth a man make water better/ & dra weth furth mylke into the brestes/ and it is good for them that are short wynded. A dram weyght of it/ dronken wyth water/ healeth the bytynges of the felde spyder. The smoke of it/ dryueth serpentes away. Take hede that ye take not to muche of this herbe/ for if ye go beyonde the mesure/ it byngeth deth.



Of Vuadde.

Vuadde is called in Latin Glastū/ in Greke Flatis/ in Duche ward or weyt/ in Italien Guado/ in frenche Guesde: Ther are two kyndes of wadde/ the garden or sown wadde/ and the wilde or vn-

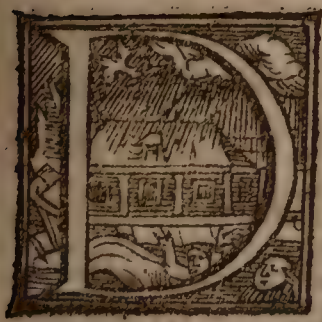
sown



Bolle from
fuchs.

lowen wadde: the diers occupy the garden wadde/ or that kynd of wadde
whiche is trimmed wyth mannes labor in dyenge of wull and clothe. And
it hath a leafe lyke vnto playntayne/ but thicker/ and blacker: the stalke is
more then two cubites longe/ the wilde wadde is lyke the lowen wadde/
and it hath greater banes lyke vnto Lettice/ small stalkes/ and muche
deuyded/ some thynge redyshe/ in whose toppe ther hang certayne vesselles/
muche lyke vnto lytle tonges/ wherin the seede is contayned/ it hath a small
yelow floure. This herbe is called in Englande/ new ashe of Ierusalē. The
former kynde groweth muche in the countrey of Iulye/ and in some places
of Englande. The wylde kynde groweth not in England that I know/ *not English*
wyng onlpe in gardens/ but it groweth plenteouslye wythout anye so-
wyng in high Germany by the Renes syde.

Of the vertues of wadde.



Dioscorides/ The leaues layde to after the maner of an empla-
ster/ swage all kyndes of swellinge. They ioyne together gre-
ne woundes/ and stoppe y runnyng out of blod. They heale
saint Antonies fyre/ or cholerike inflamationes/ consumynge
sores/ & rotyng sores/ that runne at large. The wilde wadde
both dronken & layd to emplastre wyse/ helpeth the milke.

Of

The surely con-
found: Van der Kende

Of Cottenwede.



Dioscorides sayeth that Gnaphalium hath lytle softe leaues/whiche some vse for downe or stuffinge of beddes/ and other description of Gnaphaliū/ can I neither fynde in Dioscorides nor Plinye/ but I haue sene the herbe ofte in many places of Germany/ & in some places of Englande: It is a short herbe not a spanne longe/ & at the fyrst sight it is lyke a braunche of rosamary/ but that the leaues are broder & whiter: in y^e toppe is a small yeolowe floure: y^e leaues/ when they are dyed and broken/ are almost nothinge els but a certayne downe/ wherwyth because men in tymes past did stuffe pillowes & quishions/ it was called of the Latines Cētunculus/ and herba Centuncularis. It maye be called in English Downewede/ because the leafe broke/ is lyke Downe or cotton.

Gnaphalium,

Cottenwede.



The vertues of Cottenweede.



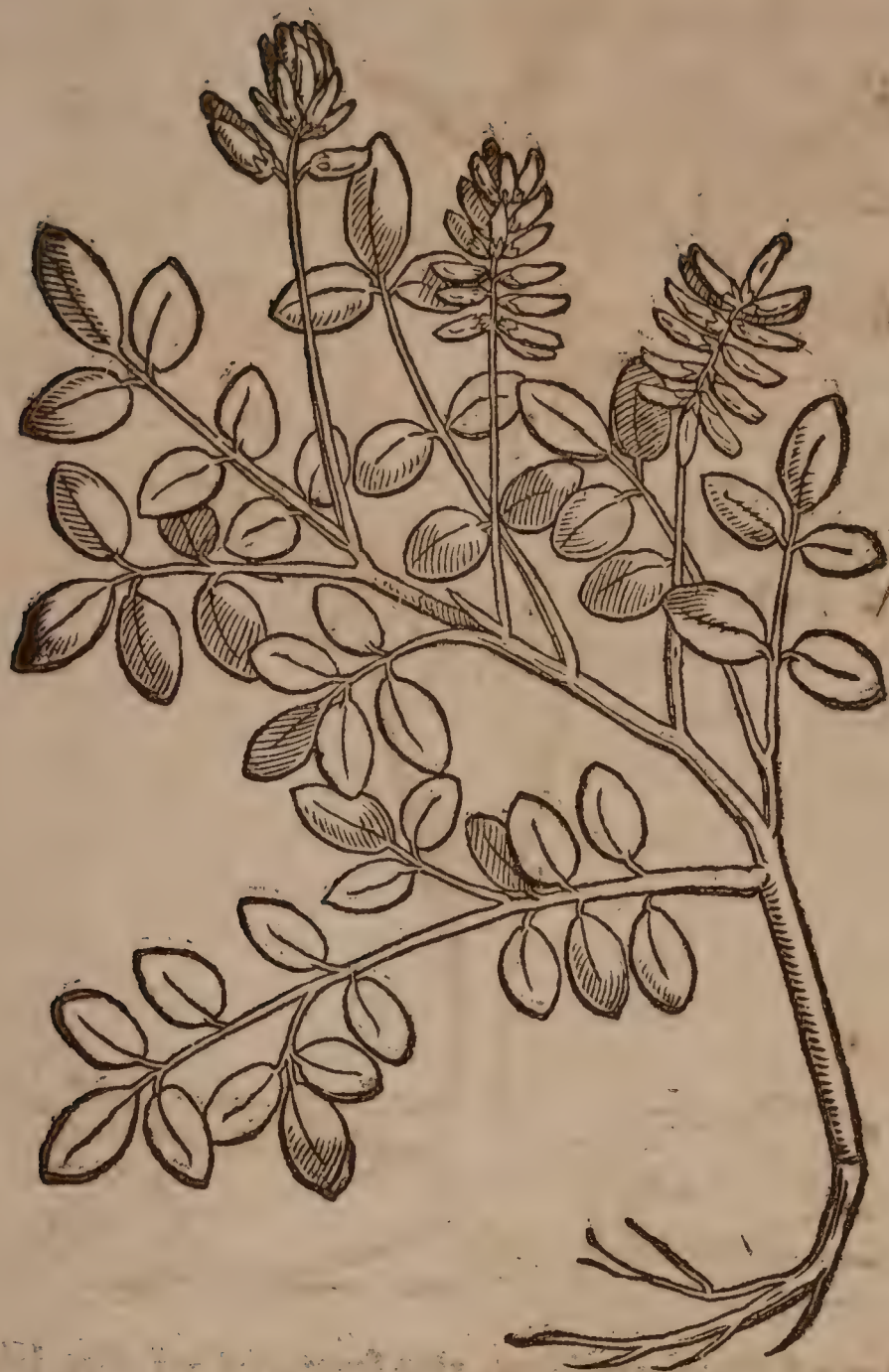
It is good to be geue in tarte and bindynge wyne/ to them that haue the bloddy fire/ or other comen fire/ and it is good to stoppe the bloddy issue that weomen vse some tymes to haue. It is good to be put into the fundament agaynste the disease which prouoketh a man oftentymes to go to the stole/ and when he commeth ther/ can do nothinge. It is also good to be layd vpon olde rotten sores. I thinke that the herbe which is called in Englande Cartifilago/ is a certayne kynde of the same herbe/ for theyr properties are lyke/ & their figures are not muche vnylike.

Of Sea tryfoly.



Laur/ otherwyse called Engalacton/ because it maketh good plentye of mylke in those weomen that take it/ groweth by y^e seasyde/ and in the leaues it is lyke to the tree tryfolye/ called in Latin Cytisus/ and to lentylles/ whiche leaues in the ouer part are grene/ and in the nether part white. There cometh fourth from the grounde fīue or six small braunches a spanne high/ and they come out of the earth from the rote: the floures are purple and lyke vnto a kynde of stoke gelauoze floures/ but they are lesser. I neuer sawe it in Englande/ sauinge onely in maister falkonnors boke/ and that had he browght out of Italy/ except my memory do fayle me/ I sawe it ones

Herba Centuncularis



*What is this
ask Miss Cony*

ones in Flaunders by y sea syde about thre myles beyonde Dunkyrke/ ther
is an herbe in Englande/ which some call fenum grecum syluestre/ whiche
aunswerech in many thinges vnto the description of Glaux in Dioscorides/
howbeit I thinke it is not the trew Glaux that Dioscorides wrote of.

The vertues of Seatrifolij called Glaux.

This herbe sodden with Barly meale/ salt & oyle in a suppinge/ is good
to bringe milke agayne to them that haue lost the plenty of it.

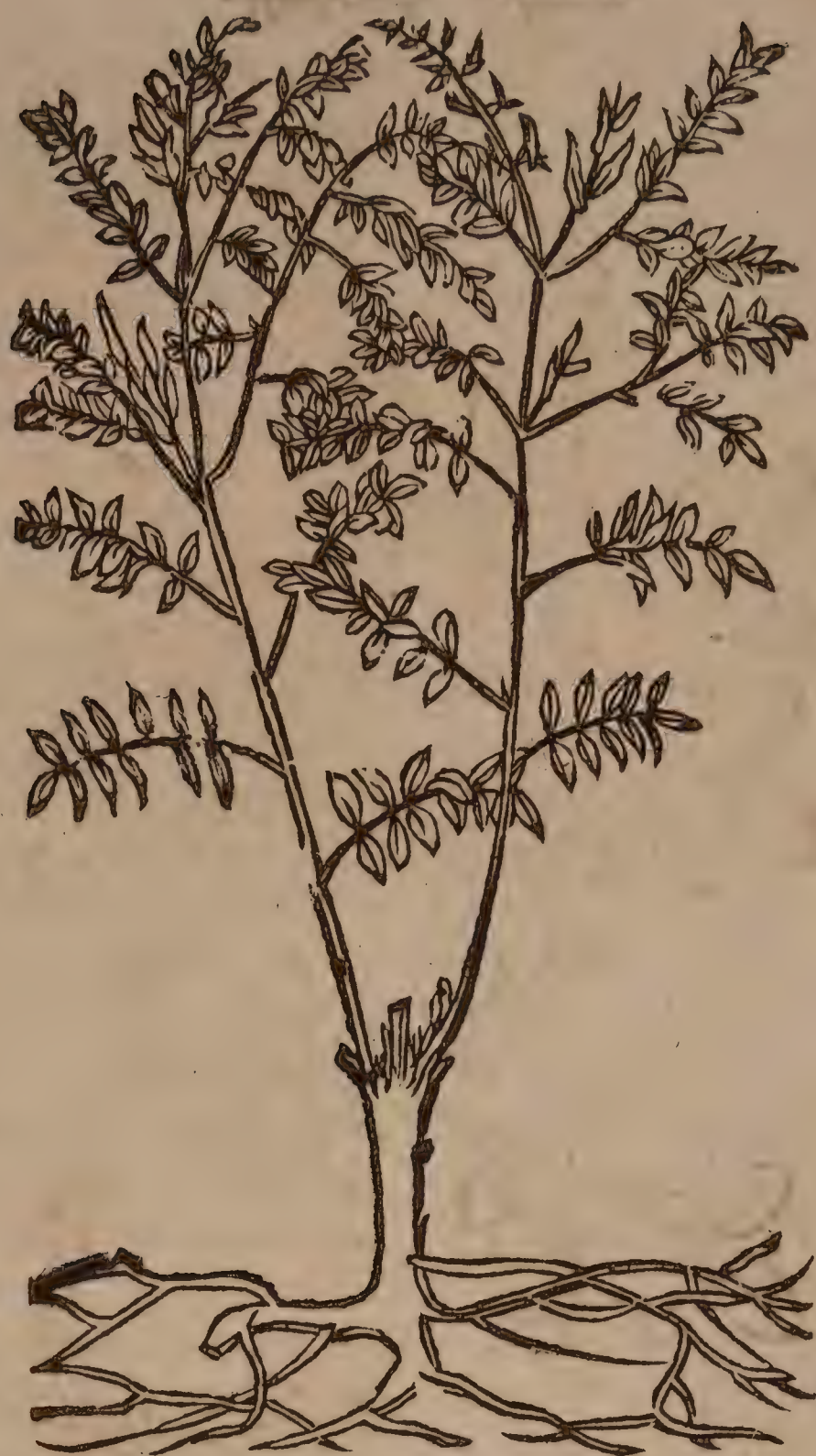
Of Lycoris.



Lycyrhiza in Greke/ is called in Latin Radix dulcis, in En-
glishe Lycoris/ in Duche Suesz holtz/ or licozis/ or clarish/
in frenche Erculisse/ or Rigolisse. It groweth in the rockes
of Germanye/ wythout any settinge or sowinge. I neuer
saw it growe in England/ saynge onely in gardens. Li-
coris groweth very thicke and bushy/ and hath braunches
crysinge two cubittes highe/ the leaues are lyke vnto Mastyrke tree leaues/
thicke and fatt/ and full of gombe/ when they are touched. The floure is
lyke

Of Lycoris.

Radix dulcis. Lycoris.



lyke vnto the floure of Hyacinthus/ the frute is of the bignes of the pilles of the playne tree/ but rowgher/ and it hath lytle rede coddess lyke vnto Lentylles. The rotes are longe as Gentians be/ & of the coloz of boxe/ a lytle tart swete.

The vertues of Lycoris.

The iuice of Lycoris is good for the harshenes or rowghnes of the throte/ but it must be holden vnder a mans tonge/ vntill it be moulten/ it is good for the heate of the stomacke/ brest/ and liuer/ Dryncke it wyth maluesy / and it will heale the scabbes of the bladder / and the payne of the kidnes/ the same moulten quencheth thyrst/ it is good to heale woundes/ if it be layde to/ it healeth the mouth if it be chowed in it/ the brothe of the grene roote is good for the same purposes/ the pouder of it is good to cast vpon anguayles.

Of Cotton.



Cotton is called in Greke Kylon/ in Latin Gossypium/ in Dutch Baumwooll/ in frenche du Cotton: in barbarus Latin Cottonum/ and bombar bombacium/ and cottum. Cotton is a small busshy herbe wyth a lese lyke a binde/ but lesse/ It hath yelow flowers

Of Grasse.

13

Gossipium.

Cotton.



floures/whiche are some thinge purple in the myddes/ the fruite is lyke a felberde/all full of Downe. I neuer sawe it/sauinge onelye in the vniuersite of Bonony. It groweth as I rede in good autours in great plenty in Egypt/ in Candi/ in Appulia/and in the yland Maltha.

The vertues of herbe Cotton.

The iuice of Cotton leaues/ is good for the lax of yonge chyl dren/and for the gnawynge/ or (as some call it) the grindinge of the belly. The seede is good for the cough and the diseases of the brest. The oyle that is made of the seede of cotton/ is good to take awaye freckles and spottes out of the face. The seede also vled in meate as the Whisicians of Arabi do testifie/ multiplieth and increaseth the seede of man.

Of Grasse.



Grasse is named in Greke Agrostis / in Latin Gramen/ in Duches gras se/ in Frenche Dent de chien. Grasse crepeth w

lyke braunches/ & they come from swete rootes/ of full ioyntes/ y leaues are harde/ as y lytle riedes leaues are/ also brode/ but they are sharpe towarde the ende. The leaues of grasse fede as Dioscorides sayth/ both horse & oxen/ and all suche lyke beastes as are called in Latin boues and iumenta. Then when as the herbe that we call in Englishe stychemort / groweth only in hedge sides & in woddes and shadowy places/ & that very thin/ so that xl. acres of the wodde or of any other places wher as it groweth/ most plentifully wolde not fede one powre calffe iiii. dayes: I can not thinke / that stychemort is the grasse that Dioscorides speaketh of. He presupposeth it to be in suche plenty/ that it were able to fede great numbers of beast and cattell in a smal space of grounde.

The vertues of the right Grasse.

The roote of the right Grasse brused and layde to/ byndeth woundes together and closeth them vppre / the broth of grasse dronken/ healeth gnawinges in the belly/ prouoketh vrine and breaketh the stony matter of the bladder.

C

of

Of Scorpiones taylor.



Heliotropium the greater hath a flower lyke the Scorpiones taylor/ by reason wherof he is called scorpiuros / that is to saye / scorpiones taylor/ and because it turneth the leaues about wyth the sonne/ it is called Heliotropion/ that is/ turned wyth the sonne/ or sonne flower. It hath leaues lyke vnto basil/ but rowgher and whyter/ & greater. There come thre braunches out of one roote/ some tymes foure/ & some tymes fyue/ it hath a white flower in y toppe / or some thinge redyshe that turneth in agayne lyke a scorpiones taylor. The roote is small and good for nothinge: it groweth in rowghe places. I neuer sawe it growynge in Englande/ nether in Germany/ sauing only in my garden in Colen/ & in my garde at Wells in Englande. in Italy I haue sene it in greate plenty in the feldes about Bonony/ they are far deceyued/ & haue deceyued many other/ whiche haue wyrtten that our Englishe Marigolde is Heliotropion/ for the description of Heliotropion/ whiche a lytle before I haue taken out of Dioscorides and translated vnto yow/ is nothinge agreinge wyth our Marigolde. wherfore trust nomore the vnlearned selfe made physicians/ whiche teache you to call a Marigolde Heliotropion.

The vertues of Heliotropium.



A handfull of this herbe dronken/ dryueth flemme an choler by the belly. It is good both dronke wyth wyne/ and also layde to emplaster wise/ for the bytinge of a scorpion. Some write that iiii. granes of the sede taken an howe before the fitt/ endeth a quartayne/ and that iij. granes heale a tertiane. The sede layd to emplaster wise/ dryeth away hanginge wartes/ fleshy swellinges lyke toppes of tyme/ and lytle running sores/ the leaues are very good to be layde to/ for the distillation of children/ whiche is called the liris/ it is good also for the goote/ and for places that are out of ioynte/ it is good to bringe downe mens flowers/ if the leaues be broken and layd to/ they are good to dryue furth the birth of a woman.

Of Parietori or Pillitore of the wall.



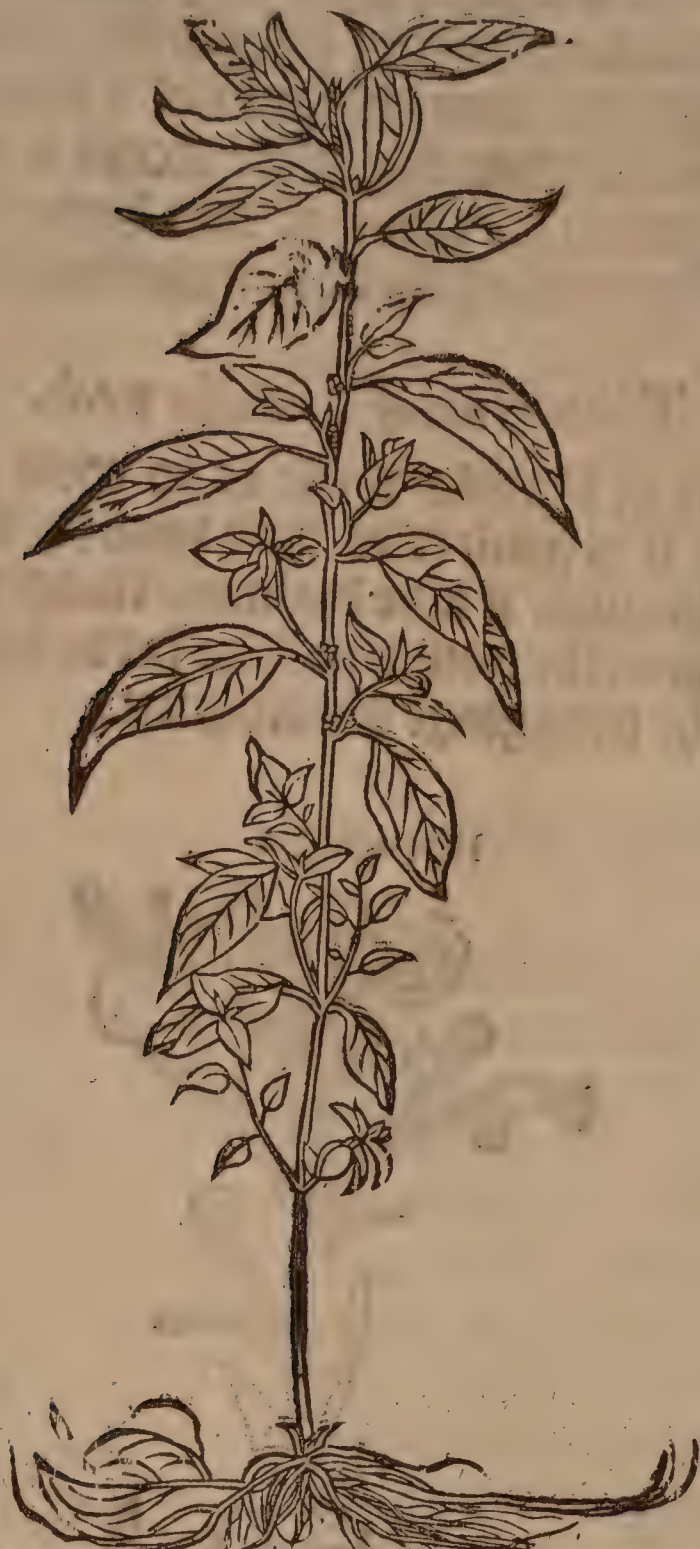
Parine or Parditiō is called in Englishe Parietorie/ or Pillitorie of y wall/ in Duche saint Peters kraut/ or tag vnd nacht/ in Freinche du parietaire. The herbaries call it Parietariam. It groweth on walles & about the rootes of hedges / it hath leaues lyke Mercuri/ but rowghe: it hath lytle stalkes some thinge redyshe/ and about them arc as it were rowghe sedes which cleue vnto mens clothes.

The properties of Parietori or Pillitore of the wall.



Phe leaues haue powe to coole and to make thick/ by reason wherof by laynge of it to/ it healeth hote inflammations/ called saynt Antonies fyre/ burnt places / harde lumps / in the fundament wheles/ called Panos/ when they are in the beginninge/ wellinges and hote burnynges/ called inflammations.

The



The iuice of it wyth white leade/ is good for choleryke inflammaciones/ and for spredinges or runninge sores. It is also good for the goyete to be layd to wyth gotis sewett/ or wyth the ointement made of ware and oyle of priuet. The same Drunken/ in the quantite of an vnce and a halfe/ is good for the old cough. It is good both to be gargled/ and also to be layde vnto for the inflammation and heate of the kirkelles vnder the iawes. If it be poureth into the eare/ it slaketh the ache therof/ so that rose oyle be mixed therewith.

Of Hawke wede.



Hieracium is of two kindes/ the one is called in Latin Hieracium magnū. It may be called in Englishe greate hawkewede/ or yealow succory. The greate hawkewede putteth furth a rowgh stalke soni thinge redyshe & full of prickes/ the leaues are indented/ but euery cutte is a greate waye from another/ after the maner of sowthistell: it hath heades/ and in them yealow flowres. I haue sene this in greate plenty bothe in Englande and in Germany in the felde about Bonne/ in Englande in the medowe a lytle from Shene/ the lesse hawkewede hath leaues standing a good waye from another/ iagged in the edges: it hath small lytle stalkes whiche are

C ij grene

Shene

Of Horse tonge or double tonge.

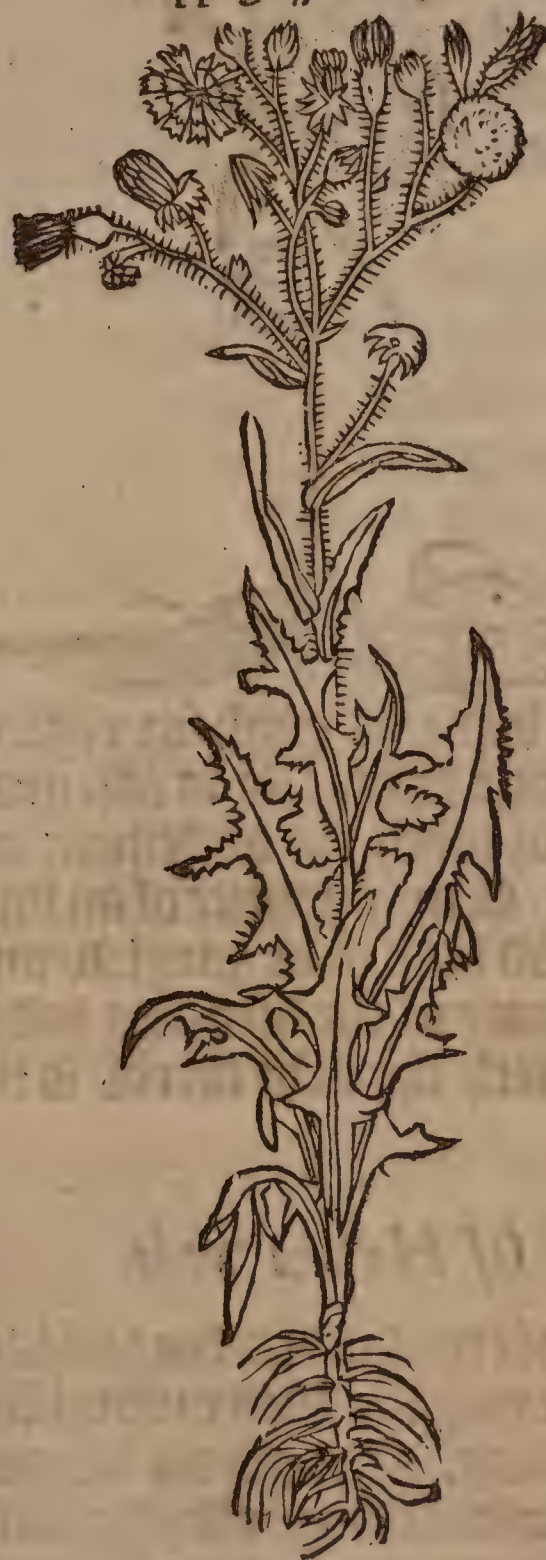
grene/and in the top of them growe rownde yealow flowers. This herbe haue I seene both in Germany and in Englande great plenty/ I can not gesse why this herbe shoulde haue the name of a hawke/seinge other herbes haue the same properties that this hath: except it be for this cause that the downe that groweth in the toppe of this herbe after the flowers be gone/be good to be taken of the hawke to make him cast his gorge wyth it.

The vertues of Hawke wede.



The nature of Hawke wede is to coule and partly to binde/ wherfore it is good to be layd vnto the stomacke that is very hote. The iuice/ if it be dronken/ swageth the bytinge or the gnawinge of the stomacke. The herbe layde to wyth the roote/ healeth the stingginge of a scorpion.

Hippoglosson.



Of Horse tonge or double tonge.



Hippoglosson is called of some poticaries and herbaries *Uuul-
cia* & *Bonifacia*/ the bushe Hippoglosson hath leaues in figure
like vnto the leaues of knee holme / otherwise called pickel
bore: the toppes of the leaues are sharpe and about the hi-
gheste

Of Horſſe tonge or double tonge.

25

Hypoglossum. Horſſe tonge or double tonge.



gheſte part of the leaues come forth certayne lytle leaues lyke vnto tonges: this buſhe is very lyke vnto it that is called *Laurus Alexandrina*/ but this hath tonges and ſede in the leaues/and the other only the fruite amonge y leaues/ & not lytle tonges/ wherfore thys ſemeth to be ſome difference betwene them. I haue ſene *Hypoglossum* many tymes beyonde the ſee in high Germanye / and in Italpe/ but I neuer ſawe it growinge in England.

The vertues of *Vularia* or horſe tonge.

A Garland made of the leaues of horſe tong/ & ſet next vpon vnto the bare heade as *Dioſcorides* writeth / is good for y heade ache. The rote and the iuice is oft put into ſoftinge playſters. It hath bene founde by the experience of *Phyſicians* of late yeaeres/ that a ſpoun full of the leaues of horſtong beatē into powder/are good againſt the ſtrangling of the mother/ and alſo againſt bur-

ſtinge of chylder in the quantite of a dram and a half.

Of *Selendine*.



Selendyne is named in Latin *Hirundinaria*/ in Greke *Chelidonium*/ in Duche *Schelwurtz*/ in frenche *Chelidoine* or *Eclere*. The greate *Selendine* hath a ſmall ſtalke a cubite hye / or hygher wyth many growinges full of leaues/ the leaues are lyke crowfote leaues/ but ſofter and blewish gray in color. The flowre is lyke the flowre of wall gelauore/ otherwiſe called hartes eaſe/ whiche cometh out about the ſettinge on of euery leafe. The iuice that is in it/ is lyke ſaffrone/ bitinge ſharpe/ and ſom thinge bittre & ſtinkinge. The roote in the ouermoſte part is ſingle/ but beneth it hath many yealow ſagges or berdes lyke heres. It hath a ſmall codde lyke vnto horned poppe & long/ but it is euer ſmaller and ſmaller from the roote/ tyll it come at the toppe/ & in it is containeth a ſede greater then poppe ſede. Ther is an other kinde of *Hirundinaria* called in Greke *Chelidion minus*/ whole deſcription in my iudgement agreeth well in all poyntes vnto the herbe whiche we call in Engliſhe *figgwurt*/ ſaynge that it wanteth the heate whiche *Dioſcori-*

Of Selendine.

Chelidonium.

Selendine

Chelidonium minus.



Des and Galen require in their lesse Chelidonio. Dioscorides describeth it thus. It is a lytle herbe hanginge vpon lytle twigges/ whiche come out of the roote. It hath no stalke/ y^e leaues are lyke yui/ but rounder/ lesse/ tendre and som thinge fat/ it hath many rootes that come fourth of one harde lompe/ litle and growinge together lyke wheate cornes/ wherof iij. or iiij. growe longe. It groweth beside waters & lakes. It hath a bytinge pour even as Aluemone hath/ in so muche that it will pull of the skinne/ if it be layde to. This herbe of ours called figwurt hath all these properties/ sauinge that it is nothinge hote at all that euer I could finde/ wherfore as this herbe by the lyknes may teche vs to finde out the true Chelidonium minus/ so I counsell no man to vse it for the lesse Celendine/ though he vse it for other purposes whiche the later wyrters haue wyrtten that it is good for.

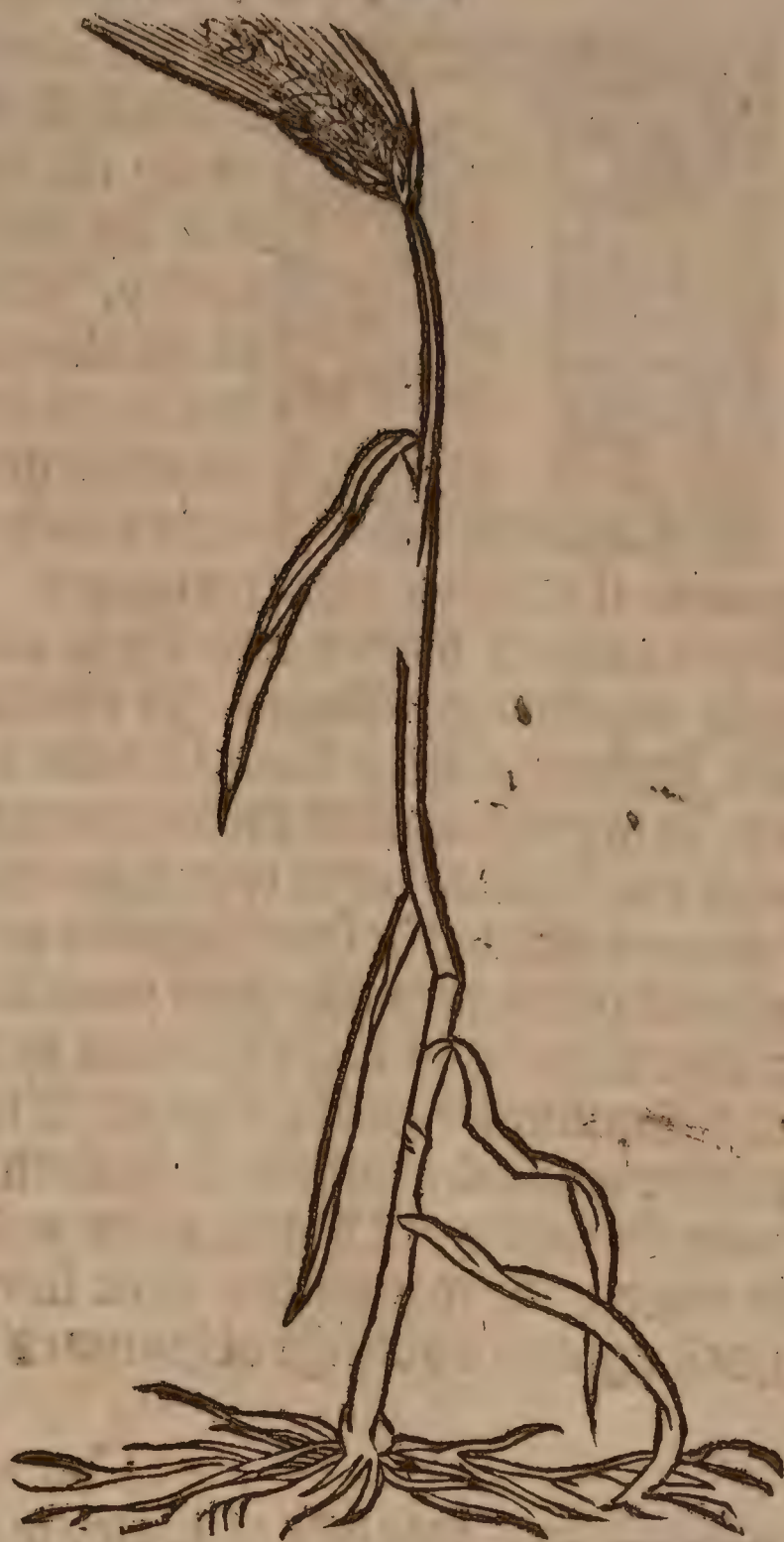
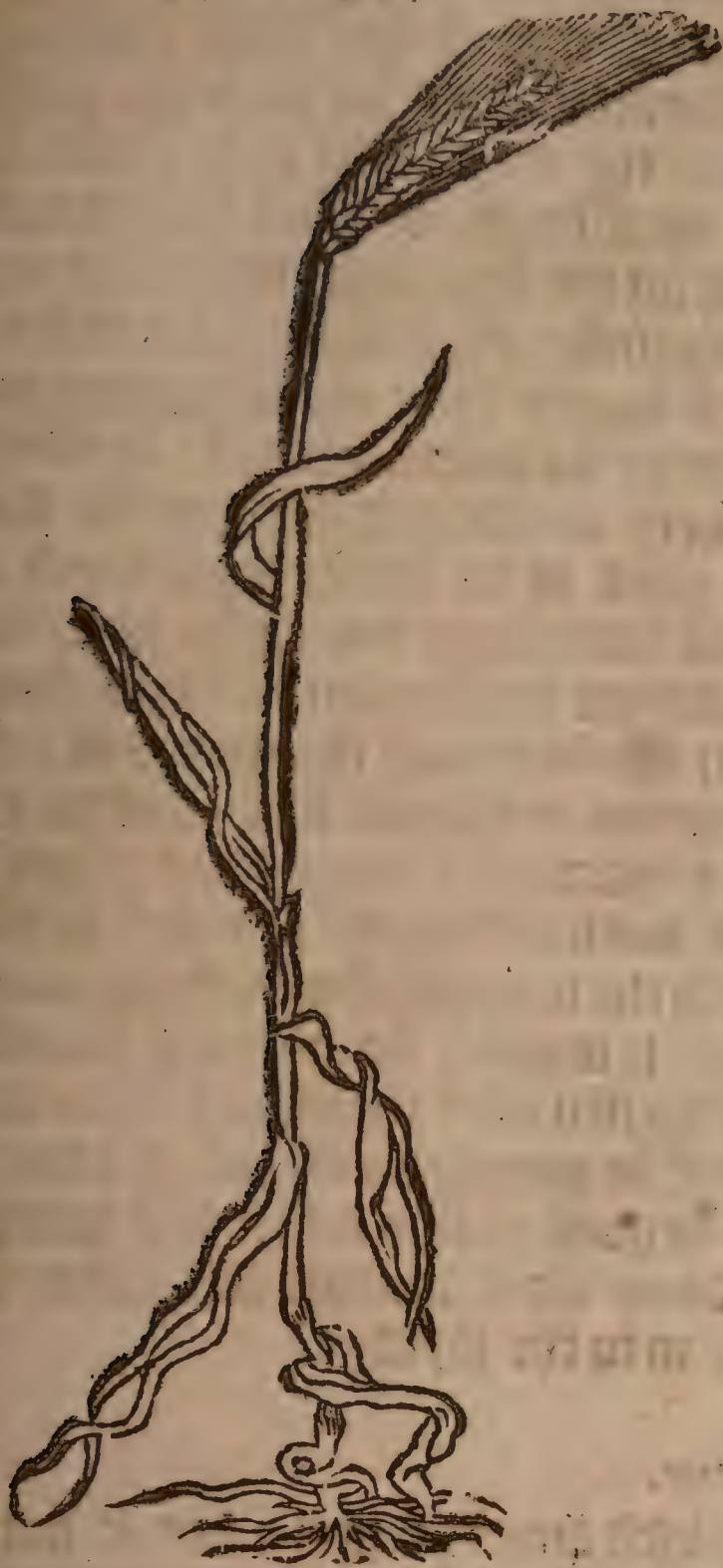
The properties of Selendine.

The iuice of Selendine sodde in a copper vessel/ wyth hony/ maketh the eyesight clere. In the beginninge of sommer ther is a iuice taken out of the leaues/ stalke/ and roote/ and the same dried in the sonne/ is made vp in to lytle cakes. The roote dronken wyth white wine/ and anise seede/ healeth the guelsought or iaundies/ & runninge sores. The same chewed or layde to/ swageth the tothe ache.

Of

Hordeum polystichum.

Hordeum distichum.



Of Barley.



Ordeu is called in Greke Crithe/in Englishe Barley/in Duche Gerst/in frenche Orge/it is of diuers kindes. The first kinde is called in Latin hordeum distichum/in Englishe Barley. The seconde kinde is called in Latin hordeum tetrastichum/in Englishe bigge barley/or beare or bigge/alone. This kind groweth muche in y North country. The thirde kinde is called in latin hordeu herastichum/I haue not sene this kinde in Englade/sauinge at Wellis in my garde/but ofte tymes in highe Germanye/ wherfore it maye be called in Englishe/Duche Barley. The fourth kinde is called of Galene in the greke tonge Gimnochritho/in Latin hordeum nudum/of other some/hordeum nudum/ it may be called in Englishe/ wheate barley/ because it hath nomore huskes on it/ then wheat hath. It groweth in Italye and also in certayne gardines in Englande. Theophrast writeth thus of Barley and wheat in comparinge them together. Amongest the kindes of corne/wheat hath a narrower lease then Barley hath/and a smother strawe and tougher. Wheate is couered wyth many cotes/ but Barley is naked and bare/ and of all kindes of corne/it is moste destitute of a coueringe. Barley will som tyme chaunge into Daruell/ and som time into wheate.

Of Barley.

The vertues of Barley.



The best barley is whyte and cleane / but that nourisheth lesse then wheate: but for all that the ptisane by the reason of the moyst iuice that cometh to it in the lethinge / nourisheth more then the perched barley. It is good for the sharpnes and harrishnes of the throte and against raw places / If it be sodden wyth fenell and supped vp / it maketh milke encrease largely. Barley scowreth awaye / dryueth fourth water / maketh winde / it is euell for the stomack / it maketh ripe swellinges. It is good to set barley mele wyth a fig in mede to scatter and dryue awaye hote burninges and suche gateringes together or risinges. It ripeth all hardnes wyth rosen and douedonage. It stancheth the sideache / laide to wyth Helilote and the cuppes of poppy. It is good against the windenes of y guttes / wyth lint sede / fenegreke and rue. Barley wyth tarr / wax / oyle / and y water of a ponge boy / bringeth wennes and harde swellinges to a ripenes with myrttilles / or wine / or pōgranet pilles / or wilde tarte peares / or wyth the bzaible / stoppeth the runninge of the belly with quinces or vinegre / it is good for burning heates or inflammationes of the gowt. The same dressed after the maner of an emplaster and laide warme to / healeth lepres. The iuice drawen out of barley mele / sodden wyth water piche and oyle / is good to ripe and make quickly matter / or corruption. The same knodden wyth vinegre and piche / is good against flowinge of humores downe in to the ioyntes.

Out of Galene.



This sede of barley is muche bled amonge men / but it hath not the same propertie that wheat hath / for wheat is euidently hote / but barley not only heateth not / but howsoeuer ye vse it / whether ye make breade of it / or make a ptisane of it / or ye make perched barley of it / alwayes it cooleth / but accordinge vnto the maner of dressinge / it moisteth for polenta / whiche is made of fried or perched barley / is tried to be dry / as the ptisane is knowen to moiste.

Of wall barley or way bent out of Dioscorides.



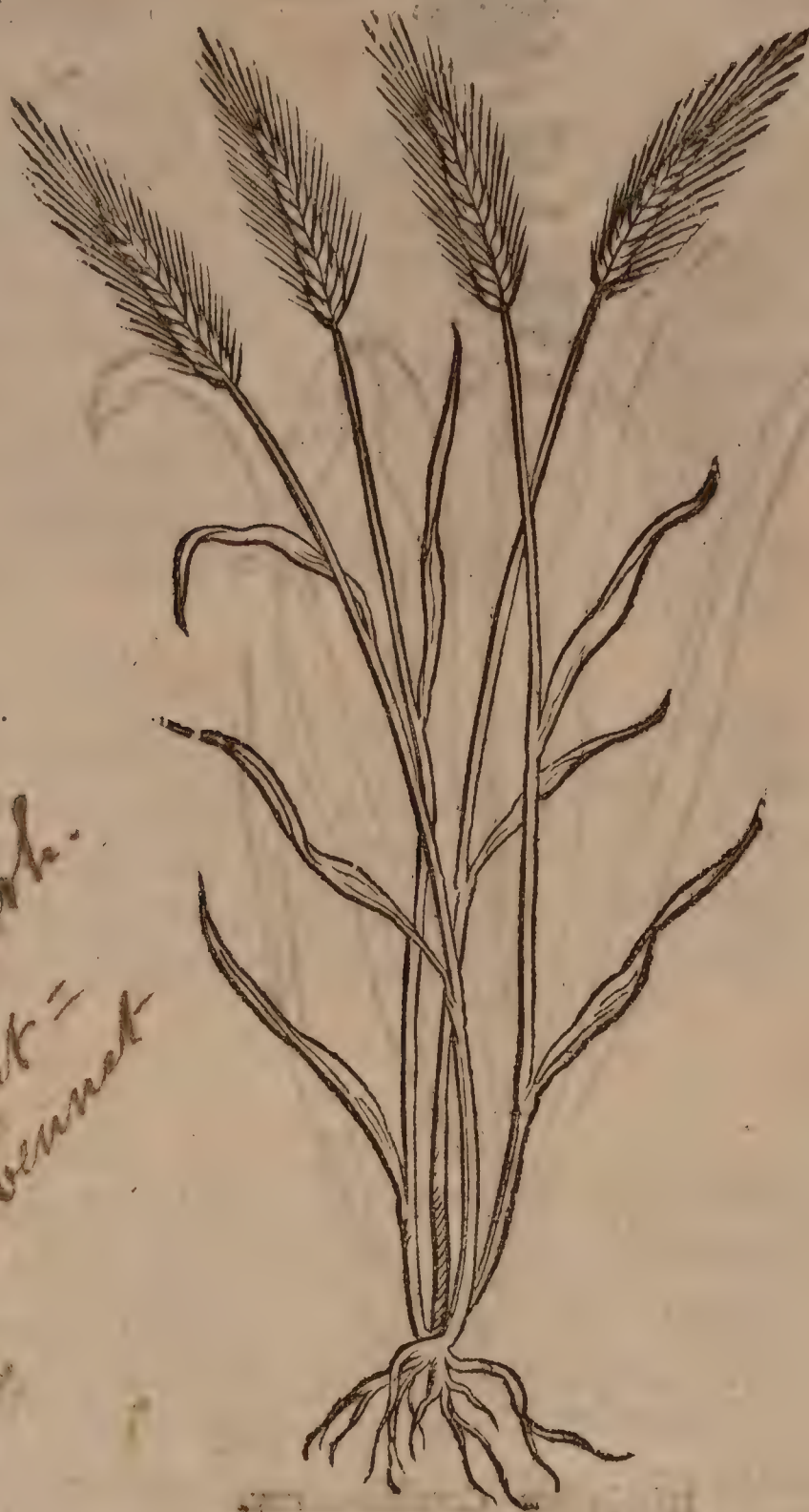
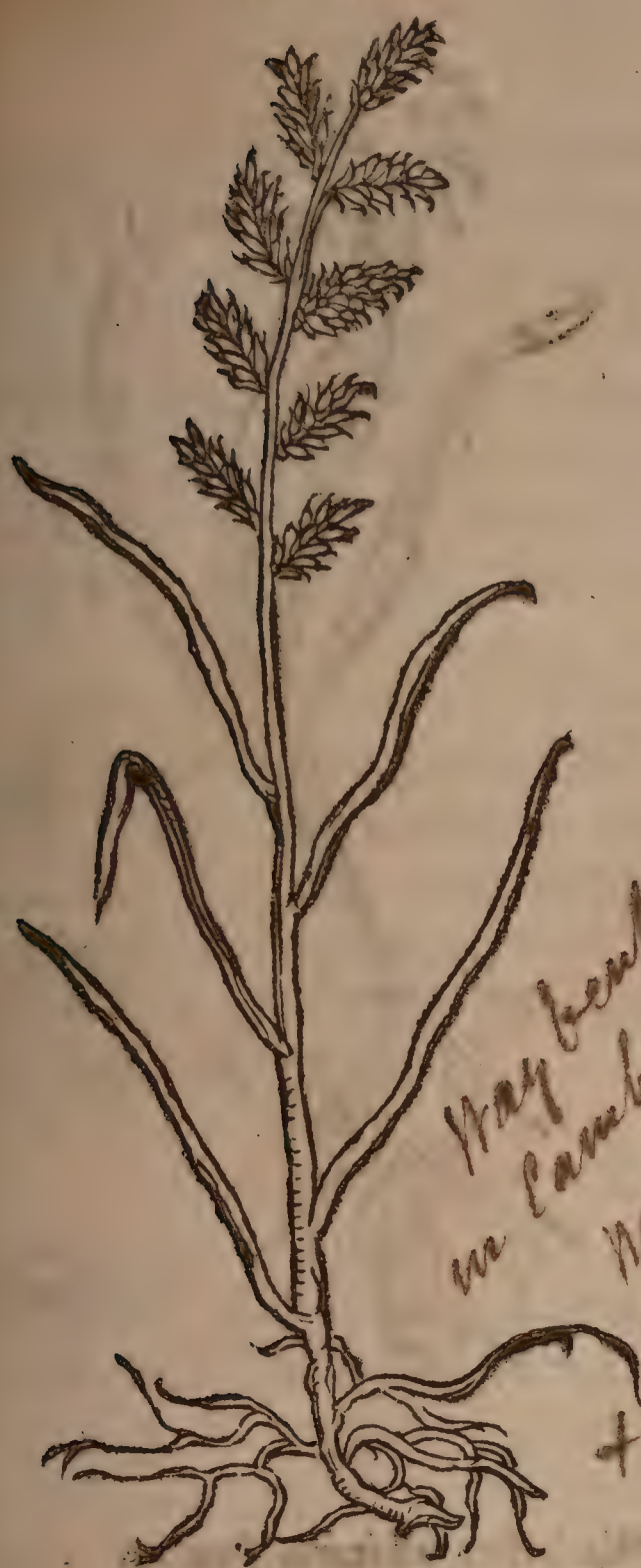
Phenix hath the leues of barley / but shorter and streiter / wyth an eare like vnto daruell. The stalkes are six fingers longe / & it hath seuen or eight eares. It groweth in feldes & in howses lately couered. This herbe whych is called of Dioscorides Phenix / is named of Pliny / Phenicea / & he saith that it is called of the latines Hordeū murinū / y is wall barley. I marke y Dioscorides maketh his Phenix like vnto barley / only in y lese / & in y eare like vnto daruell / & that his phenix groweth both in feldes / & also by howses lately couered. I marke y pliny calleth his Phenicea Hordeū murinum / wher by I gather that Plines Phenicea in y eare is like barley / for it hath not the name of the leafe alone / whiche disseuereth not barley from other cornes /

Of wall barley or way bent.

27

Phoenix

Hordeum murinum.



Way bent
in Cambridgeshire.
Way bent =
Way bent

nes/but of the eare. But y barley eare and the daruell eare are not like/ for
the one is without aunes/ and the other hath longe aunes/ therfore it appe-
reth y Phenix in Dioscorides/ and Phenicea in Pliny are not al one. If ther
be any difference betwene the (as ther seemeth to be) then Phenix Dioscori-
des is called in Englishe way bent/ & Phenicea Pliny is called wall bar-
ley/ & howse barley. The way bet hath a leafe likegrasse/ & groweth plētuo-
usly in Cambridgehire about highe wayes/ & y eare is like daruell/ & it were
like the comen barley y hath but two orders/ if it had aunes as barley hath.
The wall barley is mucche like the barley whiche is called hordeum te-
trastichon/ and it groweth commonly vpon mud walles that are lately ma-
de. I mervel that Bartholus redeth in his Pliny lolium murinum/ when as
mi Plini corrected by Erasinus and prynted by Frobenius/ hath horde-
um murinum/ and not lolium murinum.

Cambridgeshire;

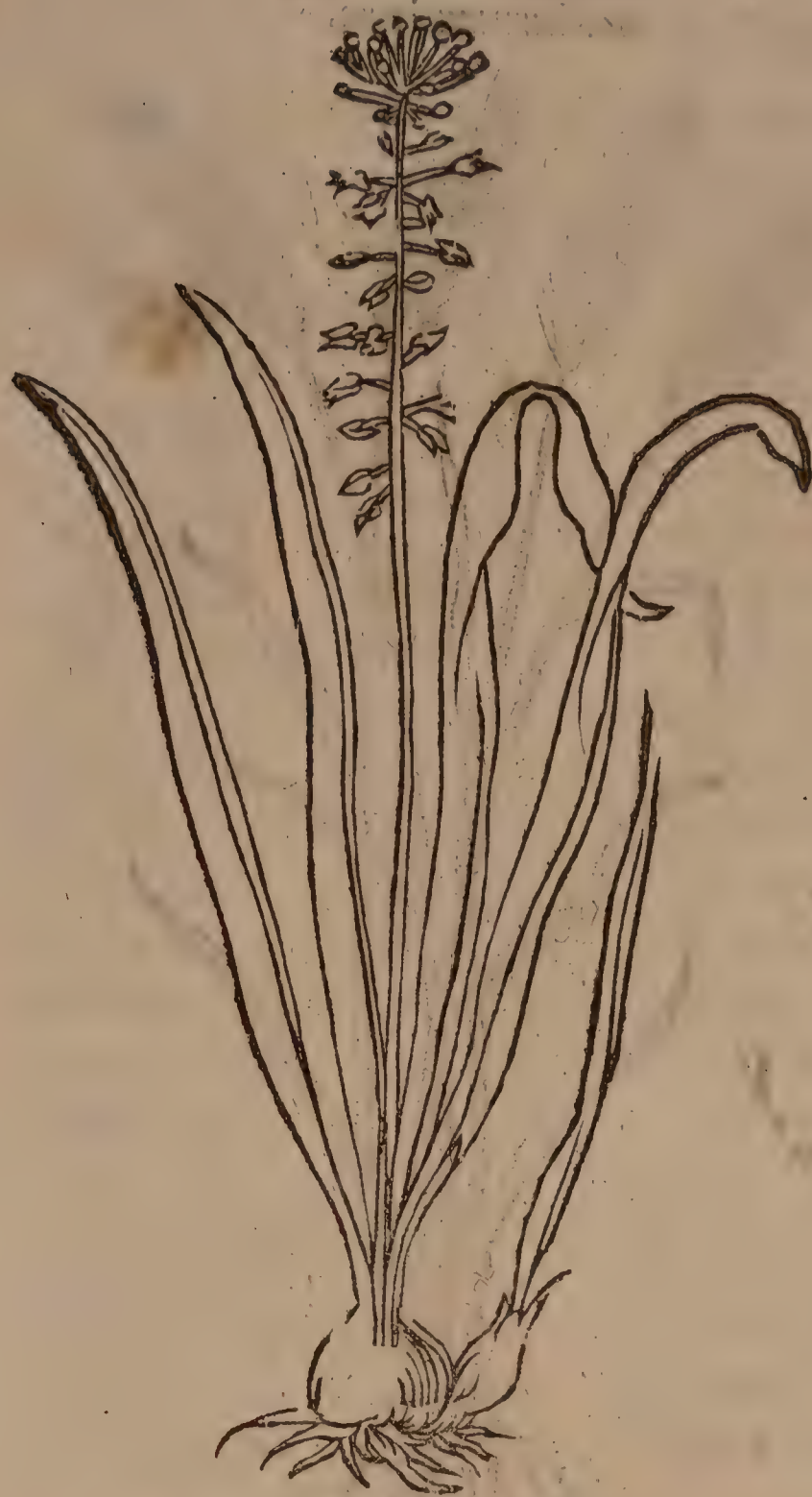
The vertues of way bent.

Mall barley dronken wyth tart wine/ stoppeth the flux of the belly/ &
runnyng of the mother/ and the burstinge out of man or womans
water. Some do write that this herbe bound to/ and hanged by in
a cremesin flece/ stoppeth blode.

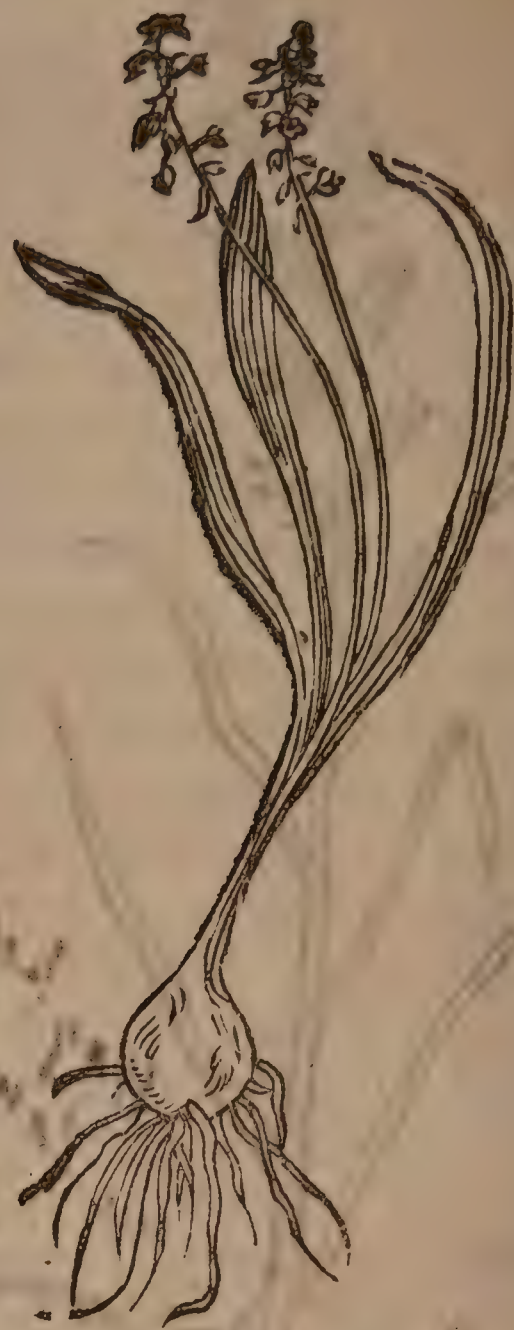
Hias

+ It is not Hordeum
murinum

Hiacinthus maximus.



Hiacinthus ceruleus maior.



Hiacinthus Ceruleus minor.



Hiacinthus albicanus foemina.



Of Hiacinthus.

18

Of Hiacinthus.

Hiacinthus hath leaues like vnto þe herbe called bulbus/ it hath a stalke a span long/ smaller then a mans litle finger/ of grene color/ the toppe of the herbe hāgeth downe/ full of purple flowres/ þe roote is like vnto the rownd hede of a Bulbus. The best kinde of Hiacinthus þe euer I sawe/ was it that Lucas Gynus þe reader of Dioscorides in Bonony shewed me about a xiiij. yeares agoo/ harde by the mount Appennine. Hiacinthus is also comen in Englande/ though it be not of þe best/ and it is called crowto wes/ crowfote & crowtefe.

The vertues of Hiacinthus.

The rote of this herbe dronken/ stoppeth the belly and driueth furth water/ it is a remedy against the bytinges of a felde spider. The seede is more bindinge and desired for triacles/ wyth wine if it be dronken/ it healeth the iawndes. The boyes in Northūberlande scrape the roote of the herbe and glew theyr arrowes and bokes wyth that slyme that they scrape of.

Of Hiosyris.

Hiosyris is like vnto succory/ but it is lesse and rowgher/ the herbe that I take for Hyosyris/ hath a rowghe leafe/ growinge harde by þe grounde indented/ after the maner of succory or dandelion/ but the teth are not so sharpe/ the stalkes/ flowers / & downe are like vnto the that are in Dandelion/ sauinge that they are roughe in this herbe/ and smothe in Dandelion. Wherfore I name it roughe Dandelion. It groweth in sandy baron groundes/ and about casten diches that haue muche sand in them.

The vertues of Hyosyris.

Pliny writeth/ if the leaues of Hyosyris be brused and laide to woundes/ it healeth them wonderfull well. It doth appeare by the taste of this herbe/ and certayne qualities that I finde in it/ that it shoulde serue for the same purpose that succory and Endiue serue for.

Of saint Iohans grasse.

The herbe whiche is called in Greke Hypericon/ in Englishe saint Iohans grasse / or saint Iohans wurt/ in Duche saint Iohans kraut/ of some herbaries fuga demonum/ groweth comely in woddes and in hedges/ & in som gardines wythout any settinge. Dioscorides writeth thus of Hypericon. Hypericon is named of som Androsenon/ of other Corion/ of other Grounde pine/ because the seede of it hath the smell of rosin/ it hath a bushe like ferula/ that is to say/ fenel gyant a span long/ rede/ it hath a lefe like rue/ a yealow floure like vnto wall gelouer. Whiche if it be brused wyth a mans finger/ putteth furth a blodi iuice/ wherfore som haue called it mans blode. It hath a cod that is roughe and round of þe bignes of barley. The seede is blacke and of the

Of S. Iohans grasse.

Hypericon.

S. Iohans grasse.

of the smell of rosin. This herbe is called of some of the later wyters perforata/ that is throw holed/ bycause if ye set y leafe betwene yow and the sonne/ ther shall appere an infinite nombze of holes in the leaues.

The vertues of saint Iohans grasse.



Saint Iohans grasse driueth furth water/ if it belaide to/ it bringeth downe flowres. It deliuereth from tertian and quartan agues if it be

drunken wyth wine. The sede dronken the space of xl. dayes/ healeth the sciatica. The leaues laide to em-plasterwise wyth the sede/ heale burninges.

Of Hyssop.

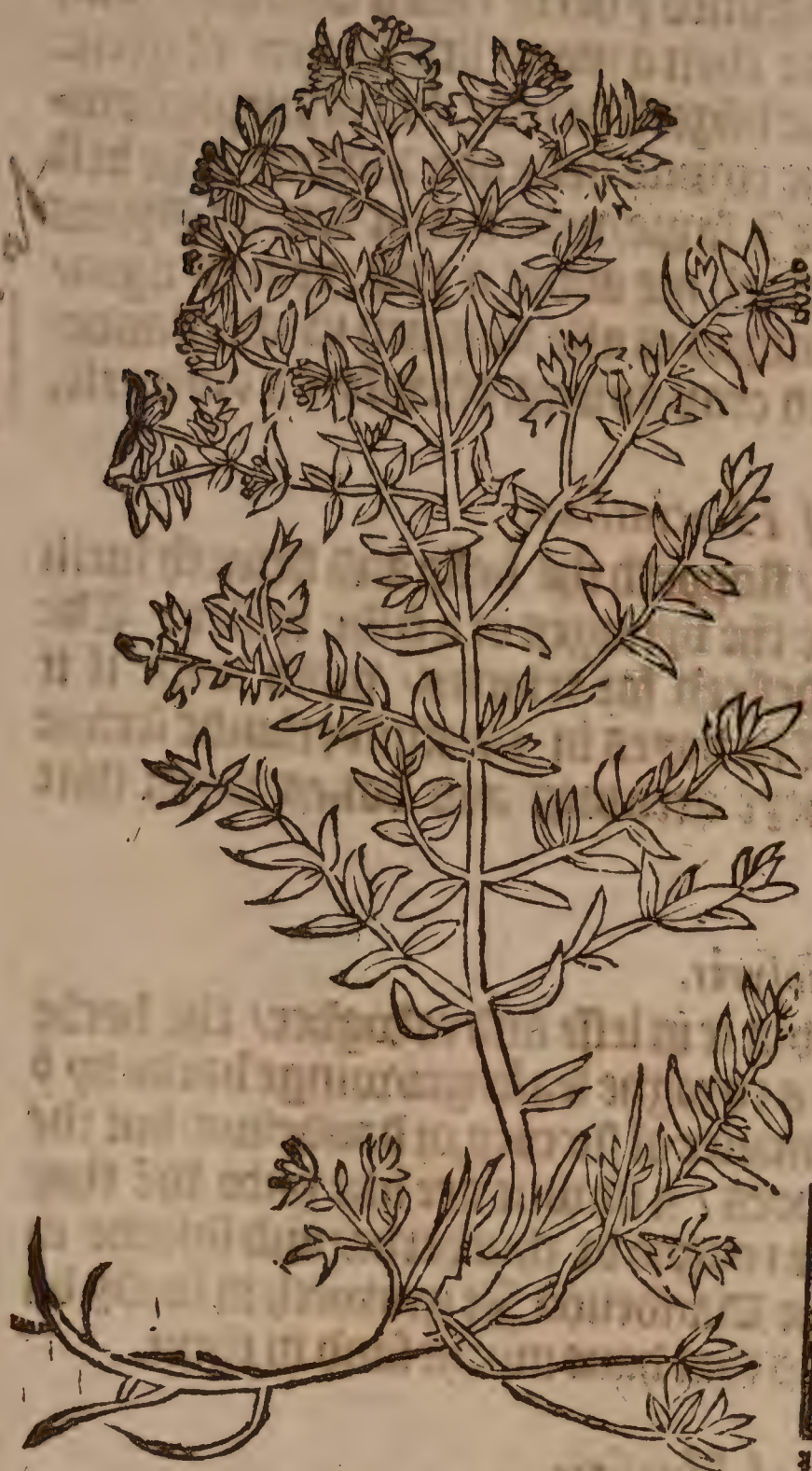


Dioscorides leueth Hyssop vnderdescribed / belike it was so well knowen in his dayes y he thought it neded not to be described

but by that meane it is now comine

to passe that we do not whether this Hyssop that we haue/ be the true Hyssop of the auncient writers or no. Dioscorides in the description of Ograne/ compareth organe in likenes vnto the hyssop/ but no organ that euer I saw/ whether it came out of Candi or out of Spaine/ or grew here in England/ like vnto oure Hyssop/ for their is brode leaved/ and our hyssop hath longe leaues/ wherfore ether we haue not the true hyssop/ or els we neuer saw the true organ. The Hyssop that Mesne also describeth/ is not agreinge wyth this oure Hyssop as ye may perceyue by this his description that foloweth here. Hyssop is of two sortes/ ther is one mountaine Hyssop/ and an other gardin Hyssop. The gardin Hyssop is halff a cubit hyghe/ & hath fewer stalkes and braunches the time hath. It hath leues like vnto time but greater/ the flour is purple/ the wilde is shorter and hath lesse leaues. We se here that Mesne maketh his hyssopes leaues like vnto y leaues of time/ but we haue no suche hyssop and time that agre ether in figure or bignes together/ wherfore it is to be suspect that ther is som better Hyssop/ then this that we haue. Howbe it/ I thinke in vertue & propertie that it differeth nothinge from the hyssop of the olde wyters. We haue in Sumershire beside y comen Hyssop that groweth in all other places of Englande/ a kinde of Hyssop that is al roughe and hoxy/ & it is greater muche and stronger then the comen Hyssop is/ som call it rough Hyssop.

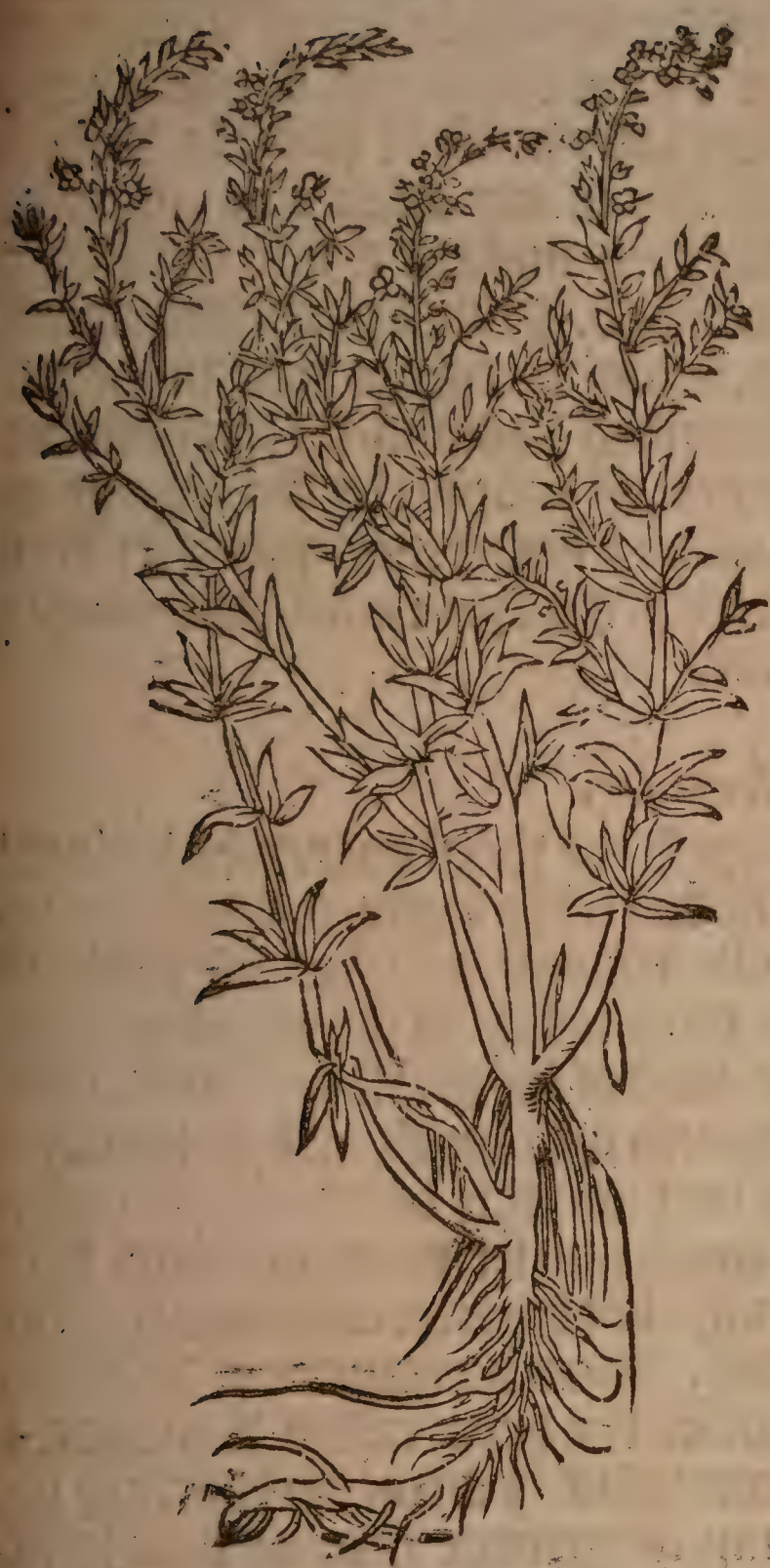
The



Two kinds of
English Hyssop.
One is the
Hyssop of the
mountaine.

Hysopus.

Hysopum montanum Cilicium.



The properties of Hysop.

Hysop hath the vertue to make fine and to hete. The brothe of Hysop made with figges/water/hony/and rue/dronken/helpeth the inflammation of the longes/ the olde coughe/ the shortwinded/rheumes or poses/and them that can not well take theyr bryeth. It killeth woormes. It hath the same power if it be licked in wyth honny. The brothe of it dronken wyth a drinke made of honny and vinegre/ called orimell/ draweth out grosse humores thorow the belly/ and it is good to be eaten wyth grene figges to make yow go to the stole/ but it worketh better if Aris be put therto/or Cardamome or Ireo. It kepeth and maketh the color of the body continewie still. Wyth a fyg and nitre/ it is good for the mylt and for the dropse. It is vled to be layde vnto burninge heates or inflamationes wyth wine. It druleth and scattereth awaye the blue markes of brusinges. It is good to be gargled wyth the brothe of figges against the quinsy. The broth of Hysop wyth vinegre swageth the toth ache if the mouth be washed ther wyth. The bryeth or vapor of Hysop driueth away the winde that is in the eares if they be holden ouer it.

D

of

Of Gethsamine or Iesemin.



Jesemin or Gethsamine/as I suppose is called in Greke Iasme/ and it is the flower/wher of the oyle called in Dioscorides oleum iasminum is made. But I finde nether any description of Iasme in Dioscorides nor in Plini nor in any other olde writer/savinge that Dioscorides maketh a litle mention of it/as also y Arabianes do. I think that y Arabianes/call this bushe Iesemin/ fetchinge that name corruptly out of Dioscorides Iasminō/for the same vertues that Dioscorides assigneth vnto the oyle of Iasme/ the Arabianes geue vnto their Iesemin. But that ye may iudge y mater more plainly: I will reherse vnto you what Dioscorides writeth of his oyle called iasminum/ & what the Arabiane write of ther Iesemine.

Out of Dioscorides.



Her is an oyle made amongst the Persianes/whiche is called Iasminū/of the whyte flowers of a violet/wherof two vnaces are put into a quart of oyle sesamime/and the violettes must be oft changed/as we haue tolde before in the makinge of lily oyle. It is muche bled in the land of the Persianes/when men be at meat to make a good smell: for it agreeth well wyth all y hole body/ & then specially when a man goeth into a bath:but it is best for suche bodies as had nede to be made hote/ and to be loused and set more at large/ for it smelleth strongly/ for it smelleth so strongly that som can not abide it. Thus muche hath Dioscorides writen of Iasme. Som do holde that Dioscorides writeth here of the oyle that is made of the herbe called Leucoion in Greke/ and in Englishe white stock gelouer. But I am of the contrary opinion/ for Dioscorides speaketh not in my iudgement here of that kynde of Leucoion with the whyte flour: for that kinde of Leucoion with the floure hath nether any suche smell as Dioscorides gyueth vnto Iasme/ nether any suche heat/ Dioscorides speaketh of: for Serapio writyng of the kyndes Leucoii sayeth these wordes. Et oleum quod ex eo fit, est temperatum subtile, & propriū illud quod fit ex eo, cum oleo amygdalarum dulcium, & cœleste, est debilis caliditatis, & album est debilius propter æquitatem quæ in illo est. Wherfore if the autorite of Serapio be to be receyued and allowed/ Batthiolus erreth/whiche writeth Iasminū to one oyle made of Leucoio wyth y whyte floures. If any man reply that our comen iesemine is no violet. I answer that I thinke that Dioscorides called that floure of Iesamin a violet floure/ of the likenes that it hath wyth the flour of a violet/ as he calleth of times the pricky toppis of great chestelles echinos/ that is vrbhens/ of the likenes that they haue wyth an vrbhen.

Out of the Arabianes.



Jesemin otherwise called rambach is of two sortes/ the one hath a yealow flower/and the other hath a white floure. The yealow is not so hote nor so myghtye in operation as the white is. The floure is also founde in som place blewishe gray. Iesemin is hote in the beginninge of the seconde degre/ and

Of Sciatica cresse or wilde cresse.

26

and it is good for moystenes and for salt flemme/ and for olde men of a cold complexion/ & it is good for aches that com of a clāmy or towgh humores/ when as the very and right naturall iefemin ether dried or grene/ if it be broken and laide vpon any tetter or foule spottes/ it will driue them away and will resolue all colde superfluites. It is good for the pose/ but it maketh and engendreth the heade ache in them that are of an hote complexion/ and the oyle of it is very good in wynter/ but it is to be ferde/ if that any man of a very hote complexion smell of it/ lest it make him blede at his nose. Compare these properties wyth the that Dioscorides geue vnto iasmino/ & ye shall fynde that in properties/ iasine doth agree very well wyth the iefamine of the Arabians.

Of Sciatica cresse or wilde cresse.

Iberis.



Because Dioscorides describeth this herbe Iberis/ in suche place as no herbes but trees are described/ and it is contrary vnto his cu-

stome to mixe yntreatiuge of herbes wyth trees: som holde y this herbe is not Iberis Dioscorides. And som gather y for this cause y this herbe that I intreate of/ is not Iberis/ because ther is an other herbe called of aunci ent wryters/ namely/ of Paul and others Iberis/ and it is cleare cōtra ry in proportion and likenes vnto the herbe that Paulus setteth furth for Iberis: to whō Iberis I answered/ y although it were not Iberis Diosco ridis. Yet it foloweth not/ but that it may be som other learned mā's Ibe ris/ though it be nether Iberis Pau linoz Aletij. This herbe out of dout is Iberis of Democrates/ wher of Ga lene maketh manifest mētiō in the x. boke De compositione medicamētorum secundum locos, and ther he bringeth it in Democrates describing after this maner. This herbe saith Demo

crates/ groweth muche euery wher/ beside graues and olde walles/ and about highe wayes whiche are not communly plowed. It is alwayes gre ne wyth a lefe like gardin cresses/ and this leafe is lesse then cresses lefe/ and it commeth furth in the spryng time. The stalkes are a cubite longe and som time longer/ and som time shorter. The leaues grow on the stalke all sonner euē vnto the depe winter/ whiche wyth the frost wasteth the

D ij leaues

Of Sciatica cresse or wilde cresse.

leaves awaye/ and bringeth the hole herbe vnto the likenes of a twig or bushy rod. Petit groweth vnto y^e roote/ other buddes/ whiche make a new herbe againe in the next springe. It hath a smal white flowre/ the seede is so small that a man can scarce se it. The roote hath a very hote and sharpe smell muche like vnto garden cresses. Thus far hath Democrates described his Iberis. Now let vs se how that Dioscorides or som other in his name describeth his Iberis. Iberis/ otherwise called Cardamantica/ hath the leaves of cresses/ but in the springe greener. The stalke is a cubit highe and somtyme lesse/ it groweth in unplowed grownde. In sommer it hath a whyte floure/ at what time it hath most vertu/ it hath two rootes like vnto crisses/ heatinge and burninge. We may se how that in the description of Iberis both these autoures do agre. Wherefore this herbe must not therfore be spoiled of the name of Iberis/ because other autours haue in their workes an other kinde of Iberis. This is the herbe as I suppose that Fuchsius describeth for *shlaspi minori*: & it is called in Duche *bessenkraut*. I haue sene the herbe in all pointes agreinge wyth the descriptions aboue shewed beside the walles of Bon in Germany and in east Friesland in the sea bankes. But I haue not sene it in Englande that I remember of. It may be called in Englishe waycresses/ wilde cresses/ or sciatica cresses/ because the herbe is good for the sciatica.

The vertues of wilde cresses.



After in somer good plentye of this roote/ for then it hath most vertue/ and bete it harde/ for it requireth muche beatinge/ and mix it wyth swines gresse/ and bete them in a mortar well/ till they be both come into one body/ then if any man or woman haue any paine in the haiche or huckelbone/ binde this ointment vpon the place that aketh: if it be in a woman/ for the space of two houres: if it be in a man/ for the space of iiii. houres/ nether shall ye mixe or put any oile to it. But it alone prouoke the patient to sweete a litle/ and then let him go into a bath/ and bid him abide patiently there the bitinge of the ointment continew a while therein/ and when he is well bathed/ then let hym out/ and after that he be comed fourth/ let hym put a good deale of oile to a litle wine and anoynte the diseased place withall/ and afterwarde that the place is made cleane and the fat is scoured awaye/ couer the diseased place wyth warme woole/ and if any grudge of the same disease chance to rise againe/ let hym vse the fore saide medicin againe after the same maner: many haue bene brought in by other mē into the bath/ beinge lame/ by the sciatica/ whiche after they haue vsed this ointment and bath/ haue comed out by the selues stronge and lustye.

The minde of Galene in this matter.



Democrates vsed y^e same medicine after the same maner against the olde and longe heade ache/ and against all olde diseases of the body/ and against palseis/ & against suche diseases as can not be healed wyth

Of Sciatica cresse or wilde cresse.

21

wyth out blystringe mustarde plasters/ & he saith/ that he healed therwyth all that were sicke in that disease/ whiche he toke in hāde. Archigenes saith also in his seconde boke of medicines after the kinde/ that Iberis whiche he calleth Lepidium/ is good for the y are sicke in the milt/ or greued wyth the sciatica. Hipparcus also wryteth/ that Iberis is good for y sciatica & for y extreme colde. After this maner gather y herbe Iberis/ whiche some call Lepideum or wilde cresse/ and stampe it wyth swynes gresse after y maner of an emplaster/ laye it to the akinge place for the space of iij. howres/ and then let the patient go into a bath afterwardes/ and this will h lpe him/ ye may vse the same remedy against the olde heade ache/ as Democrates the Philisiane in his verses doth testify.

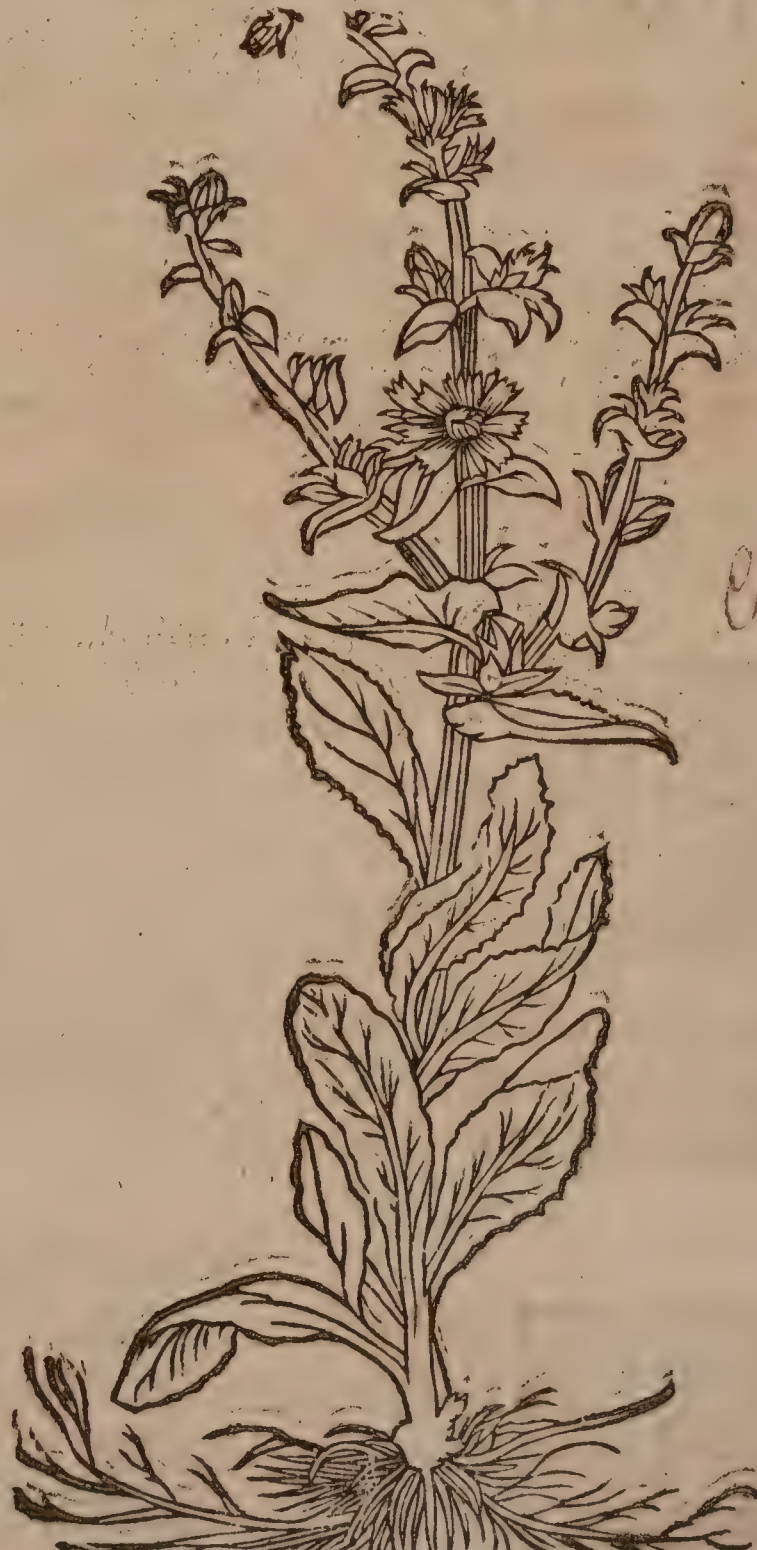
The vertues of Iberis out of Dioscorides.

The rootes of Iberis are burninge hote/ & they are good against the sciatica/ wyth salted swynes grece/ laide to the place after the maner of an emplaster / for the space of iij. howres/ but the patient must afterwarde go into a bath / and after that he must anoynt the place and couer it wyth woll. This herbe is hote and drye in the seconde degre at the least.

Of Cycory and Endiue.

Intubus,

Intubum satium angustifolium.



*Cachoreum
Intubum*

D iij

O/ Cycos

Of Cycorie and Endiue.



Lentibus whiche is named in Greke seris/ is of two sortes/ the one is called Intubus hortensis/ and the other is called intubus sylvestris. Intubus hortensis is also of two sortes/ the one is called Endiue or white Endiue/ and the other is called garden succory. Intubus sylvestris is of two sortes/ the one is called in Latin Cichorium/ and in Englishe succory or hardwex/ and the other is called of Theophrastus Aphaca/ of Plinie Hedipnois/ in Englishe Dade lion or priestes crowne/ in Duche pfaffenblat. Seris/ is of two kindes/ the one is wilde as Dioscorides wyrteth/ and it is called picris and cichorium/ and the other kinde is of the garden/ and it hath broder leaues/ the wilde is better for the stomacke then the garden is/ the garden endiue is also of two kindes/ the one hath brode leaues lyke vnto lettis and the other hath narrower leaues/ which hath a bitter taste.

The vertues of Cycory and Endiue.



Both Endiue and Cycory coul & binde together/ and are very good for the stomacke. The herbe sodden and taken wyth vinegre/ stoppeth the belly. The wilde is better for the stomacke/ for if it be eatē/ it swageth the burninge stomacke that is feble. It is good to lay the herbes ether by them selfe or wyth polenta perched barley to the place conuenient for the disease called Cardiacapassio. They are good for the gout and the inflamationes of the eies if they be laide to: The herbes laide to emplasterwise wyth the roote/ are good against the stinginge of a scorpion wyth perched barley/ the herbe is good against the cholerike inflamationes called of som saint Antonies fier. The iuice of these herbes wyth whyte leade & vinegre/ are good to be laide vnto suche places to haue nede of coolynge.

Of Elecampane.



Enula is called in Greke Helenion/ in Englishe Elecampane or Alecampane/ in Duche Allantzwurtz/ in Frenche and in y poticaries shoppis Enula campana. Elecampane hath leaues like vnto mullen/ but muche narrower/ sharper and longer. In some places/ it putteth furth no stalke/ it hath a roote vnder/ som thinge whyte/ and som thinge redishe/ and it hath a good sauor/ it is som thinge bytinge/ well growen/ and of a great bignes out of the whiche come certaine buddinge knoppes/ whiche may be sown after the maner of lylle or aron.

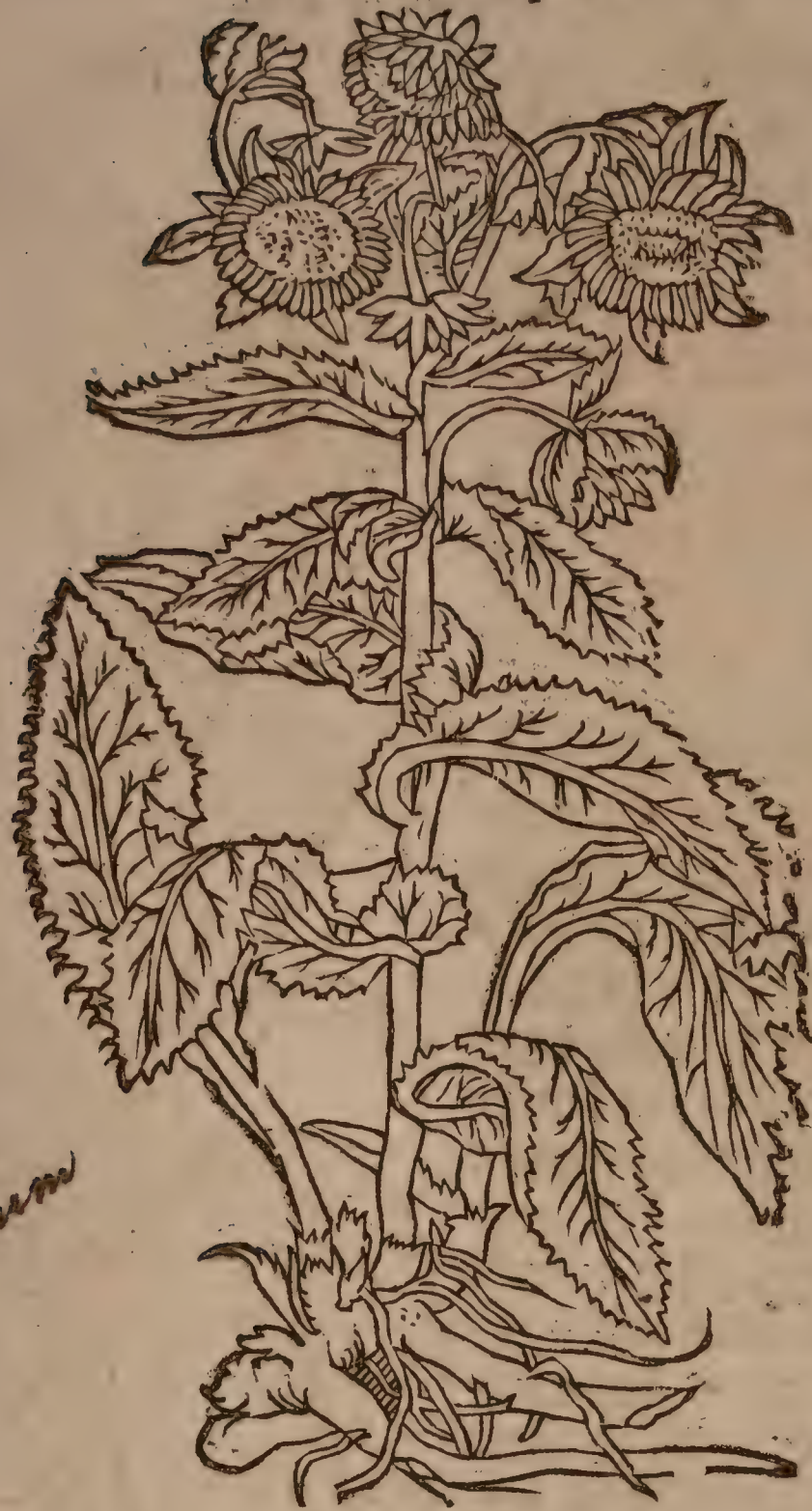
The vertues of Elecampane.



The broth of the rote dronken driueth furth brine and flowers. Elecampane taken in an Electuary wyth hony is good for the cough/ for shortnes of bryeth/ for places bursten and shronken together/ for windenes and for the bytinge of serpentes. The leaues/ if they be sodden in wine/ are good to be laide vnto the sciatis

Of Elecampane:

Enula. Campana



*Inula
Helenium*

Sciatica. Elecampane seasoned and layde by in maluaſey / is good for the ſto-
macke / the ſuccot makers and ſaucemakers / take the roote and drye it a lye
le fiſt / and then ſeth it / and afterwarde ſtepe it in colde water / and laye it
by in ſodden wine for diuerſe bleſes. The roote broken and dronken / is very
good againſt the ſpittinge of blode.

Of the herbe called in Latin Irio.



Diuerſe learned men haue diuerſe opinionones of the
herbe that is called in Latin Irio / and in Greke
Eryſimon. Fuchſius rekeneth ꝑ the herbe whiche
we call in Engliſhe Carloke or charloke / or wild
cole / to be Ireo Dioſcorides. Ruellius iudgeth that
the herbe whiche we call in Engliſhe female ber-
uine / is Irio / & Gerardus Deluoke rekeneth that
ꝑ herbe ꝑ is called in Duche winter cresses / or whi-
che we may call in Engliſhe bank cresses / becauſe

Who is this?

they grow alwayes about the bankes of ryuers / to be the right Irio. But
let vs fiſt ſe the Deſcription of Dioſcorides / & then we ſhall be able to iudge
whoſe herbe agreeth beſt vnto the Deſcription of Dioſcorides.

D iiii The

Of Irio.

The description of Irio.



Irio groweth beside cyties and amongst olde rubbishe and remnates of olde walles and in gardines/it hath leaues lyke wilde rocket/the stalkes are after the maner of a bay tre/ bowinge & to wgh/it hath a yealow flowre: & it hath small coddess/ in the toppe horned after the maner of fenegreke/ it hath a small sede lyke vnto gardin cresses/ & it hath a burninge tast. The herbe that Ruellius taketh for Irione/ draweth nerest of all other vnto the description of Dioscorides/ sauinge that the coddess are not horned very lyke vnto the coddess of fenegreke. It that Fuchsius setteth furth/ doth metely well agre sauinge y the twigges are not so tough and bowinge as Dioscorides describeth his Iriones stalkes to be. It y Gerardus taketh for Irione/ agreeth also well wyth the description/ sauinge that it groweth not in places about cyties & in wast places wher howses haue bene/ but only of his owne nature about water sides. All theyr iii. Iriones do so well agre in vertues wyth Irion Dioscoridis/ that a man may vse any of them for it of Dioscorides. I saw ones in Germany about Andernake an herbe in my iudgement in all pointes/ agreinge wyth the description of Dioscorides: but because I lost the stalke that I gathered/ & coulde learne no Duche name of it/ I coulde not set furth the figure of it here at this time. The herbe that Matthiolus setteth furth for Irio/ hath not hornes like fenegreke/ wherefore nether can not it be the ryght Irio.

Irion.



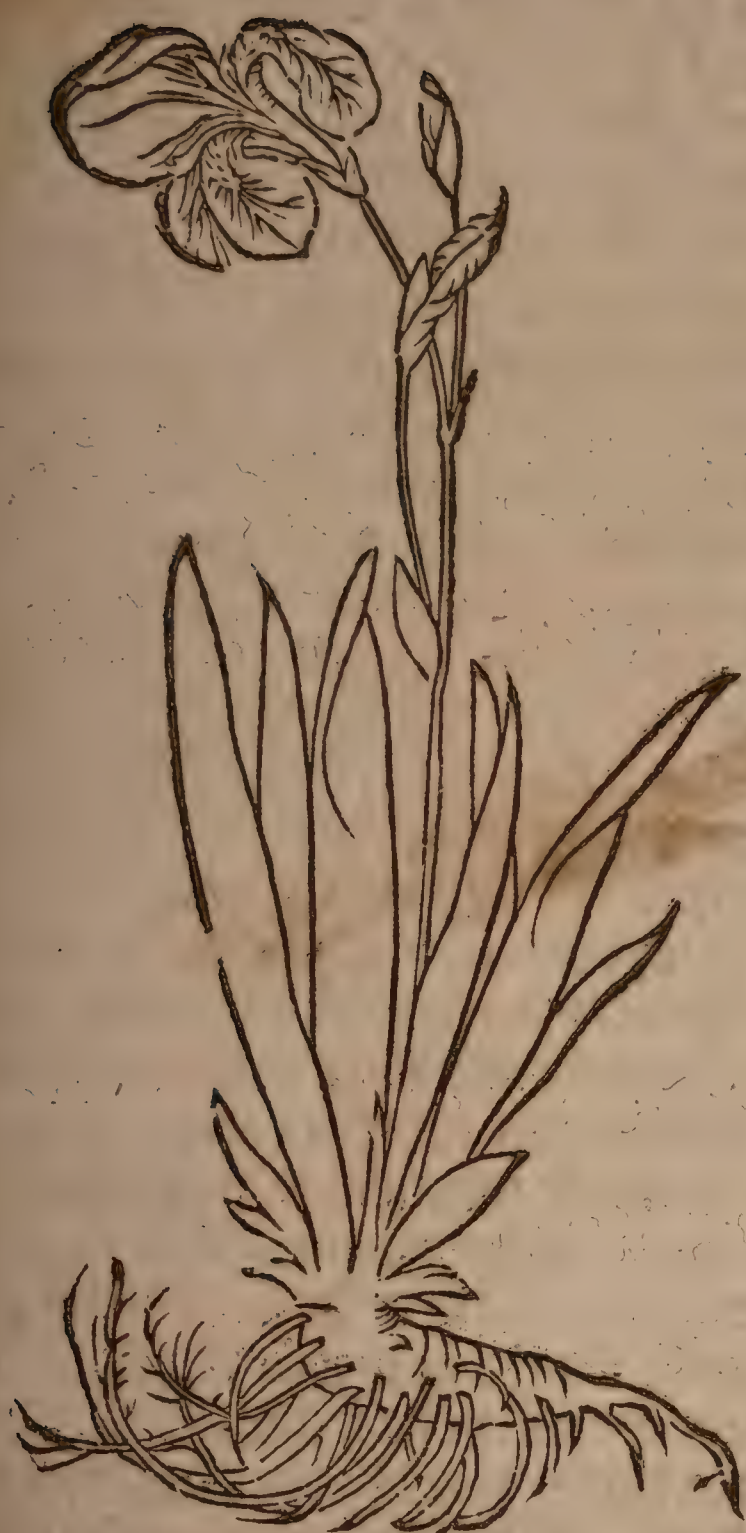
Nat. modern Irio

The vertues of Irio.

Irio is good against the flowinges or issues/ that fall out of the heade in to longes/ and against that disease/ when as men coughe out foule mater/ it is good for the iaundes and for the sciatica/ it is good to be taken in honye against poyson/ it is good to be layde to wyth water or hony vnto blinde cankers/ swellinges behinde the eares/ hardnes of the papes/ and the inflammation of the stones/ generally it maketh fine and heateth.

Of

Iris.



Iris is knowe both of the Grecianes & Latines by that name / it is called in Duché blaw Lili- en / and blaw Gil- gen / in Frenche du la glaien / and de la flambe / in Englishe flour de lyce or flour de luce / the poticaries and bar- barus wyters call it Iris in the ge- netiue case.

The description of Iris.



Iris hath his name of y^e likenes that it hath of y^e rayn bow / for Iris is cal- led y^e raynbow. It hath leaues like vnto the her- be called Gladiolus / that is to saye / the gladdon or swordlynge / but grea- ter / broder / and fatter. Floures of di- uerse colozes stand in like space one from an other / and come out of the stalke / for the floures are sene whyte / pale / yealow / purple / or blew / by the diuersite of the whiche colozes it re-

sembleth a raynbow. The rootes run in the grounde full of iointes / harde well smellinge / whyche are cut in litle shiues or cakes / and are dried in the shadow / and then are put vpon a threde / & so kept. The best floure de Lyce or Iris in Slaunia or in Macedonia / & ther that is best / that is the leste / that we may call the dwarf flour de luce / and comenly hath a thicke roote / hard to breake of a some thinge rede coloz / of a bitter tast / and of a ryght pleasant sauore / so that it smelleth nothinge of mouldnes / & the same whille it is in stampinge or beatinge / it maketh the beters neese. The next prayse is to be geuen to the Iris or flour de lyce of Barbaria / whiche is some thinge white & bitter in tast. The rootes when they are olde vse to be worne eate / and then vse they to smell best. The floure de lice that groweth here in En- glande although it be not so good as it that groweth in Illyrico / & in Sla- uonia / and Macedonia / and in Barbaria / because this oure countree is col- der and moystier then the other countrees be / in the whiche the flour de luce is singularly good: yet Iris is not to be despiced for it hath many good and excellent qualites. I haue sene a litle flour delice growyng wylde in Dorset shyre / but hole cartes full in Germany besyde Wormis in the middowes not far from the Rhene. I

What is this?

The vertues of Aris or flour de Lyce.

All kin

Of the Vualnut and the Vualnut tree.



All kyndes of floure delice haue the propertie to heate/ and to make subtil. Iris is good for the coughe. It maketh ripe grosse humors whiche are harde to be cast or aucyded outwarde/ vii. drammes of Iris powder dronke wyth mede/ purge color & gross flemme. It prouoketh slepe / and bringeth out teares/ it is good for the quawinges in the belly. The same dronken wyth vinegre is good against the strikinge of serpentis/ for them that haue the disease of the milt/ for the crampe/ for them that haue take a thozow colde/ for quivering or shakinge/ and for them that suffer the issue of sede. If Iris be dronken w wine/ it bringeth downe weomen their siknes. The broth of Ireos is good for to bathe a womans mother wyth/ to soften it/ and to louse the brye holes of the veynes of it. It is good to be poured into a clister for the sciatica. It filleth by fistulaes and holow corners with fleshe. The roote of flour delice dresled wyth hony/ and made after the maner of a suppositoary/ and put in the conuenient place/ helpe to downe furth the birth in tyme of labor. Also the rootes layde to soften harde wennes and harde lumps. The dry powder filleth sores/ and with hony it scowreth them. It filleth the naked bones wyth a fleshy body. It is very good to be layde vnto y heade/ for the headache wyth vinegre and rose oyle. If it be layde to wyth white hellebor and ii. partes of hony/ it will scour out freckles/ spottes and suche other foulness in the face/ that come by son burninge. Matthiolus redeth *ἐπικαυλα* / where as my Greke Dioscorides hath *ἐπικαυλα*. My text meaneth that the floures grow vpon the stalke: But hys word *ἐπικαυλα* / as he expoundeth it / will y the floures shall only grow in the ouermost parte of euery stalk: whiche interpretation/ semeth to me contrary vnto the mynde of Dioscorides and to our dayly experience/ and to hys owne figures whiche he setteth furth. Caulis that is to saye/ a stalk/ is that parte of the herbe/ wherby the nourishment is caried/ & ryseth by from the grounde alone. If thys be true/ then shoulde there be but one floure vpon euery stalk of the floure Delice/ or all shoulde stand together in the top/ and none shoulde by equall distance as Dioscorides meaneth stand one beneth an other. Matthiolus setteth out ii. figures of Iris/ the oyle is of the wilde/ & therein are vi. floures/ in the tame are iiii. floures/ and in bothe the figures are but ii. caules or stalkes/ except he take pediculos/ called in Greke *μοσχους* to be all one with caule/ which is contrari to all learninge/ therefore the floures grow not allwayes in the top of euery stalk alone/ but som aboue in the topp/ & som beneth/ & com out of the stalk and stand super petiolog or pediculos suos/ that is vpon theyr stiles or foot stalkes. Therefore hys annotation is nothyng worth.

descrip^{tion}

Of the walnut and the walnut tree.



Wytout any farther addition is called a walnut or a walnut tree. It is called also Juglans/ nux persica/ glans iouis/ nux bisilica/ & nux regia/ in Greke *Carya basilica*/ in Dutche *Eyn nusz baum* / oder ein *Welshnusz* / in frenche *Uing noier*. The walnut and the walnut trees are so well known in all countries/ that I neede not to describe/ wherfore I entende to leaue the description and to go to the properties of it.

The

Inglans.

The vertues of the Vualnut.



Walnottes are harde of digestion/ not good for the stomake/ and ingē- dze choler/ and they make y^e heade ache. They are euell for them that haue the coughe. They are fit to be taken fastinge of them that woulde vomite. If they be taken afore hande wyth rue and figges/ and also after meat by & by/ they wythstande poi- son. They do no lesse/ if they be eaten after that a man hath dronke poison. If they be eatē in greate plenty they driue out brode wormes. It is good to lay them to/ wyth a litle hony and rue for the burninge heate or inflam- mation of the papes/ for impostemes/ and places out of ioynt. If they be layde to wyth an onion/ salt and ho- ny/ they are good for the bytinges both of men and dogges. If they be burnt wyth theyr vtter huskes and laide vnto the nauell/ they stache the gnawinge of y^e belly. The shell burnt and broken in oyle and wine/ is good

to anoynt childers heades wythall to make the here grow/ the same is al- so good to fill vp the bare places of scalled heades. The kernels burned/ if they be broken and laide to wyth wine/ they will stay the bloody ysswe that som tyme women haue. The same are good to laye to olde carbuncles and crepinge sores/ tetters and impostemes that are in the corners of the eye. The same chewed and laide vpon the heade/ are a present remedy for the falling of the heare. A man may make oyle of the kernels of walnottes/ if he will presse them/ specially when they are olde/ they that are grene/ are not so ill for the stomake as the olde nottes be/ because they are sweter. If they be mixed with garleke/ they take away the sharpnes. And they do if they be layde to emplasterwise/ driue awaye the blew markes that come of stris- pes. The walnut tree both in his leaues and buddes hath a certayne bin- dinge/ but the bindinge is most evidently perceyued in the vtter huskes/ both moyst and dze/ and therfore fullers dze them. But I/ sayeth Galen/ presse out the iuice of the huskes as I do out of the Mulberies & bamble- beres/ and set it wyth sodden hony/ and vse it in the steade of a mouth healinge medicine/ as I vse the forsaide iuice of mulberes and branble- beres. The kernell of the nut/ when it is wythered/ is of subtile partes and a dryinge medicine wythout any bytyng.

Out of Pliny.

The

Of Squynant.

The Eretians haue named the walnut of that/ that it bringeth the heade ache/ for the strengthe of the trees and the leaues perche into the brayne/ if the nattes be taken a fore hand/ they breake and quenche the myght of popson. They are good to be laide to the squynsie wyth rue & oyle. Cneius pompeius when he had ouercomed the myghty kinge Mythydites/ he founde in his most secret treserhouse in a lytle boke by it selfe wyttē wyth his owne hāde wyth this preseruatiue/ the cōposition wherof is this. Take two dyse walnattes/ and ij. figges and xx. leaues of rue/ breake them together and put a corne of salt tho them/ and if yow eate this medicine fastinge/ ther shall no popson hurt yow that daye: the kirkels of the nattes if they be chowed/ of a man fastinge/ is a present remedy if they be layde vnto the bytinges of a mad dogge. Som vse to make succat wyth hony or sugar of the yonge nattes/ whiche are palled of the tree about midsome. Tragus wyrteth that the water whiche is destilled out of the grene nattes gathered at mitsomer/ is good for the inflammation of the pappes/ impostumes/ and for places out of ioynt/ the oyle that is pressed out of the walnattes/ saith Tragus/ is good for the purposes aboue reherled.

Of Squynant.



Lincus odoratus siue rotundus/ is called in Greke *κνινος αρωματμος*/ in Englishe Squynant/ in Duche Kamelheue/ in the potecaris shoppis Squinantū. Squynant groweth in Aphyrica and in Arabia/ the best cometh out of Nabathea/ the next in goodnes is it that cometh out of Arabie/ the worst cometh out of Africa: the best & the most wourthiest to be chosen/ is that whiche is redde/ fresse and full of floures/ but small/ and hath redde peces in it/ whiche beinge robbed in a mans handes/ will smell lyke a rose. It byteth the tonge also lyke fyre. We vse no part of it/ sauinge the flower/ the stalke and the rote. We haue not in Europa suche squynant as Dioscorides Describeth: I neuer sawe squynant growinge/ sauinge only dyed.

The properties of Squynant.



Squynant hath the vertue to bringe downe floures to dryue fourth water/ it driueth winde awaye/ maketh y heade heavy/ and bindeth a lytle/ breaketh and rypeth/ and maketh louse the vessels that the winde maye comfort. His floure is good in drinke for them that boide blode/ for the paine of the stomake/ longes/ lyuer and kidnies. The rote is more alstringent bindinge/ therfore it is good to be geuen in the quantite of a dram wyth so muche peper for a few dayes vnto them that haue the lothsumnes of y stomake to them that are sicke in the dropsie/ and to them that haue the crampe. The broth is good to sitte ouer agaynst the burnyng heate of the mother.

Of the Iuniper tree.

25

Iuniperus.



Iuniperus is called in Greke Arkēthos/ in Englishe Juniper or Jenever/ in Dutch wachhold/ in frenche du genefure.

The Description.

Dioscorides maketh ii. kindes of Juniper/ the greater kinde & the lesse/ whiche only differ in bignes. Juniper both the greater & the lesse is alwayes grene & hath in the stede of leaues prickes rather the right leaues/ and euery suche lease or pricke is very like vnto þe ende of the tonge/ of an hueholl or wodspike/ but it is grene/ the wod is redish/ whiche if it be put into the fyre / maketh a very good smell. The berries are first grene and afterwarde black. Some holde þe berries are ii. yeare in ripinge vpon the tree. This tree groweth commonly in great wast & wilde mores & baron groundes/ but somtyme it groweth in metly good groundes/

In England it groweth most plentifully in Kent/ it groweth also in þe



bysshopryche of Durrham/ & in Northūberlande. It groweth in Germany in many places in greate plente / but in no place in greater then a lytle from Bon/ wher as/ at the tyme of yeare the feldefares sede only of Junipers berries/ the people eate the feldefares vnderawē wyth guttes and all/ because they are full of the berries of Juniper.

The vertues of Iuniper.

Ther are ii. kindes of Juniper/ the greater & the lesse/ they are bothe hote/ & stir mer to make water/ & if þe they be sette a fier/ they dryue awaye serpent's. The berries do measerablye hete & binde/ & are good for the stomacke. They are good to be dronken against the dileases of the brest/ agaynst the cough/ agaynst winde/ gnawinges & bytinge of serpentes. They dryue fourth brine/ they are good for places burst & shronken together & for the stranglinge of the mother. The leaues are bytinge & sharpe. Therefore both they/ & also the iuice of them are good to be dronke wyth wine or to be laide to against the bytinge of a beper.

Of Labrusca.



Labrusca/ whiche is called in Greke Ampelos agria/ or Dmīphar/ is of ii. sortes/ the one kinde is so wilde þe it hath ony floures/ and goeth no ferther/ & this floute is called Enanthe. The other hath floures & also lytle grapes. I haue sene of both þe sortes plentifully in Italy in diuers places by the floude Padus/

E

and

Of Labrusca.

and in highe Almanys also. It may be called in Englishe a wilde vine. All things both leaues/flowers and grapes/ are lesse in this kinde then in the garden vinde/or els in figure and fasshon they are all one.

The nature of the wilde grape.

The leaues of the wilde grape/and the stalkes/and claspers haue the same vertue that the other hath. The flowers of the wilde grape/haue a stoppage or bindinge power/wherfore in drinke they are good for the stomacke/and to dryue fourth brine. They stoppe the belly & the casting out of bloude/if they be dryed and laide to/ they are good for the lothesomnes of the stomacke and sournes of the same. They are good to be layde vpon the heade/ether grene or dryed wth vinegre & rose oyle. A plaster made of them/ healeth bloudy woundes/ the impostemes in the corners of y^e eye when they are in beginnyng/ the sores of y^e mouth/ & the frettinge sores of y^e priuities. If they be broken wth hony/saffron & myrra rose oyle/they sane from inflammation. They are good to put in pessaries to stanche blode. They are good to be layde to wth wine & the mele of perched barley agaynst y^e watering of y^e eyes/ & y^e burninge of y^e stomake. The ashes of them/ burned in a vessell wth hote coles are good for medicines for the eyes/ and wth hony it healeth whit flawses/aguayles & goomes bledinge/ & vered wth impostemes.

Of Lettes.

Σπινάκι.

Lactuca.

Σπινάκιον κεφαλίνα.



Lactuca.



Lactuca is called in Gre
ke Thridax/ in Engli
she Lettes or Lettuce/
in Duche Lattich/ in
Frenche/ vng Lactue.

Lettis is of diuerse
kindes/ one kinde is called Lactuca
hortensis/ and in English garden
Lettis/ the other kinde is called lac
tuca sylvestris/ whiche is called in
Englishe grene endiue/ & this is the
herbe that the Israelites eat wyth
ther passouer lambe. Ther are diuers
sortes of garden lettes/ for one is cal
led Lactuca capitata/ that is cabb
age lettes/ because it goeth all into one
heade/ as cabbage cole doth/ an other
kinde is the comon lettes/ som kin
des of lettis haue white sede/ & other
kindes haue black sede.

The description of Lettice.



The comen garden lettice
hath brode leaues like vnto
whyte endiue/ and the stalke
ryseth streight vp/ about the top are
diuerse branches/ whych haue yelow
floures. The wilde lettes is like the

other after Dioscorides/ but the roote is shorter/ the stalke is longer/ the lea
ues are whyter/ smaller and sharper and bitter in taste/ and when as they
perfit/ they are full of prickel.

The properties of Lettis.



The garden lettes/ whych is of a coolinge nature/ is taken to be good
for the stomacke: it bringeth slepe/ softenerh the belly & called fourth
mylke: but when it is sodden/ it nourisseth more. But they that haue
an euell stomacke/ were best to take it vnwasshed. The sede were good to
be dronken of them that are combyed wyth vncleane dreames: & it is good
agaynst the rage of venery. Muche vse of lettes/ hurteth the eyesight: it is
good agaynst inflammaciones and hote burnynges. It is layde vp of som/
and seasoned and sauced in brine.

Of Haris foot.



Agopus maye be called in Englishe Haris foot / or rough clau
er/ the Duch call it Katze kle/ & Frenche call it Bede de leure.

The description.

C ii Dios

Of Haris foot.

Lagopus.



Dioscorides sheweth no mark wherby Lagopus differeth from other herbes/sauynge that it groweth among the corne.

Whiche place is comē to many other herbes. Wherefore we can not gather by that one worde/ what herbe in our felde is Lagopus in Dioscorides. But because it hath the name of an Haris foote/ and no other herbe growyng in the corne/ is so like an Haris foot as thys herbe is that I set furth/ I thinke not wout a cause that Suchsius (of whome I learned thys herbe as I haue learned certayn other) iudged it well to be Lagopus/ and chesely because it agreeth in vertue woth it that Dioscorides speaketh of. The herbe which I take for Lagopus/ hath a round stalke/ and roughe leaues of the form and fasshon of a clauer/ or a threlened grasse. The sede is very binding/ and it growethe in roughe & horpe knoppes/ or hedes/ whyche are not vnyke vnto an Haris foot. Amatus Lusitanus accusyng Otho Brunfelsius/ for makynge trinitariam to be

a kynde of hepatica/ Mattheum Syluaticum for iudgyng auenes to be Lagopus/ falleth in to as great an error as any of them both did/ whillis he maketh trinitariam montanam/ to be the ryght Lagopus. For the herbe called trinitaria of the herbaries in Italy/ and edel leberkraut or guldenkle in Duche/ is not the ryght Lagopus. Whych thyng may very easely be proued by Dioscorides whych sayth that Lagopus groweth in the corne/ when as trinitaria is neuer found in the corne/ but in hyghe mountaynes and in such wilde and vntilled places/ where as not corne at any tyme hath growen.

The vertues of Lagopus.



of the belly.

The herbe Lagopus dronken in wyne stoppeth the belly/ but if a man haue an ague/ he must drynk it for the same purpose in water. The same is good to be layd vnto the share/ when it is inflammed or brought into a great heat. Lagopus as Galene sayeth/ hath so drying a power/ that it can drye vp well the flir

Of the herbe called *Lamium* or dede Nettel.

27

Lamij tria genera.



Lamium is called also
vrtica iners/ or mor-
tua/ vrtica alba/ and of
som Archangelica/ in
Englishe Ded nettel/
in Duch tod Nessel/ in

French/ or ti morti.

The description of dede Nettel.



Lamium hath leaues like
vnto a Nettel/ but les-
se indented about/ and
whyter. The downy
thynges that are in it li-
ke pyckes/ byte not/ y stalk is four-
square/ the floures are whyte/ & haue
a stroge sauor/ and are very like vn-
to litle coules/ or hoodes that stand
ouer bare heades. The sede is blak &
groweth about the stalk/ certayn pla-
ces goyng betwene/ as we se in hore
hound.

The vertues of dede Nettel
out of Pliny.

That kynde of Nettel also/ which among other I named *Lamium*/
beyng moſte gentle of all other/ and hauyng leaues that byte not/
wyth a corne of salt/ healeth ſuch places as are byuſed/ or beten/ or
burnt/ and wennes/ and ſwellyngeſ/ goutes and woundes. It hath a why-
te thyng in the myddes of the leafe/ which is a good remedy agaynſt ſaint
Antonies fyer or hote burnyngeſ. The later wryters holde that the dede
Nettel is good to ſtop blood/ if it be layde ether vnto y loweſt partes of the
neck/ or to y ſhoulder blades: They ſaye alſo y it is a good remedy agaynſt
foule ſores and fiſtulaes or falſe woundes.

Of the herbe called *Lamprana*.



Lamprana/ as *Dioſcorides* wryteth is a wylde worte
or eatable herbe/ and more largely doth not he deſcri-
be *Lampranum*. But *Pliny* deſcribeth hys *Lampra-*
nam thus. Amongeſt y wylde koleſ is alſo *Lampra-*
na a foot hyghe/ with roughe leaues like vnto napo
or a yelow rape: but y flour of *Lamprana* is whyter.
When I was in Bonony/ *Lucas Ghinus* the reder
of *Dioſcorides* there/ ſhewed me the ryght *Lampra-*
nam/ which afterwarde I haue ſene in many places

of Germany in the corne felde/ much lower then carlok/ but in taſte and in

E iij faſſhon

Of the herbe called Lampsana.



fashion of lefe much like it. But it hath a whyte floure wyth a very litle purple in it, in som places as I remembre, yet moſte comely it is all clere white.

The vertues of Lampsana.

Dioscorides maketh no other mention of any vertue, that Lampsana hath, ſayng that he maketh it good for the pott, & ſayeth that it nourisheth more then the Dock doth, and is better for the stomacke. Galene ſayeth that Lampsana eaten, ingendreth euell iuice, if it be layd to wyth out, that it hath ſom power to ſcour away, and to digeſt or make rype.

Of the tre called Larix



Dioscorides describeth not the tree which is called of the Latines Larix, and of the Duche ein Larch baum. But Pliny described it and maketh mention of it, but not allwayes accordyng to the truthe as men of great experience and of no lesse learnyng, not beyng encumbred wyth ſuch beſines as Pliny was, haue of late founde out. Pliny writeth that the leues of the larche tre, neuer decay nor fall of, whiche thyng both Matthiolus & Bellonius haue found by experience to be

Larix.



to be untrue. For they wyte both that the larche tree leaues fal of in wynter. But herein I can beare no wynter. For although in summer I haue sene infinite larche trees/ yet I was neuer in wynter where they grew. But I trust them which haue sene them both in summer and wynter. And out of these mēs wyrtynge I haue gathered thys description of Larix folowing.

The larche tree comenly is lower then the fyrrer tree/ but in som places it is foude as hyghe as y firre tree is. The lowest parte of the boli or body of the larche tree/ next vnto y grounde/ hath a barke very harde/ and it is full of ryftes & gappynge/ whiche appeare lyke certayn depe furrowes. If ye hew it/ and cut it/ with an hatchet/ ye shall fynde it very rede/ and vntill ye come vnto the binghes it is rough/ but after y ye come to the place where the bowes grow/ then it is smother & in color/ is out of an ashy whytish. The binghes are lesse the any other kynde conenutberyng tre hath/ and they are tougher and mo-

re bowyng/ and theyr color is out of yelow redish/ and of a very pleasant savor. The leaues are blunt/ soft and bowyng/ two fingers long/ a litle brode/ & of y bygnes of fenel leaues. About thyrty grow together about one knop/ after the maner of a beame. In taste they are not so byndyng as other leaues of trees of lyke kynde be. In smell they resemble y leaues of a pyne tre. The larche tre is very lyke vnto the cypres tre/ in the fruite or nutt. For the larch nut is as greate as y Cypres nut is/ and somthinge longer/ and hath a shorte stele or foot stalk/ wherby the fruite is ioynd vnto y tree. The nutt is compassed about wyth thin huskes one growyng ouer an other/ after y maner of scales of a fishe/ and wythin are sedes of the bygnes of a Cypres kynell. Thys tree groweth largely in the mountaynes in the land of Cour/ and in the alpes that are betwene Itali and the countre called Rhetia/ where of one parte is in the diocese of Cour.

The nature and vertues of thys tree.



fynde great diuersite of opinionies and debat betwene the olde writers and the new/ concernyng the nature of this tree. For the newe writers hold that y wode of this tre/ wil burn as well as y wode of other trees. whych thing this day/ is perfittly knowe in many places by dayly experiēce. But y old writers hold y

Of the tree called Larix

the larche tree will take no flame/ and that it will no more burn the a stone. Amongest many old wryters that hold opinion/ I will bryng furth but two to beare witnes of y^e mater. The one is Palladius/ which writeth thus in hys boke of husbandry of the Larche tre. Larix sayeth he/ is very profitable to make bordes of/ & to lay them vnder the tyles/ in the vtter parte of y^e house. If thou do so/ thou hast made a sure defence against al burning: For those bordes will nether receyue any flame/ nether will they make any cole. The other olde writer is named Vitruuius/ who in hys second booke of bylding wryteth these wordes of the larche tree. The larche trees/ saith he/ are touching the leaues/ like vnto the pyne tree leaues. The tymbre is long & as tractable for any inwarde werck as Sapiu is. And it hath moyste or liquide rosin of the coloz of the hony of Athenes. And it is good for the that haue the tisick in theyr lunges. The Larche tre whiche is not knowen/ but only vnto the proper inhabitantes/ that ether dwel about the banck of Padus flood/ and about the see shores of the Venetiane see/ not only is not hurted/ wth rottyng or muldzing/ or wyth wormes/ by the meanes of the great bitternes that it hath/ but also it will receyue no flame of the fire. Nether can it burn any other wyse the a stone doth in a lyme kyll. Yet by other wood it burneth. And yet not euen then doth it receyue the flame/ nether gyuerh any cole/ but in a long tyme it is slowly burnt. And thys is the cause/ y^e there is in it a small temperature of the principales of the ayer and fyre. For the wood beyng thick and hard fastened together/ with an earthly moysture/ and not hauyng voyd spaces for holes/ by the whyche the fyre may entr in: it putteth back the pour of the fyre/ and suffereth not it selfe to be hurt of the reason of y^e heuynes/ it is not holde by of y^e water/ but when it is born ether in shippes/ or is set aboue the fyre raft: Now that this tymbre was founde/ there is a cause to know it. The renowned and noble Cesar/ when he had an hoste about the alpes/ he comanded y^e inhabitantes there that were vnder hym/ to finde vitales. But there was a fast town/ named Laringum/ and the me of the town trustyng to theyr naturall defence/ would not obey the commandement of Cesar. Therfore the chiefe capitayne commaunded y^e garisones to besedge it. But there was before the gate of the towne/ a tour made of thys tymbre/ made of diuerse beames/ one goyng crosse ouer an other. And it was very hygh/ and in fasshon after the making of a broche or a steple/ that is great beneth and small aboue/ so that a man myght put back agyn them that came by/ both wyth stones and clubbes. But when it was perceyued that they had no other wepenes but stones & clubbes/ and y^e they could not cast far from the wall/ by the reason of the heuynes/ the commandement was geue/ y^e faggoters made of small brusse/ shuld be set a fyre/ and layd to the holde. The souldyers dyd that spedely. But as soun as the flame had taken holde of the faggottes/ besyde the tymbre/ and went by in to the ayre a loft/ it made all menn thynck that all the hole heap shuld fall by and by. But when the flame went out of it self/ and so was quēched/ and the tour appered vntouched/ Cesar woundering greatly/ commaunded y^e they should be compassed round about/ with out the castyng of dartes. But when the to wones men compelled by fere/ had geuen by and yelded them selues/ it was demanded of them from whence the wodde came/ which woulde not be hurt wth y^e fyre. And then they shewed the those trees where
of was

of was great plenty in þ place. Thus far hath Vitruuius written of þ larche tre. We may se now þ ether þ olde wyters haue erred sore in tellyng þ proper ties of þ larche tre/or elles þ new wyters know not þ ryght larche tre. But I thynck þ lyghtly there is no tre better knowē vnto þ moſte parte of þ new wyters of plantes thys day/thē the tre called larix is. The hyghe duche call thys tre ein lorchbau or ein lerchbau. They þ dwell about Tridēt call þ roſin of it larga/ & there is a place as Bellonius þ frēchmā wryteth þ is called at this tyme ballarix. Whiche thyng may be takē/ þ þ Larix tre is not gone out of knowledge nether in Itali/nor in frāce/nor in Germany: wherefore it is rather to be thought þ þ olde wyters markyng not ſo diligētly as they ought to haue done one exāple/ haue fallē into a falſe beleue/ out of whiche as of a great tre many branches of errores haue ſprōg out afterwarde. Beſyde þ þ tymmer of þ larche tre which is very good beutius & profitable for bildyng: it gyueth alſo ii. exceding hoſſom & profitable medicines/ where of þ one is þ comē turpētine/ & þ other is þ famous medicine called Algarick. Mat thiolus wryteth/ þ where as he hath bene/ þ the mē þ gather þ moſt roſen of þ larch tre/ uſe to bore a hole wyth a long perſer euē vnto þ harte of the tre/ & vnder þ hole to ſet a beſſel made of þ barck of þ pichetre/ to receyue þ roſin þ cometh furth there in. But in Rhetia where as I haue ſene the maner of gathering of þ comē turpētine/ is thys: They cut an hole depely doūwarde in þ larche tre/ wth an hatchet & a chiſel/ ſo great þ will holde a great ollial of þ roſin. Whē þ hole is full/ they take it out wth ladles & ſpownes/ & put it into beſſelles. Antonius Trauerſus a ryght Gētlemā of þ coūtre of Rhetia/ whē as I lay in hys howſe/ reſtyng me after my great labours þ I had taken in ſeking of herbes in þ alpes/ tolde me for a ſuertie/ þ þ carpēters of that coūtre knowyng the hoſſomnes of the roſin/ when they chance vpon any plenty of it/ whille they cut the larche trees/ dꝛynck largely there of/ and becom as dꝛōken therewth/ if they had dꝛonken a great deale of ſtrong wyne. Dioſcorides wryteth that the roſine larche tre receyued in/ by lyckyng/ is good for the olde cough. Many uſe it now/ wyth great profit agaynſt þ ſtone and the diſeaſes of the kyndes in the ſtede of the ryght turpētine. Aetius wryteth thus of all roſines. All kyndes of roſine/ hete/ dꝛyue away/ ſoſtē/ draw furth and opē/ and heal woundes and bynd them together/ muche more then ware doth. And Galene in hys booke de ſimplicibus medicamentis wryteth thus of roſines. All roſines do heate & make dꝛye. But they differ one frō other. The roſine of þ lentiske tree called maſtick/ deſerueth worzhely þ cheſe prayſe amōgſt thē all. Amōgſt other roſynes/ it of þ turpētinetre is beſt. It hath an open or maniſeſt byndyng/ but not ſo muche as maſtick hath/ but it hath ioy ned wth it a certayn bitterneſs/ whereby it rypeth more thē maſtick doth. & by þ meanes of þ ſame qualite/ it cā ſcour ſo þ it cā heale ſores & ſcabbes/ & it draweth more thē other roſines/ becauſe it is alſo of finer partes. And þ ſame Galen in þ thyrd boke de medicamentis ſecūdu gñā wryteth thys ſentēce. Of theſe kindes of roſin is/ is þ which called larigna/ þ is roſin of þ larche tre which is moſt ſell/ or more liqued/ but of þ ſubſtāce of þ moſt roſen of þ pichetre/ which þ groſſers ſell for turpētine thē þ know not þ one frō other. But þ roſyn both in ſmel & taſt & working is ſharper & quicker thē turpētine is. There fore the roſin of the larche tre hath a like vertue with thys and wth the turpentine/ but it hath a greater poure in dꝛyuing away & a more ſubtile/ or ſyner ſubſtāce.

Of

Of Agarik.



Ellonius woundereth that any man dare holde þe Agarik doth grow in other trees then in the larche tre/ but hys meruelynge is again to be merueled at/ seynge þe good autores wyte/ þe it may be found also in other rosin bringing trees. But thys do I thynke/ that the best Agarik that is this day/ is found in the Larche tre. Agarik is soude very dere bothe in Itali/ Fraunce/ Germany and Englad. Wherfore they that would take þe paynes to sayle to Norway (whi

che is neter vnto England/ the is ether Rome or Compostella) they myght bryng many thynges from thence more profitable for the realme of Englad/ then that which some bryng from the aboue named places. For besyde many diuerse kyndes of herbes and rootes which grow there in great plenty/ and may be gotten wyth a small coste/ the values of the symples well esteemed/ there may a man haue not only most excellent turpentine of the comen sort/ but also the moste precious Agarik. If no other men will take the paynes to bryng this commodite vnto theyr contre/ I will aduise the falconers that go to Norway/ that both for theyr own profit and for theyr countreyes/ that they learne to know þe Larch tree/ that they myght bryng into England not only good comen turpentine/ but also costly and precious Agarik. If any man will take the payn to gather Agarik/ let him first learne wel by the forewryten descriptiō to know the Larch tre/ and then marke it that I shall tech hym in these wordes immediatly folowynge. Agarike is the same/ in a larche tre that brueche as the Northern Englishmen call it / or as other call it/ a todstole/ is in a birche or a walnut tre/ where of som make tunder bothe in England and Germany for their gunnes. Agarick as it is very precious/ so is it not very comen nor good to finde/ for som tyme a man shall se in som places a thousand trees/ erhe fynde one that hath Agarick growynge vpon it. It groweth moste comenly in olde trees and in suche/ as are growing in hyghest clifles rockes and toppes of mountaynes of al other. It groweth neuer in þe bughes of the tree/ but vpon the bole or body of the tre/ som tyme higher and som tyme lower/ as other thynges lyke mushrum mes/ todestooles or bruches do. The only tyme of gatherynge of Agarick is in the end of haruest/ when as it is dry and full ripe. It that is gathered in the summer and in the spring/ except it be of the last yearis growth/ is both vnholsom for mans body/ and the same can not be gathered without the great ieperdy of the gatherer/ for then it is full of water/ which when it cometh furth/ with a perillous vapor þe it hath/ it smiteth in to the heade and maketh hym very syke. And as the waterish vnrype Agaricke is vnholsom/ so it that is passed two yeaers olde/ is of no pryce nor value.

Of Agarick out of Dioscorides.



Here are two kyndes of Agarick/ the one is the male/ & the other is the female. The female whiche is þe better/ hath right or streyght orders/ or lynes/ of beynes/ goynge within it. The male is rounde and faster fastened together. Bothe þe kyndes haue a swete taste at the first tastynge/ but afterwarde/ it turneth into a bitter taste. The nature of Agarick is to bynde together

together & to heate. It is good for y^e gna winges in y^e belly/ for rawnes & for
bursten places & for the y^e are brusen & hurt with falling. The vse is to geue a
scruple in honied wyne/to them that haue no ague/and with mede to them
that haue a feuer. It is also good for them that haue y^e bloody flux/to the that
haue the quellsought or iaundesse/to them that are shortwynded/and to the
that are diseased in the lyuer and the kydnes. Use vse to gyue a dram whe
a mans water is stopp'd/if the mother be strangled/or if a man be ill colo-
red. It is taken with maluafei when a man hath cōsumption or tisyck and
with orymel or honied vinegre/when a man is cumbred with the disease of
the milt. If the stomack be so flashe and louse that it can hold no meat/then
is it beste to be taken alone/without any moysture. After the same maner
is it gyuen to them that belche out a soure bryeth. If it be taken in the quan-
tite of two scruples & an half/with water/it stoppeth vomityng of bloode.
If it be taken with honied vinegre/in lyke weyght/ it is good for the sciati-
ca and the payn in ioyntes and the falling siknes. It bryngeth also down to
women theyr syknes. In the same quantite it is good to be taken againste
the wyndenes of the mother. If it be taken before the shakynge of an ague/
before the fit come/it taketh the shakynge away. The same taken in the qua-
tite of a dram or two with mede/purgeth the belly. It is a good remedy a-
gainst poyson taken about the quatite of a dram with a drinck well dilayd
with water. It is a speciall remedy against the styngynge of serpentes and
for y^e biting of y^e same if it be drokē in y^e quatite of one scruple & an half with
wine. Galene writeth also that if Algaricke be layd vnto with out/ that it is
good for the bytynge and styngynge of a serpēt. Mesue writeth that Algarick
is hote in y^e firste degre & dry in y^e seconde. It is gyue in pouder sayeth Me-
sue/ from one dram to two/ but in broth from ij. drammes to fiue.

Of the herbe called *Laserpitium*.



Haue nether spoken with any man/nor rede in any writer of
this our time/ that durst say that he had sene y^e ryght *Laser-*
pitium/wherof Theophrast and Dioscorides make mention
of. But Ruellius iudgeth that the vertuous herbe called An-
gelica is *Laserpitium gallicum*. If there be any *Laserpitium*
ether in France or Germany/ I would rather take *Pillitori*
of Spayn called of the Duche meister wurtz/to be *Laserpitium* then ange-
lica/because it hath leues more like persely the Angelica hath. If any man
trauayl in to farre countres/ & woulde learne to knowe the ryght *Laserpitium*/
let hym well marke these descriptiones which I shall now traslate out
of Dioscorides and Theophrast/ & he shall the soner come by the true know-
ledge of it. *Laserpitium* groweth in Syria/Armenia/Media/and Lybia/
with a stalck lyke a ferula or fenelgyant/which stalck they call *Maspelum*.
It hath leaues lyke Persely/and a brode sede. The iuice that cometh out of
y^e stalck & roote is called Laser. The stalcke is called *Silphio*/ y^e roote *Ma-*
gudaris/ & som call the leafe also *Maspelum*. Theophrast describeth *Laserpi-*
tium thus. The roote of *Laserpitium* is manifolde & thicke. It hath a stalck as y^e
ferula hath/ & a leafe whiche they call *Maspelum* lykes vnto Persely. The sede
is brode/ & is of y^e faillhō of a lese such as y^e which is called the lese. The stalck
peris.

Of the tree called *Larix*

Lasier seu Laserpitium.



wyrtinges.

perished euery yeare as the stalck of
ferula doth. The rote is couered w
a black skinne. I can fynd no more in
these two aunciēt wryters cōcerning
the descriptiō of *Laserpitiū* but these
few wordes wiche I haue now re-
herfed vnto yow. By these wordes of
Dioscorides and *Theophrast* / *Mat-
thiolus* and al other that hold *Ben-
zoin* is *swete Lasier* of *Cyrene* / are
reproued and founde faulty in a great
error. For *Dioscorides* & *Theophrast*
make *Laserpitiū* an herbe / and such
one as dieth euery yeare concerning
the stalckes and top at the leste / and
Lasier to be the dyed iuice of an her-
be / when as we know by the stickes
& peces of wode *Ben* / we finde oft in *Ben-
zoin* or *Belzoin* / & by the experēce of
Lodouicus Romanus (whome also
Matthiolus allegeth / grynng therby
other men wepens to feight against
hym self) *Ben* or *Ben* is the
rosin of a tree / and not the iuice of a-
ny herbe. But as for *assa fetida* / I
wil not deny / but *Ben* is *Lasier me-
dicum* or *Syriacum* / as *Matthiolus*
& other wryters haue taught in theyr

The properties of Lasier and Laserpitio.



He roote heateth / and in meates is hard of digestiō / and noy-
sum to the blader. If it be layd one wyth oyle / it is good for
brused places and wyth a cerote or treat made of ware: it is
good for hard lumps and wennes / with oyle of *Treos* it is
good for the *sciatica* / or with the cerot of pruned floures. If it
be sodden in vinegre and laid to with a pomgranat pill / it is
good to take those thynges away that grow to muche about the fundamēt.
If it be drōken / it withstandeth popson / it maketh the mouth smell well / if it
be minged with salt or with meat. The best *Lasier* is rede thow shynnyng ly
ke vnto myrr / not grene / myghty in smell / of a pleasant taste / and when it is
steped / it waxeth easely white. The iuice dyed and hardened it is beste.
The leues deserue the second prayse / and the thyrde the stalck. For it hath
a sharpe poure / it maketh wyndenes / it healeth a scald heade / if the pla-
ce be anoynted with it / and peper wyne and vinegre. It sharpeneth the ey-
syght / and if it be layd to with hony / it healeth the cataract of the ey / or the
haw in the eye when it is in the begynnyng. It is good to be put into the
holes of the tethe / for the tethe ache / or to be bound about in a cloth
with *Olibano* or *frackincense*. It is also good to washe the mouth with it
and

and bysop sodden with fygges in water and vinegre. It is good to be put into the wound of them/ that are bitten of any wode or mad beaste. It is myghtely good against the poyson of arrowes or dartes / and against all beastes / that cast out venem ether dronken or layd to with out. It is dabbed about the stynginges of scorpiones / with oyle well menged / or tempered. It is layde vnto deadely burninges / if they be a litle holdē and constreyned together before / and with rue nitre and hony / or by it self / it is also layd to carbuncles. If ye cut a circle round about aguayles or any hard lumps / and make this medicines soft with the broth of figges or munge it with a cerot / it will pull them away. With vinegre it healeth the foul skurf of the skinne. It healeth also outwarpynges or to growynges in the fleshe and the swelling fleshe about the nose thzilles which is called polypus / if that it be layd to a certayn dayes with coperus or verdgrese. It helpeth y old roughe scurfenes of the iawes. If it be takē dilayed with water / it healeth quickly y hozsenes of the voice. If it be layde to with hony / it healeth y Ulula. It is good to be gargled agaynst y squinsey with mede. They that vse to eat of it loke much more freshly / thē they had won to do / and with a better coloz. It may be gyuen with great profit agaynst the coughe / in a soft eg / and agaynst the pleuresi in suppinges / and against the iaundes and dropsey with dried figges. The same dronken with wine peper and olibane or ryght frankincense dryueth away the trymlyng and shaking of agues. It is gyuen in half a scruple weyght to them whose heade stādeth backward. If any hozfleches or loughleches cleue to a mans welsand / thys / if it be dronken / will driue them down / if a man will make a gargle with it / and with vinegre. It is good to be dronkē for milck that is clodded and run together in lumps. It is good for the fallyng sicknes / dronken with orymel or honied vinegre. If it be dronken with peper & myz / it byngeth downe floures. If it be takē with the kyrnelles of grapes / it stoppeth the belly. If it be gyue with lieghe / it is good for places that are sodenly shronken together and bursten. It is resoluēd or melted with bitter al mondes / or with rue / or hootē brede for to make drinkes of it. The iuice of the leues will do the same / but not so effectually. It is good to be chowed with oximell or with hony and vinegre to help the throte / when as the voice is horse or dulle. It is sayde that there is an other *Magudaris* in *Lybia* / and that the root is lyke *Laserpitio* / but that it is not so thyck / sharp and spongy / out of whiche no iuice floweth furth. It hath like vertu with *Laserpitio*. If a man will compare these vertues with them that the later wryters gyue to maisterwort or pilitor of Spayn / he shal fynde y there is as great agrement betwene theyr properties / as is betwene theyr formes & descriptiones. But of thys mater I intende God willyng to speake more largely an other time.

Of the herbe called *Lathyrus*.



Lathyrus putteth furth a stalck of the length of a cubit / and a fingre thyck / and holow within. There grow in the top thynge lyke wynges / and there grow out of the stalcke / longe leaues lyke almondes leaues / but broder and smother. They that are in the hyghest toppes / are found lesse / in the lickenes of *Arestolochia* or of a long *Iuy* lese. It bringeth furth
f fruit

Of the herbe called Lathyris.

Lathyris.



fruite in the top in the hyghest bran-
ches/ whyche is notable by the rea-
son of iij. cases or vesselles that the
seede is in. The fruite is round as ca-
pers/ where in are cōteyned rounde
cornes diuided one from an other/ by
filmes þe rymme betwene. The sedes
are bigger thē greete bitter tares cal-
led erua/ & rōude. And whē þe bark-
is takē from thē/ they are whyte and
swete in taste. All the hole bushe is
full of milck/ as the herbe called Ti-
thymalus is. Thys description agre-
eth well with the herbe whiche is
called in Englishe spurge/ in Dutch
springkraut/ in Frenche espurge/ of
the apothecaries catapucia minor/
not bycause it is little/ but because it
is lesse then ricinus/ whiche is cal-
led catapucia maior. But the figure
whiche that Matthiolus setteth for
Lathyrus/ agreeth not with this de-
scription. For the leaues are not ve-
ry lyke almonde leues/ nether broder
then they be: But perauenture hys
karuer hath begyled hymas kar-
uers and paynters haue begyled o-
ther men before this tyme.

The vertues of spurge out of Dioscorides.



Seuen granes of spurge taken in pilles with figges or
dates/ purge the belly. But he that hath taken them/ must af-
terwarde drynck cold water. They draw down choler/ flemme/
& water. The iuice taken out/ as the iuice of Tithymal: is ta-
ken furth/ and dresed/ hath the same workyng. The leues are
sodden with a cock for the same purpose.

Out of Actuarius.



Purge purgeth thynne flemme vehemently. Fittene of the grea-
ter cornes/ are geuen at ones/ and xx. of the lesse cornes. They
that wolde be effectually purged/ let them chow them. Let thē
that desyre not to be so gretely purged/ swalow them hole ouer
specially/ if he that taketh them haue a weke stomacke. Actius
hath þe same wordes and sentence of Lathyrus that Actuarius hath. where-
fore

refoze it appereth that Actuarius a later writer then Aetius/took it that he wrote out of Aetius.

of the herbe called Lauer or Sion.



Non otherwise called lauer/ is found in waters/ with a fat bushe ryght by with brode leues/ lyke vnto the herbe called Hippofelino / but lesse & well smellyng. The herbe called in som place of Englād belragges/ agreeth in al poyntes with this Description. But so doth not the herbe called in Englishe brooklyme/ & in Duche bauch pung/ for when as Sion is described to be a ryght by growyng herbe with leues lyke hypposelino: broock lyne crepeth moſte comely by the grounde and hath a leſe nothyng lyke vnto hypposelino. Wherfoze Amatus gyueth an buryght duche name vnto Sio/ when he calleth it bauchbungē or pūgen/ as the Duche mē also did befoze hym of whome he learned to call Sion bauchbungē. I meruell that Matthiolus maketh Syon with ſedes in litle coddēs/ when all the Syon that euer I could ether ſe/ in England/ Germany/ or Itali/ had euer ſede in y top after the maner of Perſely/ with out any coddēs. Wherfoze I reken that his Syon is not the ryght Sion. Syo is not only ſo lyke a kynde of Selinon/ called hypposelinon or olus atrum in the leues as Dioſcorides wytereth/ but also ſo lyke Selino or Apio in the ſtalck and top/ & ſede/ that ſom haue taken it for Eliſelino/ and haue named it waterperſely. Whiche name were good to be receyued in England that the herbe myght y better ther by be knowē/ the bi y name of belragges.

The vertues of water Perſely.



The leues of Syon ether raw or ſodden/ if they be taken in/ they breake the ſtone and dryue it furth. They moue men to make water. They are good to help women to theyr ſycknes. They are also good for to help the byrth to come furth. If they be taken in mete/ they are also good for the blo- dy ſtir.

The Laurel or Bay tre.



Laurus is named in Greke δαφνι, in Engliſhe a Bay tre or a Laurel tre/ in Duche ein lozben baum/ in frenche yng laurier. The leaues of the Bay tre are alwayes grene/ and in figure and faſhon they are lyke vnto ſcala celi/ and to periwinckle. They are long and brodeſt in the middeſt of the leſe. They are blackiſhe grene/ namely when they are olde. They are curled about the edges/ they ſmell well. And when they are caſten vnto the fyre/ they crake wonderfully. The tre in England is no great tre / but it thryueth there many partes better and is luſtier then in Germany. The berries are almoſte round / but not alltogether. The kirknell is couered with a thick black barke/ which may well be parted from the kirknell.

f u The

The Laurel or Bay tre.

The vertues of the bay tre, and it that groweth out of it.



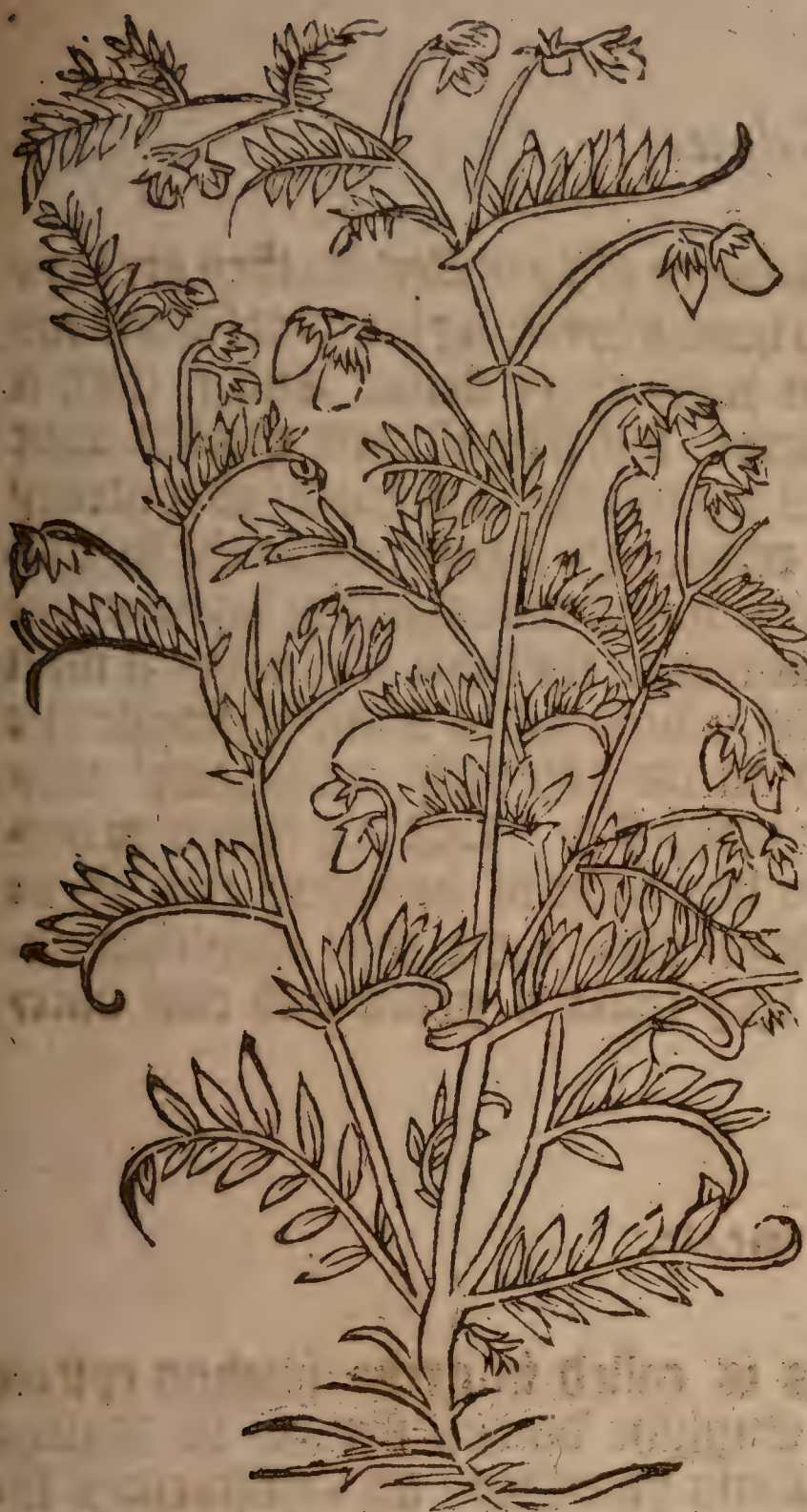
The bay leaues haue the vertue and strengthe to hete / and to soften / wherefore the broth of them is good to sit in / for the diseases of the mother and of the blader. The grene leues of the bay tre binde som thyng. And if they be layd to when they are broken / they hele the styngyng of bees / and waspes. The same layd to with perched barley and brede / swage al inflā-
mationes or hoothe burninges / but if they be dronken / they make all that is in the stomack go furth / and moue a man to vomit. Bay berries hete more then the leues: therefore if they be brused and put into an electuary mayd with hony / and sodden with Maluasei / they are good for a consumption / and for them that are shot wynded / and for all reumes that fall into the louniges and breste. They are good to be dronken in wyne / agaynst the bytyng of scorpiones. They weish out frekles. The iuice of the berries with old wyne and rose oyle / is good to be poured into the eares agaynst the ache of them / and the hardnes of hearyng. When vse to put them into medicines which refreshe them that are we-
ry / or tyrede / and vnto oynmentes that scatter or driue abroad. The bark of the roote / breaketh the stone / and it is perillous for weomen with chylde. It helpeth them that are sycke in the leuer in the quantite of a scruple and an halfe if it be dronken in wine. Besyde these vertues that Dioscorides gynyeth vnto bay berries. Auicenna wyrteth that the oyle of bay is good for the heade ache / for the Morpheu / for the styngyng in the eare. The oyle also maketh men vomit. It is good for the shakynge of an ague: the bay berry is also a remedy agaynst all poyson. Dioscorides wyrteth of the oyl of bay or Lauriell oyl thus. The bay oyl is better than is fresher / and hath a greater color / and that is moste bitter and sharp. The pour of it is to heale and to soften. It openeth the bryth holes of the veynes. It driueth away werynes. There is no better remedy agaynst al the diseases of the synewes / coldes / fallinge down of humores / the ach in the eares / the diseases of the kydneyes or neres / that come of coolde / then this oyle is if it be layde to. But if it be dronken it stirreth a man to vomit. Mesue wyrteth of bay oyle thus. The oyle of Barberries is good for the ache of the lyuer / and for the migrain or ach of the one syde of the brayn / when as they come of cold cause. It is also good agaynst the payn of the great gut / of the mother and of the milt. The later wyrters holde that it is good agaynst scalles and skurfe / and wormes / scabbes / scalles / an wheles / and ploukes.

Of Lentilles.



Eng is called in Greke Phacos / in Englishe a Lentil or Lentilles / in Dutch / Linsen / in frenche Lentille. Lentil is a bushy and thick pulse with leues lyke vnto a fitch or a tare / but lesse. The floures are purple in white. It hath litle coddys som-
thyng

Spanes. Lens.



thyng flatt / wherein are cōteyned in every one / about iij. or iiij. granes in figure flat / lyke an half pēny / but som thyng ryfing in bignes toward the middes / as a litle cake or bannock is / which is hastely baked wth y^e harth / the sede is redish. They are far deceyued / which haue vled y^e gre at garden or Spanishe lentilles / wherof some are whyte / for y^e whyte Drobo / for they wāt bothe figure & also y^e vertues of Drobus. Lentilles grow in great plēty in Cambridge shyre / & all thow Germany where as they are husked and vled for a meat.

The vertues of Lentilles.



The oftē vse of Lentilles in meate / maketh dull the eyesight. They are harde of digestion / and bere the stomach & fill it with winde. If they be sodden with theyr shelles vntaken of / they stoppe the belly. They are best to be eaten / y^e are moſte easely digested / and when they are steped make the water nothyng black. They haue a property to bynde together / by reason wherof

they stop the belly / if the shelles be taken away before / and they be throwly soddē / & the first water be castē away (for the former brothe louseth the belly. They make a man dreame troublesom dreames. They are euil for y^e heade / for the synewes and the longes. They will worke better in the stopping of the belly / if ye put vnto them vinegre / Endiue or porcellayn / or rede betes or myrttilles / or the shell of pomgranates / or dried roses / or medlers / or seruices / or byndyng peres or quinces / or succory / or plantayn / and hole galles / or y^e berries of Sumach. And all these thynges must be casten away after the seethyng. But the vinegre must be very soze sodden therwith / or elles it will trouble the belly. Thyrtye granes of Lentilles shelled / are good against the ouer castyng of the stomach. If they be sodden with perched barley mele & be layde to / they swage y^e ache of y^e gout / & glueth together corners & hollow places of woundes layde to with hoiy. They burst vp crustes & scour sores. If they be sodden with vinegre / they driue away wēnes and hard swellyn ges. With a quince of Melilote / they helpe the inflammationes of the eyes and fundament / so that rose oyle be put thereto. With few water they are good for wheles / and for rynnyn and fretting sores / and for the wyldefire and for the kybes. They are also good for the pappes or brestes that haue clodded or clustered milck in them / and for to much plenty that rynneth out / if they be sodden in water of the see / and layd to. Auicenna writeth that

Of duckes meate.

Lentilles make grosse bloode and thicke/and that muche vsing and eatyng of them bryngeth the lepre.

Out of Galene.



A man maketh brede of Lentilles/for they are drye and brittle/and haue a byndyng huske or skinne/the whiche is as it were theyr fleshe. And it hath a grosse & earthy iuice/ and a small tarte qualite. But the iuice that is within the Lentilles/ is contrary vnto bynding. Wherefore if any man set the in water and season/the water with salt fishe bryne/or oyle/and take that water/the same will make a man louse in the belly. Twyle sodde lentilles stoppe the belly/and strenghten the guttes/ and all the hole belly. Wherefore they are good both for the comen and the bloody flux. But the shaled or husked Lentilles as they haue losse theyr streynight in byndyng and suche thinges as solow there vpon/ so do they nozisse more then they that haue theyr huskes vpon them. But they make a grosse and euell iuice/ and they go thorow slowly.

Of duckes meate.



Duckes meat.

Eng palustris is called in greke phakos epitanton telmaton/ in Englishe duckes meate/ in Duche mer linsen. Lens palustris/ as Dioscorides sayeth/ is found in waters that rynne not/ but stand still/and that it is a certayn mosse like vnto a Lentill. Thys weede is well knowen in England/ and specially of them that haue poudes/ for in the later end of sommer/ if men take not great paine / all the poudes will be couered ouer with

The vertues of duckes meate.



Duckis meate hath a coolyng nature / wherefore it is good to be layd to empostemes and gatheringes of humores that ryn to one place/ to the wyld fyre or greate burninges/ to the gouty both membres alone and also with the mele of perched barley. It gleweth or bindeth or maketh fast the bowelles of pong childer. Galene writeth that Duckis meat is of a coulde and a moyste temperature/ and in a maner is both could and moyst in the second degre.

Lentiscus.



The Lentisk tre is not described of Dioscorides/ nor of Theophrast that I haue sene as yet nether of Pliny. Therefore I will describe it as well as I can/ accordyng to the syght that I had of it where as I saw it growyng in Bonony. The tre that I saw/ there was but a low tre/ & the leaues of it stand in such ordie as the ash tre leues do/ that is euery one/ all molte ryght ouer in order agaynst an other/ sayyng that one standeth a litle beneth it/ that standeth on the other syde. With theyr maner of standyng euery payr representeth a cople of byrdes wynges stretched furth redy to flie/ and the ely then/ when as they are pressed furth vpon a booke. The proportion and coloz of the lefe is not vnylike vnto the lefe of periwinkle/ sayyng that it is muche lesse. Pliny in the xliij. booke of hys naturall History/ and in the xlv. chapter/ alledgeth these iij. verses of Cicero/ where by a man may know som properties of the Lentisk tre.

*Ann uero semper uiridis semperq; grauata,
Lentiscus triplici solita est grandescere fœtu,
Ter fruges fundens, tria tempora monstrat arandi.*

The meanyng of these verses is thys. The lentisk tre which is allwayes grene/ and burdened/ and hath bled to were greate with a threfold fruite/ while it byrgeth furth fruite thysle/ it teacheth or sheweth thre tymes of plowyng. Bartholus the Italiane describeth the lentisk tre thus. The lentisk tre is thyeck both in bowes & in leaues/ and y twaygges y are in the top/ bow downwarde agayn towarde the erth. The leaues are lyke vnto the leaues of the fistik tre / of a greuous smell/ fat and brucle and blackishe grene. But about the edges they are rede as it were wyth litle beynes. It is allwayes grene. The bark is somthyng redishe/ bowyng and toughe. It byrgeth furth after the maner of the turpentine tre/ besyde the berries/ litle coddes wythen in ward after the fasshon of an hohne/ where in is inclosed a clere moysture/ which in continuance of tyme is turned into litle beastes/ lyke vnto them that come out of the coddes of the elm and turpentine tre. All the hole tre hath an ill sauor.

The vertues of the Lentisk tre.

I lllj The

Of the herbe called Lepidium or Dittani.



The hole Lentiske tre hath a byndyng poure/ for the leaues/ the bon-
ghes/ the fede/ the bark and the rootes are all like in propertie. The
sodden iuice of it may be made thus. The leaues/ the barke/ and the
roote are sodden in water/ when they are sufficiently sodden/ and couled
afterwardes/ the leaues are casten away/ the water is sodden agayn vntill
it be as thyeck as honye. The mastik tre wyth hys byndyng property is good
agaynst castyng out of blode/ agaynst the come lare/ and agaynst the biody
flir/ if it be dronke. It is good for y rynnynge out of blood from the mother
and for the fallyng down of the mother/ and of the fundament. In all thyn-
ges it may be take in the stede of Acacia or Hypocistis. The iuice of the bro-
ken leaues doth the same. The broth by layng it to in bathyng/ filleth by hol-
low places/ and fasteneth together agayn broken bones. It stoppeth fre-
tyng sores/ it dryueth furth water. It fasteneth y louse tethe/ if they be was-
shed wyth it. The grene twigges are good to pik teth wyth all in the stede
of stickes and strawes and other tooth pickes. There is an oyle made of the
fede/ whiche is good to be bled whē any thyng had nede of stoppyng or byn-
dyng. The mastick tre byngeth furth a rosin whiche is called Lentiscina or
masticke/ of the comen sort Mastix/ or mastik. Mastik is good to be dronke
of them that spit blood/ & for an old host or coughe. It helpeth the stomack/
but it maketh a man belche. If it be eaten/ it maketh a mans brythe sauor
well/ it byndeth well together the gournes that are to louse. The best and
the greatest plenty of it/ groweth in Chio or Sio as it is now called. The
beste is it that is clere/ and shyneth/ and is whyte as virgin wax is/ brittle/
well smellyng/ and crackyng: the grene is not so good. Som vse to conter-
fit mastick wyth frankincense & wyth the mirtur of the rosin of a pinaple.
Galene writeth thus of mastick. That whiche is whyte and comenly called
Chio or of Sio/ is made almost of ij. contrary qualites/ that is to wet/ of a
byndyng and a softenyng property. And there for it is good for the inflam-
mationes of the stomack/ guttes/ and liuer/ as a thyng that is hote and drye
in the second degre.

Of the herbe called Lepidium or Dittani.



Epidiū is called in Englishe Dittani / but foulisly &
vnlarnedly/ in Duche Pfefferkraut that is peper-
wurt/ because it is so excedyng hote/ whiche name
were moze fitter in Englishe for thys herbe then the
name of Dittani/ that the name of Dittany myght
abyde proper vnto y ryght Dittano / whiche begyn-
neth now to be set and sown in England. Dioscori-
des leuyng out the description of Lepidium/ sayeth
these wordes/ gnozinion batinion esti/ y is to say/ it is
a well known herbelynge / whiche worde herbelyng semeth to priuely
warne vs that the herbe that Dioscorides meaneth of here/ is rather y Hi-
beris Democratis/ thē y Lepidium y Pliny describeth. For Lepidiū y Pliny
describeth is no herblyng/ but a long & a great herbe. Pliny describeth
his Lepidium thus. Exit in bicubitalem altitudinem, folijs laurinis, sed mollibus.
Vfus eius est, non sine lacte. Lepidium goeth by into the length of ij. cubites/
& hath leaues lyke bay leues but softer. It must not be bled without milk.

Thys

Lepidium magnum.



Thys description agreeth very well vnto our Dittany. Paulus Egineta calleth þ herbe Iberis/whiche Pliny calleth Lepidium as hys wordes here folowynge will bere witnes. In totum hos (sayeth he) sanitati restituit, Iberidis herbæ vsus, quam lepidium, alij agrio Cardamum appellât. Quæ verò apud nos fruticosa nascitur, similibus lauri folijs & multo amplioribus, respondere, multa experimenta testantur. That is/ the vse of the herbe is Iberis restoreth these men perfectly to theyr helth agayn/ thys herbe is called of som Lepidiu/ of other agrio cardamum. But many experimentes or profes bere witnes that the bushy one that groweth wþ vs/ with leues lyke bay leues but greater/ answereth not only in the sciatica/ but also in other old diseases. [Thys Lepidium that Pliny & Paul describe/ groweth plentifully about the water syde that rynneth thorow Worpeth in Northumberland/ in suche places as great heapes of stones are casten together wyth the myght of a great spat or floode.]

The vertues of Lepidium.

Rede not to wyte any more of the vertues of Lepidium/ that I haue done before/ seyng þ Pliny and Paul gyue the same vertues to Lepidium that Democrates/ Galene and Archigenes gyue vnto Iberis. Therfore they that will knowe more of the vertues of Lepidium/ let them rede þ chapter of Iberis. The Germanes in som places take the iuice of thys herbe and minge it with vinegre & salt/ and make a sauce there of for roasted fleshe as in Friesland/ som make a sauce of redde for sodden meat.

Of Rosmary.



Rbanotis Stephanus matike/ called in Latine Rosmarinus/ is named in English Rosemary. Rosemary (as Dioscorides sayeth) putteth furth smal braunches/ and about them small leues/ thicke/ long/ whyte in vnder/ and grene aboue/ with a strong sauor.

The vertues of Rosmary.

Rosmary

Of the herbe called *Ligusticum*.



Rosmary hath an hetynge nature / Rosmary healeth y^e iaundes / if y^e broth or water that it is sodde in / be dronken before a man exercyse hym self / and after that he hath exercised hym self / entre into a bath / and dypke yn watered wyne after. Men vse to put Rosmari in medicines y^e dysue werisummes away / and into the oymntment called *Gleucinum*. The Arabians as *Serapio* witnesseth / gyue these properties vnto Rosmari. Rosmari is hote & drye in the thyrde degre / it is good for the colde reum that falleth from y^e brayn / it heateth and maketh fyne or subtil. It dryueth wynde away / & stirreth a man to make water / and byngeth down weomens floures / it openeth the stoppynges of y^e liuer of the milt and the bowelles. *Tragus* the German y^e writeth that Rosemary is a spice in the kitchines of Germany / and not without a cause. The wyne (sayeth he) of Rosmari / taken of a woman / if she will fast iij. or iiij. houres after / is good for the payn in the mother / and agaynst the white floures if they come of any inwarde imposteme. It openeth the lung pipes / and it is good for them that are shortwynded. It helpeth digestion / and withstandeth popson. It stancheth the gnawynge of the belly / it scoureth the blode / and if a man will go into a warm bed after that he hath dronken of it / it will make a man swete. If that Rosemary leues be sodde in wyne / they will do y^e same. The conserue made of the floures of Rosmari / is good for them that swoun / & are week harted. The water of Rosemary as the same *Tragus* wyrteth / is good for them y^e for horsenes haue loste theyr speche. Rosemary is also good o withstand tryblyng of the membes / & y^e dufines of y^e heade.

Rosmarinus.



Of the berbe called *Ligusticum*.



Ligusticum which some call *Panaceum* / and other *Panaces* / groweth muche in *Liguria* in the mount *Appennine* / nere vnto the alpes / where vpon it hath the name. The inhabitantes there about call it not without a cause *Panaces* / because both in the roote and stalck / it is lyke *Panaci heracleotico* / & hath the same vertues that it hath. It groweth in hygh and sharpe or rough mountaynes / & in shaddowy places / and specially about ryuers / or as other textes haue / about

about ditches. It hath a small stalk full of ioyntes/ lyke vnto bill/ and leues in the goyng about lyke vnto Melilote/ but softer / well smellyng / smaller about the top/ and much diuided. In the top there is a bushy or a spoky top/ where in hāgeth black seide sound and somthyng long lyke vnto fenel/ sharpe in taste/ in smellyng lyke spyce. The roote is white / and well smellyng lyke vnto the roote of Danacis heracleotici. Thys herbe dyd I neuer se in England/ nether in Germany/ but it that I saw in Italy / was not lyke it/ that Barthiolus setteth furth. For it that I sawe/ had leues thise as byg as it þ Barthiolus sheweth. There grewo in it that I sawe/ all moſte in every place the leues together/ which were lyke vnto a kynd of lotus/ or a clauet/ or a trifoly. As far as I can mark as yet/ the herbe that I sawe/ agreeth better wyth the description / then it that Barthiolus hath caused to be paynted/ but let other that haue sene þ ryght Melilote (where of I meruel that Barthiolus hath not set out the figure as he doth of other herbes) which he granteth that he knoweth/ be iudges which of our two herbes is lyker vnto Melilote/ and let that be the ryghter herbe that hath the lyker leaues vnto Melilote.

The vertues of Ligusticum.



The nature of the seide is to hete and to make rype. It is good for inward aches and swellnges/ and for inflammationes/ specially of suche as haue theyr stomack swellng by/ It remedyeth styngng of serpentes. In drynk it draweth down weomens sicknes/ & stirreth a man to make water. The root layd to/ hath the same effect. It is very good for the mouth / wherefor the inhabiters there/ where it groweth/ vse it in the seide of peper/ & put it in meates.

Of Lyuerwurt.



Lichen which comenly groweth vpon stones/ is also called bypon/ it cleueth vnto watery stones/ or such as at the leste are somtyme spynkled wyth water as a mosse. The colour is for the moſte parte grene/ but somtyme yeloweshe grene / namely if the place be dyed where it groweth. To thys description agreeth well the herbe which is called in Englishe Liuerwurte/ in Duch Stein leberkraut or Brunleberkraut/ in Frenche Hepatique/ of the apothecaries

hepatica. If any man can not know thys Liuerwort by thys shorte description/ let hym know it also by these markes. It rymeth lyke a grene lese not only vpon stones/ but also vpon a moyst ground/ wyth certayn belishe swellnges/ aperyng aboue the rest of the lese. There groweth out of it a certayn litle twig/ lyke as it were a stalke / in þ top where of are litle thyn ges like sterres. At the first syght the hole herbe loketh lyke vnto a lese of the crympled lettuce.

The vertues of Liuerwurt.

Lichen

Of the litle tre called *Ligustrum* or *Cypros*.

Lichen

Marchantia



If Liverwort be laid to/it stoppeth blood/it stoppeth or holdeth back inflammationes or burnynge where woth the places begyn to swell. It is a good remedy against the foul skurfe of the skin/If it be layd to woth hony it heleth y jaundes/ and it stoppeth y flowynge of humores that bere the tong & the mouthe. Tragus writeth that liverwort sodden in wine is good for the diseases of the liuer and longes/and that the pouder of it taken woth suggar/ is good for the same/and it is muche better then the comē people thynketh/ agaynst great hetes and burnynge.

Of the litle tre called *Ligustrum* or *Cypros*.



Upros (as *Dioscorides* sayeth) is a tre woth leues/ about the bowes / lyke vnto the leaues of an olive tre/ but broder/ softer/ and greener. It hath white floures/ mossy/ or as som bookes haue growyng thych together lyke clusters. The fruite is black/ lyke older berries. The leaues haue a certayn byndyng in the. Thys description as I thynk and iudge woth many other agreeth in all poyntes woth the herbe/ which is called in Latine *Ligustrum*/ in Englishe *pyrit*/ *pyrit*

Ligustrum.



pynt or pyuet / in Duche Weinholts-
lin / in frenche troesne. But Bassari-
us Venetus in hys boke that he wri-
teth of fishes / denieth styfly / that Cy-
pros is *Ligustrum*. But hys reasones
that he byngeth to proue hys purpo-
se wyth al: are not so stronge / but that
they may be confuted. Hys first argu-
ment is thys. Both Dioscorides and
Pliny make *Cyprium* a strange tree /
and assigne to it far and strage coun-
tries to grow in / as in Canope / in Alca-
lone / and in Egypt. But *Ligustrum*
groweth euery where / therefore *Li-
gustrum* is not *Cypros*. First Bassa-
rius sayeth not truely in sayng that
Dioscorides and Pliny make *Cypros*
a strange tre / if he meane by sayng so
that they meant / that it grew not in
theyr countrees. For although Dios-
corides sayeth that the best *Cypros*
groweth in Canope / and in Alcala-
ne: yet it foloweth not / that Diosco-
rides denyeth that there is any Cy-
pros growyng in Grecia or in Ita-
ly. The same Dioscorides wyrteth
that the best Iris groweth in Illyri-
co and in Macedonia: doth it folow
therefore that he sayeth that Iris gro-

weth nowhere els but in Illyrico and in Macedonia. Thys first argu-
ment therefore as ye se / is of no effect. And where as he sayeth / that Pliny
maketh *Cyprium* a strange or foren tre / which groweth not in Italy: he re-
porteth not truely of Pliny / for Plinies wordes of *Cypros* are these: *Ligu-
strum eadem arbor est quæ in oriente Cypros*. *Ligustrum* is the same tre that Cy-
pros is in the East. How shal a man then gather that Pliny sayeth / that
there is no *Cypros* in Italy / when as he sayeth thus playnly as ye haue
hearde that *Ligustrum* is the same tre that *Cypros* is in the East / then if
Ligustrum and *Cypros* be all one as he sayeth: then / when as *Ligustrum*
groweth in Italy / then groweth also there *Cypros*. But Bassarius expoun-
deth these wordes: *Ligustrum* is the same tre that is *Cyprium* in the East /
after thys maner: We must vnderstand that where Pliny sayeth the same:
that thys worde the same / is as muche to say as the same in lyknes. For if
he would that *Cypros* should haue bene *Ligustrum* / he would not haue
sayde in the xij. booke / *Cypros* is a tre in Egypt wyth leaues of iuiuba /
when as *Ligustrum* groweth euery where in Italy. Nether doth he hold
in that place / that *Cypros* is *Ligustrum* / where he sayeth: *Quidam dicunt Cy-
prum esse arborem, quæ in Italia Ligustrum vocatur*. Some say that *Cyprium* is the
tre whiche is called in Italy *Ligustrum*. These be hys argumentes where

¶

with

Of the litle tre called *Ligustrum* or *Cypros*.

With he would haue proued that *Cypros* and *Ligustrum* were not all one. But to answer vnto to hys reasones/ I are of hym or any other that holdeth hys opinion/where or in what place *Theophraste*/ *Dioscorides* or *Pliny*/ or any other good writers of herbes/ vled any such phrase or maner of speakyng as thys. The lefe of *Betony* is an oke lefe/ or the lefe of *veruyn* is an oke lefe/ because the oke leaues are lyke vnto the leaues of *veruyn* and *betony*. Who dyd euer say that an ape was a man/ because he is lyke vnto a man? surely that I remembre/ I haue not red any suche phrase in *Pliny* nether in any other good autor. But what if thys were a ryse phrase in *Pliny*/ yet for all that/ it should not folow in this place that eadem/ should betoken lyke. And that shall I proue by thys reason. We grant that *Ligustrum* is very lyke *Cypros*/ and so lyke that the one may be named wyth the others names/ because they be so lyke. Then if *Ligustrum* haue also the properties of *Cypros* as it hath. The perfit lykewise/ where in differeth the one from the other/ when as they agre in all poyntes both in lyknes and in vertues. But *Pliny* gyueth the same vertues vnto *Ligustro* that *Dioscorides* gyueth vnto *Cypro*: rede the places in the forsayde autores/ and ye shal fynde that I say true. Wherefore seyng that *Ligustrum* is *Cypros* both in lyknes and in vertue/ the interpretation of *Massarius* is not to be allowed. And as for the meanyng of these wordes of *Pliny*/ *Ligustrum* is the same tre that *Cypros* is in the East/ it hath hys profites/ vles and commodities in Europa etc. We thynke/ that thys is the ryght vnderstandyng of them. The tre that is called in the East *Cypros*/ is called *Ligustrum* in Italy. But although *Cypros* in the East be much stronger in operation/ yet our *Ligustrum* is not altogether without vertue in Italy/ for it hath these vertues folowyns/ whiche in dede *Dioscorides* as I sayd before/ gyueth vnto *Cypro*. But yet I must answer to an other reason that *Massarius* maketh/ which is thys: If *Pliny* had meant that *Cypros* had bene *Ligustrum*/ then wold he not haue sayde in the xij. booke/ *Cypros* is a tre in Egypt/ when as *Ligustrum* groweth euery where in Italy. Tho whome I answered/ by thys question/ in what book writeth *Pliny* that *Ligustrum* is *Cypros*? writeth he not so in the xxij. booke? Thys ones graunted that *Cypros* is *Ligustrum*/ and that *Ligustrum* groweth in Italy/ I trow when as *Pliny* holdeth both these sentences/ that he gathereth not truely of *Pliny* that he should mean that *Cypros* were not to be found in Italy. *Pliny* in the sam place where he sayeth that *Cypros* is a tre in Egypt/ he sayeth also: *Quidam hanc esse dicunt arborem quæ in Italia Ligustrum vocetur.* Some say þ thys is the tre which is called in Italy *Ligustrum*. Then when as to saye that *Cypros* is in Egypt/ is not to deny that it is in Italy and to alledge that som men say that *Cypros* is the tre which is called in Italy *Ligustrum*/ is much lesse to deny that *Ligustrum* is in Italy: thys reason of *Massarius* is found to be as weke as hys former argumentes be. If that any aske of me how chanceth that *Pliny* semeth to dout in þ xij. booke wheter *Cypros* be *Ligustrum* or no/ and that in the xxij. he prouinceth and gyueth sentence of it that he semeth to dout of before. I answer that *Pliny* when as he wrote the xij. booke/ doubted wheter *Cypros* was *Ligustrum* or no/ ether because he had heard it so to be ether of som vncertayn reporte/ or had red it in som autor/ whose autorite deserued not full credit/ and that

when

When he wrote a good season afterwarde the xiiij. booke/ he had in the mean tyme learned of credible and learned men/ or red in credit worthy auctores/ that Cyprios was Ligustrū. Betwene the twelfth booke and the xiiij. ten bookes are conteyned/ and some one booke conteyned in pinte ix. large shetes of payre: What tyme will a resonable man grue vnto Pliny for the studying setting in order/ and wytyng of these x. bookes? If ye grant hym a moneth for euery booke to perfit it/ as ye can grant hym no lesse: seyng that he was the admirall or chefe rueler of the Emperoures Naui/ and so cumbered with many weighty besynesses which belonged vnto hys office/ ye must grant that in the space of x. monethes Pliny myght not only haue learned the certaynte of Cyprios/ but of many other thynges where of he was vncertayn before. Therfore thys ought to trouble no man that Pliny in hys later booke doth hold boldly / it where of in hys former booke/ he was doutfull. The other reasones of Bassarius I passe ouer as so weak that even the yong studentes of Physick are able inoughe to confut by them selues. These reasones I thought that it was mete/ that I should answer to/ lest any mā by redyng of Bassarius Venetus / who writeth learnedly of fishes/ should by his argumentes bring hym from the truth/ which Ruellius/ Fuchsius/ and Battholus defend/ in holdyng that Cyprios is Ligustrum. Pryuet groweth very plentuously/ in Cambrich shyre in the hedges/ and almoste in euery gardin in London.]

Ligustrum

The vertues of Priuet.



The leues haue a byndyng nature/ wherefore they are good to be chowed in the mouth to hele the sores of it. If they be layd to emplaster wyse/ they are good agaynst greate burnynges or inflammations and carbuncles. Whatsoever thyng is burned with the fire/ may be healed with the broth of Priuet leues. The flour of Priuet layd vnto the foreheade/ swageth the ache thereof. The oyle of Priuet/ heateth and softeneth the synewes if it be menged with those thynges that are of an hote nature.

Of the Lily.



Lilium is called in Greke Krinon or Lirion/ in Englishe a Lily/ in Duche wylz Lilgen or Gilgen/ in Frenche du Lis. The Lily hath a long stalk and seldom more then one/ howbeit it hath somtyme ii. It is ii. or iii. cubites hyghe. It hath longe leues and somthyng of the fasshon of the great satyrion. The flour is excedyng white/ and it hath the forme or fasshon of a long quiner/ that is to say smal at the one end/ and byg at the other. The leues of the

floures are full of crestes. The ouermost endes of the leues bowe a litle backwarde/ and from the lowest parte within/ come furth long smail yelow thynges lyke thredes/ of an other smell then the floures are of. The roote is

round/

Of the Lily.

Lilium



Lilium purpureum



round/and one pece groweth hard to an other almoste after the maner of the roote of Garleke/ but that the clowes in the Lily are broder. There is also a redish purple colozed Lily besyde the white/ where of Dioscorides also maketh mention.

The vertues and properties of the Lily.

The oyntment made of Lilies softeneth the synewes and also very well the hardnes of the mother. The leues of the herbe layd to/ are good agaynst the styngyng of serpentes. The same made hote/ are good for places that burned. If they be layd bj. and seasoned in vinegre/ they heale woundes. The iuice sodden with hony or vinegre in a brassen vessel/ is a good medicine for olde sores and for grene woundes. The roote roasted and broken wyth rose oyle/ healeth places burned wyth the fyre. It softeneth y mother. It bringeth weomen theyr desyred sicknes. It couereth woundes w a skin. If it be broken & brused w hony/ it healeth out synewes/ & places out of ioynte. It healeth scurfynes/ scales/ scabbes and Lepres/ & it scoureth away the rynnng sores in the heade. It scoureth y face and taketh away the wrynckles. It is good to be brayed wyth the leues of henbayn & whete mele/ in vinegre to swage the inflammation or burnyng heat of the stones.

Of the herbe Limonium.

39

stones. The sede drunken is a remedy agaynst the bytyng of serpētes. The leues and the sede are good to be layde vnto the cholerik inflammation cal- led Erysipelas.

Of the herbe called Limonium.

Pyrola

Limonium.



Limonium hath leues li- ke vnto a bete/ but thyn- ner and longer / ten in numbze/ and oft tymes more / a thyme stalck/ &

a streyght lyke vnto a lily. It is full of red byndyng sede. Some learned men hold that the herbe called pyro- la/ of the lyknes that it hath wyth a pere tre lese/ and in Duche winter- gruene/ is the ryght Limonium. But pyrola hath not leues longer then a bete / nether x. or more together.

Other holde/ that bistorta is Limo- nium/ but nether the leues are like betes leues / nether hath it such a stalck / as can ryghtly be compared vnto a lilies stalck. But he y shoulde vse ether of both these for Limonio/ he shuld not do amise. For all though they differ from Limonio in lyknes/ yet they agre well in properties.

Matthiolus setteth furth ii. figures of Limoniū/ but the former hath not a stalck lyke a lily/ wherfore it can not be Limonium. And as for the se- cond/ allthough it agreeth metely well wyth the description/ I can not

tell whether it be Limoniū or no/ because he telleth not whether the sede be byndyng or no. If he wold haue taught vs the Italiane name of it/ perchā- ce som of vs that here after shall go into Italy/ myght spere it out and fynd it by that name. But no w haue we nothyng to help vs wyth al/ sayyng on- ly the figure wherfore we shal come more handly by the knowledge of hys Limonium.

The vertues of Limonium.

The sede of Limonium broken and drunken in wyne/ in the mesure of ii. vneces or thereabout/ is good agaynst all kyndes of fyres/ both bloody fyres/ & other. And the same is good for the bloody isshue that weomen are som tyme vexed wyth all.

G iii Of

Of the herbe called Flax or linc.

Linum.



Flax is an herbe wyth a small stalk / where vpon grow many smal leues / somthyng long & sharpe at the ende. It hath blue floures in y top of the stalk / and after that they be gone / ther come furth round knoppes / sayng that ther is in the end a sharp thyng lyke a prick growyng out. These knoppes or heades are called in Northumberland bowles / and wythin these heades are long flat sedes in color redishe / and eche sede is conteyned in hys proper cell diuýded from the rest. The roote is very smal. Flax which is called of the Northen men lynt / in Duche Flachs / in Frenche Du lyne / in Greke Linon / and in Latin Linum / groweth very plentuously in the North parte of England / and should grow as plentuously also in the South parte / if men regarded not more theyr priuat lucre then the kynges Lawes and the comen profit of the hole realm. I haue sene flax or lynt growyng wilde in Sommer set shyre wythin a myle of Welles / but it hath fewer bowles in the top then the sowed flax hath / and a greate deale longer stalk. whiche thynges are a sure token that flax would grow there if men would take the payn to sow it.



The vertues of Lint sede.



Lint sede hath the same vertue that Fenegrek hath. It scattereth abroad or dryueth away. It softeneth any thyng that is inflamed or very hote / & hath any hardnes / whether it be with in / or wythout / if it be sodde wyth hony / oyl / and a litle water / or if it be put into sodden hony when it is raw / it taketh away the Defautes of the face and frekles / and litle swellýnges there / if it be layd to emplaster wyle wyth nitre or salpeter and asshes of a fygtre. It dryueth away swellýnges behinde the eares / & hardnes & cýnnýng sores. And if it be sodden wyth wyne it scoureth away cýnnýnge sores / whose matter is lyke hony. It pulleth away roughe nayles with a like portione of cresses & hony. It draweth furth the diseases of y breste / if it be taken w hony in y maner of an electuari / it swageth the coughe. If it be taken in a cake plentuously with peper / it will stirr men to generation of chylder. The broth of lynt sede is good to be poured in / agaynst the gnawýnges / and goyng of the skin both of the guttes & also of the mother. It byngeth also furth the ordur or

Dung

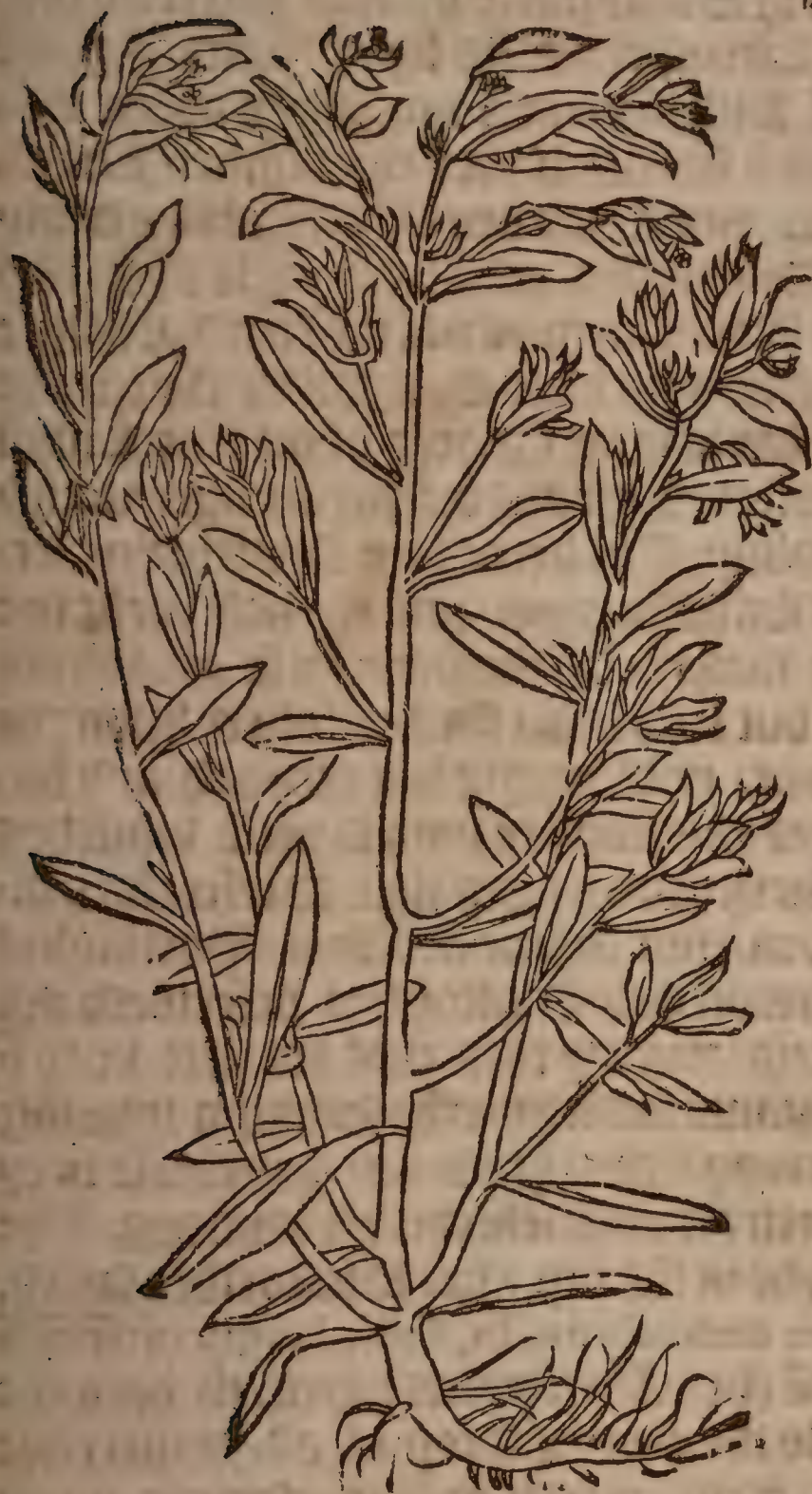
Of Grummel or Graymile.

40

ding of the belly. It is good for weome to sit in water where in lynt sede is
tobden against the inflammations and hete of the mother. I haue red in a
practitioner/ that vi. unces of lynt sede oyle a good remedy against the pe-
silence if it be dronken all at one tyme. In other practitioners I rede that
the oyle of lint sede is good for to be dronken about the mesure of two or iij.
unces with barley water agaynst the pleuresi. But let the oyle be freshe in
any tyme/ for if it be old/ it is unholsom/ and not to be take within the body.

Of Grummel or graymile.

Lithospermon.



Lithospermon is called of the comen herbaries
and apothecaries milium solis/ in Duch steinsamen/
in frenche gremil/ and it should be called in English
gray mile and not as it is now called grummell.
It is called milium of the herbaries/ and in frêche
mil/ and also in Englishe/ because in forme and fas-
shō it is like the yelow sede/ which is called in Latin
milium/ and it is called gray mil of the blewish gray
color that it hath/ to put a difference betwene it/ and

the other mile or millet. The Duche men gyue the name of the hardnes of
the sede which is lyke vnto a stone hardnes.

G iij

The

Efgrammel or graymle.

The description of Lithospermon out of Dioscorides



Lithospermon hath leues lyke vnto an Oliue/ but longer and broder and softer/ namely they that come furth of the roote & lye vpon the ground. The braunches are streyght/ small/ strong and of the bygnes of a sharp rishe and woddyshe. And in the top of the is ther a double furthgrowyng/ or a double thyng growing out/ and ech of the is lyke a stalck/ with long leues/ and by them is there a stony sede/ litle and rounde of the bygnes of Drobus. It groweth in rough & hygh places. Matthiolus suppoeth that Fuchsius doth not knowe the ryght Lithospermō of Dioscorides/ because he setteth out/ as he sayeth the lesse milium solis for Lithospermo. As for my parte I grant that there groweth a better kynde of Lithospermon viij. myles aboue Bōne in Germany in a wild countre called Kaltland/ then thys comen Lithospermō called comunly miliū solis is. But it had ben Matthiolus deuty to haue proued by the Description of Dioscorides or by some parte of it/ at the lesse/ that milium solis that Fuchsius setteth furth/ is not the true Lithospermon/ and then myght he haue layd ignorance vnto Fuchsius charge the better. But in my iudgemēt Matthiolus is more ignorāt of the true Lithospermy/ then Fuchsius is: for it that he setteth furth/ doth nether agre with the Descriptiō of Dioscoridis/ nor yet of Pliny. The herbe that Matthiolus setteth out (he myght haue set out the best Lithospermon/ and the hole perfit herbe with all his partes/ seying that he maketh Lithospermon so comunly known vnto all men in Italy) hath but two small stalkes where vpon the leues & sedes grow/ and they are set out/ not streyght but crooked/ and bowyng diuerse wayes. Lithospermon of Dioscorides hath diuerse braunches that are ryght or streyght. The two furthgrowynges that Dioscorides sayeth/ are in the toppes of the braunches/ can not be sene in it that Matthiolus setteth furth. The leues of Lithospermon that Dioscorides describeth are longer & broder then an Oliue tre leueis/ namely they that are next vnto the ground. But the leues of it that Matthiolus setteth furth/ seemeth a lyke lōg and brode in all places of the stalck or twyg the they grow on/ & resemble very litle an Oliue lese as any mā the knoweth an oliue lese can bere witnes. The Lithospermō of Dioscorides hath the sede in the top / for Dioscorides saith. *In ramulorum cacumine duplex est exortus cauliculo similis, folijs longis, inter quae paruum semen, &c.* But the Lithospermō that Matthiolus paynteth hath the sedes euen from the root almoste vnto the ouermost top of all. Wherefore Matthiolus accusyng Fuchsius of an error/ erreth in Lithospermo much more bys selfe. If he say the he setteth furth Lithospermon Pliny/ the he granteth by sayng so/ that he knoweth no more the ryght Lithospermon Dioscorides/ then Fuchsius lately checked for ignorance doth: for it is euident that the Lithospermō of Dioscorides and Pliny are two diuerse herbes. But the lithospermon that Matthiolus paynteth/ doth not agre with it that Pliny describeth/ for it that Pliny describeth/ hath leues twyse as byg as rue leues and diuerse twyggy braunches/ and certayn thinges lyke litle berdes/ in whose toppes it hath litle stones/ of the bygnes of ciches. Then when as it that Matthiolus paynteth/ hath leues six tymes as byg as rue leues and no twyggy braunches/ nether any thinges lyke litle berdes in whose toppes litle stones do grow of the bygnes of a ciche. (for they appere to be many partes lesse)

leffe) the herb that Matthiolus setteth furth/ is not Lithospermon Pliny.
 We haue in England growyng among the coyne an herbe in all poyntes ly
 ke vnto it/ that Matthiolus setteth furthe. But that kynd doth no man that
 I haue sene/ take for the ryght Lithospermon/ but for a bastard kynde of it.

gromil
graymil

The vertues of Lithospermon or gray mill.

The seide of Lithospermy hath this property/ that if it be broken with
 whyt wyne/ it breaketh the stone and driueth furth water. Autores
 wyte that it breketh chesely the stone in the blader if it be broken
 small and broken with wyne.

Of Darnel.

Dioscorides describeth not lolium/ which thyng hath bene the
 cause that many haue erred in Lolio/ and taken other wedes
 for it. For som haue take tares for Lolio/ and other coele. But
 y wordes that Dioscorides in other places and Theophrast
 wyte of Lolio/ will not suffer that tares or coele shal be Lo-
 lium. Dioscorides in the description of Phenix/ writeth that
 Phenix hath an eare lyke vnto lolium. But nether tares nor coele haue any
 eares at all/ wherefore nether of them both can be lolium. Theophrast in
 the fift chapter of hys fourth boke de historia plantarum comparynge Loli-
 um and ryle together/ sayeth. Quod orizam vocant (id semini nūcupato simile est)
 pistumque tanquam alica, redditur concoctu perfacile, aspectu lolijs simile &c.
 But nether coele nor tares are in any poynt lyke vnto ryle/ wherefore nether
 of the cā be Lolium Theophrasti. Saynt Hierome wytyng vpo these wordes
 of saynte Matthe wis gospel/ sayeth. Inter triticum & zizaniā, quod Lolium ap-
 pellamus, quā diu herba est, nec dum culmus venit ad spicā, grandis similitudo est,
 & in discernendo aut difficilis aut nulla distantia. There is great lyknes betwene
 whete and zizaniā/ which we call lolium/ as long as it is an herbe/ and
 the stalke is not yet commed to the ere/ ether it is not possible to discern the
 one from the other or elles very harde. But when as coele and tares come
 first furth/ they may be easely discerned from wheat. Therefore nether coele
 nor tares can be the Lolium of saynt Hieromes tyme/ where vpon it solo-
 weth that coele and tares are nether the lolium of Dioscorides/ nor of Theo-
 phrast/ nor yet zizania in scripture. But all these markes aboue reherled a-
 gre well vnto the wede/ y we cal in English darnel/ whyche the Duch men
 call lutch/ and the frenche iura/ thefore our Darnell is the ryght Lolium.

The properties of Darnel.

Darnel hath the vertu to scour away round about/ fretting sores/
 rotten sores/ and deadly burnynge sores/ if it be beten into pou-
 der and layd to. With radices and salt layed to implaster wy-
 se/ it healeth wildf curffes/ and with vnburned bymistone and
 vinegre lepres. The same sodden in wyne with lint seide/ and
 doues dung/ resolueth hard lumpes and wennes/ and breketh
 such places as are harde to be made rype. If it be sodden with mede/ it is
 good

Of the herbe called Lotus vrbana.

good to lay vpon the place diseased wth the sciatica. If there be made of it a perfume/ with perched barley mele/ and my^z/ or safrone/ it helpeth conception. It is hoot in the begynninge of the thyrde degre and dry in the end of the second degre.

Of the herbe called Louchitis altera.



Louchitis altera/ as Dioscorides writeth/ hath leues lyke vnto ceterache/ which is called Asplenū/ but greater/ rougher/ and much more diuided or cut in. And no more doth he write of the description of Louchitis. I haue sene y^e herbe oft both in Germany/ and in diuerse places of Sommer set shyre/ and Dorset shyre. It is muche longer then ceterach/ and the gap-
pes that go betwene y^e teth/ if a man may call the so/ are muche wyder then the cuttes that are in ceterach. And the teth are muche longer and sharper. I know no English name that it hath. But of the lyknes that it hath vnto a cōbe and a ferne/ it may be called combe ferne. Hieronymus Tragus calleth it Asplenū syluestre/ and in Duche walt asplenō. It groweth muche in darck laynes/ about bushe rootes/ and out of the shaddow oft tymes alone.

The vertues of the second Louchitis.



The herbe which I name combeferne / is meruelous good for woundes/ for if it be layd vnto woundes/ it is a good defensive for them/ for it will defend the woundes from burnyng/ or inflammationes. If the herbe be dried and dronken in wyne/ it will minishe the swellng of the milt.

Of the herbe called Lotus vrbana.



Dioscorides writeth nomore of lotus vrbana / but that som men do call it trifoli/ or clauer/ and that it groweth in gardines. Wherefore it is very hard by these few wordes to gather among so many threleued herbes as we haue/ which of them is y^e ryght Lotus vrbana. Matthiolus thynketh that the comen Melilote/ is Lotus vrbana/ and Amatus Lusitanus holdeth that alleluya or wodfore is Lotus vrbana. But the learned men of Ferrara/ when I was there/ shewed me an other herbe/ differing from both these/ and layd that it was the ryght Lotus vrbana. The herbe at the first syght is very lyke vnto the herbe called in Englishe wodfozel/ or alleluya. But in these/ it and the wodfore differ. The wodfore groweth ouly in woddes/ and in wild places/ but thys herbe groweth only in gardines and in towne as far as I could hether to learn. The wodfozel/ hath nothyng resembling a stalck/ for y^e floures grow fro the roote vpo a long small pediculo/ that is a footlyng or foot-
stalcke such as chyries grow on/ and the floures are whyte and iij. partes bygger the y^e floures of thys herbe are/ which I set furth for Loto vrbana. But thys herbe hath a litle stalck & in y^e top of y^e grow ii. or iij. yelow floures or more som tyme/ & som tyme fewer. It hath a sour taste as wod forel hath.

This

Leconicalus?

Of the herbe called Lotus vrbana.

42

Lotus Vrbana.



This herbe do I iudge rather to be the ryght Lotus vrbana then ether wod forell/ or melilote. For as melilote/ is not fit to be eaten and is a wilde herbe/ not therfore to be noris shed in gardines/ so the wodforel all though it were mete to be in gardines/ and is very good to make salletes of: Yet it groweth not comely in gardines as the other doth/ where fore it appeareth y this herbe whych is found as far as I know no where/ but in gardines should rather be lotus vrbana the any of y other ij. herbes. I neuer saw thys herbe/ but twyse in all my lyfe/ ones in Ferrara & ones in Clauena. Wherefore I know no Englishe name for it: he wote it/ it may be named in English garden clauer or four clauer/ or sallat clauer.

The vertue of garden clauer.



If that ye will take the iuice of thys herbe and put hony vnto it/ if ye lay it to the eyes/ it will dryue away y whyte sores in the eyes called argemata/ the cloudes of the eyes & other darknes.

Of the herbe called Lotus syluestris.



Lotus syluestris that is called wylde lotus/ which som call y less trifoli/ groweth in Libia. It hath a stalck two cubites hyghe & somtyme hygher/ it hath leues lyke y medow clauer or trifoly/ & sede lyke fenegreke/ but much lesse with a certayne taste lyke a medicine/ Theophrast in the vij. booke de historia plantarū & in y xiiij. chapter semeth to make a greate sorte more of wild lotus the Dioscorides maketh. For he writeth thus of the kyndes of lotus. Certayn kyndes of herbes haue many formes and fashones/ and but one name/ as lotus. For there are many kyndes of lotus which are disseuered/ and differ one from an other/ in lese/ stalck/ flouze/ and fruite. Take it that is called mel frugum/ for an example/ which differeth from all the other in vertue and in maner of meate that it hath. But Theophrast describeth neuer one of the kyndes of lotus/ where of he maketh so many kyndes: wherefore a man can not lerne of him the difference betwene one potus and an other. He semeth to giue som great difference to it that groweth in the cozne/ which he calleth mel frugum. But yet a man cannot gather therby that it is the lotus syluestris that Dioscorides describeth. But because I haue sene oure comen melilote both with a yelow and also with a whyte

*Whit & yelow
melilote*

Of Hoppes.

a whyte floure/growyng amongst the corne both belyde Bon/belyde Sou
Des/ and belyde woymes in hyghe Germany and no other kynde of lotus
so growyng: I take it to be the kynde of lotus which he called mel frugum.
And because the herbe whiche is called in hyghe Duchland stundkraut / &
in Netherland wit nardus/ is a long herbe of two cubites hyght/ and hath
a certayn physick taste in the sede by reason where of it is called whyte nar-
dus in fresslat/ and hath leaues lyke vnto y medow clauer oz trifoly/ I take
it to be y lotus syluestris/ where of Dioscorides wyteth: let other men iudge
as they lyst. It groweth not wilde nether in Englād nor in Germany/ and
I haue not sene it wylde in the felde in Italy/ for it that groweth in Italy
hath a yelow floure/ when as thys that I take to be lotus syluestris/ hath a
pale blewish floure.

The vertues of Lotus Syluestris.



Wilde lotus heateth and byndeth a lytle/ it scoureth away the
deformities and spottes in the face/ if it be anoynted therewith
and with hony. The herbe broken by it self oz with mallowis
sede/ and dronken with Maluasy oz any other wyne/ is good
against the payn of the blader.

Of Hoppes.

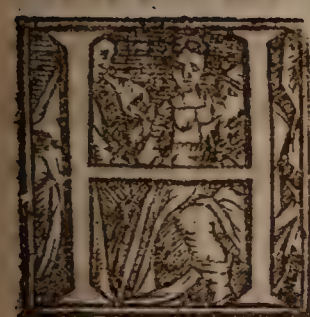
Lupulus.



Can fynd no mentio of
hoppes in any olde au-
tor/ saying only in Pli-
ny. But he doth not de-
scribe it. Ioānes Me-
sue a yonger wyter /
maketh our hoppes the fourthe kinde
of volubilis/ & he describeth it thus:
The furth kynde of volubilis hath le-
ues like a citrul but sharp, and y flou-
res are full of leues one growyng o-
uer an other/ after y maner of scales/
and this kynde is called lupulus. It
is temperate/ oz rather colde in the be-
gynnyng of y first degre. All these to-
kens agre well with our hoppes/ sa-
uyng that where he sayeth that the
fourthe winde is colde/ for after y ler-
nyng of Galene because the rype flou-
res are bitter & bite y tong not a litle/
they are hote at the leste in the begi-
nyng in the secōd degre. Let any lea-
ned man that will taste of it that gro-
weth both in Italy and Germany/ &
he shall fynde that I say true. where
fore it is playn that ether the fourth
wynde of Mesue is not our hoppes/
whiche I will not hold/ oz elles Me-
sue

he meained not of the rype floures whē he sayd that hoppes were cold/ but of the yōg tēdre knoppes/ whiche when they come first furth lyke sperages/ are temperate or rather colde/as other buddes and vnripe fruites of other hote plantes be many/as all learned men can tell. I neuer saw better hoppes then I saw growyng wylde a litle from the wall that goeth from Cher tosa to Dauia/by a litle riuers syde. They grow also wylde in many places both of England & of Germany. The hop bushe is called of the later Greccianes byyon/of Pliny lupus salictarius/of y Barbarus wyters humulus/of the later learnedet wyter lupulus/in Duche hopfen.

The vertues of Hoppes.



Hoppes purge or scour the blood mesurably of yelow choler/ and clengeth it/and tempereth it well/ whilse they quēche the heat of it. And thys do they moste chesely when as they are infused/ or steped in whay. The syrop made of Hoppes is good against the guelsucht or iaūdes/ and for agues y come of the heat of the blood or of choler. The hop with hys iuice and perched barle is good for the burnyng headache and for the great heat of y stomach/and lyuer. Wherefore seyng that it is so hollsom a medicine/ I meruel y the Physicianes of thys tyme/ vse it nomore in medicine. Thus muche hath Helue wyrtten of hoppes.

Out of other yet later writers.

Hoppes purge furth both choler and melancholy/ they dryue away y impostemes/and swellynge. They dryue out by the stole the water of the dropse. The iuice of Hoppes dronken raw / purgeth the belly moze then otherwise taken. But then it openeth not so muche. When it is sodden/ it openeth moze but then it purgeth lesse. The iuice poured into the eares/ saueth them from corruption and saueth them from synkynge. The rootes open stoppynges/and specially of the milt and lyuer.

Of the pulse called Lapines.



Lupinus is named in Greke thermos/in Duche feig bon/in Frēche lupin/ and so may it be called in Englishe/or if a man will folow the Duche/ he may call it a fyg bene. Lupine hath one lōg stalke / and a lese with v. or seuen taggers/ which altogether/ when as they are growen out/ haue the lykenes of a ruel of a spor/or of a sterr. The floure is whyte/in whose place/when it is gone/commeth after a long cod/ wher in are v. or seuen sedes in color whyte and without/ somtyme a litle redishe/in fashōn flat lyke a cake:it hath a shord roote in color redishe. The leues of lupines turne with y son/as Pliny wyrteth and experience taught.

The vertues of Lupines.

He mele of lupines/licked bp with hony/or if it be taken with drinke/dryueth woormes out of the belly. The lupines selues steped/ and eatē with theyr bitternes/are good for the same purpose. The broth
H of them

Of the pulse called Lupines.

Lupini albi.



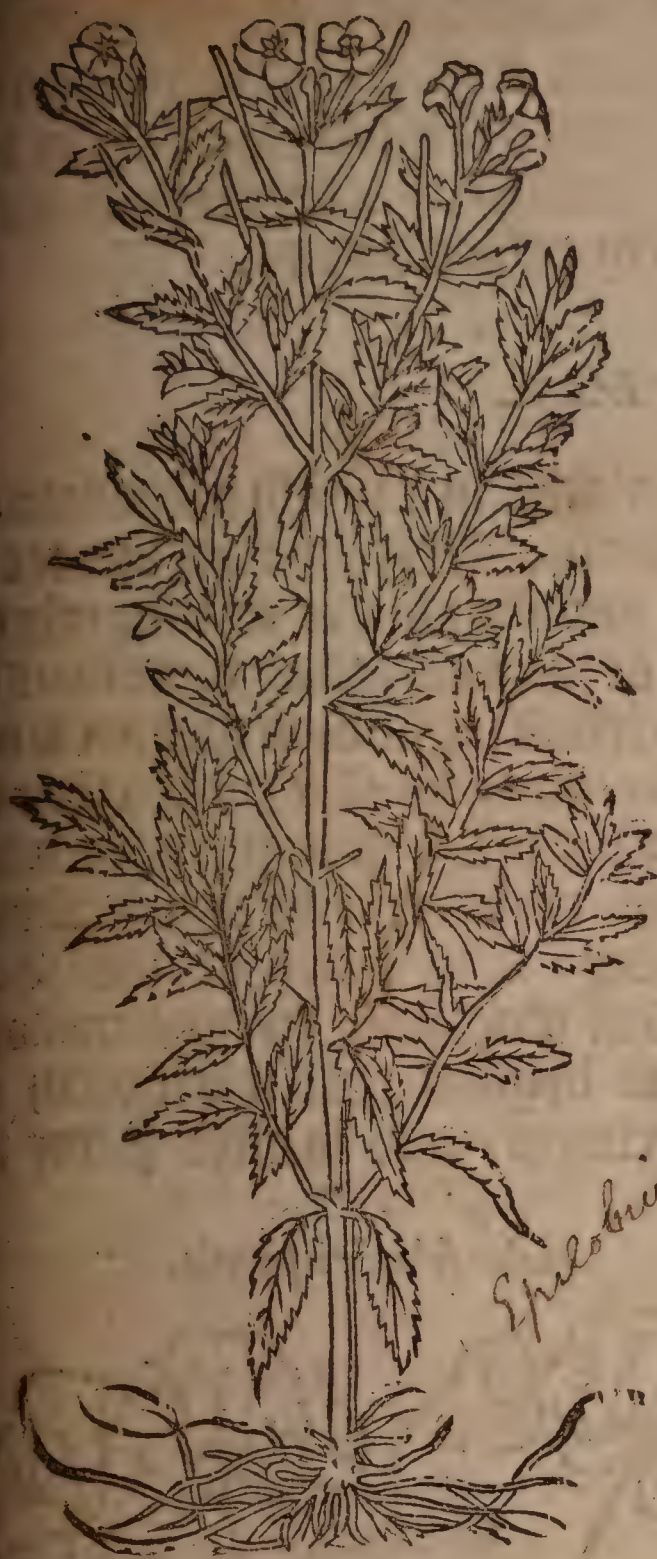
of them hath lyke vertue/ dronken is
rue and pepper/ and so is it good for
thē that haue the disease of the milt.
With the same it is good to bathe
and washe wild sores/ gangrenes/
and the scab/ when it beginneth first
to come burstinges of it of wheles/
rummyng sores of y^e hede/ frekles and
spottes. Lupines put into the body
after the maner of a suppositori/ with
hony and myrr / all beyng wrapped
in woll / draweth both down weo-
mens flours/ and also hyr burden y^e
she goeth with if it be rype. The flour
or mele of lupines with lynt sede/ a-
mendeth y^e samme and blew markes:
with perched barley & water it swa-
geth inflamationes/ and burnynges.
It easeth swellynge/ and it is good
for the sciatica layd on with vinegre.
If it be layd to with vinegre where
in it is sodden/ it healeth wenmes and
bursteth carbuncles. Lupines sod-
den in rayn water / untill they were
tough into a thick broth/ scour and
make clene the face. Lupines are also
good for the scabboz maugenes of
cattell with the roote of black cha-

meleon/ so that they be washed with the warm broth that they are sod-
den in. The rootes sodden in water / prouoke or stir a man to make wa-
ter. Lupines broken/ after that by steppng they wer swete/ if they be dron-
ken in vinegre take away the lothsonnes of the stomake and ingendreth
an appetit an lust to eat. The smoke of lupines burned / dryue gnattes
and mydges away as Pliny wyrteth.

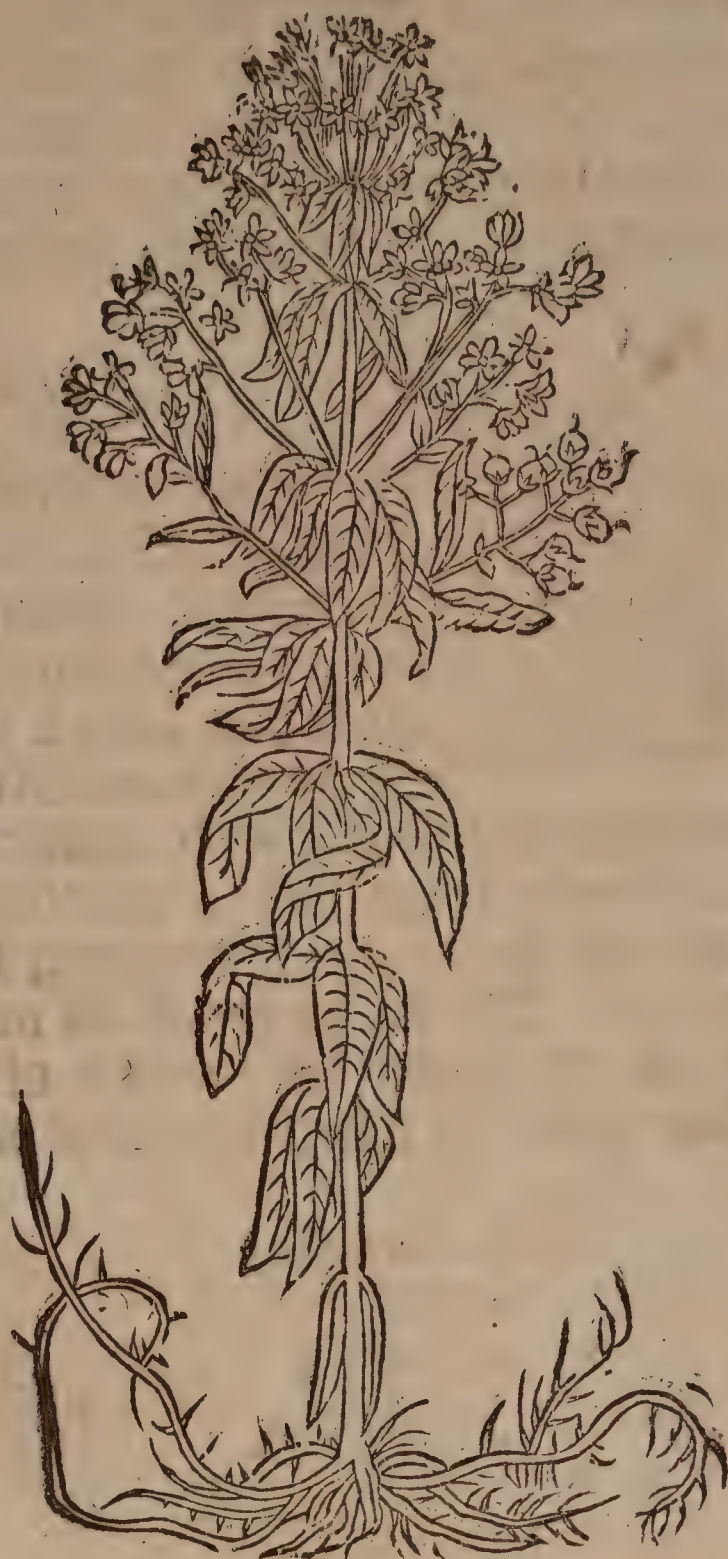
Of Lysimachia.



Lysimachia putteth furth stalkes of the lenglth of a cu-
bit or som tyme longer/ busshy/ small/ & the leues com-
out at y^e knees or knottes/ or ioyntes of y^e herbe. They
are thinne & in fasshō lyke wylow leues & in taste byr-
dyng. The flour is darck rede or of y^e coloz of golde.
It groweth in watery & in marishe & fernish groun-
des. Thys is a very comen herbe in Germany & En-
gland: I meruell y^e Matthiolus could not fynd it in
Italy until it was sent hym from Rome by Vincenc
Caton to Coricia. But all though it be found in mani places of Englād/ yet
I coulde



Lysimachia III.



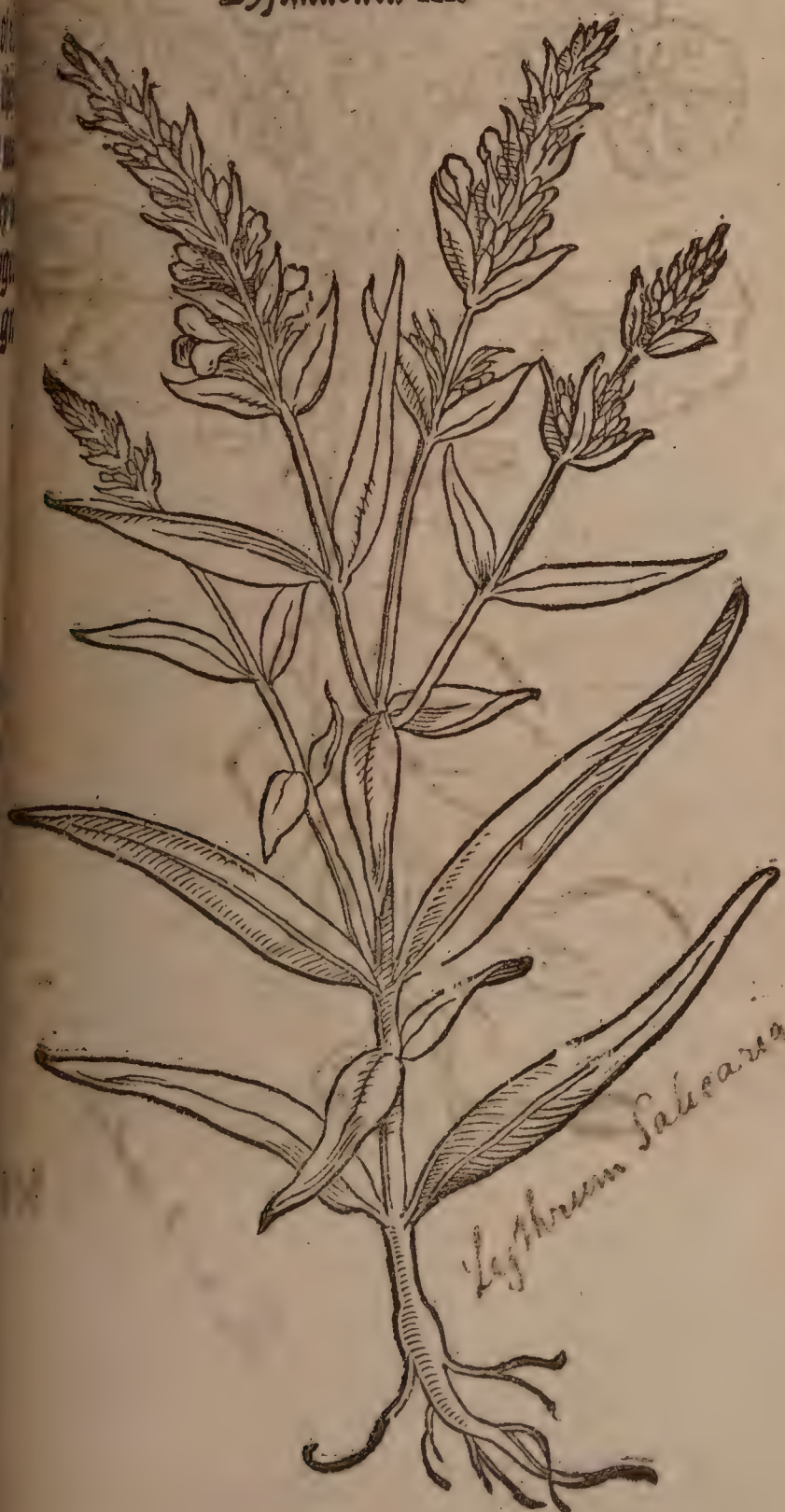
L. vulgaris

I coulde neuer learne any Englishe name of it. It may be well called after the etimologi of the worde/ and also of y^e vertue that it hath lous strife/ or it may be called herbe willow. The Duche men call it weyderich.

The vertues of Lousstrife.

The iuice of the leues/ by ther byndyng poure stoppeth the castyng out of blood. It is ether to be poured in/ or to be taken inward for y^e bloody flyr. If it be put in a mother suppository / it will stop the excessiue rynnynge or illhue of the mother. If ye stop your nose wth thys herbe/ it will stop the rynnynge out of blood of it. It stayeth also the excessiue rynnynge out of blood out of

W i wounz



Lysimachia Salicaria

Of the Mallow or Maw.

woundes. It dryueth away serpentes and killeth flies with hys smoke/ for it is wonders sharpe in smell. There is an other *Lysimachia* besyd it that I haue spoken of with a redish purple floure/ that groweth much about water sydes with an heade like an eare: But I red of no other proprieti that it shoulde haue then it which hath the yelow or golden floures.

Of the Mallow or Maw.



MAlua is named in Greke *Malachi*/ in English a *Mallow*/ in Dutch *pappel*/ in frenche *maulue*. Ther are two kyndes of *Mallows*/ the one is the gardin mallow/ and the other is the wilde mallow. And eche of these as *Pliny* writeth/ is diuided into diuerse kyndes. Of those mallows that are sowe/ the Grecianes call the greater/ *malopen*. We thynck that the other is called *malache*/ because it softeneth the belly. Amonges the wilde mallows it that hath the greatese and the whyte rote/ is called *althea*/ and of the excellent workyng that it hath/ it is called of som *Aristalthea*. The former kynde is now called in Englishe / frenche mallow: it may be called tre mallow of the great bygnes that it groweth to. And it that is called *Malache* of the Grecianes / and is after *Pliny* the

Malua hortensis.



Malua syluestris pumila.



Malua syluestris pumila.
lesse

Malua sylvestris.

lesse kinde of gardin mallo^wes / is called in Englishe holy ok / in Duche winter rosen. The former kinde of wild mallo^w / which as Pliny sayeth / is called Althea & Aristalthea / is also called of y^e Latin writers Hibiscus / in Englishe marsh mallo^w / or marrish mallo^w / in Duche Ibishe of Galene Anadendron / of Aetius Bēdromalache of the apothecaries maluabis malua and maluaniscus. The other kynde of wilde mallo^w is it that groweth wilde about townes and hygh wayes / and is commonly called in Englishe a mallo^w. Theophrast in the nynthe booke de historia plantarum writeth that certayn thynges by dressyng and trymmyng departe fro they^r kynde and olde nature / as the mallo^w doth / sayeth he / whiche when as it is by nature but an herbe / yet groweth vp into the greatenes of a tre. He sayeth that the gardin mallo^w within six or seue monethes groweth so highe / that the stalck of it will serue for a lāce staff / and that therfore diuerse vse the stalckes of mallo^wes for stau^es.

The leues of mallo^wes are knowen of all men to be round the sede is in a litle round forme lyke a chese / som mallo^w floures are rede / som blew / & som whyte / and if they had the lyke smell in beauty / myght well be compared with the rose floures. The roote is very long and depe in the ground and somthyng shymp.

The vertues of mallo^we or ma^wes.



The gardin mallo^w is better to be eaten / then the wyld mallo^w is. Yet is it ill for the stomack and good for the belly. But y^e stalckes are much better. It is good for the inward partes / and for the blader. The leues chowed raw / and layd to with a litle salt / and hony / hele the impostemes in the corner of the eyes / but when they begin to hele / the salt must be taken awaye. Mallo^wes are good to be layde to / agaynst the stynginges of waspes and bees / for he that is anoynted with raw mallo^wes and oyl / shall be fre from the styngyng of bees and waspes. With pisse it healeth the rynyng sores / and scales / or scurfe of the heade. The leues broken and layd to with oyle are good for the wilde fyre / & burned places. If weomen will sit in the broth of mallo^wes / it wil softē the hardnes of the mother. It is good for the growyng and of goyng of the skin / of the blader / guttes mother and

h in fun

Of the Mandrage.

fundament/ if it be put in with a clyster. The broth of the mallow leues sod-
den with the roote/ is a good remedy agaynst al poysones/ if it be dronken
by and by after/ and be vomited out agayn. It is a good help agaynst the
bytting of a felde spyder. The seede of mallows dronken in wyne with the
seede of wilde lotus swageth the smerting of the blader. Galen and the A-
rabianes agre not in the complexion of the mallow/ for Galene gyueth a
warm qualite vnto mallows/ as these wordes folowynge do playnly decla-
re. There is a certayn tough and shlymy iuice in mallows/ which mani-
festly differeth from coldnes/ which thyng ye may perceyue even befoze ye
eat of the mallow/ for if ye lay it to a fyrie inflammation after that ye haue
layd lettice vnto it/ ye shall fynde/ that lyke wyse as the lettice hath cooled/
that euen so the mallows warme the place that they are layd to. But A-
uesnai in Serapione/ sayeth these wordes folowynge of y^e vertues of mal-
lowes. The mallow is colde and moyste in the first degre/ and specially the
gardin mallow/ and it is euell for the stomack. And whilse it is moyste/
it is good for the blader/ but yet the seede is muche better there to/ and it is
good for the roughenes or payn that cometh by going of/ of the skin/
and of the blader. It is good for the roughnes of the lunges/ and breste. It
is good to make a plaster of it with rose oyle/ and to lay it to the imposte-
mes of the kyndes and blader.

Mandragoras masc.



Have all the mandrags
copied this figure.
No. 100. 100. 100.

Of the Mandrage.



Here are two kindes of
Mandrag / the black
which is the female/
which is called the letti-
cer/ with lesse leues and
narrower then lettice/ whiche haue
a strong sauor/ and are spered vpon y^e
grounde. And this kinde bereth ap-
ples lyke vnto sorbapples / pale in
coloure and well smellyng/ wherein
is conteyned seede/ lyke vnto the kir-
nelles of peres. It hath rootes of a
good bignes ii. or iii. one foldyng it
self within an other. They are black
with out/ and whyte within/ & they
are couered with a thick barke. And
thys kynde hath no stalke. The other
kynde is the white Mandrag/ and
it is called y^e male. The leues of this
are byg/ white/ brode and smooth as
the bete lefe is. The apples of thys a-
re twofe as byg as the apples of the
other be/ wth a color turnyng toward
saffron. They smell pleasantly/ ioyned
wth a certayn greuoussnes. This kinde
of Mandrage I haue oft tymes sene
in England/ & it is y^e herbe that we
call

call comenly Mandrag. The rootes whiche are counterfited & made like litle puppettes & mammettes/ which come to be sold in England in boxes/ with heir/ & such foyme as a man hath/ are nothyng elles but folishe feined trifies/ & not naturall. For they are so trymmed of crafty theues to morke the poore people with all/ & to rob them both of theyr wit and theyr money. I haue in my tyme at diuerse tymes take by the rootes of Mandrag out of the ground/ but I neuer saw any such thyng vpon or in them/ as are in and vpon the pedlers rootes that are comenly to be solde in boxes. The Mandrag is named in Latin Mandragoras/ in Duch/ alram. It groweth only in gardynes in England and in Germany/ but it is more comen in England then it is there. But it groweth not vnder gallofles as a certayn Dotyng Doctor of Colon in hys physik lecture dyd tech hys auditores/ nether doth it ryse of the sede of man/ that falleth from hym that is hanged/ nether is it called Mandragoras/ because it came of mans sede as y for sayd Doctor dremed.

The vertues of Mandrage.



The iuice of Mandrag/ dronken in the quantite of a scruple in honied wyne/ draweth furth Melancoly and flemme by vomitynge/ after the maner of Helleborus. But if a man take to muche of it/ it will kill hym. It is good to be menged with the medicines and sawhe as suege ach. Men vse to take the barkes of the freshe rootes and to stamp them and to preske the iuice and to set it in the son vntill it be growen hard/ and then to put it by into erthen vesselles/ for to be vled when nede shall requyre. They vse also to take of the bark of the roote and to put a threde throu it / and so to hang it by/ and after wardes to vse them. There is a iuice also taken out of the apples/ but that is not so quick in operation as the other iuice is. Som take the rootes and set them in wine vntill the thyrde parte be sodden away/ and when the broth is purified/ kepe it/ and gyue one cyat or an vnce and an half of it/ to them that can not slepe/ and to them that are in great payn/ & to such as must be burned or cut in som place/ that they should not fele the burning or cuttyng. It is good to be put into the mother to soften it. If it be put into the fundament after the maner of a suppositoary/ it will make a man slepe. Som wyte that the roote hath the vertue to softene euery/ if it be sodden six houres with it/ and that it will make it fit to receyue easely any figure or form that a man will graue in it. The grene leues are good to be layd to the inflammations of the eyes/ and to gatherynges/ stirred by by sores wth perched barley mele. It resolueth & scattereth away woennes/ swellynge and hardnes. The same dothe away scarres or markes of woundes without ieperdi of frettyng of the skin/ if they be rubbed mesurably therwth for the space of vij. or seuen dayes. The leues are kept in byrne for the same purpose. The roote broken & layd to wth vinegre is good for cholerik burnynge or inflamations. If it be menged wth hony or oyle/ it is good agaynst the styngyng of serpentis/ wth water it dryueth away & resolueth hard swellynge/ & wth perched barley mele/ it slaketh the payne of the ioyntes. Wyne may be made of y^e roote of Mandrag wthout any sechtyng/ after thys maner. The poundes of the rootes must be put into a small firkyn of swete wyne/

H iiii there

Of the Mandrage.

there they must lye so long together untill the vertue of the rootes is gone into the wyne. We may gyue iii. cyates of thys wyne / to them that must be cut / burned or fered. If they drynk thys drynke / they shall fele no payne / but they shal fall into a forgetfull and a slepyshe drowyness. The apples / if a man smell of them / will make hym slepe / and also if they be eaten. And so doth the iuice that is streyned out of them. But they that smell to muche of the apples / becom dum. The seide of the apples broken scoureth the mother / and so doth it also / if it be layd to with quick bymstone. It stoppeth the rede isshue of weomen. If ye will haue the iuice / ye must scotche & pryck the rootes in many places / and then set vesselles vnder it / and saue it. The iuice that is pressed out / is better then that which droppeth furth after cutting or scotching. But that cometh not furth in euery countre as experience teacheth vs. Because thys herbe diuerse wayes taken / is very lepardus for a man / & may kill hym if he eat it / or drynk it out of measure / and haue no remedy for it: I will shew you also remedy agaynst the poyson of it. If Mandrag be taken out of measure / by and by slepe in sueth / and a great lousyng of the streyngthe with a forgetfulness. But before that cometh / it were wisdom to vomite with mede / and afterwarde to take nitre and wormwood with swete wine or Maluaey: ye must also poure vinegre and rose oyle vpon the patientes heade. It is good tho stirr the body and to smell of Agrimoni / pepper / mustarde / castorium / and rue / bruised in vinegre. It is also good to smell of tarr / or of the styngkyng that cometh from a candle that is put out. But if the patient cannot be easely waked again / it is mete to vse such other comen remedies. Auicenna wold that they that are hurt with thys herbe / should vomit with hony and butter. Where as Dioscorides wold that a mans heade should haue Rose oile & vinegre poured vpon it / when a man hath taken to muche of Mandrag. Matthiolus sayeth that it is agaynst reason that it shuld be layd to the heade which is colde / when as the cause of the diseases also colde / and to take to boxes in one wod / he catcheth Galene and accuseth hym for a lyke faute / that is for counselyng men to pour rose oyle and vinegre vpon them that haue the dradysy or forgetfull euil. And to confute Galene / he alledgeth Aetius / Paulus / and Crallianus / which do not admit oyle & vinegre alone / but woulde hotter medicines as erthyprine wilde tyme / penin ail / castorium / and suche lyke to be put ther to. As for Galene I leue hym vndefended at thys tyme untill I shall haue more leasure / but for Dioscorides I answer / that if iii. later wyters then Galene / were inough to confute hym: as many myght by good reason be sufficiēt to defend Dioscorides from that fault that Matthiolus layeth vnto Dioscoridiss charge. But ii. of the witneses that he allegeth to confute Galene with all / that is Aetius and Paulus / & with them a learned later wyter of the Grecianes Actuarius / counel that rose oyle with vinegre should be poured vpon the heddes of them that haue eaten or dronken to much of Mandrag. But Matthiolus a lytle after in the same chapter forgettyng what he had accused Dioscorides / and Galene of before / wyrteth these wordes folowynge: *Tametfi Mandragoræ poma matura, &c.* Allthoughe the rype apples of Mandrag the sedes taken out / be eaten diuerse tymes with out any grese at all: Yet the vnrype apples eaten with theyr seide / byng dedely withsalles. There ryseth after vn sufferable heate / which burneth all the outer parte of the

the skynne. The tounge and the mouthe withere and waxet drye/wherefore they that are so vexed/ are sene allwayes gapping with theyr mouthe/and drawyng in colde ayre. Thus saith Mattheolus. Now seying that he confesseth openly here that men are in suche heat as haue eaten of the vnrype apples which are muche colder then the ripe apples be: how iustly was Dioscorides accused a litle before for counsellyng roseoyle and vinegre/ because they were colde / to be poured vpon the heades of them that had taken to muche Mandrag: And how well doth thys hys sayng of the hote withfalles that came of the eatyng of the vnrype Mandrag apples/ agree with it/ whiche he sayd immediatly before the rehersall of the hete / that aryseth of the eatyng of the row apples in these wordes. *Ab assumpta Mandragora (nisi fallar) caput nullo afficitur calore.* The head is not vexed with any hete (except I be deceyued) after the takyng of Mandrage. Now whether that such a forgetfull man as thys is ought so boldly to chek anciant autores or no as he doth at diuerse tymes/ let wyse men & lerned be iudges. But if he answer that he geueth only hete vnto the fruite/ and not to the roote/ besyde that it may be sayd vnto hym/ that so much he accuseth Dioscorides vnworthely/ as the hote withfalles come to/ that come of the vnrype apples experience/ is agaynst hys accusyng of Dioscorides and the autozite of hym that had the same experience also. For in the booke that Serapio wrote of simples/ Rasis/ sayeth these wordes: *Dixerunt mihi quidam ex antiquis Babylonæ, quod puella quædam &c.* Certayn of the ancientes or old men of Babylon/ haue tolde me that a certayn mayde eat fīue Mandrag apples/ and that she fell in a swoone/ and that she becam all rede/ and that a man comyng by at that tyme/ poured snow water so long vpon her heade vntill she rose agayn. And I haue sene men my selfe whiche did eat of the roote of Mandrag to make them selues fat therewith/ and it chanced vnto them / as it chanceth vnto men that go out of the bath and drynke muche wyne after theyr outgoyng. For their faces was exceedingly rede and swelled. These wordes doth Rasis write in the place aboue alledged. By which a man may learne that not only the vnrype apples of Mandragora driueth a man into a great heate outwardly/ but also the rootes/ so that it is evidently now perceyued both by autozite and experience/ that Mattheolus was deceyued when he sayd that nomans head was vexed with hete after the eatyng of Mandragora. These haue written som thyng at large to cause them that are to bold to old and worthy autores/ to be aduised before they do so vnadvisedly aduenture to do the same agayn. Serapio and Auicenna wrote that the seede of Mandrag taken in drynk/ clengeth the mother/ and so wrote Dioscorides of the same seede many yeres before them/ whereby it appereth that Rasis knowyng the nature of the fruite of Mandrag before all these writers/ for thys intent/ desired to haue the fruite of Mandrag/ that she myght clenge her mother therewith/ and thereby myght be made the fitter to conceyue chyld her selfe as well as Lia her syster/ and Silfa her mayd dyd. Mandrag as Paulus Egineta writeth cooleth in the thyrde degre. The apples of it/ seme to haue som hea and moysture / by reason where of they may byyng a man into an heuy slepe. But the bark of the roote/ is strongest of all/ and cooleth not alone but also dryeth. The inner parte is weyker.

Of the Apple tre.



Malus in Greke Malea / in English an Appel tre / in Duche ein Apffel / oder Apffelbaum / in French vn Bo-mer. There are ii. generall and principal kyndes of appel trees / The one is called Malus hortenlis / in English an Appel tre. The other is called in Latin Malus syluestris / in English in y^e Southe countre / a Crab tre / in y^e North countre a scabtre. I nede not to descrybe thys tre / because it is known well in-oughe in all countres.

The nature of the Apple tre and of Apples.



He leues / the floures / and the buddes / of euery Appeltre / and mooste they of the quince tre / stop and bynde. The tarte and sour apples haue the vertue to bynd / but the rype apples are of a far other nature. Among apples / they that are taken in the sprynge / ingendze choler and hurt all the synewes / & they brede inflammaciones or hote burnynges.

Out of Galene.



Thou shalt vse tarte Apples when as the stomack is weyke by the meanes of an hote distemperance / or of much moysture / but very tarte apples when as the stomack is both to hote and moyste. Use soure apples when as thou thynkest y^e there is grosse iuice in thy stomake / that is not very colde. For soure thynges when they fynd any grosse humoz in the stomacke / they cut it in sunder / and cary it downwarde. Apples are harde of digestion and colde / & go slow y^e downe / & they haue an euil iuice.

Out of Symeon Sethi.



Her are diuerse kyndes of apples one differyng from an other. What soeuer apples are byndyng or drawing together they haue a cold & an erthly iuice. But they that are sharpe or bytyng / haue a cold iuice / but the same subtile or fyne. The swete apples are of a meane or middle complexion / and turne somthyng more to hotenes. Therefore ye must vse byndyng apples as oft as the stomacke is vexed with a hote or moyste distemperance. But sharpe apples are to be geuen as oft as a grosse humore / but not very colde / is gathered in the stomacke. For these cut insunder / and cary downwarde. But swete apples are to be geuen vnto them that haue colde stomackes. For they are good for them / and for suche as are bitten of venemus beastes. All apples whatsoeuer they be of a certayn naturall property hurt the synewes. They also that are vnrype / are very noysum. It is reported that if a man eate hys fill of apples that they ingendze the stone in hym. But they are good for them that swoune / and haue a weak hartte.

Of the Quince tre.



Malus Cotonea is called in Greke Malea kydonia / in English a Quince tre / in Duche ein Quitten baum / in French vn coigner. Thys tre hath leues broder and shorter then a medier tre / the nether parte of the lese towarde y^e grownde is white / and the

Malus Cotonea.



the outer parte is grene. It hath floures lyke an apple tre/ but they grow alone and not many together as the floures are in other trees. The Quince apples are hozy without/ and haue an other forme moſte comely/ then apples & peares haue. Yet are they more lyke peares then apples/ and they haue certayn gutters and vneuen outgrownges lyke half columnes/ which as they are ſeldom ſene in apples/ ſo are they neuer ſene in peares.

*The vertues of the Quince tre
and hys fruite.*



Quinces are good for the ſtomack / & they make a mā piſſe well. But when they are roſted / they are counted to be gentler: They are good for both ſyres/ both for the bloody ſyre & for the other without blood / and for them that coughe out ſoul mater/ and for them that are ſick of choler/ ſpecially when they are taken raw. The ſtepyng of

them is good to be geuen to them that haue the ſir of the belly or ſtomack. The iuice of row quinces is good for the that are ſhort wynded. The broth is good to bath the mother with all/ if it fall down. The Quinces that are condited in hony/ ſtirre a man to make water. And the hony taketh of the Quinces a ſtoppyng and thyeck makynge pour. They that are ſodden in hony/ are more pleaſant to the ſtomack/ but they do not make thyeck ſo muche. They are good to be put raw into emplaſters/ to ſtopp ſy belly/ or if the ſtomacke be ſet a fyre/ or be turned with vomityng. They are good for the inflammaciones or burnynges of the pappes / and for hard milkes / and for ſwellynge about the fundament. We may make wyne of them if ye bruſe them and ſteyn them/ but it will not laſt except ye put one quartre of hony to xv. of the iuice. For without the hony it will turn in veruice. The wyne ſo made is good for all the thynges aboue named. Of Quinces alſo is made an oyle/ which we uſe as oft as we nede any byndyng or ſtoppyng. We muſt chueſe out the Quince apples that are round/ litle and well ſmellyng. The floures both grene and dry are put into emplaſters / and are good for all thyng that nede byndyng and for the inflammaciones of the eyes/ and vomityng of bloode. They are alſo good to be dronken agaynſt a louſe belly and the violent crynnyng furth of weomens ſicknes.

of

Of the peche tre and the abre cok tre.



Malus Persica is called in Greke Melea persike / in English a Peche tre / in Duche ein Pferlich baum / in Frenche un Pechiers. The peche is no great tre in England that I could se / it hath long leues. The peche tre floureth with the almond tre / but y floure is reder then the almondis flour is / The peche tre is like vnto the allmond tre / in y body oz bole / in y gum / in the leues and floures / sayng that the leues and floures are bitterer. The apples are soft and fleshy / when they are ripe somthyng hozy without. The stone is very grete / and full of cresses and gutters / and with in that is ther a kirkel lyke an almond.

Of the Abrecok tre.



Malus Armeniaca is named in Greke Melea armeniake / in hygh Ducheland ein Amarell baum as Gesner sayeth: but in the diocese of Colen where as I dwelt / it is called ein kardumelken baum. It is called in Frenche ung abrecottier. Galene / Paulus and Aetius immediately after the pech tre / make mention of Armeniak tre / and Dioscorides kepeth the same maner / but he sayeth further. τα δε μικρότερα καλουμένα δε αρμενιακα ρωμαισι δε πραικονια ευσωμαχώτερα των προερισμένων εισιν. That is to say Armeniaca / that is abrecok / which are called in Latin Præcocia, that is ripe before / are lesse then the other peches and are holsummer for the stomach then the forsayde peches are. Pliny also a Latin wyter / calleth thys kynde of peches Præcocia mala, and rekeneth it amongst the kyndes of peches. But there is thys difference betwene the abrecok / oz hasty peche tre & y other / & their fruites. The hasty pech tre hath much broder leues then the pech tre / & hys fruite is a greate tyme soner ripe then the peche is. And where as the peche stones are rough / furroed & guttered / y stone of the hasty peche is playn and smothe / and the hole fruite is much lesse then the peche is. I haue sene many trees of thys kynde in Almanay & som in England / & now the fruite is called of som English men an abrecok / but I thynk that an hasty peche is a better and a fitter name for it. But so that the tre be well knowen / I passe not gretely what name it is knowen by.

Malus Armeniaca.



Of the vertues of peches and hasty peches.

The peches when they are ripe/are both profitable for the stomach and belly/but hasty peches are better for y^e stomach as Dioscorides writeth.

Out of Galen.



Carne thou thys now/that the iuice of peches/euen as the fle-
she is/is soon corrupted or rotten/ and is euil. Wherefore they
ought not to be eaten after meat as som vse to do/for they rot
and are corrupted / whilke they swymme aboue other meates.
And thys ruel must be holdē in all those meates that are of euil
iuice/and are moyst and slippery/ and go easely down throwghe the belly/
that they be taken befoze all other meates: for so shall it come to passe/ that
they may more easely passe and prepare the way to other meates. But if
they be taken after meate/ they corrupt both them selues & all other meates
that are nere vnto them.

Of the Pomgranat tre.



The Pomgranat tre hath many small twygges
which haue leues growyng vpon them streight &
lyke vnto wylow leues/ but smaller/ and somthyng
shorter. The floure is of a cremesin colour. The ap-
ple is rounde & full of graynes and iuice. The gra-
nes haue corners lyke vnto the stones called Gra-
nati. I haue sene diuerse Pomgranat trees with
fruite growyng vpon them in Italy. But I haue
not sene any growyng with theyr fruite in Eng-

land. The Pomgranat tre is named in Greke Roia/ in Latin Malus puni-
ta/ or Malus granata after som mens Latin/ in Duche ein Granat baum/
in frenche vng Pomier des granades.

The vertue of the Pomgranat tre and hys fruite.

The Pomgranat is all full of good iuice/ good for the stomach/ and it
geneth but small nourishmēt. The swete are counted to be better for
the stomach/ but they ingendre a lytle heate/ & bryde wynde/ where-
fore they are forbidden in agues. The sour bynde/ & are good for the bur-
nyng stomach/ and they draw much more together/ & prouoke brine. They
hurt the mouth & the gumes. The Pomgranat that hath the winishe taste/
hath a nature betwene both. The kirkelles of the sour Pomgranat dyed
in the sonne/ ether sprynkled in meat/ or sodden therwith/ are good to stopp
the belly and stomach/ if they be louse & to much rynnynge. If they be steeped
in rayn water/ & dronken/ they are good for them y^e spitt blood. And they are
good/ if a man make a bath of theyr broth/ for them that haue y^e bloody flux/ &
also for the isshue of a womans mother. The iuice that is pressed out of the
kirkelles/ is good to be sodden wth hony for the sores of the mouth/ of the pri-
uites/ & of the fundament. It is good for the whit flaw & for suche thynges
as appere out in the body lyke lumpes/ for the ach of the eares/ & for the di-
seases of the nosethrylles. The floures of the Pomgranat tre called Cytini/
bynd/ dry/ hold in/ & ioyne woundes together. And the floures are of the same
effect that the apple is of. The moyst gumes & louse teth are helped/ if they
be wasshed with y^e broth of these floures. If the same floures be put into an

I

emplac

Of the Citron, Orenge and Limon tre.

emplaster/they are good for the burstyng & commeth by y falling do wone of the guttes. For they dryue the guttes back agayn. Malicorium is y rough shel of a Pomgranat/ which som call Sidion. That hath y vertue to make thick/ & seruethe for the same purpose that the floures do. The broth of the roote of the tre sodden/ dryueth furth brode wormes out of the belly. Balanstrum is the floure of the wild pome granat/ and it is lyke vnto the flour of the gar- dine Pomgranat/ and there are diuerse kyndes there of. Som white/ som red like golde/ som of y coloz of a rose. There may a iuice be take out of it/ as is of Hypoquistida/ & it will serue for the same purpose y Hypoquistida doth.

Out of the comen herbaries and practicioners.



The four Pomgranat is good for y hart burn/ for the swoounyng that commeth of choler. It is good for the inflammation of the lyuer/ and to prouoke appetite. The syrop of Pomgranates is good for woen men with chylde/ and for the heat of the stomack and lyuer.

Of the Citron, Orenge and Limon tre.



Malus medica which is called malus Assyria/ is also called Citrus/ in Englishe a Citron tre. Under the which tre/ are also conteyned the Orenge and the Limon tre/ as perteynyng vnto the same kinde. The Citron tre as Dioscorides writeth byn- geth furth fruite all tymes of the yeare/ and whille som are fallyng of/ other are growyng by inunder agayn. The apple is long/ full of wyncles & of the coloz of golde. It hath a good smell/ but a certayn vnple santnes therwith. It hath sedes lyke apere. Thus far Dioscorides. But Virgil in the second booke of his Georgikes describeth the Citron tre thus. Media byngeth furth sadde iuices & a slow taste/ of an happy apple. There is no better remedy that commeth/ if the cruell stepmothers haue poysoned y cuppes/ & haue menged herbes & hurtefull wordes together/ for it dryueth black poyson out of the membres. The tre is great/ and in fasshon much lyke vnto a bay tre. And it should be a bay tre/ if it kest not furth abrode a farr other sauoz. The leues fall away with no wynde/ the floure is very toughe. The Medians vse it agaynst theyr styngkyng mouthe and bzythes/ and they hele therwith old men that are shortwynded.

Of the Citron tre out of Pliny.



The Assyrian apple tre which is named of som medic apple/ is a re- medy agaynst poysones. It hath a lese lyke vnto it of the arbut of strawberri tre/ with diuerse pyckes rymyng betwene/ but the ap- ple is not eaten. It is also very excellent in the smell of the leues whiche goeth into the clothes/ if it be layd by with them/ and dryueth away all noysom beastes from thence. The tre is fruitful at all tymes/ whille som fall/ som wax rype. And whille som are rype/ other yonger grow and were by in vnder. Many nationes haue assayed to remoue it and to byng it vnto them the excellencie of the remedies/ in erthen vessels/ leuyng certayn bze- thyng holes vnto the roote/ euen as all other thynges of that sorte/ which should be caried farr/ ought to be straitly set.

Out of Theophrast.

The plage or parte of the worlde toward the byspring of the son/and toward the south/as it byngeth furth certayn beastes/so (as it appereth) it byngeth furth besyde the nature of other quarters/certayn peculiar or proper herbes. The land of Media and Persis/ besyde many other thynges/byngeth furth the apple tre/ which som call the Persik tre/ and som Medic tre. Thys tre hath a lese lyke and almoste equal vnto the lese of the tre called Adrachne/and suche prickes as the pere tre hath/or as the sharp thorn tre hath/but smouth/and excedyng sharpe/ and strong. The apple is not eaten/but it excelleth in smell/the lese also of the tre is wonderfully well smellyng. And if they be put amongst clothes/they kepe the clothes harmles. It is good when as a man hath drunken a dedly drynk/it is good also for to make a mans bzyeth sauoz well. For if any man take the inwarde of it/and seth it in any broth or moysture/and put it into the mouth & digest it/it will make hys bzyeth sauoz swete. The seede is taken away and sowen in the spring/in forrowes very diligently trimmed/it is watered euery fourth or fift day/and when it is a lytle greater/it is remoued. In the spring of the yeare it is remoued agayn into a moyst ground/ but not very thynne: for suche one desyreth it. It byngeth furth apples all tymes of the yeare/som falling of/som growyng in vnder/and other varyng rype. The fruite groweth only out of suche floures whiche haue in the myddes of them/a thyng lyke vnto a rok streched out. They that wat that/ are counted vnfuitefull. It is also sowen in erthen pottes full of holes as the date tre is. Thus farre haue old ancient autores writte of the citron tre. And they that haue sene the Orenge tre & the Lemon tre/thynk truely that they may well be conteyned vnderneath the Citron tre as kyndes of y same. And I wolde that they whiche thynck that y Orenge tre is so far from the Citron tre/ shoulde rede these wordes of Nicander in Alexipharmacis. το μινδον μηλον ἐστὶ το μεδικον, τὸ βεραντιον: and I rekē they will be better content to let the Orenge/whiche som call poma aurantia/be a kynde of Citron.

The vertues of the Citron, Orenge, and Limon tre and of theyr frutes.

The Citrone appel/ as Dioscorides writeth/ Drunken in wyne without standeth poyson/ moueth the belly/ and maketh the mouth smell well/ if it be wasshed with the iuice or broth of it. It is good for greuyng weomen or such as lust and long for strange meate. It is thought to saue clothes from beyng gnawed of mottes if it be layd amongst clothes.

Out of Galenes booke de simplicibus medicamentis.

In the seede of the Citrone/ is a sour and drye qualite that doth excell all other/so that it is in the thyrde degre dry and colde. The shel or barck also dryeth/ but it hath also muche bytryng sharpnes/ therefore it is dry in the second degre/ but yet not colde/ but temperate or a litle of thys syde. But the fleshe of the Citron is of a grosse iuice/and flegmatik/

I ii and

Of the Citron, Orange and Limon tree.

and therfore colde. The fleshe is eaten as the shell is/ but the sede is no meate to be eaten. The leaues haue pour to dry and to make rype.

Out of Gilenes boke de facultatibus alimentorum.



Here are iij. partes of the pome Citron / the firste is the soure thyng that is in the myddes. The second is it/ that resemblith the fleshe of the fruite/ which goeth about it that is in the myddes. The thyrde parte is the shel or pill/ that couereth the hole/ and it smelleth well/ and is spycy/ not onely in smell/ but also in taste. By all reason that same is harde of digestion/ because it is hard and full of brayon. If any man vse it as a medicine/ it doth som thyng help digestion/ as all other that haue a sharp byndyng qualite/ by the same reason/ if it be taken mesurably/ it streyngtheneth the stomach. Therefore som vse to breake it in peces and to presse out all the iuice/ and to meng the peces with medicines/ which are taken in at the mouth/ to scour the belly or to purge the hole body.

Out of Simeon Sethi a later Grecian.



The bark/ pill/ or shell of the Citron/ is dry and hote in the thyrde degree hole out/ but the fleshe is cold and moyste in the first degree. The soure gear that is within/ is colde and dry in the second degree: but the sede is hole and dry in the second degree. The fleshe is comenly eatē with hony/ because it is harde of digestion and maketh grosse flemme. The pill is good in mete to help digestion/ agaynst the Melancholik humor. And all suche thynges as are made thereof/ are good agaynst sadnes and good for the stomach/ if ye take them in measure. But if they be takē out of measure/ they are harde of digestion. They that are condite or syroped in hony/ help the stomach and cast out hys moysture.

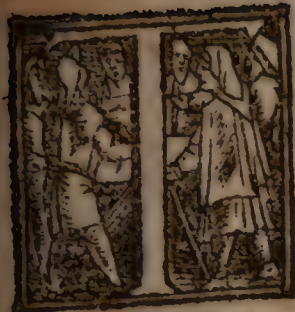
Out the Arabians.



The shell of Citron is hote in the first degree and dry in the ende of the second. The fleshe is hote in the first degree/ and moyst in the same degree. The iuice is colde and dry in the thyrde degree. The fleshe of the Citro puffeth by with wynde/ and the leues dryue wynde away. And the flour is more subtile / and the sournes of it is byndyng and holdeth downe rede choler. And the sede and bark of it/ are of a resoluyng nature. And the sauer of it/ amendeth the ayre/ and the infection that bredeth the pestilence. The sournes of it scour away euil fauored colozes and frekles. And the roote burned/ is good for white spottes & morpewes. And the broth there of holden in the mouth/ is good for the impostumes of the same. The oyle of Citrones is good for the weiknes of the synewes/ and for the palsy. And the oyle is made of the shelles. The soure iuice is euil for the synewes. The same iuice is good for the hole trymblyng of the harte/ but it is euil for the lunges. The fleshe of it is nought for the stomach. But the leues comfort the stomacke. They that would eat Citrones or such lyke fruite to haue the aboue reherfed profites/ must nether eat meate immediatly before them/ nor shortly after them. The fleshe of the fruite byng them that eate it/ into a colik.

Out of Athineus.

There



Here was a certayn sherif in Egypt which tooke ij. naughty murthering robbers/ & condemned them for theyr murder & robbery to be slayn and poysoned to deth of serpētes/ and such venemus bestes in the great shew hall/ that all men myght se them dye. But whilse they were led of the souldyers/ to the place of execution/ ther mete them a womā that had a citron in her hand / the which the murderers begged of her / and she cloue it in two peces / & gaue ech of thē a pece. The whiche they eat very gredely. But when as they came into the appoynted place / and were castē amongst the myddes of the grete hepe of serpentes and aspides / they abode unhurt / and receyued no harm of them / and so came hole and sound furth agayn beyond all mēs lokyng for. When as thys strange thyng chaunced thus / and every man wondered how that thys mater should thus come to passe / and som dyd phantasey one thyng / to be the cause / and som an other / the sherif aored diligently of them that kept y theues / what they had done / or what myghty triacle or preseruatiue they had taken. But they answered that the theues had eaten nothyng sayng theyr accustomed potage / and sayd further that they eat a citron by the way / wherebpon there rose a lyght suspition that it preserued them from the venemus bestes. Yet because men doubted / whether that were the cause or no / the sherif commanded them to go to the pyson agayne / and the one of theses shoulde eat only hys accustomed potage / & the other shoulde only eate citrones. These thynges done / the theues war brought into the great theatre or shewhall agayn. And there he that eat the citrones / contynued all the day all moſte safe and sounde / although certayn of the serpentes had bitten hym. And the other whiche had but eaten hys comen meate / at the bytyng of one serpent / fell down sterck dede. Althynus a very noble and ancient autor wyrteth that he saw thys hys own self. Wherefore it were wisdom that noble men / and other that are bydden to dynner of theyr enemies or suspected frendes / before they eat any other thyng / should take a pece of sulced citron.

Of Horehound.



Marrubium is called in Greke prassion / in Englishe Horehound / in Duche woyssen Audorn / in Frenche du Marrubium. Horehound is a whitishe bushe full of braūches & somthyng roughe. The braūches are iiij. squared. The lese is as byg as a thumb / somethyng roughe full of wyndes / and with a bitter taste. The sede groweth about the stalk / and the floures which are sharpe grow insunder / by certayn equal spaces one from an other. And they are lyke vnto whozles / in compassyng about the stalck / as a whozle goeth rounde about a spyndel. It groweth about howses / old walles / where haue bene howses / & about townes / villages / euen in suche places as the bourishe wormwood groweth. I haue sene it seldum in other places then in suche as are aboue named.

The vertues of Hore hounde.

¶ iij The

Of Horehounde.

Marrubium.

The drye leues of Horehounde sodden in water with the seede or the iuice of the greene leues/ is good to be geuen with hony vnto them that sygh muche and are short wynded/ for the cough/ and the tistk. Horehound with the powder of drye Aris or Ireos/ maketh grosse & tough slemme come out of the lunges. It is good to be geuen to weomen after theyr delyuerance / to draw down the secondes & theyr floures if they nede. It is good also for them that haue an harde and long traualle/ and for them that are bitten of serpentes: But it hurteth the bladder and kydnes. The leues are good with hony to scour filthy and styngkyng sores. They stape fretynge or etynge sores/ and aguayles/ and swage yache of the syde. The iuice that is take out of the brused leues/ & streyned/ & after ward dried/ and congeled together in the sonne/ is good for the same purpose. Thesame layd to with hony & wyne/ clareth the sight: And if it be poured in at the nose/ it scoureth the iaundes. It is also good to be put in to the eare/ ether by it self/ or with rose oyl agaynst the payn of them.



Of the herbe called Medica.



Medica (as Dioscorides writeth) when it commeth first furth/ both in lefe/ and also in stalk/ is very lyke vnto the felde clauer/ or medow trifoly. But as it goeth forward in groweth/ so it becommeth narrower. And it hath a stalk lyke a threleued grasse or clauer/ and it hath coddles wythen in ward agayn lyke vnto hornes/ wherein is conteyned seede of the bygnes of a lentill/ and no larger lier is Medica described of Dioscorides.

Out of Pliny.

Medica is lyke vnto the felde clauer or wilde trifoly in lefe and stalk/ and it is full of ioyntes. So muche as the stalk increaseth in length/ so muche the lefe decreaseth in brodenes.

Beside these markes that Dioscorides and Pliny geue vnto Medica/ I haue marked/ that it hath a yelow flour/ and that the lefe/ which standeth

Medica.



þ myddes betwene þ ij. other lenes/
þ allwayes grow about it/ hath a lo
ger footstalk or stele the þ rest haue.
And the same lefe from the goyng
down of the son vntill it ryle agayn/
foldeth it self inwarde/ & then goeth
abrode agayn when the son ryseth
agayn. After that the yelow flowr
falleth away/ there groweth a litle
thyng to conteyn the sede in/ which
at the first is lyke þ end of a wozithen
gymlet/ but after that it begynneth
to be rype/ it draweth him self toge
ther/ and is made lyke a litle water
snayle or a crooked rammis horne/
when it groweth mucche crookedly
inwarde/ & the end of it stādeth not
out of order. Som of the coddess or
sede vesselles are smouth/ and som
are roughe & pricky. The greatest
Medica comenly hath smouth cod
des/ and þ lesse roughe. The sede is
somthyng lyke in figure and coloz
vnto fenegreke. Thys herbe gro
weth nowhere in Englād that euer
I coulde se/ sayyng only in gardin.
But I haue sene it growyng wylde
in Germany within an half myle of

Wormes in the hygh way towarde Spyer. It is called of them of Aphyrica
as Auicenna sayeth in the chapter of Cot/ Alfalsat: and som wypte that it is
named in Spanishe Alfalfa. I haue found no name as yet in Englād for it:
but it may be called horned clauer or medic fother.]

Exh.

The vertues of Medica out of Dioscorides.

The sede of Medica/ is good to be menged with spyced salt to make
it haue a plesant taste. The same grene is good to cool it that ne
deth coolyng. They that are grassiers/ vse the hole herbe in the
stede of grasse and hay.

The vertues of Medica out of Pliny.

The ground where in medic fother shall be sowē in/ must be deli
uered fro stones/ & made clene/ & the turned vp in þ latter end
of þ last haruest. But it must be sowē in May/ & þ very thyck
to hold out wedes: when it is an inche long/ it must be dili
gētly wedeth w handes & not w a weding yron. The time of
mowying of it is when it beginueth to floure/ and as oft as it
floureth again/ & þ chāseth six tymes in a yere/ or at þ lest iij. tymes: ye must
I iij not

Of the Medic.

not suffer it to wax rype vntill it bryng furth seede. For it is good fother vntill it be iij. yere olde. The beastes must not be suffered to eate so muche as they wil of it/ lest we be compelled to put back the blood agayn. It is best when it is grene: when it withered and dreye/ it waxeth full of stikes/ and is turned in to dust.

Palladius of Medic fother.



Medic fother muste be sown in April in beddes or ryges/ the whiche as we haue sayd/ thou hast prepared before. And whē as it is ones sown/ it will abyde x. yere/ so that it may be cut iij. or vi. tymes in the yere. It dongeth the ground well. Also it bryngeth the lene beastes into fleshe/ and it helpeth the sick beastes. A romishe acre of it/ that is ccl. foote bredth/ & c. xx. foot of length/ will serue iij. hoxles for an hole yere. And euery ij. vnces and an half of the seede/ will be inough to saw fyue fote in bredth/ and tē foot in leingth. But as sown as the seede is casten in to the grounde/ ye must take it with a wodden rake/ or harrow/ that it may be well couered with erth/ or elles the seede will burn away with the hete of the son. And beware that ye touch not the medic with any yron after that it is sown. Let the first haruest be som thyng late/ that the Medic may bryng furth som seede. Afterwarde/ as for other haruestes or cuttyng down of it/ let them be as sown as ye will. Let it be geuen vnto beastes/ but at the first tyme more scarsely/ for it puffeth vp with wynde/ the beastes/ and ingendreth muche blood. After þ thou hast mowen it/ water the medik that is yet in the grounde oft tymes/ and after a few dayes when it begynneth to spryng vp agayn/ weede out all other herbes/ so shalt thou mow it six tymes in the yere/ and it shall be able to continue for the space of x. yeres.

Columella of horned clauer.



Medic fother is a very excellent herbe/ because when it is ones sown/ it dureth for the space of x. yeres/ and because after that it is sown/ it may be well mowen iij. tymes euery yere/ and in som yere six tymes/ because it fatteth the grownde/ and because it fatteth euery lene beaste/ and heleth euery sick beaste/ because euery romishe iugerum or acre of it/ is sufficient for iij. hoxles/ to gyue them meat inough for one yere. It must be sown as herafter I shall teache you. Plowe the place where in ye intend to sow Medic fother the next spryng/ about the first day of Octobre that goeth before/ and let the ground rott al wynter: & then about the first day of February/ plow it well agayn/ and cast out all the stones and breke the clottes. Afterwarde in the moneth of Marche/ plow it the thyrde tyme and breke the clottes and make the grownd playn. When thou hast plowed the grownde/ make beddes as the maner is in a gardine: of the whiche euery one shall be in bredth x. foote/ and in lengthe v. foote/ that ye may go in patthes to water the herbes/ and that of eche syde the weders may haue a way to come to weede the herbes. And afterwarde cast old donge vpon the grownde/ and in the last end of þ moneth of Aprill sow so muche that euery xij. drammes and a scruple may occupy x. foote in length/ and v. foote in bredth. When thou hast done so/ let the

the sede be couered by rakyng/ with woodde rakes/ for that is very fit for it. For if it be not couered/ it will be soone burned with the son. After that he is sowne/ the place ought not to be touched with yron. And as I haue sayd/ it must be roked with wooden rakes/ & wedded agayn/ lest any other kynde of herbe destroye the yong tēdre medic soother. At the first tyme of cuttyng of it/ ye must tary somthyng longer/ then ye shall nede to do at any cuttyng afterwarde/ that it is to wet/ vntill that it hath brought furth som sede. Afterwarde ye may cut it downe as yong as ye wil/ and gyue it to your beastes. But at the begynnyng/ ye must geue it scarcely / vntill they be aquaynted with it/ lest the newnes of the soother do hurt. It puffeth by the cattel & filleth them with blood. When thou hast cut it downe / water it that it standeth in the grounde oft tymes. When it begynneth to spryng by agayn/ weede out aliother herbes fro it. If it be trymmed thus/ it may wel be cut downe six tymes in the yere/ and it will increase for the space of ten yeres. And thus far haue I wryten to you the myndes and experiece of old autores that they haue had of medic soother or horned clauer. Now it that I haue proued my selfe/ I will not refuse to shew vnto you my countremen. I haue sowne iij. kyndes of medic soother/ the leste kynde/ & grete smoth kynde/ and the great rough kinde. The leste kind do I allow leste of all other/ because the leues and stalkes are al very litle/ and therefore in fedyng of cattel can do but litle seruice. The grete smoth kynde as I haue proued/ groweth into a meruelus grete bushe. As for the grete rough kynde/ how grete it will be/ I haue not as yet proued/ for I neuer sowed it before thys summer. But by all tokens that I can se as yet/ it is lyke to be as good and grete as y grete smoth kynde. If ye haue but a bushe or ii. of medic/ and would sayn haue much sede ripe before the comyng of wynter/ because the medic bushe is very thyeck/ and therefore hath many flowres and sed vesselles that the son can not come to/ it is best to take the moste parte of euery bushe at the ioynt of the herbe/ about the tyme that the floure is redy to come furth/ and somtyme when the floure is commed furth/ & then ye must set the braunches that ye haue plucked of/ depe in the grounde/ and water them twyse on the day/ and they shall byng furth sede as well as them that are sowne/ and muche better then they that are ouershaddowed in the bushe/ and want the help of the son. Thys haue I proued diuerse tymes/ wherefore I dar be bolde to wryte it.

Of Mint.



Dioscorides describeth not Mint/ and maketh but of one kynde of garden mint. Wherefore when as there are diuerse kyndes of myntes growyng now only in gardines/ it is very harde to know which of them is it of whiche Dioscorides writeth. Fuchsius maketh four kyndes of garden mintes/ and the he describeth diligently. And Matthiolus maketh iij. kyndes of myntes/ but he describeth them very lyghtly and barely. And although he dispraise the multitude or diuersite of the kyndes/ semyng thereby to meane/ that there is but one ryght kynde/ yet nether in hys descriptiones/ nor in his figures he telleth which is the ryght kynde that Dioscorides describeth/ whome he taketh in hand to expound

Mentha sativa.



Mentha sativa altera.



Mentha hortensis tertia.



Mentha hortensis quarta.



expound. The first kynde of Fuchsius's garden myntes hath a four squared stalk from the roote/a litle violet redishe with som hoynes. The lefe is almost round/ indented about lyke a saw/ soft and well smelling. It hath litle cremisin floures in the knoppes that go about the ioyntes after the manner of whorles. Hys second kynde is lyke the former in al thynges/ sayng y it hath in y top of the stalkes a purplishe flour after the fallsho of a corn eare. The thyrde kynde hath a longer lefe and sharper/ and purple floures in the toppes of the stalkes/ of the figure of eares of corne. His fourth hath also longer leues/ and knoppes about the ioyntes where in are purplishe floures as y first hath. He calleth the first munte in Duche deymment oz krausz deiment. The second he calleth kraus balsum. He sayeth that y thyrde is called in Duche balsammuntz/ and vnserfrawen muntz oz spitzmuntz/ and of the herbaries Mentha Sarracenicā oz Romana. He calleth the fourth/ hertz kraut oz balsam kraut. Matthiolus describeth hys thre garden myntes thus: One hath shorpe and curled leues/ an other hath a rede stalk and a rede flour/ and an other hath a whitthishe flour. Now will I shew yow my mynde/ whych of all these mintes semeth vnto me to be it that Dioscorides wyrteth of. The two first kyndes that Fuchsius setteth furth/ can not be the garden mynte that Dioscorides wyrteth of/ because they haue both rounde leues. For Dioscorides in the description of siueleued grasle/ wyrteth that it hath leues lyke vnto mint. But the cinkfoly oz siueleued grasle hath not rounde leues/ but long and indented. Therfore nether of them can be it that Dioscorides wyrteth of. But seyng that hys thyrde mynte hath long sharpe indented leues lyke vnto the leues of cinkfoli/ I reken it to be the ryght garden mint. As for the figures of Matthiolus I must nedes confesse that they are fayre/ and so lyke one to an other that a man cā not well discerne the one from the other. But yet I reken that the second agreeth better then the former with the leues of Cinkfoly. Thys herbe is called with vs garden mynte/ and as far as I remembre/ it is called spere mynte/ and if it be not named so/ it may well be called so of the sharpnes of the lefe that it hath.

The vertues of garden mynt.



Mint hath a warming/ byndyng and a drying poure. It will stopp blood/ if the iuice of it be dronken with vinegre. It killeth round woormes in the belly. It prouoketh man to the generation of chylder. Thre braunches taken with the iuice of sour pomgranat/ stancheth the hitchcok/ the choler and perbrekyng. Mynte layde to the heade/ swageth the ache therof. It swageth the brestes oz pappes/ if they be stretched furth oz swelled with plenty of mylke. It is good to be layde to the bytynges of Dogges with salt. It dryueth away matery rottenfilth/ if it be layd to with perched barley mele: With mede it is good for the payn in the eare. It smoteth y roughnes of the tong/ if it be rubbed therewith. It will not suffer mylck to erud and to be made chese if the leues be put into be the mylck that a man drynketh. To be shorpe/ it is good for y stomach/ & hath a singulare pleasantnes in sawces.

Out of the later writers.

The

Of the Medic.



The smell of mynt streynghteneth the bryayne/ and kepeth the mencory and increaseth it. Mint if it be put into milk/ will not let it crud. It is good for the issue of blood. It is good for the colik with the graynes of a pomgranat. It hath a singulare vertu agaynst y bytyng of a mad dog. Serapio writeth that mint preserveth chese from rotyng/ or corruption. But y juice is best for that purpose. Macer sayeth that if mynt be layde vnto a womans breste/ that it will dissolue and breke insunder cruddeth mylk.

Out of Symeon Sethi.



Mint is hote in the thyrde degre/ and dry in the second /and it hath som moystenes more then the wilde mynte/ it is good for a cold liuer/ and it streynghteneth the stomack/ and helpeth digestion. It stacheth perbrekyng and the hitch cough. It helpeth the gnawynge of the stomack and stirreth vp an appetite/ and dryueth wynde away. It killeth wormes/ and specially the broth of the wilde mynt. It stirreth vp the lust of the body/ and openeth the stoppyng of the milt and liuer. But ye must not eat your fill of it/ for it fineth the blood/ and maketh it waish/ and turneth it lyghtly into yelow choler/ and also because it is of subtyll or fyne partes/ it dryueth abrode and wasted it way. But it leueth still it that is grosse and melancholishe. Therefore they y are hurt with yelow gall/ must forbere from mynt. Buse it with salt and it is an holsom remedy agaynst the bytyng of a mad dog. When it is withered and made in pouder/ and taken after mete/ it helpeth digestion and heleth them that are diseased with the milt. It is also good for weomen that haue an harde labor/ when it is dronken with wyne. The sede of it scoured the belly/ but it hurteth the lunges.

Of the wild mynte called mentastrum.



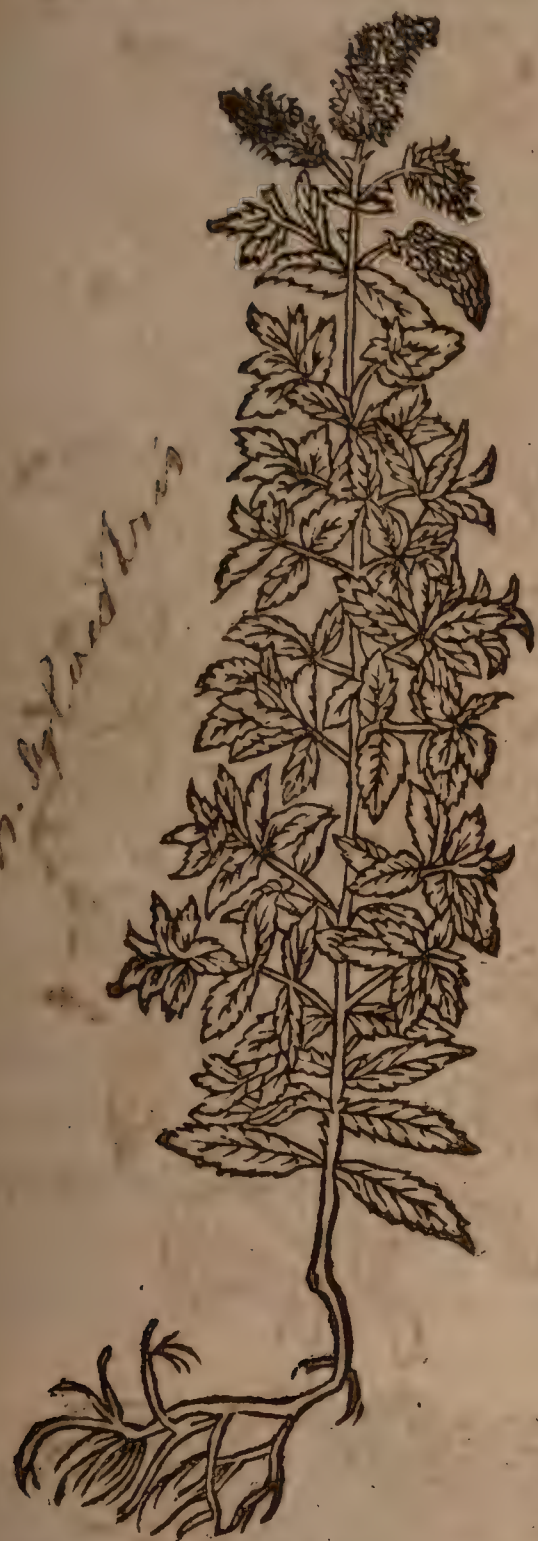
Mentastrum called in Greke hediosmos agrios/ hath a rougher lese/ & in all poyntes greater the Silymbriu hath/ and is of a more greuous sauor. Dioscorides describeth hys wilde mynte no largerly then y se. Wherefore when as there are diuerse kyndes of wilde mynte/ it shall be hard to know whiche of the Dioscorides meaneth of. But by the short descriptio of Dioscorides we are taught that/ that kynde whiche hath y greate and roughe lese/ and not any that hath any small or smothe lese is mentastrum Silymbriu/ which is a kynd of wild bau mynte/ hath a broder lese then mint hath/ and wilde mynt hath a greater lese then Silymbrium hath/ wherefore after the mynde of Dioscorides who teacheth it that I haue sayde/ y wilde mynte must nedes haue a great lese. Thys wilde mynte groweth in moyst groundes by watersydes/ with a rough lese and hory/ with certayn toppes in the ouermost parte of y stalkes/ lyke vnto short eares of corn: the herbe looketh muche more whytishe then the gardin mynt doth/ and it hath a verry strong sauor. The horse mynt semeth also to be a kynde of mentastrum: how be it I take it not for the right kynde of Dioscorides.]

Mentha sylvestris, uel Mentastrum.

The vertues of wilde mynte.



The wilde mynte as Dioscorides sayeth is not so muche despyred to be vsed of holemen as the garden mint is/ greuous because it hath a more sauour. Galene wytyng of thys herbe vnder yname of calamint/ in y proper chapter of mint: wytyeth y thys mint is not so moyst as the garden mint is/ but that it is hotter and dryer/ & therefore that it is not fit for diuerse purposes that y other mint is fit for. Pliny wytyeth thus of y wilde mynte/ Mentastrum is a wild mint/ differing in y kynde of leues/ for they haue y figur of Basil/ & y coloz of penny ryall. wherfore som calle it wilde penny ryall. It was found in the tyme of Pompeius y greate/ y y lepre called Elephantiasis is healed with these chowes and layd on/ by y experience or prose of a certain man y for shame couered hys face therewith. The same are layd to and are dronken against y styngyng of scorpiones with salt/ oyle/ and vine



gre/ and agaynst scolopendres & styngynges of serpentes in the quantite of ii. drammes in ii. cyates of wyne. The leues are kept in pouder agaynst all poysones. If they be strowed vpon the grounde and smooke made of the/ they will dryue away scorpiones &c. Pliny semeth to take for hys mentastro an other then Dioscorides doth/ whille he geueth the proportion of the leues of basil vnto it/ and coloz of penny ryall/ whiche thynges agre not with the description of mentastrum in Dioscorides. It appereth that the comen rede fish mynt y groweth about watersydes with whorlish circles goyng about the stalck/ is the mentastrum that Pliny wytyeth of. But as I haue sayd afore/ it that Dioscorides setteth out/ hath long thynges lyke eares of corn/ in the toppes of the stalkes/ and long roughe leues and hory/ nether lyke in figur to Basil/ nor in coloz to penny ryall/ except I be farr deceyued.

Of Mercury.



Mercurialis is named in Greke ermou bataniō/ and linozostis/ in Englishe Mercury/ in Duche rekrut/ or bingelkraut/ in frenche mercurall. Mercury (sayeth Dioscorides) hath the leues of Basil/ but lesse/ & much like vnto Parietori or Billeteri of y wall/ with litle branches compassed about with a dubble knot of ioyntes or knees. The sede of the femall is very plētuous/ and resem
bleth

Of Mercury.

Mercurialis femina.

Mercurialis masc.



bleth/as it were a cluster of grapes. But the fruite and seede of the male cometh furth betwen the stalck and the leues/round/ litle/a lyke vnto ij. stones ioyned together. The bushe is a shā hyghe or hygher. By thys descriptiō it is playn/that our forfathers haue erred in Englād/ which hitherto in the mooste parte of all Englād/haue vsed an other herbe in the stede of the ryght Mercury. Therefore as many as had leuer ete whete/then a cornes/let them vble nomore theyr old Mercury/but thys Mercury which Dioscorides describeth. The ryght Mercury groweth comen in the feldes and wynyardes of Germany without any setting or sowynge. And it beginneth now to be knowen in London/and in Gentle mennis places not far from London. I neuer saw it grow more plentifully in all my lyfe then about Wormes in Germany.

The vertues of Mercury.



Both the Mercuries are eaten in sallettes or mouses to louse the belly. If ye drynke the water that Mercury is sodden in/ it draweth choler and water. It is perfittly knowē as Dioscorides writeth/that the male herbe dronken/maketh men childer/a f the female maketh females/ if they be taken after the scouryng or purgynge/and be layd to the places conuenient. ¶

Out of Pliny.



It is wonderfull that is tolde of both y^e mercuries/that is/y^e the male maketh mē chylde/ & y^e femal weomen chylde. They say y^e thys cometh so then to passe/ if by and by after the conceptio/ the iuice be dronke in maluafei/ or if the leues be sodden & eatē with oyl and salt/ or if they be eaten raw with vinegre.

Of the Medler tr.



Mespilus is named in greke Mespile/ in Englishe a Medler tre or an open aris tre/ in Duche/ ein nesselbaum/ in Freche mesplier. The mespil or medler tre/ is full of prickes with a lese lyke vnto oriacantha. It hath a plesant fruite/ but small/ whiche hath iij. stones in it/ wherefore som haue called it iij. stones. It is long in warpyng ripe/ & in eatyng it byndeth. It is plesant to the stomack/ & stoppeth the belly. There is an other kynde of medler which groweth in I-

taly/ called of som Setaniū/ & of other epimelis. The tre hath leues lyke an apple tre/ but lesse. It bereth a round apple/ good to be eaten with a larger naue. The fruite byndeth and is long in ryping. The first kinde of mespilus groweth not in England nor Germany that euer I could se/ but Mattheolus sayeth that it groweth about Naples in Italy and that it is called in Italian Azarolus. The second kinde is that is comen in Itali/ Germany and England/ and is comenly called a medler.

The vertues of the Medler.



Dioscorides besyde that which I haue reherfed of the properties of medler before/ writeth also y^e if medlers be condited/ they are good in sommer agaynst the hote fluxes of the belly.

Out of Galene.



Medlers/ sorbapples/ or seruices are byndyng and astringēt/ but medlers are more astringent/ thē the sorb apple is. Therefore the eatyng of medlers is good for thē y^e haue flux. But ye must not eat to much of the se byndyng frutes/ for if ye do/ they will stopp your liuer and milt.

Of the herbe called Meon or Mew.



Meon whiche they call athamaticū groweth plētuously in Macedonia & in Spayn. It is lyke vnto dill in y^e stalk & lese/ but it is thicker then dill. It groweth vnto the hyght almoste of iij. cubites. The rootes are log/ small/ well smellyng/ and so hote y^e they hete y^e tong. And they are scattered abroad som ryght/ & som a wry. Thus far hath Dioscorides wryten of the description of Mew.

The description of Mew out of Pliny.

Mew is not sowē in Itali/ but of Physicionēs/ & y^e but of a few. There are ij. kyndes of it. They call y^e excellēter athamanticū/ som because it

is ij was

Of the herbe called Meon or Mew.

was found of Athamāte/ & other because y^e moſte excellēt is founde in Athama-
ma. It hath leues lyke anise (here ſhoulde we rede dill y^e is anethū & not ani-
ſum) & a ſtalck ſomtyme ij. cubites hygh. It hath many & lōge & black rootes
& ſom of thē very depe. The athamātik is not ſo rede as y^e other is. Hether to
Pliny. I would gladly coſet to thē y^e holde y^e y^e herbe wich is called of the a-
pothecaries feniculū tortuoſum/ of y^e Noſthē Engliſhe mē ſpiknel/ of the Du-
che mē berwurtz/ is y^e true mew/ if y^e I could fynd any ſpiknel oz berwurtz
y^e were of ij. cubites hygh. But althoughe I haue ſene it many tymes/ yet I
neuer coulde ſe it one cubit hyghe/ wherefore ether this can not be the mew
+ athamāticō Dioſcorides/ oz Englād & Germany will not beare ſo lōg mew
as Macedonia & Spayn doth. But though it be not Mew Athamāticū/ it
may well be the other kynde/ where of Pliny maketh mention. The freres y^e
wrote of late peres cōmetaries bpō Meſue/ ſay y^e they found in Itali in y^e mou-
taynes of Furlia y^e ryght Mew/ & y^e y^e herbe is called of y^e inhabitātes there
about not Mew but ſpicula: where of we haue belyke our Engliſhe name
ſpiknell. Thy ſay alſo y^e they found it in Spayn/ & y^e it is called there Siſtra &
not Mew. The ſame alege Symō Lanuenſis & y^e pādectari/ to proue y^e ſiſtra
is Mew. Matthiolus one of the cōygeſt herbaries y^e writeth at thys tyme/
writeth y^e alltough he were of late of an other iudgemēt/ y^e now he iudgeth y^e
thys herbe whole figure I ſet out/ is y^e ryght Mew in Dioſcorides. But be-
ſyde hys comē maner he gyueth it nether any Italiane name nor any name
of y^e apothecaries oz herbaries. Amatus Luſitanus taketh feniculū tortuo-
ſum alſo to be Mew/ but he ſaieth/ y^e herbe which is called of y^e Duche roote
pedler/ of Anwerp/ berwurtz/ is not the true Mew. Where at I meruel
much/ ſeyng y^e moſt parte of all y^e pothecaries of all Germany both in y^e ouer
& alſo Netherlande/ know y^e right Mew well & call it Mew/ y^e y^e root cremer
of Anwerpe ſhewed hym an herbe y^e was called berwurtz/ & was not yet y^e
ryght Mew. Belyke he was ſom deceptfull felow which ſolde falſe ware/
oz elles Amatus iudgeth not well of berwurt/ oz elles there are two kyndes
of berwurtz in Germany. Alle y^e herbaries & apothecaries of Germany call
theyr berwurtz feniculū tortuoſum althoughe ſom of thē take berwurt for
Dauco/ & other for tozilio. The berwurtz y^e ſuchſius & Tragus do ſet forth
are not lyke y^e bere wurtze y^e I looked bpō/ whē as I wrote thys chapter of
mew. For y^e rootes of theyr berwurtz as they both deſcribe thē/ & paynt thē
haue no wythē rootes/ as y^e berwurt had y^e I looked bpō. For althoughe it
had one greater root goyng right down/ ſo there grew out aboue y^e ſtreight
roote certayn litle rootes writhē in / one wth in an other lyke ſwoynes tayles.
Wherefore ether theyr root gottherers digged not theyr rooths hole out of
groude: oz elles theyr berwurtz is not it y^e I haue ſene in other places of Ger-
many & Englād. But y^e herbe y^e Amatus Luſitanus deſcribeth/ in y^e roote is
not only much vnlike vnto it y^e Matthiolus paynteth/ but to all other y^e euer
I coulde ſe ether in Englād oz Germany for where as the Mew of Mattio-
lus/ y^e berwurtz of Germany & y^e ſpiknel of Englād (which peraduenture was
ones called Spiknard) haue a rough thyng like to the Iudiſh Spiknarde
in the hygheſt parte of the root/ out of whiche the ſtalke cometh firſt forth:
the mew of Amatus hath y^e ſame rough tuht lyke Spiknarde/ as he writeth
in infima parte, in the loweſt parte of the roote/ wich thyng if it be ſo/ nether
Matthiolus nor I know the ryght mew. And I for my parte I woulde
gyue place vnto hym in the knowledge of Mew if he could ſhew me ſuche
markes & tokens in hys Mew as he ſheweth to be in his feniculo tortuoſo.

In the meane tyme I partely suspect that he tooke the ouer parte of the herbe/ for the nether/ and so was deceyued/ or elles I am far deceyued. Which if I shall here after perceyue/ I will be contēt to grant to call agayn/ and to vntech my error/ whiche I haue taught before. Feniculum tortuosum whiche I take at the leste to be a kynd of Mev/ if it be not Athamaticum/ groweth in the bisshoprik of Durrham in wild mores/ called felles/ and viij. myles aboute Bon/ in Germany in a countre called caltland/ and a litle from þe town of Bathe in hyghe Germany. I saw it also ones in Anwerp/ in Apothecaries gardin/ but the pothecari named Petrus de virulis/ called it peucedanū/ not without a greate error. I saw it also growyng in New castel in a gardin in greate plenty/ where as I learned that it was called spicknell. And the root of this spicknell/ when it is dyled/ is Spongius and not hard compact together as Aris is.

New
in Durham
Extra

The vertues of Mev.

The rootes of Mev made hote in water/ or brokē with out seethyng/ are good for the stoppyng of the kyndnes and blader. They dryue away the wyndenes of the stomack. The rootes taken with a syrop made wyth hony/ are good for the gnawynge of the mother/ for the ache of the ioyntes/ and for the flowynge of humores down to the breste/ they byng down to weomen theyr sicknes/ if they sit in the water/ wherein the rootes are sodde. If they be layde vnto al þe lowest part of þe belly of a yong childe/ they will make hym put furth water. If ye drynk to muche of thys herbe/ it will make your head ach. The rote is hote in taste/ somthyng bitter and of a spicie sauor. Mev as Galene writeth is hote in þe thyrde degre and dry in þe second. We haue now hearde how good þe Mev is for diuerse diseases of þe mouth. Now herken what the Duche wyte of theyr bere wurtz. Tragus sayeth thus: Our rooteremers call it in Duche berwurtz/ ether because it is full of heyr/ or elles because it is supposed that the ache of the mother (which is also called bermoter) is stilled therby/ if weomen hold it in theyr mouth. Fuchsius writeth also these wordes: It is called in Duch berwurtz for þe heired rotes sake/ or elles because it healeth the diseases of þe mother/ which is also called bermuder. These thynges cōpared together/ will geue occasion to a wise man to cōclude/ that berwurtz of the Germanes should rather be Mev in Dioscorides then ether Daucus or Cordylion.

Of Mile or Millet.

Milium is named in Greke keghros & piston/ in Duche hirtz/ in Frenche du Millet: it may be called in Englishe mile or millet. The leues of millet when they come first out of the ground/ are lyke the leues of a rede/ and they are very rough. Millet hath a lōg stalck where in at þe leste are viij. knottes or ioyntes. The top of it is lyke vnto the top of a rede/ and ther in are litle rounde sedes/ which haue no coueryng without/ sayng a thin husk.

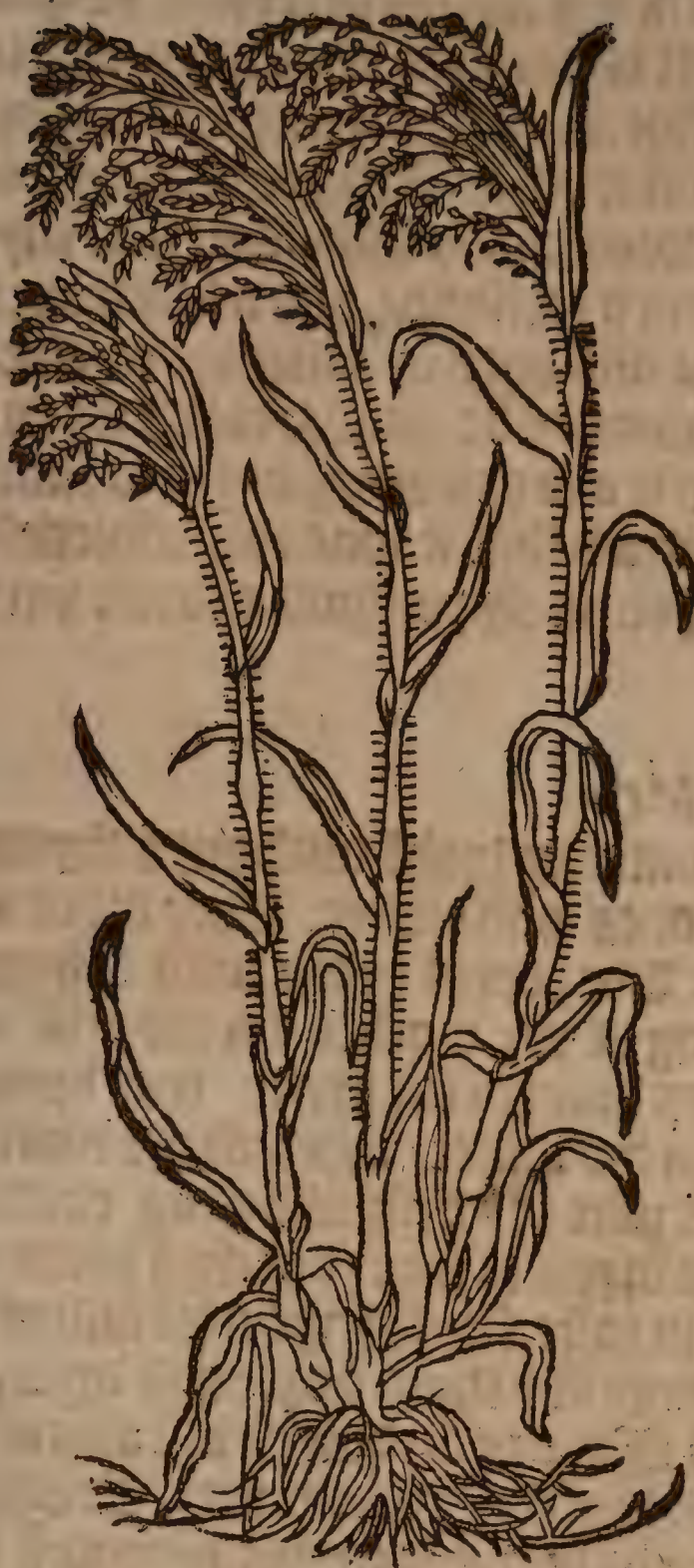
The vertues of Millet.

Millet in brede norissheth lesse then other cornes do/ and in pottage it stoppeth the belly/ and dryueth furth water. Millet is good to be perched or put in to a fryng panne/ and there to be well heated/ and to

be put

Of Mile or Millet.

Milium.



be put in a bag/and to be layde to su-
che places as are vexed wth gnawinge
or achyng.

*Out of Galene de facultati-
bus alimentorum.*

The brede that is made of mil-
let and panik/is colde & hard
of digestion. It is playn that
the brede is dry and bryttle/and hath
in it nether clammynes nor fatnes.
Therefore it stoppeth a waterishe
belly. Millet is in all poyntes better
then panik is.

Out of Galen de simplicibus.

Millet cooleth in y^e first degre
& dryeth in the thyrde slowly
or much in the secōd. It hath
also a lytle finenes. Then whille it
hath thys cōplexiō/whē it is takē as
a meate/it nourishe lesse of all other
kyndes of korn. But it dryeth by also
the belly. But if it be layde wth out in
bagges/it is a good somēt for all such
partes as require to be dried wthout
bityng. And if it be layd to after the
maner of an emplaster/it can well

Dry by. But it is very bryttle or brykle/ and therefore it is harde to make an
emplaster of it.

*Out of the 14. booke of Constantinus Cesar de agricul-
tura or of husbandri.*



Mitel doves war fat with the eatyng of millet and panik/ &
also wth large drynk. They loue also to haue whete & clene wa-
ter. But quales are made fat with whete/ millet & clere wa-
ter/ & darnell. For as much as quales eatyng hellebor/ or ne-
slyng powder/ are not safely inough takē in meate: because the
eatyng of thē/ bryngeth both a crampishe stretchyng out of y^e
sinewes/ & also the dufines of the heade/ for thys cause it is mete to seth mil-
let wth thē. But if any mā/ by the eatyng of quales/ fall into these forenamed
grefes/ if he drynk the broth of Millet in tyme/ it will help hym. And for the
same purpose serue y^e berries of the myrtel tre. For these are good takē euē in
or after dedly mushrūmes or todstooles. But Millet hath a certayn other
naturall property/ that is/ he that eateth of brede made of millet: shall neuer
ryn in to any danger of popson. Thus far Constantinus Cesar. Millet is mu-
che bled at thys tyme in Itali to crā capones wth all/ & to make fat byrdes wth
it. The germanes husk millet & eat it wth milk/ after which fashon when it is
taken as Symeon Sethi saith/ it is much moyster and eseyer of digestion.

Of



Certayn Millet hath ben brought into Italy / within these
x. yeres / which hath a black & a greate corne / lyke a rede in the
stalk. It groweth vp into the hight of seuen foot with a great
stele or stalk / they call it (as my text hath) lobas. It bryngeth
most fruite furth of all other kyndes of corne. Pliny semeth to
take culmus here / not for calamo as it is comenly take / but for
the branchie and thick & busshy thyng þ groweth in millet & in redes / where-
fore I reken that we should not rede in Pliny lobas / which signifieth cod-
des or shales where in the sedes of pulses grow / but phobas which betoken
the top or thyng lyke a busshy lock of heare / þ groweth in þ toppes of redes /
and such lyke water herbes. Matthiolus sayeth that thys herbe is called in
Italian Melica or Melega / & in other partes Sorgo / & in Petruria Saggi-
na. Som poze men vse to grynde thys corne & to make brede of it. Other vse
to fede hennies & doves with it / other vse & vertue of it: I know none. Som
call it in Germany Turkisch corn / & som call it in Englād wheate of Turkey /
how be it there is an other kynde of corne / which is the ryght Turkische
wheate / wherefore it were better to cal it in Englishe / Indishe millet or ried
myllet / then to geue it the for sayd name. I haue sene it growyng in Italy in
the felde / but only in gardines in England.

Of the Mulberry tre.

Morus.



Morus is named in Gre-
ke Mozea / in Englishe a
Mulberry tre / in Duche
ein Maulberbaum / in
Frenche vng Meurier.

of the apothecaries morus celsi. The
Mulberry tre hath leues almoste
roude / sauyng þ they are a lytle sharp
at þ ende / they are indented about þ
edges after the maner of mynte. It
hath hozy floures / & a fruite in propor-
tion / som thyng long in color / whē it
cometh first furth whyte / in cōtinuā-
re of tyme it waxeth rede / and after
warde whē it is full rype / it is black.

The vertues of the Mulberry tre.



He fruite of þ Mulberry tre
louseth þ belly & is good for þ
stomack / but it is easeli cor-
rupt or rotten. The iuice of Mulber-
ries doth the same. If it be soddē in a
brassen vessel / & set out in the son / it is
made more byndyng / & it is good for
the flowynge of humores / for eatyng
sores / and for the inflammation of
the kirkelles vnder the chin / with a
lytle honny. But hys streyngthe in
crease / if ye put vnto hym alum de pluma / galles / saffron / myr / the seide of



Of the Mulberry tre.

Tamarisk / Treos oz Aris / and Frankincense. The vnripe berries of thys tre are good to be dyled and brused / and put into mete in the stede of sumach berries / for them that haue the flux. The barke of the roote of thys tre sodden in water / louseth the belly. It dylueth brode wormes out of the belly. It is also good for them that haue dronken the popson called aconitum par. dalianches oz libardis bayn. The leues are good to lay to a burnyng. The iuice of the leues taken in the quantite of a cyat / is a good remedy agaynst the bytyng of the felde spyder. It is good to washe the achyng teth with the broth of the barck and leues hote / to dylue the payn away. The roote beyng cut / nicked / oz scotched / about the last end of heruest / ye must make a furrow round about it / and it will put furth a iuice whiche ye may fynde in the next day after / clumpered oz growe together. Thys iuice is excedyng good for the tuthach / it scattereth and dylueth away swellng lumps and purgeth the belly.

Out of Auicenna.



The leues of the mulberry tre / are a sufferan medicine for the squinsey oz squinancy / and agaynst stranglyng. The bark is a triacle agaynst the popson of henbayn.

Out of Galene de facultatibus alimentorum.



The rype fruite of the mulberry / doutles softeneth the belly. But the vnrype fruit / after that it is dyled / is a very byndyng medicine / wherefore it is good for the bloody flux oz for any other flux. But it must be brayed & cast into your meat / as ye do with som ach: oz if a man will / he may dyluk it with wyne & water. But that the iuice of the rype mulberries is a good mouth medicine / by p reason of p byndyng that it hath / euery man knoweth. But vnrype mulberries besyde theyr tartnes / they haue also a sournes. Bea the hole tre in all hys partes / hath a mixt oz menged pour / made of a stoppyng and a purgyng qualite. But in the barck of the roote / p purgyng vertue excelleth with a certayn bitternes / in so much that it can kill a brode worm. In other partes the byndyng oz stoppyng qualite passeth the other qualites. There is in the leues and buddes a certayn mean complexion oz temperature.

Of Tamarisk.



Yrica otherwise called Tamarix & in Greke Myrike / is called of the apothecaries / and comen herbaries Tamariscus / of the Duche Tamarischen holtz. It may be named in Englishe Tamarisk / because as we want the bushe / so also we haue no name for it in England. Myrica is of ij. kyndes as Dioscorides writeth. The former kynde groweth about slow / & standyng waters / and byngeth furth a fruite lyke a floure / with a mossy growyng together. Egypt and

Syria byyng furth an other gentler the thys / in other poyntes lyke p wilde. It byngeth furth a fruite next vnto a gall / vnequally byndyng in taste. whiche we vse conueniently in the stede of galles in the diseases of the eyes and.

Myrica.



and mouth. These ii. kyndes are not
largelier described of Dioscorides.
The second kynde I grant that I ne-
uer saw/and that is no marvel/ seeing
that Dioscorides appoynteth Syria
and Egypt for his naturall places/
where as I haue neuer bene. But as
touchyng the former kynde I haue
sene it in diuerse landes in Italy in
an yland betwene Francolino & Ve-
nise in Germany in diuerse places a-
bout y Ren not far from Strasburg/
and in Rhetia in a stony place som ty-
me of yeare vsed to be ouer flowen wth
the Rhene. Theophrast writeth that
Myrica hath a fleshy or fat or thick
lefe. And Pliny writyng of leues of
plantes in generall/ sayeth that y Cy-
pres tre and the Tamarisk haue car-
nose or fleshy leues. Which sayng is
not so to be vnderstand that euery lefe
by it self were fat or fleshy: but that
they are called fat/ because they grow
so thyeck together vpon the twygges.
The leues of the Tamarisk are lyke
the leues of Samin or of the Cypress
tre/ but they are som thyng lesse. And
both Dioscorides and Pliny write

that Erica whiche is called in the North parte of England hather or tyng/
and in the South countre hethe/ is lyke vnto Tamarisk. Wherefore seyng
that there is no liknes at all betwene the countre or quickbein/ & the hethe or
hather/ they haue ben far deceyued in London / which haue comenly vsed
the barkes of quickbein for Tamariske as here after I intend to declare
more at large. The Tamarisk bushe y groweth in Germany is about viij.
foot long/ and comenly it is not greater then a mans thum. The color of the
bark in the vttermoost parte of all is gray/ and next vnto that/ it is rede/ but
next vnto the wode it is yelow/ as the wode is whyle it is grene. The wode is
very holow and hath very great pith/ or hart / somthyng in that poynte ly-
ke vnto cloder/ or bourtre: The taste of the bark is very byndyng/ as the
leues are also.

The vertues of Tamarisk.



The fruite of Tamarisk which is lyke a gall/ is vnequally byn-
dyng in taste/ and we may vse it in the stede of galles/ both for
the diseases of the eyes/ and mouth. It is good to be geuen vn-
to them in drynk that spit blood/ and to them that haue the flux/
and to weome that are bered with theyr vnnearurable issue.

It is also good agaynst the iaudes/ and the bytyng of the feld spyder. The
same

Of the Tamarisk.

same layd to/after y maner of an emplaster/swageth swellynge: the bark is good for the same purpose. The broth of the leues dronken with wyne/wasteth by the milt and is good to washe the teth with all/for the tuth ach. And it is good for weomen that haue a louse or weike mother which is oft in ieperdi of fallyng. It is good for them that haue y lousey euel. The asshes also of the wod layd to in a conuenient place/stopp also the outragius flowynge of the mother. Som make dzyng cuppes of the body of thys tre/that the dzyng dronken out of them/may be the holsommer for the milt.

Out of Galene.



Tamarisk hath a scouryng and a cuttyng propertie / without any manifest dzyng. It hath also som byndyng / by reason of whiche poures and qualitees / the leues or rootes or vppermost branches or twigges sodden with wyne or vinegre / are good for the hardnes of the milt. It healeth also the tuthach: but the fruite and the bark bynde muche. Tamarisk hath much finesse in the partes / and is able to scour away / which vertue the gall hath not. Then when as the quikbeme tre / which is a kynde of sorbus / hath only a byndyng pour and no finesse of partes / nor pour to scour away nor to cut / but only a byndyng or stoppyng pour. I counsell that from hencefurth the physicioness of Englad / and namely of London / that they vse no more the barkes of quikbeme / for the barkes of Tamarisk: that they vse the barkes of the rootes of heth in the stede of Tamarisk rather then the barkes of quikbeme.

Out of the Arabians.



The asshes of Tamarisk dry by all sores and properly them that sprynge of burnyng. Alchanzius an Arabian sayeth these wordes of Tamarisk. Tamarisk is good for colde apostemes / if they be perfumed therewith. A certayn faythfull man told me / that there was a certayn woman / in whome appeared a lepre / and the broth of the rootes of Tamarisk was geuen vnto her oft with rasines / and she was healed of her lepre. And I proued thys my self in an other woman: and I say that the case chanced thus. Her diseale was the imposteme of the milt: and by the reason of the stoppyng of the milt / whiche was the cause that it could not draw Melancholy vnto it / nether clenge the blode / made the woman to appere so / as she had bene a lepre. Therefore when as the imposteme was resolved / and the stoppyng was opened / by the workyng of this medicine / whose vertue was to cut in sunder humores / and to breke them / & to scour away: these woemen was restored vnto theyr former helth agayn. Thus far the Arabians. Of whose saynges and experiences Matthiolus gathereth well in my iudgement / that Tamarisk wold do well to be dressed after the maner of Guaiacū / for the frenche pockes / and should be lyke in vertue with Guaiacū. But I wold not only that Tamarisk should be so prepared for the pockes / but for all other diseases that arysse of the milt. But my counsel is further / that they that are diseased in the milt / or in any diseale that spryngeth out of the milt / should cause a wyne to be made of Tamarisk for suche diseases. And I dout not / but they shall fynde grete ease & helpe of the vse of that wyne. Diuerse
in

Of the herbe called Myrrhis.

60

in hygge Germany about the places where as Tamarisk groweth in grete plenty/haue thys yere made wyne of Tamarisk which is not only pleasant in the mouth/(for I haue tasted it) but also holsum/for the body as reason doth teache/and experience beareth witnes.

Myrrhis.

Of the herbe called Myrrhis.



Myrrhis/as Dioscorides saith/is like y homlok/ both in stalk and in leues. It hath a root something lōge/soft/round & wel smelling/& not vnpleasant in mete. Thys description by y iudgemēt of y moſte parte of lerned men is the herbe y is called of y herbaries cicutaria. But for all y I perceyue well/ y euen they y ſay that Myrrhis is cicutaria/ dout oz ellis know not perſitly which herbe is cicutaria/amongest y whiche is Amatus Luſitanus/who although he ſayeth y Myrrhis is cicutaria: yet where as he promiſeth to teche Spaniſhe/Italiane & Frenche names of herbes as he doth moſte comely when he knoweth them/ he ſheweth onely y Duch name of cicutaria/ as thoughe he hath bene longer in Duchelād thē in Spayn/Italy oz Frāce/oz ellis the Duch tong were rycher thē the other aboue named tonges were/oz y Germanes had ſoud a name for cicutaria/ where as y Italianes/ Spanyardes & Frenche men hath as yet ſoud none.

Matthiolus alſo ſemeth playnly to dout whether cicutaria be Myrrhis oz no. For he ſaith y there is an herbe comen in Itali called cicutaria/whiche mē thynk to be Myrrhis/& a litle after he ſayeth: ſi Myrrhis in Italia prouenit &c. If Myrrhis grow in Itali. I haue ſoud none y agreeth better w y deſcription/ thē thys whiche I haue ſet out. Wherefore ye may ſe y thys herbe is not yet perſitly knowen. There are ij. herbes/ where of I dout which of them ſhould be the true Myrrhis. The one is called in Engliſhe caſſhes. It groweth in Orchardeſ amongest y gras vnder y trees very lyke vnto Homlok/ I neuer ſaw greter plenty of it/ then I haue ſene in the hōtyard of Debrook hall in Cābrigde / where as I was ſom tyme a pore ſelow. The other herbe differeth very lytle from the former/ ſayng y it groweth wilde about hedges & in middoes / & is ſhorter then the other / & hath rougher leues and more lyke cheruel. Wherefore I call it mok cheruel/ but for all y when it is growē bp/ it is muche lyker an homelok then cheruel/ ſo y as far as I can iudge by the figure/ it is the ſame herbe y Matthiolus ſetteth furth/ for Myrrhis which Suchſius calleth wilder kerffel.

The vertues of Myrrhis.

The

Extr
Orcharde
of Pembroke
Hall
Cambridge

Of the Myrt tre.

The roote of Myrrhis dronken in wyne / helpeth the bytynge of felde spyders. It byngeth to weome down theyr siknes and the secondes if they stop. It purgeth also weomen after theyr delyuerance. It helpeth them that haue the tisk / sodden in a drynk. They say also that the same dronken in wyne twyse or thryse vpon a day / is good for the pestilence / and that it saueth a man from infection.

Of the Myrt tre.



Dioscorides writeth of ij. kyndes of myrtus / of the one in the first booke / and that is the gardine myrt / and of the other in the fourthe / and it is Myrtus syluestris / which is called in Latin Ruscus. Nowbeit / he semeth to mene þ there is also an other wilde myrt tre besyde Ruscus. Dioscorides maketh ij. sortes of sown or set myrtel trees / the one he called the whyte and the other the black. But other writers make yet mo kyndes of Myrtiles. Whereof I haue sene one / whē I was in Bononi: it hath fiue tymes as litle leues as it that is set furth of Matthiolus for the comen sett Myrt tre. And that kynde did I also se in monte Appenino / but they that shewed it me / called it Myrtum syluestem / and it with the small leues / (which is in dede Myrtus satua tarantina) only Myrtum satiuam. But I rather holde in thys mater with Matthiolus / then with them that hold of the contrari parte. Although I thynk that Matthiolus hath paynted hys Ruscus with to lytle leues and hys Myrt tre with to great and brode leues in comparison of the other. For Dioscorides in the description of the wild Myrte tre / which is called in Englishe bochers brome / maketh it to haue broder leues / then set Myrt hath. I haue sene them both / & doutles there is a faut in the smalnes of the leues of Ruscus as I intende to shew more largely when I shall com to þ intreatyng of Ruscus. The set or gardin Myrt tre / hath botwying branches and twygges / a rede bark / lōge leues allwayes grene / somthyng like the leues of a Domgranates leues. In the whyte Myrte appere whiter leues / and in the black blacker. They haue all whyte floures and well smellyng. The sett or gardin Myrt trees haue greater frute then þ wild haue. Both the kyndes of Myrt trees haue lōge frutes / lyke vnto þ frutes of þ wilde Myrt tre but greater.

The vertues of the Myrt tre.



The vertue of the Myrte tre / & of the seide of þ same / is to bynde. The grene / or dry seide / is good to be geuen in mele to the that spit bloode / & it helpeth the prickynge of the blader. The iuice pressed out of the grene leues / hath the same vertue. It is good for felde spyders. And in wyne it is good for the synnyng of a scorpion. The brothe of Myrtelles sodde in wyne / helpeth the sores that aryse in the vttermoste membres. The same layde to with the flour of perched barley / swageth the inflamationes of the eyes. It is good to be layde to agaynst the impostemes of the corners of the eye. If ye put the seide into wyne and hete it ther in / it will be good for them that haue weyk Braynes to saue them from dronkenes / so that the wyne that is

strey-

streyned/ be taken a fore hād. The bathe made with the seide of the myrt tre is good for the falling down of the mother/ for the diseases of the fundamēt/ for the issue & weome haue som tyme to muche plenty of. It scoureth away scurf or scalles in the hede/ & the rynnynge sores in the hede/ and the wheles that burst out in the hede. It stayeth the heyr that falleth of. The bath that is made of the leues of the Myrte tre/ is good to sit in/ for them & haue meim- bres out of ioynte/ whiche fasten and grow together very slowly. Also if bo- nes be broken/ and will not easely be ioyned/ and fastened together agayn/ it is good to bath them with the brothe aboue mentioned. It healeth the whyte morphew/ and it is good to be poured into matery eares that ryn. The iuice hath the same vertue. The leues broken and layd to with water/ ar good for moyst sores/ and for all partes of the body hauyng any issue/ and for them that haue the lax. If ye put to it the oyle made of vnrype oly- ues/ or a lytle rose oyle with wine/ they ar good for tetters or crepinge sores/ for the wildfyre/ for the inflammatione of the stones/ & for the sores or issue in the eyes/ that darken the syght & for harde lumps. The pouder of the wi- thered leues/ is good to be cast vpon the whitflaw / aguayles. It is good agaynst the styngkyng that cometh of to muche swete/ in the flanks and armholes. It stayeth the swetyng of them that haue the disease which is cal- led cardiaca passio. The raw leues/ or elles burnt with a trete made of wax/ heal burnyng whit flawes and aguayles.

Out of the later writers.

The brothe of Myrtles or Myrte sedes/ with butter stoppeth to mu- che swetyng. The Myrt leues comfort the hart/ and take away the trymping of the same. The iuice is good for the burnyng of the bla- der & kyndnees. An emplaster made of Myrtelles is good for the pyles & the fallynge out of the fundamēt. Let the apothecaries phisicioners/ and surgea- nes of England take hede/ that they vse no more as they haue don in tymes past/ the litle bushe & groweth in the semmes in the stede of the ryght Myrt tre/ but let the cause & right Myrtelles & Myrt leues be brought vnto them out of Itali/ where as is of them plenty inough to be had. Many of the apo- caries of Germany haue erred an other way in the Myrt tre/ in takyng the bleberries or hurtel berries in the stede of the Myrte tre.

*Of the herbe called *Napus*.*

Iosephides hath not described vnto vs & herbe called *Napus*/ nether Pliny in any place & I haue red as yet. He maketh v. kyndes of *Napus*: but Matthiolus & Fuchsius ech of the ma- kethe no mo but ij. kyndes. Yet they diuide theyr kyndes di- uersely. For Matthiolus diuideth *Napus* into & whyte and the yelow. And Fuchsius diuideth it into the set or sowon/ & into & wilde. *Napus* is named in Greke *Βουνας* but not bunion/ in Duche *Steck- rub*/ in frenche nauet/ I know no Englishe name for it/ as it is no mervel/ seyng that I neuer saw the ryght *Nape* growyng in England. It may be called a *Nape* or a yelow rape vntill we fynde out the olde Englishe name for it. The *Nape* hath leues lyke vnto a rape but smother/ & indented about the edges after the maner of rocket. It hath a round stalk of a cubit hight/ &

O/ Narcissus out of Dioscorides.

Napus.

Napus agrestis.



com tyme hygher/ & a yelow flour lyke vnto Cole/ & a fede in long coddess of small long huskes. The root is som thing long and so rounde as a rape roote is/ and comonly in Germany it is yelowish. It with the whyte roote is not gretely vled in Germany.

The vertues of the Rape.

The roote of Rape or Raue as the frenche men call it/ sodde/ breedeth wynde/ & nozisseth but litle. The fede of the Rape/ duileth poyson if it be dronke. It is muche vled to be put into triacles & preseruatiues. Rapes ar hote & moyste/ & they brede wynde & raw flume. They sharpe the fede/ & smoothe y breste/ & throte/ they hete y kydnes. Galen semeth to cōteyn Rapes vnder rapes/ for I can fynde no mention of Rapes in Galene/ in hys booke de simplicibus medicamentis. And Paulus ioyneth rapes and Rapes together in these wordes. The Rape & the rape if they be twyse sodde/ nozisse no lesse then other herbes do. But if they be cōtinually eten/ they make a grosse iuice.

O/ Narcissus out of Dioscorides.



Her ar som that call Narcissum/ as a lily/ liriū. It hath leues lyke vnto a leke/ thyn and muche lesser & narrower. The stalk is empti and bare without leues/ and it is hygher then a span. The flour is whyte and redisse yelow within/ and in som put-
ple.

Of Narcissus out of Dioscorides.

62

Narcissus.

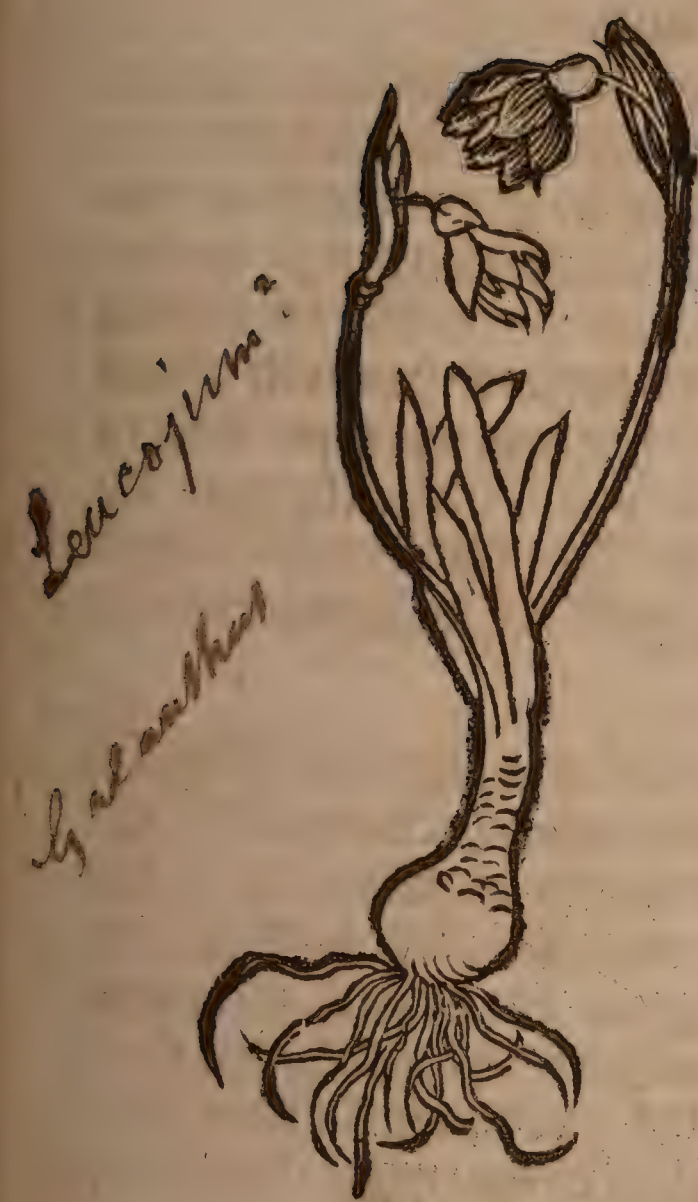
ple. The roote win is whyte / rounde & knoppy after the lyknes of a bulb. The seide is as it were in a filme or cote / blak and long. The moſte excellent groweth in hylles / and hath a ſwete ſauor. The other reſemble a leke / and haue an herbiſhe ſtink.

Of Narcissus out of Pliny.

The Phyſicianes vſe ij. kyndes of Narcissus / where of one hath a purple floure and the other hath the coloz of herbes.

Out of Theophrast.

It is meruelus that chaſſeth vnto the ſquill or ſe bypon / & to Narcissus. For of all other herbes / whether when they be firſt ſowē / or grow agayn / after theyr falling / the leſe cometh in hys tyme firſt furth / and afterwarde the ſtalke. But in theſe y ſtalke cometh furth before the other partes / and of Narcissus the ſtalke of the floure cometh only furth with ſpede / for the floure haſteth forwarde very muche. Nar-



cissus hath a narrow leſe / many together & fat. Out of all theſe deſcriptions I gather that our comen Daſſadil is one kynde of Narcissus / where of Pliny maketh mention / when as he ſpeaketh of it with the herbiſhe coloz. The faſſhon of the leſe / floure and ſtalke of our Daſſadil agreeth well with the deſcription both of Dioscorides / & Theophrast / only the coloz of the floure is contrary or beſyde the deſcription of Dioscorides. But neuertheleſſe I iudge that it is a kinde of Narcissus / which Dioscorides had not ſene when as he wrote of the whyte floured Narcissus. The deſcription of Dioscorides agreeth well vnto the herbe which we call in ſom places of England white laus tibi / let them that lyſte examin the mater / and they ſhall fynde it as I haue ſayde. Som take thys herbe to be violam albam Theophrasti / with whome I will not ſtrive / except they ſay that it agreeth not with the deſcription of Narcissus in Dioscorides. As for the lyknes that it ought to haue (as ſom men iudge) with the floures of the lily / whoſe name it may ſeme to haue had ſom tyme for the lyknes y it had with the lily / & hath it not / for the leues ar nether in faſſhon lyke the other Narcissus nor the lily floure / for it is not hole as the lilies floure is / but deuyded: I anſwer that Pliny ſheweth that the difference betwene the kyndes of Narcissus & of lilies ſtandeth in that / that vpon the ſtalke of the lilies grow leues / & vpon the ſtalke of the kyndes of Narcissus growe no leues at all. Dioscorides writeth of ij. ſortes of Narcissus / one y groweth in the mountaynes / & an other kynde in other

L ij pla

Of Spikenarde.

places. Where of I neuer saw the former kynde in any mountayn/ but all wayes in gardines. And as for the other kynde I reken that it is agreyng in sauer to our comen daffadill/ except my memozi do sayle me/ & I am suere that the white laus tibi hath the stynk that Dioscorides speketh of.

The Properties of the daffadill.

The roote sodden/ whether it be eaten/ or dronke/ maketh a man bo- mit. It is good for burnyng. The roote broken with a litle hony/ ma- keth the cut synewes to grow together agayn/ if it be layd to em- plaster wyse. The roote layde to with hony helpeth the ankles out of ioynte/ and the old aches of the ioyntes. With vinegre and nettel seide/ it taketh away the spottes and morpew in the face. With fitches it scoureth away the matter of woundes. It breketh impostumes that will not rype/ layd to with daniel mele/ and hony/ it draweth out of the body/ suche thynges as stick fast in it. It maketh fleshe grow in a wounde. The roote bruised & layd to/ is good for weomes brestes y^e ar swelled & agaynst all inflammationes.

Of Spikenarde.



Nardus is named in Greke Nardos/ in Englishe Spikenarde/ of the apothecaries spica nardi. There ar ii. kyndes of Nardus sayeth Dioscorides/ y^e one is called Indishe/ & the other is called Syriac/ not because it groweth in Syria/ but because one parte of the hill where as it groweth/ lyeth toward Sy- ria/ & the other parte to the Indianes. Of thys Sy- riak kynde/ the principall is freshe/ lyght/ hauyng a large thyng resembling hare/ yelow in color/ very well smellyng/ and much lyke Cyperus in smell/ with a short eare/ and a bit- ter taste/ which dryeth the tonge/ because it cōtineweth long in the plesant- nes of hys smell. Of the Indishe kynde/ there is one that is called Gangit of the flood Gāges/ whiche rynneth by the mountayn wher vpon it groweth. Thys kynde by the reason of the grete moysture of the place is weaker in vertue/ an hygher in lengthe/ and it byngeth furthe many spikes or hary eres out of one roote/ folden in one iust to an other/ of a very strong sauer. The Nardus of the mountayn sauoreth better/ and it hath a short eare/ and cutted/ the smell of it is lyke vnto Cyperus/ and it hath all the other vertues of y^e Syriak. There is also a kinde called of y^e place where it groweth Sant pharitik/ with a shorte bushe hauyng grete eares spredying out & a whyter stalk/ thys hath a rammishe or buckishe stynkyng smell/ wherefore it is not alowed. Thus far Dioscorides. Matthiolus and Amatus hys folower/ do take muche labor to proue that the Spica nardi/ that is the ear of Nardus is no eare growyng in the top of the stalke/ but that it is the roote of Nar- dus. And agaynst all other that holde the contrari opinion y^e it groweth in the top/ they inuey very sharply/ and namely agaynst iij. greater clerkes then euer they haue bene or ar like to be/ that is Hermolaus Barbarus/ Jo- annes Ruellius/ and Joannes Manardus. Which althoughe they erred/ yet for theyr other truthes that they haue taught/ all Europa deserued to be handled somthyng gentlyer then these new correctores haue handled them. As for me I thynk that the ear groweth not in the top of y^e stalk/ but hard

hard by the roote/ether partely in þ grounde or very nere vnto the grounde/ but I thynk rather that som parte of the ear groweth within the ground. Yet for all thys/ I reken þ the spike can not be properly called a roote. And as for the place þ they alledge out of Galene de antidotis/ in Galenis wordes they must ether vnderstand Galene to calle the spike of Nardus vnproperly a roote/ or ellis they muste in other places not only deny the autorite of Galene/ but also of Philo/ & Dioscorides also/ which make an open distinctione and difference betwene the roote of Nardus an the eare of the same: or ellis playnly deny that the spik is a root. Galene in the. ix. booke de compositione medicamentorum secundum locos alledgeth in þ preseruatine or antidot of Philo ij. verses amongst many other/ whiche seme playnly to deny that Nardus is a roote. The verses are these:

Et drachmam dictæ falso radicis, ab ipsa

Terra, pisse quæ Ioue clara manet.

And Galene expoundyng these verses/ sayeth these wordes folowynge: Quin & Nardi ipsius drachmam vnam coniiciendam censet, quam radicem falso dictam appellat, quandoquidem spica nardi verè nominatur. Also he iudgeth that a Dram of Nardus must be put there to/ which he calleth a falsely named roote/ because it is truly named the ear or spike of Nardus. Dioscorides also in the description of the Nardus whiche is called gangitis/ sayeth that many spikes or eares com out of one roote/ where vpon it foloweth playnly by the autorite of Dioscorides that the ear of Nardus is not the root of Nardus. Therefore I reken that it is playn that the spica Nardi can not be properly called a roote/ without the gaynsaying of Philo/ Dioscorides and Galene. Bartholus layng to other mennes charges earnestly many errours wytyng vpon Nardus/ is not very far from a manifest erroz if he be not wraþped within it all redy. For he semeth to iudge that Nardus hath no stalk at all/ and that therefore the spike or ear can not grow in the top of the stalk/ which is not/ or can no where be found. Hys wordes are these: Ego tamen nardi quam plurimum &c. Although I haue examined & picked out very much Nardus/ in the shoppes of Uenis/ yet could I neuer fynd any thyng of Nardus there/ sayng only the eare. Wherefore I thynk there can be found no Nardus which byngeth furth the eares in the top. But what reason is thys/ he seeth nothyng of Nardus but the eare/ ergo Nardus hath nothyng ellis/ because he hath sene no more. If thys be Bartholus argument as he semeth at the leste to go toward thys end: then it appeareth that Nardus should haue nether any stalk/ nether any other root besyde the eare/ which is clene contrari vnto Dioscorides/ whome he taketh in hand to expounde/ who appoynteth both a stalk vnto Nardus/ and also an other roote besyde the spikes or eares to the same. And although in Germany there is not suche choyse of simples in euery place as is in Uenis/ yet in thys yere of our lord 1557. I found in the shop of Jacob Diter the Apothecari of Wilsburg on pece of Nardus whiche hath a stalk a synger long hollow/ and of the bygnes of a metely byg straw/ which I haue to shew at thys present daye. As touchyng þ roote of Nardus if that Bartholus could fynde nothing of it/ sayng þ eare at Uenis/ I meruel where he found þ litle roote that the eares grow one in hys figure whiche he hath set out in hys commentaries vpon Dioscorides. Amatus holdeth also stiffly that the spyke or

Of Spikenarde.

ear of *Hardus* is also the roote. But it semeth by hys wytyng both in the chapter of *mew* and also in *Hardus* that he shoulde meane that the ear of *Hardus* should be the nether parte of the roote of *Hardus* / for in both the chapters he compareth the roote of *Spiknard* with the roote of *mew*. And in bothe the places he sayeth that the tusty rootes that ar very lyke *Spiknarde* in *Mew* grow in infima parte radicis / in the lowest parte of the rootes. In the later place he sayeth thus. Where as *Dioscorides* sayeth that *Hardus* putteth furth of one roote many eares that serueth for our purpos / whē as out of one principall roote as the mother of the rest / many rootes as hary eares growyng one hard to an other / do spryng out / as a man may se the lyke in the rootes of *Mew* / whose infinite rootes were diuided into eares that all that saw them / iudged them to be *Spiknard*. And a litle after he sayeth / wherefore we ought to conclude that ther is no other roote found in *Hardus* / sayyng the spike or eare. If he mean thus as by hys wytyng he semeth to do / he is very far deceyued. For besyde that I haue sene a stalk immediately comyng from the spike (the stalk commeth neuer immediatly from the lowest parte of the roote) *Dioscorides* sheweth that the Spikes com from one roote. The rootes allwayes in all plantes at the lowest & nether most partes of them / then when as the Spikes com out of one roote / that roote must be lower and benethe the Spikes. Then the Spikes can not be the lowest partes of the rootes / as he sayeth that the tusty endes and lowest partes of the rootes of *Mew* be. But where as he sayeth that there is no other root sayyng the Spike / I ask them whether it is the maner of *Dioscorides* to geue one thyng in one place ij. sundry names / and to disseuer one thyng with ij. names when as the thyng is but one. If it be not hys maner so to do / then is hys glose brought in vayne / where as he sayeth the the sayng of *Dioscorides* that many Spikes com out of one roote / is to be vnderstand / that many rootes com out of one principal or mother roote / when as *Dioscorides* in all hys hole worke neuer calleth a roote a Spike / nor a Spike a roote. Als for the other error whiche he holdeth (or at y lesse he semeth to hold) with *Matthiolus* / that *Hardus* hath nether stalk nether other roote then the eare / nede to make no other confutatione then it that a lytle aboue I haue made vnto *Matthiolus* for y same opinion. Then thys is my opinion of *Hardus* / that it hath a lytle roote in y ground / out of the whiche the Spikes or eares spryng out / and I thynk that the lowest partes of the eares at the lesse touche the ground / and that the stalke (as I haue ones sene it) commeth out of the middes of the Spike or eare of blak redishe color / thin and holow within.

The vertues of Spiknard.



Nardus hathe poure to hete and to dry. It dryueth furth water and maketh a man pisse wel. If it be dronken / it stoppeth the belly / If it be layde to / it stoppeth the rynnyn out and matter of the mother. If it be taken with cold water / it helpeth the gnawynge of the stomacke / it heleth wyndenes / it helpeth the liuer / & heleth the iaundes and the diseases of the kydnees. If ye will seth *Hardus* in water and sit in it: it is a remedy agaynst the inflammation of the mother. It is good for bare eplyddes that want heare /

for it bringeth heare againe. It is good to be cast vpon bodie that is to moyste or swete to muche. It is put in to antidotes and triacles / and it is comenly layd vp in a new erthen vessel for ey medicines. But it is first bet in to pouder / and afterwarde made in to trochisces or round kales with wyne. *Nardus* is hote in the first degre and fully dry in the second degre.

Of the herbe called *nardus celtica*.



The celtick *Nardus* groweth in y^e alpes of Liguria / and it is called in y^e countre name there *Alluggia* (it appeareth that *Dioscorides* wolde haue sayd *salusca* / for there is no suche latine worde as *Alluggia* is) It groweth also in *Istria*. It is a litle bushyng / and it is gathered and made vp into litle hand fulles / It hath a lefe somthyng long / with a pale yelow color / and a rygh yelow floure. Thys herbe is called in *Duche* *Magdaleinkraut* / it groweth plentifully in the alpes that depart *Italy* and *Germany*. It may be called in

Englishe / French / *Spicknarde*.

The vertues of *Frenche spicknard*.



En vse only the stalkes and rootes of this herbe. It is commended for y^e best which is freshe / and hath a good smell / and hath many rootes cleuyng together / full / and not brukle or easy to breke. It is good for the same purposes that the other *Nardus* is good for / it driueth water furth muche more myghtely / and is better for the stomack. It helpeth the inflammations of the liuer and the iaundes. It is good to be dronke agaynst the wyndenes of the stomack with the brothe of wormwood. It is also good to be dronken with wyne agaynst the diseases of the milke / kidnees and bladder / and agaynst venemous bytinges. It is put into softenyng emplaisters / in to drinckes & beting ointmentes. Thys *Frenche Nardus* as *Galene* sayeth is of lyke propriety with the other / sayng that it is weicker for all purposes / sayng for prouokynge of brine / for it is hote and is lesse byndyng. *Galene* also in his booke de compositione medicamentorum secundum locos sayethe / that the *Frenche nardus* is the beste medicine / and worketh whatsoeuer the *Indische nardus* doth / but that it is a litle weyker in workynge. Wherefor when the truthe is so / I counsell that apothecaries vse rather thys *Frenche spicknard* freshe and good / as allwayes it may be had out bothe of *Germany* and *Italy* / then the *spicknard* of *India* / if it be olde & rotten as muche of it is before it cummeth vnto vs. I meruel that *Tragus* and *Matthiolus* folowynge the comō ignorance of theyr countrees call lauender spik / *Duch Nardus* and *Italia nardus* / sayng that in forme and fashō they haue no lyknes at all with *nardus*. And howe muche they differ in qualites / they that with iudgement examini both / can well testifi. If the worlde continue long / theyr namyng of lauender with the name of *Nardus* may bring som simple men in beleue / that lauender is a ryght kynde of *nardus* growynge in *Germany* and *Italy* / whē as it is much lyker to be a kinde of *stechas* then of *Nardus*.

Of garden cresses.

Nasturtium hortense.



Nasturtiū is named in Greke kardomō, in English cresses or kars, in Duche kresslich, in Freche cressō. Garden cresses grow no where else I know, saving only in gardenes. The cresse is but a small herbe of a foot and a half longe, the leues are small and iagged about, the floures are whyte. The blackishe rede sede is conteyned in litle rounde sede vessels. And it is sharpe in taste and byting.

The vertues of cresses.



The sede of cresses, is euell for the stomack, & trobleth þ belly, & dryueth furth wormes. It minisheth þ mylt. It is euell for weomen wchilde: it prouoketh down weomens siknes and stirreth men to veneri. It is like vnto mustard and rocket. It scoureth away lepres and scurfines very nere vnto lepres. If it be layd to wchony it swageth þ swellynge of the milke. It scoureth away the sores called fauos, like to an hony combe. It dryueth furth the diseases of the lunges if it be sodden in suppinges. The same if it be dronken withstandeth the venom of serpentes, and the smook of it dryueth away serpentes. It stayeth the falling of the here. It rypeth carbuncles, and bursteth them. It is good for the sciatica, if it be layd to with perched barley mele and vinegre. It dryueth away or scattereth abroad swellynge, and gathered humores together. And if it be layd to with bryne, dryueth furth angri bites and other sores such as one is called cattis hare. The leues & braunches are good for the same purposes: but they are not so strong, so long as they are grene. For the they are yet so getle þ they may be eatē with brede, as Galene sayeth, for soul or kitchyn.

Of the tre called Nerium.



Nerium is also called rhododaphnus and rhododendron, in Italiane Oleandro, of Barbarus writers Oleander, som Duche me call it Oleander, the France men call it rosage. I neuer saw it out of Italy wherfore I know no English name for it. But it may well be called in English after the Greke, ether rose tre or bay rose tre, or Oleander after the comon herbaries.

The bay rose tre hath leues lyke an almonde tre, but longer, fatter, and as som textes are, broder & rougher. The floure is lyke a rose. The fruit is somthyng

Of the tre called Nerium.

Nerium I.

Nerium II.



lyke vnto an almond after the fasshon of an horne/ which when as it openeth sheweth a wollyshe nature lyke an thystel down/as Ruellius traslatiō hath/ it semeth by hys greke text had *αμανθινοῖς παπποῖς*. But my greke text hath *αμανθινοῖς παπποῖς*. And so semeth the old translator to haue red/ for he he traslateth thus: *lanam deintus habens similem hyacintho*. Yet for all that I lyke Ruelliuses Greke text better then myne / for the down is whyte and lyke thestell down/ & nothyng lyke hyacinthus/ nether in color/ nor in down which it hathe not. The roote is long/ sharpe and woddyshe/ saltyshe in taste. It groweth in plesant places/ by the se syde and about riuers.

The properties of Oleander.

The floures and the leues of oleander ar poyson to mules dogges/ asses/ and to many other four footed bestes. But it is vnto a mā a remedy if it be dronken with wyne/ agaynst the bytynges of serpentes/ and so much better it is if rue be mixed therewith. Meike bestes as shepe and gotes/ if they drynck of the water where in ar fallen the leues or floures of oleander/ die shortly after. Galene writeth that Oleander if it be taken in/ that it killeth bothe man and the moste parte of bestes also. Wherefore let no man thinck that Dioscorides meaneth that Oleander shuld be ra-

Of the herbe called *Nymphaea*.

be taken of an animal sauyng only of suche as hath bene hurt with the poy-
soned bytyng of a serpent: for if a man take it in/except he haue bene poyso-
ned before/it will poyson hym. But when as y^e poyson of serpētes may well
be healed by many other medicines that ar no poyson/as oleander is/my
counsel is that no man that is bitten with a serpent/take in any oleander/if
there be any triacle or other good herbe may be had by and by after that he
is bitten. I haue sene thys tre in diuerse places of Italy/but I care not if it
neuer com into England/seyng it in all poyntes is lyke a Pharesey/that is
beuteus without/ and within/ a rauenus wolf & murderer. The later wri-
ters say that Oleander is good for the scab and itch/ and that it is good for
the olde aches of the knees and kydnes/if it be layd to after the maner of an
emplaster. They wyte that the broth of the leues killeth flees and such lyke
vermind if it be cast vpon the flore/where as they be.

Of the herbe called *Nymphaea*.

Nymphaea candida.

Nymphaea lutea.



Nymphaea is named of the apothecaries nunefar/in Englishe
water rose/or water lili/in Dutch se blumen. Nymphaea is of
ij. sortes/the one hath a whyte flowre and the other hath a
yelow flour:they grow both in meres loughes/ lakes and in
still or standyng waters. The leues ar lyke y^e bene of Egypt/
but they ar lesse & longer/som of them swym aboue the water/
som

some are under the water/and many of the com out of one roote. The one hath a whyte floure as lili/the other hath a yelow floure lyke a rose/in þe myddes of þe white floure is a thyng lyke vnto safron. Out of the floure whe it withereth away/ commeth furth a rounde blak apple lyke vnto a poppi hede/which hath a blak seide and a clammy taste. The stalk is smothe/ blak and not thick/ lyke vnto the bene of Egypt. The roote of the whyte Nymphaea is black/ & rough and lyke vnto a cub. But the roote of the yelow nenufar is whyte. The rootes vse to be cut down in September/October and Nouember/ or in the last end of the haruest.

The vertue of both the kyndes of nenufar.



The whyte leued water lili or nenufar dried and dronken wth wyne/ is good for the comon lax/ and for the bloody flux/ and it washeth away the mylt. The roote is good to be layde to the bladder & stomack. With water it scoureth away white spottes lyke leprosy. If it be layde to with piche/ it wil heale a scaled hede when the heyr goeth of. The same is good to be dronke of wherles gentlemen/ or husbandles gentle weome agaynst the vncleane dremyng of venery and filthy pollutions that they haue on þe nyght. For if it be dronke continually for a certayn tyme/ it weykeneth muche the seide. The seide of the herbe hath the sam property. The seide & roote of it with the yelow floure dronken with rede stoppyng and tart wyne/ ar good agaynst the rymyng out or isshues that weomen somtyme haue.

Of Basil.



Dioscorides describeth not ocimum/ but a man may gather by hym in the description of other herbes where vnto he cōpareth ocimum/ what maner of leues ocimum hath. The ryght Mercuri & Heliotropium as Dioscorides wyrteth/ haue leues lyke Basil. Then he that knoweth the ryght Mercuri & Heliotropium/ may easely know what maner of leues Basil hath. The stalk is a span long & somtime longer. It floureth and sedeth first beneth in the stalk / and after aboue.

The floure is som tyme white mixed/ som tyme with other colores. The seide is black or at the lest blakishe/ conteyned within a blakish filme. One principall roote goeth depe in to the grounde and that is thick and woddyshe. The other rootes that com out of it/ ar small and long. Basil is named in Greke ocimon/ and of the later Grekes basilicon/ in Duche Basiliën/ in France du Basilik.

The vertues of Basil.

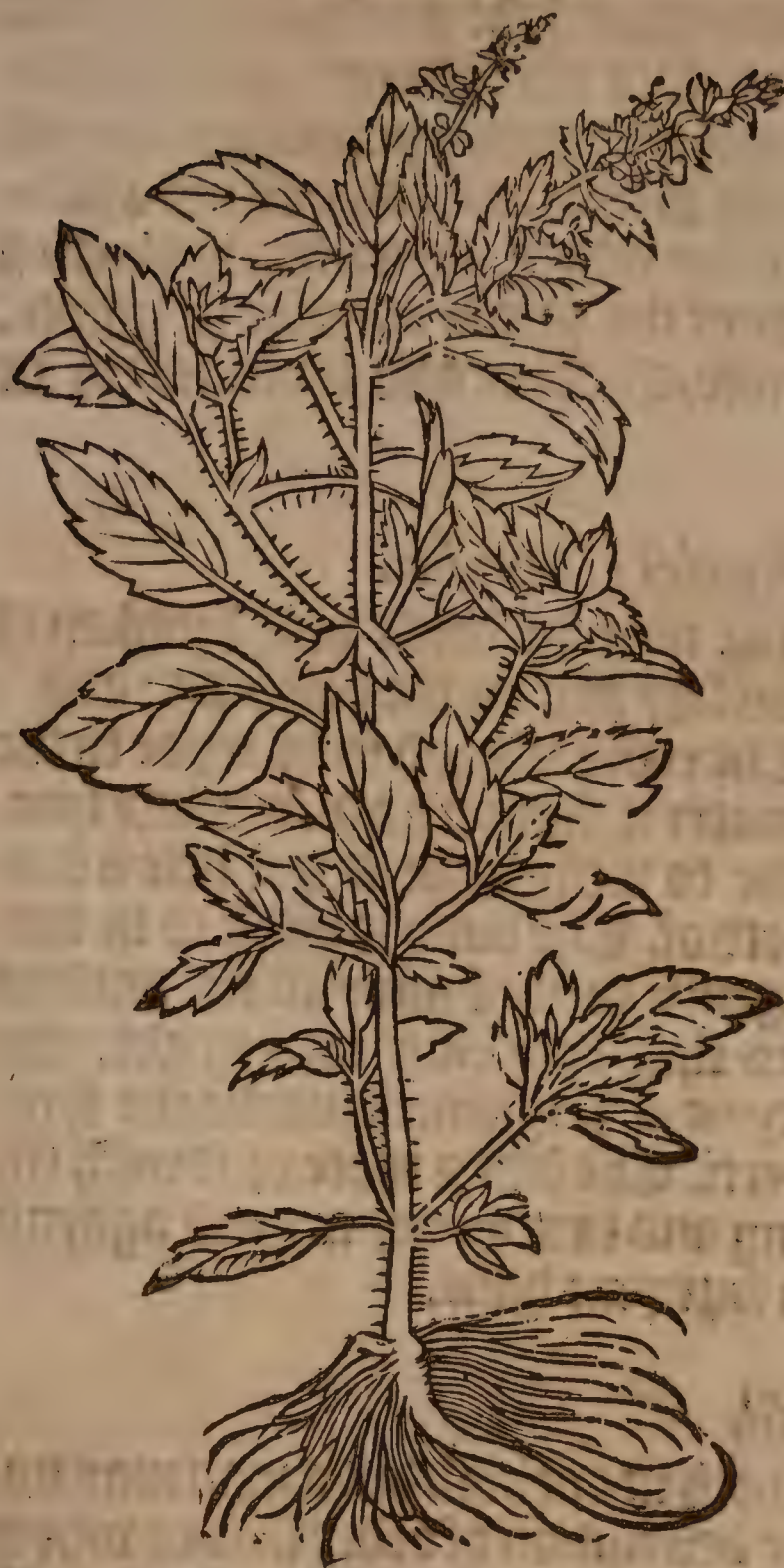


Basil/ if it be taken to plentifully in mete/ dulleth the eyesight/ It softeneth the belly/ moueth þe spirites/ & dryueth out pisse and bryngeth milk to þe brestes. But it is hard to be digested. But if it be layd to with the floure of perched barley and with vinegre and rose oyle/ it helpeth the inflammations of the longes. It is good for the strykyng of a se dragon/ and the strynges

Of Basil.

Ocimum magnum.

Ocimum minus.



Gynge of scorpiones. And by it self onely with wyne of Cio/ it helpeth þ ach of the eyes. The iuice scoureth away the darknes of the eyes. It dryueth by the droppynge down of humores. The sede dronken is good for them that brede melancholi/ and for them that can not make water/ and for them that ar puffed by with wynd. If it be put in to the nolethrilles it maketh a man nese. The which thyng the leues do also. But ye must shite your eyes when ye ar cōpelled to nese. Sum thynk that it ought not to be receyued in mete. For if it be chowed and set furth in the son/ it bredeth wormes. The men of Alphrica say that the man that hath dronken of thys herbe/ & is afterward bitten of a scorpion/ shall haue no payn of that bytyng.

Out of Galen de simplicibus.

Basil is hote in the secōd degre/ & it hath a superfluous moystur where fore it is not mete to be takē to þ body. But if it be layd to wout/ it is good to make rype. Galene also in hys booke of þ poures and properties of noxishmētes writeth thus of Basyl. The most part vse Basyl and eate it w oyl & gare sauce for a soole or kitchen. But it hath a very hurtfull & an euil iuice. Which thynk made som falsely beleue þ if it were set in a pot in þ son þ it wold turn into a scorpion. But thys may est thou truely say/ that it is noisum to the stomack/ and of an euil iuice and hard to be digested.

of



Lea whiche is sumptine called also Oliua/ is named in Greke λαία it is called in Englishe an Olive tre/ in Dutch ein Oelbañ/ in frece yng Oliuerer. The Olive tre hath leues lyke a wilow tre/ but they ar smaller narrower and harder / in color pale & of an ashy hue. The wilde Olive tre which is named in Greke αγριελαία in Latin sylvestris Olea or Oleaster or cotinus/ hath less and shorter leues the garden or set Olive tre hath. The fruite is also much lesse/ and the bowes ar full of prickes. I haue sene the Olive tre both in Italy & in Germany.

The vertues of the Olive trees.



The leues of the wilde Olive tre bynde/ and the same broken & layd to emplaster wyse stay and hold in cholerik impostemes and inflammaciones/ creppng or rynnng sores/ empostemes about the corners of the ey/ carbuncles & whitflawe. And the same layd to with hony take away the crustes that ar about sores or woundes. They scour also filthy woundes. They dryue away inflammaciones and sores called pauos. They ioyne together agayn the skin that is plucked fro the hede. They ar good for y sores of the mouthe and specially of yong childer/ if they be choewed in the mouth. The iuice and the brothe haue the same vertu. The iuice layd to stayeth burstynges out of blood and wymens isshues. It is good for the diseases of the ey called bwa/ and for wheles sores and old falling down of humores. Wherefore it is put in to the medicines of the eyes called collyria. It is very good for the gnawng or bytyng of the ey liddes. If ye will haue the iuice to serue yow all the yeaere thorow: stamp the leues/ and put wyne or water vnto them and dry the moystur in the son and make it vp in litle cakes. But the iuice that is made with the wyne is stronger and fitter to be layde vp/ then it that is made with water. It helpeth the eres/ bothe if they be sore/ and the skin be of/ and also if any mater ryn out. The leues ar good to be layd to with barley mele/ for them that haue the flir. The leues ar burnt with the floures that the asshes may fill the rone of spodium. And thus ar they dressed. Put them into and unbaked pot that was neuer in the fyre before/ and stop the mouth of it perfetly with clay/ and let the pot stand so long vntill that all the other pottes be baked inoughe. Then quenche the while they ar yet hote with wyne/ and kneede them together/ and burn them after the same manner onis agayne. Then washe them and make them in to litle cakes. It is well knowen that this medicine is as good as spodium is in the diseases of the eyes. The leues of the set olive haue the same vertu/ sauyng a litle weaker. Wherefore they ar fatter for the medicines of the eyes by the reson of theyr gentler nature. The swete or water that commeth furth of the tre when it is in burnyng in the fyre helpethe/ if it be layd to foul scurfy scalles. The seede of the Olive tre layde to/ helpeth scurf and frettyng and wastyng sores. It that is within the kirkel with fat and mele/ driueth of scabbed or foule roughe reayles. The Olives that haue ben condited in salt/ broke and layd vnto burnt places will not suffer any blader to ryse. They scour foul woundes. The byrne of Olives fasteneth the goumes if they be washed therewith/ and maketh fast louse tethe. The yelow and freshe olive is beter for the stomack/ but it is hard for the belly. The blak that is rype is disposed

¶

to cor.

Of the Olive tre.

to corruption/and is euell for the stomach. And it is euell for the eyes/and engendzeth the hedach. If it be dyed it stoppeth frityng or wastynge sores/and dryueth abroad and scattereth carbuncles. It is good to wash the gowmes that ar bered with a filthy moysture with the oyle of the wild olive. It maketh fast louse tethe. Take þ oyle and put it in to woll / or a fyne cloth/ & lay þ hote vnto the waterishe gowmes vntil they be whyte/and it will help thē.

Out of Galene de simplicibus.



He bughes of þ Olive tre/as much as they haue of binding/so much coldnes haue they also. The fruite if it be trowly rype/ is mesurably hote. But if it be not rype/ thē it couleth more & byndeth more. Oliues nozise but a litle/ & namely they that for rypenes fall of the tre. Which þ comon peple comoly ete to brede & otherwhyles with byrne before other metes/ to louse the belly/and these Oliues ar called almaces and colymbades. As the very rype haue muche fatnes in thē/so the vnrype haue a byndyng iuice by reson where of they streynghen the stomach and make a man haue an appetite.

Out of Alexander.



Following the autorite of my maters of whome I learned first þ knowledge of herbes/ who were Antonius Musa/ fuchsius/ & Ruellius wout any earnest triall/ iudged masters that our comō Alexander was Hipposelinon in Dioscorides. But after that I had red Matthiolus wrytyng vpon Hipposelinon/ I looked more diligently vpon the description/and found þ there were certayn properties þ Dioscorides gaue vnto hys Hipposelino/ which ar not to be found in our Alexander. For Dioscorides wrytyng of Hipposelino sayeth þ it hath a white rcote/and a small/and that the herbe is whyter then persely/ & that þ leues turne a litle towarde a cremesin color. But our Alexander hath a great blak rote/and to looke to the hole herbe is much blacker then persely/ and þ leues haue nothyng lyke cremesin/althoug such a color appere in som places of the buddes/ whē as they com by first/wherefore our Alexander can not be Hipposelino in Dioscorides. But neuerthelesse/ I think þ it is Smyrnium/ but not it þ Dioscorides describeth/ as Matthiolus iudgeth/ but þ Smyrnion that Dioscorides refuseth as vnproperly named Smyrnion/ and yet other Grecianes as Galene and Aetius call Smyrniō. But that Smyrniō as it is differynge from Hipposelino Dioscoridis/so I reken it to the Hipposelinon of Theophrast/ & Aetius & the herbe whiche Galene in hys booke de alimētorū facultatibus witneseth to be called Olus atrū in Rome in his tyme. First that our Alexander is not Smyrniū in Dioscorides: these tokens that our Alexander want and ar requyred in Smyrniō Dioscorides/ do sufficiently declare. Smyrniū in Dioscorides hath pale/ or faynt yelow leues/ and our Alexanders leues ar blak. Smyrnium hath sede lyke kole round & blak. But our Alexander hath long horned sede nothyng lyke cole/ but in all poyntes lyke persely sede/ sayng þ it is muche bygger & blacker. The root of Smyr-

of Smirniū is ether grene within/ or elles somthyng whitishe. But our Alexander's root is not grene within/ except my memori faile me/ neither a litle whitishe/ but playn whyte/ as I remembre. The herbe Smyrniū of Dioscorides groweth in rocky places/ and stepyng down hylles/ and in dry places/ and about pathes. But our Alexander groweth in shaddow places/ and in moyste places/ and in Ilandes compassed about the se/ as in a certayn Ilande betwene the far parte of Sommer set there & Wales. Wherefore our Alexander can not be Smyrniū Dioscorides. But þ our Alexander is Smyrnion of Aetius & Galene/ and olus atrum þ Galene maketh mention of/ which the Romanes vsed muche in meat/ & also Hippofelinon Theophrasti: trust these resoness folowynge shall proue ether in parte or in hole. Aetius writeth thus of Smyrnion. Smyrniū whiche ot her calle Hippofelinū is of þ same kynde that persely is of and petroselinon/ but it hath a blak sede and much greter. By these wordes may I gather þ Smirniū is a kynde of Selimon or Opiū which we call perseli/ and seyng that it is the gretest kynde that it may be iustly called Hippofelinū. We may also know that it is therefore a kynde of selimon be cause it hath lyke sede in proportion & figure with other properties belongyng therto / & þ it cannot be a kynde of apium or selinū which hath no lyknes in þ sede with Apio Selino or persely/ where by we may gather þ louage whiche hath sedes in no poynt lyke Selino/ nether to Oroselinon nor petroselinon cā not be any kynde of apium of selimon/ and þ therefor þ it can nether be Hippofelinū Dioscorides/ nor þ Smyrniū Aetij/ nor yet Smirniū Dioscorides. Galene in hys secōd booke of the properties of nourishmētes or meates writeth thus of selino/ hippofelino/ Siō & smyrniū. Alle these make a man pisse/ amōgest which persely is moſte vsed/ & plesant to the stomacke. But Hippofelinum and belragges ar vnpleſanter. n Smyrnium is also muche vsed/ for it is solde in very grete plēty in Rome/ and it is much sharper then perseli and hother/ and it hath also a certayn spicie taste. And therfor it stirreth a man more vehemently to make water/ then persely Hippofelinon and belrages/ or water persely/ and it moueth the floures of weomē. But in the spryng it bryngeth furth a stalke (we call the stalkes whē they com first furth in England in the spryng with litle knoppes growyng vpon the Alexander buddes) whiche is good meat to be eaten as the leues/ whiche only the herbe had in wynter/ when it had no stalk/ euen as persely/ at that tyme hath none. But after that the stalk begynneth ones to com/ alle the hole herbe is more plesanter and sweter/ whether a mā list to eat it raw/ or sodden. These wordes of Galene declare playnly þ the herbe þ he calleth Smyrniū is our Alexander. But by it that immediatly folowethe in Galene shall proue bothe thys mater more clerly/ & also proue þ there is one Hippofelinū (which I take to be it of Dioscorides & not it of Theophrast) þ cānot be our Alexander/ & þ our Alexander is called of the dol latines olus atrum þ is blak wurt. Galene wordes be these. But Hippofelinum & Siō ar eatē soddē: for they ar both vnpleſant/ when as they ar raw. Som men vse to ethe persely & smyrnion menged with lettuce leues. For when as lettuce is an eatable herbe very vnſauery/ and hath a colde iuice/ it is made not only plesanter/ but also more profitable if ye put som sharp herbe vnto it. For which cause som mēg the leues of rocket/ & lekes & othe/ the leues of Basil. But now in Rome all men cal that wurt or eatable herbe not Smyrnion but olus atrum that is

Of Orminum.

blackmurt. Thus far Galene. Now after that I haue proued that our Alexander is Smyrniō of Aetius & Galene/ & the Olus atrū of the old latines/ I will looke now if I can proue that the forsayd Smyrniō or Olus atrū is y Hipposelinō y Theophrast describeth. Theophrast describeth hys Hipposelinō thus. Hipposelinon hath leues lyke vnto march or smalache/ but rougher. It hath a grete stalk & a thick root lyke a radice/ but blak. It byngeth also furthe a blak fruite/ in gretenes bygger thē Drobus. We say y they ar bothe good for thē that cā make no water if they be dronkē w whyte swete wyne/ and to dryue out stones. It groweth comonly euery where. And a iuice floweth out of it lyke vnto myrr. Som holde y it is holly mirre alltogether/ & not lyke it only. I se nothyng in thys description/ but that it agreeth well w our Alexander. The leues of Alexander ar lyke vnto the leues of smalage in figure/ but they ar greater & not so smoth as smalage leues ar. The stalk of Alexander is also grete/ & y root is as thik as a radice root is/ & blak. The sede or fruite is blak/ an as byg as Drobus/ though it haue an other proportion and figure. As for the naturall place of growyng/ it groweth in euery myrr of England in plenty/ wherefore I se no cause but y Hipposelinō Theophrasti/ is our Alexander. And because many were of y opiniō y myrr which is called in Greke Smyrna/ cam out of the rootes of Hipposelinō. I thynck that it was after wardes called Smyrniō/ that is myrr herbe. If any man dout wheter learned men haue iudged y a thing like myrr cometh out of y roote of Hipposeline/ let hym rede Plini of Hipposelinō and Theophraste/ & he shall shortly I truste leue of doutyng. But if any man repli/ & sai y Theophrast and Galene make Hipposelinon and Smyrniō to haue grene leues all the hole yere: I answer that as Theophraste sayeth that Hipposelinon hath grene leues/ that he sayeth euen the same of persely and of them that they ar grene in the very top/ that is in the ouermoste parte of the lese (for y stalkes that haue borne sede/ perish in winter). But whē as there ar ii. sortes of persely/ one that is a wyfe/ which is fruitfull & byngeth furthe fruite/ & an other kynde is called a mayden or of som a widow/ which ether hath neuer borne sede/ or hath begō to haue stalk and hath bene cut down befoze it brought furthe rype sede. As in persely it that hath had sed in sommer or haruest/ hath no leues in wynter/ but only the maydē persely/ so is it in Alexander/ for allthough not euery rote of Alexander hath grene leues in wynter/ yet in warm places y rough Alexander hath leues in wynter as well as yōg persely. Now at the lengthe I trust I haue sufficiently proued/ y our Alexander is Smyrniō of Galene & Aetius/ Olus atrū of y latines/ & Hipposelinon of Theophrast/ but not of Dioscorides/ and by y way that nether louage is Hipposelinon Dioscoridis/ nor y Smyrniū in Dioscorides is our Alexander.

The vertues of Alexander.

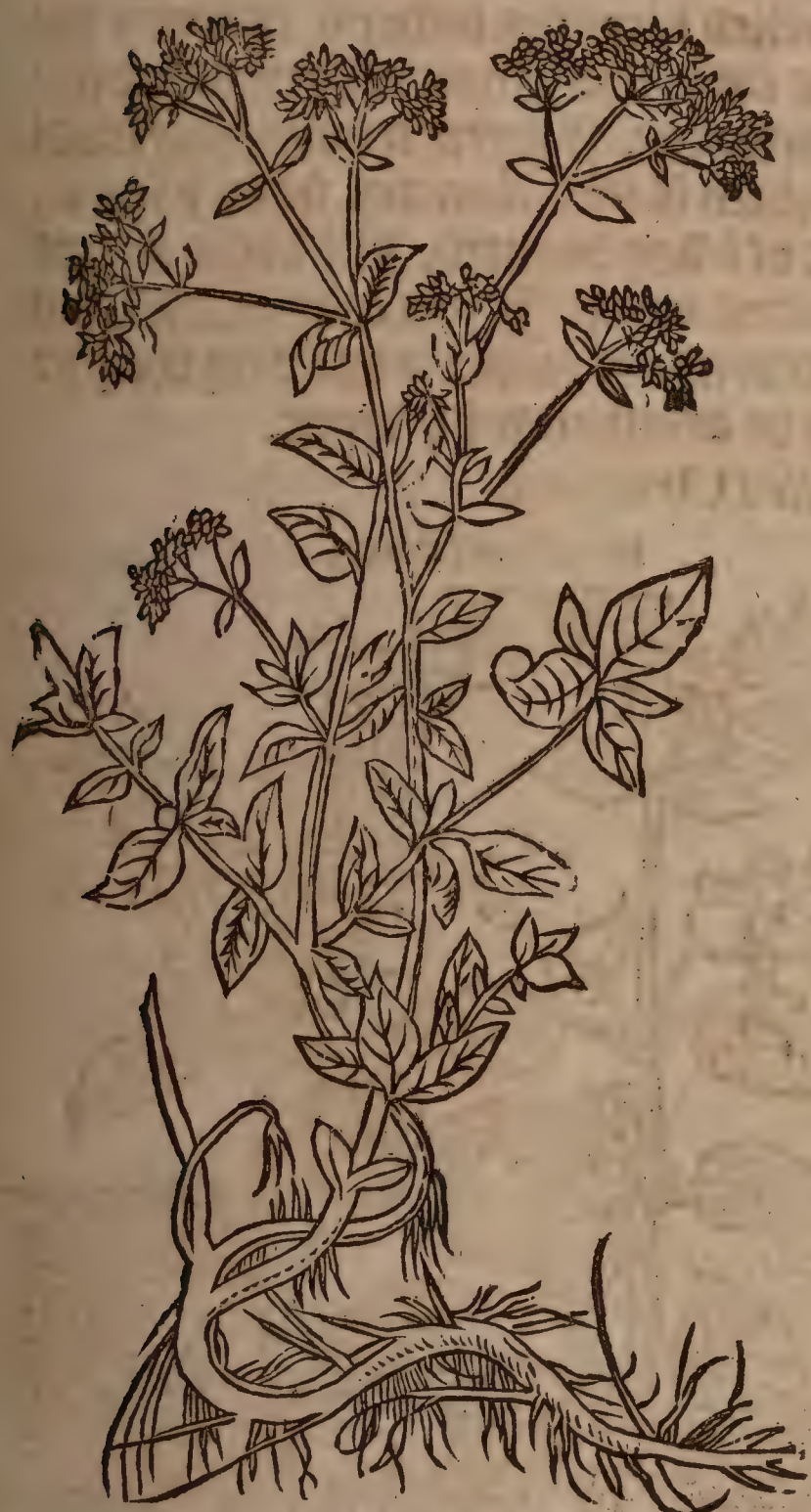
Beside y properties aboue reherfed Galene sayeth without any grete it dryeth sores/ and maketh rype such as ar harde/ and that y rest of hys poure is lyke vnto Petroselinō. Where fore sayeth he we vse the sede/ to byng down floures/ and to prouoke brin/ and agaynst the stoppyng of the breste/ and short wyndines. Aetius writeth that it is hote and dry in the thyrde degre.

Of the tre called Opulus.

Colu.



Columella in the v. booke of husbandry sayeth þæt Opulus is like vnto a cornel tre/ & firther I rede not of þæt description of Opulus in hym. Where as Columella cōpareth and lykeneth together Opulū & Cornū. I thynk þæt he dothe it not for þæt lykenes of þæt leues of þæt ii. trees/ for therein they ar very vnlke/ but for þæt lykenes of gretenes & maner of tymbre. The tre þæt was shewed me in Italy of the learned men there to be Opulus/ hath a lese somthyng lyke a maple lese/ for it was indent/ but the poyntes of the leues wer blunter thē the maple tre leues are. Conradus Gesnerus tolde me that it is called in frēche vn opier. I neuer saw it in England/ but it may be called in English an ople tre. I know no vertue nor vse that it hath/ sauyng only that it will serue well for tymbre.



much rounder & shorter thē our comō hyssopes leues be. It þæt is called Onitis hath a whyther lese & is more lyke hyssope. It hath sede lyke berries toynded together. Thys kynde haue I also sene dry/ & ones in Germany growyng wil in which þæt people called there/ as I remembre wild maiorā. The wilde Origanū hath þæt leues of organ/ & small brāches a spā hyghe/ in whiche is a spoky tope lyke dill/ & whyte floures. The root is small & of small price. Our wild Merierū in Englād which som call Orgā/ and þæt Duch Dost/ myght well be Origanum siluestre/ if it had not a purple flour & branches ii. spānes lōg. Neuer theless it may be a bastard kynde of Origanū or of Marū but

Of Organ.



Origanum may be called in Englishe Organe as Origanū syluestre is named/ in som places of England. But I neuer saw þæt true Orgā in Englād/ sauyng in master Ryches garden in Londō/ where as I saw many other good & strange herbes/ which I neuer saw any where elles in all England. I haue sene Origanū Cretense both in Itali & also in Anwerp/ where as it may be had in metely good plenty of Peter Cōdenberg a faythfull & a learned apothecari. Dioscorides maketh iij. kynde of origanū: the first kynde of origanum is called heracleoticū/ & thys kynde is it þæt I haue made mention before. It hath/ as Dioscorides sayeth a lese not vnlyke vnto hyssop/ & a shaddowy top/ not rounde after the fashon of a whele/ but many wayes diuyled. The sede is in the top of the twygges not very thyeck. Dioscorides maketh origanū very lyke hyssop in the leues/ but in dede they ar

Of Orminum.

nether merierū/ nor yet Origanum sylvestre ꝑ perfit/where of Dioscorides
wryteth.

The vertues of Organ.

Organ heteth/wherefore ꝑ brothe of it drōkē w̄ wyne is good for thē
ꝑ ar bitten of a serpēt. But if a man haue drōken homlok or ꝑ iuice of
poppi/he must drynk it w̄ maluaſey. And if a mā haue drōken alaba-
ſter/or myddow ſaffrō/it muſt be drōkē w̄ Drymel made of vinegre & hony.
If a man take an alitable of it ꝑ is about ij. vnces & an half/whē it is dꝛyed/
& drynk it w̄ mede/it draweth out blak humores thꝛow ꝑ belly. It bꝛyngeth
weomē theyꝛ floures/& if it be licked w̄ hony/it is good for ꝑ coughe. Mē vſe
to geue it to ete w̄ a fyg to them ꝑ haue any place burſtē & ſhrōken together/
& to thē ꝑ haue the dropſey. If a man bath hym in the brothe of it/ it is good
for thē ꝑ haue the iche or yueke/or any ſcurffines & for ꝑ iaundes. The grene
iuice healeth ꝑ ſores of the mouthe/ ꝑ ſwelled kirknelles vnder ꝑ chinne & the
buula. With milk it ſwageth ꝑ ach of the eare. And w̄ oyle of flour delice if it
be put into ꝑ noſe/it draweth much downwarde. A certayn vomityng medi-
cine is made of it/onyones & ſumach which is vſed w̄ metes/ſet in ꝑ ſon xl.
dayes in a coppre veſſel/ whilſe ꝑ planet of ꝑ dog burneth. If ꝑ herbe be but
ſtrowed vꝑō the ground/it dꝛyueth ſerpētes away. It ꝑ is called Onitis/is
weyker thē thys firſt kinde is. The wild kynde is properly good for thē ꝑ ar
ſmitten of ſerpent/if the leues or floures be dronken with wyne.

Of the herbe called Orminum

Orminum ſylveſtre.

Orminum ſatiuum.





Was long of that opinion that Ruellius and diuerse other were of that Orminum shuld be the herbe whiche is called of y^e Barbarus writers Sclarea/ in Englishe Clare/ & in Dutch Scharlach. But after that I had wayed the description of Orminum in Dioscorides more depely/ I found that it could not agre with our Clare. And now of late I haue found that Matthiolus is of the same mynde that I am of. And therfore he setteth out an other herbe/

but by hys leue a lytle to rowly described/ for Hormino. But it is beste to examyn bothe our clare and the herbe that Matthiolus setteth furth for Hormino with y^e description of Dioscorides. Horminum of the gardin is an herbe withe leues lyke Horehounde/ with a stalk half a cubit hyghe and four squared/ about the whiche com furthe certayn furth peryng thynges/ lyke vnto coddres/ which looke toward the roote/ where in ar diuerse sedes conteyned. For in the wylde Hormino is found a round and dunne sede/ and in the other a blak and longe which is vsed. Thys description semeth in many thynges to disagre with our Clare/ & in one poynte with it that Matthiolus setteth furthe. The leues of our Clare differ muche in bygnes and som thyng in proportion from the leues of Horehound. Our Clare hath a stalk ij. cubites long/ but Horminum shoulde haue a stalk but half a cubit long/ y^e thynges that appere out in y^e stalk in Clare/ look bywarde/ but they that ar in Horminum look downwarde. Where ye may se that the description of Horminum agreeth not with our Clare. Dioscorides maketh mention but of one stalk in hys Hormino. But it that Matthiolus setteth furth hath seuen stalkes at the leste/ wherefore when as Dioscorides bleth not comen to let such notable thynges to slip/ it is lyke if hys Horminū had had as many/ he wold haue made som mention of them. Wherefore y^e may make som men to dowt wheter the Horminum of Matthiolus be the ryght Orminum or no/ which I wold not do/ if I know that it had al other thynges belonging to Horminum besyde.

The vertues of Horminum.



Men will that Orminum stirreth men to the gettyng of childer/ with hony it scoureth away the haw in the ey/ or the pin and the web. And if it be layde to with water it dryueth and scattereth away swellyniges with y^e same: prickes or shiuers may be plucked out of the body. The wilde Orminū is stronger then y^e other. Althoughe our Clare and oculus Christi which is the wilde Clare/ be not the ij. kindes of Orminum that Dioscorides describeth: yet for al that they haue som vertues lyke vnto the kyndes of Orminū/ for it that we calle oculus Christi, hath thys properti/ that if a man put a sede of it into hys ey/ vnder the ey lyd/ it byngeth furth much filchy gere out of it/ if ther be any there. Both the kyndes of Clare be hote & dry at the leste in the second degree. If ye will put Clare into new must/ and let it ly in it a couenient tyme/ or if it be sodden with the must/ it will make a good wyne and holsum for them that haue cold stomackes. The same wyne as the later practitioners wypte/ is good to cut fleme/ & for berun weomen/ and for suche as ar muche

Of the herbe called Ornithogalon.

cumbered with theyr white floures. The pouder of clare put into a man
nis nose maketh hym nese/and byngeth down much water out of the hede.
The same clare is good to bathe weomen with/ that want theyr floures/
when it is sodden in water with penny ryall and other herbes of lyke
vertue.

Of the herbe called Ornithogalon.



Ornithogalu is a ten-
dre stalk/white/smal/
a foote & an half lōge
with ii. or thre togro-
wung braunches in y
top which ar loft/out

Ornithogalon.



of the which come furth floures/w-
out of an herbishe coloz/ but whē as
they gape & ar opened furthe/they
appere white/ amongst the whi-
che/a litle hede or knop/ lyke a hasel
floure/which in the spryng appea-
reth befoze the leues/ cōmeth furth.
Thys description of Dioscorides
agreeth well in all poyntes with y
herbe which is called in Duche in
the city of Colon/Hundis bllich/ but
that it neuer growethe aboue the
hyght of one span/and is seldum so
long. But it may chance that where
as our comon Greke text hath διο-
σκοριδαιον / that som hath put to thys
syllab di. [For Pliny describyng the
same herbe/sayeth that it is but of y
lenght of half a foote as my text of
Plini hath. So that it semeth that
Plini red in hys Greke Dioscorides
(for it is playn that he had Diosco-
rides howsomeuer like a falsying good lesse man / he pretēdeth as thoughe
he neuer saw Dioscorides of whom he hath conueyed/so much learned stuf/
into hys omnigatherum) ωιδαιον and not διοιδαιον, because there is so
grete difference between two spannes and half a foote/whiche hath but vi.
Romane inches/ when as ii. spannes conteyn xviii. inches or a foote and
an half. But it maketh no grete mater whether we know it or no/seyng
that it is good for nothing elles/but to be baked in brede as Nigella Roma-
na or blak comun is / and to be eaten.] Matthiolus setteth furth an herbe
for Ornigalo Dioscorides/ which if it were ii. span long/ and had all other
thynges agreyng with the description of Dioscorides: I wold not deny but
it were the ryght Ornithogalon/ but because he telleth nether of the length
of hys herbe/ nor of the qualites that it hath/ I dout more of it thē of it that
I haue hether to taken for Ornithogalo.

Pliny
col.

Of



Here is som diuersite of opinionones about thys tre Ornus. Sum hold that it is y tre whiche we call in the North countre a quicken tre or a robon tre / & in y South countre a quikbeme / sum hold y it is Ornus but not fraxinus of y mountaynes as Tragus / who calleth it in Duche Han buchen or Hagen buchen / Other Duche men & namely Jacob Better the Apothecari of Wilsburg told me that Ornus is called in ryght Duche walt eschern oder wilder

eschebau. But my iudgement is that Ornus is not the quikbeme / but fraxinus montana / whiche thynge I trust I shall proue by good autorite. Columella in hys booke de re rustica sayeth that Ornus is a wylde ashe or an ashe of the woldes / and that it hath no worse bughes then the elm tre. Gotes & shepe ete more gladly of the bughes of thys tre then of other. Theophrast in hys thyrde booke of the histori of plantes / in the eleuent chapter writeth of ii. kyndes of ashes / of the whiche the former kynde is in grete plenty in England / and it is called comonly an ashe tre. & ut the second kynde groweth not in England that I know of. And if I be not deceyued it is called of the Latines namely of Virgil Quid and Columella / Ornus or fraxinus sylvestris. And Theophrast wyrteth of hys second kynde of ashe thus. The second kynde of the ashes is lower and wareth not so hyghe as the other / and is rougher / harder and yelowier. The smothe ashe groweth in low and holow places / and in watery places. But the roughe one groweth in dry & rocky grounde. All that grow in playn groundes vse to be playn & smouthe. And all that grow in the mountaynes / vse to be roughe scurvy or scabbed / with vnequal partes apperyng outward after the maner of scabbes. Thus far Theophrast. That Ornus is a tre of y mountaynes / Virgill in y second of hys Georgikes wytnesseth in thys verse:

Nascuntur steriles saxosis montibus Orni.

That is / the Barun Orni or wild ashe trees grow in the rooky or craggi mountaynes.

I know also by experience that I haue of the wild or rocky ashe here in Germany / and by it that I had in the alpes of Rhetia / that the wode of the wilde ashe is very sayr yelow / and that the Germaynes make sayr tables and cupbordes and spounes and many other thynges belongyng to the house of the same ashe tre. Then when as Columella sayeth that Ornus is fraxinus montana / and Theophrast sayeth that the rockishe ashe is of a yelow color / and the Germaynes walt ascher / that groweth in y mountaynes is yelow / I thynk that I may well conclude that the Germaynes rock ashe or wode ashe is Ornus of the Latines / and fraxinus sylvestris Theophrasti is for the quikbeme / it groweth not in hygh and wild mountaynes / but in low and watery places / wherefore it can not be Ornus / or the second kynde of ashe in Theophrast.

The properties of Ornus.

I know

Of Orobanche.



Know no other vse of the wilde ashe but that it is good to make ke cupbardes/tables/spownes & cuppes of. And that som vse to make dagger hesters of the roote of it/ for it can scarcely be knownen from dudgyon/and I thynke that the moste parte of dogion is of the roote of the wilde ashe. Whatsoeuer vertue the other ashe hath thys must haue the same & more effectually / sayng in such maters as more moysture is requyred in. For then the comō ashe is more fit for suche purposes.

Of Orobanche.



Orobanche / as Dioscorides writeth / is a redisse stalk two spannes hyghe/and som tymes hygher/ tendre/roughe without any lese/hath/with a flour somthyng whitishe / but turning toward yelow. The roote is a fynger thick. And when the stalk shynkethe for dryues/it is like an holow pype. It is playn that thys herbe groweth amonge certayn pulses/& that it choketh & strangleth them/where of it hath the name of Orobanche/that is chokesitcher or strangletare. Thus far Dioscorides of Orobanche. The herbe whiche I haue taken and taught xv. yeres ago to be Orobanche/ which also now of late yeaeres Matthiolus hath set out for Orobanche/ groweth in many places of Englad/bothe in the Northe countre besyde Horpethe/whereas it is called our lady of new chapellis flour/and also in the South countre a lytle from sheue in the broum closes. But it hath no name there. I haue sene it in diuerse places of Germany/ and first of all betwene Colon and Rodikirch. The herbe is comenly a fout long and oft longer/ I haue marked it many yeres/ but I colde neuer se any lese vpon it. But I haue sene the floures in diuerse places of diuerse colozes / and for the moste parte where so euer I saw the/they were redisse or turnyng to a purple coloz in som places/ but in figure they were lyke vnto to y floures of Clare with a thyng in them representyng a cockis hede. The roote is round and much after the fallshon of a grete lekis hede/and there grow out of it certayn long thynges lyke strynges which haue in them in certayn places sharp thynges lyke tethe / where with it claspeth and holdeth the roote that it strangleth. I haue found it oft tymes claspynge & holdyng meruellously soft the rootes of brou / so that they looked as they had ben bound fouldē oft about with small wyre. And ones I found thys herbe growyng besyd the comon clauer or medow trifoly/ which was all wethered/and when I had dygged by the roote of the trifoly to se what shoulde be the cause that all other clauers or trifolies about wer grene and freshe/that that trifoly shoulde be dede. I found the rootes of Orobanche fast clasped about y rootes of the clauer/ which as I did playnly perceyue/ draw out all the natural moysture from the herbe that it shoulde haue lyued with all/ and so killed it/ as yui and dodder in continuance of tyme do with the trees and herbes that they fould and wynde them selues about. They that holde that cuscuta or doder is Orobanche in Dioscorides/ ar far deceyued. For Orobanche is a stalk and not a lace as doder is. Orobanche is but a fout and an half long/ but the laces of dodder will be som tyme

*in any hands
of the
as of the*

tyme iiii. or liii. foote long. Orobanche hath a roote a fynger thik/ but there is none such in Doder/ for ye shall hardly fynde any ryght root at al in Doder. The stalk of Orobanche is hollow when it is withered/ but so is not the stalk or rather the lace of Doder. The stalke of Orobanche is roughe/ but the lace of Doder is very smothe. Wherefore they were very far ouersene which now of late haue wryten that Doder is Orobanche in Dioscorides. Some other without any cause haue of late put thys herbe which I take to be Orobanche/ amongst the kyndes of Satyrion.

The properties of Orobanche.



Orobanche which may well be called in our tong chokefiche or stranglewede/ is eten comonly in sallates/ raw or sodden after the maner of sperage. Orobanche as Galene writeth is colde and dry in the firste degre. Matthiolus sayeth that Orobanche is called in Italian lupa/ that is a wolfe and also herba toza/ that is herbe bull/ because that if a cow chause to

eate of it/ she rynneth streyght way after to the bull. But it that Matthiolus wryteth agaynst Theophrast/ because he sayeth that Orobanche kylleth Orobis and strangleth it with hys pressyng in/ or thurstyng together/ and that Orobanche killeth pulles only with hys presence/ pleaseth me not/ as a sayng agaynst reson autorite and experience. It is agaynst reson that only the presence of Orobanche should kill pulles/ seyng it is no venummus herbe/ when euen venummus herbes kill not them amongst whome they grow except they touche them/ or be so thyk amongst them that they take the nourishmet from them/ whereby they should lyue. It is also both agaynst the autorite of Theophrast/ no liyng wryter/ and of lat agaynst Dioscorides/ whome he taketh in hand to expounde. For Dioscorides sayeth. It is playn that Orobanche groweth amongst pulles/ and that it choketh or strangleth them / where vpon it hath gotten the name Orobanche / that is Orobstrangler. Now I pray you how can Orobanche strangle it that it toucheth not? Belyke Matthiolus saw no leues in Orobanche nor any claspers aboue the grounde/ & therefore he thought that there was no other thyng that Orobanche had/ where with it colde strangle/ & neuer marked y^e litle strynges in the roote/ whiche not with out a fault hys Orobanche wanteth/ and so cam into thys error that Orobanche strangled only with hys presence. Tragus paynteth well Orobanch vnder the name of Satyrion / with such lytle strynges as it killed herbes with. And as touchyng experience / I know that the freshe and yong Orobanche hath comyng out of the great roote/ many lytle strynges such as we se in a phrone or se sterre/ but longer/ wherewith it taketh holde of the rootes of the herbes that grow next vnto it. Wherefore Matthiolus ought not so lyghtly to haue defaced the autorite of Theophrast so ancient and substantiall autor / with laiyng ignorance vnto hys charge / seyng that Theophrastus in the same place where he speaketh of Orobanche telleth playnly that sum herbes ar first strangled by the roote / and that not the only presence of suche wedes kill herbes and pulles/ but the takyng away of theyr nourishment that

Of Rife.

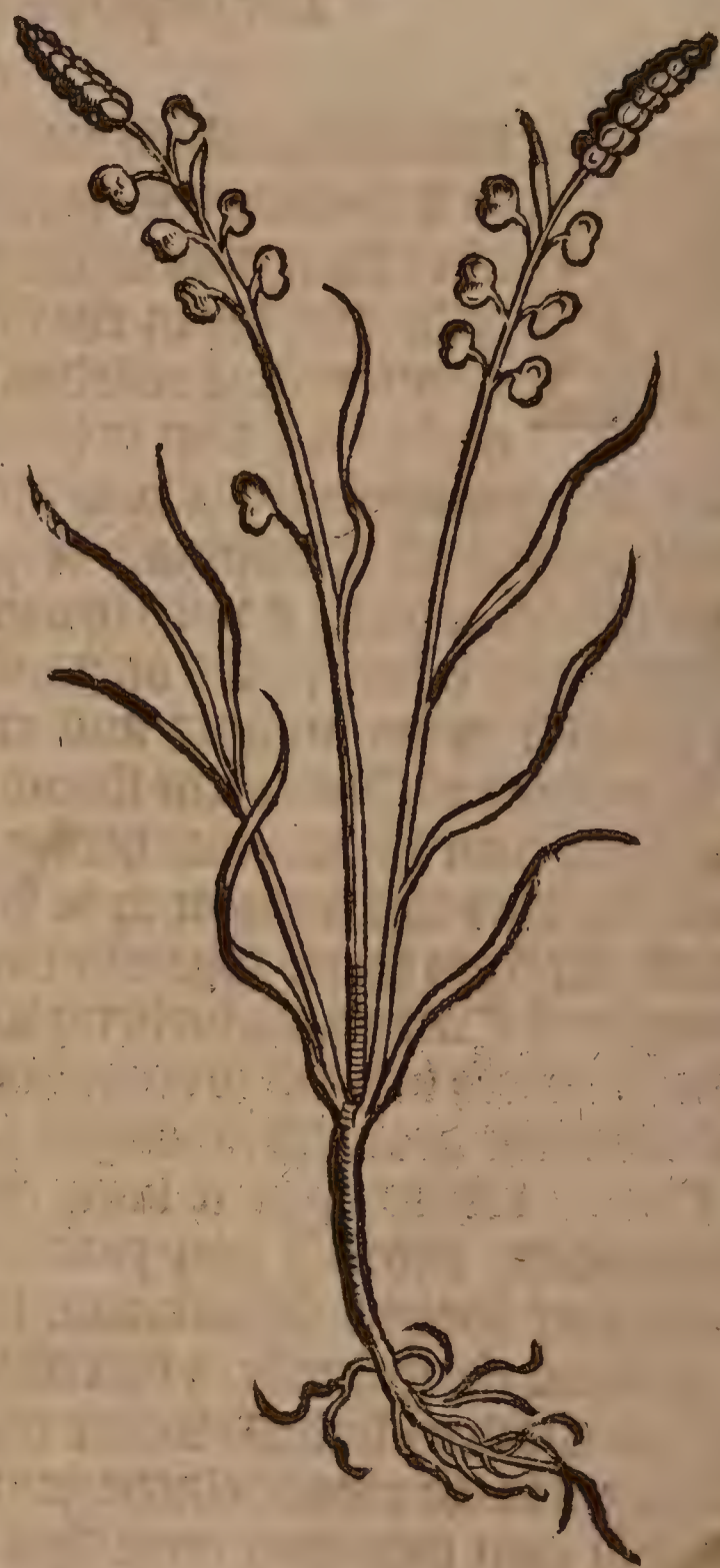
that commeth partly out of the erthe and partly from the ayre and son. The wordes of Theophrast ar these. *Orobancha vocata, eruum necat amplexu compressuq; suo, & linodorum fœnumgræcum interimit, protinus radici adnascens.* Lo here may ye se that a weede may kill a pulle by the roote alone. But Theophrast sayeth farther. *Omnia idcirco interimunt, quia pabulum tollunt, tam quod terra minisset, quàm quod à sole & aëre veniat.* That is all kyndes of weedes do kill/ because they take away the nozishment as well it that the erth geueth / as it that commeth from the ayre and the sonne.

Of Rife.



Riza is named in English and Duche Ris/ in frenche rize. Dioscorides writeth no more of the description of Ris/ put that it growes in waterishe and marishe groundes. But Theophrast describeth it more largely/ after thys wyse. Rys is to looke to lyke vnto Lolium or Darnel / and for the moste tyme of hys growyng/ it standeth in water. But it putteth furth no eare/ but a mane after the maner of millet and panik. Thus far Theophrast/ who maketh a litle aboue Rife also lyke zea/ which is called spelta of the herbaries/ & in Duche Speltzperk. It hath comonly an ear with ij. chesses or orders of corne/ as barley hath/ called in Greke Distichon. Whiche markes all together agre with our Rysle/ except that where he sayeth that oriza hath a mane and no eare/ or spike. But I iudge that he taketh an ere very straitly here/ for that which is growyng harde to the top of y strawe is not spred abroad for/ and wyde from the straw that it commeth out of/ and that therefoze he denieth that panicum hath any eare/ whiche after the comon takyng of an eare/ hath an ear as well as barley or speltz hath. For Theophrast in hys eight booke de historia plantarum Describeth iubam that is a mane/ such as he geueth vnto Rysle mile and panik after thys maner. *Effusam illam harundinaceam comam iubam appello: that is I call that Risedi she bulshe or look that is stretched furth abroad / a mane/ so y Theophrast meaneth that the hede of Rysle is not properly to be called an ere/ because the cornes ar so far from the straw. Thys is ones out of al dout/ that lolium and zea haue eares/ but Theophrast maketh Rysle lyke vnto these two/ and not for the leues sake or y straws sake / but only for the eares sake.* Wherefore

Oriza.



fore Theophrast meaneth not that Rife is without all kynde of eare/ but that it hath no suche compact ere & growyng harde to the hede of the straw as other kyndes of corn haue/ but louse and goyng abroad after the fashion of an hoxles mane. I saw Rife growyng in plenty besyde Mylane.

The vertues of Rife.

Rife noziffeth menely/ but it stoppeth y belly/ Rife as Galene sayeth byndeth sumthing/ and that therefore it stoppeth the belly. Symeon Sethi writeth that Rife is hote in y first degre & dry in the second. Rife sayeth he prepared with milk maketh a man looke well/ and byngeth a good coloz/ and increseth sede.

Of the herbe called Osyris.



The herbe which is taken of y moste parte of lerned men to be Osyris/ is called of the apothecaries linaria/ because it is lyke vnto line or flax/ & in Duché it is named Kroten flachs/ that is tode flax. But all-though it groweth plentifully in England/ yet I neuer heard any English name for it. If there be no other name for it/ it may be called in Englishe linari or todes flax. Dioscorides describeth Osyris thus: Osyris is a blak lytle bushe/ beryng small branches/

toughe and hard to breke/ and in them grow four leues together/ or fyue/ or six lyke vnto lint or flax/ blak in the begynnynge/ & the coloz changed afterwards redyshe. I know no herbe that agreeth better with the description of Osyris then linaria doth/ yet for all that/ y certayn nombre of leues growyng together hyndereth it to be the ryght Osyris/ for our linaria hath the branches all full of leues without any certayn nombre growyng together/ & at no tyme redyshe that I colde mark hitherto. Matthiolus writeth that sum iudge the fayr herbe that is called in Italian beluidere to be the ryght Osyris/ where vnto he semeth to consent. But at thys present I haue not y herbe/ wherefore I can not examin it with the description of Dioscorides/ and therefore can giue no iudgement in thys matter.

The vertues of Osyris.

Dioscorides writeth y the brothe of Osyris drunken is good agaynst y iaundes or guel sought. Galene writeth that Osyris hath a bitter qualite/ and therfore pour to open stoppynges/ so that it can hele the stoppyng of the lyuer.

Of Oxyacantha.

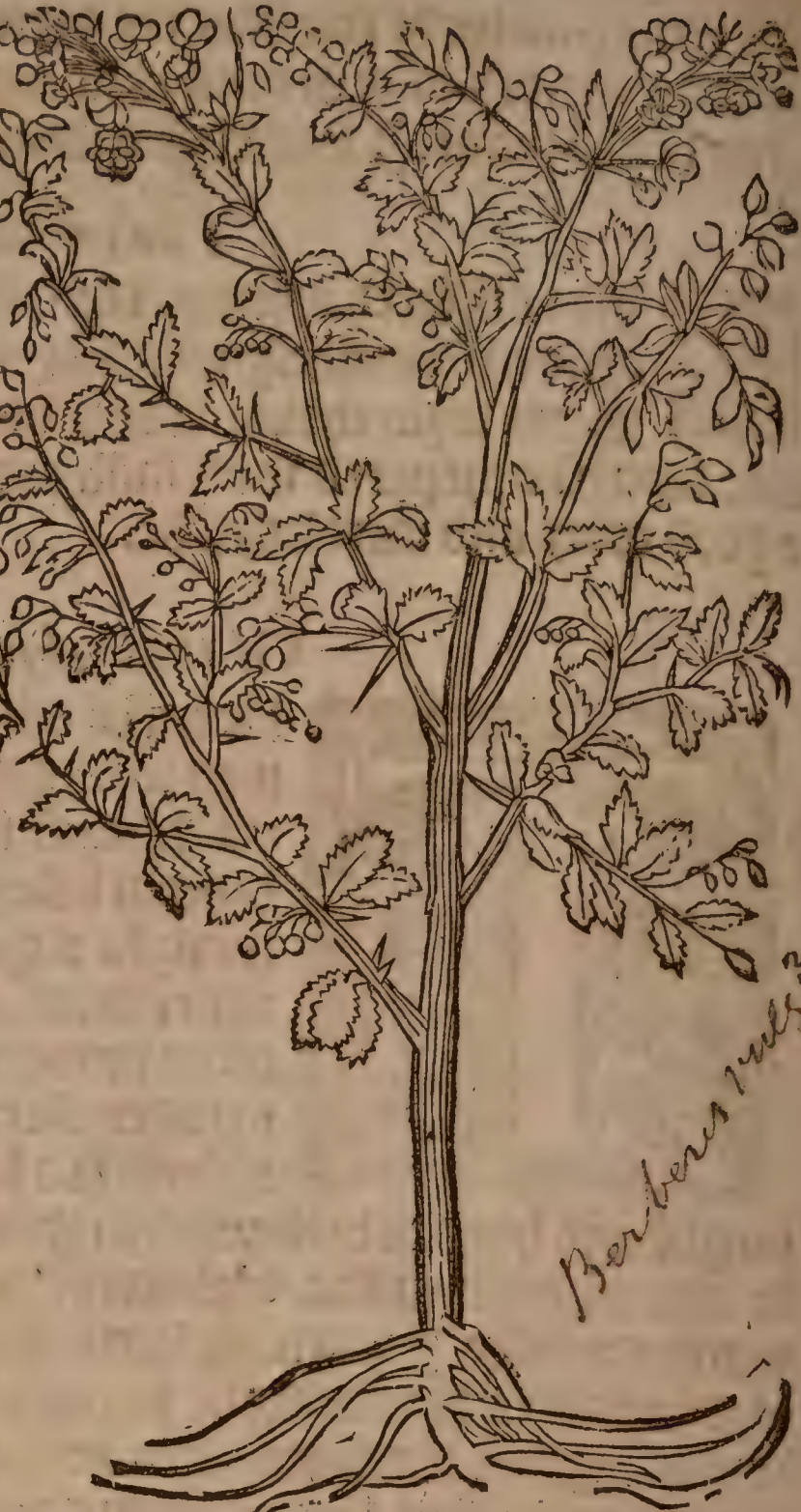


Oxyacantha whiche is named in Latin Spina acuta, is a tre lyke vnto a wilde pere tre/ very full of prickes/ but lesse. It bringeth furthe beries lyke Myrtles/ full rede/ brylle/ & a kynel within a roote diuided many wayes/ which goeth depe into the grounde. Hitherto Dioscorides. The moste parte of lerned men in thys parte of Europa haue iudged of late peres that our berberes should be Oxyacantha. But the description of Oxyacantha in all poyntes

Of Oxyacantha.

Berberis Oxyacantha.

Doth not agre wth our berberis. First our berberis bushe looketh not lyke a wilde pere tre/ for it is rather a bushe then a tre/ for in all the places that euer I saw it in/ it neuer rose vp to y^e bygnes of a tre. The berries of barberis and of the Myrt tre ar not in proportion & figure lyke. For the berberis berries ar great in the myddes & small at bothe y^e endes / after the manner of a lōg eg. Suche fals hō of figure is not in a Myrt berry. Dioscorides semeth to geue one berry Dryacantha/ but one stone or kirkel/ but euery berry of berberies hath iiii. at y^e leste/ wherefore it is not lyke that our berberis should be Dryacantha. Thus muche I had marked before I saw Matthiolus. But after that I saw Matthiolus I learned of hym an other reason to proue that our berberis could not be Dryacantha/ which was thys. Dioscorides describyng the former kynde of Mespilus or medler tre/ sayeth that it hath a lese lyke vnto Dryacantha. But the former kynde of Mespilus/ as Theophrastus witnesseth hath indented leues/ & in the vtter moste parte lyke vnto the leues of persely. But there is no lykenes betwene the leues of berberis & of persely: wherefore berberis can not be Dryacantha. The forenamed Matthiolus holdeth y^e our haw tre or whyte thorne tre is Dryacantha. But when as our haw thorn tre leseth hys leues euery pere/ & Theophrast in hys first booke de historia Plantarū & in y^e xv. chapter reherseth Dryacantham amongst the trees y^e haue grene leues all the pere. I can not se how y^e our comō hawthorn shoulde be Dryacantha. Now that Matthiolus will answer to thys I can not tell/ but I haue no other shift sauing thys. In Summer set shyre about six myles from Welles/ in y^e parke of Gassenberry there is an hawthorne which is grene all the wynter/ as all they y^e dwell there about do stedfastly holde. If y^e Dryacantha be any kynde of hawthorn/ it must be y^e kynde which abydeth grene all y^e hole pere throu. But if that our hawthorne be not Dryacantha/ as I suppose playnly that it is a kynde of it/ it is Spina alba in Columella as God willyng here after I intend to proue.



The vertues of Oxyacantha.



The berries of Dryacantha taken ether in meat or drynke/ stop y^e flux of the belly and the isshue of women. The roote of the same laide to emplaster wyse pulleth out prickes and shiners.

Out of Galene in hys booke of simple medicines.

Oxya

Exacanthos as it is a tre lyke vnto a wilde pere tre/ so it hath properties not vnlyke. But the fruite of the wild pere tre is throw out byndyng and very tarte/ yet the fruite of Dryacantha is of fyne oz subtile partes and a lytle cuttyng. But the fruite of thys tre is not lyke vnto the fruite of a wilde pere tre/ but lyke vnto myrtles/ that is to wet rede and thinne.

Oxis.

Of the herbe called Oxys.



Eys/ as the molte parte of lerned men iudge/ is y herbe whiche is called in English Alleluya/ because it appereth about Easter when Alleluya is song agayn/ oz wodsore: but it shuld be called wodsour oz sozell/ in Duch Hasen amper/ in frêche Dane de coqui. Pliny writeth thus of Orys. Orys hath thre leues growing together. And further haue we of no other writer that I could yet se that telleth what Orys is. By the name we may know that it must be sour/ and by the forme oz fasshon thre leued. Where vpon we gather that Orys must be a sour trifoly/ and when as there is no trifoly that is sour sayyng thys/ and Lotus brbana/ & it can not be Lotus brbana/ because it groweth alwaies wilde in the woddes/ and comonly about tre rootes/ we gather that thys Alleluya oz wodsour shoulde be Orys in Pliny.]



The vertues of wodsour out of Pliny.

Eys is geuen vnto a flashe/ louse oz weike stomacke. They eat of it also that haue the burstyng of the guttes. The practitioners of Germany write that the distilled water of Alleluya cooleth well & comforteth the hart/ and quenchech thirst/ and that it is good in all hote diseases and inflammationes. They hold also that the distilled water of wodsorel/ is good to be tempered with alum/ for the woundes and sores of the mouthe.

Of the Date tre.



Alma is called in Greke Phenix/ in Englishe a Date tre/ in Duch ein Dattel baum/ in frenche vn Palme arbye.

The description of the Date tre out of Pliny.

The countre of Jewry is honorably commended/ for nothing more then
for if for

Of the Date tre.

for Date trees/ of whose nature I will speake now. There ar certayn Date trees in Europa / and in many places of Itali / but they byng furthe no fruite. They bere fruite well in the see costes of Spayn/ but vnplefant. The Date trees byng furth a swete fruite in Africa / but it vanissheth away by and by. But it chanceth contrary wyse in the Este partes of the world/ for there som peple make brede of Dates/ and sum make wyne of them/ & som nationes make fother for cattel of Dates. Wherefore it shall be moſte commendable to speke of them y are in strange & far cuntres. Ther groweth no Date tre of it ſelf in Itali without ſettyng or ſowynge / nether in any other partes/ but in a hote ground. But it byngeth furthe no fruite but in a burning hote ground. The Date tre groweth comonly in a lyght and ſandy ground/ & for the moſte parte in a ſaltish or nitriſhe ground. It loueth well watery places/ & where as it is deſyrus to drynk all the hole yere/ it is moſte deſyrus in y drought or dry tyme of y yere. Sum iudge y dungynge hurteth Date trees. And ſum of the Aſſyrianes reke that it is ill for the Date trees/ if they be not ſet in watery places. There ar diuerſe kyndes of Date trees. The firſt kynde exceedeth not y bygnes of a buſhe. Thys kynde in ſum places byngeth furth fruite/ and in ſum places it byngeth furth no fruite. And thys kinde is full of leues/ & hath a round circle of branches growing about. Sum vſe y branches & leues of theſe to couer walles w/ agaynſt y falling of water vpon them in many places of thys countre. The buſhy lok/ in y wild kynde is in y top/ & ſo is the fruite/ & not amongeſt the leues as it is in other kyndes. But thys wild kynd hath hys fruite/ as it were many berries together in hys branches/ among the ſmaller bughes/ & is both of the nature of a grapi & of an apple. The leues haue the faſſhon of a ſharppoynted knyfe/ y ſydes beyng deuyded & turned inwarde into them ſelues. They did ſheue at the firſt goodly perles/ but now the leues ar vſed to make bandes of to bynd bindes & to make ropes of. They ar alſo clouen & then ther ar made certayn lyght thinges of them/ for ſhadowynge of mennis hedes. Trees/ ye all other thynges y euer the erthe byngeth furthe/ ye euen the herbes alſo both the male & the female as the moſte diligent ſerchers & markers of nature haue taughte in theyr wytynges. And thys thyng is in no tre more manifeſtly tryed then in Date trees. The male flouriſheth in hys branches/ but y femal buddeth wout any flour/ only after y maner of a thiſtel. In bothe the kyndes y fleſhe of y fruite groweth before the ſtone/ & that is y Date ſede. And thys is proued to be ſo y ther ar found in the ſame branches litle ones wout any ſtones. But that is long & not rounde as the oliue ſtones be. It is alſo cut in the bak w a long rift or cleuyng after the maner of a pillow. And the moſte parte haue a navel in the myddes of theyr bellies. And from that place cometh firſt furthe y it diuideth it ſelf into a roote. It is beſt to ſawe it grouelyng. There muſt be euer two ſett together/ & as many about: for euery one ſowe alone/ ſhould bring furth to weike a plant. Four of the grow together. The fleſhe of y Date waxeth ripe in a yere. In certayn other places as in Cyprus althoughe it com neuer to ripenes / yet it is ſweetiſhe with a pleſant taſte. And there is y leſe broder/ & the fruite is rounder the other be. Nether is it take y the body of it ſhould be ete/ but y iuice preſſed out/ y the other partes may be ſpitted out agayn. Date trees loue to be remoued. We haue ſaide before y Date trees loue a ſaltiſhe ground. Wherefore wher as there is none ſuche/

suche/men strow salt there/not euen vpon the rootes/ but a lytle further of. They becre euen in the first yere/anon after theyr plantyng. But in Cyprus and in Syria/and Egypt/som of them byng furth fruite when they ar iiii. yere olde/and som when they ar fyue yere olde/ when it is of the hyght of a man. And as long as the tre is very yong/the fruite hath no stone within him/and therfore luche ar called geldynges. There ar many kindes of Date trees. Men vse the barun trees for tymbre/in Assyria/ & all the lande of Persis/and namely for the finest and perfitest workes. There ar also wooddes of Date trees whiche vse to be cut down / whiche spryng agayn of the rootes. And there is a swete mary oꝝ pithe in the top which they call the brayn. And when that is takē furth/they liue still as other do not. There ar sum that ar called chame ropes/ and they haue a brode lefe and soft. And they ar moſte mete to bynde byndes with. They grow plentuously in Cady/but moze plentuously in Sicilia. The coles that ar made of the Date trees/ do ly lōg & are lōg in dving/ & the fyre thereof/ is a very slow fyre. There ar sum Date trees in whose fruite is a stone bowyng after y falshon of an half moon. And thys sum polishe with a toothe with a certayn religion/ agaynst forspekyng and bewitchyng. There is one kynde of Date trees called Margarides/ & these ar shorte/white/ rounde/ and moze lyke vnto round berries/the to acornes/ by reson where of they haue theyr name of perles. Som say that there is a kynde of them/ Inchoza/ and also that there is one of them/ which ar called Syagri. Where of we haue hearde a grete wonder/ that is to wete / that that same kynde dieth & lyueth agayn by it self / as the byrd called Phenix dothe/whiche is supposed to haue receyued hyr name of thys kinde of Date tre/for the cause aboue reherſed. And whille as I wrote these thynges that ye now rede/it brought furth fruite. The fruite of it is grete/hard / roughe & illfaored to looke to/and differeth from all other kyndes by a wild rammyſhe and rank taste that it hath. The which same thynges we haue almoſte perceyued to be in bozes/and thys is the moſte eydent cause of the name of it. There ar other Dates that grow about the hygher partes of Ethiopia/ called cariote/which haue in them muche meate and muche iuice/ where of the men of the Caste/make their cheſe wines. But they ar euil for the head-ach/where of they haue theyr name. But as there is grete plenty/and the ground bereth very many/so moſte excellēt & noble Dates grow in Jewry/ & not euey there / but moſte about Jerico. There ar sum kyndes of Dates called dactyli/and they ar of the dryer ſorte/and they ar long and ſmall and ſomthyng croked. Dates in Ethiopia ar broken into powder (such is the droughth there) and after the maner of mele they ar thicked by and of them brede is made. The Date there/ groweth in a buſhe that hath branches/a cubit long/a brode lefe/a round fruite / but greter then an apple / they call them tycas. They war ripe in thre yeres/and there is allwayes one Date vpon the buſhe/ & other groweth vnder the ſame. They ar fitteſt to be kept that grow in ſaltishe and ſandy groundes/as in Jewry and in Africa about Syrene. But they can not be kept in Egypt/ Cyprus/ Syria / Seleucia/ & therfore they fede ſwoyne and other beſtes with them. Many of Alexandres ſouldyers was ſtrangled with grene Dates. And that chanced in Gedroſis by a certayn kynde of fruite/ but in other places it chanceth by the reson of the grete plenty. The leues of the Date tre neuer fall of.

Of the Date tre.

Out of Theophrastus.



The Date tre is allwayes grene/ and the leues haue the fasshon of a redis lese. It desyreth a saltishe and a sandy ground and of ten waterynge/ and aboue all thynges oft to be remoued. If ye will sow Dates/ ye must bynde two together/ and other two together aboue the first cople/ and lay them all grouelynges toward the ground. And as soun as they begyn to com furthe/ the rootes fold in one about an other/ & so grow together that they make but one tre. And thus do they because if one were alone/ y tre wold be to weike. When it is first remoued and transplanted/ and also euery tyme afterwarde/ men ble to cast salt about the rootes of the yong Date trees. If a Date tre be topped or lopped it will lyue no longer after.

Out of Plutarch.



The wood of the Date tre/ if ye lay a weight vpon it/ and therewith laboz to presse it down/ yet it wil not bow downwarde/ but it boweth in to the contrary/ as thoughe it withstod the burden/ that violently pressed it. The very same thyng doutles chanceth in the tryng of mastries/ vnto wrastringers/ & championis/ for they bow down them by pssyng/ which by dastardnes/ and weiknes of mynde gyue place vnto them. But they that continew mäsfully in that besynes/ go not only forwarde/ and increase in boldly streyngthe/ but also in wisdom of the mynde.

Out of Aulus Gellius.



Aulus Gellius also a famous wyter/ sayeth in hys thyrde booke notium atticarum, that the Date tre hath in it a certayn singulare/ and speciall properti that agreeth with the disposition and maner of valiant bold men/ for if ye lay/ sayeth he/ grete heuy weyghtes/ and presse and burden it so soze/ that it is not able to abyde the gretnes of the weyght/ it geueth no place nor boweth downwarde/ but it ryleth by agayn/ agaynst the burden and loboze to grow byward/ & it boweth back warde. These places haue I gathered out of the moste ancient and worthiest wyters for theyr sakes/ to whome it belongeth to opē the scripture vnto the comon people/ because in diuerse places of the holy scripture/ & specially in the Psalter/ is mention made of the Date tre and diuerse examples ar fetched/ and mo may be fetched out of the nature of the same tre.

The vertues of the Date tre



The Date tre is sour/ tart/ and byndyng. It is good to be dronken in tart byndyng wyne agaynst the flux and isshue that weome haue. It stoppeth the emrodes. If it be layd to/ it heleth by woundes. Grene Dates bynde more then they that ar dry. They ingendze hede ache. If they be taken plentuously in meat they make them that eat them dronken. The dry fruite of the Date trees/ ar good to be eatē of them that spit blood/ or ar diseased in the stomak/ and of them that haue the bloody flux. They ar good to be layd to with an oyntment made of quinces and of the floures of the wilde vinde/ for the diseases of the blader. Dates if they be eaten/ they

are good for the harrishenes or roughnes of the throte. The stones of dates burned in an unvaked pot/ & quenched with wyne/ if the ashes be burnt/ will serue in the steede of Spodium.

Out of Galene.



Altes if they be taken in grete plenty at harde of digestion/ and brede the hede ache. The iuice that is made of them which is caried in to the body/ is grosse. The muche vse of dates stop the milt/ and the lyuer/ and they are euell for them that haue any inflammation or hard swellng in the body.

Dates as Simeon Sethi writeth/ are hote in y second degree and moyst in the first. Besyde the incommodities that Dioscorides and Galene write to com of Date/ the fornamed Sethi/ saith that Dates fill y stomach full of wynde/ and that they are hurtfull for the that haue euell goumes/ or are disposed to the squinsy/ the eyfoure/ and to the tooth ache. Wherefore our swete lipped Londoners & wanton courtiers/ do not wysely to suffer so many dates to be put in to theyr pyes/ and other meates/ to the grete charge of theyr purses/ and to no lesse vndoing of the helth of theyr bodies.

Panicum.

Of Panik.

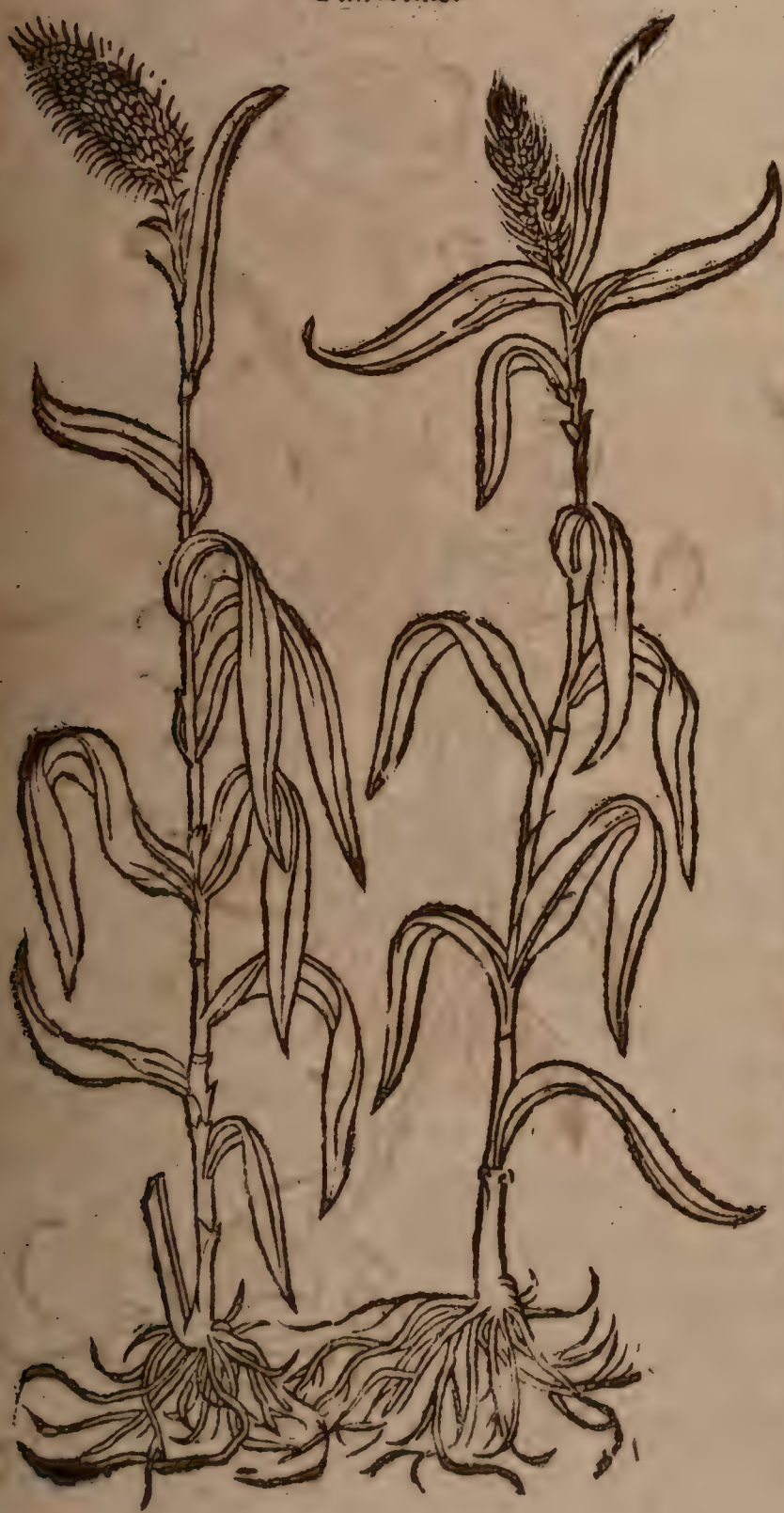


Anicum is named in Greke ελυμός & μελίμος, in frenche panik/ in Duch fench or fenich/ or heydelfenich. But it hathe no name in En-

glish yet/ but it may well be called panick after y Latin. Panik hath leues lyke vnto a rede when it cometh first furth. Afterward it hath a long stalk or straw full of ioyntes. And in the toppe groweth a long thyng lyke an ear/ which is all full of litle pelow sedes/ as litle as som mustarde sede/ but not so rounde. Panik groweth plētuously in Italy and in hygh Germany & in som gardines of Englad. Theophrast writeth that Panik if it be much watered/ that it will be sweeter/ & he sayeth that Millet and Panick because they are couereth w many cootes/ and are dry/ will dure wel when they are layd by.

The vertues of Panik.

A iiii Dios



Of diuers kinde: of Poppy.



Dioscorides writeth þat Panic hath the same vertue þat Millett hath, but that it nourisheth & byndeth lesse. Galene sayeth þat panic is of the kynde of pulses / and in lykenes lyke vnto millet, and also in vertue of small nourishmēt / and dry. It stoppeth also after hym the flux of the belly as millet doth / and if it be layd without / it dryeth & couleht. Constantinus in hys booke of husbandry sayeth that panik and millet make feldefayres & thursheg fat / if they be fed there wth / & þat small byrdes ar muche desyrus of the same. Wherfore if any man were desyrus to fat or sede in cages any small byrdes / it were good to sow good plenty of panik & millet to fede and fat them therwth.

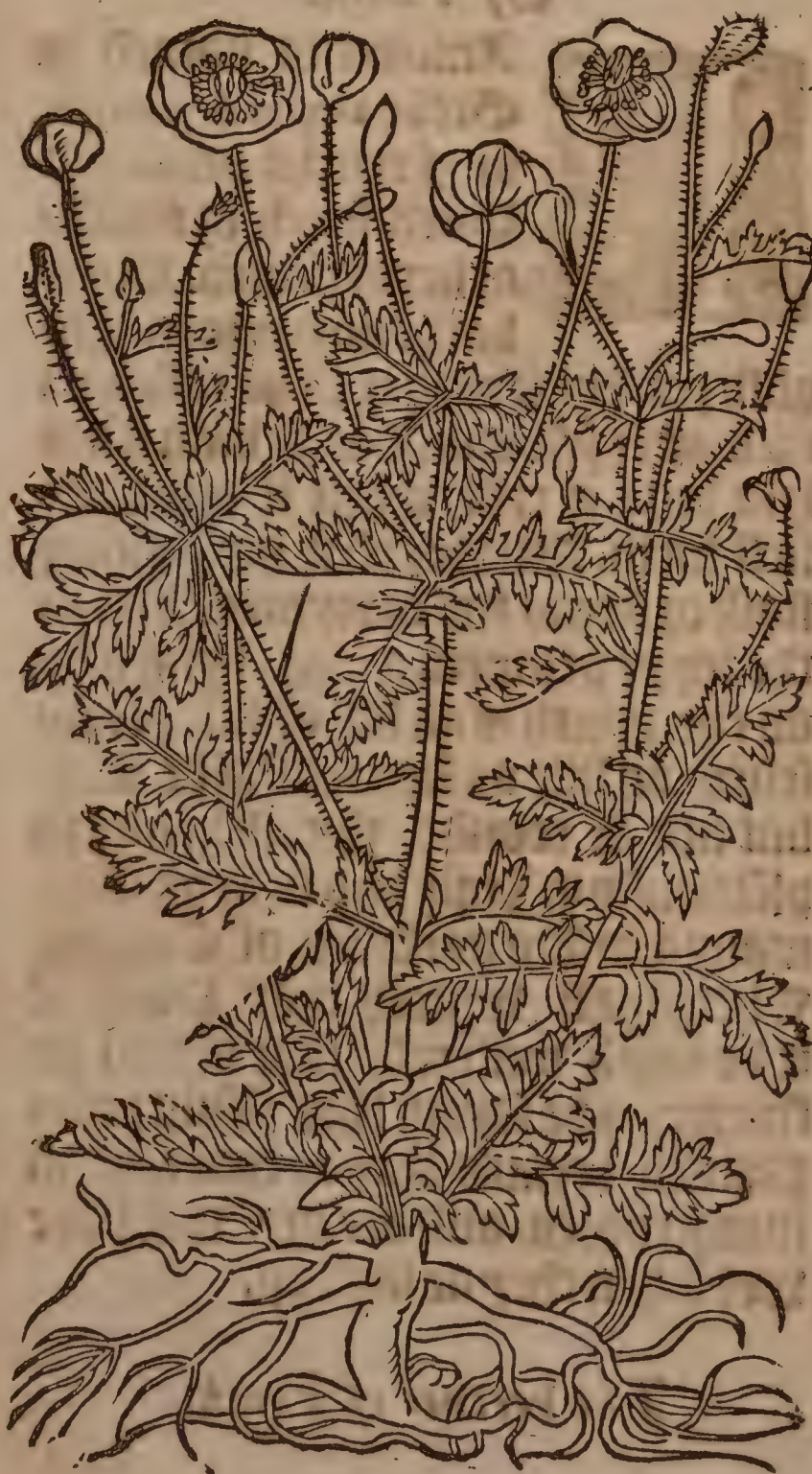
Of diuerse kyndes of Poppy.



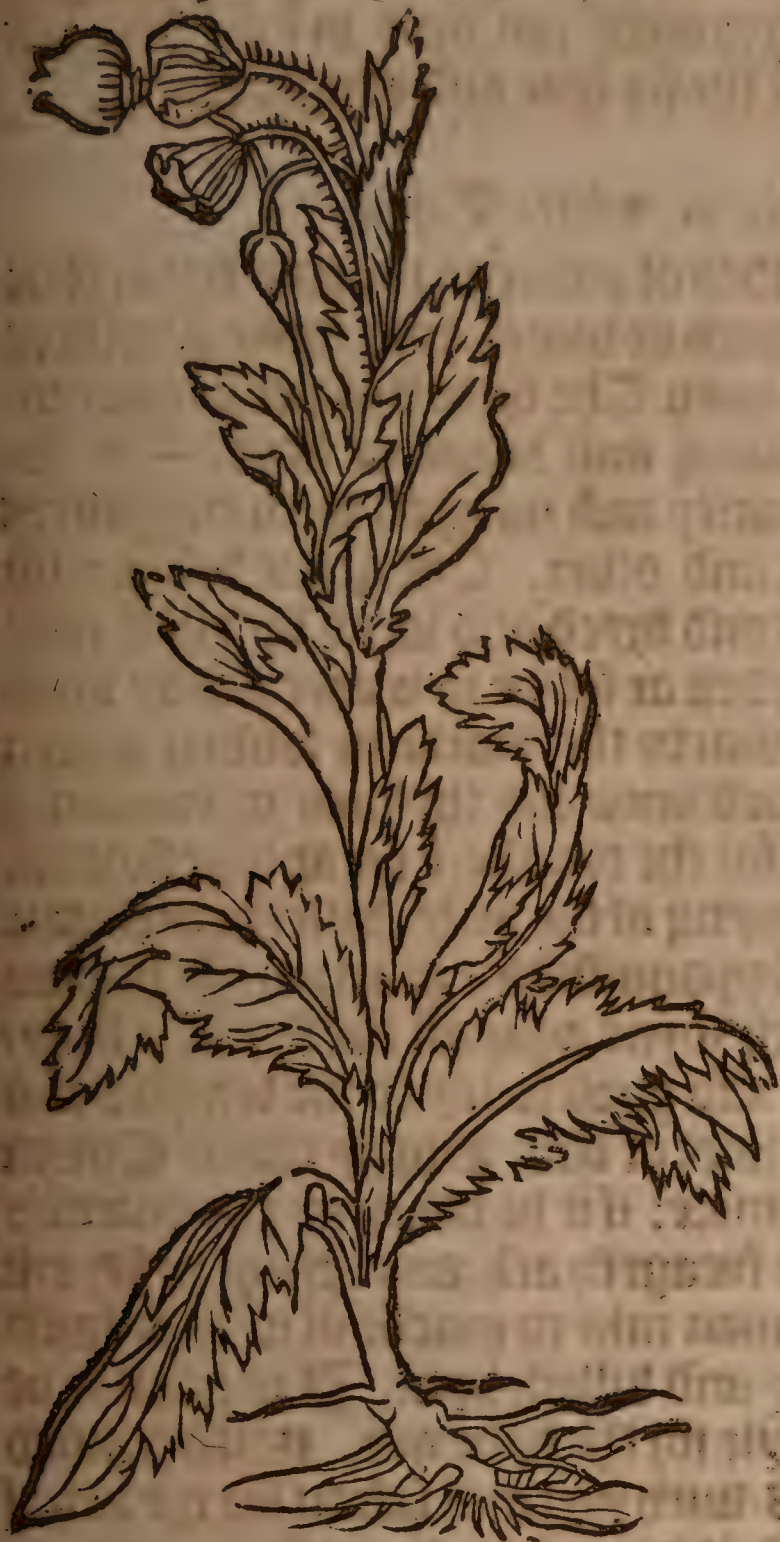
Papauer is named in Greke *μῆλον*, in English poppy or chesboule, in Duch maglamen, in frenche pauot. There ar diuerse kyndes of poppy. The first kynd is called in Greke *μῆλον ἡμερον*, in Latin papauer latium, in English whit poppy or gardin poppy. Thys kynd hath a long hede and a white sede / as Dioscorides sayeth & moze ouer a whyte flour. The second kynde of poppy is wyld and it hath a hede sittying as Dioscorides wryteth and blak sede in it. There is yet þ

Papauer erraticum primum.

Papauer erraticum alterum.



thirde

*Papauer sativum purpureum.**Papauer corniculatum luteum.*

thynde kynde that is wilder and more apoynted for physik/ and longer then the other/ and it hathe a long hede. There is also the fourth kynde where of Dioscorides writeth in a severall chapter alone. And it is called papauer erraticū/ in Latin/ in Greke rheas because y flour falleth away hastily. Thys kynde is called in English cornrose or redcornrose/ and with vs it groweth much amongst the rye and barley. Dioscorides describeth it thus. It hathe leues lyke rocket/ or organ/ or cicori/ or thyme/ but longer diuyled/ and rougher. The stalk is rysshye/ streyght/ a cubit long/ and sharpe. The flour of it is lyke vnto wilde anemone/ of a cremisin color som tyme whyte. The hede is lōg but lesse then it of anemone. The sede is rede. The roote is long somthyng whyte/ of the thynknes of one litle fygge/ of a better tast. Besyde all these kyndes there is an other kynde muche differyng from all the rest: It is named in Greke *μικρὸν κεραιτὶς*, in Latin *corniculatum papauer*, in Duche gel maglam/ or gehoezter mag samen. It may be named in Englishe horned poppy or see poppy/ or yelow poppy. It groweth very pletuously about y see syde in England both besyde Dover & also in Dorset shyre/ & in many other places of England. Dioscorides describeth horned poppy thus. Horned poppy hath whyte leues/ rougher and lyke vnto malled/ indented about the edges lyke wyld poppy. The stalke is not vnylyke the same. The flour is yelow. The sede vessell is lyke fenegreke/ and boweth inwarde lyke an horne

Locality

Glaucium

Of Poppy.

horne/whereupon it hath the name. It hath a small blak sede lyke vnto poppy. The roote is blak and thyck/ and it groweth not depe in y grounde/ but in the ouerparte of it. It groweth about the see syde and rough places.

The vertues of the gardin or whyte Poppi.



The comon nature of all kyndes of poppy is to coole: Wherefore if the hedes and leues be boyled in water/ will make a mā slepe if hys hede be bathed there with. The brooth is good to be drōken agaynst to much wakyng and want of slepe. The hedes broken with perched barley and mended with emplasters ar good for inflātionones both cholerik and other. The grene hedes must be brayed and fashoned in to litle cakes and dyed and layed by vntill nede shall requyre the vse of them. The hole hedes ar sodden in water alone/ vntill the half be sodden away/ and then afterwarde the brothe is sodden agayn with hony vntil the hole broote be commed vnto the thyknes or toughnes of an electuari. Thys medicine is good for the coughe/ y catar that floweth into the pypes/ and for the diseas of rynnyn of the belly. But the medicine will be muche stronger if ye put vnto it hypoquistida & acaciam. It is good to drink y sede of black poppy broken/ with wyne agaynst the flyr of y belly/ and also agaynst wynnens isshues. It is also good to lay to the temples and for hede of hym that can not slepe. The iuice of blak Poppy called Opium cooleth more/ thicketh more/ and drieth more: if it be taken in the quantite of a bitter fisch/ called erium or orobus: it swageth ach/ and bryngeth slepe/ it helpeth them that haue the flir. But if a man take to muche of it/ it is hurtfull/ for it taketh a mannis memori away and killeth hym. It is good to be poured vpon a mannis hede with rose oyle for the hede ach. With almond oyl it is good to be poured in to the eares/ with myr and safron for the ach of them. With the yoke of an eg hard rosted/ it is good for the inflātionones or burnynge of the eyes. With vinegre it is good for the cholerik inflātion called erisipelas/ it healeth woundes also. With womans milck it swageth the payn of the gout. If it be put in to the fundament after the manner of a suppositozi it bryngeth slepe.

The vertues of Poppy out of Galene.



The sede of the gardin Poppy is good to be mended with bred to season it. But the whyte is better then the blak. The properti of it is to coole/ and therfore it stirreth a mā to slepe. But if ye take it out of mesure/ it will bryng the dull sleeping called cataphoria/ & it will be hard to digest. It stoppeth those humores that ar spitten out with coughynge out of the breste & lunges. The vse of it is very good for that haue a subtil and thinne moysture flowyng out of theyr hedes in to the partes that ar in vnder. Poppy geueth no spekeworthy nourishment vnto the body.

Out of the Arabians.



Auerroes writeth that Poppy is cold and moyst / and that y whyte is colde in y thyrde degre / and that the blak is cold in the fourthe/ and that the white bryngeth a pleasant slepe/ but that y blak is cruel and maketh a dul or sluggish slepe.

Out of Symeon Sethy a later Grecian.

Symeon Sethy writeth þ poppy is cold & dry in þ first degre/ & that whyte poppi takē with hony increaseth sede. The same writeth that the blak is colder then the other/ & that opium is poyson. Wherefore men had nede to take hede how they occupy it. For allthoughe sum be very bold in occupying of it: I taught by experience how ieperdus it is/ dare not wout grete warnes geue it in to þ body. For ones in East friessād/ when as I washed an achyng tooth w a litle opio mixed with water/ and a litle of þ same bnawares went down: w in an hour after my handes began to swell about the wrestes/ and to itch/ & my breth was so stopped/ that if I had not taken in a pece of the roote of masterwurt/ called of som pilletory of Spayn with wyne/ I thynck that it wold haue kyled me.

The vertues of red corn rose.



If ye take v. or vi. hedes of rede cornrose/ & sethe them in iij. ciasthes of wyne vntill the half be sodden away/ and geue thys vn to a man it will make hym slepe. An acetable of the sede sodde in mede or honyed water/ if it be dronken/ it will soften the belly gently. For the same purpose som vse to put the sedes in to honied cakes. The leues and hedes byused together ar good against inflamationes and burnynges. The same ar good to bath theyr temples w all that wold fayn slepe. A cyate where of I made mentiō before as Agricola de mensuris & ponderibus writeth/ holdeth two vnces/ one dram and one scruple/ and an acetable holdeth two vnces and an half.

Matthiolus writeth that som vse to gather the floures of redcorn rose & to geue the poudre of them to thē that ar like in the pleuresi. Som also sayeth Matthiolus/ take the floures & make a Syrop of thē by puttyng thre or four tymes freshe floures in to warm water/ & after ward as much sugar as shall be enoughe to kepe þ Syrop frō mouldyng. Which Syrop is very good for þ aboue named diseas. He sayeth furthermore þ about Crēt þ peple taketh the yōg leues whē they com first furth & seth thē & make potage and gruel of thē/ & meng thē with butter & chese. Theophrast wrytyng of þ same herb sayeth þ it was vled in meat in hys tyme/ & þ gathered somthyng grene it purgeth downward. If any mā were disposed to make a rede colozed butter & hollsom/ for the diseasles aboue named: he may w greate profit meng the iuice of the redcorn rose floures with the butter/ the same put in to the chese/ wold coloz chese well & prouoke a mā to slepe. The iuice of þ leues mixed w butter or chese will mak thē grene/ & profitable for þ purposes before named.

The vertues of horned Poppy.



The root of horned poppy sodde in water vntill the half be sodden away and then dronken/ healeth the sciatica/ and the diseasles of the lyuer. It is also good for them that pisse out with theyr water τραχέα καὶ αἰχμωδὴ, that is roughe thynges & like vnto spyders or spinners. The sede taken in the quantite of an acetable with mede louseth the belly gently. But to muche of thys is very ieperdus/ wherefor I counsel all men that they be not to bolde in vsyng of it/ when as the same help that it byngeth/ may be had of other diuerse gentle medicines with out all ieperdy.

The comē
translato-
res turn
Trachea
in to cras-
sa, houu
uel iudge
thou re-
der.

Remem-

Of diuerse kindes of Poppy.

Remedies agaynst the poyson of Opium



Because mē in extreme aches and paynes ar by extreme nede of times cōpelled to flie for help to the vse of Opium & it hath so muche ieperdy as is before sayde, it is nedefull that we haue in a redynes som remedy agaynst suche ieperdy. Therfore I intend to tell both the tokens and remedies agaynst the poyson of Opium. These ar the tokēs where by a mā may know who is poysoned with opium. He that hath eaten opium hath a great sluggishnes and a disposition to slepe/ and all the body is combred with a sore iche. The remedies agaynst the poyson of opium ar these. First if any man haue drōken opiū ye must prouoke hym to vomit wth the drynkyng of warine oyle/and ye must serue vnto hym a sharp clyster. For the same purpose orimel that is honied vinegre/is very good to be drōnkē with a litle salt. Honey wth rose & strong wyne drōnken with wormwood or ciinamū ar also good. It is also good to drynck peper wth castorio which is y^e cod of a beuer in honied vinegre. If the pacient be to much slepi/ put styngkyng thynges vnto hys nose to waken hym therewith. If that hys ich continew still/put hym in to a bath of warm water. After the bath it is good to geue hym fat meates & Maluesey or such lyke hote wyne. And these remedies ar not only good agaynst Opium/but agaynst the hurt that cōmeth by takyng of any kynde of poppy/ or any other medicine of the same natur that they ar of.

Of Seuerfew. J.



Artheniū as Dioscorides sayeth called of som Amarracus hath thin leues lyke vnto Coriādre. The flour is yelow in y^e part y^e goeth about y^e yelow knop. It hath a sinel sumthyng greuous/ & a bitter taste. If it be dried & drōken with honied vinegre or salt/ it purgeth choler and fleme / as epithymum dothe: and it is a good remedy for them y^e ar shortwynded/ and for them that ar greueth with melancholi.

Hermolaus Barbarus and Ruellius with diuerse other great lerned mē/ do iudge y^e the herbe which is called of y^e apothecaries matricaria/ in English Seuerfew/ in Dutch metterkraut or metter/ is partheniū in Dioscorides. But Antonius Musa som tyme my master in Ferrara/ & Leonardus Fuchsius my good frende in Germany/ hold y^e Seuerfew is not Partheniū/ but the herbe whiche we call madenwede or mathwede. But though they ar both my frēdes/ yet I will hold wth y^e truche rather thē wth thē/ whē as I iudge that they hold not with it/ as I thynck they do in thys opinion. Fuchsius resoneth agaynst the opinion of Ruellius thus. Seuerfew hath not the small leues of Coriander/ but the broder leues of the same/ and therfore/ matricaria is not parthenium. Wherevnto I answer y^e indeede Coriander hath ij. kyndes of leues/ som metely brode benethe/ & som very small aboue. But I can not se one woꝝde of autorite/ or one good argument that Fuchsius hath brought to proue hys sayng y^e by the leues of Coriādre ought to be vnderstand the small leues of Coriander, and not the broder leues. For it that he alledgeth out the Greke text proueth nothyng it y^e he intendeth. I grant y^e Dioscorides sayeth φύλλα έχει ομοία κορίαν λεπτά, and not ούλλα έχει φύλλοις κορίου λεπτοίς ομοία, as Fuchsius semeth to vnderstand Dioscorides.

Parthenium I.

Parthenium II.



For thys worde λεπτορ in Dioscorides betokeneth not alwayes it is narrow & small but oft tymes it betokeneth it that is not depe nor thyk but it is thin althoughe it be brood. For Dioscorides writeth it is arbut tre / or herbe called teucritū / & hederā helix haue φηλλα λεπτα. But all men know these plantes / know well that theyr leues are metely brode / for teuchion hath a lefe lyke vnto a ciche: the arbut tre hath leues almoste as byg as a quince tre / & yether hederā helix / nor any of y other aboue named is any thyng at all lyke vnto y smallest leues of coriander / but much broder then the brodest leues of coriander. Therfor Fuchsius hath proued nothyng by thys worde λεπτα. The argument also that he byngeth of the placynge of partheniū amongst the herbes that haue litle small narrow leues / is not sufficient to proue hys purpose. For if the herbes that are next together described were alwayes lyke in leues: then shuld Peoni / Grummel & Phalaris haue lyke leues / for they are described together. But theyr leues are not lyke / therfor the argument foloweth not. And as for the argument that he maketh of the bastard names that are falsely stopp'd into Dioscorides / it must nedes be suche argument as the truthe is of the setting in of such false names: where in when as y truth is not / who will grant in thys mater the argument of Fuchsius to be true. To his last argument where he resoneth that none of the later writers hath geuen any purgynge vertue vnto Matricaria / & Partheniū purgeth / ergo it is not Parthenium: I answer that / as the later writers haue founde by experience a purgy

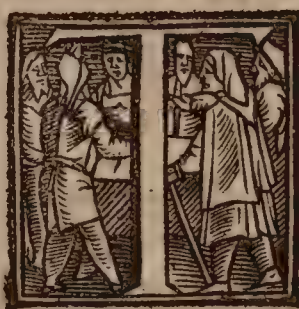
D

vertu

Of Parthenium.

bertu in diuerse herbes where of is found no mention in the old wryters/ so haue the old autores gyuen vnto diuerse herbes a purgynge vertue/ whiche herbes as the later wryters neuer knew/ so haue neuer proued wheter they haue any purgynge vertue or no. For if the later wryters wold haue proued/ wheter matricaria purgeth or no: they myght haue found that it doth so. For this am I sure that matricaria purgeth/ namely weyke persones that ar weik persones. For vpon a tyme when I was with a like woman in East Fresland/ and the present necessite required purgation/ and there was no potecaries shop at hand/ (for there is but one cite in all East Fresland where there ar any potecaries in/ and that is called Emden) I went into the gardin and found there feuerfew in good plenty/ where of I tooke an hadful and put it in to water & sod it/ and after that I had made y broth drynkable with a litle hony/ & had geue hyr it/ doutles with in a few houres after she had the metely good stooles of the broth of that herbe. Wherefor I am sure that it purgeth weik folk/ althoughe it worketh nothyng or very litle in them that ar lusty and strong as I haue proued also. Therefore I se nothyng that hetherto berout that hyndereth feuerfew to be parthenium.

The vertues of Feuerfew.



The herbe without the flour is very good to be dronken of the y ar short winded/ & also of then that haue y stone. The broth of the herbe is good to sit in for weome that haue the hardnes of y mother/ and agaynst inflamaciones or burnyng heates. With the flour it is good to lay it vnto cholerick inflamaciones/ and to such gatheringes of humores together. Sum lea ned men not without a cause iudge that our talsey is a kynde of parthenium. The vertues where of ar these. Tansey is good for the wyndenes of the stomacke and belly/ wherefore it was well diuised of whisicianes of old tyme/ that after Easter men shuld vse tanseyes to dryue away the wyndenes y they haue gottē all the lent befoze with eatyng of fish/ peasen/ beanes and diuerse kyndes of wynde makynge herbes/ where of they make at that tyme theyr salletes. But if men wold folow my counsell/ they shuld vse tansey all the lent throw/ & not after Easter alone. And the shuld they fewe be hurt with the colik and stone/ that vse comonly to be hurt there by. The same tansey is good for the stone/ to prouoke water and to kill wormes in the belly. The new wryters hold that tansey is better for men/ and that feuerfew is better for weomen.

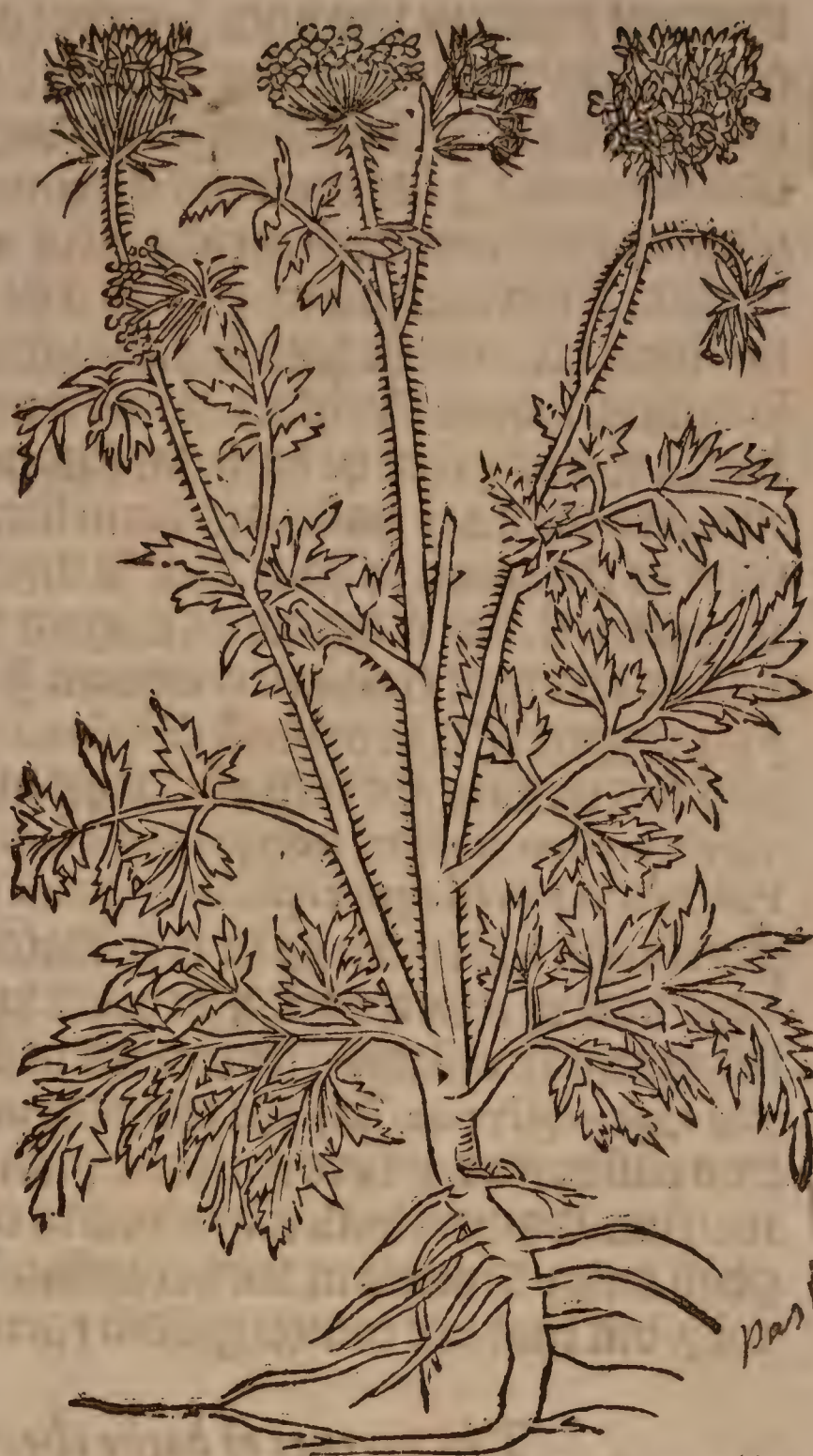
Of the gardin and wilde carot.



Alstinaca is called in Greke σαφιλιον, & as I iudge in English a carot in Duche geel ruben/ and in freche pastenad/ as Rembertus wryteth. Dioscorides describeth not y gardin carot but the wilde carot. After thys maner. The wilde carot hathe the leues of gingidii/ but broder & somthyng bitter/ a streyght stalk/ ke/roughe/ a spoky or beamytop lyke vnto dill where in ar whyt floures & in the

Pastinaca I.

Pastinaca II.



the myddes is a certayn purple thyng/almoste resembling saffrō. The root
is a fūgre thick & a span long/ hauyng a good smell/ which bseth to be eatē.
Thus far hath Dioscorides wrytten. Hitherto haue I found no man that
hath denied that the wild carot is pastinaca syluestris. Whiche thyng is a
very great furtherance for my purpose that I go about/that is y the garden
or lowe or manered carot is y right pastinaca syluestris. But Matthiolus
a man otherwyle well sene in symples erryng very far from the truthe/will
haue our comon persnepe to be pastinacā noth withstandyng y he grāeth
that our wild carot is the ryght pastinaca syluestris. In doyng where of he
condēneth hys own opinion. For if wilde carot be pastinaca syluestris/then
must pastinacā hortensis haue sum lyknes in leues w the wilde/except som
autoz expressedly declare y y wild or other kynde is altogether unlyke y gar
din or commuier kynde as Dioscorides doth in brassica marina/and Pau
lus Egineta in hys kynde of betony. But when there is no such exceptiō or
expresed difference made of any good wyter betwene pastinacā syluestre
& domesticam pastinacā/ there ought to be som lyknes betwene the leues of
the one & the other. But there is no lyknes at all betwene the leues of wilde
carot & the comō persnepe/therefore Matthiolus erreth in mak yng the pers
nepe to be the garden pastinaca/ when as in very dede the garden carot is
y ryght pastinaca hortensis. As y wild carot is foud abrode in y felde lyke

Of Carot.

unto the garden carot in leues/taste & smell/ euen so is there found a wilde kynde of persnepe like unto y garden persnepe/ both in leues/ sede/ rote/ smell & taste. Thys wild persnepe groweth plētuously besyde Cābyrdge in a lane not far frō Hewnā Milles. It groweth plētuously also in Germany besyde Wormes/ and I dout not but it groweth in many other places both in England & Germany/ and peraduentur in Itali also/ thoughē Matthiolus neuer saw it nor marked it: which if he had sene & well considered/ he wold not haue erred as he hath in pastinaca hortensi. He confuteth the opinion of Ruellius/ whych Fuchsius/ Rembertus & I hold altogether/ only w merue lyng & w sayng that he hath not sene nether in y wytynges of y Grecianes nor Arabians/ y pastinaca domestica shoulde haue such a rede or sanguin color as the carottes haue. But I thynk he hath red/ y allthoughē he haue forgotten it. For Theodorus Gaza a learned mā both in Greke & in Latin/ and an excellent translater/ whome I dout not but he hath red translatyng y xv. chapter of Theophrast de historia plantarū. Where as he reherfeth Theophrastis wordes/ speketh after thys maner. Nascetur apud eos vterq; elleborus, videlicet albus & niger, item pastinaca, specie lauri, colore croci, & in y sam chapter. Pastinaca in patresi agro prestantior ceteris huic vis calfactoria, & radix nigra. Symeon Sethi also a Grecian as he is trallated/ makethe one kynde of pastinaca to haue blak or rede rootes/ & an other kynde with yelow rootes. If any man suspect the translator/ the wordes of Symeon in Greke ar these: τα δευδρα τωρ οχρω κριττονα. If y the trallator be suspected agayn for turnyng Daukia into pastinacas/ where hath any man red in any other Grece or Latin autor/ that Daucus hath rede & yelow rootes. If that cā not be founde in any good autor/ Daukia ar well translated pastinace. Therefor there is no cause why/ but that our comon garden carot shulde be pastinaca satina.

The vertues of bothe the carotes out of Dioscorides.



He sede of wild carot/ drunken or layde to in a conuenient place byngeth down floures. It is good to be taken in drynk of them that can not easely make water. It is also good for the dropsey/ for the pleuresi if it be takē in drynk/ and so is it also good for the bytyng & styngyng of serpentes. Sum hold y if a man take thys afore hande/ that he shall not be bitten of serpentes. It is good for conceptiō. The roote dryueth out water/ & prouoketh men to the woꝝk of veneri. And if it be layd to the conueniēt place/ it helpeth to byng furth the childe that sticketh in the birthe. The leues broken and layd on with hony scour fretyng sores. The garden carot hath the same vertues/ but not so strōg/ & yet moꝝ fit to be bled in meat then the wilde one is.

Out of Galen de simplicibus medicamentis.



He garden carot is the weaker/ y wilde for all purposes is myghtier. The herb and specially y root & sede/ dryueth out water and floures. It hath also a certayn scouryng nature/ wherefore y Surgeanes vse to lay to fretyng sores the grene leues with hony to scour them.

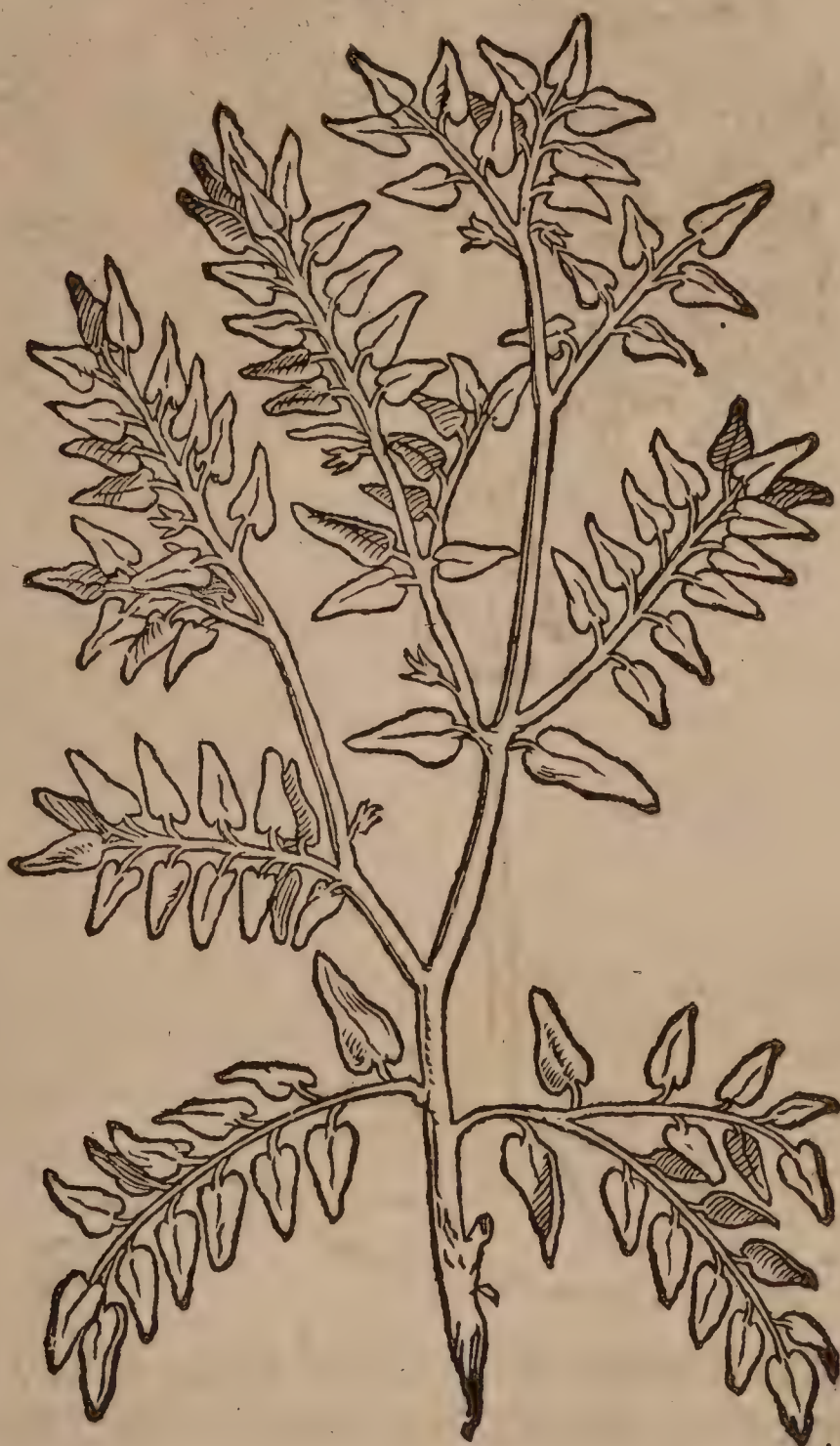
Out of Galenes booke of the poures and properties of nourishmentes or meates.

The

The rootes of carot/ daucus and carowayes ar vled comonly to be eatē/ but they noyſhe leſſe then rapes & aron of cyrendo. They heat notably/ and ſhew out a ſpicie thyng/ but they ar hard of digeſtion as oher rootes be. They ſtir a man to make water/ and if they be vled in very great plēty they will make a metly euell iuice. The root of corowayes is of a better iuice then y carot is. Sum call the wilde carot Daucū/ which indede moueth a man to make water moze myghtely/ but it is moze medicinale oz lyke a medicine/ and if a man wolde eat it/ he had nede to ſethe it very muche. Aueroes wyteth that the gardine carot is good for them that ar ſlow to the woꝝke of increaſyng the world with childer.

Of the herbe called Peplis.

Peplis.



*Supharba
peplis*



Peplis whome ſom call wild porcellayn/ & Hippocrates calleth pepliō/ for the moſte parte groweth by the ſee ſyde/ it hath a brode ſhadowyng buſhe which is full of whyte iuice. The leues ar lyke vnto porcellayn/ rounde and rede benethe. Under the leues is a rounde ſede as there is in pleplo with a burnyng taſte. It hathe but one ſingle roote/ which is empty and ſmall. I haue ſene thys herbe in Ilandes about Uenis. It is very lyk vnto our Engliſh wart-wourth/ which is iudged of learned men to be tithimalus helioſcopius/ but

D iij it is

Of the herbe called Peplus.

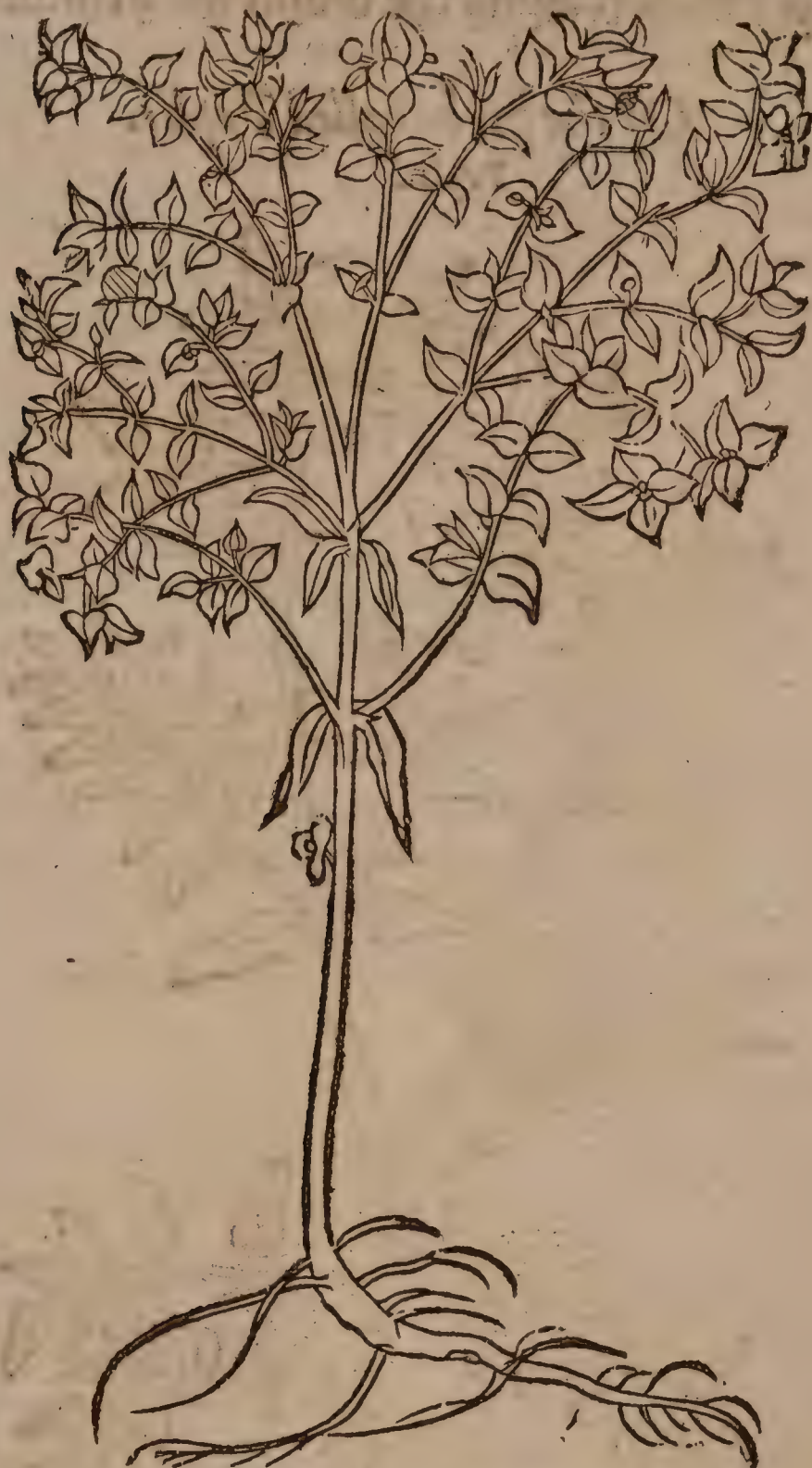
It is much shorter & thicker/ and spreadeth it self vpon the ground/ it may be called in Englishe see wartwurt.

The vertues of Peplis.

Peplis taken in the quantite of an acetable with one cyate of mede/ purgeth out choler and flemme: thys herbe haue I sene in an yland besyde Aenis.

Of the herbe called Peplis.

Peplos.



Peplus is a bushy herbe full of milky iuice / wth litle leues lyke rue/ but a litle broder/ wth a round bushe of herbes in y^e top/ almoste a span lōg/ spread vpon the ground. The sede is rounde & groweth vnder y^e leues sumthyng lesse thē whyte poppy sede. It is full of many helpes. It hath but one roote & that void nothyng worthe. It groweth amongest y^e bindes & in gardynes. I neuer saw thys herbe in any place sayng only in Bonony/ where as my master Lucas aboue xvi. yeres shewed me with many other strange herbes which I neuer saw sence I cam out of Italy. I know no name for thys herbe but for lak of a better name/ it may be called pety spourge. Thys herbe hath no other vertues as Dioscorides writeth then Peplis hath.

Of

Of Vuod bynde.

P. richneum.

82



loncena peridisa

Of Vuod bynde.



Ericlymēnon is named of the comon herbaries matrisylua/ in Englishe wodbynde/ or Honysuckle in som places of Englād/ & Duche men call it Waldgilgen/ the frenche men call it/ cheure fueille. wodbynd doth bush vp in one stalk alone and hath litle leues whiche stande by lyke spaces one from an other / imbracinge the stalk/ white in vnder lyke unto Juy. And ther grow litle twigges vp amongst the leues where on grow berries lyke unto Juy berries. The flour is white like the faba floures/ which men take for our beane/ somthynge round/ as thoughe it leaned down toward the leafe. The sede is harde/ and not easye to be plucked away. The roote is round and thik. It groweth in feldes and hedges/ and windeth it self about busshes.

The properties of wodbynde.



If ye gather the sede of wodbynd when it is ripe/ & dry it in a shadowy place/ & will geue a dram of it in wyne for y space of xl. dayes/ it wil melt away y mylt/ dryue away werines/ & it well be excellētly good medicine for shortnes of wynde/ & for y hitchcoughe or yskynge. It will dryue furth water/ but vpon the sixt day after the continual vse of it / it will

¶ iiii dryue

Of the Great bur.

Dryue out bloody water. The same is good for a womam that hath an hard laboring of childe. The leues haue the sam vertues. And som wryte that if a man drynk the leues xxxvij. dayes together/ that they will make hym that he shal get no mo childe. If ye seth the leues of wodbynd in oyle/ & anoynte them that haue the ague comming vpon them by certayn courses and comynge about/ and they will ease them.

Lappa maior, Personatia.



Of the Great bur.



The great bur is named in Greke $\alpha\rho\eta\epsilon\iota\omicron\nu$, in Latin personata & not persolata/ of the comon herbaries lappa maior/ in Duche grofz kletten/ in frenche Gletteron. The bur hath leues lyke vnto a gourde but bygger/ rougher/ blacker and thicker. The stalk is som thyng whytish/ howbeit it is found som tyme wout any stalk at all. It groweth comonly about towones and villages/ about diches and hyghewayes & doug hylles & suche vile places.

The vertues of the great bur.



The roote of the bur taken with pinaple kirnelles/ in the quantite of a dram / is good for them that coughe out matter or fylthy gear/ or bloode. The roote is good to be layd to/ for the ach that commeth by the

Of the herbe called Petasites.

83

the wyndyng or streuyng of any ioynte. The leues ar good to be layd vpon olde sores.

Of the herbe called Petasites.

Petasites.



Retasites hath soft stele or footstalk/ a cubit lōg and somtyme longer/ & it is of the thicknes of a mannis finger/ and in the top of it groweth a lefe which hath y^e fashon of an hat/ & it hangeth down after the maner of a todestool. Dioscorides maketh no mention nether of the masterstalke nether of the flour of thys herbe/ but I haue sene bothe. In the myddes of Marche in watery groundes besyde riuerse / and brookes that ryn all the year/ and ar not dry in summer: thys herbe byngeth first furth a short stalk / where vpon grow many floures as they were in a cluster/ in coloz purple in whyte. After that the stalke and floures ar faided & gone away/ then com by the leues / euen as it chanceth vnto the herbe which is called in Greke Berchion / and in Latin Tussilago. It hath a grete and long bitter roote with a very strong snell. [Thys herbe is called in Northumbresland an Eldin/ in Cambridgeshyre a Butterbur/ in Duch Pestilētz wurtz.]

The vertues of Petasites.



Butterbur is good (as Dioscorides writeth) for fretyng sores & suche as ar extremely harde to hele/ if it be beten and layd to after the maner of an emplaster. The later wyter and namely Hieronymus Tragus write that the roote of thys herbe is good agaynst the pestilence. They gyue a litle of the pouder of thys herbes roote in wyne to the pacient/ about the quantite of a Dram/ and prouoke hym to sweate there with/ which thyng it doth very myghtely. They vse the same roote beatē into pouder agaynst the stranglyng of the mother. They gyue it also both to men and beastes for wormes/ to weomen that ar vexed with the byrpyng of the mother/ and to any that ar shortwynded. The herbe is without all dout hote and dry muche aboue the second Degre. Matthiolus without all reson or sufficient profe reproveth Ruellius and Fuchsius in the settingfurth of thys herbe/ worthy more to be reproved hym self for so vnworthely reprovynge of them. Amatus Lusitanus the ape of Matthiolus writeth much more vnlearnedly and more lyngly then Mat-
thio.

Of the herbe called Peucedanum.

thiolus doth. For he writeth thus. We can not tell what Petasites is/ if it be not a kynde of todestoole: Ruellius sayeth that it groweth in France. For the whiche Fuchsius in hys herbari hath set furth the greter / but which we haue in the last chapter before thys described. Mark how thys man sayeth he knoweth not Petasites / except it be a kinde of todestoole / & yet he named it in Duchc Pestilentz wurtz / as though he knew it. Is not thys a worthy man to wyte commentaries vpon Dioscorides? Fuchsius set not out Lappa maiorem for thys herbe as Amatus beareth hym in hand / for he set out the ryght *αρχειον* or personatam / calling it groß kletten / disseueryng it from Petasites many wayes. Let Matthiolus and hys folower Amatus proue that Dioscorides maketh ij. kyndes of personata. If they can not as I am sure / they can not all theyr speakyng agaynst Fuchsius / is in bayn. Matthiolus alledgeth Plini to proue that there ar ij. kyndes of personata: well let it be so. Yet for all that it foloweth not that the herbe that Fuchsius setteth furth for Petasites / shoulde be the second kynde of personata in Plini / nor that Dioscorides maketh ij. kyndes of Petasites. For Plini maketh oft mo kyndes of herbes then Dioscorides did. But how vniustly he maketh ij. kyndes of Arcion / not only the excellent clerk Leoniceus / but all other learned men may se that there is no such cause geuen hym of Dioscorides to do. How well that Plini is defended of Matthiolus agaynst Leoniceus. All men that ar learned & not partial / may well se to no greate honestie of Matthiolus. But the case put / that there ar ij. kyndes of Arcion: the first can not be Petasites Fuchsi / because it hath burres growyng in y top as Petasites Fuchsi hath not. Nether can the second kynde of Arcion of Plini be Petasites Fuchsi / for y second kynde of Arcion Plini as ye may rede playnly in Plini / hath blacker leues then the gourde hath. But Petasites Fuchsi / hath much whiter leues then the gourd hath as all men that haue sene them can iudge / namely bene the vnder the lese toward the ground. Therefor Petasites Fuchsi which is the true Petasites Dioscoridis / Ruellij / and Rembertes Petasites and myne is not the second kinde of Arcion in Plini / for all the gaynsayng of Matthiolus the Italian / and Amatus the Spanyarde / who wold face out learned men w stout checkes without any sufficient prose or learned argument / not only in thys herbe / but in diuerse other.

Of the herbe called Peucedanum.



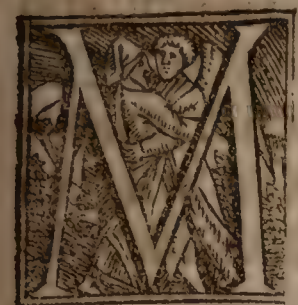
Peucedanum is named in Greke *πευκεδαν* in Duch Har strang / and because we haue no other name for it in English that I know as yet / it may be called in Englishe also Har strang.

Peucedanum putteth furthe a small stalk and weike like vnto fenel / it hath a thick and plenuous bushe / besyde the grounde a yelow flour / a blak roote / of a greuous smel / thik & full of iuice. It groweth in shaddowe hylles. Thus saie Dioscorides.

But I haue sene it growing not only in shaddowe hilles / as at Erenfels in Germany where as I saw it first / but also in watery myddowes besyde wormes / and also in dry myddowes / but within the bryth of the Rhene I hear say that it groweth also in England / and I found a root of it at saynt Vincens

Vincetoxic rock a litle from Bristow. But it was nothyng so great as it of Germany.

The vertues of Harstrang.



En vse to cut the roote with a knyfe/ & to gather a rynnynge iuice out of it/ & to lay it & droppeth out / by & by in y shaddow: for it will melt in the sun. But it will make hys hede ache and be dusy/ that gathereth it/ except a man anoynt hys nosethylles before with roseoyle/ and pour not som rose oyle vpon hys hed before. The roote is nothyng worthe after that the iuice is drawen furthe of it. There may be taken out of the stalke and roote/ both a iuice by gasshyng and an other by pressyng/ as is taken out of Mandrag. But it y droppeth furth by gasshyng/ is not so strong as it that is drawe out by pressyng/ and it saydeth away souner. There is also founde a thyng lyke rosin/ or frankincense/ cleuyng vnto the stalk and roote. Of the iuices that commeth out of the root by gasshyng it / is best that groweth in Sardinia & Samothracia/ that is of a greuous smell/ rede and hetynge the tong. The same is good to be layd to with vinegre and roseoyle / agaynst the drousey and forgetfull enel/ for the dusynes of the hede/ for the fallynge siknes/ and for the olde hedeache/ for the sciatica and for the cramp. And in all diseases of the synewes it is good to be layde to/ with oyle & vinegre. If a woman be strangled with the vprysyng of the mother/ it is good to smell it/ and so it calleth them agayn/ that ar brought in to an extreme depe slepe. The smoke of it dryeth away venemus bestes. It helpeth the ach of the eare if it be poured in with rose oyle. It is good to be put in to the hollow tothe agaynst the tothache. The same taken with an eg/ is good for y coughe. It is also good for them that ar shortwynded/ and for all gnawynge & wyndy passiones and greses. It softneth the belly gently/ and wasteth away y gret swelled milt. It is an excellent remedy agaynst an hard and long laborynge of chylde. If it be dronke it is good for the ach and outstretchyng of the blader and kyddenes. It openeth also the mother. The roote is good for the same purposes/ but it is not so myghty. The broth is also dronke. The same broken scoureth styngyng and foul sores/ and dryue the scales of bones/ and couereth sores with a skin. It is vled to be meged with tretes and softenyng plasters that hete. We must chuse it that is freshe not freted with gnawynge/ sound/ and it y hath a great smell. The iuice must be resolued or melted for drynkes w bitter allmondes or hote bred or rue. Galene writeth that the iuice y is drawen out by gasshyng or cuttyng/ is stronger then that which is pressed out/ and he sayeth that the roote is fully hothe in the second degre/ and drye in the begynnyng of the thirde degre.

Of bothe the kyndes of Peonye.



Cony otherwysse called in Greke Glycyfide/ and of som Pento boron/ hath a stalk two spannes long. It hath many bysproutynges. The male hath leues lyke vnto a walnut tre leues. But the femal hath clouen leues lyke Smyrnia. It byngeth furthe certayn coddess in the top of the stalk like vnto allmondes. Which whe they ar opened/ haue many litle granes rede in color lyke vnto the kirkelles of a pomegranat/ and in the myddes there ar blak/

Of bothe the kyndes of Peonye.

blak/purple fiue or six. The roote of the male is a finger thick / and a span long / byndyng in taste / and whyte in coloz. To y^e roote of the female grow certayn thynges lyke acornes vii. or viii. in numbze / suche as the ryght Affodill hath. [The femall is comon thowout all England & Germany / and in diuerse places of Englad / and in som partes of Byabāt / as in Peter Cod denberges gardin in Anwerp the male groweth also. But I could neuer se it in hygh Germany. The fairest y^e euer I saw / was in Newberri in a ryche clothiers gardin. Diuerse haue bene soze deceyued in takyng the comon dictamum for Pæonia mascula.

The vertues of bothe the Peonies.



The roote of Peoni is geuen vnto weomen that ar not purged after theyr delyuerance. If it be dronken in the quantite of an almond / it will byyng down to weomen theyr floures. And if it be dronken with wyne / it will ease the payn of the belly. It is also good for the iaundes / for the payn in the kydnes and in the blader. The same sodden in wyne and dronken stoppeth the belly: but ten or twelue rede granes or cornes of the sedes / dronke in rede tarte wyne / stopp the rede issues of weomen. The same if they be eaten / help them that haue the gnawynge of the mouth of theyr stomackes. But if childer eat them / they will take away the begynnyng of the byedyng of the stone. And if one take xv. of the blak cornes and drynk them in mede or wyne / they ar a good remedy agaynst the stranglyng of the ryght mare / and agaynst the stranglyng and paynes of the mother.

Out of Galene.



The roote of Peoni byndeth a litle with a certayn sweetenes / and if ye will chow it a litle moze with your tethe / ye shall perceyue that it is somthyng bytyng and bitter. Therefore if ye take the quantite of an almōd of it with honied wyne / it will byyng down floures. But in dede ye must bete it well and sift it diligently / & so cast the pouder in to y^e drynke. It scoureth also the kydnes / and the lyuer that is stopped. It hath pour also to stop / if it be sodden with sum tarte and byndyng wyne. The roote hath also a drying poure. By reson where of I wold not dout / but y^e if it be hanged about childers neckes / it wold hele in them the fallyng siknes. I saw ones a boy delyuered viii. monethes from y^e fallyng siknes / by the hanging of the roote about hys neck: and when as by chance it fell of / he fell into the siknes agayne / and the same after the roote was hanged by agayn / he was well agayn. But I thought for a surer tryall to take the roote ones agayne / & as soun as I had take y^e roote of agayn / he fell streyght way into hys olde siknes. But then I tooke a greate roote & tyed it tho y^e boyes neck agayn / and after that tyme he fell no moze / but was quite delyuered of that siknes. Thus far Galene. Thys that Galene proued in one childe / I haue proued in two childer / y^e one where of dwelled in London & the other at Syon in my lord of Sommerlettes house vnkile / & Protector to y^e most excellēt kyng Edward the sixt. But when as I proued the same in them that were of perfit age / allthoughe it dyd mucche good / yet it neuer wrought any such effect in them / as it dyd in the childe.



Phalaris putteth furth many small stalkes / out of small and unprofitable rootes. The stalkes are two handbreadthes long / full of ioyntes / lyke straws or redestalkes / muche lyke vnto the straws of spelt. It hath a sede in bygnes of mil or millet / whyte in fasshon / somthyng long. The first tyme that euer I saw thys herbe / was in the cite of Come / where as y chefe Physiciane of y citi no lesse gentle then well learned shewed vnto me / and my felow master Johan Walker. Afterwarde I saw it in England take for mil / for they that brought Canari burdes out of Spayn / brought of y sede of Phalaris also to fede them with. Where of when I sowed a litle / I found that it was the ryght Phalaris which I had sene in Itali before. I haue as yet heard no English name of Phalaris / but for lak of a better name it may be called peti panik / of the likenes that it hath with the ryght panik.

The vertues of Phalaris.



The iuice of Phalaris which is pressed out of the herbe when it is stamped thro water or wyne / if it be dronken it is a good remedy against the ache of y blader. But a spoun full of the sede of the same herbe / dronken in water is good for the same purpose. Other properties I fynde none in Galene the Dioscorides hath reherfed. I haue found by experience y it is not only good to fede small birdes therewith / but that it is veri good for yong chickinges and hennies / to fat them with all / as som vse to fat capones in Italy with mil or millet.

Of the pulse called Phasiolus out of Dioscorides.



Phasiolus is wyndie and moueth or stirreth by wynde. And whē it is grene it softeneth the belly / & it is fit for vomitynge. Cornarius and Matthiolus make ij. kyndes of Phasiolus / & speciali Matthiolus / who sayeth that Smilar hortensis is the gardin Phasiolus / and the wild is the Phasiolus whiche is described in thys place of Dioscorides. And Cornarius to proue that Smilar hortensis & Phasiolus be all one / alledgeth the wordes of Aetius / which in dede sound as he meaneth. And Matthiolus sayeth further that Smilar hortensis & Dolichus in Galene / and in Theophrast / are all one. Allthough these great learned men and of no small auctorite in theyr countres / where as they do dwell: yet in thys matter I do not agre with them. The first cause that maketh me dissent from them is thys / that Dioscorides vseth not in all hys booke that I remembre / to write in two chapters far one from an other / of any gardine and felde herbe or plant / but euer where as he maketh mention of the gardin herbe / he maketh mention also of the felde herbe in the same chapter or in the next folowynge or there about. But he writeth of Phasiolus in the 101. chapter of the second booke / and he writeth of Smilar hortensis in the 140. chapter of the same booke. Which thyng he wold not haue done accordyng vnto hys accustomed ma-

Of the pulse called Phasiolus out of Dioscorides.

ner if he had thought them allone in kynde/and to differ in no other thyng but in the place of growynge. If thys argument be not good/the argumentes y Matthiolus maketh y secacul is not eringium/ & that laurus Alexandrina & Hypoglosson/ar not all one/ ar euel argumentes/ w all other y ar byl ded vpon y same fundacion. An other cause is y the pulse y I take for Phasiolus in Dioscorides/hath sede vtterly vnlyke vnto y sedes of Smilax hortensis. For the pulse y I take for Phasiolus/hath a long whyte sede somthyng bowed in/after y maner of som ioyners mallettes/ in fashō & liknes lyke vnto a gray pease/but smaller & longer/ w a blak spot in the end of it. The sede of gardin Smilax is lyke a flat kydney/where fore euery man may se y they ar very vnlyke in form & fashon. They say that Dolichus in Theophrast/& Smilax hortensis/& Phasiolus in Dioscorides ar all one/whiche sayng if I can confute/then haue I an other cause to dissent from them. Which thyng I trust to do after thys maner. Dolichus in Theophrast & Phasiolus in Galene will perishe & thriue euel if it be not vnder propped. But Phasiolus Dioscorides as I haue sene it by experiēce my self in Lumbardy/& Matthiolus confelleth the same:thriueth well inoughe without any vnder proppynge as other pulses do. Therfore Phasiolus Dioscoridis is not all one w Dolichus of Theophrast/& Phasiolus of Galen. The last cause y maketh me dissent frō them/is that their oʊon autorites whiche they bring for their purpose in som poyntes/is quyte against them selues. For it is wryten in y chapter de Dolichis in Galene y by the autorite of Hippocrates/ y Dolichi ar lesse wyndier then peasen ar:ther is also Diocles alledged to say these wordes: Dolichi non minus quā Pifa nutriunt,præterea similiter flatu carent. That is / Dolichi norishe no lesse then Peasen do/& lyke wyle they ar wout wynde. Where as Aetius saith y Lobi were called of all old wryters Dolichi and Phaseoli/& of som Smilax hortensis/he hath these wordes:Nutriunt nō minus quā Pifa, cōsimiliterq; flatu expertes sunt. That is/Phaseoli gyue as muche norishment as Peasen do/and like wyle ar wout wynde. But phasioli Dioscoridis are not only windy/but also stir by winde/for these ar hys wordes:φασίολος φυσώδης πνευματώρητιμος. Therefore I may well cōclude y Phasiolus in Dioscorides & Phasiolus/& Dolichus in Galene/Aetius & Diocles/ar not all one/not only because they haue diuerse maners in growynge/& diuerse liknesses/ but also because they haue diuerse properties/y is to wet/y it of Dioscorides is windy/& bredeth winde/& y other ar flatuū expertes y is windlesse oz wout winde. Now let men of learnynge & iudgement gyue sentence/whether I dissent frō these men befoze named without a cause oz no. Galene euen in y same place where as he maketh Dolichos & Phaseolos all one/ wout all dowt maketh two kyndes of Dolichus/& so maketh ij. kyndes of Phaseolus:for where as he had sayd in y begynnynge almoste of the chapter after y autorite of Theophrast y Dolichi wil rott & com to nought/ except they be set by vpo proppes to hold them frō the ground/in the very end of the same chapter he sheweth that ther is also an other besyde that/which nedeth no vnder proppynge. Galenis wordes as he is translated ar these: Quidam amicorum meorum Romæ agens,mihi narrauit in Caria,in patria sua quam Ceramum appellabat,in agris Dolichos non aliter quā alia legumina feri,figuram quā habere cicerculis longiorem. And these do I reken ar Phaseoly Dioscorides/which differ much/as sufficiently is proued befoz/frō Smilace hortensi/not wstandynge I will not denye/but other

other autores call that pulse that Dioscorides named Smilacem hortensem/ Dolichum & Phasiolum. Yet for all that Phasiolus in Dioscorides & Smilacem hortensis are two diuerse pulses. Phasiolus may be called in Englishe fasselles/ untill we can fynd a better name for it.

Valeriana

Of the herbe called Phu.

Phu magnum.



Phu vulgare.



Of Setwall.



This is taken of the most parte of them that write of herbes at this tyme/ and of them that haue written of late/ to be the herbe which is called of the comon herbaries/ Valeriana maior, of the Germanes/ baldrian oder gross baldrian/ of our countreymen Setwall/ and of som/ caponis loyle. But whether Setwall do agre in all poyntes with the description of Phu in

Dioscorides or no: ye may iudge by the description whiche foloweth here after. Phu/ which som call also wild Spiknard / groweth in Pontus / and it hath a leafe lyke vnto Elaphoboseo/ or Alexander/ a stalk a cubit hyghe or hygher/ smothe/ hollow and soft/ turnyng to purple/ and full of ioyntes. The floures are much lyke Narcissus/ but they are greater and tenderer/ and purple in a whytyshe color. The ouer root is about the thynnes of a mannis litle

P ii finger/

Of Hartis tunge.

finger. But it hath litle rootes growyng to ouerthwart / and one wounden
in an other as squinant / or blak helleboz hath / in coloz somthyng yelow /
well smellyng / resemblyng Spiknard / yet with a certayn vnpleasent sauoz /
hytherto Dioscorides.

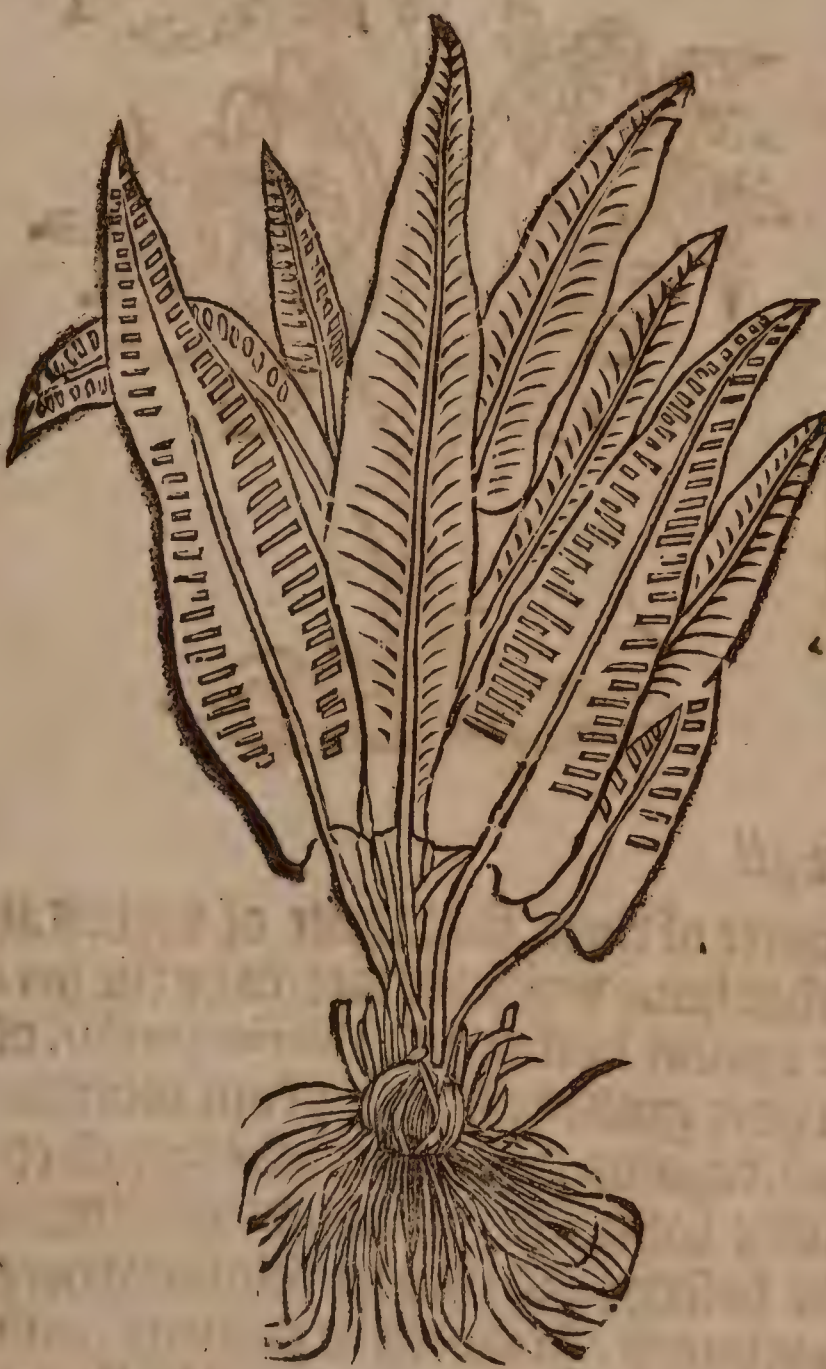
In thys description is nothyng that I can mark that disagreeth with
our Setwall / sayyng that the leues ar not altogether lyke vnto Alexander /
and the floures ar not very lyke vnto the floures of Narcissus. But with a
gentle interpretation the leues may be interpreted lyke Alexander leues / and
the floures lyke vnto the floures of Narcissus / wherefor seyng that the rest
of the herbe with the vertues do well enoughe agre: I thynk that a man
may lawfully take our Setwall for Phu in Dioscorides.

The vertues of Set wall.

Setwall hath pour to heate / and to dryue furth water / if it be dron-
ken after that it is dyed / the brothe of it is good for the same purpo-
se. It is also good for the ache of the syde / and it draweth down vnto
to weomen theyr naturall sknes. Galene writeth that Phu hath a roote
in vertu lyke vnto Spicanardi / but for many purposes weyker / and that it
prouoketh water more then Spiknard of Inde or Syriak & as muche / as
Spica celtica doth.

Phyllitis.

Of Hartis tunge.



Althoughe diuerse of
the beste herbaries of
our tyme haue iudged
that Hemionitis is our
Hartis tung / and I ha-
ue folowed them a lōg
tyme in theyr iudgemēt: yet admoni-
shed by Cordus many yeaeres before
er Matthiolus had ether wryten in
Italian / or Latin / that our Hartis
tūg shuld be Phyllitis / I left my for-
mer opinion and held as I do now /
that the herbe whiche is named of
herbaries lingua ceruina, of other (but
falsely) scolopendria / in English Har-
tis tung / in Duch Hirtz tung / in frē-
che Lang de cerf / was Phyllites in
Dioscorides whole description folo-
weth.

Phyllitis putteth furth leaues / ly-
ke a dock / but longer / & greener or fres-
her six or seuen together / and them
streyght / whiche in the inner parte
ar smouthe / but vpon þ bak syde / they
haue as it wer smal wormes hāgnyng
on. It groweth in shaddowish pla-
ces / and hath a byndyng taste with an harrishnes or hartnes. It groweth
also in gardynes. It hath nether stalk sede nor floure.

I thynk

I thynk that thys description agreeth much better with our hartis tung then the description of Hemionitis dothe. The leues of Hemionitis ought to be very harrish/ byndyng with bitternes. But there is no suche bitter taste in hartis tung/ therefore it can not be Hemionitis. The worst thyng that I mislike in our hartis tung/ is that me thynk that it hath not with vs here such a byndyng harrish taste/ as Dioscorides semeth to require. Howbeit except my memory faile me / I haue found it in other places tarte and byndyng inoughe.

The vertues of Phyllitis or hartis tung.

The leues of thys herbe dronken with wyne/ ar good agaynst the bytynge of serpentis. If they be poured in to the mouth of fourfoted beastes/ they help them. They ar also dronken agaynst y bloody fire & the comon fire with out any blood. These be the properties that I fynde in old writers of Phyllitis. I can not fynde that it is good for y mylt in any olde wyter. And yet now a dayes it is comonly vled for the diseases of the mylte/ & therfore as I suppose because it hath bene falsely taken for Scolopendrio/ and Hemeonitis. If that it do any good to the mylt/ it is by the reason of the great byndyng that it hath/ where by it may help the milt that is to louse and to much opened.

Of the Pyne tre and other of that kynde.



Dioscorides writeth y the tre called in Greke Pitys/ & it that is named Deuke/ ar conteyned vnder one generall hede kynde/ but that they differ in theyr proper and particular kynde of spice. But he telleth not for all y/ where in they differ. Whiche thyng hath made that learned men cold not well tell whether of y two was our Pinus in Latin/ and which of them should be our Picea. Therfore seying the right difference can not be found in Dioscorides: it is nedefull that we set it out of other autentik and sufficient old wyters. First it is nedful to seke out in what properties Pitys of y Grecianes differeth from pence/ & wherin Pinus of the Latines differeth from Picea/ and then to se wheter Pitys be Pinus or no in Latin/ and wheter Pence in Greke/ be our Picea or no/ and whether these wordes ar diuersly taken of diuerse autores or no.

Theophrast a noble writer amongst the Grecianes/ maketh thys difference betwene $\pi\iota\tau\upsilon\varsigma$ and $\pi\epsilon\upsilon\kappa\eta$. $\pi\iota\tau\upsilon\varsigma$ is fatter and hath a smaller lefe/ and is lesse in bignes/ & groweth not so streyght vp. It hathe a lesse con or nut/ or appell/ and rougher or more vnpleasanter to look to/ and a fruite more pitchye or rosine/ $\pi\epsilon\upsilon\kappa\eta$ after that the rootes be burned/ doth not spring vp agayne. But they say that Pitys/ spryngeth agayn/ as it chanced in Lesbo/ when as the mountayn Pyrrheus was set afyre. The Ideanes hold/ y not only the harte/ but also the outter parte of the bole/ doth turn into a tede / or woddorche/ & that then after a maner/ that it is strangled. And the same thyng chanceth of it self/ by the excedyng greate plenty of the tre it self/ as a man can coniecture. For it is altogether made a tede or woddish torche or fyrebrande. And so thys is the peculiare siknes of $\pi\epsilon\upsilon\kappa\eta$. The same Theophrast

Of the Pyne tre and other of that kynde.

maketh thys differēce betwene the fyrre tre and πευκη. πευκη is of a notable
hyght & much tauler then peuce. The firre tre hath a wode full of synewes/
soft/and lyght. But the wode of peuce/ is full of tedes oz woddyshe tozches
heupe and full of flessh/oz thik. The peuce hath mo knottes/ but the knottes
of the fyrr ar harder. Ditys serueth in Cypus to make shippes of it because
that pland hathe it. And it semeth to be better then peuke. The firr tre and
peuce ar fittest for howses/and shippes/and for the moste parte of such other
thynges. The Ditys/ is fit for bothe the workes/ and especiali for shippes/
but it beginneth quickly to root. Peuce in no wyse can cum furth in low and
shaddow places/ πευκη & Jui can not grow in hoothe places/ & peuce is a tre
of y mountaynes as πitus also is/ about Macedonia. Peuce is of ij. sortes/ y
one is the gardin peuce/ and the other is the wilde peuce. The wild peuce
is deuyled into the male/ and female. πευκη groweth not in Syria. Thus
much haue I taken of Theophrast. Now will I se what the other Grecians
wyte of these fornamed trees/ and of theyr frutes/ properties/ and ope-
rations/ and vertues. Galene in the viij. booke / of the vertues of simple
medicines/ writeth thus of the fruite Ditys. Ditydes ar named the
fruytes Dityon. But som by a misuse / call also the fruite of Peuces Di-
tydes. They haue a menged pour / that is both byndyng / and haupyng
a certayn sharpnes with a bitternes / by reson where of they ar good for
the spittynge out of mater out of the breste and lunges. These ar Galenes
wordes. But now let vs se what the Latines wyte of Pinus/ and picea.
Virgil the noblest Poete amongst all the latines / writeth in hys Egloges
that the Pyne tre is goodliest in gardines. The same in y second of hys Ge-
orgikes oz husbandry maketh the pyne tre fit and profitable to make shippes
of in these wordes.

Dant alios alia foetus dant utile lignum

Nauigijs Pinos, domibus cedrosq; cupressos.

The same thyng doth he also in the fourth Eglog after thys maner.

Cedet & ipse mari uector, nec nautica Pinus

Mutabit merces.

Plini writeth thus of the pyne tre/ The Pyne tre hath a lese lyke a hear/
bery small befoze/long and sharp with a prycke. The Pyne tre byngeth
furth very litle rosin/ The Pyne tre is gretely to be wondered at. It hath
a fruite waryng rype/ which shall com to rypenes in the next yere/ and after
ward in the thyrde. Nether is there any tre that more gredely putteth it self
out a lengthe then the Pyne dothe. The Pyne tre and the Cypres tre ar
surest agaynst rottyng oz mouldyng and agaynst wormes. Plini writeth
thus of the tre called Picea/ which may be called the pitch tre oz the rede fir
tre. The pich tre loueth mountaynes/ and cold and it geneth very muche
rosin. It is not so hyghe as the larche tre is. The leues of the piche tre ar
dwyer/ smaller/ and more colde. And the hole tre is more horrible oz vnpleasent
to looke to/ then the larch tre/ and it is all poured ouer with rosin. The wode
of it is lyker the wode of the fir tre. The piche tre after that y rootes ar burnt
ones/ will yet spryng agayne. The leues of the piche tre / ar deuyled com-
wyse. Picea hath very small and blak kyrnelles thorow out in all the long
tagges that hang down/ which ar smaller and skenderer. Wherefore the
Grecians call it a Louberer?

These

These haue I gathered out of y best Grek and Latin wyrters/that men myght se clerely what the old wyrters wrote of the aboue named trees. But now sunn will requyre my mynde of these trees/ because I professe y know- ledge of herbes & trees. Therefore I must say my mynde what I gather of these forecited places out of y aunient wyrters. As far as I can se/ Theo- phrast called y tre peuken/ y the Latines call pinu/ & y tre y the Latines calle piceam/ he called it pyn. For he maketh hys peuceto haue a greter nut or ap- pel the thys pitys hathe. Also because he maketh pityn to be lesse & more cro- ked then peuce. But for all these/peuce of Theophrast agreeth well w picea of y latines/ in sundrye properties. Deuce of Theophrastus as y same Theo- phrast writeth/ ca not cum furthe in very low places & in shaddow places/ for Deuce is a tre of the mountaynes/ and nether it nor Iuy ca grow in bur- nyng hote places. And Plini writeth that picea amat montes atq; frigora, & in an other place/ situs eius est in excelso montium ceu maria fugerit. Deuce and pi- cea do also agre in byngyng furth of plenty of rosin. For as Theophrast wri- teth peuce resina copiosissima and ponderosissima est so Plini saith/ Picea plurimam resinam fundit. The same Plini writyng of the pyne saith pinus fert minimum resinæ. The pine tre byngeth furth very litle rosin. Of these wordes of Plini I gather that peuce in Theophrast is not pinus in Plini. And that Plini taketh pityn of the Grecianes for pino/ I gather thys out of Plinies wordes in y xxxij. book and y secod chapter. Hys wordes ar these. The vse of oximeli or honied vinegre / is good agaynst the grene trees cal- led cantharides agaynst bupestrem/ and agaynst caterpillers of the pine tre which they call pitiocampas. Here may a man playnly se that Plini turneth pityn in to pinum/ and not to picea as Theodor Gaza and diuerse other do. But I iudge that Theodor hath much iuster cause to do so/ the the interpre- tores of Galene haue/ for as pitys in Theophrast may seme to be our picea/ so pitys in Galene/ is our pinus/ as it appeareth vnto me/ by it that Galene writeth of the fruite of pityos in these wordes folowyn. The fruites pituop ar called pityides. But som call also by a misuse/ the fruites of *πευκας*, pityi- des. By these wordes of Galene a man may learne that Galene tooke pi- tyn to be the tre which bereth the greatest and moste principall kirknelles/ and not peucen. But when as the greatest and moste principal kyrnelles grow vpon the pyne tre/ as dayly experiēce teacheth/ we may gather iustly by thys & other causes aboue reherfed/ y Galene tooke pityn for our Pino/ & therfore it is lyke y y Grecianes of Galenis tyme/ & they that ca after hym/ tooke allwayes pityn pro pino. As for the tre that is called in Greke *πευκα* and in Latin picea/ is called in hyghe Germany where it groweth/ rote dannen bau. It groweth not abroad in England that I haue heard tell of/ nether hath it any name in English that I know. Wherefore seyng it must haue a name/ it is best ether to call it a piche tre/ because much pich is mad of the rosin of it/ or ellis after the Duch tung/ from whence our English speche came/ a red firre tre. Pinaster which as Plini writeth/ nihil aliud est, quā pinus sylvestris mira altitudine, y pinaster is nothyng ellis but a wilde pyne tre of a meruelus hyght/ is named in som places of Duchlade/ foerenholtz wild kinnenholtz/ and in som places kiffer baume. It groweth very plētuously in hyghe Germany. The leues grow in tuftes together/ not

Of the Pyne tre.

bulke vnto a litle rounde heary brushe & is thyn/ or to som great pinfelles that paynters vse. Every lefe is at the leste iii. inches long/ grene/ furrowed or guttered as sum kynde of yong grasse is. Ther comme allwaie two leues out of one footstalk/ both in the brushy tuft/ and also a litle benethe the tustes/ where as the leues grow thynner. Plini putteth thys differēce betwene the pine tre and the pinaster or wilde pyne/ that as the pine tre is bushy or full of bowghes in the toppes/ so the wild pyne tre is full of bowghes even from the myddes of the tre vpwarde. Thys tre may be called in Englishe a wilde pynetre. If any mā alledge against me the authozite of Theodoros Gaza/ to proue that our pinaster shuld be peuce/ because he turneth *πευκη* in diuerse places pinastrum. I answer that Gazas authozite helpeth nothyng here/ & that hys turnyng of peuces into pinastrum maketh against hym self and reproveth hym ether of vnstedfastenes/ or of ignorāce. For it is euident that althoughe moste comōly he turn peucem in to pinum/ yet in diuerse places he turneth & same word in to pinastrū/ as who say there where no differēce betwene pinus and pinaster. If any dowt whether he turneth *πευκη* in to pinastrum/ let hym rede the vi. chapter of the fourth booke de historia plantarum, and the fourthe chapter of the thyrde boke/ and the vi. chapter of the first booke de historia plantarum, and he shal fynde/ that I lye not. But not only these places/ proue ether hys ignorance/ or vnstedfastnes/ or elles doutfulnes/ in translatyng of *πευκη* and *πίτυς* into pinū piceā and pinastrū: but also hys turnyng of *πίτυς* in to laricem. For in the secōd chapter of the second booke de historia plantarū he turneth these Greke wordes *ἐνία δὲ ἀπο σπέρματος φύεται μονοῦ, οἷον ἐλατὴν πεύκη πίτυς* thus Sunt quæ ex semine tantū nascantur, vt abies, pinus, larix. The same Theodore in the first chapter of the ii. booke de historia plantarum, turneth thys worde *πίτυς* in to laricem and piceā/ makyng two sundry trosc to haue but one comō name/ which differ one fro an other in diuerse properties. The same thyng doth he agayn in the next chapter vnto it which I haue rehersted here before. For where as Theophrast hath in Greke *δευτέρα δὲ ἡ ἐλατὶν καὶ πίτυν*. Theodore hath in Latin: secunda quæ ex abiete, larice, & picea. Beholde as he maketh here iii. rosines of ii. names/ for he turneth *ἐλατίνην* in to resinum abietinam, and *πίτυν* in to resinam ex larice and ex picea, Then when as Gaza is thus waueryng and vnconstant/ it is not to be allowed for sufficient authozite & he doth in translatyng of these ii. Greke wordes *πευκη* and *πίτυς*. Therefore I passe not/ of hys authozite and holde that *πίτυς* pinus & peuce/ is Picea in our authozes of Physick/ as in Galene/ Dioscorides/ Aetius/ and other that wrote after Galene.

*The vertues of the Pyne tre and the piche tre
out of Dioscorides.*



He bark bothe of & Pyne/ and Pich tre/ haue pour to bynde/ & if it be broken/ and sprinkled vpo chafyng/ it is good for it/ & for sores & ar in the outermost parte of the skin. So is it also good for burned places with litarge & the fyne poudre of Frankincense. The same receyued in a trete or cerat of myxtelles/ byyng sores in tēdre bodie to a skinne/ and it stoppeth such as cryn to far abrode/ if it be broken and layd to with coperus. And if it be geuen in a perfume or smoke/ it casteth furth chylder and the secondes. If it be Dron-

be drunken/it will stopp the belly/and maketh a man pisse well. But þ leues
of them also brokē & layd to swage inflāationes or hote burnynges. They
kepe/and saue also woundes frō inflāationes. If they be brused & sodde in
vinegre/they ar good agaynst the tuth ach/if the teth be waished w þ broth
of thē whille it is very hote. If they be taken in the quantite of a dra in wa
ter/or mede/and drunken/they ar good for thē þ ar diseased in the liuer. The
bark of στροβίλου, and the leues drunken/ar goood for þ same purposes. But it
is not very easy to know perfittly what Dioscorides meaneth by thys word
στροβίλος, whille som interpyeters/take it for a tre of a seuerall kynd by it self/
as Cornarius doth/ & other as Ruellius turneth it into the pineapel. I rede
in no olde autor þ Strobilus shuld be þ name of a tre/ but alwayes for þ nut
or appel/or kirkel of þ appel som tyme/except that where as my Plini correes
ted and set out by Erasimus/ after þ Hermolaus Barbarus/ Nicolaus Be
roaldus/ Guilhelms Budeus & Johānes Cesareus had dō to Pliny/what
they could do/hath Tibulus a mā ought to rede Strobilus. And thoughe it
were Strobilus in dede in Plini/ & not Tibulus/it were no stronger argu
ment to resou thus. Plini maketh Strobilus a kynde of tre by it self/ & not
only a fruite/ergo it is a tre/then thys were. Plini maketh Cedam a seue
rall kynde of tre by it self/ therfore Ceda is a tre by it self. But it that Dios
corides writeth/will moue a mā much moze thē that autorite of Plini/who
se wordes ar these: ποιεῖ δὲ τὰ αὐτὰ καὶ οἱ τῆς στροβίλου φλοιὸς καὶ τὰ φύλλα ποθεντα,
that is the bark of the Strobil and the leues make for the same/or serue for
the same purpose. Now a pine nutt hathe no leues/where fore it may appea
re that by the word Strobilus he vnderstandeth a tre of the same kynde that
pinus is of. But thys semeth som thyng to hyndre that vnderstandyng/
that in the begynnyng of the chapter Dioscorides set furth afore/ of what
thynges he wold intrete of only mention of pinus and picea/ & not of Stro
bilus. But wheter Strobilus here betoken the nut of the pine tre/and the
leues of it betoken the leues of the same pine tre/ where of Dioscorides had
immediatly made mention before/ it maketh no great mater/ because all
the trees there together mentioned/ ar of a lyke vertu and workyng. The
tede also that cometh of them (a tede is a fat and roseny pece of a pyne or
pich tre/which heuen of/serueth for tereches) cut in to small peces and sod
den with vinegre/swageth the tuth ach/ if the broth be holden about the
tooth that acheth. A sticryng stik may be made of them fit to prepare pesses
and medicines to swage werines. Som vse to kepe the sout of them/to ser
ue to make inke there of. The same serueth for medicines to trym the hey
res of the ey liddes/and for the corners of the eyes/that ar woine or freted/
and for hard ey lyddes and such as want hear and for wateryng eyes. The
fruites of pynes and pich trees which ar within þ pine nuttes/ ar called pi
tydes. They haue a byndyng pour/ and somthyng hetynge. They ar good
for the coughe/and for such disease as ar about the breste/ whether they be
takē by them selues or with hony. Moreouer if the kirkelles be made clene
and then eten/or be drunken with Maluesey & the sede of a cucumbe / mo
ue a mā to make water/and make dull or blunt the bytyng that is about þ
blader or kidnees. And if they be takē w þ iuice of porcellayn/ they swage þ
growynges of þ mouth of þ stomack. They take also away þ weyknes of þ
body

Of Pyne tre.

body & hold down the corruptiō of humores. But the hole nuttes lately phik
ked from the trees/and bzused/and soddē in *Maluesey*/ ar good for the old
coughe/and for a consumption/ if a man dzyrk euery day/ thre cyathes of the
brothe that they ar soddē in.

Out of the viij. booke of Galene of simple medicines.



The barke of the pyne tre hath a byndyng pour excedyng the o
ther/ so much ꝑ it can heal very well chafinges/ and can stop ꝑ
belly if it be dzyrkē. It healeth bp also places ꝑ ar burned. More
ouer the bark of the piche tre is lyke to the other/ but the pou
res ar moꝝ temperat oꝝ weyker. There is pour to ioyne/ & hele
soꝝes in ꝑleues of them both: because they be mucche moyster then the barke.
In the nutt allthoughe it be lyke these/ yet is there a stronger poure both
in the bark and also in the leues/ so that it hathe a certayn greuous bytyng
sharpnes. Furthermoꝝe ꝑ sout which is gathered of the fozsayde/ is fit for the
fallyng out of the heares of the ey liddes/ & for the moyst corners of the eyes/
worn of/ which ar blered and waterynge. The fruites of the pyne and piche
tre haue a mengled pour/ that is to wet they bynde with a certayn bitter
nes. Wherfoꝝe they ar good to help a man to spit out mater of the breste and
lunges. Galene also in hys boke of the poures of noꝝishmētes/ wyrteth thus
of the pyne apples. The pyne apple nutt is of a good grosse iuice/ & noꝝisheth
mucche. But it is harde of digestiō. The Grecianes call it not now *κωνοꝝ* but
σποβιλον.

Out of Symeon Sethi.



The kinnell of the pyne appel ar hote in the second degre/ and
dzye in the first. They noꝝish plentuously/ & they ar of a grosse
iuice/ and they ar harde of digestion/ and greue the hede/ and
make good bloode. They smouth the harrishnes oꝝ sharpnes
ꝑ are in the breste. They ar good for the soꝝes oꝝ blisters of the
bladder/ & for the sharpnes ꝑ is in the stomack and kydneyes.
They ar also good for old coughes/ and moyste diseases of the lunges/ & for
them that spit out matter. They that vse the with hony and rasines/ make
them easier to be digested/ and they increase mannis sede. They ar also good
for them that ar disposed to trymble.

Of Pepper out of Dioscorides.



MEn say that Pepper is a shorte tre that groweth in
Indye. It byngeth furth a fruite at the first lōge/ as
it where long coddēs which is called long Pepper.
And it hathe within it a small thyng lyke to mile oꝝ
millet/ which groweth to perfit Pepper at ꝑ lengthe.
Thys when the tyme cometh is sꝑed abꝝode/ and
byngeth furth berries such as all mē know. Partely
vnyꝑe (and therfoꝝe harrishe) which ar ꝑ white Pep
per/ moꝝte fit for ey medicines/ and for pꝑeruatiues
and triacles. But the long Pepper is excedyng bytynge and sumthyng bit
ter/ because it is vnyꝑe/ & it is also good for compositiones of pꝑeruatiues
and triacles. But the blak is plesanter and moꝝe sharp then the whyte/ and
better

better for the stomach and more spycie/ because it is rype/ and it is fitter to reason with all. We must chuse the pepper that is heaviest/ and ful/ blak/ not full of wyncles/ but freshe and without dust or chaffy filthines. There is oft found in blak pepper a thyng without nourishmēt/ lene/ empty/ and lyght/ and that they call *brasina*.

Out of Plini.



The trees that bear pepper in euery place/ ar like vnto our iuniuers. Howbeit there ar som that holde that they grow only in y fronte of Caucasus y lyeth agaynst y sonne. The sedes differ from iuniper by such litle coddess as we se in faselles. These plucked before they gape and open/ and be heten in the sonne/ make it which is called long pepper. But whē as by litle and litle they begyn to open for rypnes/ they shew whyte pepper / which afterward hete with the sonne it is chēged with color & wyncles. But the same ar not without theyr iniuri/ and they ar perched cinged with the intemperate wether/ and y sedes ar made emptye and voyde. Which thyng they call *brechmasin*: which betokeneth in the Indiane tūg/ bryngyng furth of fruite before the tyme of all the hole kynde/ it is the roughest and lyghtest/ and pale in color. The blak pepper is more plesant / but the whyte is lighther then both the other. Ginger is not the roote of pepper as som haue iudged.

Of the ix. book of Theophrast de historia plantarum.



Pepper indede is a fruite/ and thereof ar two kyndes/ y one is rounde as the bitter fitchche called *orobus*/ & it hath a coueryng and fleishe/ as the bay berries haue/ and it is somthyng in vnder redish. The long is blak/ & hath litle sedes lyke poppy. And thys is much stronger thē the other. They ar both hote/ wherefore they ar good agaynst the poyson of the homlok as *frankincense* is.

Out of the viij. booke of Galene of hys simple medicines.



The root of the pepper tre in vertu is much lyke to *costus*. The fruite that was but growyng of late/ is the lōg pepper/ wherefore it is moyster then it that is rype. And thys is a token of hys moysture: When it is layde vp/ it will be shortly full of holes/ and doth not byte by & by/ but beginneth a litle after/ but it dureth a litle more. But the fruite that is as it were an vnrype grape/ is the whit pepper/ sharper in dede then the blak. Bothe they do vehemently drye and heate.

Hitherto haue I brought it that the old wyters haue writtē of pepper/ who/ as a man may esely gather of theyr wytyng/ had only by hearsay it y they wrote/ concernyng y description & maner of growyng of peper. Wherefore because ther ar many thynges found out of late yeaues by the saylyng of the Portugalles/ and diuerse other aduenturus traualers in far cuntres/ and specially diuerse kyndes of fruites and trees which were neuer perfitly knowen before: I will bryng in what the later wyters haue found out/ concernyng pepper which was not knowen before.

Of Pepper out of Dioscorides.

*Out of the Lewes Bartomanni: fift boke of the
thynges that he saw in Inde.*



Here groweth pepper in y^e felde y^e lyeth about Calecut. Som husband men gather pepper even within the city. The stalk of the pepper bushe is very weyke/ as a binde is/ without a prop it can not stand alone. And it is not vnylike Bay/ for it crepeth euer hygher & hygher/ & embraileth all y^e is in the way/ & byndeth it about. The forsayde tre nay rather bushe or shrub/ spreadeth it selfe abroad in to many branches/ which ar about two or thre handbredthes long/ or (as som expound palmum) ij. or iij. spannes long. The leues resemble the leues of a citron tre/ but these ar thicker and fatter with small beynes rynnynge vpon the bak syde. Out of euery outtermoste yong twygge hang out six clusters/ not bigger then a palm that is iij. fingers/ lyke vnto grapes/ but thicker together. They haue the same color y^e vnrype grapes haue. They gather the in October and Nouembre/ as yet turnyng to a grene color/ and they lay them vpon mattes agaynst the sonne to be ry- ped and dyed there. And within thre dayes they get thys color that ye se them haue. The same leues wytyng of the noble Bland Taprabona/ sayeth that there groweth very great plenty of a bigger kynde of pepper. He sayeth that the same pepper thowhe it be greater then it that cometh hyther/ yet that it is empti/ lyght/ and whyte and very bytyng. And he wyrteth that the tre that bereth thys pepper/ hath a greater bole and thicker/ and fatter leues then the pepper trees y^e grow in Calecut. Hytherto Lewes. Diuerse that haue bene in Inde/ hold y^e y^e long peper groweth not vpon the same tre that the other peper groweth/ but vpon other trees in log tagges lyke them that in wynter hang vpon walnut trees. Matthiolus one of the moste famose wyrters of simples in all Italy in these our dayes/ wyrteth thus of pepper: I haue sene at Naples a peper bushe/ agreyng well wth the descriptio of the Portugalles/ because it had a bole or body/ after the maner of a binde/ and after the maner of the sharpe Clematis. But I did se also an other litle tre byrnyng furth pepper in clusters in Aenis/ which did be- ry playnly resemble the comon ribes bushe. Thys groweth grene in y^e garden of Appheus the noble Physicane/ where as many other herbes & trees worthy to be knownen ar. Wherefor it is no wonder/ if autores wyte diuer- sely of the history of pepper.

Of the vertues of Pepper out of Dioscorides.



The vertue of all peppers in commun/ is to heat/ to moue a ma to ma- ke water/ to digest/ to draw to/ to driue away by resolution/ and to scour away those thynges y^e darken the eyesight. It is also fit for to be taken agaynst the shakynge of agues/ which com agayn by course at cer- tain tymes/ whether it be drunken or the body be therewith anoynted. It hel- peth them that ar bitten of venomous bestes. It byrnyeth furth also the byrthe. It is good for the coughe and for all diseases about the breste/ whe- ther it be licked in or be receyued in drynk. It is lyke wyse good for y^e squyn- sey if it be layd to with hony. If it be drunken with the tendre leues of the bay tre it dryueth away gnawynge/ and quite dissolueth it. If it be chowed with

with rasines it will draw down thynne flemme out of the hede. It stancheth ache/and it is much vsed in helthe/it maketh an appetyte. And if it be menged with sauces it helpeth digestion. If it be menged with pitch/it dryueth away by resolutiō wēnes. With nitre or naturall salpeter it scourcth away morphewes and such lyke foulries in the skin. It is burned in a new erthen pot/set vpon the coles/and is stered as lentilles ar.

Out of Symeon Sethi.



Pepper is hote and drye in the thyrde degre. The nature of it is to cut in sunder grosse and toughe humores/ and to breke and dryue away wynde/ and to waste vp the moysture of y brest/ lunges/belly/ and stomack. But it is euell for the kydnees. There ar som that hold y pepper is hote and drye in the fourth degre. By these wordes of Symeon/ & by the autorite of Theophrast/ Dioscoridis/ Galene and Pliny/ is the old erroz playnly reprovied of diuerse Englishe men and of many weomē/ that stilly haue holden that pepper is hote in the mouth and cold in operatiō. Galene teacheth that hole pepper heteth not so muche as broke & poudered peper dothe. Hys wordes ar these: There ar none of those thynges which ar manifestly knowen to be hote/ which appere to be hote vnto vs before the be broke in to small partes. For though a man lay hole pepper vnto hys skin/ yet shall he fele no heat of it. Nomore shall a man fele any heat/ though he taste vpon it wryth hys tong or swallow it ouer/ or vse it any other wayes hole/ and vnbeten/ and sifted. But if y pouder of it be layde vnto the skin/ it will heat/ & specially if the skin be rubbed hard therewith. And the pouder will heat quickly both the tong and the stomacke. Wherefore when a man wold haue pepper to heat much and speedly/ he must bete it in to small pouder after the learning of Galene. But if he wold haue it to heat but litle and slowly/ the let hym vse it hole/ or litle broken. And allthoughe pepper be good for y shakynge of angue/ yet for all that it is very ieperdus to take ether peper or any such hote medicine before the body if the pacient be wel prepared and purged/ and the mater of the disease be made ripe. For if suche remedies be take before the dew tyme/ that is before the state or chere rage of the disease/ a single ague will turn in to a double/ or ellis at the leste the siknes will be much worse to heale as Galene writeth of the quartayn ague in hys booke ad glauconem.

Of the fistick nut.



Placia named so both of the Grecianes and Latines/ ar named of the potecaries & barbarus wryters fistici. I haue sene them in Bononi growyng vpo they tre which was but short. The leues ar nothyng lyke vnto the lentisk leues as Matthiolus wryteth/ sayyng y they grow in such order as they do/ for they differ both in fashon and form/ and also in greatnes and color. The fistik lese that I saw & mesured/ is thryse as brode as y letisk lese & broder/

and

and

Of the fistick nut.

Pistacea.



and it is but twofe as long & about a grane longer. The figure of y^e fistick tre is almost rounde: y^e figure of the lentisk lefe is such/that in that parte that is next vnto y^e footstalk/ is very small and wareth greater and greater vnto the myd lefe/ & frō thence it groweth euer lesse and lesse vntill it com vnto a poynt all moſte ſharpe. The coloz of the lentisk is alſo grene/ when as the coloz of the fiſtik is nothyng ſo grene/ but yelow wth litle rede ſpottes in them. In thys lyknes & bignes haue I ſene the lētisk oz maſtik tre and the fiſtik tre in Bonony/ where as I learned the knowledge of herbes & practis of phyſik of my maſter Lucas Gi- nus/ the reder of Dioſcorides there- of whome Maſthiolus in hys com- mentaries vpon Dioſcorides oſty- mes maketh honorable mention. It may chance that Maſthiolus hath ſene the leues of the forſayde trees of greater oz leſſe bygnes and of o- ther faſhion & coloz then they were of that I ſaw in Bonony/ where of I haue certayn at thys day to ſhewe/ well kept in a booke at y^e leſt

theſe ſeuenteene yeares/ if any man ſhulde dout of my truth in the reherſall of theſe maters. The fiſtik nut at the leaſt hath two notable couerynges/ one that is without all the other as a walnut oz an almond hath/ an other harde and toughe and in coloz whyte/ within the which is a grene kinnell/ full of oyle.

The vertues of fiſtickes out of Dioſcorides.

The fiſtic nuttes ar good for the ſtomack. They ar alſo a good reme- dy agaynſt the bytyngeſ of creppynge beaſtes/ wheter they be eaten/ oz whether they be broken and dronken in wyne.

Out of Pliny.

The fiſtickes haue the ſame profitteſ and workynge that the pineap- ple kinnelles haue/ and beſyde that they ar profitable whether they be eaten oz dronken againſt the bytyngeſ of ſerpentes.

Out of Galene de alimentorum facultatibus.

Galene

Galene in the secōd booke De alimentorum facultatibus writeth that fistickes nourishe but a litle/and y they ar good to streyngthen y liuer and to scouraway the humores that ar stopped in the canales of it. The same Galene writeth of them thus in hys bookes of simple medicine. The fruite of the fistic tre is of a finer substance or complexion/ and it hath a litle bitternes and a good smell/ & therfore it scoureth away the stoppyng of the lyuer chesely/and also of the breste and lunges.

Out of Symeon Sethi.

Fistickes as Symeon sayeth (after y translatiō of Lilius Gregorius) nourish litle/and ar hote & dry in the secōd degre. They ar good for the lyuer/ and sumtyme they stopp and sumtyme they drie away/ because they haue iuices of ij. sortes/where of the one is somthyng byndyng/ and the other somthyng bitter/and of a spicie smell. Galene writeth y they nether greatly help nor hurt the stomack. But the later writers hold/ that they ar good for the stomack. They help them y ar bitten of venimus bestes. They make the blood fyne/and they make thynne grosse and thoughe humores. The oyl of fistickes is good for the breste/kydnees/and lunges.

Out of Serapio and other Arabians.

The oyle of fistickes/is good agaynst all venimus bytynges/ for y ach of the lyuer/which cometh of moysture. It is hote & drye/ and of a greater heat thē the walnut and hasel nut be of. Auerroes writeth y fistickes ar temperatly dry and hote/and y they comfort the stomack and lyuer of theyr hole substance/ & y they ar of y nombze of these medicines y haue many and grete vertues to help w all. Rases also an Arabiane sayeth that fistikes beyng hote/help a woman to hyr syknes.

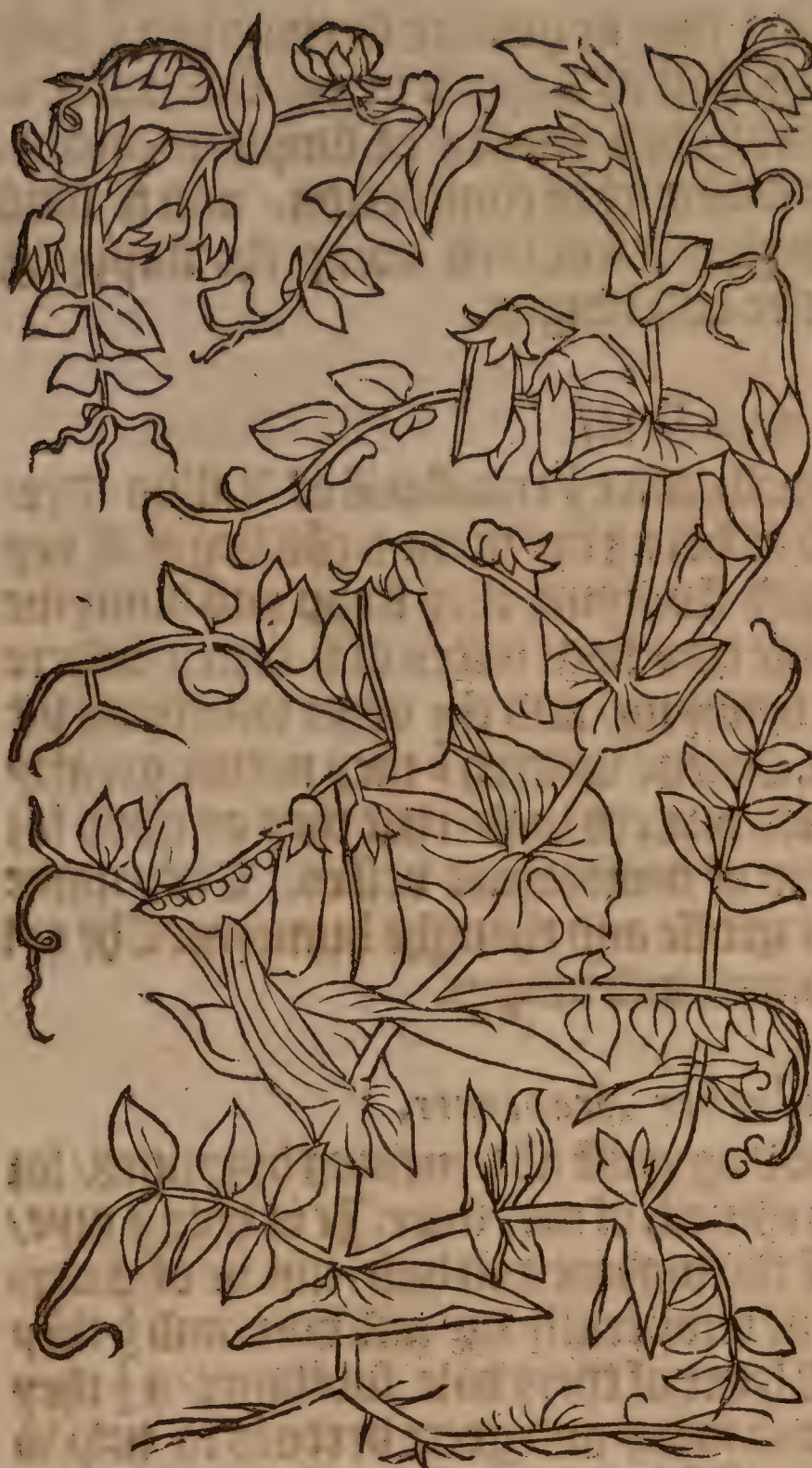
Of the pease.

S Dioscorides describeth not y fabam/ where of he maketh mention and sheweth the vertues/so he nether describeth ne ther maketh any mention of the pisi. Wherefore it is as litle meruel that men haue erred in the pisi as well as in the faba. Sum herbaries of Germany hold that cicer anetinum is the pisum of the latines led by thys reson. Cicer is called in Greke Erbinthos and y pisum of the Latines is called in som places of Duch-lād erweisen/so that they gather that/ that the Duch erweysen cam of the Greke worde ερεβινθος. Other gather euē by such an other reson y y Duche erbs/which is called in English a pease is the eruum of y Latines/ & orobus of the Grecianes/ because erbs semeth to come ether of eruum or orobus/ by reson of y lyknes of y wordes betwene one & an other. But all these gessinges ar but bayn and openly agaynst the truth/as God willyng I shall proue her after. But befor I take that mater in hand/ I thynk it best to serche out what old writers haue writen of theyr pisis.

Theophrast in the seuenth book of the histori of plantes/and in y thyrde chapter writeth that pisum cicerula and cicera/ and such other haue longer leues then the faba. The same writeth that pisum ochros and lathyros

¶ ij haue

Pisum.



haue a stalk y^e falleth byd the ground. Theophrastus also in y^e fourth booke of the causes of plantes writeth thus of peasen. Pisum is most frayl of all other/ for it is mooste subiect vnto mil due/ because it hath many leues/ because it groweth by the ground/ large and muche rynnynge abrode. For it will fill y^e hole place/ although one sede be set a grete way from an other. And the same is much in danger of colde and freysynge/ because it hath a weyk roote. Pliny writynge of other pulses/ speaketh thus of Piso in the xij. chapter of the xviij. booke. The pisum ought to be sowen in places lying against the sonne/ because of all other/ it can leste abyde colde. And therfore in Itali/ and in a roughe ayer/ they sow it not but in the sprynge tyme/ in an easy and louse ground. There is cicercula a kynde of litle ciches which is not euen/ and full of corners as y^e pisum is. The coddies of the ciches are rounde/ other pulses coddies are long and brode/ after the figure of y^e sede. The pisum hath coddies after the fas-

shon of a rool that the grounde is playned with all.

Here be all the places that I can fynde at thys tyme in the old writers/ which declare any thyng the forme or fashon of pisi. But first before I byrnyng in what is my iudgement of the pisi/ I thynck it mete to confute the errores which are committed in thys pulse pisi. First that they erre fowly/ that hold that Cicer arietinum in Dioscorides is our comon pease/ and the pison of the Grekes/ because the Duches erweysen is lyke in sound to erebinthus/ and they that hold that pease called in som place of Duchelande erbs/ is the eruum of the Latines or ozobus of the Grecianes/ because these wordes ozobus and eruum are lyke vnto the Duch worde erbs. It may be easely proued by that it foloweth not/ because a Duch worde soundeth lyke a greke or Latin worde/ that therfore it that the Duch word betokeneth/ that y^e latine and Greke wordes betokeneth the same. For if that were a good maner of argument/ then carabus/ which soundeth lyke ein krab/ should not be a lobster or eyn mer kreuet/ but a krab/ and vulpes which soundeth lyke vnto ein wolf/ shuld not be a fore/ but a wolf/ where vnto it hath a lyker soude and name. Cumila shuld not be saueray/ but tyme/ for the hyghe Duch call tyme quendell. Puligium shuld not be pennyriall/ but polium/ because the Duch call pulegium poley.

Now

Now may ye se how sklander the argument is which is fetchched out of the lykenes of wordes in diuerse tonges/except y descriptiones and properties do agre also therewith. But y the descriptio and properties of pisi do not agre with Orobus and Erebinthus/ I shall easely proue it/ by the autorities of the autores aboue reherfed/and with other besyde them. Erebinthus/ as Theophrast writeth falleth not vpon the grounde but groweth a syde. But the pease falleth vpon the ground/therefor erebinthus ca not be pisum. The pisum hath long leues/ but Erebinthus hath none/ suche. Therfor Erebinthus can not be pisum.

Galene writeth de Cicere Arietino/ and de piso as of ij. distinct and diuerse pulses/ Pliny also in one chapter diuideth cicera fro pisis/ therfore erebinthus which is called in latin cicer is not pisum.

Theophrast maketh orobum to grow sydlynges. But all our kyndes of peasen ar επιγυιακαυλα, that is theyr stalkes grow by the grounde/and Galē writeth y all the kyndes of orobus/ sayng the whyte ar playn bitter and taketh not all bitternes away from it vtterly/ but maketh it gentler then the other as Theophrast doth also. But all our kyndes of peasen & all y kyndes of erweysen oz erbsen in Duche/ ar playne swete/ wout all bitternes. Therfore there can none of our pease nether of the Duche erbsen be any kynde of orobus/ sayng the whyte/ and y (as it is proued before) can not be orobus as one that wrote vpon the Georgikes of Virgil dyd lately teache.

That the moste part of our comō peasen can not be pisum of the old writers/ it dothe appere by bothe y descriptiones of Theophrast and Plini. For Theophrast maketh hys pease with a long lese/ & Plini giueth corners vnto hys pease. Then when as the comon whyte pease is altogether rounde and wout corners/ and the leues of y moste parte of our comon peasen ar rōūde/ the comon white peason and other lyke vnto them in form and fasshon can not be pisa of the old writers.

The comon gray pease with the long leues/ which is not round/ but cōnered/ is ether the pisum of the old writers/ oz ellis I know it not all.

The vertues of peasen out of Galene.



Gasen of theyr hole substance haue a certayn lyknes with fabis (which ar called of the moste parte of learned men and taken for our beanes) and ar after the same maner takē in that fabe ar. But they differ in these two poyntes/ fro fabis both in that they ar not so wyndy/ and that they haue not suche a scowryng nature/ & therefore go slowlier down throu y belly.

Galene in that place where as he writeth of fabis/ sayeth y all thynges which ar fryed want the wyndenes that they had before/ but y they ar harder of digestion.

Then the perched oz burstled peasen which ar called in Northumberlād earlines by Galenis ruel/ ar not so wyndye as other waies dressed/ & ar harder to be digested/ although they noy not so muche with theyr wyndenes.

The physicionos of Salern wypte thus of peasen in theyr booke whiche they wrote vnto the kyng of Englande.

*Sunt inflatua cum pellibus atq; nociua.
Pellibus ablatis sunt bona pisa satis.*

Of the pease.

That is peasen with theyr skynnes ar wyndy and noysum/ but when as þe skynnes ar take away: they ar good inoughe. Thus do they say. But for all theyr saying/ I will aduise all them that haue ether wyndy stomackes/ or miltes/ þe they vse not much pease at any tyme/ howsoeuer they be dressed/ except there be ether anis seide/ or cuxin/ or mynte/ or som other seide or herb of lyke propertie put thereto. Wherefore I must nedes commende the honest and lerned Physicianes who of olde tyme haue taught our cookes to put the poudre of mynte in to pease potage/ for that taketh away for the moste parte the wyndines of the pease/ which might els hurt all men disposed vnto any wyndines ether in the milt or stomack. The cause why I do commend them is/ because they haue don bothe accordyng vnto reason and to the learnyng of Galene who wytyng of peasen/ and other wyndy meates/ sayeth þe whatsoeuer wyndines is in any kynde of meat/ the same may be amended by such herbes as ar hote and make subtile and fyne.

Of pitiusa or pyne spourge out of Dioscorides.



Pitiusa is iudged to differ in spicie or kynde from the cypresse spourge/ called in latin cyparissias. Wherefor it is numbred amongst þe kyndes of tithimales. Pitiusa (which I name pyne spourge) byngeth furth a stalk longer the a cubit/ hauyng many knees or ioyntes. The leues ar sharpe & small lyke vnto the leues of a pyne tre. The floures ar small/ in coloz purple/ the seide is brode as a lentil is. The roote is whyte/ thyck/ and full of iuice. Thys same is found in som places a great bushe. Hytherto Dioscorides.

Thys pitiusa is called of the comon Herbaries and apothecaries esula maior/ but how þe it is called in Englishe/ I can not tell/ allthoug it be found in many places of Englād. But lest it shuld be without a name/ I call it pyne spourge after the Greke name and lyknes of the leues of it vnto the leues of a pyne tre. It may also be called lynespourge/ of the lyknes þe it hath with linaria. The comon herbaries hold that it is hard to discern esulam from linaria/ and therfore they haue made a verse whereby a man may learn to discern the one from the other/ but the verse is thys:

Esula lactescit, linaria lac dare nescit.

Lynespourge hathe much milke/ which linari lacketh in hyr lese.

But because linari is also lyke the Cypresse spourge (which is much lesse then thys is) it wer best for the auoydyng of confusion continually to call pitiusam pyne spourge.

The great kynde that Dioscorides maketh mention of/ haue I sene in diuerse places of Germany/ first a litte benethe Colen/ by þe Rhene syde/ and after ward/ besyde Noymes in high Germany. I haue sene it diuerse tymes as hyghe as a man/ and somtyme much longer. Thys herbe may be called in English spourge gyāt/ or merrish or water spourges/ because it groweth only in merrish and watery groundes.

The vertue of pitiusa out of Dioscorides.



Two drammes of pitiusas rote with mede purgeth/ & so doth a dram of the seide/ & so doth a spounfull of the sap made in pilles with flour. Thre drammes of the leues/ may be taken for a purgation.

Of

Plantago maior,

Plantago minor,

94

P. media?

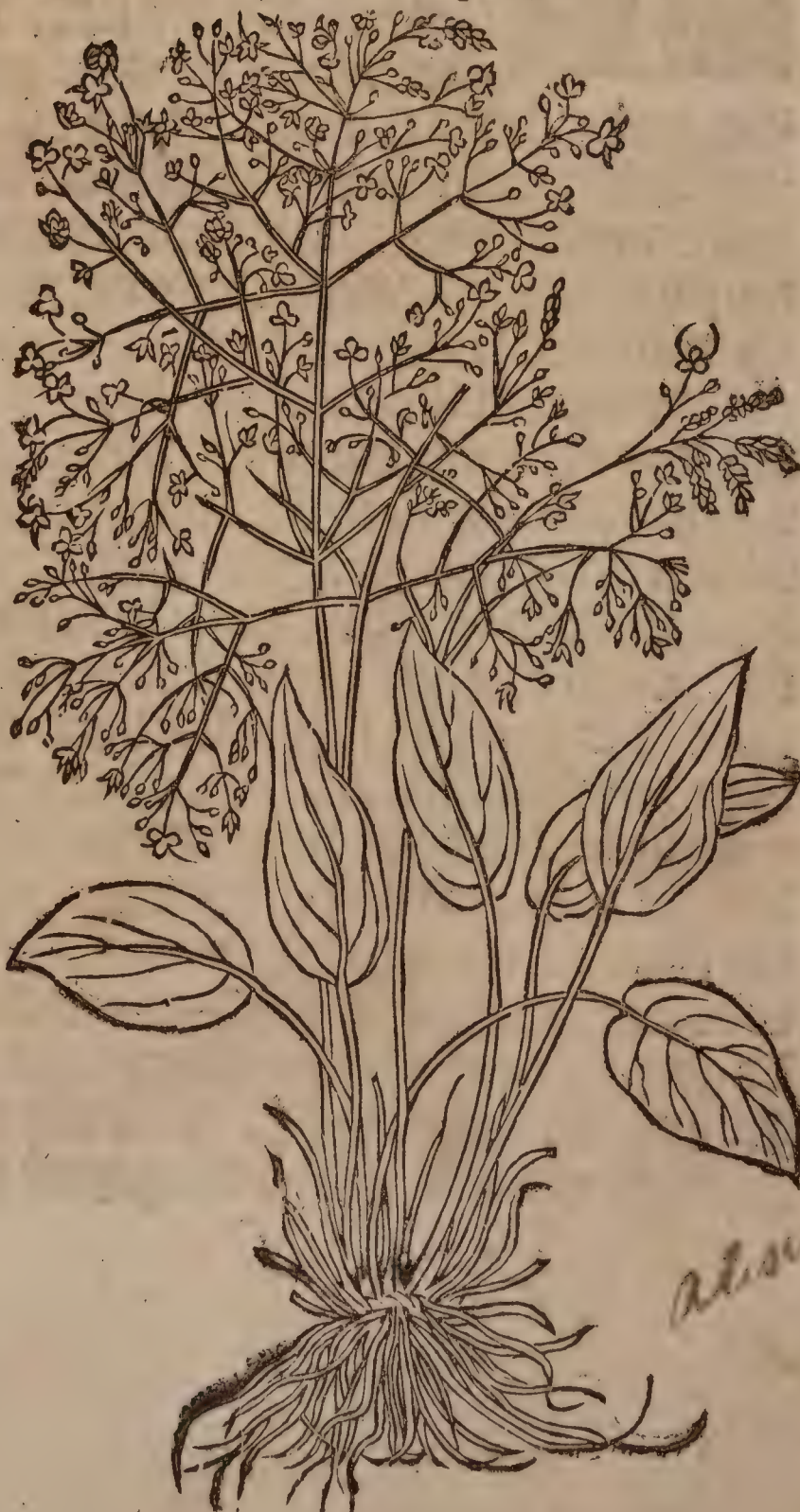


Plantago II. minor.

Plantago aquatica.



P. lanceolata



Alisma Plantago

Of plantayn or weybrede.



Here ar two kyndes of plantayn or weybrede the lesse and the greater. The lesse hath narrower leues/lesse and smother/softer and thynner. It hath litle stalkes bowyng to the grounde/ full of corners and pale yelowishe floures. The sede is in the top of the stalkes. The greater is larger with brode leues lyke vnto a bete. The stalk in thys kynde is full of corners/ somthyng redish of a cubit hyght/ set about with small sede from the myddes vnto the top. The

rootes ar tender roughe/ white/ and of the thiknes of a finger. It groweth in myri places in hedges and in moyst places/ and the greater is the better. Hyther to Dioscorides.

Beside these two kyndes there ar diuerse mo beside which may all well be conteyned vnder these/ sauynge it that groweth by y see syde only/ which semeth to be a feuerall kynde from all the rest. *In* The greatest kynde is called in the South parte of England plantayn or grete plantayn/ & in the North countre waybrede or grete weybrede. The lesse kynde is called sharp waybrede or sharp plantayn/ and in many places rybgrassie. The Duches call the great plantayn breid wegerich/ and the lesse Spitzwegerich.

The vertues of bothe the Plantaynes or waybredes out of Dioscorides.



The leues of plantayn/ haue a drying pour and byndyng together. Wherfore if they be layd to/ they ar good for all perillous sores and hard to heale/ and suche as draw towarde the common lepre / and for such as ar flowyng or rynyng and full of foul mater. They stopp also the burstyng out of blood/ carbuncles/ fretyng sores/ crepyng sores/ ryght blaynes/ or ploukes/ & they couer with a skin olde sores & vneuen/ and sores all mooste vncurable/ & they heal vp corners/ and hollow sores. They heal also the bytyng of a dog/ and burned places/ and inflammationes or burnynges/ and the inflammationes or apostemes behind the eares and swellynge/ hauyng blaynes in them after the colour of brede. They ar good to be layd to hard swellynge or wennes and wateryng of the eyes/ with a soze disposed to fistelles/ with salt. But the herbe if it be eaten as a wurt in meate / with salt/ and vinegre/ it is good for the bloody flux and the other flux without bloode. It is also geue sodden in the stede of betes/ with pentilles. It is also geuen to them that haue the dropsey which hath the name of whyte fleme/ after the vse of dry thynges/ so that the herbe sodden may be taken in the myddes. It is also good to be geuen to them that haue the fallynge siknes/ and to them that ar short wynded. The iuice of the leues scoureth sores that ar in the mouthe/ if it be oft wasshed therewith. With Cimolia and whyte lead or cerusse/ it healeth the inflammation called saynt Antonies fyre. The same is poured in to the eares for the ach of them/ and for the eysoze/ it is poured in to y ey/ and it is menged with ey salues. It is dronken of them with profit/ that haue bloody gounes/ and of them that cast out blood. It is good to be poured in vnder agaynst the bloody flux. It is also good to be dronken agaynst the ptisik. It is also good to be layd to agaynst the stranglyng of the mother in wolle/ and

and so is it good for a waterish or to moyst mother. The seide also drunken with wyne stoppeth the belly and the spitting of bloode. The roote sodden stancheth the ruthe ach/ if they be washed there with/ and it chowed in the mouthe. The roote and leues ar good against the sores or blisters that ar in the bladder and kyndnes/ so that they be taken with swete wyne. Som say that thre rootes with thre ciates of wyne with lyke portion of water will help a tertian/ & the four rootes help a quartyn. There ar also som þ use the roote hanged in a band/ to dryue away wenmes and hard swellinges.

Out of Galene in the vij. book of simple medicines.

Plantayn is of a menged complexion or temperature / for it hath a certayn colde waterishe thyng/ and also a certayn byndyng tartish thyng/ the which is erly dry and colde. And therfore it colet and dryeth/ & is in bothe in the second degre from the myddes. But such medicines as cool & bynde/ ar good for sores that ar hard to be healed/ for mhuers & in flowynges and rotten humores/ & so ar they good for the bloody sir. The roote and seide ar not so cold as the leues ar/ but dryer. Aetius confirmeth it that Galene and Dioscorides haue writte/ and sayeth also thus: The seide is of mooste subtil or fyne partes/ but the rootes ar of grosser partes. And the leues dyed/ get vnto them the pour of subtiler partes/ but not so cold as they had before.

When as these be the true vertues & properties of the kyndes of plantayn/ it is a folish sayng of som vnlearned persones / which hold stiffly that plantayn draweth humores out of sores: When as the properties of it is rather to dryue bak humores/ and to dry by them/ that ar down to the hurt places/ then to draw any vnto the place. For al such medicines as shal draw/ must haue an hote or warm propertie/ and not a colde and dry/ as all the kyndes of plantayn haue.

Of the Playn tre.



Althoughe Dioscorides writeth of the vertues of Playn tre/ yet he describeth it not. Wherefore very mane in England and Germany haue erred in takyng of diuerse trees for the Playn tre / where of none of them all/ was the ryght Playn tre in dede. Sum take þ lynd tre (which I w many other take for the ryght tilia) for Platan: because it shutteth furth long branches/ & bowghes/ and is able to couer a grete numbze of men vnder it. Sum take a tre which semeth to me/ to be a kinde of acer/ to be Platanum. And that tre is called in Duch Ahorn. That the lynd can not be Platanus/ it may be gathered by diuerse places of Dioscorides/ where as he maketh certayn well known herbes lyke to Platan. Dioscorides in the fourth booke and 145. chapter / writeth of ricinus/ which we call now in England palma Christi, sayeth that it hath leues/ like vnto a Playn tre/ but greter/ smother and blacker. But the lynd tre hath leues lyke an asp tre / or to som Juy leues that haue no indentyng or cuttyng/ & nothing lyke vnto the leues of palma Christi, which ar cut out after the maner of a mannis hande. Pliny also in the xvi.

book

Of the Playn tre.

Platanus.



book and ccciii. chapter / writeth that the fyg tre / playn tre / & bynde / haue greatest leues of all other / therfore seyng that the leues of the lynde tre ar but small in comparyson of these now reherled and of many other / it can not be the ryght Platanus or Playn tre. They that hold that the Ahozn tre (which I reken to be only a kynde of acer) is Platanus / grant that it groweth in y hyghest mountaynes that ar som thyng moyste / amongst the ashe trees. But Theophrastus maketh the Playn tre to grow in merrish groudes with wilowes & by welles and water sydes. And the same writeth thus of the Playn trees naturall place very clearly in the thyrd booke of the History of Plantes / & in the senenth chapter. Som trees grow easely & increase with spede / as they that arysle by by ryuers or waters / as the elm tre / the Playn tre / the water asp / and the wylow tre. Therfore the Platanus and the ahozn tre agre nothyng in theyr naturall place of growing.

Both Plini and Theophraste write also that Platanus groweth not naturally in Italy. And Plini writeth that the Playn tre was fetched out of a strange worlde / only for the shadowis sake. It is lyke if ahozn had bene Platanus / and the Italianes had knowen / that it had growen so nere hand them / in Germany / (as it is very like / they beyng so much & so oft in Germany / dyd know what grew there /) they wold neuer haue sent in to a strange wald to fetch them / seyng they myght haue had it so nere home. They also that describe the ahozn tre / make it not to haue any such shaddowing boughes and branches as Plini and Theophrast write that the Playn tre hath.

For these and diuerse other lyke causes / I reken that the tre called in Duche Ahozn or wild asshen / can not be Platanus. I haue sene the leues of that Platanus that groweth in Italy / and two very yong trees in England which were called there Playn trees. whose leues in all poyntes were lyke vnto the leues of the Italian Playn tre. And it is doutles that these two trees were ether brought out of Italy / or of som farr countre beyond Italy / where vnto the freres / monkes and chanones went a pylgrimage.

The vertues of the Playn tre.



He yong leues of the Playn tre / sodden in wyne / ar good to be layd vnto the eyes to stopp the rynnyng and waterpnyng of them. They ar also

Of the herbe called Polium out of Dioscorides.

96

Also good for swellynge/ and inflammationes. The bark sodden in vinegre/ is good for the tooth ach/ if the teth be washed therewith. The yong knoppes dronken in wyne/ heal the y bytyng of serpentes. If they be broken and menged with grese/ and there of be made an oyntment/ heal it that is burnt of fyre. The hoynes that cleneth vnto the leues/ is perillus both for the eyes and eares also.

Of the herbe called Polium out of Dioscorides.

Polium.



Her ar two kyndes of Polium / the one of the mountaynes which is named teucrion/ and thys is it that is comonly vled.

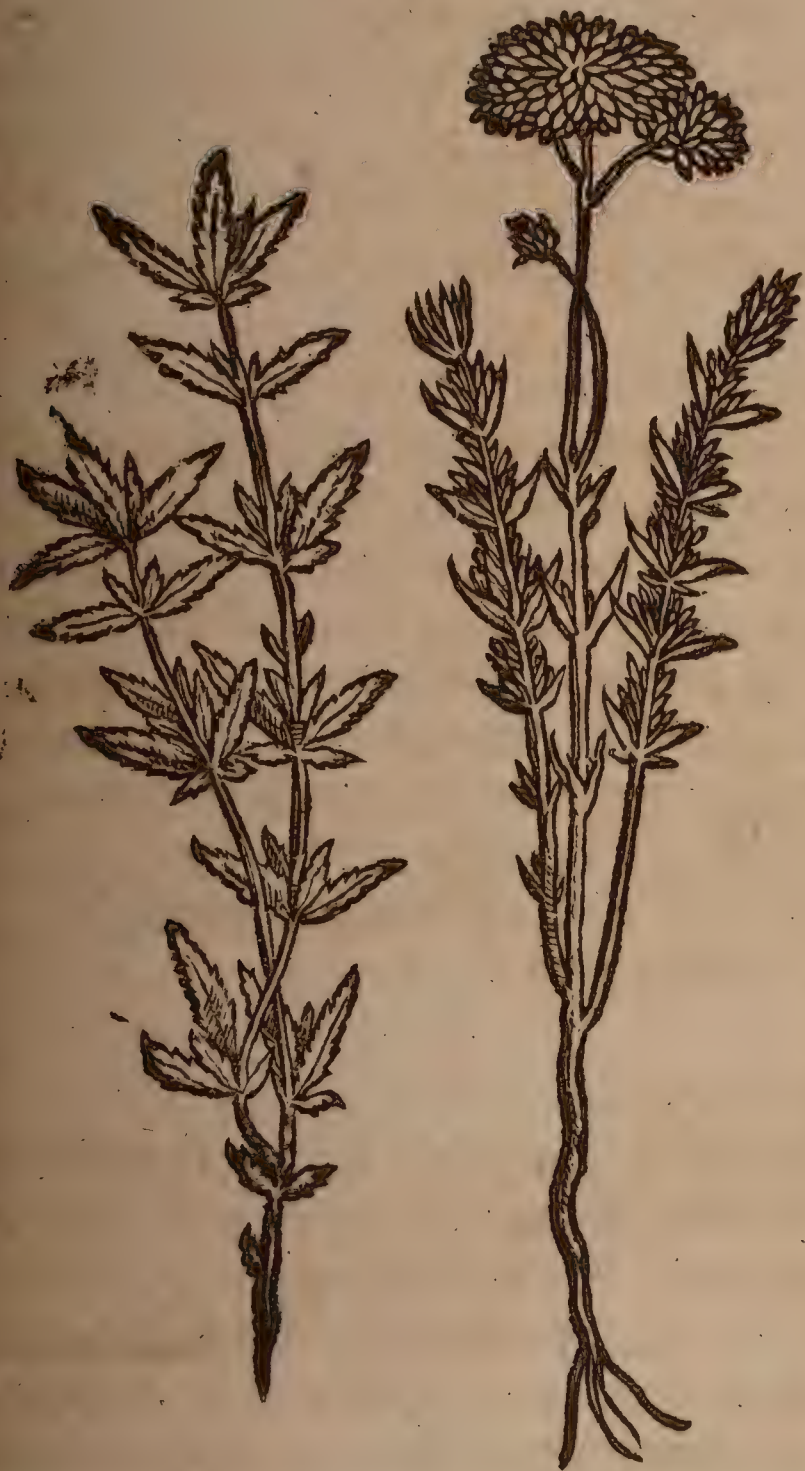
It is a bushlyng/ small/ whyte/ and a spanne long/ full of seede. It hath in the topp a litle hede lyke a cluster of berries/ but that litle and lyke an hory hear. And it hath a strong or greuous smell ioynded w a certayn pleasantnes. The other kynde is more bushy / and not of so strong a smell/ and weyker in workyng. Hyther to Dioscorides.

The first and nobler kinde haue I sene growyng in the mount Appennin / but neuer in England a brode. Therefore I know no Englishe name of it/ but it may be well called after the Greke and Latine name Poly. The second kynde dyd I se (except I be deceyued) a litle from the citi of Cour in the land of Rhetia/ but it grow not so streyghte vp/ as it that Matthiolus painteth. Pliny geueth vnadvisedly those properties vnto Polio that belong to

tripolio. Therefore all studentes had nede to rede hym warely / as bothe here and in many other places/ lest he gyue them full cause of error. Here is the reder to be warned that where as it is in y translation of Cornarius palmititudine, it is in y Greke *ωιδάμια* / which Greke worde betokeneth not the length of four fyngers/ as palmus doth/ but a spanne/ which conteyneth in it ix. insches or xij. fingers. Thys thought I necessary to warn the reder of/ lest he leaupyng vnto the autorite of Cornarius/ shuld thynk that Poly shuld be no hygher then iij. ynches or four fyngres long/ as palmus moste commonly in all good autores that I haue red dothe signify/ sayyng in a place or ij. of Pliny/ which seme to agre with the iudgement of Cornarius.

Rede Agri
colam de
ponderi-
bus & mē-
suris.

The



Of the herbe called Polygala or milk lentill.

The vertues of Poly out of Dioscorides.

He broth of the herbe dronken/ healeth the styngyng of serpentes/ them that haue the dropsey and the iaundes/ and also them that are greued in the milt/ so that it be vsed with vinegre. It vereth the stomack/ and ingendzeth the hedach. It lowleth the belly/ and byngeth down floures. If it be strowed vpon the grounde/ or if it be burned/ and made to smooke/ it dryueth away serpentes. If it be layd to emplaster wyse/ it byndeth woundes together. Poly by the reson of hys bitternes/ as Galene writeth/ & because he is metely sharp/ delyuereth all inwarde partes from stoppyng. When as it is grene as the same Galene writeth/ it ioyneeth together great woundes/ & specially the bullshye kynde. When as it is dyed/ it will heale old sores very hard to be healed. But the lesse kynde is for y purpose more effectiue or stronger in workyng. The lesse Poly/ which we vse in preseruatiues and triacles/ is sharper and bitterer then the greter is. So that it dryeth in the thyrde degre/ and heateth fully out in the second degre.

Of the herbe called Polygala or milk lentill.



Polygala/ sayeth Dioscorides/ is a bushling/ a span long/ and hath leues after the fasshon of lentill leues/ with a taste somthyng byndyng & tarte. Dioscorides writeth no more of Polygala. The herbe y I take for Polygala/ is a very short herbe/ and it groweth in woddes and in wilde places/ and in hedges besyde woddes/ and in laynes: the flour is in som places purple/ and in other places almost white. Althoughe I haue sene thys herbe oft in Englād/ yet could I neuer heare of any man the name of it. It may be called untill we fynde a better name/ milke lentill/ because it hath leues lyke lentilles/ and the propertie to make muche milk.

The vertues of Polygala.

Dioscorides reherseth no other vertue of Polygala/ sauing that it maketh much milke. And Galene writeth not muche more of it. For he wyrteth only thys of it. Polygalon leues are a litle byndyng. They seme to make milk/ if it were dronken. Therfore hete and moysture must bere the chese ruel in it. Paule hath nothyng of thys herbe but it that Dioscorides and Galene wrote before hym. Nether fynde I any more of it in Pliny/ then is wrytten in Dioscorides.

*Of knot grass or swyne grass, and of the medow schauigrass,
out of Dioscorides.*



Dioscorides maketh ij. kyndes of Polygonum. The one he calleth the male/ and the other he calleth the female. Polygonum the male (sayeth he) is an herbe that hath tedre branches and soft set about with litle knees or knoppes about the ioyntes/ and they kreye vpon the ground like grass. The leues are like rue/ but they are longer & softer. It hath sede besyde euery lese/ wherof it is called the male. The flour is whyte
or pur

Polygonum I.

Polygonum II.



or purple. Polygonum the female is a litle bushling or bushy herbe / haryng but one stalk / tendre and lyke vnto a rede / and it hath many knoppy ioyntes called of som men knees / one beyng allwayes stopped into an other / after the maner of a trumpet. And it hath certayn thyniges about the ioyntes / goyng round about / lyke vnto the leues of a Wyne tre. The root is nothyng worth. It groweth in watery places.

The former kynde is named in Greke πολυγονον αγγελ in Latin Poligonū mas or sanguinalis, in Duch Wegbret / in English knotgras or Swynegrasse.

The female is called in Greke Πολυγονον θαλυ in Latin Poligonū fœmina / in Englishe litle shauie grasse or medow shauiegrasse / because it groweth much in moyst and merrish medowes.

The vertues of knot gras out of Dioscorides.

The iuice of knotgrasse / if it be dronken / hath a byndyng and a coo- lyng propertie. It is good for them that spit blood / and for the flux and for such as choler bursteth out of both aboue and beneth. It is good for the strangurian / for it doth manifestly byrnyng furth water. It is good to be dronken with wyne / agaynst the bytyng of venemus bestes. It is also good to be taken agaynst the fittes of agues an hour before theyr cō- myng. If it be layd to it well / stopp the isshues of weomen. It is good to be

R

put

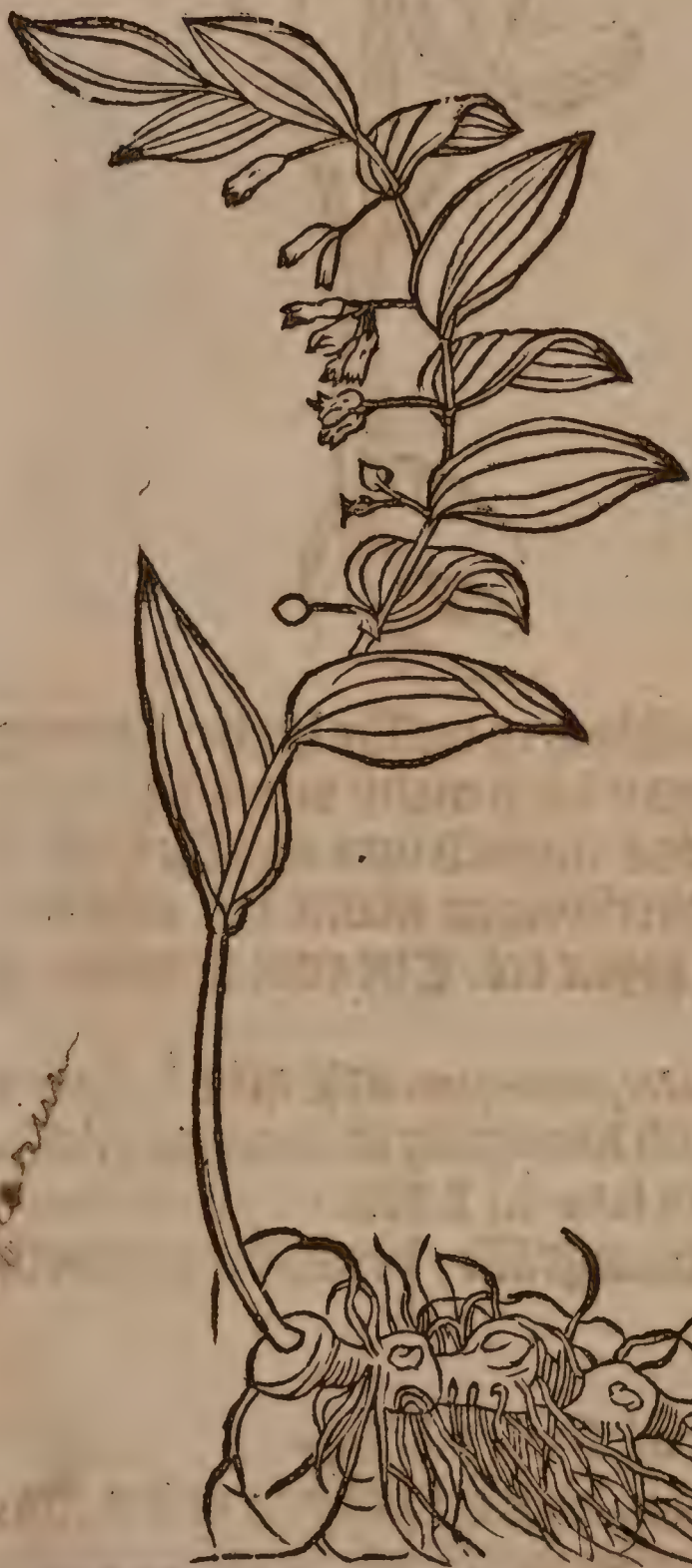
Of the herbe called Polygonatum or scala celi.

put in agaynst the rynnynge & mattery cares. It is excellently good agaynst the sores of the priuites/ if it be sodden with wyne and hony. The leues are good to be layde to for the burnynge of the stomack for castynge out of blood/ for creppynge sores/ for hote inflammaciones called saynt Antonies fyre / or of som other the wilde fyre/ for impostumes and swellynge and grene woundes. The femall which I call medow shauegrasse/ hath a byndynge poure & coolynge/ and it is good for all that the other kynde is good for/ but it is in all poyntes weyker. Galene besyde these properties/ that Dioscorides geueth vnto Polygonum/ assygneth also these y^e folow here after. As knotgrasse hath a certayn byndynge/ so doth a waterish coldnes ber the chefe ruel in it. So that it is in y^e second degre colde/ or allmoste in the begynnynge of the thyrde degre. It is good to make a repercussive or backdryynge medicine of it/ to dryue bak agayn such humores as flow vnto any place.

Of the herbe called Polygonatum or scala celi.

Polygonaton.

Polygonatum angustifolium.



Polygonaton groweth in hylles or mountaynes. It is a bushe more then a cubit hyghe/ it hath leues lyke a bay tre/ but broder and smother/ which in taste hath a certayn thynge lyke a quince/ or pomgranat. For they send furth a certayn byndynge. There are whyte floures about the out sprynges of euery lefe/

mo iii

mo in nombze then the leues ar/ if ye begin to tell from the roote. It hath a whyte roote/soft/long full of knees oz oyntes/coughe (as som translate thys worde δασειαν) oz thyk well compact together/(as other turn the same worde) and it hath a greuous smell/it is about an ynche thick.

Thys herbe is well knowen bothe in England/and in Germany. It is called in English scala celi. The Duch men call it weisz wurtz/ the herbaries calle it sigillum Salomonis. It were better to call it by an English name taken out of Duch (from whence our English sprang first) whyte wurt then scala celi/ for so shall men lern better to know it/and to remembre the name of it.

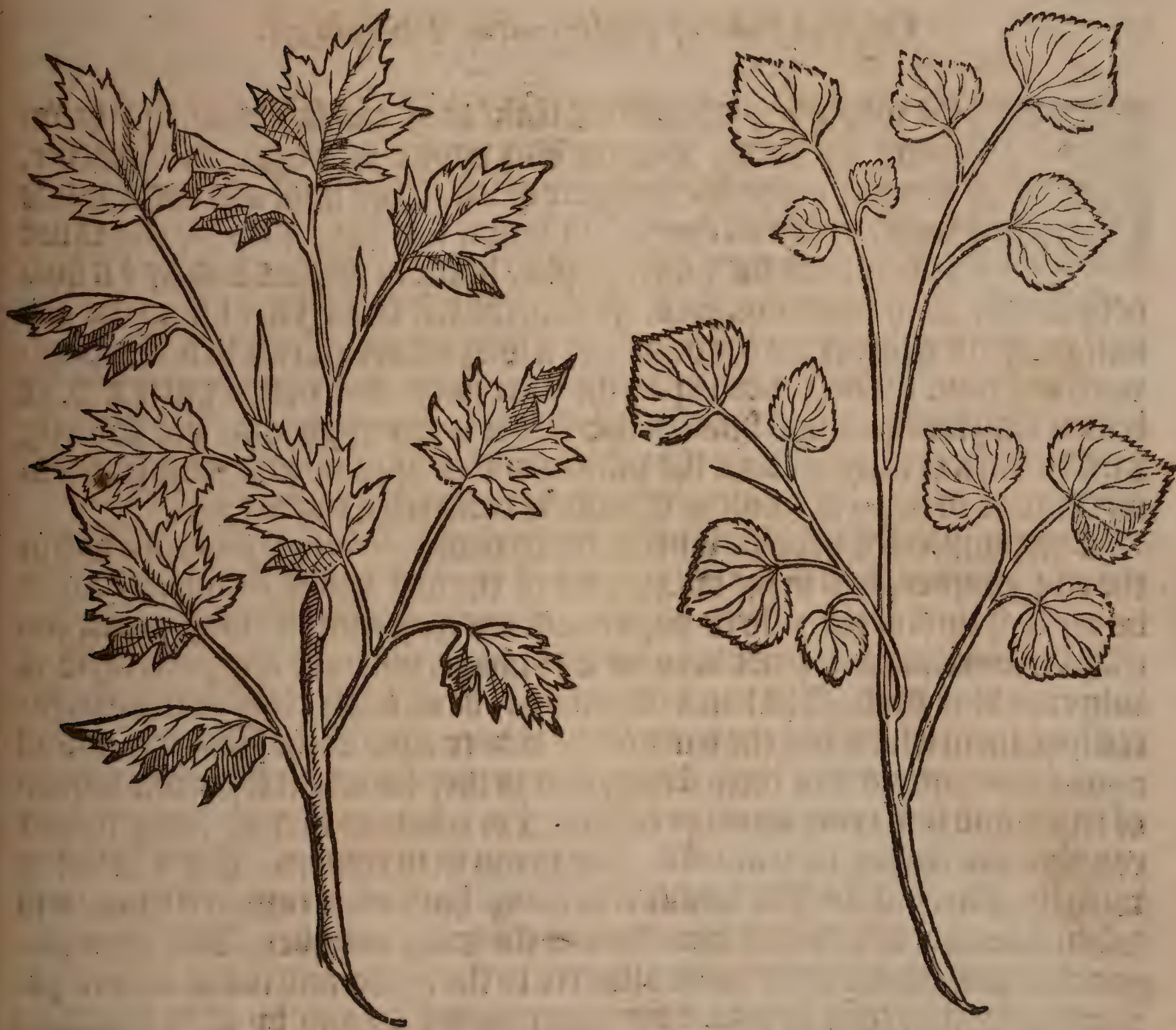
The properties of Polygonatum or whyte wurt.

It is very good for woundes and to scour away spottes and freckles/ out of ones face. Som vse to make ashes of the root of thys herbe and to make ley of it/ for to scour away freckles out of the face.

Of Asp, and kyndes of Popler.

populus I.

Populus II.



Dioscorides maketh but two kyndes of Populus / that is the whyte and the blak. But Theophrast/and Pliny/make thre kyndes/ Dioscorides and Theophrast call populum nigram αργεον, and populum albam λευκην. But in Theophrast is ther yet an other

kynde

Of Asp, and kyndes of Popler.

kynde called in Greke *κερκis* of hym. But why that it hath that name / I can not perfittly perceyue / *κερκis* is as much to say in Latin as Radius / which betokeneth in our speche a beam / a spoke in a whele / the lesse bone in a mannis arm and a weuers instrument named a shittel. But I see no cause that *κερκis* the thyrd popler / shuld haue hys name of any of these. But if that ther had bene in the stede of *κερκis* *κερκη* or *κερκis* (which word it is possible that it hath ones bene in the text of Theophrast / and after ward changed by som wyter into *κερκis*) it were easye to tell / of what properti it were called *κερκη*. For *κερκη* in Greke is as much to say in Englishe / a spytefull noyse and *κερκω* in Greke is / sound agayn. Therfore / if *η* worde had bene *κερκη* to *η* thyrd kinde of popler shuld haue had the name of soundyng or of makyng of a noysum noyse. Whiche propertie Pliny in diuerses places geueth vnto the popler tre / and we see that in *η* wodd popler / that it hath leues euer trymbling and mouyng / & w^{ch} in but a small wynde crackyng. Theodoze Gaza the translator of Theophrast / out of Greke in to Latin / turneth *κερκη* in to *populum alpinam*, that is an asp or popler of the mountaynes / called the alpes. Pliny called thys thyrd kynde *populum lybicam* / wher of I intend to intreat here after.

Of the kyndes of poplers out of Theophrast.



The whyte popler / and the blak / ar of one fallhonne / they grow ryght v^y bothe. But the blak popler is longer and smother. They ar bothe like in figure of lese / They haue also bothe white wodd / when as they ar cut down *κερκis* or *populus alpina* / is not vnlyke vnto the whyte popler / bothe in bygnes and by *η* it spredeth abroad with white boughes. It hath the lese of an Iuy / but in the one half with out a corner / on the other side a long corner / goyng to a sharpnes / with one coloz allinoste both vpon the ouer parte and nether parte also. It hath a long footstalk and small / & therfore it is not ryght out / but bowyng in. The bark is rougher then the white poplers bark is / and more scabbed / as the bark of *αχρεας* is / whiche Theodoze turnerth a wilde pyne.

Thus wyrteth Theophrast in the thyrd booke *de historia plantarum* and in the xiiii. chapter. And in the xvi. chapter of the first booke *de historia plantarum* he wyrteth thus of the whyte popler / and not generally of euery popler (as Gaza translating *λευκη* not very well / *populum* with out any puttyng to of whyte or blak doth.) The leues (sayethe he) in all other trees ar in all poyntes lyke them selues / but the leues of the whyte aspe / of the Iuy tre / and of palma Christi / ar not lyke them selues / that is they haue som tyme one fallhonn of leues / and som tyme an other fallhonn. For when as they ar yong / they ar rounde / but when they ar olde / they grow in to corners. But it is not so with the Iuy. For the Iuy whilse it is yong / hath more cornered leues / and when it commeth to perfitt age / then ar the leues rounder. And thys propertie belongeth seuerally to the oliue tre to the lynde / and to the whyte popler tre / for they turn downe theyr vpper partes by and by after solstitium (whiche is after Aetius / the xxv. of Iuny & after Pliny the xxiii. of Iuny) and by that token the Husbaumen know that the solstitium of summer is past. Theophrast wyrteth in diuerse places that the poplers grow by water sides / and in moyst places / as the noble Poet Virgil doth also.

Out of Pliny.

Here ar thre kyndes of Populus/ the whyte/ the blak/ and it that is called lybica/ which is leste and blackest in the lese / and moſte com- mended of all other/ for beryng of todeltooles (oz as the Northum- berlanders call them) bruches. The white hath a lese of two colozes/ white aboue (which sayng of Pliny is not true vntill the solstitiū be past for a fore that tyme/ the vpper parte is grene) and the vnder parte is grene. The rest that Pliny wyrteth of the poplers / sayng where as he taketh any thyng out of Theophrast is not worthy the wyrtynge.

Populus nigra which is called in Greke αἰγίρῳ, and in Italian Piopo- nero/ in France du tremble oz Depleur/ in Duche Aspen / is not so comon in England/ as it is in Italy & hyghe Germany. The Populus is called with vs by two names / som call it a Poppler/ and other an Asp oz an esp tre. But not euery tre in England called Popler oz Esp/ is the ryght Populus nigra. For it that groweth in the hylles and dry woddes both in England & Ger- many/ is not the Populus nigra, but rather kerkis oz Populus alpina, of Theo- phrast/ oz populus lybica in Pliny. For bothe Theophrast and Virgil ap- poynte the water sydes & merrishe groundes vnto populo nigra. The po- pler/ also that groweth in the woddes of England (if my memory faile me not) haue no such blak tagges as the blak popler hath / which groweth in Germany by the rene syde/ hard by the city called Lauterburgh. Pliny also rekeneth the popler amongst the other trees whiche haue curled beynes in these wordes. *Tarde illæ senescunt quarum crispa materies, vt acer, palma, populus.* That is those trees ar long in comynge to age / whose wod oz tymbre/ is curled/ as the maple tre/ the date tre/ and the popler tre. Hyther to Pliny.

I haue sene in Germany many well fauored thynges perteynyng vnto household stuff made of the blak popler/ which groweth by the water sydes/ as spowones/ tables/ dozes and chistles/ with a meruelus fyne curled grayn/ and pleasant to looke to. But the wod of our comon popler is nothyng lyke vnto it that I haue spoken of/ for it hath no such grayn oz curlyng/ therfore it is not y ryght blak popler of Pliny and Theophrast. Therefore it were beste to calle *populum nigram* a blak popler oz a blak asp/ oz a water asp/ and not by thys word popler/ oz asp alone.

As touchyng the whyte Asp / I remembre not that euer I saw it in any place of England. But I haue sene it in great plentye in Italy by the ryuer sede of Padus/ where as it is called albera/ and in hyghe Germany by the rene syde/ where as it is called saurbaum. If it be found in Eng- land/ it may be called a whyte Asp oz a whyte popler/ because the vnder- syde of the lese is as whyte as any paper. The whyte Asp differeth not only from the blak in the whytenes of the one syde of the lese / but also in the form of the lese. For the whyte Asp hath a lese somthyng indented oz cut after the maner of palma Christi. But if any man call agaynst me/ it that Theophrast wyrteth of bothe the poplers in the 14. chapter of the thyrde book de historia plantarum. το δε χημα των φυλλων παρομοιον. That is the figure oz fashon of the lese is lyke: I answer that thys lyknes is only when as the leues com first furth / and not afterwarde / for if they shuld be lyke afterwarde / then shuld Theophrast be contrary vnto hym self/ who in the

Of the asp and kyndes of Popler.

first book de historia plantarum, and in the xvi. chapter writeth these wordes: της δε λευκης, και του κηφου, και του καλομενου κροτωνος φυλλα ανόμοια, και τετροσχημονα, τα μιν γαρ νεα περιφερη, τα δε παλαιότερα γωνυειδη. The leues of the whyte popler of the Juy and of it that is called palma Christi, ar vnyke and diuerse in figure. For when as they ar yong they ar round/ but when as they ar older they haue corners/ there may ye le playnly that the leues of the whyte popler when as they ar old/ ar cornered. Which thyng if it be true as I haue sufficiently proued to be so/ the erre they very much and gyue other occasion of error/ which set out in theyr herbales the whyte popler with a round lese without any corners at all.

The thyrde kynde of popler which is called of Theophrast κερκίς or as I gesse rather κερκην, and translated of Gaza populus alpina, and named of Pliny populus lybica, is our comon asp in England/ or ellis I know not what it is. The causes that make me to thynke that our comon asp is populus lybica in Pliny/ and populus montana in Theophrast ar these: first bothe the lyknes of leues that it hath with the blak popler and in many other so resembleth the other poplers/ that I thynke that there is no man that hath sene the other two kyndes of popler/ that wil deny but that thys is a kinde of popler. Then when as it is nether the first kinde nor the seconde/ it is very lyke that it is the thyrde kynde when as no other tre can be founde as yet for the thyrde kinde. Theodor Gaza being a man of much reding/ wold not cal thys kinde populum alpinam except ether som reson or autoritie that he had red/ had moued hym therto. Then when as thys comon asp tre is much in hyghe mountaynes/ he semeth in calling the thyrde kynde of the popler populum alpinam, to meane that Theophrast vnderstandeth by κερκίς that popler that groweth in hylles and mountaynes. Then when as the comon asp groweth in such places/ it is lyke that our comon asp shuld be κερκίς/ the thyrde kynde of Populus. Theophrast maketh the thyrde kynde/ lyke vnto the white popler in bygues and in spredying abroad of boughes/ whych two thynges may be found in our comon asp with the scabbednes of the bark in old trees/ except my memory faile/ may also be founde: but as touchyng the propertie that he geneth vnto the foot stalke of κερκίς/ I am sure agreeth wel with our comon asp tre. But whether the leues that Theophrast geneth vnto hys κερκίς ar agreyng with y leues of our asp or no/ I leue that to be iudged of them that ar learned/ but I dowt som thyng that they do not in all poyntes wel agre/ or ellis I durst geue sentence that our comon asp were there κερκίς in Theophrast. But though it be not κερκίς of Theophrast/ it semeth vnto me that it may well be the thyrde kynd of Populus in Pliny which he called populum lybicam. Pliny maketh one kynde of Populus to grow in the mountaynes and that is nether the whyte nor the blak/ wherfore it semeth that it is the thyrde kynde of populus. Pliny also maketh hys thyrde kynde of populus to haue grete todestoles growyng vpon it/ and he maketh the pople tre to haue a trymblyng foot stalke and leues one crackyng agaynst an other. Then when as the comon popler hath these properties moze then any other popler tre hath/ it is very lyke that it shuld be the thyrde kynde of populus/ which he called populum lybicam.

The vertues and complexiones of the Popler or asp trees.

Diuerse



Diuers men ar of diuerse iudgementes/concernyng the degre and complexion of the blak popler. For diuerse reken it hote in the thynde degre/and other reken it hote only in the first degre. And som holde that it is playn colde and nothyng hote at all. Aletius after the translation of Cornarius sayeth that it is hote in the thynde degre. And in som textes/ Galene maketh it also hote in the thynde degre. But in the best greke textes and translations that we now haue/it is rekened to be hote/only in the first degre. The wordes of the translators of Galene ar these: Aegyri flores facultate quidem sunt in primo recessu à temperatis. Sed & resina eius floribus similem facultatem obtinet, atq; etiam calidiorem. Then when as al these autores make þ blak popler hote:som in one degre/and som in an other:if sufficient autorite of ancient wyters may confute any man/then is Amatus Lusitanus confuted/by the autorite of the fore named autores where as he holdeth stidly that the blak popler is cold. These by the wordes of Amatus/lest any man shuld thynk that I repute falsely of hym vnguentum populeum, prope tertium gradum frigiditatis, à doctissimis iudicatur. Proinde populum frigidam vel saltem non calidam esse necessarium est. And a litle after he alledgeth Galene/ P^aul and Constantinus/which wyte that the popler is but hote in the first degre. And whē as he hath alledged theyr autorites/he maketh thys vnheede full consequent. Natura ipsa arboris, & proprietates, satis iudicāt calidam non esse, quibus magis credere debemus quā omnibus de ea hucusq; scribētibus. And afterward he maketh an other conclusion of these forecited autores & properties. Itaque populum ad frigiditatem potius quā ad caliditatem inclinare in confesso est. Now because som take hym for a man of grete autorite/and worthy credit/leste men shulde be led from the truth by hym/and the opinion that they haue of hys learnyng/I will assay if I can for the defence of the truthe confute hys reasons where with he goeth about to prone agaynst the autorite of the noble wyters/whom I haue before rehersted/ that the blak popler is cold/or at the leste not hote. Hys first argument is thys/ populeum is iudged of the most learned men to be colde about the thynde degre/ergo the popler is colde. Thys argument is not good/because a lytle portion of an hote thyng may go in to a colde composition/to lead the colde medicines to the diseased places/or to correct or temper the vehemencie of vnholsum cold simples/and yet it is not therfore necessari that the hote medicine shuld be colde for beyng mēged with many cold medicines. Nether is it necessari that the cold composition shuld be made hote with a small portion of an hote simple medicine. If he had reasoned thus:the best learned men iudge/ that the popler is cold about the thynde degre/ ergo they erre that hold that þ popler is hote/had bene a good argument. But thē wold I haue denyed his antecedent/ & haue sayd/that Galene/Aletius/P^aulus/Dⁱnbasius/Serapio & Aui-cenna/ wer better learned then euer they wer that hold that the popler is so cold. For it is a false fallacie and a sophisticall argument to argue from a parte to the hole. As thus there is sum parte of the horse is whyte / ergo þ horse is whyte or all whyte. And euen such argument is thys. If populus were hote then shuld populeum be hote:but it is cold/ ergo populus is cold. When as ther go in to the oyntmēt populeum only xliij. vnces of the pople budes/ there entre in xxxij. vnces of all very cold herbes/ which by many

Of the Asp and kyndes of Popler.

vneces ouercom the weike hete of the popler buddes/ and so abyde cold still/ namely when as the poplers hete/ is but in the first degre/ and the coldnes of the other/ is cold for the mooste parte of them all in the second or thyrde degre/ and som of them be colde almost in the fourthe degre. And therefore it foloweth not. *Populeum* is veri colde/ ergo *populus* which is a parte of it is also colde. But thys is one great cause of his error/ that he dyd not consy- dze/ that learned men did put sumtymes sum portiones of hote simples in to medicines that take ache away/ not to make the hole composition hote/ but to conuey the other colde simples into y^e grownd of y^e diseased places. Whiche thyng Galene teacheth in the ix. booke of the compositiō of medicines after the places/ in these wordes. *Ex opij & hyosciami mixtura, somnum sopori- ferum, & sensitiuæ partis stuporem inducere voluit. Quo verò citius distribuerentur, & totum affectarum partium profundum penetrarent: calefacientia admiscuit, pyrethrū, euphorbium & piper, quæ nocentes humores discutere possint, & extergere viscosos, & fecare crassos, & ventosos flatus, attenuare.* Then were not the poplers buddes put in/ to make the hole medicine/ called *populeū* hote or colde/ but for thys purpose now reherfed. Hys secōd argumēt goeth furthe thus. Galene/ Pau- lus and Constantinus wyte that the popler is but hote in the first degre/ er- go it is colde or not hote: but thys argument is so vnlearnedly made/ that it nedeth but small confutatiō. When as he ought by good logike to haue re- soned/ the olde wyters hold that *populus nigra* is hote in the firste degre/ ergo it is hote/ and in no wyse colde. For to be hote in the first degre/ is to be one degre stop or order departed from it that is temperat or colde. And ther- fore Galene wytyng of y^e heate of thys tre/ sayeth in these expressed wordes. The floures of the blak popler ar hote in workyng/ in the first departyng or goyng away/ or degre from temperat symples/ that is to say from such as ar in a meane tēpe betwene hote and colde. Therefor/ seyng that he maketh hys conclusion/ contrari vnto hys antecedent/ that is an hote antecedent/ & a cold consequent/ his argument is worthy to be refused.

Hys thyrde argument is thys: The popler tre hathe nether any notable smell nor taste in it/ where by it may be iudged to be hote/ ergo it is no wyse hote. Here I deny hys antecedent or ground of hys argument/ and I take wytnes of all learned men that haue tasted and smelled of the yōg buddes of the blak popler/ wheter they haue very pleasant smell and an hote taste or no. I answer that the popler buddes/ which I haue tasted and exami- ned/ both in England/ Germany and Italy/ ar hote/ and that the gum that com. neth furth of the endes of buddes/ is hote about the secōd degre/ & thys shall any mā that will try it/ fynde true/ namely at the first comyng furth of the buddes/ about the myddes of marche/ & in sum countrees soner. There- fore for all the saynges and argumentes of Amatus/ y^e blak popler abydeyth still hote in the first degre at the leste.

Cornarius perceuyng that the blak popler was so hote: he thought it beste to take the knoppes of y^e whyte popler. But wheter he cōselled ryght or other wayes/ if we had Nicolaum Alexandrinum in Greke/ we shulde easely iudge. For the Grecianes haue not one Greke worde to betokē both the poplers/ but they call the blak asp *αργεῖον* and the withe λευκόν. I wold wish both for thys cause and for diuerse other that they that fynde any old Greke examples or copies of old autores/ and intend to translate them/ that they

they shuld as well set out and cause to be printed the Greke textes as they: own translationes/ for so myght men the better examin they: translationes/ and the studious youthe by comparng of the together/ myght profit much more in y greke tong and practicioners myght be more bold to work accordng to it that they haue translated.

The vertues of the poples out of Dioscorides.



The leues of the blak asp/ ar good to be layde to with vinegre vpon the places that ar vered with the gout. The resin that cometh out of the popler/ is meged oft tymes with softenyng and souplyng emplasters. The sede is good to be dronken w vinegre of them that haue the fallng syknes. An vnce of the bark of the whyte popler dronke/ is good for the sciatica and the stranguria. The iuice of the leues of the whyte popler poured in to the eares/ is good for they: ach. The round pilles which com furth at y buddng tyme/ broken and layde to with honye hele the dullnes of the eyesight.

Of the kyndes of lekes.

Porrum capitatum.



Drum is named in Greke *πρασο*, in English a leke/ in Duche ein lauch/ in frēch porrean. Dioscorides maketh mention but of

two kyndes of lekes/ and that in diuerse chapters. But Plini maketh thre kyndes/ & Theophrast maketh mention of one kynde of leke/ whiche is nether κεφαλοτορ nor αμπελοπρασο. Wherefor by Theophrast also there ar iij. kyndes of lekes. The first kynde named in Greke *πρασο κεφαλοτορ*, in Latin *porrum capitatum*, is called in English a leke/ without any addition/ in Duche ynn lauch. The second kynde is called *porrum sectium* in Latin/ and in Greke *πρασο νερομερο*, as som wyters haue taught/ and it is called in English a frēche leke. [I neuer saw thys kynd sayng only in Englande.] The thyrde kynde is called of y grecianes *αμπελοπρασο* in Latin euen so/ because they haue no other name/ it myght be called *porrum vineale*. The Duch men call it wild lauch/ it may be called in En-

glish wilde leke. I neuer saw farer wilde lekes in all my lyfe then I saw in the sedes about Woumes in hygh Germany. For they were much larger in the leues and greater heded then they were that I saw about Bon.

The

*from
Faschius
364.*

*Por.
sectium*

Of the kyndes of lekes.

The moste parte of the wryters of herballes in Germany/teach that our fine which they call schnitlauch/is porri satium. But they ar all farre deceyued for theyr schnitlauch is gethium/which is numbred of Plini amongst the kyndes of vniones/and is therfore no kynde of leke. For as all the kyndes of vniones haue round holow leues:so all the kyndes of lekes/haue open leues bowyng in agayn from/as it wer a rydge/or bak/porra sectiua as Plini writeth haue litle crestes in theyr leues/and he sayeth that they differ only from other lekes/in the maner of dressyng and settyng/and therfore he sayeth/if thou wilt haue thy lekes/sectiua/ sow the thicker together out of this place of Plini. I gather that of one kynd of leke sede/may com both capitula & sectiua porra. But there is no kynde of ryght lekes sede whych will byyng furth fines or schnitlauch after what soeuer fashon ye sow or sett it. Therefore seyng that our fine hath nether the leues of porri sectiui/ nether groweth of the sede of any leke/it can not be any kynde of leke/ although y^e Duche name of schnitlauch draweth nere vnto y^e name of porri sectiui. Theophrast also semeth to make mention of porri sectiui in the vii. booke de historia plantarum,in the second chapter in thes wordes after the translation of Gaza. Gethium (that is a syne) spryngeth from the syde and the leke/ byyngeth furthe also from the syde benethe as it wer a round knopp y^e hede from whence the leues spryng out/ but they spryng not out vntill the stalk be withered and the sede be taken away. And because theyr hedes ar litle worthe/ therfore men gather them not to dry the / and therfore they ar neuer sown. Thus far Theophrast. It appereth that Theophrast speaketh here not of y^e comon leke which is called porrum capitatum for that is sown/ & groweth of the sede/and ether neuer or seldum out the towarpynges/ that grow lyke litle knoppes/out of the rootes/ but y^e porro sectiuo which groweth by pullyng away & settyng more comonly then by sowyng. This porri sectium which is called in English a French leke for the moste part allwayes groweth of settyng and not of sowyng. But I thynk if me wold let theyr leues and stalkes grow furth / and wold not cut the/and wold lett theymner: that they wold byyng furth sede and wold grow of y^e sede as other lekes do. But the wold they grow out of kynde/and shuld be no more sectiua porra/except they wer afterward cut & set thyk to gether as Plini whome I haue aboue reherfed/teacheth there ryght playnly. By these places and resones/ that I haue sufficiently proued that our finet called in Duche schnitlauch is not porrum satium but gethium.

The vertues of the lekes first of Dioscorides.



The heded leke/that is our comon leke/bredeth wynde/ & euell iuice/and maketh heuy dremes. It stereth a mā to make water/and it is good for the belly (to louse it as som vnderstand Dioscorides.) It maketh fyne but it dulleth the syght/ it draweth down flowres. It hurteth the blader y^e hath y^e skin of/ & the kydnees. If it be sodden with a ptisan and receyued with meat:it will byyng out those thynges that stick fast in the breste. But the ouermost busshy toppes of the leues sodden with see water/and vinegre/ar good to sit ouer for the stoppyng and hardnes of y^e mother. If ye will sethe a leke in two waters and afterwarde stepe it/in cold water/ it will be swete
and

and lesse wyndye then it wase before. The sede is sharper or more bytyng/ & it hat a certayn byndyng poure. Wherefore the iuice of it wth vinegre stoppeth bloode/ and specialli it that commeth furth of y^e nose if frankincense or the fine flour of it be menged therewith. It stereth by also the lust of a mānis body. And it is vled agaynst all the diseases of the breste/ licked in wth hony after the maner of an electuari. It is also good agaynst the ptisik/ whē it is taken in meate. It scoureth also the wynde pype. But if it be eaten/ it dul- leth the syght and hurteth y^e stomack. The iuice dronken with hony is good agaynst y^e bytyng of venenous bestes. Be & the lyke layd to it self is good for the same purpose. The iuice of the leke poured in to the ear with vinegre/ & frankincense/ & milk or rose oyle/ healeth the ach & soundyng there of. The leues layd to wth sumach of the kitchin/ take away varos (that is litle harde swelled lumpes in the face) and epinictidas (that is/ wheles that com out on y^e night/ which somtyme beyng rede/ if they be broken put furth blodi ma- ter/ If they be layde to wth salt/ they bynge away the crustes of sores. Two drammes of the sede with lyke weyght of myrtill berryes/ if they be dronke they ar good for the casting out of blod of the breste. The wild leke or wynd- yard leke / is more hurtfull for y^e stomack then the comō leke. But it heteth more/ and stereth a mā more to make water. It byngeth also down floures. And the vse of it is good for them that ar bitten of venenous beastes.

Out of Simeon Sethi.



The leke is hote & dry in the first degree as Symeon Sethy wy- teth/ but I reken that it is hote at the leste in the secōde degree because it hath such vertues and workyng as one y^e is but hote in the first degree can not haue. And as many as ar folowers of Galenes learnyng in the boke of simple medicines/ as soon as euer they taste of y^e leues or sede/ will indge y^e leke is ether hote in y^e thyrde degree allmoste/ or at the leste in y^e secōde in y^e atremite. Besyde y^e properties y^e Dioscorides geueth vnto y^e leke/ Symeon writeth y^e it maketh a hede ach/ hurteth y^e liuer/ & y^e it is good for y^e emrodes/ & for such as haue colde stoma- ckes. And Galene generally writyng of vnyones & lekes/ & of all suche hote herbes counselleth all thē y^e ar of hote nature to auoyde suche/ & y^e they ar only good for them that haue colde waterish humores or toughe/ or clammy hu- mores in theyr stomackes.

Out of Aetius.



The heded lekes ar of a sharp taste as vnyones ar. By reson where of/ they heat the body/ and make thin or breke grosse humores and cut in peces toughe humores. They purge y^e blader/ Paulus EGINE- ta techeth y^e the sede of the leke is vled to be put in medicines for y^e kydnees.

Out of Plini.



The porrum sectium stancheth blod in y^e nose / if ye breke the leke and meng it with gall or mynte/ if ye stop the nose thril- les therewith. The iuice of the leke takē with weomēs milke/ stoppeth the isshue that commeth/ when a woman hath had hyr byrth before hyr tyme. The leues ar good for burnyng if they be layd to. So ar they good for the diseases of the eares with a gotis gall or lyke portion of honied wyne. Thys leke is also good for the

Of porcellayn.

the iauundes/and for the dropsey. The iuice take in the mesure of an acetable that is about two vneces and an halfe with hony/scowreth the mother. It quencheth thirst/and dryueth away dronkenness and softeneth y belly. The great heded leke is stronger for all these purposes. The vse of lekes is good for the that wolde haue chylder. It is also good for the clerenes of the voice/taken with a ptisan/or if it be taken euery other day raw/ in the mornynge fastynge. The lekes hedes twyle soddē/and the water changed/ stop y belly.

Out of the Arabians.

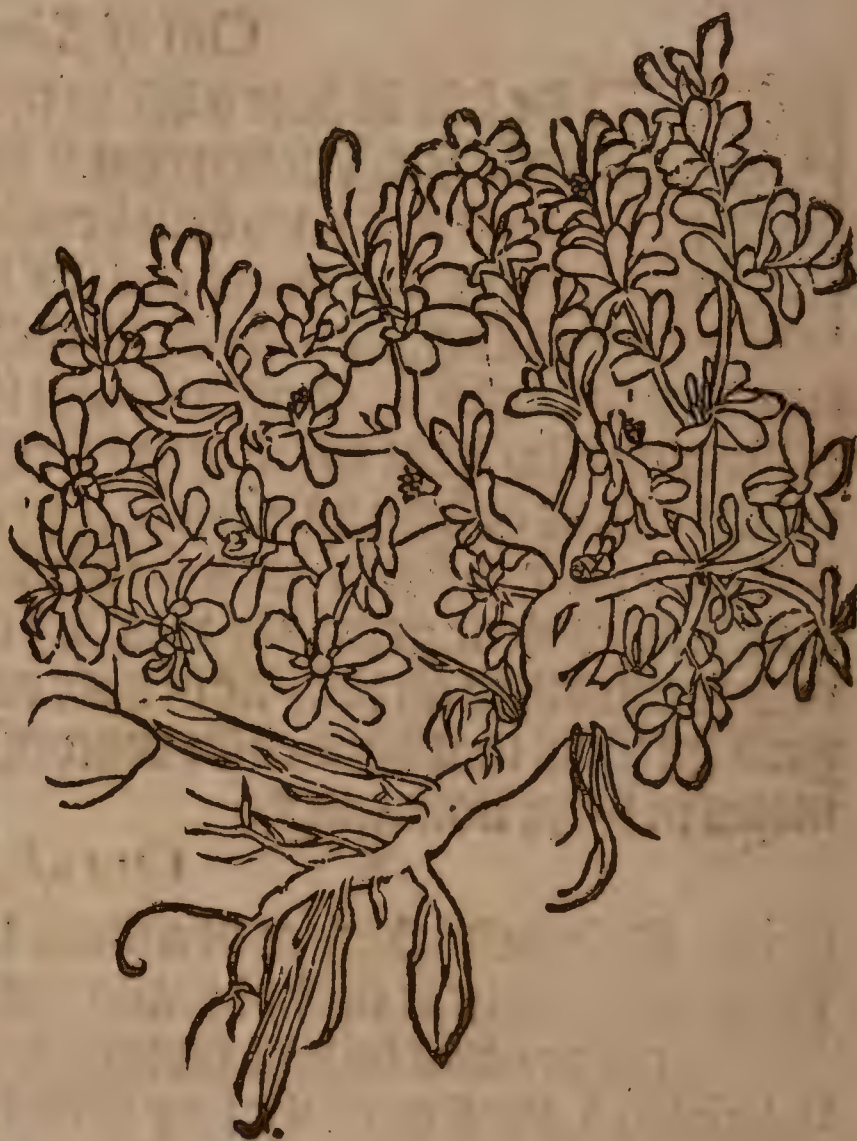


The leke byngeth weome theyr syknes/ and scoureth y breste/ and taketh away sour belchynge/ and softeneth the belly. The leke destroyeth the tethe/ and the gounes. The leke of a naturall propertie is good for a moyst & stymie mother. The sede of the leke is good to make a perfume of/to perfume the fundament therewith agaynst fistulas that ar in it.

Of Porcellayn.

Portulaca,

Portulaca agrestis.



Porcellayn is named in Greke andrachne/ in Latin/ Portulaca/ in Dutch pursel of bursell. There ar two kyndes of porcellayn. The one is the comē porcellayn that groweth in gardines w the brode leues. The

The other groweth wilde in the wyngardes of Germany. They ar both so well knowen in all countrees that they nede no further description.

The vertues of porcellayn out of Dioscorides.



Porcellayn hath a byndyng pour. If it be layd to emplaster wyse with percheth barlei/ it is good for the hedeach/ and for the burnyng heate of the eyes/ and for other inflammaciones and for the heat of the stomacke/ and for the eryspelate called of som/ saynt Antonies fyre. It healeth the payn of y bladder. The same if it be chowed after the maner of meat helpeth the teth/ when as they ar an edged/ the heat of the stomack guttes/ and it stilleth the flowyng. It healeth the fretynges or exulceraciones of the kydnes and bladder. And it quencheth the outragius desyre to the lust of the body. So is the iuice also good if it be dronken in agues. It is also good for round wormes and agaynst the spittynge of blode/ and the bloody flie/ and the emrodes/ and the burstyng out of blode/ if it be much sodden. It is also good agaynst the bytyng of a venemus beast/ called seps not unlike vnto it that is called in the north parte of Englād a swyfte. It is very good to be menged wiche eymedicines. When vse to pour it in/ agaynst the flyr of the guttes and the gnawynge or fretyng of the moothe. When vse also to pour it vpon the hede for y hede ach/ that cummeth of hete/ with rose oyle or other comon oyle. It is good also to rub the hed therewith & with wyne agaynst the ploukes or blaynes that ar in the hede. It is good to be layd vnto rotten woundes that ar num with perched barley.

Out of Galene.



Porcellayn is of a moyst and colde complexion where vnto is ioyned a litle tartnes. And therefore it dryueth bak flowynges of humores/ and specially such as ar choleric and hote. Besyde that it changeth the/ and turneth them in to an other qualite/ colyng wonderfully. For it is in the thyrde degre or departyng from medicines of mean and temperat complexion/ coolyng/ & it is moyste in the second degre. By reson where of it helpeth the that haue a great burnyng heat/ if it be layd vpon y stomack/ and also ouer all the places about y mydriff/ specially in consumyng agues which ar called hectic. The iuice is much stronger then the rest of the herbe. Galene in an other book that he wrote de alimentorum facultatibus/ writeth that although som vse porcellayn as a meat/ that it is but of very small nourishment/ and y iuice that cometh of it is moyst colde and clammy.

Out of Pliny.

Porcellayn restreyneth the poyson of venemus arrowes of the serpentes/ also called hemorhoydes/ and of them that ar called presteres: if it be taken in meat. And if it be layde vpon the wound/ it draweth the poyson out. When as they can not be gotten/ the sede is as good to be vled as it. It withstandeth the vnholsonnes of waters. It healeth sores if it be chowed with hony and layde to. And so is it good to be layde vpon yong childers hedes and vpon y nauelles y go to farr out. If it be chowed raw/ it helpeth

S

the

Of Plumb trees.

the sores of the mouthe and y swellynges of the gournes. It is also good for the tuth ache. It is good to fasten lousse tethe. It streyngtheneth the iuice/ & dryueth thyrst away. It swageth the ach of the nek with lyke quantite of a gall and lynt sede. The sede sodde w hony is good agaynst the short wynde. When it is taken in sallates/ it streyngtheneth the stomack. Porcellayn is good to swage the ache of woundes with oyle and perched barley. It softeneeth the hardnes of the synewes. It dryueth away the viciene dremes of Venerei. Plini writeth also that a certayn noble man by wearyng of y roote of porcellayn about hys nek/ was delyuered from the buula/ wherewith he had bene longe before greuously vexed. These and many other properties doth Plinie write that porcellayn hath.

Out of the Arabians.

Porcellayn hurteth the eyesight/ cooleth the body and stoppeth vompytynge. Porcellayn pulleth down the lust of the body/ it is colde in the thyrde Degre/ and moyste in the seconde/ it mynisheth a mannis sede if he vse it muche.

Of the plum trees, bulles trees and slo trees.



Prunus which is called in Greke κοκκυμελαια, is named in Englishe a plum tre/ in Duche ein plaumen baum/ in frenche un pruner. Plini writeth thus of the diuersite of plum trees and plumes. Ingens turba prunorum, &c. Ther ar a great sorte of diuerse kyndes of plumbes/ one with a diuerse color/ an other black an other whytish. There ar other that they call barley plumbes of the folowynge of that corn. There ar other of the same color later and greter. They ar called ay alle plumes of theyr vylenes. There ar also som that ar blak and more commendable/ the wery and purple plumbes.

These kyndes of gardin plumbes (if a man may trust Pliny) were not knowe in Itali in Catoes tyme. Dioscorides maketh mentio also of y wilde plumbes/ & so doth Galene and Pliny. Galene sayeth that κοκκυμελαια αγρια is called in Asia προμνος, and the fruite προμνον. The Latines calle the plum tre spinum more then Prunum as far as I haue red. For I rede only mention of prunus for a plu tre in Plini. For Virgil calleth the tre or bush that beareth plumes spinum in thys verse folowynge/ Georgicorum iiii.

Eduamq; pirum & spinos iam pruna ferentes.

Palladius also in the thyrde book of husbandrie calleth the plum tre spinum/ and writeth that the apple tre may be grafted in to the spinum/ that is in to the plum tre. But when as spinus semeth to haue the name of pyckes/ that tre that hath mani pyckes and beareth plummes/ may well be called spinus/ whether it be wilde or tame. Also as there ar many kyndes of gardin plummes as Pliny hath tolde vs before/ and experience doth teache/ so ar there also diuerse kyndes of wilde plumbes and plum trees. wher of I know two seuerall kyndes at the leste. The one is called the bulles tre or the bullestertre/ and the other is called the slo tre or the blak thorn tre. The bulles tre is of two sortes/ the one is remoued in to gardines/ and groweth to the bygnes of a good byg plum tre. The other groweth in hed-

in hedges/ but it neuer groweth in to þ bygues of any grete tre/ but abideth betwene the bygues of a tre and a great bushe. [I neuer saw in all my lyfe more plenty of thys sorte of bulles trees/ then in Sōmerſet ſhyre. Thys leſſe bulles tre hat mo prickes then the greater hath/ wherefore it deſerueth better to be called ſpinus for the names ſake then the greter bulles tre dothe. And ſo the ſlo tre hauyng yet mo prickes/ then ether of bothe hathe/ may better be called ſpinus then any of them bothe may be namely wher as w the other/ it beareth plumbes in form and taſte lyke to the other ſortes. But Cornarius holdeth contrary to the iudgement of all learned men of our age þ our comon ſlo bushe is not ſpinus oz prunus ſylueſtris/ becauſe it is not a grete tre able to be grafted in. For Palladius ſayeth he maketh ſpinum to be a tre able to be grafted in. But ſeyng that the ſlo bushe is not byg inough to be grafted in/ it can not be ſpinus. Thys argument doth ſolow very euil/ for althoughe Palladius iudgethe one ſpinum mete to be grafted in: yet for all that he maketh not euery ſpinum able to be grafted in. For nether he nor Virgill deny þ ther is any wilde kynde of ſpinus which may not be grafted in for litlenes. May it appeareth by Virgil þ he taketh our ſlo bushe for the wild ſpino/ whiſe he writeth þ the ſpineta do hyde the lyſertes in the hete of ſommer. But ſpinetū hath not þ name in thys place of Virgill/ nether of ſpina that is a thiſtel/ for lyſertes be not to hyde them amongeſt thyl- telles/ & ſpina ſigniſieth not a whyte hawthorn tre in good writers/ except alba be put vnto it/ ye & that only in Columella that I remembre. Spinetum can nether com of the gardin ſpino/ nor of the great wild/ ſpino for they be not to grow in any place ſo thyk together that the numbres of them may be called ſpinetum/ and ſo can not hyde the liſertes from the heat of the ſon. Therfore ſeyng that ſpinetum is a thicket of ſpinis/ and is nether of the ſpinis herbageis nether of the plumb trees/ nether of the great wild ſpinis/ it is lyke that he maketh his ſpinetum of our ſpinis ſylueſtribus minoribus/ which ar ſlo buſhes. And thys my opinion may well be confirmed/ by the cō parying of Theocritus & Virgil together. For where as Virgil/ a great ſolow- er and a tranſlator of tymes of Theocritus hath/ occultant ſpineta lacertos, that is the thicket of thornes hydeth the lyſerdes/ Theocritus hath after the tranſlation of Eobanus Heſſus.

Et uirides recubant ſubter conſepta lacerti.

That is the grene lyſardes ly vnder the hedges. Marke where as the tranſ- lator of Theocritus hath conſepta/ & Theocritus hath hys owneſelf in hys Greke verſe αἰμασιν, Virgil hath ſpinetum. But αἰμασιν properly ſigniſieth an hedge made of thornes and not of trees. Wherefore it appeareth that Virgil taketh alſo ſpinum for þ blak thorne/ which in moſte places ſerueth to make hedges of. And Pliny ſemeth alſo to call the ſlo tre which is ſo com- men in all places/ prunum ſylueſtre. For he writeth thus of pruno ſylueſtri. Certum eſt pruna ſylueſtria ubiq; naſci, that is to ſay/ it is well known þ wilde plumbes grow in euery place whiche cā not be very ſied of the bulleſſe tre.

Theſe ones well conſydered: I can ſe no cauſe why but our ſlobuſh oz blak thorn is one kynde pruni ſylueſtris/ & ſo ſpinus in old latin writers. And where as Cornarius holdeth ſtiſt that our blak thorn is poterio in Dioſco- rides/ and ſemeth to byyng in there vpon/ that it cā not be prunus ſylueſtris/

Of the plum tre.

leste Dioscorides shuld intreat of one thyng in ij. places/ contrari vnto hys maner: I will easely proue that poterion can not be for diuerse causes our flo bushe. First the branches of the blak thorn ar not long/nether softe/nether bowyng lyke a band / for althoughe there be many branches vpon the stalk of the top of the blak thorn/ yet ar they not long/ but short and hard/and brykle.

The flos ar of no singulare good smel/when as they ar smelled/for they haue ether very litle or none at all. Nether ar they sharp or byndyng and tarte/far from all sharpnes/wherefore seyng Dioscorides requireth all these thynges in poterio/and they can not be found in our blak thorn/it can in no wyse be poterion.

And where as he holdeth that our flos ar brabylla/if he will receyue the autorite of Dioscorides and Pliny/he must nedes grant that hys opiniõ is not true. For Dioscorides writeth that the fruite of poterion/is good for nothyng:and Pliny writeth that the brabylla (for so hath my Pliny/ and not brabylla) vim habet spissandi cotonei mali modo: that is brabylla hath the pour to make thicke as the quince hath. Then can not the fruit of poterion be brabylla. Thys maketh also agaynst Cornarius/ that Pliny writeth of brabylla in these wordes: vim spissandi habet,nec amplius de ea tradunt autores: y is/ it hath pour to make thicke/ nether do old autores wyte any more of brabylla. For Pliny writeth in two places more of poterion/ folowynge the autorite of olde writers/therfore after the autorite of Pliny/poterion or the fruite there of/and brabylla can not be all one.And so can not our flo bush be poterion/ and y fruite of it brabylla.And where as the sayd Cornarius indgeth that the plum tre/where of Theophrast maketh mention in the thyrde chapter of the fourth booke de historia plantarum/is the bulles tre: he erreth as much there in/as he doth in pruno syluestri/in brabylla and poterio. For the tre that Theophrast maketh mention of/is of a notable bygnes/and the leues fall neuer from it. But the leues fall from our bulles tre and from the Duch mēis bilsen/and the tre is of notable bygnes/ therfore our bulles tre called in Hestia bilsen/ can not be y prunus y Theophrast writeth of. Therefore Cornarius deserueth no credit in these hys gessynges/ though other wayes he be well learned in y knowlege of the Greke tōg/and a very good Grammarian there in.

The properties of the plum tre and hys fruite out of Dioscorides.



Plumbes ar euell for the stomacke/ but they soften y belly. The plumbes of Syria/ & specially they that grow in Damasco/ when as they ar dyed they ar good for the stomack and bynde the belly. The leues of the plum tre sodden in wyne/if a man will gargle with the wyne/stop the reum or flowyng of humores to the buula/ goumes and kirkelles vnder the iawes. The wild plumbes wil do the same when as they ar dyed after that they be ripe. If they be sodden with swete sodden wyne/they ar better for the stomack and fitter to stopp

Prunus sylvestris.

Stop the belly. The gum of the plum tree gleweth together. If it be dronken with wyne/it bracketh the stone and healeth the skurfenes of childer.

Out of Galene de simplicibus medicamentis.



The fruite of the plu tre louseth the belly/ but more when as it is moyst & fresh/ & lesse when it is dry. But I can not tell what

made Dioscorides to wypte y dreyed Damascene plumes do stop y belly/ when as they do manifestly louse y belly/ but they y co out of Spayne ar sweeter. The trees answer in proportio of qualite to y frutes. The fruite of the wild plum tre is manifestly byndyng and stoppeth the belly.

Out of Galene of the pourses of nourishmentes or meates



How shalt seldum fynde the plu b tarte or sour or to haue any vnpleasantes/ whe it is

fully ripe. For plumbes before they cum to that ripenes/ they haue almoste all/ ether a sournes or a tartnes. And other ar as it were bitter. The body getteth but small nourishment of the eatyng of plumes/ but they ar good for them that intende mesurably to moyste and cool theyr belly: for they louse y belly to theyr moystnes & symnes. Plumes whe as they ar dreyed may serue & be profitables as dreyed figges be. Men say y of all plumes they ar y best which grow in a city of Syria called Damascus. They gyue y secod prayse to the that cum out of Spayne. But these shew out no byndyng. But some of the Damascenus bynde very muche. They ar the best among the/ that ar great/ with a mesurably byndyng and ar louse. But they that ar litle ones/ and harde and harrish tarte/ ar sterck noughts. Whether ye wold eat them/ or louse the belly with them/ which lousyng of the belly foloweth them/ that com out of Spayn. If plumbes be sodde in honied water/ wher in is a greater dele of hony/ they louse the belly muche/ although a man take them by them selues alone. And that do they muche more if a man sup mede or honyed water after them. It is playn that it helpeth much to the lousyng of the belly/ after that ye haue taken them to drynke swete wyne to them/ and to let a certayn tyme go betwene/ and not by and by after to go to dinner. And ye must remembre that thys maner must be kept in all other such lyke as ar taken to soften the belly.

Of Psyllium or fleasde out of Dioscorides.

Out of Plini lib. 23. cap. 7.



Yluestrum prunorum baccæ, &c. the berryes of þ wilde Prunus
oz pluntre/oz the bark of the roote/if they be sodde in tart wyn
dyng wyne/so that of x. vices/thre remain/ stopp þ belly and
the gnawing there of/ it is inough to take one cyate that is
an vnce and an half/ and a dram & one scruple of the brothe at
one tyme. Hyther to Plini/ of whose wordes it is plagn that
Cornarius erreth in denyng the sloes to be the fruyte of the wild Plum
tre. For if that only great plumes had growen vpon prunum syluestrem/
as Cornarius semeth to meane/ Plini wold neuer haue called the plumbes
of Pruni syluestris baccas/ that is berryes/ which worde agreeth not vnto
so great fruites as the great bulleses ar.

Out of the Arabians.



He plumes bothe the white & blake when they ar ripe they ar colde
and moyste/ they swage the heat of choler: they louse þ belly. They
hurt somthyng the mouth of the stomack and take away a mannis
appetite.

Of Psyllium or fleasde out of Dioscorides.
Psyllium.



Sylliū hath a lese lyke vnto
the herbe Jue/ called coronop-
us/ roughe & longer/ & it hath
boughes a span long. The hole herbe
is full of twygges/ lyke hay. Hys bus-
shy leues and branches/ begin from
the myd stalk vwarde/ It hath
two or thre litle hedes drawen toge-
ther in þ top. Where in is an harde
blak sede/ lyke vnto a flea. It gro-
weth in feldes and vntilled groun-
des. Thus far Dioscorides.

Althoughe I haue sene thys her-
be oft in Germany and in Englād/
yet I neuer saw it grow wyld but
onli in gardines. But hither to I
could neuer learn the Englishe or
Dutch name of it. It may be well
called fleasde oz fleawurt/ because þ
sede is very lyke vnto a fle.

The vertues of fleasde out
of Dioscorides.



He nature of the fle sed
is to coole. If it be layd
to w rose oyl / vinegre
oz water/ it healeth the
ach of the ioyntes/ the
swellyng about the eares/ hard and
soft

soft swellinges both/ and places out of saynt / and it swageth the hed ach. Fleasde layd to with vinegre healeth the burstyng of chylder/ & the goyng out of the naul/ye must take about two vnces and an half of the seide/and bruse it and stepe it/and lay it in two quarte of water/ and when the water is thicke/then lay it on. It cooleth excedyngly. But if it be cast in to hote water/ then will it stanche the heat very well. It is good for þ burnyng heat called saynt Antonies fyre/and hote cholerik inflammaciones. Som hold that if the herbe be brought in to the howse/it will let no flees brede there/ the seide brused with grese/ scoureth stingkyng & greuous sores. The iuice of it is good w hony for the rynnynge of the eares & agaynst wormes ther in.

Out of the Arabians.



R Syllium swageth the gwaaynges and pricknynges of the belly/and it swageth the sharpnes or rawnes of the gounes. It taketh also away the bayn desyre of goyng to the stool. It is good for the hed ach that cometh of hete. The iuice of the leues softeneth the belly by the reson of coldnes and moysture that ar in it. The harm that may com by the takyng of Psyllium/ is remedied with hote medicines. Psyllium looeth the belly taken in raw. But if it be perched or tosted at the fyre/it stoppeth the belly/ two drammes of the seide of Psyllium is inoughe to be put in water: when it hath bene long inoughe in the water/ take the water & put white sugar vnto it/ and so receyue it/ let all men take hede þ they take not to muche of it/ for it wil kill a man as well as many other poysones do. Galene writeth that Psyllium is colde in þ second degre/ & that it is in a mean tempre betwene moyste & dry.

Of the herbe called Ptarmica.



P tarmica (as Dioscorides writeth) is a small bushy lye/ and hath many small rounde twigges not vnylyke vnto sothernwood/ and about them grow leues lyke olyue leues/ long & many/ and in the top a hede lyke vnto camomyle / rounde and litle/ which with hys smel stereth a man to neese/ where vpon it hath the name. It groweth in mountaynes rocky places. Hytherto Dioscorides.

Diuers learned men holde that the herbe which is called in Duche wilder bertram/ is Ptarmica in Dioscorides/ whose diligence & iudgement ar rather to be comended / then dysprayed. Allthough ther be two thynges in the description of Ptarmica/ which can not be well found in wilder bertram. The one is a lese lyke an oliue/ þ other is to grow in mountaynes and rockie places. For þ wilde bertram hath not a lese like an oliue / but much sharper/ smaller/ & longer/ for the bygner þ it hath/ they ar also indented all about þ edges of the lese/ & therfore is it vnylyke vnto the lese of an oliue. And wylde bertram/ groweth wheresoeuer I haue sene it/ only about water sydes/ & in merzily medowes/ and neuer that I could se/ in rockes & mountaynes/ wheresoe I dare not geue sentence w þ fore named learned men/ þ the wilder bertram/ is þ ryght Ptarmica of Dioscorides/ allthough it differ very litle or nothing at all/ from þ right Ptarmica/ in woorkyng/ and so litle that a man may well vse the one in the stede of the other.

S iiii

Ptarmi-

Of Penny ryall.

Ptarmica.



The vertues of Ptarmica.

The leues of Ptarmica layd to with the fruite / haue a propertie to dryue away swellinges and old hard lumpes / and to purge brused places. The floures make one neese exceedingly: Galene writeth that Ptarmica beyng grene is hote and drye in the second degre / and when it is dyled / that it is hote and drye in the thyrde degre.

Of Penny ryall.



Dulegium is named in Greke γλυχωρ or βλυχωρ / in English Penny ryall or puddying grasse / in Duché Dolez / in Frenche Douliot. Dioscorides describeth not Penny ryall where as he intreateth of it / but he describyng dictamnium / maketh it to haue leues lyke vnto Penny ryall / but greater. Then when as dictamnus is well knowen to haue round leues / so must also Dulegium haue. It crepeth much vpon the ground and hath many lytle round leues / not vnlyke vnto the leues of merierum gentil / but that they ar a litle longer and sharper / and also litle indented rounde about / and greener / then the leues of merierum ar. The leues grow in litle branches / euen from the roote / out of certayn

Pulegium.



certayn ioyntes/ by equall spaces one deuyded from an other. Where as y leues grow in litle tuftes vpon the ouer partes of the braunches/ if the lower partes touch the ground/ righte euer agaynst the tuftes of the leues they take rootes in the ground/ and grow as well as the first rootes do: our comon Penny ryall hath purple floures / but there is an other kynde mentioned in Pliny / whych hath a white flour/ which he calleth the male / as he called the comon one the female. Penny ryall groweth much with out any setting besyd hundsley vpon the heth/ beside a watery place. It groweth also much wylde in Germany in such pooles as ar full of water in wynter/ & ar al o2 for the mooste parte dyled by in sommer.)

Houndstongue

The vertues of Penny ryall
out of Dioscorides.

Penny ryall maketh subtil / heateth & maketh ripe. When it is dronke / it draweth furth floures / secondes / and the birthe. Penny

ryall dronken w hony and salt / byngeth furth such thynges as ar about the lunges. And it is good for the cramp. If it be dronken with vinegre and water / it swageth the lothsomnes / and the bytyng of the stomack. It byngeth furth Melancholi throughe the belly. If it be dronken with wyne / it is good for the bytyng of venemus bestes. It refresheth them that swoone / if it be layd to the nose with vinegre. If it be dyled and broken into pouder & burnt / it streyngtheneth the goumes: it is good for y gout / layd to by it self / untill the skin wer red. The brothe of it / taketh away ach / if the place that acheth be wasshed with it. It is good for the wyndynes / hardnes / and the turnyng o2 rysyng by of the mother / if the patient sit in the brothe of it.

Out of Pliny.



Penny ryall draweth furth dede chylder / it is good for the falling siknes geuen in the measur of and vnce and an half / in vinegre. If thou must nedes drynk vnholsom water / then put Penny ryall in to it. The floures of the grene herbe set a fyre / kylleth flees with the smell of it.

Out of the Arabians.

Penny

Of Pyrethro out of Dioscorides.

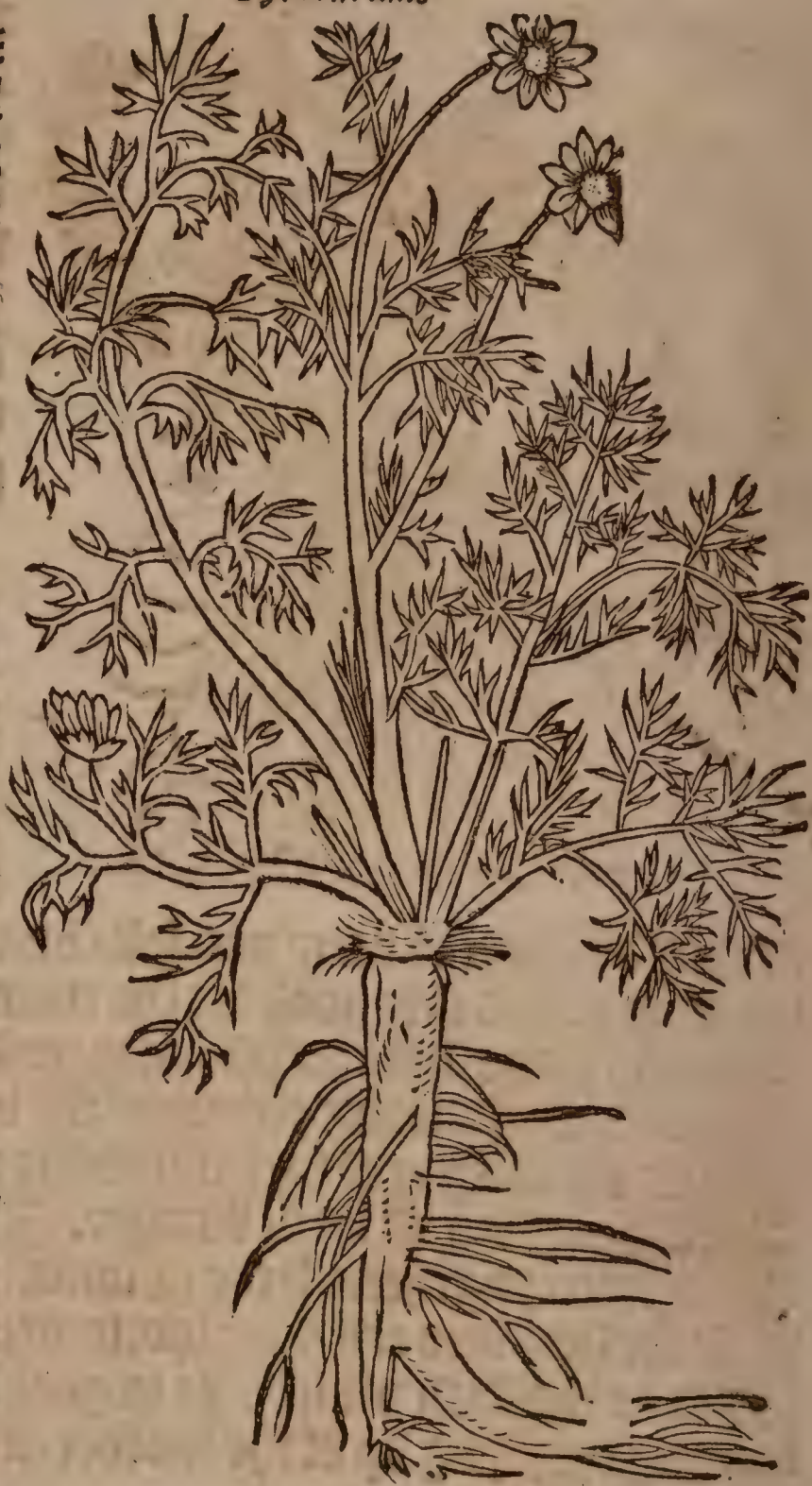
Penny ryall that groweth about watery places/ is hote and dry in the thyrde degre / because it is made of a fyrie substance with some burnt earthy part. And that doth the sharpnes of it shew with a litle bitternes. The second workynges of it ar to dissolue/ to make subtil/ and to drye. The thyrd ar to prouoke water. Some holde that it is good agaynst the leppe and for them that ar bitten of venummes bestes / chesely/ if it be layd vpon the bytynge. And it killeth also wormes/ which brede in the eares. And it of the mountayn/ is stronger and better then the other.

Of Pyrethro out of Dioscorides.



Pyrethrum is an herbe whiche hath a stalk & leues like unto fenell or wilde daucus/ and a shaddowy or spokye top with a round circle/ as dyl. The roote is as great as a mannis thumb. It is excedyng hote & draweth out waterish flemme. Thus far Dioscorides/ nether it that such sius & Matthiolus set furth/ for Pyrethro/ nether it that is comenly sold for Pyrethro / agreeth hole with the Descriptio of Dioscorides. For it that they set out/ as theyr figures shew/ hath only a top and floures lyke to camomyle/ and no spokye top like dyl. And nether the rout of theyr herbe/ nether of it that is comonly solde is so byg as a mannis thumb. Therefore the other new kynde of pylletori/ refused of Matthiolus/ for hys great excedyng heat / lyketh me better/ if it haue leues & other partes agreyng with the rest of the Description/ then theyr Pyrethru doth. What meruel is it if the lately found Pyrethrum be very hote/ whē as Galene geueth a blysteryng and burnyng nature vnto Pyrethro. And Dioscorides writeth that the root of it is feruidissima/ that is molte hote or burnyng. Therefore I se no cause why that Matthiolus shuld refuse it/ for the great heates sake/ other markes and properties beyng present. And therefore I wissh that we myght haue the other Pyrethrum. For it agreeth better with the Description of Dioscorides/ as far as I haue heard or red of it / then comon pylletori doth.

Pyrethrum.



The vertues of Pyrethro out of Dioscorides.

Pylletoris is good for the tuth ach if the tuth be wasshed with vinegre where in it is sodden. It byngeth furth waterish flemme if it be chowed.

It

If the body be therewith anoynted & with oyle/ it stereth a man to sweete. It is good for long cold shakynge. It is excellently good for any parte of the body y^e is fundied or foundered or made almost num/ with to much colde/ and such as ar stycken with the palsey.

Of diuerse kyndes of Pear trees and Peares.



Pear is named in Greke $\alpha\pi\iota\omicron\mu$ /in English a Peare/ in Duche in Byr/ in frenche vn Doyre. Dioscorides writeth of two kyndes of Pear trees of the ortiard Peartre/ which is comenly called in Greke $\alpha\pi\iota\omicron\varsigma$ /and of the wyld Pere tre or chouke Pere tre/ or worry Pear tre/ whych is called in Greke $\alpha\chi\epsilon\alpha\varsigma$, in Latin Pyrus sylvestris/ or Pyrafter. Bothe these kyndes/ ar so well knowen that they nede no description. We haue many kyndes of gardin Peares with vs in Englande/ and som kyndes better then euer I saw in Germany for hol- somnes/ and som in Germany more pleasant and greater then euer I saw in Englād. I haue red in no old wyter so many kyndes of peares/ as I rede of in Pliny/ where of I will shew certayn Latin names/ & compare them with our Englishe peares and Duche peares/ as well as I can. Pyra superba/ that is to say/ proud peares/ are litle and sonest rype/ and these are called in Cambridge/ midsummer peares. Falerna pira haue theyr name (sayeth Pliny) of Drinck/ because they be ful of iuice. These are called in som places watery peares/ or moyst peares. Dolobelliana are the peares that haue the long footstalkes. I remembre not how they be named in England. Fauoniana are rede peares/ a litle bigger then the midsummer peares. Autumna lia pira/ that is the peares of the autumnne/ whiche beynieth in the Sep- tembre/ are pleasant with a sour tast. Uolema wherof Virgil maketh men- tion in the second boke of hys Georikes or husbandry/ in thys verse:

Crustumijs Syrijsq; piris grauibusc; uolemis.

They are named also of Cato/ as Pliny writeth/ sementina and mustea. These because they are very heuy as Virgil sheweth/ and very greate/ as theyr name betokeneth/ for they seme to haue theyr name of Uola/ that is the holow place or loof of a mannis hand/ because they be as big as a man can grype in the palm or loofe of his hande. These are comenly called in En- glish wardens/ if they haue a bynding/ and be rede/ when as they ar rosted/ and indure vnto Marche or February. It appeareth that they haue theyr name of long keping/ for warden in Duche/ from whēce our English came/ is to kepe Serotina pira/ are they that hang vpon theyr mother vntil win- ter/ and were rype with the frost. These are partely our wardenes/ and par- tely other long during peares/ which are called in Duch winter biren/ and they may be wel called in English/ winter peares. Pliny maketh mention of diuerse other sortes of peares/ whereunto because I can not compare any of our peares/ I thinke it best to passe thē ouer in silence/ lest I should talke of such thinges/ as I haue no perfit knowledge of.

The vertues of pere trees and peares out of Dioscorides.

Ther ar many kyndes of peares/ & al ar binding/ & for y^e cause they ar bled to be put into emplasters/ which stop y^e course of humors that rin to any place. The broth of dried peares/ stop the bellye. They ar euell if they be eaten fasting/ y^e iuice of y^e peare tre leaues/ is good for y^e biting of venemus bestes.

WILD

Of Pyrethro out of Dioscorides.

Wild peares ar more stoppyng and byndyng / then the gardin peares ar. An so lykwys ar theyr leues more byndyng. The asshe of the Beare tree / ar good agaynst the stranglyng that cometh of todestooles or mushrummes. And when as wilde Beares ar sodden with toodtles they will not hurt them that eat them.

Out of Aetius



The leues and twigges of the Bear tree / ar byndyng an tartre. The fruite hath a certayn waterishe sweetenes / where by a man may learn to know that the complexion of it is not a like / in all partes. The Beares ar good for the stomack / & quenche thyrste / if they be taken in meat. But when as Beares ar put in to emplasters they drye and coull mesurablely / so that I know that a wound was healed there by.

Out of the Arabians.



Great Beares haue more streingthe or vertu then litle Beares haue / And Beares nozish more then quinces do. A syrope made of the iuice of Beares stoppeth the isshue of choler / or cholerik flux. And they make skin in the stomack if it be gone of. Beares of theyr propertie that they haue / brede the colike. Therefore they that eat Beares / must drynk wyne sodden with hony and spices (or any good hypocras made of wyne sugar and other warme spices.) Unryp Beares ar colde and drye. But ripe Beares ar temperat / in a mean betwene heat and cold / or they bow a litle to coldnes. Beares y ar very swete (as Rasis writeth) cool not / neuertheless they bynde all. But if they be taken after meat / they help to dryue furthe it that is in the guttes / but yet for all that / they stopp afterwarde.

Out of the Phisiciones of Salern.

Adde pyro potum nux est medicina ueneno,
Fert pyra nostra pyrus sine uino sunt pyra uirus:
Cum coquis antidotum pyra sunt, sed cruda uenenum,
Cruda grauant stomachum, releuant pyra cocta grauatum,
Post pyra da potum, post pomaq; uade cacatum.

that is /

After Beares drynk a walnut / is a remedy agaynst poyson. Our peartre byngeth furth Beares / but peares ar poyson with out wyne. When as thow sethest Beares / they ar a triacle / or preseruatiue: but raw / they ar poyson. Raw Beares burden the stomack / but roasted or sodden / relese & lighten the stomak. After Beares gyue drynk / but after apples go to the stool.

Out of Symeon Sethi.



Peares ar colde in the first degre / and drying in the second: But they that ar sweter / and ripe / they haue som parte of heate and moysture. But they that haue a menged nature / whether they be swete and byndyng / or sourish / or whether they haue a litle drynes / if they be taken before meat / they stopp the belly. If a man fill hym self with peares of tymes / they brede the colik / but they ar good for hote stomackes. The granes that ar found in Beares / of a certayn propertie that they haue / ar good for the kydnees.

Quercus.



Although the quercus in Latin be the tre which is called in English an Oke tre / or in y North countre an Eike tre / in Duche ein Eichbaum / yet *Quercus* and *Balanos* in Greke / and *glans* in Latin: are comon vnto many mo trees then vnto the oke and to his fruite. For dris is comon vnto diuers kindes of trees / as Dioscorides & Theophrast beare witnes. And *Balanos* is comon to al their fruites / and so is *glans* comon vnto many fruites of trees / firste to the fruite of the oke and to the fruit of *roboris* / *esculi* / *cerri* & *suberis*. For all these trees bying furth glandes / and are called in Latin / *arbores glandifere*. But none of all these grow in England / savinge only the oke whose fruite we call an Acorn / or an Eykorn / that is y corne or fruit of an Eike. Som make two kindes of okes / the one that beareth only akornes / and oke apples. And an other kind / that is much lesse (as they saye) then the comon oke / that

we use commonly to byding of houses. I haue not sene any galls in England growing vpon oke leues. But I haue sene them growing vpon oke leues / not only in Italy / but also in very great plenty in East Fresland / in a wode a litle from Murike.

The galls of Italye come to perfection / and are at length harde / but they of Freslande / being ones taken with cold wether / and moyste / are neuer hard but soft. Not withstanding I haue proued that they serue well to make ynke of. Indede the okes that haue the galls growynge vpon they leues in Fresland / are lesse then our okes be. But I thynk that the cause is ether that they are but yong trees / and haue bene but of late set / or they are so oft heuen doune (for there is very small store of wode in all Fresland) that they can not come vnto any perfit greatnes. If there be such diuersite of okes / that som will beare galls / and som will beare none: it were wel done / to fetch som from Fresland / and to plant them in som hote sunnye place of England / to se whether the ayr of the countre or kind of tre or no is y cause that galls grow vpon som oke leues / and not vpon other som. It was told me by a learned man / a frende of myne / that in the year of our lordc M.D. LXXII. that there was a great plenty of galls found vpon oke leues in the North countre of England / and namely about Hallyfax. Wherefore it

C

appeareth

Of the oke tre.

appeareth that the heate helpeth much to the bringe furth of galles. But howsoever the matter is: it were good to proue whether y^e frefe oke wolde also wyth vs bring furth galles or no/ as they do in frefeland. If they will bring furth such/ then shall they bring great profit to the realm: if they bring not furth/ there is not past an halfe crowne lost/ and experience worth thre crounes should be learned therby.

The vertues of the oke tre and the fruyt thereof.



Every kinde of oke hath a binding and stopping nature / and specially that part that groweth betwene the bole or body of the tre and the bark lyke a filme or a rim. The filme also that is vnder the shelle of the akorne / bindeth also. The broth of these are geuen vnto them that haue the blodye fluxe/ & to stop blood. The same made after the maner of a suppositoie / and put into the conuenient place/ stoppeth the isshue of weomen. The akornes are of the same vertue that the skinnies be of: they make water come furth. If they be eaten they brede winde and make the headach. The same eaten withstande the byting of venemous beastes. The broth of the bark / with kowes milke dronken/ is good agaynst popson. Akornes raw if they be broken and layd to/ swage hote burninges. They are good with salt and swynnes grese for very soze hard lumpes and sozes very hard to be healed. A gall is the fruite of an oke/ and specially of the lese. Of galles are two sortes/ the one is called omphacitis/ and it is but litle/ and hath the form of a mannes knockle/ or of the ioynte of a man: and it is sound & hath no hole. The other is smooth and hath no hole in it. But it that is called omphacitis / is to be chosen whych hath moste streynight. They binde both very much: they hold doune/ when as they are broken and layd to: the outgrowynges of fleshe/ & isshues of the mouth that childer haue moste comonlye. The inner parte of the gall within the shell put into the holes of the teth/ swage the ach of the. The same burnt vpon the cooles / and quenched wyth wyne or vinegre/ or byrne made with vinegre/ stoppe blood. It is good for weomen to sit in the broth of them agaynst the fallyng of the mother/ and agaynst the isshue of the same. They are good for the bloddy fluxe/ and the other also/ ether layed to with wine or water. To conclude ye may vse galles as oft as ye haue nede to stop and to dype.

Out of Galene.



All partes of the oke are bindinge or stoppage. I remembre that ones I healed a wounde/ that was made with an hatchet/ with the leues of an oke/ whē as ther was no other medicine at hand. I ground y^e leaues vpo a smooth stone/ & I laid y^e brused lese vpo y^e wounde/ & about euery place about it. The fruite of the oke hath lyke pour with the leues. Som vse the fruyte of the oke agaynst inflammaciones at the firste beginninge of them.

For

Of Cinkfoly, or fyue fingred grasse.

110

For such inflammationes as are very great nede not bindinge medicines. The gall is drye in the thyrde degre/and colde in the seconde. The gall/ if it be sodden by it self/ and afterwarde broken/ and made after the maner of an emplaster/ is a good remedy agaynst the inflammation or burning heat of the fundament/ and for the fallinge downe of the same. When as ye will seth the gall/ if the disease requyre great adstriction/ or bindinge / then sethe it in wyne. If it requyre but litle/ then sethe it in water. And if ye will haue it yet more bindinge/ seth it in rough of harrish wyne.

Out of Simeon Sethi.



Cornes are harde of digestion and nozisse very much. But they go slowly doune/ and they make raw humores. Wherefore we forbid the vse of them for meates.

Of Cinkfoly, or fyue fingred grasse.

Quinquefolium primum.

Quinquefolium secundum.



C ij

Quinques

Of Cinkfoly, or five fingered grasse.

Quinque folium luteum minus.



Quinquesolia
is named in
Greke πιντα
φυλλον / i En
glish Cinkfo
ly or fyuefin
gred grasse
or herbe fyue
lese / in Duch

funffinger kraut / in frenche quinte-
feuille. Herbe fyuelese / as Dioscorides
writeth / hath small strawish braun-
ches a span longe. And in them gro-
weth the fruite or se de (as som trans-
late here in this place καρπον) It hath
leues lyke minte / fyue growing oute
of euery lese stalk / and seldom more /
diuided or grapped lyke a saw / and it
hath a floure whitish pale / with the
lykenes of gold. It groweth in wa-
tery places / besyde diches and condi-
tes: it hath a lōg redish roote / thicker
then it of black helleboz. Thus far Di-
oscorides.

Dioscorides maketh but one
kinde of Cinkfolye / but other after
him / haue founde out foure kindes /
wherof they make sanicle one kinde /

but without reason in my iudgemēt. I know thze notable kindes. The first
is the comon fyueleued grasse that groweth euery where. The second kind
is many partes greater / and groweth only in pooles / and merrish groundes
commonly ouerflowen with water. The thirde kinde is it (as I gesse) that
Pliny speaketh of / where he maketh cinkfoly to bere strawberries / I found
ones this kinde (except I be deceyued) growing vpon the walles of a citye
called Cour / in the land of ethia / a litle from the Mayn alpes. The leues
and stalkes were all rough / the floures were yelow. And where as y flou-
res were fallē of / there saw I in som litle knoppes lyke vnto strawberries /
which vpon the one syde were whitish / and vpon the other syde redish / as
far as I can remembze / whych as I thought by the tokens y sawe then
appearinge / if they mighte haue crommed vnto theyz ripenes / shoulde haue
bene ether ryght strawberries / or ellis a fruyte much lyke the. But because
I saw not the fruite rype in his perfection: I dare not geue sentence that it
was a ryght strawberry. But it is very lykely that the often syght of such /
made Pliny iudge / that Cinkfoly dyd bring furth strawberries.

The vertues of herbe fyue lese out of Dioscorides.

Of the herbe five leue.

110



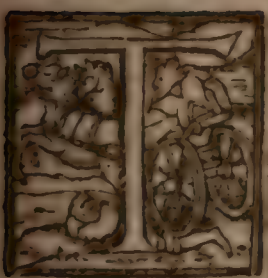
The broth of the rote sodden untill the thynde parte be sodden away/ and stanche the tuth ache if it be holden in the mouth. The same stoppeth the rotting sores of the mouth/ if it be washed therewith. It healeth the roughnes or sharpnes of the windpype if ye gargle with it. It is good agaynst the blodye flux and other fluxes. Also if it be dronken / it is good for the payn of the ioyntes/ and in the huckelbone/ called Sciatica. The same sodden in vinegre and broken and layd to/ stayeth and holdeth back crepinge sores called Herpetas: it driueth away wenies and hard swellinges and windy swellinges/ and healeth the enlarginges of wind or puls beynges/ called aneurismata/ impostumes/ hote inflamations called erysipelata/ agwayles in the fingres/ or toes/ hard lumpes that put furth blood in the fundament or mother/ and also scabbes and scuruines. The iuice of þ yong roote is good for the diseases of the liuer and lunges/ and are also good for deadly payson. The leues are dronken with mede/ or honye/ water/ or with watered wyne/ and a litle peper agaynst agues that come agayne at certayne tymes. Dioscorides sayeth further (but me thynk/ that it smelleth of superstitiō) that in a quartayn/ the leues of four stalkes ought to be taken/ in a tertian the leues of thre/ and in a quotidiane the leues of one stalk. If it be dronken xxx. dayes together: it is good for the falling siknes. The iuice of þ leues dronken in the mesure of thre ciates that is in v. vneces or thereabout: healeth quickly the iaundes or guelsought. If it be layed to with honye and salt / it is good for fistules and woundes: it is also good for the brekinge or bursting of the bowelles/ both layd to without and also dronken / and so is it also good for the bursting out of blood.

Out of Galene.



The roote of the fiveleued graspe dryeth exceedingly/ and is verie litle sharpe. wherfore it is greatly vled/ as all other herbes be/ which besynge of fyne and subtil partes yet dye with all.

Of radice or radish.



The herbe whiche is called in English / radice or radish/ in Dutch the Rettich/ in frenche/ Raue or Refort / is named in Greke/ *ραφαν* and *ραφανος* / and in Latin Radix/ and of som radicularia. But som of the old Greke writers vled this worde *ραφανος* for cole/ wherof Pliny toke occasion of error/ gyue vnto radice that which belonged vnto cole.

The description.



Radice hath leaues lyke vnto rapes leaues/ & mustarde leaues/ but there are more spred vpon the grounde: the stak is great & round: the floures are whyte/ the sede which is browne and turning a litle to reddishe/ is conteyned in litle coddies/ there are two kindes of gardin radice/ whereof one with a longe rowt/ which is very comon in England/ and in law Duche lande: and this kind is called of some Radix cleonia/ and of other Radix algidensis / and þ other

C iii

wyth

Radix primum.



Radix secundum.



Radix tertium.



with a round root / not muche vnlyke
vnto a rape. Thys kinde is more com-
mon aboute Strasbourgk in highe
Germany / then in an other place that
euer I came in: this kinde is called of
som Radix Beotia / and of other Ra-
dix Syriaca: it is seldom sene in En-
glande / but it may be named rounde
radice / or rape radice / or Almayne ra-
dice.

There is yet an other kinde of radi-
ce / wherof Dioscorides / & Pliny make
mention of / and it is called in Greke /
ραφανισ αργια / in Latin Armoracia /
in Italian / as Mathiolus sayeth Ra-
moracia. Dioscorides writeth y wilde
Radice hath leaues lyke vnto the gar-
din radish / sauinge that they are more
lyke the herbe called Lapsana: **N**
this be true / all they haue erred / which
haue taughte that the greate herbe /
whiche hath leaues lyke vnto a great
dock / and a verry sharpe / and bitinge
route / called in Duche Mer rettich /
and in Englishe redcole / should be Ar-
moracia or radix syluestris / for there
is no

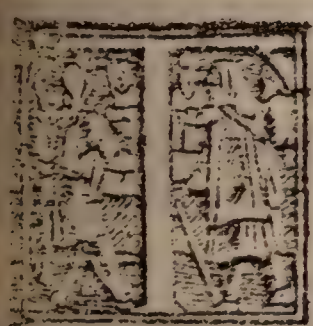
is no likenes betwene the lefe of a dock/and tame or gardin radice.

Therefore seynge that Dioscorides maketh the leaues of the wilde radice lyke vnto the leaues of the gardin radice and to lampfana / whyche I take to be a kynde of carlok / thys herbe wyth the dockes leaues can not be radix syluestris. The same Dioscorides writeth that the wilde radice hath a smale tender or softe route / and somthinge sharpe or bitinge as the common stroke tarte hath / but better textes haue in steede of malache / inasbra / that is longe. But the red cole / whych manye of the Germaines take for wilde radice / and Armozacia hath a great and a very sharpe or bitinge route / wherefore it can not be radix syluestris Dioscorides.

Nowe it will be requyred of me / what I do take for the wilde radice / surely I take for it an herbe which is named aboute Weissenburg / where as I dyd dwell / Weissen hederich / and of som wildt rettich : this herbe groweth alwayes in that countrey amongst the rapes : it is very lyke the carlock / but it is lower / and it hath a white floure / and a smale route / but somthinge of the taste / and somthinge of the foyme of the longer radish : the leaues are cut / and indented / as the gardin radice leaues are / and somthinge smother / then the carlocks leaues. It appeareth that Pliny took thys herbe for lapsana lib. xx. cap. ix. and falsely set it among the kyndes of cole / when as he ought to haue set it amongst the kyndes of radice / for Pliny in diuerse places nameth it radice / that he shoulde name cole / as he doeth in the eleuenth booke / and thye and twintigest chapter / and in the thiententh booke / and four and twintigest chapter / and so it appeareth that he taketh cole also in the steede of radice / and confoundeth the one with the other.

The wordes of Pliny that make me iudge thus of him / are these. Inter syluestres brassicas a lapsana / est pedalis altitudinis / hirsutis folijs / navi similis / nisi candidior / esset doze. I moued with these wordes with Pliny a great while toke wilde radice or hederich / for lapsana / but after more diligent examination / I founde that it was radix syluestris in Dioscorides / that lapsana was an other herbe.

The vertues of radice or radish.



The radice breedeth wynde / and heateth : it is pleasant to the mouth / and euell for the stomack. It moueth belchynge / and maketh a man make water / and is good for the belly / that is to make a man go to the stoole. If it be taken before meat / it holdeth bp / wherefore it is good for them that wolde vomite / if it be taken before / it quickeneth the wittes of senses / it is good for an old cough / and for them that brede grosse humores in theyr breiues / if it be sodden and eaten. If the barke of it be taken with honied vinegre / it scareth hemit the more. It is fit for the dropsey. It is also good to be layd vpon them that are diseased in the milt / with hony it stayeth itching loyes / and taketh awaye blewie markes. It helpeth them also that are

¶ iii

bitten

Lacuna
fol. 112. 113. 114. 115. 116. 117.
v. 118.

Of radice or radish.

biten of a viper or adder. It filleth up with heye agayne the places that were bared with italdnes: and with the mele of Darnell it wasteth awaye frickelles. Both in meat and drinke it is good for them that are almoste strangled with todskoles/ and bringeth weomen downe theyr floures/ the seide stereth on to vomit/ and maketh one pisse well: the same dronken/ roas- steth the milt: it is good for the sqwainsey / if ye seth it with honied vinegre/ and gargle with the broth of it/ beyng hote in youre mouth: it is a remedye agaynst the biting of the beast called Cerales/ if it be dronken with wine. The same layed to with vinegre/ doth mightely stowe awaye gangrenes/ or extreme hote sores.

The nature of the wilde radice.

The wilde radice heateth/ and prouoketh a man to make water / and it is full of heat/ the rootes and leaues are sodden and eaten after the ma- ner of other eatable herbes.

Out of Galene.

The radice is hote in the thyrde Degre/ and drye in the seconde. But the wilde is stronger in both those qualites/ wherefore there seemeth to be a fault in the text of Dioscorides/ where as he hath υποδριμς/ because also Dioscorides sayeth his self after ward/ δερματικη οςι και καυματωδης.

The seide also is stronger then the herbe/ it hath the powre to make rype/ and therefore it is good for brysted/ and suche lyke bletwe places / Townes men or citizens ble to eat radice raw/ w a salte sauce lyke salte fische byne/ without vinegre/ at the beginning of theyre dynner or supper to make theyr bellies soluble: I maruel not onely at vnlearned / but also at Philicenes/ which eat radices after supper and that raw to helpe their digestion: they saye that they haue experience that it will do so: yet for all that theyr hath bene no man which hath folowed them without hurt: hether to Galene.

Of the rape or turnepe.



Rapum named in Greke ραπυμ/ and is called in English of them of the South countre / turnepe/ of other countre men a rape/ in Duche rubē/ in French naueau/ in Spanishe nabos/ in Italian rape.

There are thre kindes of rapes/ one garden rape whiche is rounde and berpe great/ and an other garden rape/ whiche goeth oute abrode/ as Pliny writeth/ and the thyrde which is called the wilde rape/ and it rinneith furth a long.

Theophrast diuideth the rape into the male/ and the female / and writeth that they grow both of one seide/ and that the rapes satten/ & set thicke males/ where where upon a man may gather that the great headed ones/ are the females/ and the longer and smaler headed/ are the males/ because thicke setting of headed routes commonly maketh them small/ and the thinne setting maketh them greater/ as the fat ground also maketh greater/ and the leaner ground the lesse and thinner.

The

11. p. 112. a dish rape turneple

west rounde rape groweth in very great
by about London, more here than in
the parte of England that I knowe of.

113. p. 11

Ranunculus *floribundus*. two are anemones

also. *A nemor*

English Crowfoot or Kingeux

alls *R. Flammula* & *Spearwort*

and it hath leaues like a spear head
grows in moist & a very places

It says in groweth in woodes & shadow

and it has a white flower and flowery

April. *A nemorosa*.

groweth in very great
in any other place of
groweth very plente-
de of the seede of it.

no description & there

ilde rape/ yet could I as
unto that description.

ht & the common rapuncel
ge freit examination I
ntes dyd not agre w it.

inde / & maketh a louse
rape is good to be pou-
les. But & rape it selfe/
if ye make an hole in
thes untill it be molten/
in of. If ye eat sperage

be in preservatives & triacles/ and such compositions as stanche or lyffe aka.
The same Dionysius is a present remedy agaynst poysoned and deadly drink-
kes. The same seede of rapes stretch by also the pleasure of & bodye: the rape
layd by in byrne/ nourisheth lesse/ but it maketh a man to haue an appetyte to
meat. Dioscorides maketh no mention of any nourishment/ & the wild rape
shoulde gyue/ but that it serueth for scouring opntmentes/ and sores/ for the
beautifying of the face/ and other places of the body.

Out of Galene.

Al that standeth out of the ground/ is fit to be eatē/ as an eatable herbe/
& rose which is in & ground/ is harde & not mete to be eatē/ but whē
it is sodden in water/ it is metuell/ if any of the lyke kindes of herbes nourish
lesse/ it maketh a iuice in the bodye greater the measurable/ wherefore if a mā
eat of it out of measure/ it engendreth a raw iuice/ specially if the stomach &
receyue it be weyke/ it requireth long sething/ and it is moſte to be com-
mended that is twiſe sodden/ if it be taken something to raw/ it is harder to
digest/ and it is full of winde/ and hurtful to the stomach/ and somtyme it
gryppeth or biteth the stomach.

Out of Simeon Sethi.

The rapes are hote in the second Degre/ & moyſt in & first/ they nourish
thorowly/ & prouoke brime/ & ingedre much seede/ & swage & roughnes of &
throat & breast. If they be eatē w salt & vinegre/ they ſtretch up an appetyte/ Ra-
pes of a certayne property that they haue by them selues/ are good for the
whyt flaw/ and such lyke diseases of the nayles.

Out of Aurois.

Rapes are hote/ and moyſt/ and brede winde/ and ſtretch by pleasure of &
bodye/ because they heat the kidnes/ and they haue a maruelous pro-
pertye to lyght the eyes/ or to make the eye lyght cleere.

Of Crowfoot Kingeux or gollande.

Ranunculus

bitten of a viper or ad
were bared with scald
frickelles. Both in me
strangled with todsto
sebe stereth on to bom
steth the milt: it is goo
and gargle with the b
agaynst the biting of
The same layed to wi
of extreme hote sores.

The wilde radice
is full of heat/ the
ner of other eatable he

The radice is hore
wilde is stronger
a fault in the text of D

Dioscorides sayeth his self after ward / *δερματικῇ ὀσὶ καὶ καυμάτων.*

The sebe also is stronger then the herbe/ it hath the powre to make rypes
and therefore it is good for byled/ and suche lyke bletwe places / Townes
men or citizens ble to eat radice raw/ w a salte saute lyke salte fische byne/
without vinegre/ at the beginning of theyre dynner or supper to make they
bellies soluble: I marvel not onely at vnlearned / but also at Whicricnes/
which eat radices after supper and that raw to helpe their digestion: they
saye that they haue experience that it will do so: yet for all that they hath
bene no man which hath folowed them without hurt: hether to Galene.

Of the rape or turnepe.



Rapum named in Greke *ρῶγυλας* / and is called in
English of them of the South countre / turnepe / of
other countre men a rape / in Duché rubē / in French
naueau / in Spanishe nabos / in Italian rape.

There are thre kindes of rapes / one garden rape
whiche is rounde and berpe great / and an other gar
din rape / whiche goeth oute abrode / as Pliny writ
teth / and the thyrde which is called the wilde rape /
and it rinneeth furth a long.

Theophrast diuideth the rape into the male / and the female / and writ
teth that they grow both of one sebe / and that the rapes satten / a set thicke
together / grow al into males / and if they be thynnet set / they grow into fe
males / where upon a man may gather that the great headed ones / are the
females / and the longer and smaler headed / are the males / because thicke
setting of headed routes commonly maketh them small / and the thynne set
ting / maketh them greater / as the fat ground also maketh greater / and the
leaner ground the lesse and thinner.

The

The great round rape/called commonly a turnepe/groweth in very great plenty in all Germany/and more about London/then in any other place of England that I knowe of: but the long rooted rape/groweth very plentifully a litle from Linne/where as much oyle is made of the seede of it.

The garden rape is so well knowen that it needeth no description/ & therefore Dioscorides doth not describe it.

And although Dioscorides doth describe the wilde rape/ yet could I not finde any herbe that answered in all poyntes unto that description. And though I following my maisters/ have thought y^e the common rapuncel should be y^e rapistrū or rapum sylvestre/ yet after more streit examination I founde y^e the description of Dioscorides in diuerse poyntes dyd not agre wth it.

The vertues of the rape.

The root of the rape is cold/ nourisheth/ breedeth wounde/ & maketh a louse. The seede/ & stirreth a man to Venery. The broth of rape is good to be poured upon gouty members/ and kybed or moelde heles. But y^e rape it selfe/ broken/ and layed to/ is also good for the same purpose: if ye make an hole in the rape/ and put in it the cerat of roses/ & set it in y^e ashes untill it be molten/ it is very good for the kybes or mooles y^e haue the skin of. If ye eat therage wth rapes/ therit wil prouoke a man to make water: the seede is very mete to be in preseruatiues & triacles/ and such compositions as stanche or lyffe ake. The same Drunken/ is a valent remedy agaynst poysoned and deadly drinkes. The same seede of rapes stirreth bp also the pleasure of y^e bodye: the rape layd bp in hyne/ nourisheth lesse/ but it maketh a man to haue an appetite to meat. Dioscorides maketh no mention of any nourishment/ y^e the wilde rape should gyue/ but that it serueth for scouring opntmentes/ and sores/ for the beautifying of the face/ and other places of the body.

Out of Galene.

All that standeth out of the ground/ is fit to be eatē/ as an eatable herbe/ y^e roote which is in y^e ground/ is harde & not mete to be eatē/ but when it is sodden in water/ it is metuell/ if any of the lyke kindes of herbes nourish lesse/ it maketh a iuice in the bodye greater the measurable: wherefore if a man eat of it out of measure/ it engendreth a raw iuice/ specially if the stomach y^e receyue it be weyke: it requirerh long seething/ and it is mooste to be commended that is twice sodden: if it be taken somthing to raw/ it is harder to digest/ and it is full of winde/ and hurtful to the stomach/ and somtyme it gripeth or biterh the stomach.

Out of Simeon Sethi.

The rapes are hote in the second Degre/ & moyst in y^e first/ they nourish sufficiently/ & prouoke bme/ & ingedre much seede/ & swage y^e roughnes of y^e throat & breast. If they be eatē wth salt & vinegre/ they stire bp an appetite: Rapes of a certayne property that they haue by them selues/ are good for the whyt stawe/ and such lyke diseases of the nayles.

Out of Aurois.

Rapes are hote/ and moyst/ and brede winde/ and stire bp pleasure of y^e bodye/ because they heat the kidnes/ and they haue a maruelous property to lyght the eyes/ or to make the eye syght clere.

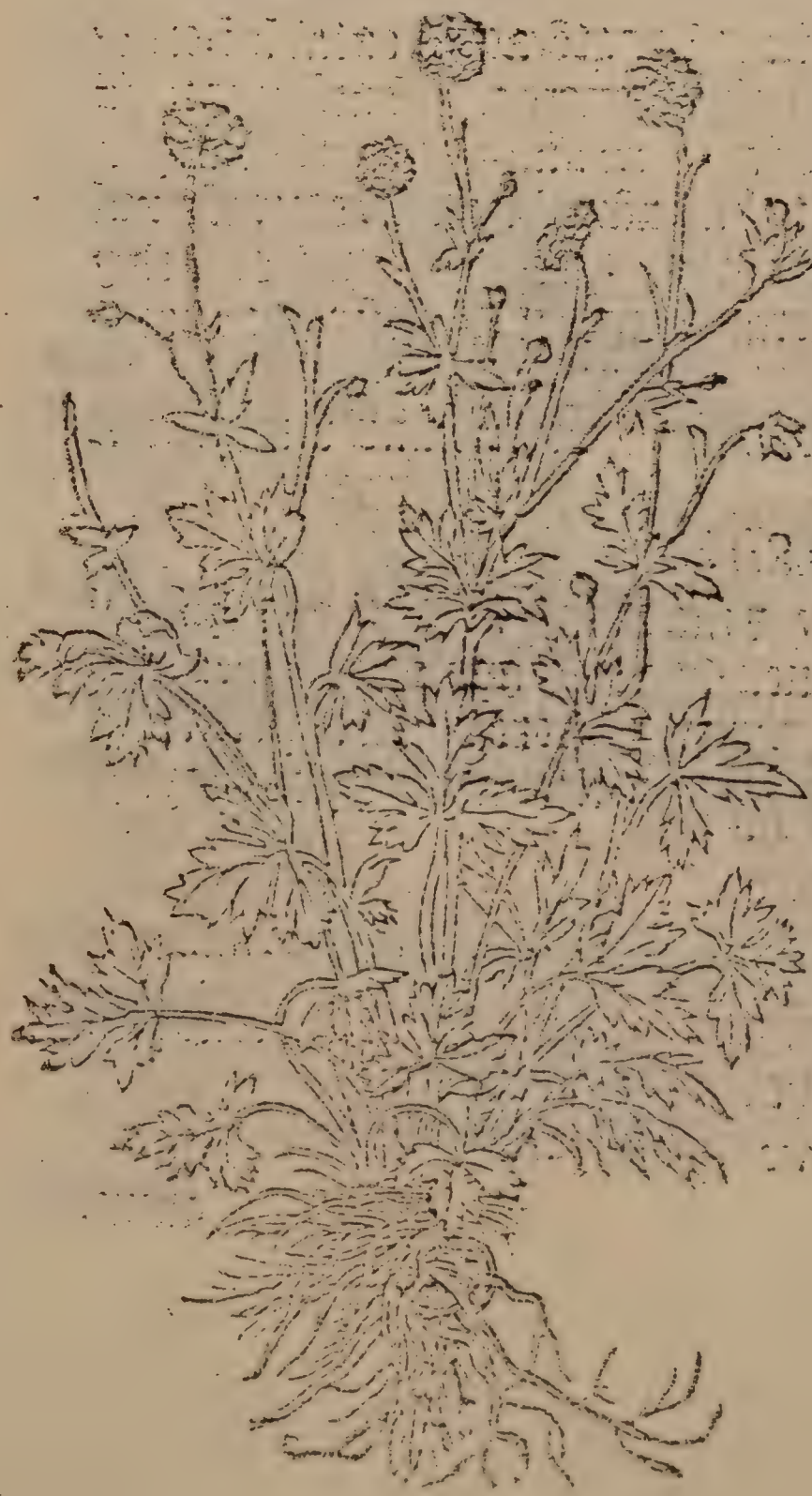
Of Croxfoot kingeux or gollande.

Itanun.

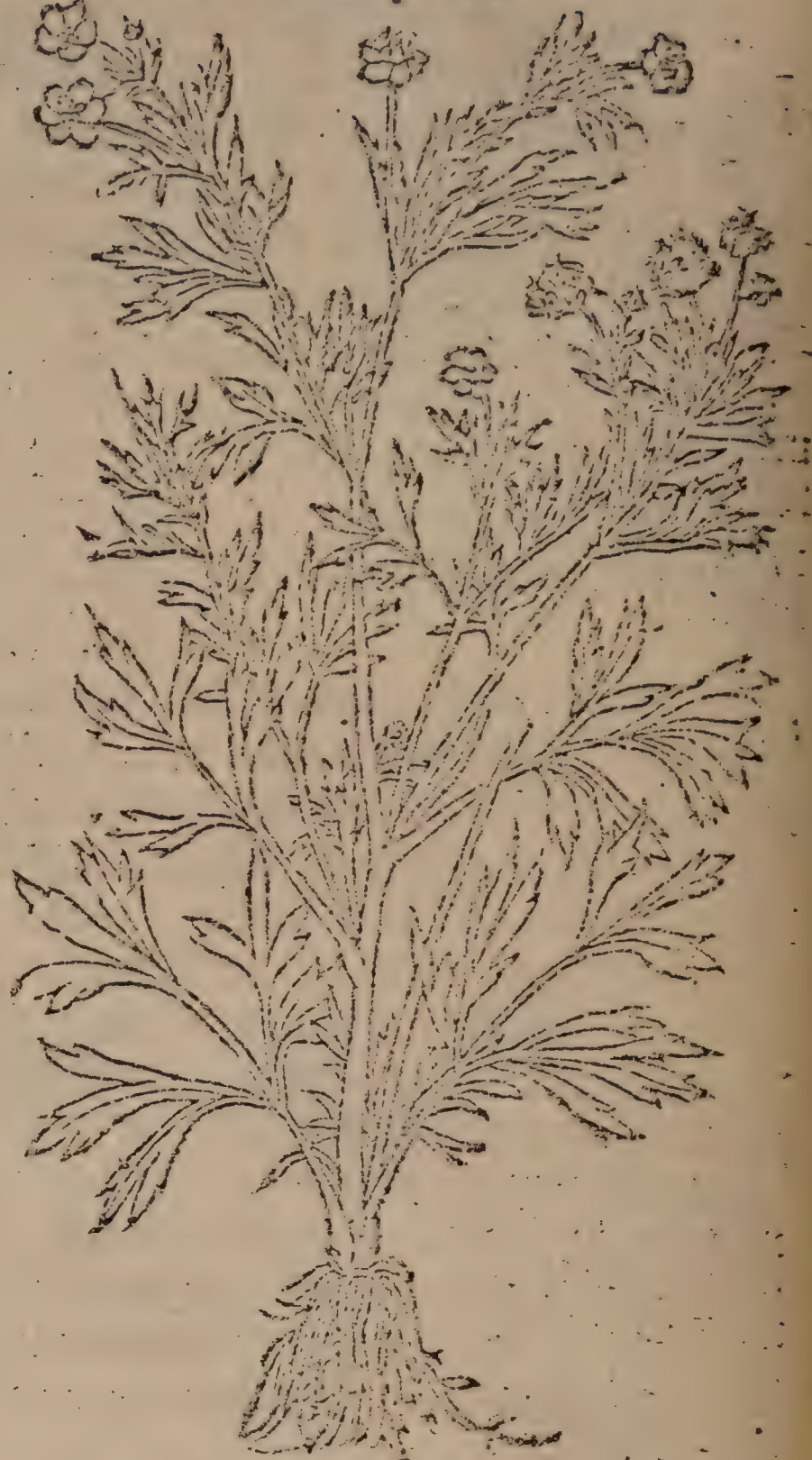
Ranunculi prima species.



Ranunculum tertium.



Ranunculus foliosus.

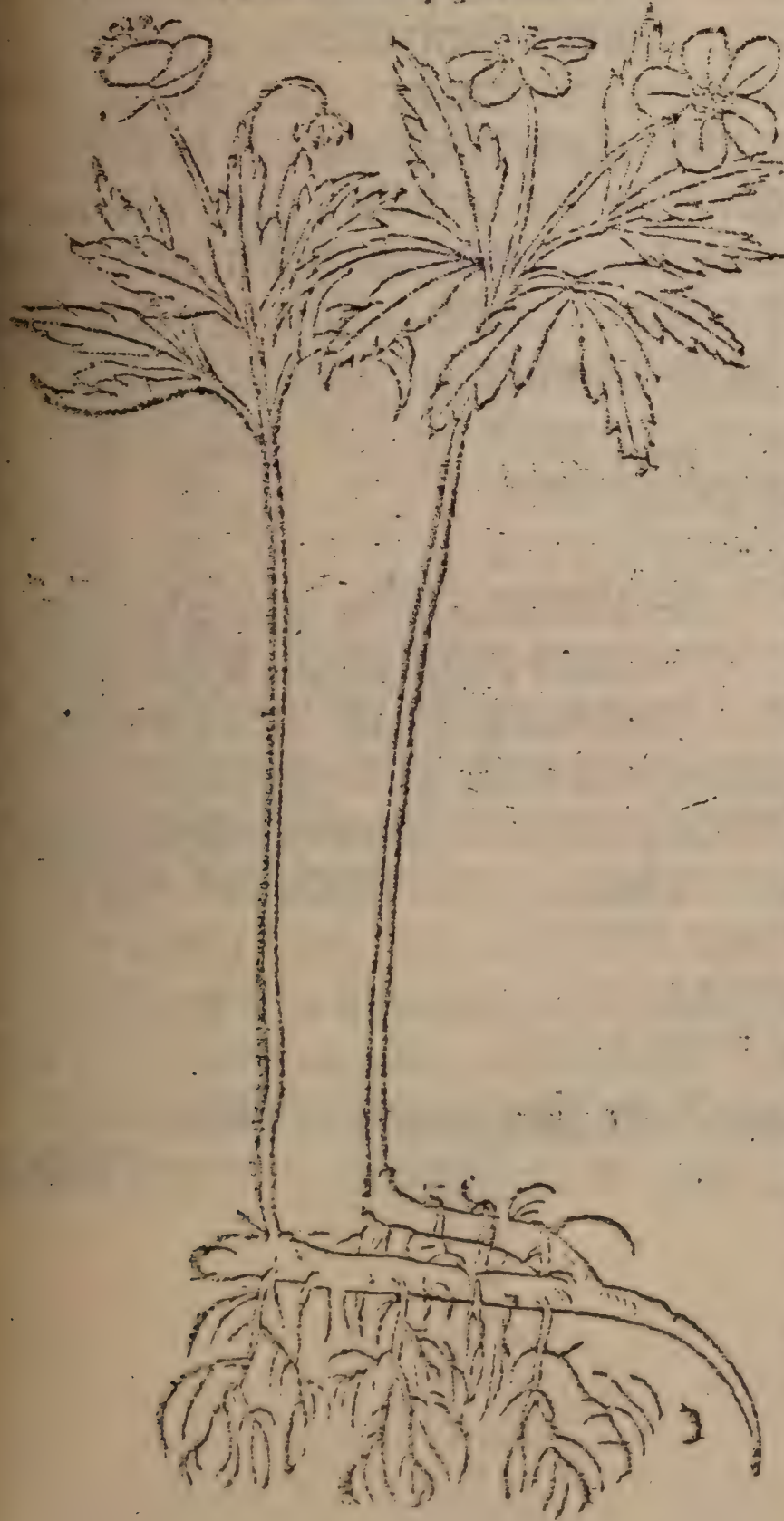


Ranunculum quartum.





Ranunculum repens.



Ranunculus is
called in Gre-
ke Barbazion/
in Englishe/
Crowfoot or
kingent/ or in
som other pla-
ces a gollade/
is named in

Dutch hanenfuls. There are many kin-
des of crowfootes/ but they haue all
one streynight/ that is byting, and very
blystring: one of them hath leaues lyke
vnto Coriander/ but broder/ something
whitish and fat/ a yelow flower/ and
somtyme purple/ a stalke not thicke/ but
of a cubite heygth/ a litle route/ whyte/
whyche hath litle thinges/ lyke smale
thyedes/ cominge out after the maner
of hellebor/ or nese worre/ it groweth
besyde ryuers: there is also another
kynde/ whych is more hory/ and with
a longer stalk/ whych hath many cuttin-
ges/ or iaggings in the leaues/ & it
groweth much in Sardinia/ & it is very
sharpe/

Of Crowfoot kins or zollande.

Sharpe/and they call it also wilde perely. The thyrd kind is berpe litle/and hath a greuous smell: the floure of it is lyke unto golde. The fourth kynd is lyke unto it/with a floure of the color of milke.

Wchde these kindes of Crowfoot/ whiche Dioscorides hath here descri- bed: there are fyve other kindes at y least/ wherof the first kind hath round and somthinge indented leaues lyke unto turnhoue/ with a roote berpe rounde/hauing litel rassels/ in that place that is next to the ground lyke a leke. Thys kinde groweth plenteously in my orchard at Wyssenburg.

The seconde kinde hath leues lyke the head of a lance/and it is called of som lanceola/ and in som places of England/ Spere wort/ it groweth al- wayes in moyste and watery places.

The thyrd kinde is lyke the common soft in all payntes/ sauing that it is so swete/ that it is eaten as a sallet herbe about Mentz in Germany/ where as it is called small wort/ and suess hanfuss.

The fourth kinde is one of the two with a white floure/ wherof the one groweth in woddes and shaddish places/ in April/ & the other kinde swim- meth aboue the water in poules/ for the most parte of Summer: for when as Dioscorides maketh but one kinde of Ranunculus with a white floure/ the one of them therefore before named/ must be none of this Ranunculus/ but an other.

The fyfte kinde is it that may be called for the great numbze of leaues y it hath/ in the floure Ranunculus polyanthos/ and I do not de it/ but beside this/ there are yet mo kindes of Crowfoote/ then Dioscorides hath made mention of.

The propertyes of Crowfoot out of Dioscorides.



leaves and tender yong stalkes/ if the be layd vnto any place/ to make blisters and a scabby cruil with payne: it taketh away ough scabby nayles/ and the scabbes them selues/ it putteth a- way also printes of woundes/ a litle markes like prickes/ also if they be layd to/ within a litle whyle they take away hanging wartes/ and sicke as haue the foune of pylunyes/ and they take also away the head/ it is good to washe the mouldues of ones heles/ with the broth of it. The dye powder of the root in ones nose/ prouoketh nelling/ & if it be layd to ones toth/ it will ease the payne/ but it will breake the toth.

Of the bushe called Rhamnus.



Rhamnus is a bushe that groweth about hedges/ & hath twigges that grow right vp/ and sharpe pricks/ as the hawthorn hath/ it hath litle leaues/ and somthinge long/ and somthinge fat and softe/ there is an other kinde that is whyter/ and the thyrde kinde hath black leaues/ and a broder/ with a cer- tain light rednes/ and roddees of fyve cubites high more full of prickes/ but the prickes are weaker and not so styffe/ but the fruit is brode/ whyte/ thin/ and as it were litle vellelies made to holde seede in/ lyke vnto a whoyle.

Of these

Of Rhamnus.

115



Of these thre kindes of Rhamnus/when I was in Italy/ I sawe but one kind/that is the thyrd kind/ which hath the round leaues/ wher as I sawe it/ it was called Chryses thorne/ as though Chryse had bene crowned with rhamnus/ I neuer sawe it in Englande/and therefore I knowe no Englishe name for it. But it maye be called ether Chryses thorne/or buklers thorne/of the fashion of the fruyt or rounde rammes/ of the brednes of the leaues in comparison of the other two kindes/it groweth in the mounte Appennine a litle from Bononye: Matthiolus setteth two kindes furth that I neuer sawe.

The vertues of Rhamnus.



The leues if they be laid to/are good for wild fires/and greate hote inflammations/ som holde that the bowes of it set

at mennes doores / or windowes/ do dwyne awaye sorcery/ and inchantes

mentes/that wythes and sorcerers do vse agaynst men.

Of the bushe called Sumach out of Dioscorides.



This is called of the Arabians and apothecaries Sumach/it may be called in English also. The Sumach which is vled for a sauce vnto meates/which som call rede: is the fruyte of the lether Sumach/ whiche hath the name of lether/because men vse it to thicke lether therewith:it is a lictel tre growinge in rockes of two cubites hygh / wherein are longe lenes/somthinge redish/indented roundabout lyke a saw/the fruite is lyke vnto small clusters of grapes/of the bignes of a turpentine and a litle broder.

Out of Galene.

Sumach is a busshye shrub/and both kinde together and diueth/for the leather dyers / or tannars vse this same bushe to dye and to kinde together

Of Sumach.

Sum.



together: the physicians be cheefely
the berries thereof / and the iuyce
whiche is of a berpe tarte taste and
bindinge with all / it is drye in the
thyrd degre / and cold in the second.

This Sumach that Dioscori-
des and Galen maketh mention of
groweth in no place of England / or
Germanye that euer I sawe / but I
have sene it in Italy / a litle fro Bo-
nonye in the mounte Appennine / it
may be called in English Sumach
as the Appotecaries and Arabi-
nes do.

The vertues of Sumach.

The leaues haue a bindinge
poure / and serue for y same
purpose that Scasia serueth
for. The broth of them maketh ones
hewe black / and they are good to be
poured in / or to be sitten ouer / or to
be dronken for the bloody fire / they
are good to be poured into the eares
that haue water runninge oute of

them / if they be layed to with vinegre or honye / they stave and holde in
aguayles / and deadly burning sores / called gāgrenes: but the iuyce or broth
of the withered leaues sodden in water / untill they come to the thicknes of
honye / they serue for the same purpose that Licium doeth: the fruyte can do
all the same thinges / and is fit in sauces for meat / for them that haue the co-
mon fire or bloody fire / it defendeth from inflammation or burning / if it be
layed to with water / brused places / and the bittermost pates are / whych pa-
red of / and bleto places also. It scoureth away the roughnes of the tounge /
minged with hony / it stayeth also the whyte floures / and healeth the em-
coddes / or flowing of the blood of the fundament / layed to with the cole of
an oke tre / beaten into powder: but the broth of this is sodden and congeled
together / and after a maner doeth better the same thinges / then the fruyte
doth. It bringeth also furth a gum whiche is good to be put in a hollowe
toch / to stanche the ake thereof.

Ricinus

Of the herbe called in Englishe palma Christi.

Ricinus.



Ricinus is called i Greke Cici / or Croton / in Englishe palma Christi / or ticke sede because it is like a tycke /

it is called in Dutch wonder baum / kreutz baum / and zekke kornet / in French Palma Christi. It groweth oneye in gardines / so far as euer I coulde se.

Palma Christi whiche hath the name of a mannes hande / with the fingers stretcht out / when it is grown by: it is lyke vnto a yonge figge tre / & hath leaues lyke vnto a playne tre and hollow / skales lyke a riede / the sede groweth in clustars whyche are roughe and sharpe without: but when the huske is of then it looketh very lyke a dogge house / which is called a tyckerit groweth often tymes so hygh / as though it were a tre / but as sone as the froste cometh / it perissheth sodenly. Som call this herbe al

so Cataputiam maiorem and som call it Isquum.

Inde fit oleum de herba.

The vertues of palma Christi.

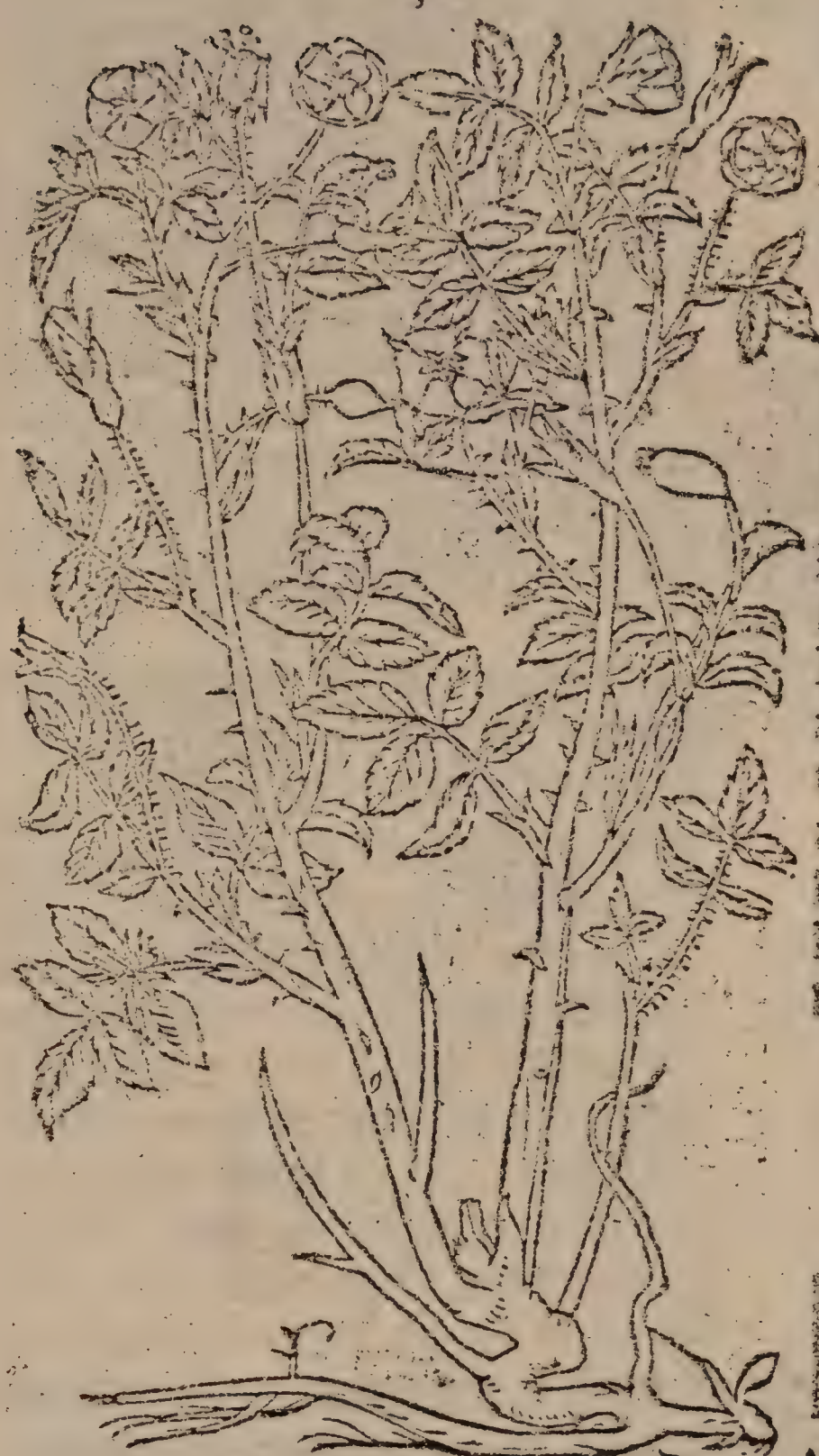
Men vse to presse out of the sede of Palma Christi an oyle / called in Latin olzum ricinum and ricinum / which is nothing mete for meat / but for lampes and emplasters / etc. comes pilled / broken and dronken / drine thorough by the belly / weme cooler and water / they prouoke also a man to vomit / but this purginge is very vnpleasent and paynfull and ouerthroweth the stomacke / the same kirtelles brused and layed to / scoure awaye freckelles and litle hard swellinges / and suche spots as come by the heat of the same: but the leaues broken and brused / and layed to with the meale of perched barley / swage the swellinges and inflammations of the eyes / the same layed to ether by them selues / or wyth vinegre / swage the beltes or pappes swellinge / wyth to muche plenty of milke / and the greuous inflammation / called saint Antonies fyre.

Al. ij. Of

Of the rose.

Of the Rose.

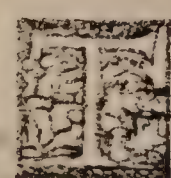
Rosa.



Rosa is named in Greke Rodon/ in English a rose/ in Ducheyn rosen/ in French on rose. The rose is so well known

that it needeth no description/ Dioscorides maketh mention but of one kinde of roses/ but Mesue maketh two kindes/ that is of the whyte and rede: but since Mesues tyme/ there are found diuers other kindes as Damaske rosens/ incarnation roses/ muske roses/ with certayn other kindes/ whereof is no mention in any olde writer.

The propertie of the rose out of Dioscorides.



The rose cooleth and bindeth. But the dyed roses do binde more/ the iuyce oughte to be pressed out of the tender roses/ after that whiche is named the nayle/ be

cut a waye: for that parte is it whiche is whyte in the leafe/ the reste of it should be pressed and brused in a morter in the shaddow vnto it be growen together/ and so should it be layd by for eye medicines/ so are the leaues also dyed in the shaddow/ so that they be oft turned/ that they moule not/ it is pressed out of the dyed roses sodden in wine. It is good for y head ache/ the ache of the eyes/ of the eares/ of the gummes/ of the fundament/ of the right gutte/ and of the mother/ if it be layed to with a lether/ or poured on. But if they be layed to after that they are brused without any pressing/ they are good for the outrageous heat of the midryf/ and against the lousenes of the stomack that cometh of moysture/ and agaynst saint Antonies fyre/ when as they are dried & broken/ they are sponged amongst the thyghes or shaves/ they are mingled with medicines called anthera/ and preseruatiu medicines for woundes. But the floure that is founde in the middes of the rose/ is good agaynst the crume or flowing of the gummes/ if it be layed on dyed. But the heades dyed/ stop the belly/ and casting out of blood.

Oute

loyned with two other qua-
/the flour is more binding
Dyleth more.

/and Dye in the seconder
two diuers/and separable
measurable/ & of an erthly

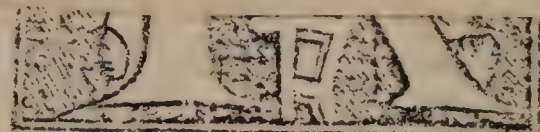
Rose is a flower growing onto it much matter/ but of an acrissh sweet-
nes/ the leaues the perfection and the form or beautye. But p
potore of the fyre substance whych hath driuen in the beautye the rednes/
is stronger than it that brought in the bitternes/ and for this cause with on-
ly Dyinge: this proprietye is loste/ which the other abyde still/ whych if they
perish/ it shall be no more a rose/ then a dede man/ is a man / yet the grene
roses are more bitter then binding/ & by the reason of this bitternes/ grene
or moyste roses purge/ and that chesye with theyr iuice/ but when they are
dried/ the heat beyng resolved / which maketh the bitternes/ they shewe a
substance binding or drawing together. The iuice of rosens is hote almost
in the fyre degre/ because it is lyfted and sondred from the earthly & colde
substance/ it purgeth and resolueth/ openeth/ and scoureth/ but the dye rose
is colder and more binding/ & that yet more whiche was not yet fullye gro-
wen/ and the whyte more / then the rede: the rose also resolueth and quen-
cheth out hote distemperatures/ and strengtheneth and bindinge together
the partes/ and doth it most with the sede and litle lyeses that are founde
in the middes of the sede beilles: when as there are rede roses and whyte/
and of both the kindes/ som haue manye leaues/ and som fewe/ & som haue
playne leaues/ & som haue curbed/ in both the kindes/ that is better whole:
natural color is perfitter/ and hath fewer leaues and playner. The whyte
roses purge nothyng at all/ or ellis berye litle/ but they binde & strengthen
more then the rede do. The iuice of them that are full ripe/ are better/ and
so is the water better wherein the ripe roses are steeped in. It scoureth the
blood of the veynes and arteries/ from yelow choler of galle/ it is good for
the iaudises / for it openeth and scoureth awaye the stoppings of the sto-
mack and lyuer/ it strengtheneth the hart and stomack/ and healeth p trim-
bling of the hart: the cause beyng emptied out before. It is good for chole-
rick agewes: Rose oyle conforteth the same partes/ that the stilled water of
roses doth/ they strength the louse substance in drawing them together/ and
fortifye the holding poure/ they put out all hote burninge/ and stanche the
ache that cometh thereof/ they make a man slepe/ but they prouoke a man
to nese/ and stee a man to the pose / and they are euell for rheumatike per-
sons/ they fasten the hume and the throppe of throte/ and strengthen the/
and take dronkenness away. The rose seying that it is a getle medicine/ but
whyke in purging/ it hath nede of helper as whay/ hony: for an ounce of the
iuice of roses/ with two or thre vnces of whay/ with a litle spicknarde/ doth
purge

Rubia groweth in Germany & also in
England & the most that ever I saw is in
yle of Myght. But the fairest (fairest) &
greatest that ever I saw groweth in
Cam of besyde Wychester in the way to Saw
hampton



118 Mamble bush

next the Hef - or Rosa can



2. The rose
is so wel kno
wen that it needeth no description/
Dioscorides maketh mention but of
one kinde of roses / but Helue ma
keth two kindes / that is of the whyte
and rede : but since Helues tyme/
there are found diuers other kindes
as Damaske roses / incarnation ro
ses / muske roses / with certayn other
kindes / whereof is no mention in a
ny olde booke.

The propertie of the rose out
of Dioscorides.



The rose cooleth and bindeth.
But the dyre roses do binde
more / the iuyce oughte to be
pressed out of the tender roses / after
that whiche is named the nayle / be

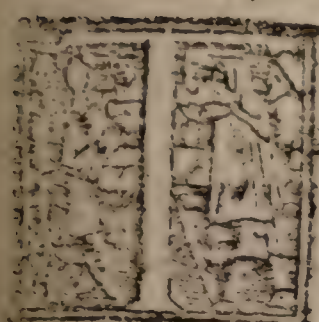
cut aroseye: for that parte is it whiche is whyte in the leafe / the reste of it
should be pressed and brused in a morter in the shaddow vnto it be growen
together / and so should it be layd by for eye medicines / so are the leaues also
dried in the shaddow / so that they be oft turned / that they moule not / it
is pressed out of the dried roses sodden in wine. It is good for y head ache /
the ache of the eyes / of the eares / of the gummes / of the fundament / of the
right gutte / and of the mother / if it be layed to with a lether / or poured on.
But if they be layed to after that they are brused without any pressing / they
are good for the outrageous heat of the midrife / and against the lousenes of
the stomack that cometh of moysture / and agaynst saint Antonies fyre /
when as they are dried & broken / they are sprenched amongst the thyghes
or shaves / they are mengled with medicines called anthera / and preserua
tiue medicines for woundes. But the flour that is founde in the middes of
the rose / is good agaynst the crume or flowing of the gummes / if it be layed
on dyre. But the heades dyrenken / stop the belly / and casting out of blood.

Dut

Out of Galene.

The rose is of a waterish hote substance/joynd with two other qualities/that is to wete binding and bitter/the floure is moze binding then the roses selues be:and therefore it dyeth moze.

Out of Mesue.



The rose is colde in the fyrste degre/ and drye in the seconde/ and is compounded/and made of two diuers/and separable substances of a water/whych is measurable/ & of an erthly bynding/ geuing bnto it much matter/ but of an aerish sweetnes/ and fyne/ and fyne/ of whych commeth the bitter-

ness/ the leaues the perfection and the form or beautye. But the power of the fyre substance whych hath driven in the beautye the rednes/ is stronger then it that brought in the bitternes/ and for this cause with on- ly dryng: this propriete is losse/ which the other abyde still/ whych if they perishe/ it shall be no more a rose/ then a dede man/ is a man / yet the grene roses are more bitter then binding/ & by the reason of this bitternes/ grene roses purge/ and that they do with theyr iuice/ but when they are dried/ the heat beyng resolved / whiche maketh the bitternes/ they shewe a substance binding or drawing together. The iuice of roses is hote almost in the fyrste degre/ because it is lyfted and sondred from the earthly & colde substance/ it purgeth and resolueth/ openeth/ and scoureth/ but the drye rose is colder and moze binding/ & that yet moze whiche was not yet fullye growen/ and the whyte moze / then the rede: the rose also resolueth and quen- cheth out hote distemperatures/ and strengtheneth and bindinge together the partes/ and doth it most with the sede and litle heyses that are founde in the middes of the sede vessels: when as there are rede roses and whyte/ and of both the kindes/ som haue manye leaues/ and som fewe/ & som haue playne leaues/ & som haue curbed/ in both the kindes/ that is better whole natural color is perfitter/ and hath fewer leaues and playner. The whyte roses purge nothyng at all/ or ellis verye litle/ but they binde & strenghten moze then the rede do. The iuice of them that are full ripe/ are better/ and so is the water better wherein the ripe roses are steeped in. It scoureth the blood of the veynes and arteries/ from yelow cholere of galle/ it is good for the faundes / for it openeth and scoureth awaye the stoppings of the stomack and lyuer/ it strenghteneth the hart and stomack/ and healeth the trim- bling of the hart: the cause beyng emptied out before. It is good for chole- ric agewes: Rose oyle conforteth the same partes/ that the stilld water of roses doth/ they strenghten the louse substance in drawing them together/ and fortifye the holding poure/ they put out all hote burninge/ and stanche the ache that commeth thereof/ they make a man slepe/ but they prouoke a man to rise/ and liue a man to the pole / and they are euell for rheumatike per- sons/ they fasten the humors and the thruppel or throte/ and strenghten the/ and take dronkenness away. The rose seying that it is a getle medicine/ but whiche in purging/ it hath neede of helper as whay/ honey/ for an ounce of the iuice of roses/ with two or thre unces of whay/ with a litle spicknarde/ doth

Of Madder.

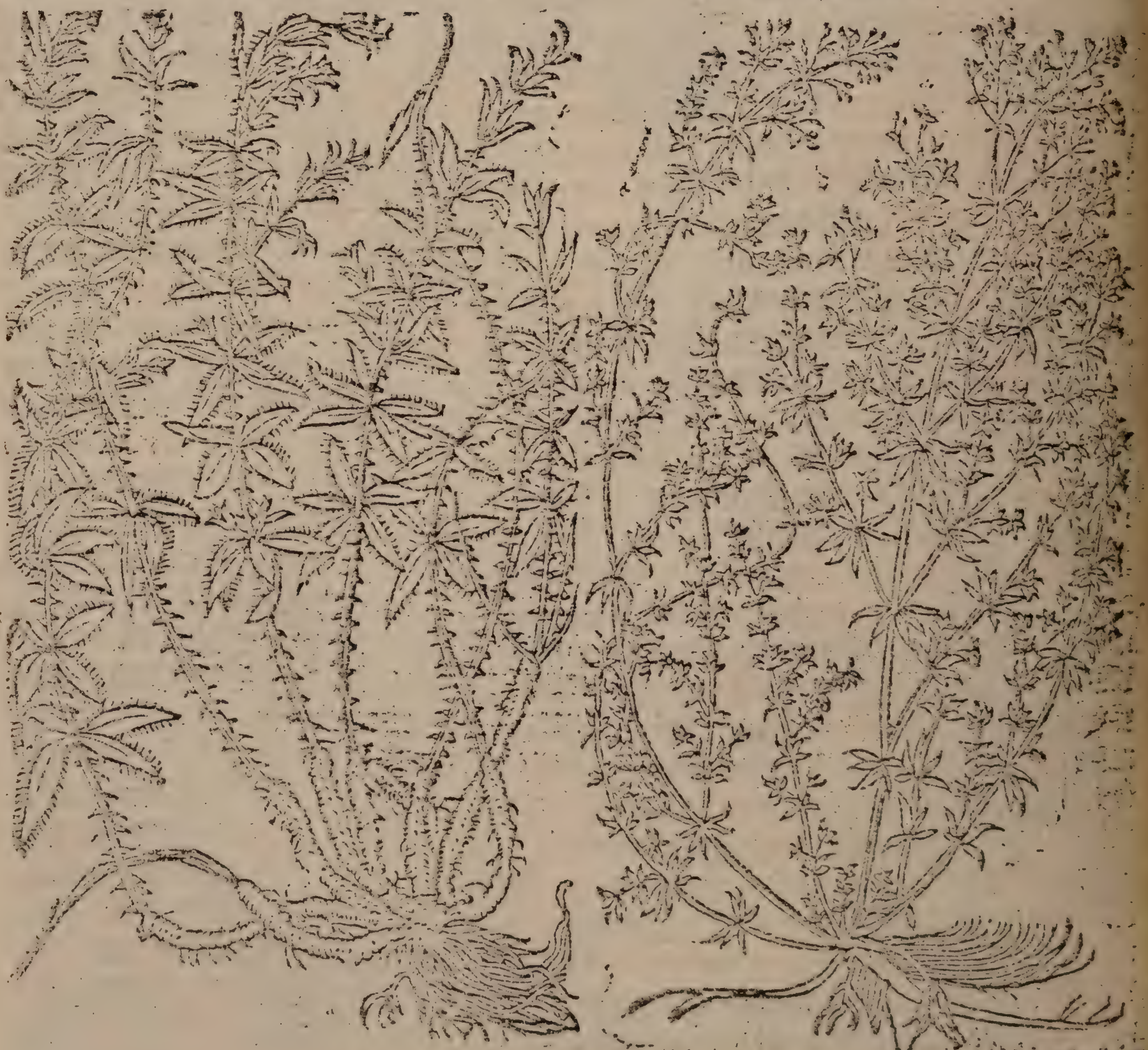
purge well the leaues of roses infused in wyay and pressed out with honye
purge alld without any grese.

The syrop of the iuyce of roses/and of roses themselves doth purge alld
gently: Roses condited in honye/scour/purge and strengthen: but condited
with sugar/they scoure lesse/ but they strengthen more. The water wherein
roses haue ben infused/ clengeth/ scoureth and purgeth. And distilled water
strengtheneth/ but it purgeth not/ for the purging and scouringe vertue/ be-
cause the subtil heat of it/ is dissolved awaye with the fyre. Alinegre of roses
traunche all kindes of inflammaciones and hote burninges/ it cutteth in
sonder/ and scoureth and conforteth or strengtheneth. The roses speciall ye
beynge freshe/ can abyde no sething: for they purging and scouringe vertue
is dyuen awaye by the fyre: the iuyce of roses by measurable sethinge/ is
made more syner/ and scoureth more myghtely. Oyl that is made of vnyue
olives/ set in the son wyth vnyue leaues of roses/ doth myghtely resolu: the
iuyce of roses is gauen from an ounce vnto ij: the syrop wyth the iuyce of
them is taken from two ounces vnto fyue.

Of Madder.

Rubia sativa.

Rubia sylvatica.



Rubia

Of Madder.



Rubia is named in Greke *Erithrodanon* / in Englishe madder / in Duche rote aut / farber rote / in frenche garance.

Rubia is a rede dying rout / whereof one kinde is wild / and an other kind is set and trimmed: the stalkes of madder are foure squared / longe / rough / lyke vnto the stalkes of gooshereth / but in all pointes greater and stronger / hauing leaues by certayne spaces / goyng betwene one order of leaues / and an other in euerie ioynte or kne lyke vnto sterres goyng roundabout. The seede is rounde / first grene / and after rede / and last when it is ripe / black. The route is small / long / rede / and prouoketh a man to make water. The greater kinde of the madder whych belongeth to be set / and planted / groweth verie plenteously in many places of Germany / but in greatest plenty that I know about Spire. The wilde kinde groweth plenteously both in Germany in wooddes / and also in Englande / and in the most that euer I sawe / is in the yle of wyght. But the fairest and greatest that euer I sawe / groweth in the lane of belyde Wyndchester / in the way to South hampton.

The vertue of Madder.



The rote causeth a man to make water: wherefore if it be drunken with meze / it healeth the gallsought or jaundes. It healeth also the sciatica and the palsey. It driueth out muche and grosse vyne / and somtyme blood. But they that drinke it dayly / ought to be washed in a bath / and to se the difference of those thynges that are emptied furth / the iuyce drunken wth the leaues / is good for them that are bitten of venemous beastes. The seede drunken with honied vinegre / called grumell / melteth awaye the milt. The roote layed to: driueth furth both the byrth and the floures / and also the seondes / if it be layed to with vinegre / it healeth whyte freckelles.

Of the Bramble bushe or blaak berrye bushe.



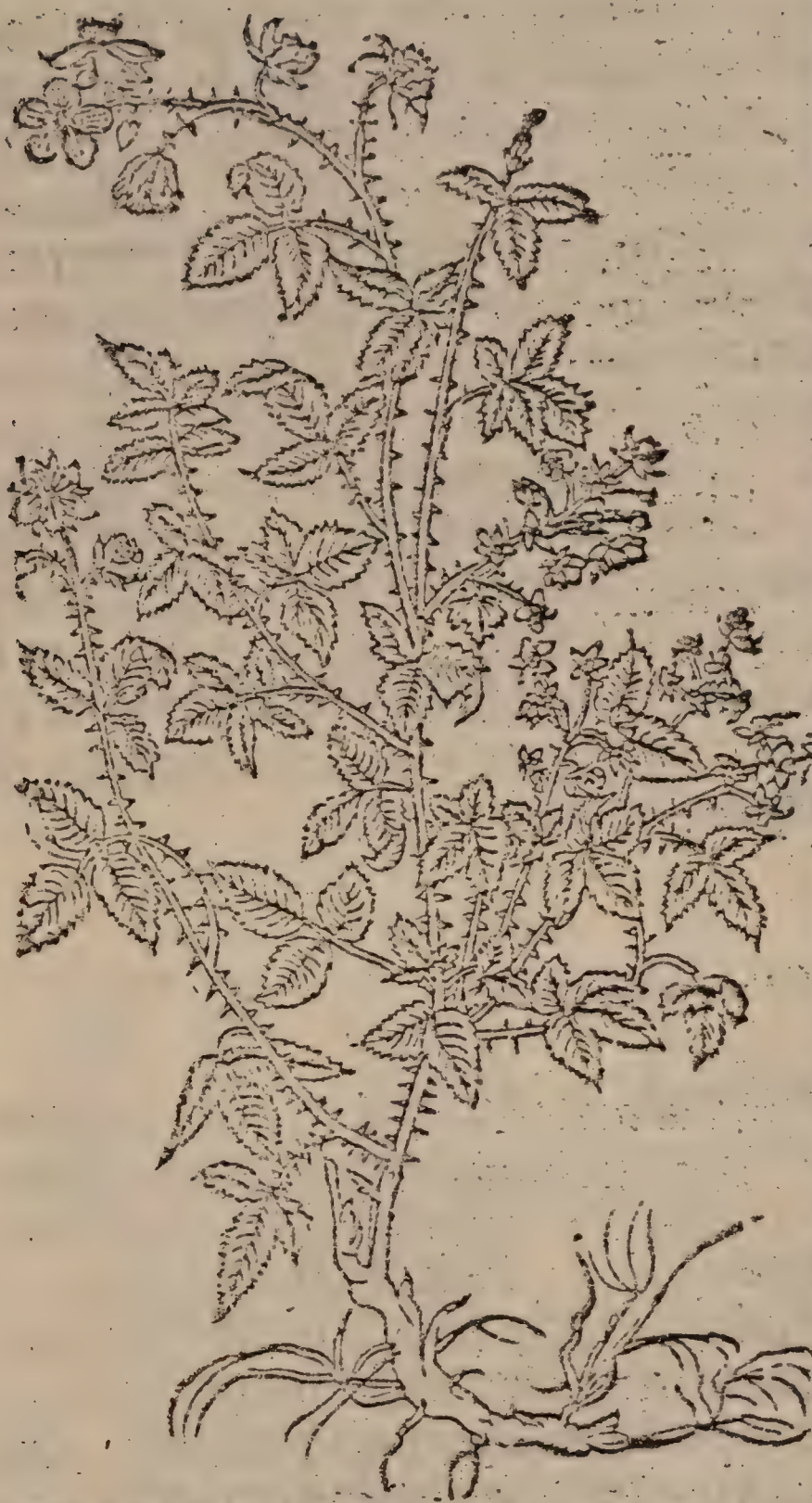
Rubus is also called in Latin *Sentis* / in Greke *Batos* / in Englishe a bramble bushe / or a black berrye bushe / in Duche ein Bromber / in frenche Rouce.

There are two kindes of this bramble / one that groweth commonly in hedges and with other busshes / and an other kinde that groweth in small ylandes of freshe waters / and about riuers sydes / and also in coue felde. This is called of som *Chame-batos*. As the great kinde hath alwayes black berries when they are ripe / and full of seedes: so the lesser kinde hath somtyme rede berries / when they are ripe and but a few seedes. But that they are much pleasanter to eat then the greater berries be.

Of the Bramble bushe.

The vertues of the bramble bushe and berries.

Rubus.



The bramble bindeth/ drieth and drieth hereby. The broth of the brama- ches if it be dronken/ it stoppeth the belly/ and stayeth the illhem that weome haue/ and it is good for the biting of y ser- pent called pester: they strengthen the gournes: and the leues chewed/ heale the diseases of the mouth. They staye rinnings sores/ they heale rin- ning sores in the head/ they are also a remedy for the eyes that fall doune/ the leaues are good to be layd vpon hard swellings of the fundament/ & to the emrodes/ the leaues are also good to be bled agaynst the ache of the stomack/ and for the diseases cal- led Cardiac passio. The stalkes or braunches vse to be buried with the leaues/ and y iuyce to be pressed out/ and to be dyed vp in the soune into an hard lumps/ which is singularly good agaynst the diseases before na- med.

The iuyce of the berry of a bram- ble bushe/ if it be full ripe/ is fit for y medicines of the mouth. The bellye maye be stopped by eating of the berry halfe ripe/ and also with the soure dronken in wine. Galene besyde all these properties that he confesseth/ that the bramble hath/ wyreth also that the bark of the route of the bramble/ breaketh also the stone.

Of the Brere bushe or Hephre or Breratre.



Rubus canis or canirubus is named in Greke hy- nosbatos/ in English a Brere bushe/ or of other sort an hep tre/ in Duché wilde rosen/ or heck rosen.

The description of the Hephre.

The Heph tre is a bushe lyke a tre/ much greater then a black berry/ or bramble bush/ it hath lea- ues muche broder then the myrtell hath/ with strōg prickes about the bowes/ it hath a whyte flower/ & a long fruyte/ lyke unto the

Of the Brere bushe or Hep tre.

Rubus canis.

119

Rosa canina



the kynell of an oliue / whiche when as it is rypp / is fayre rede / and within it hath doune lyke flackes.

By thys Description of Dioscorides maye diuerse errores be confuted / fyrst theys that take rubum canis / for the bryamble and theres also y holde that holde styfye / that rubus canis is our ha wothorn / for nether the fruyt of the black berry bushe is long / nether hath any doune in it / nether hath the fruyt of the ha wothorn any doune or flockes with in it / wherfore seying that the fruyt of rubi canini hath doune in it / and nether the fruyte of the black berry tre / nether of the ha we tre hath any in it / nether of these can be rubus canis.

As touchynge the Eglentine I take it to be a seuerall kinde from the brere / and reken it to be the bushe that is called of good wyrters kynoprodon / or rosa canina.

The vertues of the Brere tre, or Hep tre.

The fruite of the bcre called an Hep / if it be dzyed / and the doune that is within taken out / stoppeth the belly / whereby a mā may gather that it bin

Of the bushe called Raspis.

it bindeth strongly. But the leaues binde weykhely. He must beware that
ye eat none of the downe that is within. For it is very perillous for þe throte
and winde pype. Let them therfore take hede that make tartes of Heggies/
that they purge them well from the down. The tartes made onely of Heggies
pes serue well to be eaten of the that vomit to much/or haue any fluxe/wher
ther it be the bloody fluxe or the common fluxe.

Of the busshe called raspis or hindberry.

Rubus.



Rubus ideus is named in Greke Batos idea/ in Englishe Ras-
pis or Raspices / and in the North countre Hyndeberries/ in
Duche Hyndbere/ in frenche frambois.

Rubus ideus as Dioscorides writeth/ hath that name be-
cause it groweth very plenteously in the hyl Ida. This bushe
is muche tenderer/ then the comon bramble bushe/ and is roughe or sharpe/
with fewer prickles: howbeit/ it may be found in som places withoute anye
prickles at all.

The bushe that I take for the ryght Rubo ideo/ groweth in the greate
hygh hilles a litle aboue Bone/ and in East fressland in a wod besyde An-
rik/

rik/and in many gardines of England. It hath much smother stalkes then the bramble/and no great howky prickes at all/the berries are rede.

Matthiolus writeth that there is in the mountaynes of Trent / a kinde that hath rede berries and very pleasant/and without kirkelles/which som of the later wryters haue iudged to be Rubum ideum. But he sayeth he can not se how/that it can be proued to be so. For when as Dioscorides sayeth/that rubus ideus hath the name of idea/he suppoeth that ther vpon it may be well gathered/perchance not vnaduisedly that rubus ideus groweth no where ellis/but in Ida/as radix idea doth/ and as dittani/ the righte groweth only in Candy/except a man take this word idam/for growing vpon the mountayn. Because this kinde of argument is oft vled of Matthiolus/ I thinke nowe that is mete/because the place requireth to cōfute this kind of argumente/ because he vseth it in confuting the truth/whiche other men found that he could vnderstande and consent vnto. If this be a good argument/rubus ideus groweth in plēty in Ida/therefore it groweth no where ellis:then this is also a good argument/ Stechas groweth only in the plandes of frenche agaynst Massilia/which are called Stechades/ wher vpon it hath the name/therfore there is no Stachas/but it that groweth in those plandes. Therefore it that groweth in Arabia/and it that groweth in Spayne and Italy/is no Stechas. This must also be a good argument. Dioscorides sayeth that Aconitum lycoctonon groweth plenteously in Italy in the Iustine mountaynes:ergo/wherefoeuer any herbe hauing the forme and properties of Aconiti lycoctoni/be founde if it grow not in Italy/ it is not Aconitum lycoctonum. But seying that these be noughty argumētes so is it that Pliny and Matthiolus make/also noughty. Rubus ideus hath y name/because it groweth very plēteously in the hill Ida: ergo it groweth only in Ida. For Dioscorides sayeth not/that rubus ideus groweth only in Ida:but that it groweth there in plētye/ and therefore denieth not/ but y it may grow also in other places as well as there.

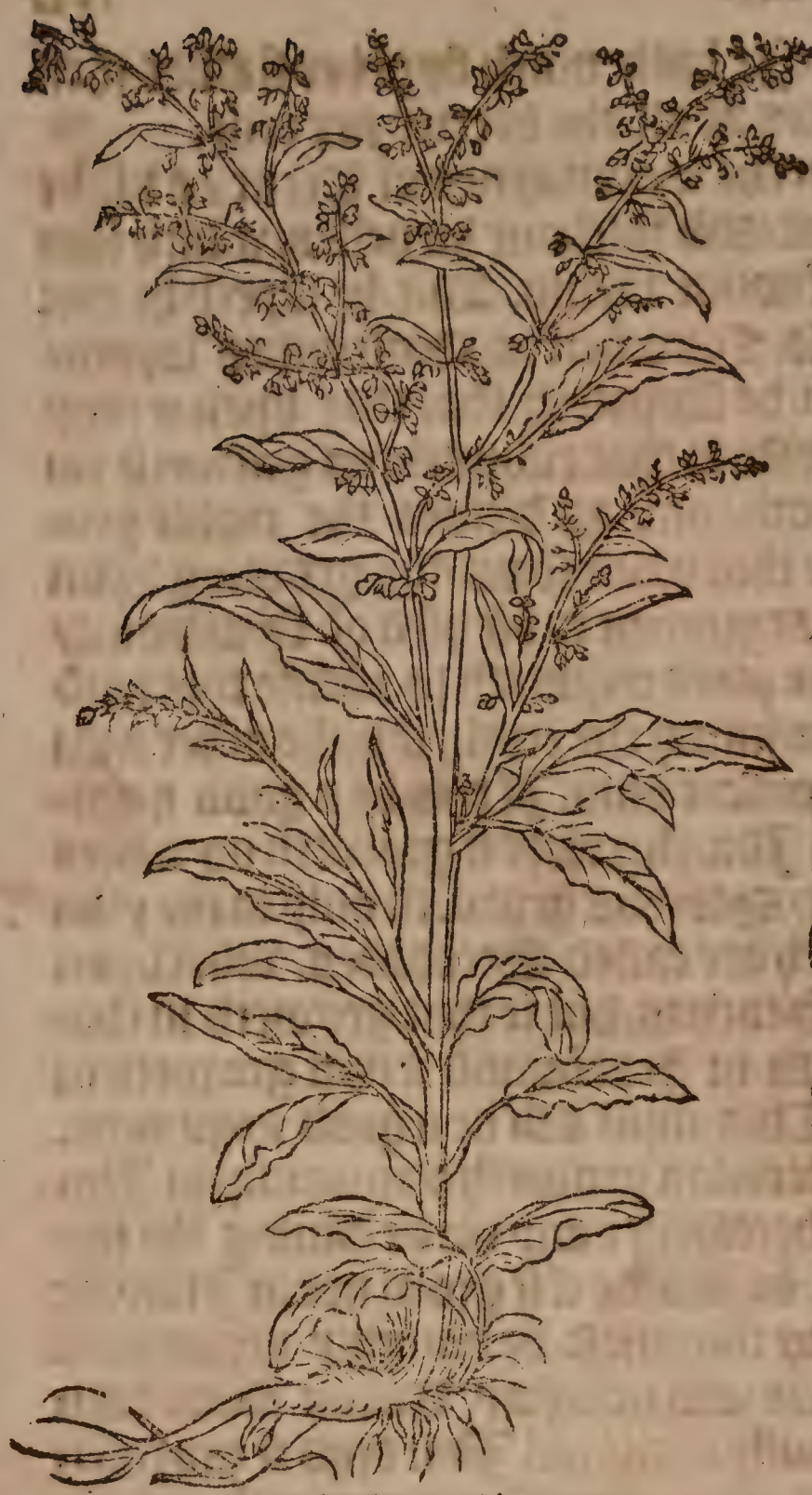
Conradus Gesnerus wryting of suche herbes as are in mounte Fracto/ sheweth a bushe to grow there/which he calleth Rubum ideum/ and he describeth it thus. Rubus ideus is there almost with a fruyt of a black berrie without any prickes/low with a woddish or hard roote/ with leaues like y brāble/or strawberry/w litle kirkelles two together or thre together/ or one alone in one berrie. The tast of it is soure/it groweth vpon a rock.

The vertues of Raspis.



He Raspis hath the same vertues that the common bramble hath/and besydes also the floure of it brused with honye/and layed to/is good for the inflammationes and hote humores gathered together to the eyes/and it quencheth the hote burninges/called erisypelata:it is good to be geuen with water vnto them that haue weyk stomackes. It were good to kepe some of the iuyce of the berries/and to put it into som pretty woddē vessel/ and to make of it as it were raspis wine/which doubtlesse should be good for many purposes/both for a weyke stomack/and also for the fire/and diuers diseases of the goumes/teth vuula tong/and pallat and other places thereabout.

Rumicis primum genus.



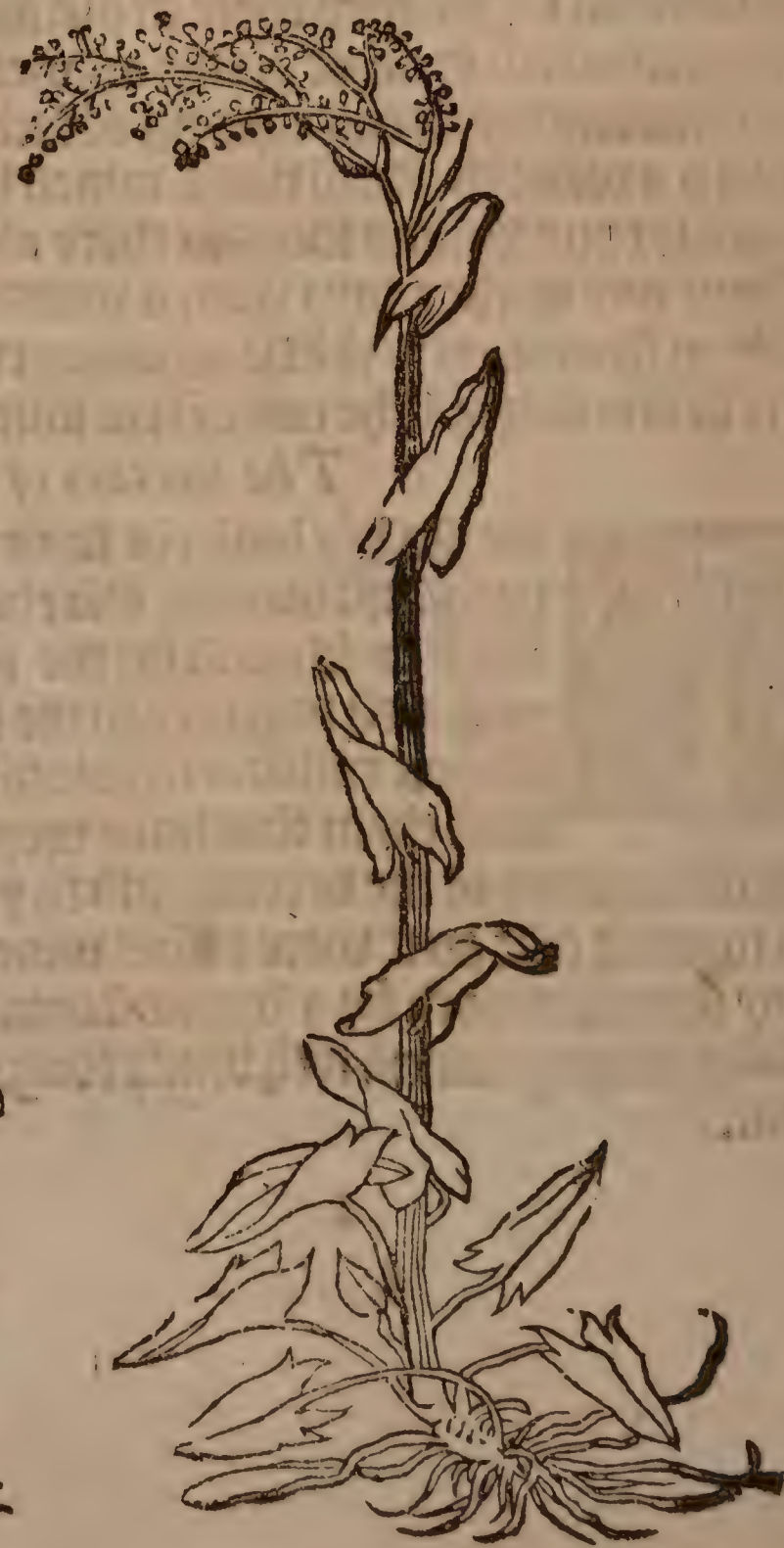
Rumicis secundum genus.



Rumicis tertium genus.



Rumicis quartum genus.



Of the kindes of Dockes.



Ulex is called in Greke Lapathon/ in Englishe a Dock/ in Duche Menwelwortz/ in frenche de la pabelle. Of the kindes of Dockes/ they call one Orilapathon/ and in the vppermoste partes/ it is harde and sonching sharp/ and it groweth in pooles and diches: the seconde is it of the garding/ not lyke vnto thys. The thyrde is a wilde kinde/ and it is small/ and lyke vnto plantayne softe and lowe.

There is also the fourth kinde/ whiche is called of som Oralis oz Anararis/ oz Lapathum agreste/ whose leaues are lyke vnto the leaues of the littel wild dock/ the stalke is not great/ yf sede is somthinge sharpe/ round rede/ and bytyng/ and it is found in yf stalke and outgrowing twigges: herherto hath Dioscorides wrytten. To whose wryting som of the later Grecianes do not fully consent/ and namelye in the descriptiones of Orilapathi and Oralidos/ for som of the later Grecianes seme to take Orilapathum/ as though it had the name of the sour and sharp taste/ and not of the sharpnes of the ouermoste part of the top of the leafe. Aletius in the healing of the falling sicknes/ wryteth these wordes after the translation of Cornarius of Oralis: Orallidem siue rumicem acutum/ viridem presertim quotidie dato a primo luna vsque ad trigessimam/ in whiche wordes he semeth to confound and make all one of Orilapathum and Oralis. The same Aletius wryteth thus of Oralis in the healing of the iaundes. Oralis est rumer acris sapore/ folijs ranulis et folijs caude quadrangulari/ &c. We may se that Aletius geueth here vnto the tast of Oralis sharpnes/ wyth bytyng as this worde Acris doth signifie/ & a four cornered stalke/ whereof nether of both Dioscorides geueth vnto his Oralis/ nether to his Orilapatho. As for my parte I do not remember that euer I sawe anye such soyl as Aletius describeth. Nowe as concerning the kindes of Dockes whereof Dioscorides wryteth/ I am sure/ we haue the same/ and also moze then he made mention of/ we haue the great kinde of Dock/ which the vblearned toke for Rebarbe/ & is called of som Rubarbarum monachorum/ and this do the common herbaries of this tyme take for the garding Dock of Dioscorides/ we haue a kinde of Dockes that groweth in shallow diches and watery places/ wyth a very sharp leafe/ wyth a taste lyke vnto other Dockes/ and thys do I take to be Orilapathum in Dioscorides. There is an other kind of Dockes that groweth in moyste and watery groundes/ with a leafe muche rounder then it that I spake last of/ it hath a very soure taste lyke soyl/ and this do I take for Orilapatho of Aletij and other of hys tyme.

We haue two kindes of wild Dockes/ the one with the form and lykenes of plantayn/ whych groweth in middowes and in bare grenes/ and an other kind with a leafe not much vnylike the leafe of Aran: and so many kindes haue we also of Oralis oz Sozell/ for the one hath a rounder leafe/ and yf other sharper/ w sharp things resembling abroad arrow head. We haue also an other kind of dock growing in orchards & gardines/ & about townes & suche places as kye & oxen/ & other beastes vse comonly to haunt & stand in.

¶

Thys

Of the kindes of Dockes.

This kinde for the form that it hath with the garding dock/ maye seme to be a kinde of it. But by it that groweth without settinge/ or sowynge/ it maye seme to be a kinde of wilde docke. But it maketh no great matter of what kinde it be of/ seynge it is knowen by experience to haue the vertue that other dockes haue.

The vertues of the Dockes.



The leaues of all the kindes of dockes/ when they are sodde soften the belly. The leafe layd to raw with rose oyl or saffron/ driueth awaye melicirides/ which are apostemes/ which haue an oylish thyng within them lyke vnto honye. The seede of y wilde dockes/ and of the dicke dock with the sharpe leafe/ and of the sorrel/ is good to be dronken in water or wine agaynst the bloodye fire or other fires/ and agaynst the lothsumnes of the stomack/ and agaynst the biting of a scorpion. If any man drinke any of these sedes/ and after chaunce to be bitten/ he shall haue no hurt of it. But the routes of them/ sodden wryth vinegre/ and also though they be raw/ if they be layd to/ heale leproes/ y foule scuruy euell/ and rough scabby nayles. But the place must be rubbed before in the sonne with nitre and vinegre. The broth also if the itchinge places be bathed therewith/ driueth awaye the itche. They swage also the payn of the teth/ if they be sodden in wyne/ and y teth be washed therewith/ they swage also the payn of the eares/ they dysse also awaye harde lumps and wennes if they be sodden in wine and layd therto. The same layd to stop the isshewe of woemen/ if they be sodden in wyne and dronken/ they heale the iaundes/ and breake stones in the bladder/ and prouoke doune floures/ and they are good for them that are bitten of a scorpion. The great dock called in Greke Hippolampathon/ which groweth in meres and great pooles/ hath the same nature that other haue. The old wyters appoynt no certayn degre vnto the kindes of dockes/ but Aetius writeth that the dock is partaker of heat/ naminge no certayn kinde. But Rasis vnder the name of Acetisa/ whyche worde the Arabians interpretes without all discretion vse for al kindes of dockes/ sayeth that acetosa is cold and drye/ but he telleth not in what degre/ but I suppose that Rasis writeth of sorrell rather then of any other kind. But my iudgement is that sorrell is colde at the least in the first degre/ and that the other kindes are not manifestly hote/ but rather bowynge to coldnes/ then to any notable heat.

Of the bushe or shrub, called Kneholme, or Buchers browme.



Ruscus is named in Greke myrsine agria/ that is myrtus sphaenocladia/ in Barbarus latin bruscus/ in English Kneholme/ or Knehull/ and of other Bucher browme/ and of som Betigre/ I neuer sawe it in Germany/ therfore I know not the Dutch name of it.

Ruscus

Sabina.



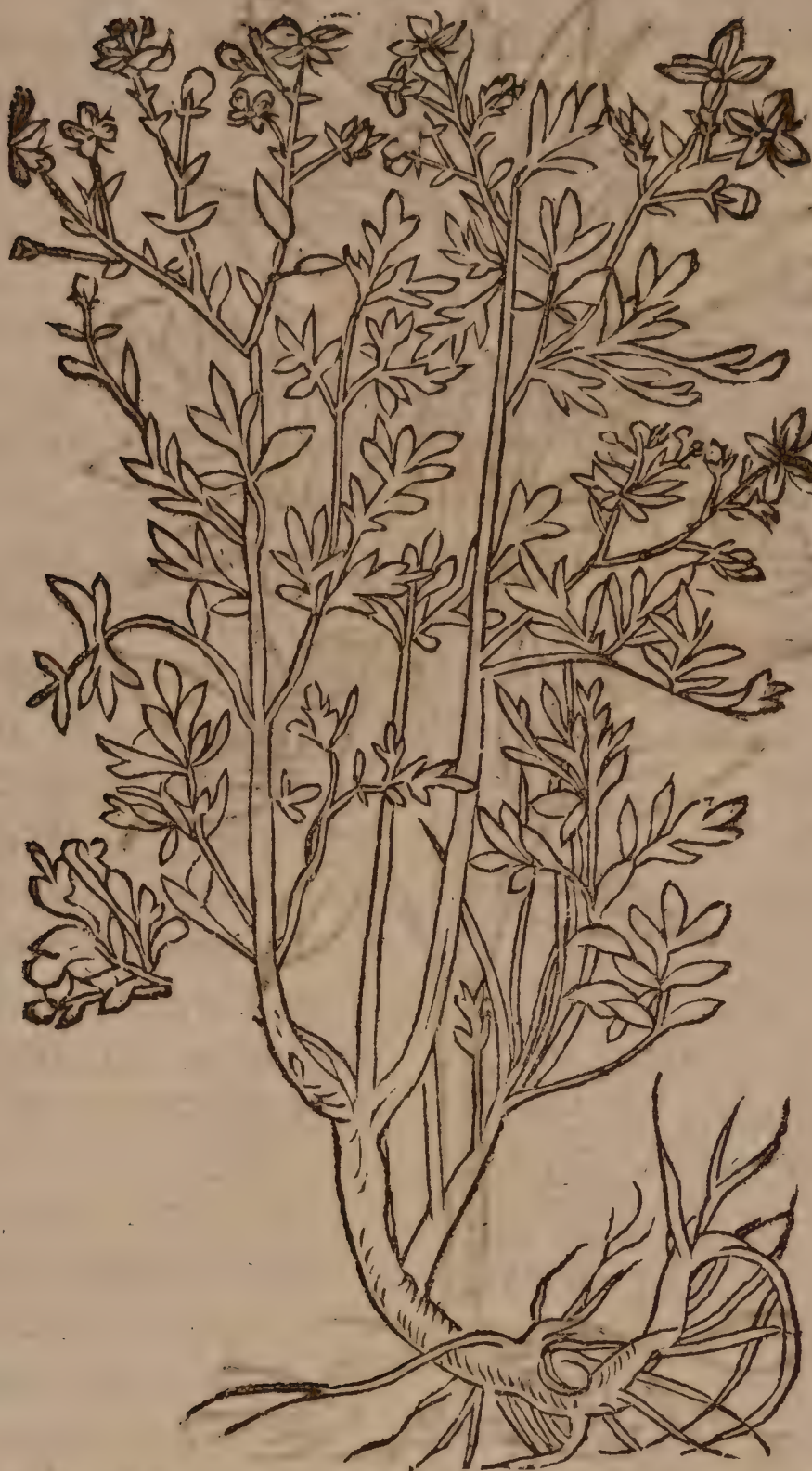
Ruscus called of Dioscorides Myrtus Sylvestris / hath a leafe
lyke vnto a myrtell tre / but broder / lyke in fashon vnto a lance /
sharp in the top. It hath a rounde fruyte in the middes of the
leafe rede / when it is ripe with a harde kirkel within. The twig
ges are bowing lyke vinde braunches / which come out of the
route / they are tough a cubit high / full of leaues / the routes are lyke vnto
grasse binding / tart in taste / and somthing bitter. This bushe groweth ve-
rye plenteously in Essex and in Kent / and in Barke shyre / but I could neuer
se it in Germany.

The vertues of kneholme.

The leaues and the berries dronken in wine / do moue a man to
make water / and bring weomen theyr floures / and breake the
stone of the bladder / they heale also the faundes / the Strangu-
ria / & y head ache / the broth wherein y routes are sodden / can do
the same. The yong stalkes vse to be eaten for sperage / after y
maner of a wozte or eatable herbe / but they are bitter and prouoke vyne.

¶ ii Of

Of Rue.
Ruta.



Ruta is named in Greke Pyganon/in Englishe Rue or herbe grace/ in French rue de gardin/in Duch Weinraut. Ther are two kindes of Rue/the gardin Rue is so well knowen in all countrees/that it nedeth no description. But the wilde Rue is so gessen and skant/that I could neuer find it in all my life time/nether in Germany nor in England/sauing one tyme in Weissenburg/and the seede of that/was sent me from Zurch by doctor Gesner/it hath much smaller and longer leaues/then the common Rue hath/or ellis much lyke in other poyntes vnto it.

The vertues of Rue out of Dioscorides.



The wilde Rue that groweth in woddes and mountaynes/is more sharp or biting/then the gardin or sowed or set Rue/ & it is not fit to be eaten. Amongest the kindes of gardin Rue/ is mooste fit to be eaten that groweth besyde a figge tre: they haue both a burning propertie:they heat & bring of the skin/ prouoke water/ & driue floures. And both they/ whether they be ta-

be taken in meat/or drinke:they stop the belly/it is a soferayne medicine or preservative agaynst the poyson/ if an acetablc of the sede of it be taken with wine: yea the leaues taken aforehand by themselves/ and with nuttes / and with dried figges/ make poysoned medicines to wante theyr strenght. If they be taken after the same maner/ they are good agaynst serpentes. Rue both in meat/ and in drinke/ destroyeth the naturall sede. If it be sodde with dyed dyll/ and dronken/ it stancheth the gnawinge in the bellye. If it be dronken as is sayed before: it is good for the ache of the sydes and of y^e brest/ agaynst pursines & shortnes of breath/ agaynst coughes/ agaynst the inflammation of the lunges/ agaynst the sciatica and the ache of the ioyntes/ and agaynst the colde that cometh agayn by certayn fittes or courses. If it be poured in with oyle/ it is good for the windines of the great gut/ and of the mother/ and of the streyght gut. The same broken with honye/ and put into the secret place a good waye by/ Deliuereyth wemen of the stranglinge of y^e mother. If it be heated with oyle and dronken/ it killeth wormes. Som vse to laye it to with honye for the ache of the ioyntes/ and som vse to laye it to with fygges agaynst the Dropley: yea if it be dronken/ it is good for the same. Also if it be sodden in wine to the consumption of the halfe/ and rubbed on/ it will do the same. It quickeneth the syght both raw/ and condited / if it be receyued in meat: it swageth the ache of the eyes/ if it be layed to with the floure of parched barley. With rose oyle and vinegre/ it helpeth them y^e haue the head ach: if it be brused and put into the nose thizles/ it stoppeth the bursting out of blood out of the nose: if it be layed to with bay leues/ it swageth the inflammation and swellinges of the stones/ and it healeth wheales with myxt/ and a treat made of ware: if ye rub the place with wine/ peper and nitre/ it healeth the whyte morphew. But if it be layd to emplaster wise/ with the same/ it taketh awaye litle rede lumpes like knoppes of tyne/ and wartes also lyke pynners: if it be layed to with hony and allome/ it healeth the foule scoruy euell. The iuyce of Rue made hote in the pyll of a pomgranat/ & poured in/ is good for the ake of the eares. The same healeth dull eares/ layd to with the iuyce of fennel and hony: if it be layed to with vinegre / whyte lead and rose oyle/ it healeth hote and cholerick inflammations and runninge sores/ and tetters/ and the running sores of the head.

If rue be eaten after ward/ it dilayeth and stancheth the biting or sharpnes that cometh of the eating of garlyk and onyones.

The Rue of the mountaynes if it be eaten/ it killeth a man. But the sede of the wilde Rue dronke/ is good for inwarde diseases/ and is fit to be minged with preservatives and triacles.

The sede also of Rue perched/ if it be geuen seven dayes to drinke to him that pissed his bed/ he shall do no more so.

The root of thys is called moly of the mountaynes.

The wilde rue is lyke vnto it of the gardin/ and it is good in drinke for the falling siknes/ and for the sciatica/ it driueth doune floures/ but it killeth the byrth/ for it is sharper then it of the gardin/ yet it may not be eaten / because it is hurtfull in meat.

Of Rue.

Out of Galene.



Wilde rue is hote in the fourth degre/ & the gardin rue is hote in the thyrde: it hath not only a biting taste/ but also a bitter. wherby it may make rype and cut insonder grosse and tough humores/ and for that propertye it may driue vrine/ it is good for windines/ and therfore restreyneth and bridleth the appetite and desyre of the pleasure of the body/ it maketh ripe and dryeth myghtely.

Out of Simeon Sethi.



I t is good for the windye and waterye dropsey: it is good for them that haue dronken the iuyce of poppye called opium / or the popson of Alconitum or Liberdis baye/ if it be dronken/ it is good for y colick/ and so is it good also in a clister/ mē holde that it quickeneth the eyesyght/ and therefore paynters vse it muche: if ye seth it with oyle and bath the bladder therwith/ it is a remedye agaynst the stopping of water. Both takē in aboue in drinke and beneth in a clister. It is good for the lithargie or forgetfull disease: it is also good for them that haue the goute or payne in the knees of waterishe humores: it strenghteneth the guttes not by the heat alone/ but of a natural propertye. But they that are cholerick of nature/ and are syck of cholerick diseases/ ought to absteyne from rue/ for it heateth them to much/ and melteth away the fyne blood/ and leaneth the grosse/ and maketh it melancolick: the iuyce of this herbe is euell for weomen with chylde/ he that eateth rue in y morning shall be fre all the day after from venem and popson.

Of Sauin.



Sbina is named in Greke Brathyis/ in Duché Seuenbaume/ in frenche Sauinera or Sauiner. There are two kindes of Sauine as Dioscorides writeth: the one hath leaues lyke a Cypres tre/ but more pricky with a greuous smell/ byting and burning: for it is a short tre spreding it selfe more out in breath: and som vse the leaues for perfumes: y other hath leaues lyke Tamarisk. I haue sene both these kindes in Germany/ and the one plenteously in Englande/ that is the lesse/ and the greater I saw in Wormes in Germany in a preachers gardin.

The vertues of Sauin.

T he leaues of both the Sauines stave and stop woundes that spede for a brode and consume fleshe as they go/ and if they be layed to/ they swage inflammationes. Also if they be layed to with honye/ they scoure away blacknes and filchines/ and they burst carbuncles. But if they be dronken with wine/ they dryue blood by the vrine/ and dryue furth also the byrth: the same thyng will they do if they be layed to/ or ministred in a perfume/ they vse to be menged with heating oyntmentes/ and namely wyth the oyntment called vnguentum gleucinum.

Out

Sabina.



Out of Galene.

Sabine is of the nombre of them that dye myghtely/ and that accordinge vnto thre qualites/ whiche it sheweth in taste lyke vnto the Cypres tre/ but that it is more biting/ and as a man woulde saye more spicye or better smelling: therfore it hath the qualite that I spake of/ that is a biting sharpnes/ standing in an hote complexion and bitternes/ and a darker or more vnfeleable binding/ then the cypresse tre hath: for in asmuche as it exceedeth in that/ so more myghtely doth it make rype/ and therefore it can not glew together woundes/ for the strenght of the dynes/ and the heate/ that it hath/ for it hath so much of both the qualites/ that it doth stretch out and bringe inflammation or burning: it may as well be occupied aboute rottenes as the Cypres maye/ speciallly when they are stronger and longer/ for these without anye auopance can abyde the strenght of medicines: it louseth or dissolueth carbuncles.

This is a medicine that is hote in the thyrde degre/ and dye in the same/ and hath verye subtil partes/ and for that cause it is put in to oyntementes. Some vse to put twayne as muche of it in the stede of one parte of Cinnamon: for if it be dronken/ rypeth and maketh fyne and subtil.

Æ iiii

Of the

Of the elder tre, and of the bushe called Vualworte or Daynwurte.

Sambucus.



Ambucus is called in Grek Akti/ in English Elder
or Bourtre/ in Duche Holder/ or Hollèder/ in frèch
Sus or Suin. Ther ar two kindes of Acte/ sayeth
Dioscorides/ the one is called Alke/ and it riseth vp
into the fashion of a tre/ and thys is named in En-
glish Elder/ and it stretched out twiggges like redes
rounde/ som thing hollow/ something whytish & lōg/
there growe iij. or iiij. leues together by certayn spa-
ces goyng betwene/ lyke the Walnut tre leaues of
stinkinge sauor/ and more indented: in the top of the stalkes or bowes are
round shaddowe clusters/ hauing whyte floures/ a fruyt lyke the Turpen-
tin tre/ something purple in black/ full of berries/ ful of iuyce/ and of wine.

The other kinde is called in Greke Chameacte/ and in Latin Ebulus/ &
in English Wallworte or Daynworte/ and in Duche Attich. This is low &
lesse/ and more like an herbe/ and it hath a foure squared stalke/ parted with
many ioyntes/ the leaues grow with certayn spaces goyng betwene/ han-
ging about euery ioynte after the maner of fethers/ lyke vnto the leaues of
an almonde tre/ indented roundabout/ but longer/ euell smellingge/ with a
shaddowe

shaddow clustered top lyke the other kind/and euen so a floure & a fruyt. It hath a long rout/of the bignes of a mannes finger:thus far Dioscorides.

Beside these two kindes/I founde the third kind growinge in the alpes with rede berries/in other poyntes lyke vnto the former kind called Elder.

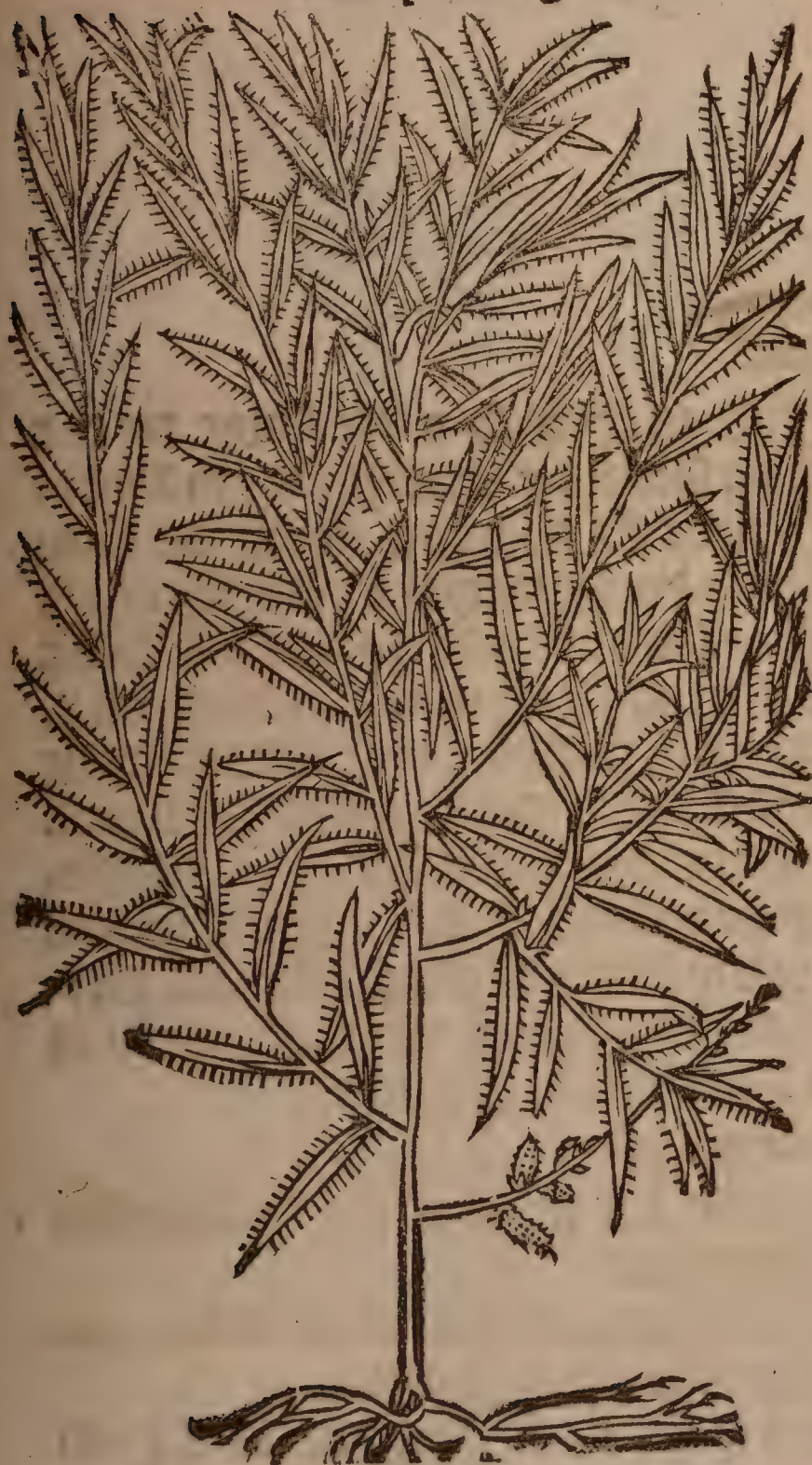
The vertues of Elder.

Both the kindes haue one propertie/and serue for one purpose/ they drye and drye water/and are euell for the stomack/the leaues sodden and eaten as an eatable herbe/drye out choler/and thynne fleme/and the yong stalkes sodden in a pot do the same. The root sodden in wyne / and geuen in before meat/helpeth the dropsey:if it be dronken after the same maner / it is good for them that are bitten of the viper/the same sodden in water / if a woman sit ouer it/it softeneth the mother and openeth it / and it amendeth suche hurtes as are commonly about it:the fruyt dronken with wine/doth the same:the same layd to/maketh the heyre black. The tendre and freshe leaues/swage inflammaciones layd to emplasterwise with perched barley/and they are good for burning and the bitinges of dogges:thesame glewe together hollowe sores that gape after the maner of a fistula:they are also good for them that haue the gout/ if they be layd to with bulles tallowe or gote buckes sweet.

Of the willow or Sallow tre.

Salicis primum genus.

Salicis alterum genus.



Of the willow or Sallow tre.

Salicis tertium genus.



Salix is named in Greke *Itia* / in English a willow tre or a Sallow tre / & in þ Northren speache a Saugh tre / in Dutch / *Ein weiden baum* / in Frenche vn *Saulge*. Salix as Columella writeth is deuised in to two principal kinds: the one is called *pericalis* / þ other is called *biminalis*. *Pericalis* Salix is þ great willow tre / which hath long rodes growing on it. *Biminalis* is an oylie tre / such as byng furth roddes / þ baskattes ar made of. *Biminalis* is of diuers sortes. The first is called *Salix greca* / the second *gallica*: the thyrde *Sabina*. *Salix greca* which is yelow in color / groweth much in East Fresland about a cytye called *Amrik*. *Salix gallica* which hath rede twigges / groweth in many places of Englande and Germany also. *Salix sabina* which is also called *amerina* / groweth onely in Italy and in East Fresland / so far as I haue founde hethereto.

The vertues of the willow tre.



The seide / the leaues and the barke / and the iuyce of the willow tre haue poure and vertue to binde together.

The leaues broken and with a litle pepper dronken in wine / are good for the *Itiaca passio* / or the gnawing of the small goutes.

The seide broken / is good for them that spitte blood / & the barke is good for

for the same purpose: the same barke burned & knoddē wth vinegre / & layd to em-
plaster wise / taketh awaye harde lumpes / & litle swellinges like nayle hedes.

The iuyce of the leaues and the barke / made hote in the pill of a pomgra-
nat with rose oyle / healeth the ake of the eares / the broth of the same is good
to bathe goutye places / and to be poured vpon the same: the same driueth a-
waye scurfe and scales: the tyme of taking of the iuyce of it is / when that it
floureth by cutting of the barke: this hath poure to scoure awaye those thin-
ges / which bringe darcknes vnto the apple of the eye.

Out of Galene.

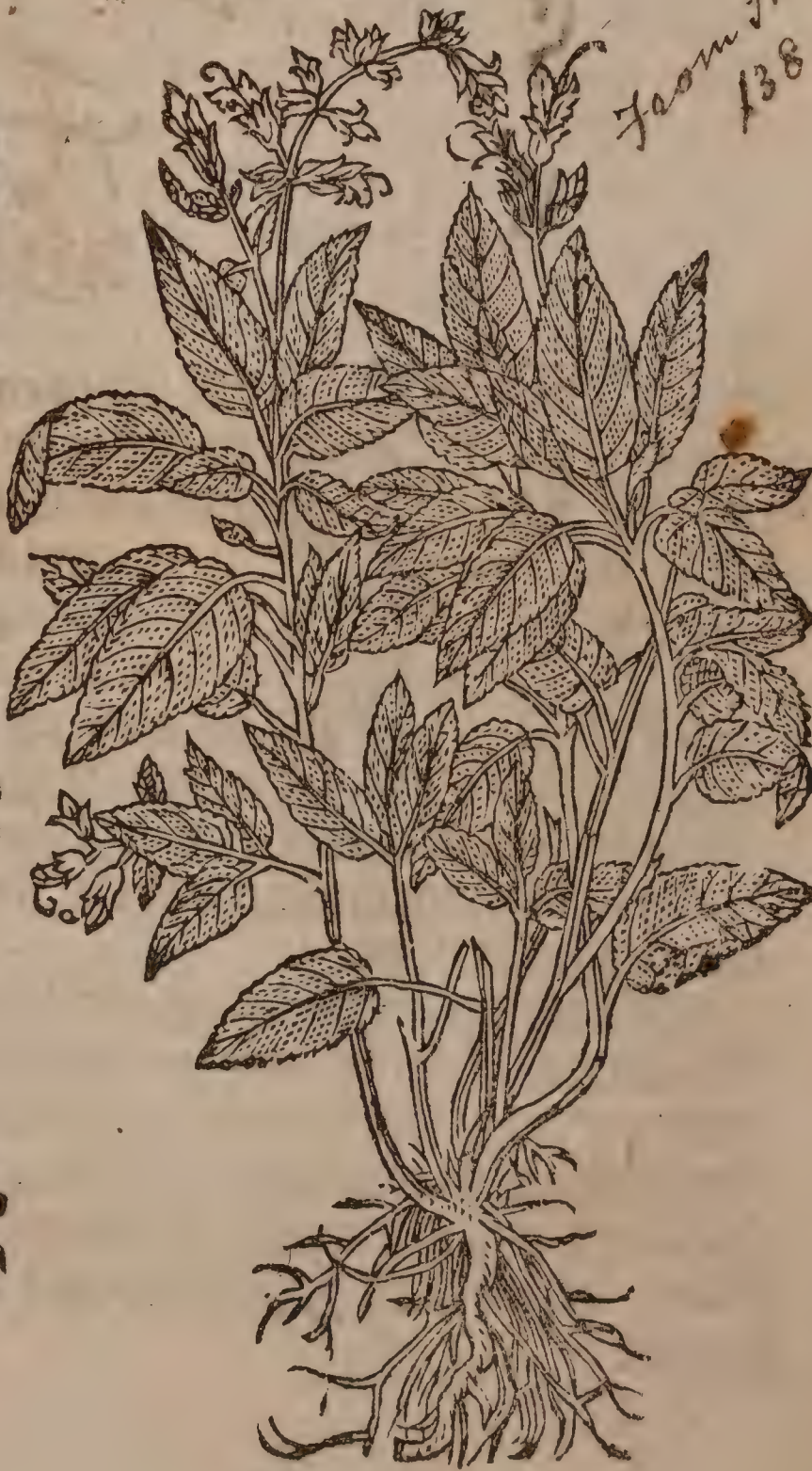
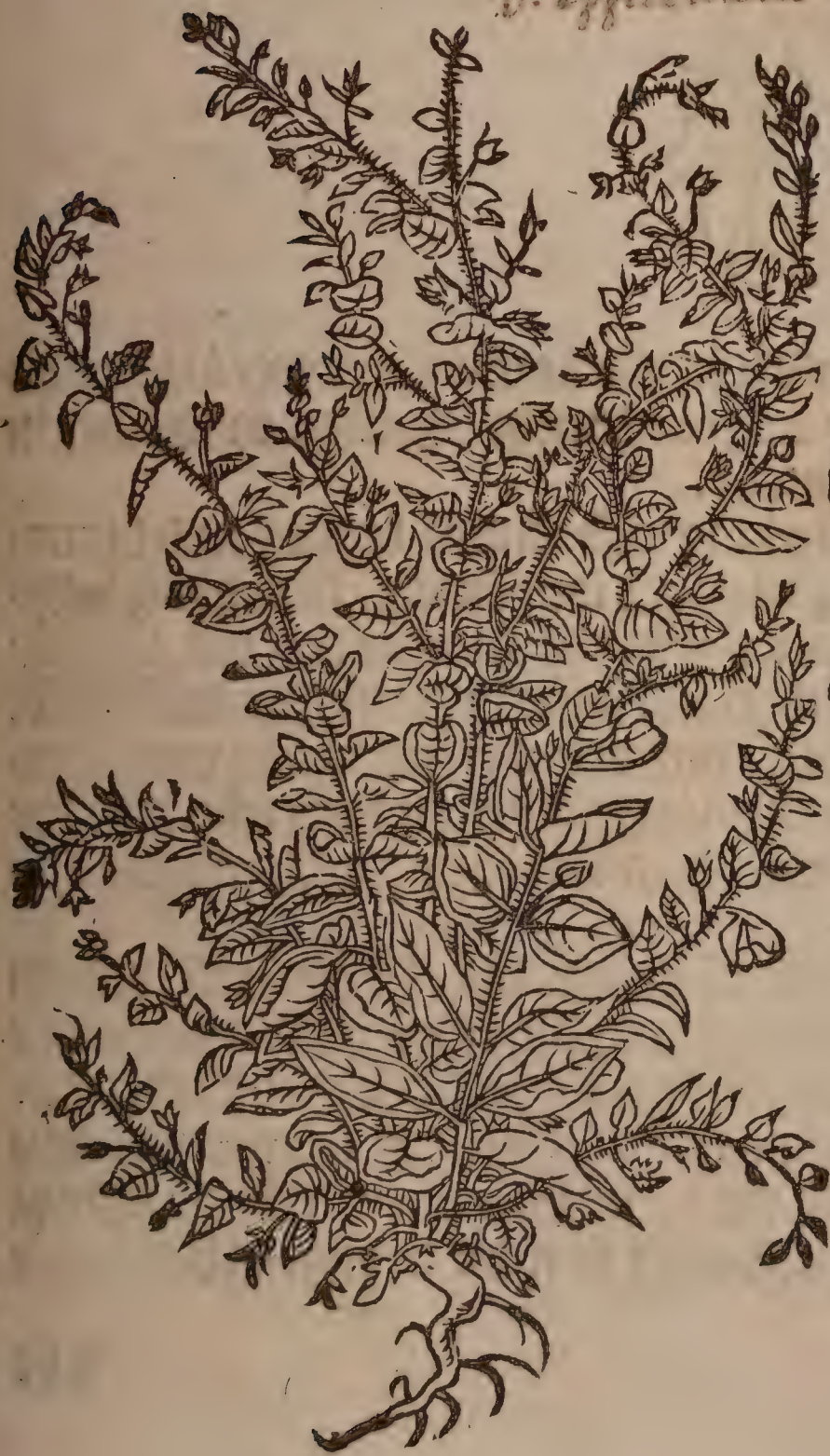
A Man may well vse the leaues of the willow tre for to glew woundes
together / the moſte part of Physiciones vse the floures of the willow tre
moſt of all for the preparing of a drying emplaster / for the poure therof is
to drye / for besyde that it byteth not / it hath also a certayn binding / ther are
certayn also / whiche presse out the iuyce of it / & kepe it as a medicine with-
out all byting and drying by very profitable for many thinges / for ye cā not
finde any thinge more profitable for many thinges the a medicine is / which
drieth without byting / & doth binde a litle / but the barke hath y^e like poure /
with the floures and the leaues : but that it is of a dryer complexion as all
barkes be. Som men do burne the barke and vse the ashes of it / for all thin-
ges that had nede of a mighty dryer.

Of Sage.

Salvia. Veronica foemina.

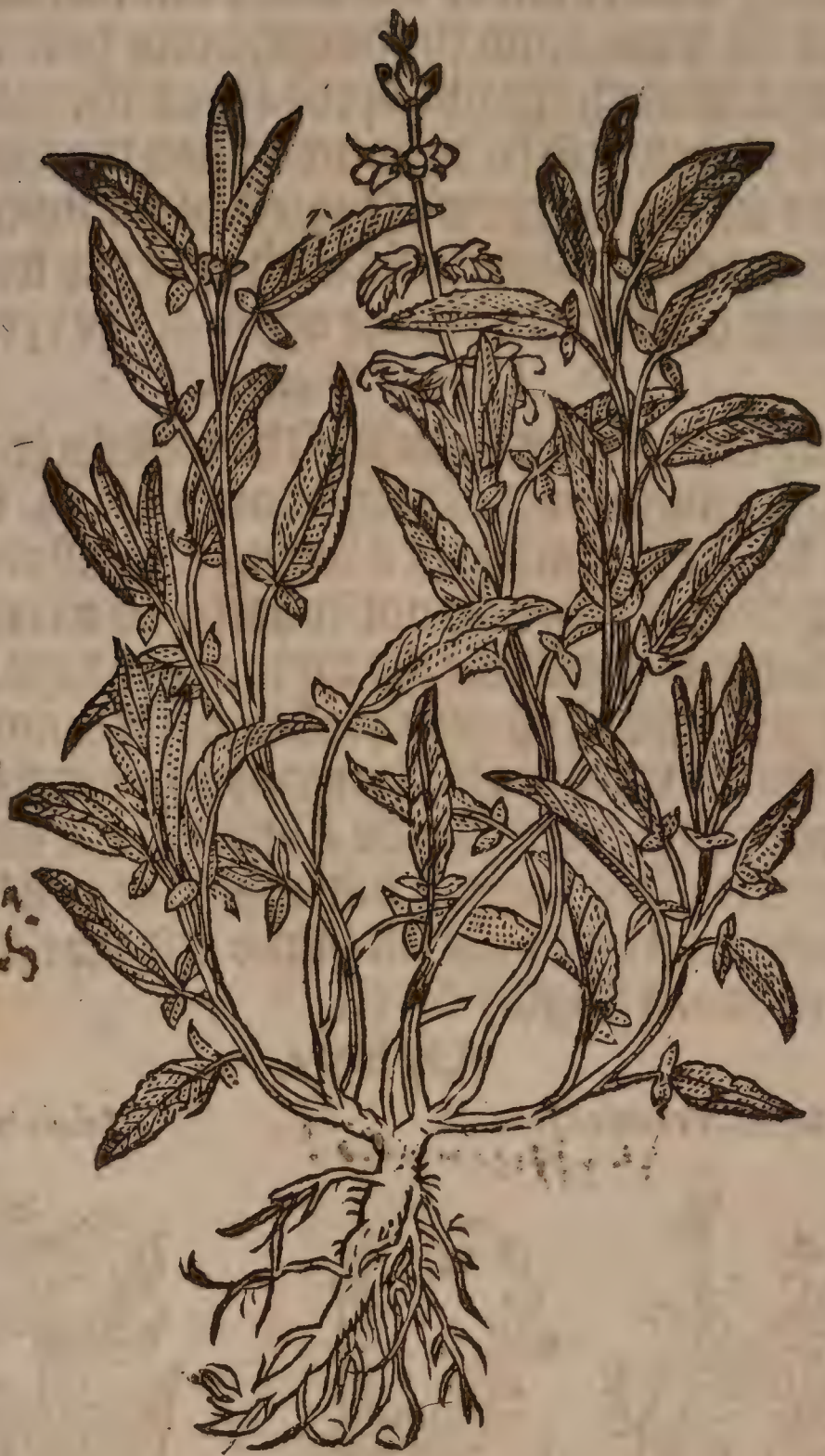
V. officinalis?

Salvia maior.



Of Sage.

Salvia minor.



*Arch. 139
The common
Sage
goose. chaffins?*



Salvia is called in Greke *Elisphacos* / in English Sage or Sauig / in Duche Salben or Selue / in frenche Saulge.

Sage is a long bushe full of bowes and braunches / hauing twigges four square / somthyng whytish / and leaues lyke the Quince tre / but longer / rougher / thicker / and priuely resembling hozenes of a worne cloth / whyte vnder / smellinge wouderfully / but the smell is greuous / it hath sede lyke the

wilde hoxminum in the top of the stalke / it groweth in rough places / Hetherto Dioscorides.

Dioscorides maketh but one kinde of Sage / but Theophrast maketh two kindes of Sage / one wyth a rougher / and the other wyth a smoothe leafe / but now we are there founde more kindes / the whyche though they differ one from an other muche in roughnes / and smoothes in greatnes and smallnes / and in diuersite of coloures / yet in my iudgement / they do agre all in one vertue and propertie / and although som be stronger then other som be.

The

Of Sage.

127

The vertues of Sage.

The broth wherein þ leaues and bzanches are sodden/ dryue fourth water/ and bring furth floures/ and draweth furth the byrth/ and it healeth the pricking of the fishe/ called in Latin *pastinaca marina*/ which is lyke vnto a flath/ with venemous prickes about hys taylor: It maketh heyre black/ it is good for woundes/ it stoppeth the blood/ and scoureth wilde sores/ the broth of the leaues and the bzanches wyth wine stancheth the iche of the priuites/ if they be washed therewith.

Out of Galene.

Galene writeth that Sage is of an euident hote complexion / and something binding.

The vertues of Sage out of Aetius.

The heating poure of sage is euidently knowen/ but the binding vertue is but small/ but som wyte that if a perfume be made of sage ouer the coles/ that it will stop the excessiue flowing of womens floures: But Agrippa writeth that sage beyng a holy herbe / is eaten of lionesses beyng wyth yong / for it holdeth and stayeth the liuely byrth. Wherfor if a woman drinke a ponde of the iuyce of it wyth a litle salte/ at a certayne tyme/ whiche phisicioness can tell/ if she do lye wyth her husbände/ vndoutingly she shall conceue. They saye when as the pestilence was in a place of Egypt/ called Coptos/ that they that remayned alpye after the pestilence/ compelled theyr wyues to drinke much of thys iuyce: and so they had in short tyme great increase of chylidren. Dypheus sayeth that two cyates of the iuyce of sage with one vnce of honye/ if it be geuen vnto a man with drink fasting/ will stoppe the spitting of blood: but it is good agaynst the tylick and exulceration of þ lunges: If it be dyessed thus/ take of spiknarde two drames of the seede of sage perched/ beaten/ and sifted xiiij. drames/ of pepper xij. drames/ meunge all these together in the iuyce of sage/ and make pilles thereof/ and geue a dram at a tyme/ in the moorning to the patient fasting/ and so much agaynst night/ and drinke water after the pilles.

Of Sauerye.



Satureia or Cunila is called in Greke *Thymbra* / in English *sauerye*/ or *saueraye*/ in Duche *saturey* / in frenche *farriette*: it is hote and drye in the thyrd degree / as the taste will teache you/ whensoever ye will trye it/ for it beteth the tong myghtely. Although diuerse and great learned men haue made one herbe of *Thymbra* and *satureya*/ yet it is playne by the autorite of Columella / and other olde wryters/ that they are two seuerall herbes.

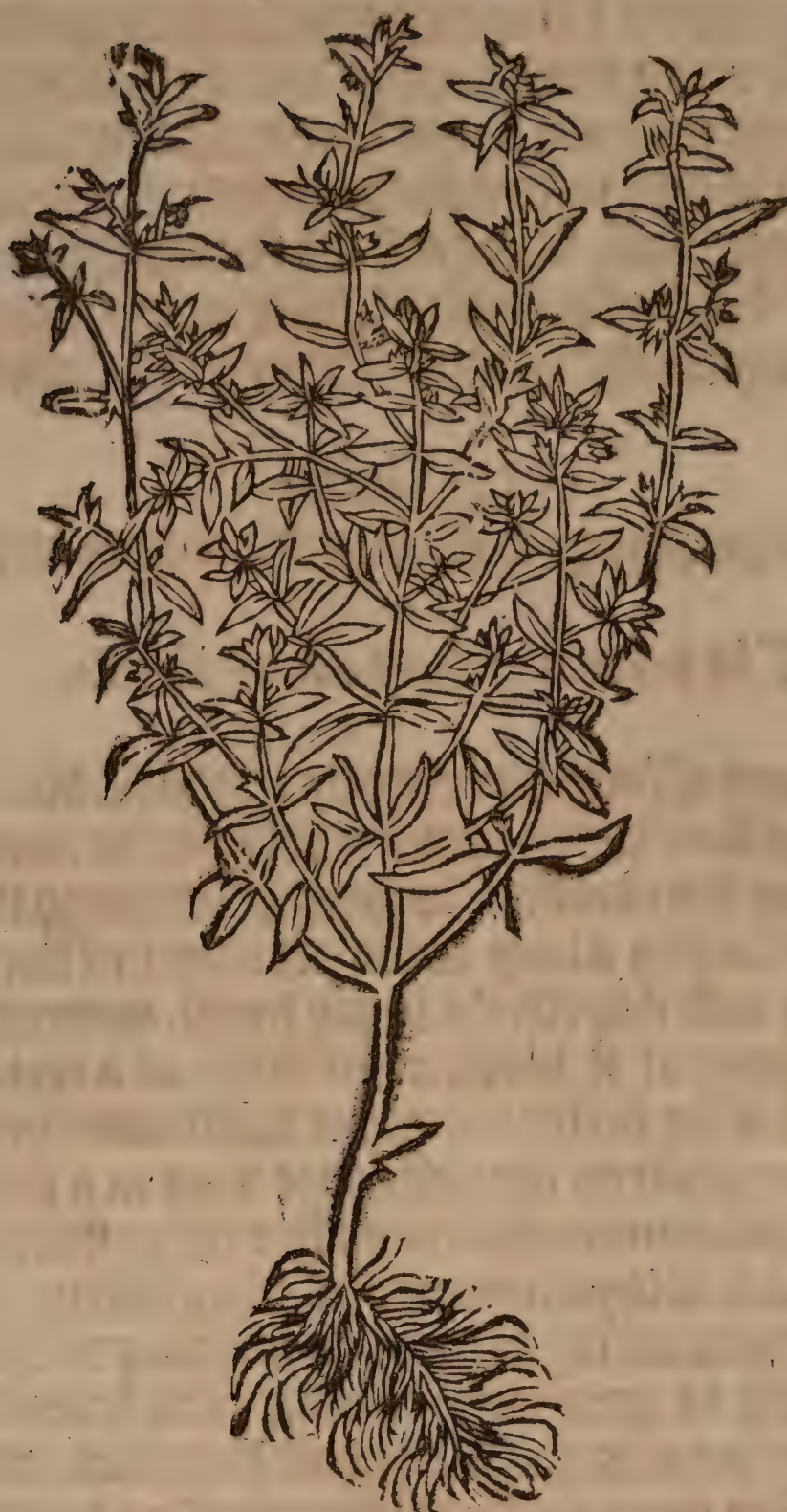
And because Dioscorides maketh two kindes of *thymbra*/ it is not vnlyke/ but that the one is it that is called *thymbra*/ of the Grekes and som Latines/ and the other is it that is called of the Grecianes *thymbra*/ and of the Latines *satureia*.

P

The

Of Sauerye:

Satureia sativa.



The wilde kinde is greater and hotter/and the garden thymbra is lesse then the other and more gentler/and therfore more fit to be eaten as Dioscorides writeth.

The wilde thymbra after the iudgemēt of Matthiolus/is *Satureia hortensis* of Columel. Whereof he maketh mention in hys verses.

As for the fyfte kinde that Dioscorides describeth/I thinke it shall be harde to fynde any suche in Englande/when as Matthiolus compleyneth that he can fynde none suche in Italy.

And allthough we haue here in England two kindes of sauerye/ one that dyeth euery yeare/and is commonly called sauerye/and an other kinde that is called winter sauerye in English/and closter hysope in Duche/which dyeth both summer & winter. Yet nether of these answer vnto the description of Dioscorides/for it is not as Dioscorides describeth it thus / Described it groweth in rough places/and in a bare grounde/& it is like thyme/but lesse & tenderer/ it beareth an eare full of floures/& they of an herbish or grene coloz.

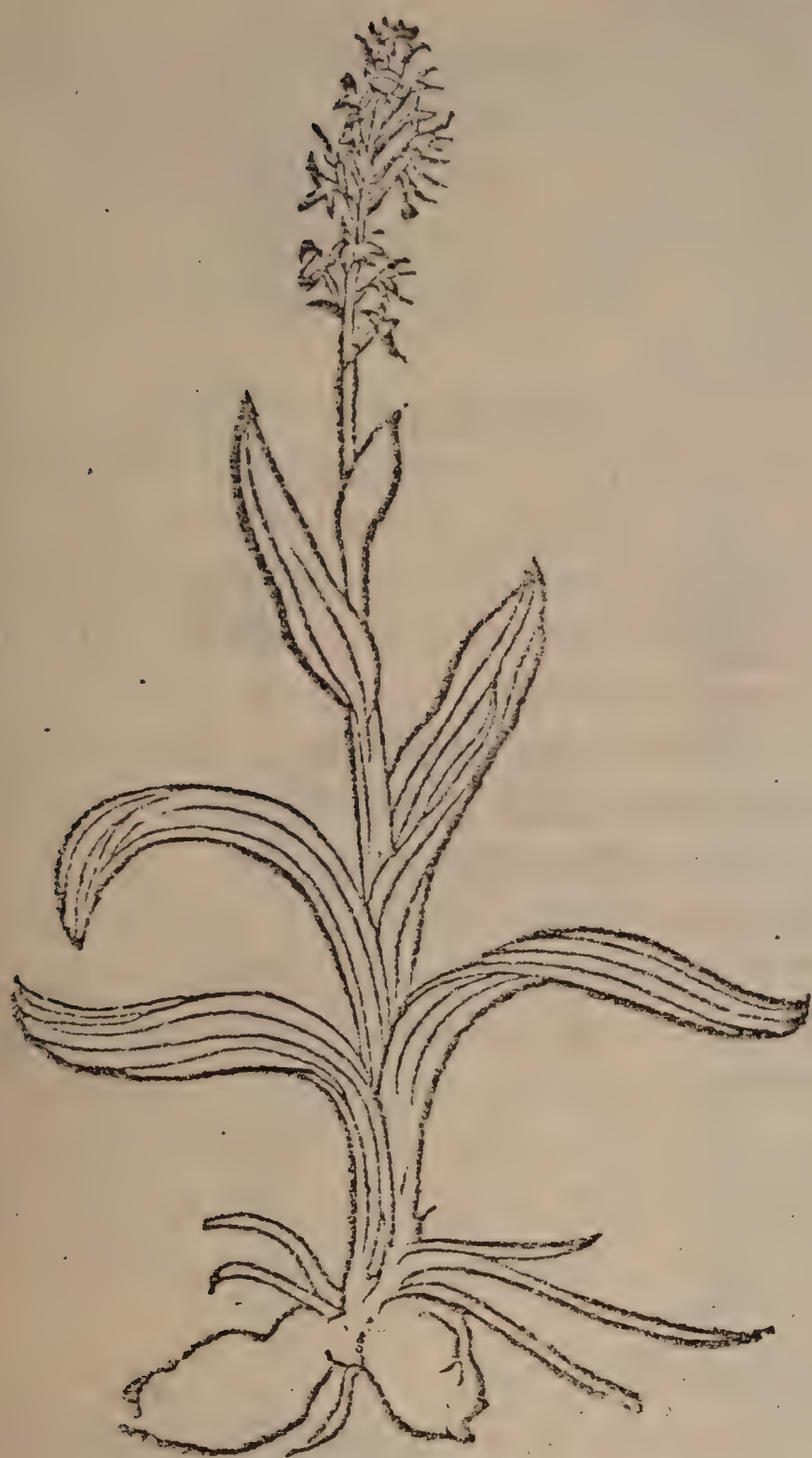
The vertues of Sauerye.

Dioscorides wryteth no more of the vertues of sauerye/but that it serueth for the same purposes/that thyme serueth for/wherefore if ye wil know what vertues sauery hath/loke them out in the chapter of thyme.

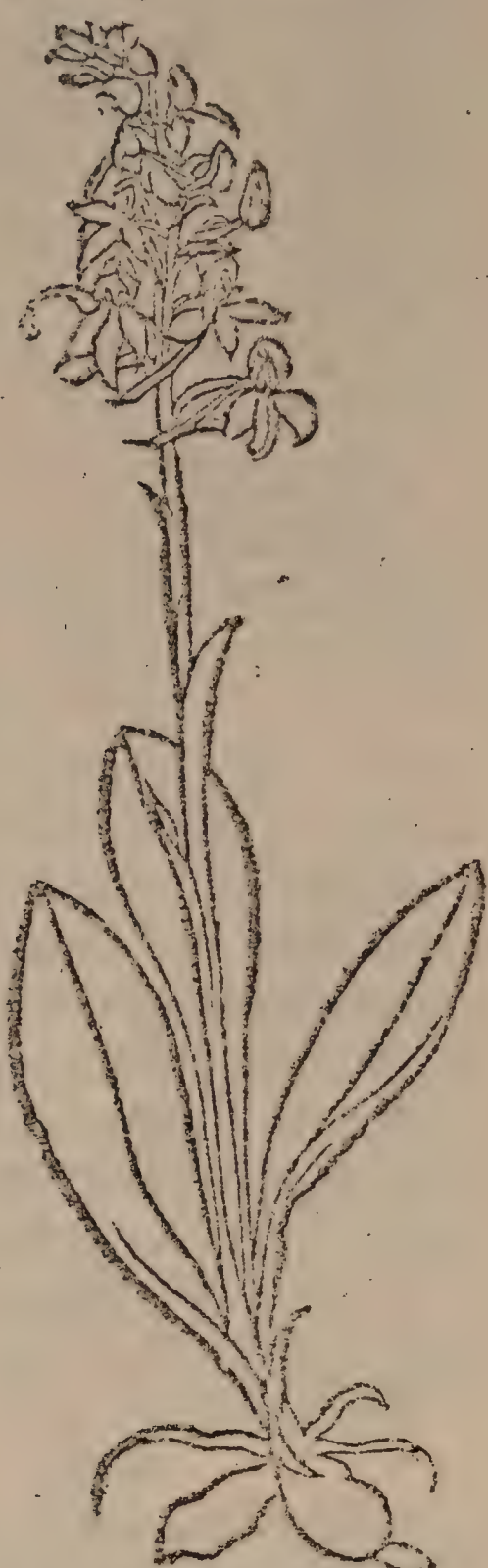
Of the

Satyrion.

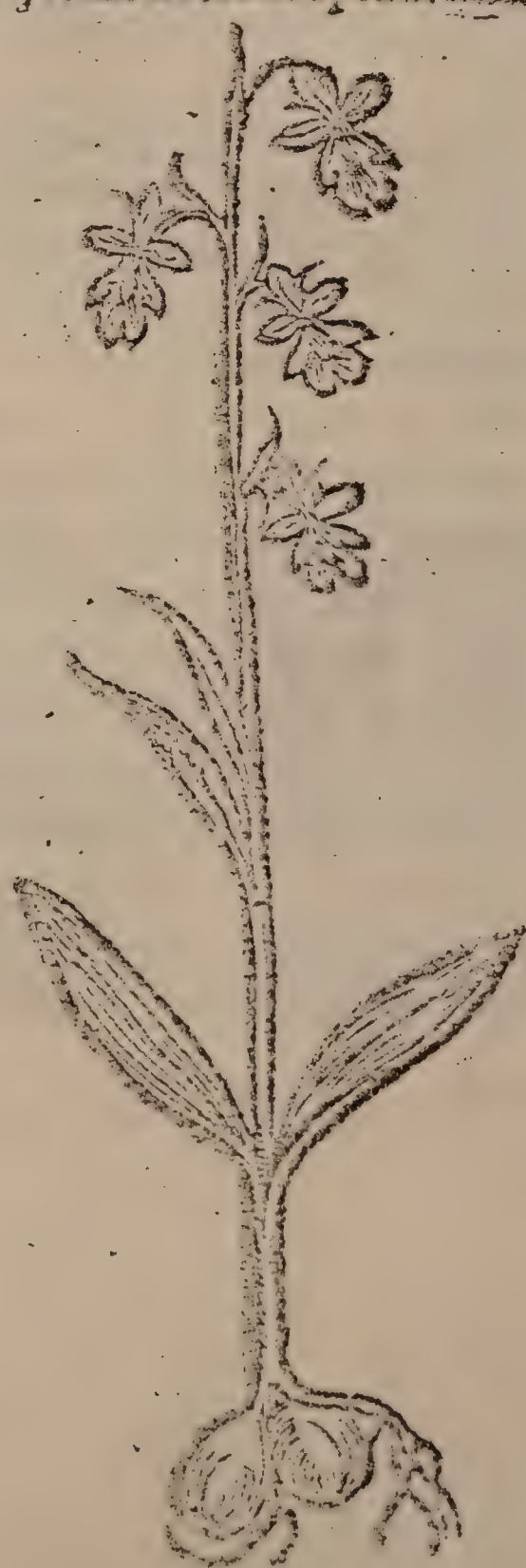
Satyrion trifolium.



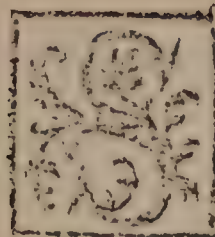
Satyrion regale.



Satyrion floribus apium similibus.



Of the herbe called Satyrion.

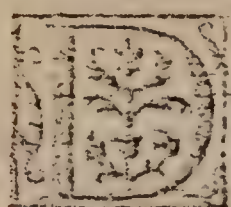


Satyrion is named in latine Satyrion/ it maye be named in English/ whyt Satyrion/ or whyte hares coddys/ or in other more vni-
manerly speche/ hares ballocks.

Dioscorides describeth Satyrion thus: Satyrion whiche som
call Thysleafe/ because it hath thye leaues/ bowing downe toward the earth
lyke vnto a dock/ or a lily leafe/ but lesse & rebe/ the stalk is of a cubit hyght/
and bare. It hath a whyte floure like a lily/ and a knoppy roote of the big-
nes of an apple/ browne in color without/ and within white as an eg/ in taste
sweete/ and not vnpleasent vnto the mouth.

I haue very seldom sene this kinde of Satyrion that Dioscorides descri-
beth here. For I neuer saw it/ sauing twyle in Germany/ and twyle in En-
gland. In Germany I haue sene it growing in great plenty besyde Worme/
and aboute Weissenburg in hygh Almanay/ and in England in Suffock. It
hath a leafe broder then a lily leafe/ but shorter and rounder. The floures
are very whyte/ and the stalk is longer then any kinde of Orchis/ called
Testiculus canis. Besyde thys greater kinde/ I haue sene about Cherde in
Sommersetshyre/ a litle kinde of Satyrion with whyte floures/ and round-
der leaues/ and broder for the quantite/ then the lily leaues are. They are
moche lyke yong plantayn leaues of the greater kinde. The rootes are lon-
ger/ then the rootes of the greater kinde/ and are in taste not all sweete/ but
a litle turninge to som darke bitternes/ and a litle heate. The floures
grow very thych together/ as they were wythten about the stalke. I haue
sene about the last ende of August/ this kinde in the floures/ token as all o-
ther kindes of Orchis and Satyrion are far dede awaye/ leauinge an other
litle kinde with a purple floure/ which is called of som our ladies traces.

The vertues of Satyrion.



Dioscorides writeth that the roote of Satyrion drunken in tarte
binding redde wine/ is good for the bowing back of the neck/ and
that it is suppoled to stee men to the last of the body.

Out of Galene.



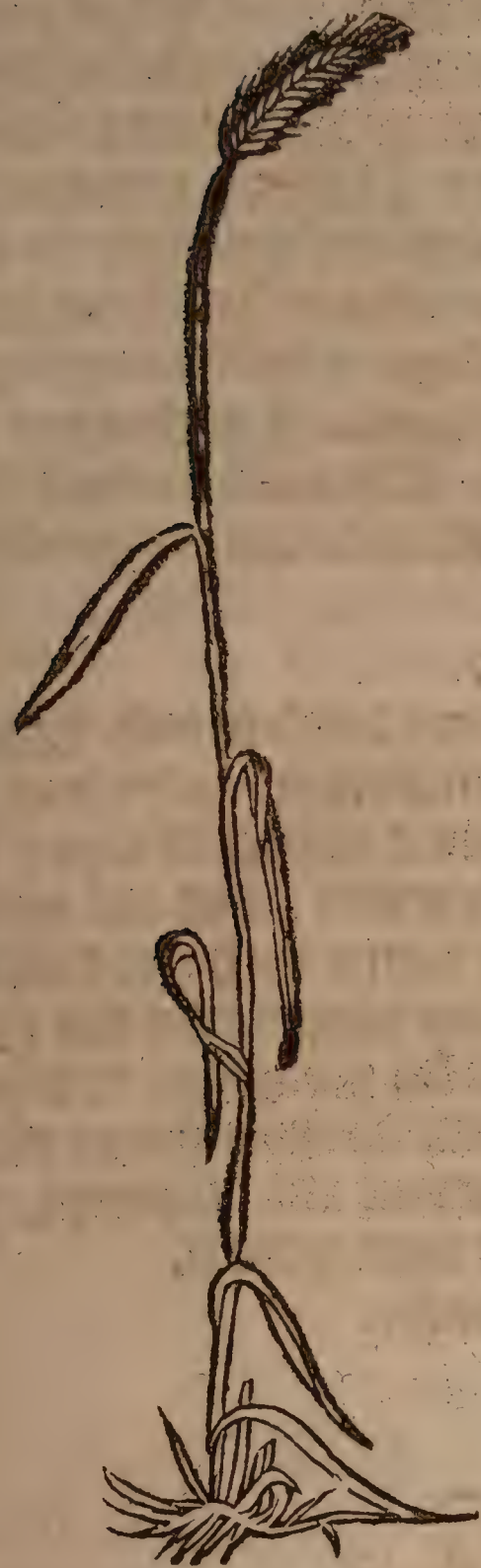
Galene writeth that Satyrion is hote and moyst in complexion/
and that not withstanding that it hath an ouerflopyng and min-
dy moysture/ by reason whereof it stirreth by the lust of the bodye.
The herbe and roote are both of lyke strength in doyng of these
things.

Of Rye.



Muche manye yeares both Physicianes and Schoolmay-
sters haue taught that our Rye which is called in Dutch
Rogge/ is Siligo in Latine. But they haue ben both de-
ceyued themselves/ and other also. For Siligo is not
Rye/ but a kinde of light wheat/ as it may be easily pro-
ued by the authorite of Columella and Pliny. Yet with-
out all doubt/ they taught first/ that Siligo was Rye/
had great occasion geuen them to iudge so/ euen by Columella/ who wy-
teth thus of Siligo:

Siligo.



Nec nos tanquam optabilis agricolis, fallat Siligo: nam hoc tritici vitium est. Et quamuis candore præstet, pondere vincitur. Verum in humido statu cæli, rectè prouenit: & ideo locis manantibus, magis apta est. Nec tamen ea longè nobis, aut magna difficultate requirenda est. Nam omne triticum solo vliginoso, post tertiam sationem conuertitur in siliginem. For thys I do know/ that in a countre where as I haue ben / wythin the Dukedom of the Duke of Cleue/ called Sourlant/ that wheate if it be sowen in that sourlande/ as it is truely called/ the fyrste yeare it will bring furth wheate/ and in the second yeare/ if the wheate that grew there/ be sowen in the same place agayne / that it turneth into rye/ and that the same rye sowen in the same ground/ within two yeares goeth out of kinde into darnell/ & suche other naughty wedes/ as rye/ sowen in som place of Saxony / as I heard say/ when I was in Germany/ with in few yeare sowen in some felde/ is turned into good wheate.

Yet for all thys/ there are two places in Columella/ that will not suffer siliginem to be our rye. The fyrst place

is/ where as he sayeth: quamuis candore præstet, pondere tamen vincitur. That is/ although it excelle in whytnes/ yet in heuynes or weyght other excede it. Who dyd euer se rye whyter then wheate/ and is it not most commonlye sene/ y rye bread is heuier then the wheate. Therefore siligo whyche is whyter then the common and best wheate/ and lighter also / can not be our rye. The seconde place is in the seconde booke of Columella/ in the sixt chapter/ where as he wyrteth these wordes: we know many kindes of wheate / but that is moste to be sowen of all other/ that is called robus / because it doth excelle both in weyght and in shyning or clerenes. We ought secondely to regarde siliginem/ whose chese kinde wanteth weyght in breade. Pliny also in the xiiij. boke of hys naturall history wyrteth/ that Siligo spicam semper erectam habet, & pariter nunquam maturescit. That is/ siligo hath the ear euer standing ryght vp/ and it neuer wereth rype alltogether. But whether oure rye groweth with the eares downwarde or no/ and whether it be rype al at one tyme or no/ I reporte me vnto them that are housband men/ and haue skyll in corn/ and both sowe it and mowe it.

By these places I trust/ that I haue sufficiently proued/ that siligo of the olde wyrters/ is not our rye/ as the Philisiciones and Grammarians haue taught certayn hundred yeares.

¶ iij

But

Of Rye.

But som will axe of me/seyng that siligo is not rye/ what thynkest thou was it called of any old wyter. To them I answer/ that I fynde nothinge lyke vnto our rye/ the it whych is called of Sicale: wherof he writeth thus: The taurines that dwell vnder the alpes/ cal sicale Affiane: it is þ worst of al other/ and is only mete to dryue hungre awaye. It hath a plenteous/ but a small stalke/ it is vgly to be sene for the blacknes/ but it passeth in heuynes. Then when as our rye hath these propertyes/ and the Italianes in som places call rye Segale/ & the French men call it segle/ whych countremen hold certayn remnantes of the old Latin tonge: I thynke I gather not amis/ þ our rye was named secale of the old wyters. Thys also maketh somthing for the same purpose/ that som of the Nothen men call rye bzeade/ austru bzeade/ as though it had the name of assius.

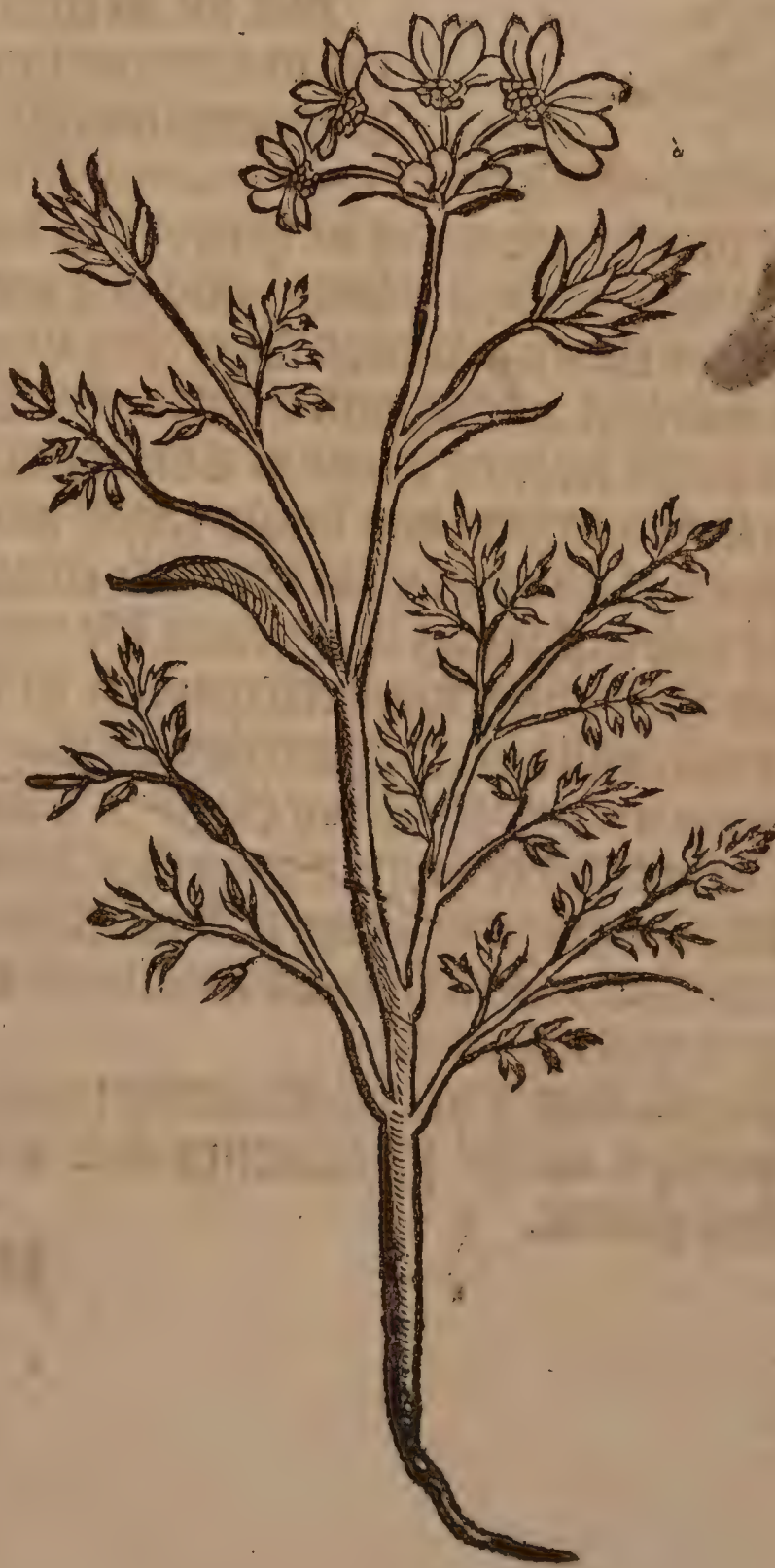
The nature of Rye.

By comon experience we fynde that rye bzead is cold/ windy/ and hard of digestion/ & a breder of melancholy/ namelye in al such persones/ as want exercise of þ body. But it helpeth to kepe þ body soluble/ such as are disposed to be hard bellied. But the medicine is grosse/ and bringeth as much harm and moze then it doth good all thinges well considered. Som of the later wyters haue taught that the yong blades of rye distilled/ are good for the stone/ and for great heat in any parte or membre of the body. But here of/ because I haue no experiēce as yet/ I dare not warrant anye man/ that they haue that vertue and propertye. It were good that som man that hath leasure/ shoulde ones proue it.

Of the herbe called Scandix.

Scandix.

*The wrong plant
or the right plant in
the wrong place.*



Of the sea vnyon called squilla.

130



Scandix is supposed of som to be y herbe which is called in English Pinke nedle/oz storkes bill. And I haue iudged it to be an herbe y groweth in y corne with a sayre whyte floure/ & leaues lyke vnto cheruel. The later herbe in my iudgement draweth nerer vnto the bitternes & heat y Dioscorides requireth of scadix. But because nether of the both hath so much heat and bitternes/ as Dioscorides semeth to geue vnto scandix: I dare not certaynly geue sentence/ that ether of them should be scandix in Dioscorides.

Of the vertues of Scandix.



Rede no other vertue y scadix hath/ but y it is good for y kidnees bladder/ & lyuer/ sauing that Galene sayth y it is good to prouoke a man to pisse/ & to deliuer al y inward bowelles from stoppings. The same Galene writeth y it is hote & drye in y second degre.

Of the sea vnyon called squilla.

Scilla.



Scilla is named in Greke Skilla of y Apothecaries Squilla/ of the hygh duch/ meus & wybel: it may be called in English/ sea vnyon oz Squilla oz Squill vnyon. The rote of the Squilla is like a great vnyon/ couered with a thin skin as an vnyon is. Within that ar many pilles/ one growing aboue an other/ but not hole as vnyones be: y stalke cometh first furth of y roote/ & after ward cometh a flour whyte & yelow. And a long tyme after y come out y leues/ after y maner of an vnyon/ bowyng downward the grounde. It groweth much in Spayn and Apulia/ by y sea syde/ but no other where/ sauing in suche like places without settinge oz sowing. For it groweth not from the sea of hym selfe.

B iij

The

Scandix pecker

Of the sea vnyon called squilla.

The vertues of squilla.

Squilla hath a sharpe and hote nature / but when it is roasted / it is made profitable for manye thynges. And it ought to be roasted after thys maner. Take the squilla / and couer it round about wyth clay or paste / and put it into an ouen / or couer it in the coles or ashes / vntill the past be baked inough. When as ye haue taken that away / yf the squilla be not tendre / and roasted inough / couer it with new paste / or new clay / and roste it as ye dyd before. It that is not thus dressed / is euell for the inner partes. It maye be also baked by settinge it in a pot well couered / vse only the inner partes / and cast away the outer partes: It may also be sodden in water after that it is cut in peces / the fyrst water casten oute / and freshe water put vnto it / vntill the water be no more bitter. When vse it also to skilse it / and to hange it on a threde / so that one pece touche not an other / and so drye them in the shaddow. And we vse it that is cut / to make oyle of it / and wyne and vinegre. One parte of the rawe squilla heate in oyle or melted rosen / is good to be layd vpon the riftes of the fete. If it be sodden in vinegre / and layd to emplaster wyse / it is good for them that are bitten of a veper or adder. We vse to take one parte of the roasted squilla / and to put vnto it viij. partes of byused salt / and here of we vse to geue a spoun ful or two to a man fasting / to soften hys bellye. We put it also into drinckes and spice compositions / and into such drinckes / where wyth we prouoke water / and in suche drinckes as we wold helpe the dropley with / and help them in whose stomakes the meat swimmeth aboue / or such as haue the iaundes or geellsought / and haue gnawynge in the bodye / and them that are vexed wyth a longe cough / them that ar short winded / and them that spit blood: one scruple and an half is inough to be taken at one tyme wyth honye. We vse to sethe it with honye / and to geue it to be eaten for the same purpose / and so dressed / it is good to help digestion. It dryueth away stympe mater lyke shawinges of the guttes. If it be roasted and layd to / it is good for hangyng wartes / and for kybed or mould heles. The sede taken in a fyg or wyth honye / louseth the belly. They that haue any exulceration or place that hath the skinne of / and raw / had nede to take hede that they vse not the squilla. Som autours write / that if the squilla be hanged by hole aboue the doze / that no wycheecraft nor sorcerye shall take any place there.

Out of Mesue.

The sea vnyon or squilla is two wayes profitable / both because it maketh rype and redy the matter to be put furth / & dryueth furth such maters as are made redy. It is best that groweth wyth another & not alone. For it y groweth alone & besyde hote bathes / is venemous. The best is bitter and sharp / and hath shyning pilles / and it groweth in a fre felde. It prepareth thick and tough humores / and melancholy by cutting of the & making of the subtil / & by scouring / y they may more easily come furth / & y doth most spedyly y orymel or honied vinegre / made of y squilla: & the same purgeth out y forsayd humores. Wherefore it is good for y diseases of y head / as y head ach / for y falling siknes / for dusines of y head / & for

for the diseases of the synewes / ioyntes / lunges and breste. And that doth speciallye / the electuarie made of the iuyce of it with honye / if it be licked in. The same maketh a clere voice / and so doth the honyed vinegre / made with squilla / and the vinegre alone made with the same. The same helpe the stopping of the milke and the swelling thereof. And it hindreth putrefaction to be ingendred in a mannes body. And therefore it kepeth a man in heath / and maketh a mannes body continew still in yong state / but they make a man leane. The squilla helpeth the louse growe / and the vinegre of it maketh fast teth that are louse / if the mouth be washed therewith. It taketh awaye the stinking of the mouth / and maketh the breath swete. It stancheth the ache of the stomack / it helpeth digestion / and maketh a man well colozed. It maketh a louse body fast and compact / howsoever it be taken. The sodden drinck of it / may be geuen from ten drammes vnto thre vnces. Mesue maketh the sea vnyone hote in the thyrde degre / and dye almost in the same.

Out of Pliny.

The ble of squilla quickeneth the eyesight / if it be taken with vinegre and honye. It kylleth wormes in the bellye. If it be freshe layd vnder the tonge / it quencheth the thyrst of them that haue the dropsy. It is good to be layd to with honye agaynst the payne of the sciatica.

Out of Galene.

The squilla hath a meruelous cutting poure / but not for all that very hote / so that a man may iudge it to be hote in the second degre. It is beste to be taken sodden or rosted / and not rawe / and so is the greates vehementye or streingth abayted. Auerrois also an Arabian / writeth that Squilla is hote in the second degre / though Mesue wyte that it is hote in the thyrde degre: wherefore seyng that Galene and Auerrois hold / that it is no hote / and I haue by tasting founde it no hote: I had leuer holde with Galene / that it is hote onely in the second degre / then with Mesue / that maketh it hote in the thyrde degre.

Of water Germander.



Scordium is named in Greke scordion / in Duché Wasser bettenich / it maye be called in English / water germander / or merrish germander or Garleke germander.

It groweth in Oxforthshyre and in Cambridge shire in good plenty.

The description of the noble herbe called Scordium
out of Dioscorides.

Scordium

Of water Germander.

Scordium.



Scordium groweth in mountaines and in merriſhe groundes: It hath leaues lyke vnto Germander/ but greater/ and not ſo muche indented about. In ſmell ſomthing reſembling Garleke/ binding/ and in taſte bitter. It hath litle ſtalkeſ/ ſoure ſquared/ wherebpon grow floures ſomthinge rediſhe.

The vertues of water Germander out of Dioſcorides.

Water Germander hath the pouer to heate/ and to make a man make water. The grene herbe and alſo dried/ if it be ſodden with wine/ is good to be dronken againſt the bitinge of ſerpentes/ and agaynſt poiſon. If it be taken in the quantite of two drames with mede/ it is good for the gnawing of the ſtomack agaynſt the bloody ſtreame/ and for them that can not make water eaſely. It ſcoureth out alſo thicke and watery gear out of the breaſt. If ye will take the dreye herbe/ and munge it with garden cresses/ honye and roſin/ and make an electuary therof/ and geue it to be leked by of the patiēt/ it will helpe the olde cough/ and ſuch places as are burſten/ and ſhronke together. Theſame herbe manged with acerat or treat/ made of ware/ and layd

layd to the myd ryf: it will swage the longe heat of inflammation of the: the same is also good for the gout: if it be layd to ether with sharpe vinegre or with water/with cony. Also it loyneth together woundes/and stoureth old sores and couereth them with a skin/and when it is dyed/it holdeth doune the fleshe that groweth to much. Men vse also to drinke the iuyce of it / prescribed out for all the foresayd diseases / the scordium or water germander that groweth in Pontus or in Candy/is of most vertue and strenght.

Out of Galene.

Scordium is made of diuers both tastes and poures/for it hath som bitterness/som tartnes/and som sharpnes / which is lyke unto garleke / called crowdon/whereupon I thinke that scordium hath hys name.

It stoureth out and warmeth the inward bowelles also/ & it driueth out both water and also floures. Also if it be broken/it healeth the partes y are broken and shonken together/ & the payn of the syde if it come of stoppings or of colde: The same Galene in hys booke de antidotis/that is of triacle or preservative medicines agaynst poyson/ wyrteth further of scordium thus: The beste scordium is brought from Candis/ howbeit it is not to be misused that groweth in other countrees. It is written by men of great graute/ that so many dead bodies of certayn men that were killed in a battel/as set upon scordium/ & namely such partes as touched it/were much lesse putrified/ then y other were/ & som came into y beleue that scordium was good against the putrifying poyson of venemous beastes/and of other poysones.

Of the herbe called Securidaca.



Securidaca is called in Greke Edifferon or Pelikind/ I haue sene this herbe only in gardines in England/ wherefore I could neuer learne any English name of it: but lest it should be without name / I call it Besede or Arwurt/ or Arlich/ because Dioscorides sayeth y the seide of securidaca is lyke unto a two edged are.

The description of Securidaca out of Dioscorides.

Securidaca is a litte bushe hauinge leaues lyke a ciche/ called in Latin Cicer/ & caddes lyke unto litte hornes/ wherein is rede seide/ lyke unto a two edged are/ whereupon it hath the name: the seide is in tast bitter / but drouke it is pleasant to y stomack/ I haue sene ij. kindes of Arwurt/ both wyth the leaues of a Ciche. But the one growe wilde in Germanye/ and had coddies very litte/ bowed in an other kinde wyth coddies so bowyng inwarde/ that they might be compared unto a bowe of apock/ & this kind dyd I neuer see but in gardins. Dioscorides writeth y it groweth amogest y barley & wheat.

The nature of Securidaca.

Dioscorides writeth y although it be better in tast/ yet it is pleasant unto the stomack/ & y it is put into triacles/ & preservatives. Of other good properties/ he maketh no further mention: Galene wyrteth besyde these properties/ that it openeth the stoppings of the inward partes/ and that all the budde and braynches do the same.

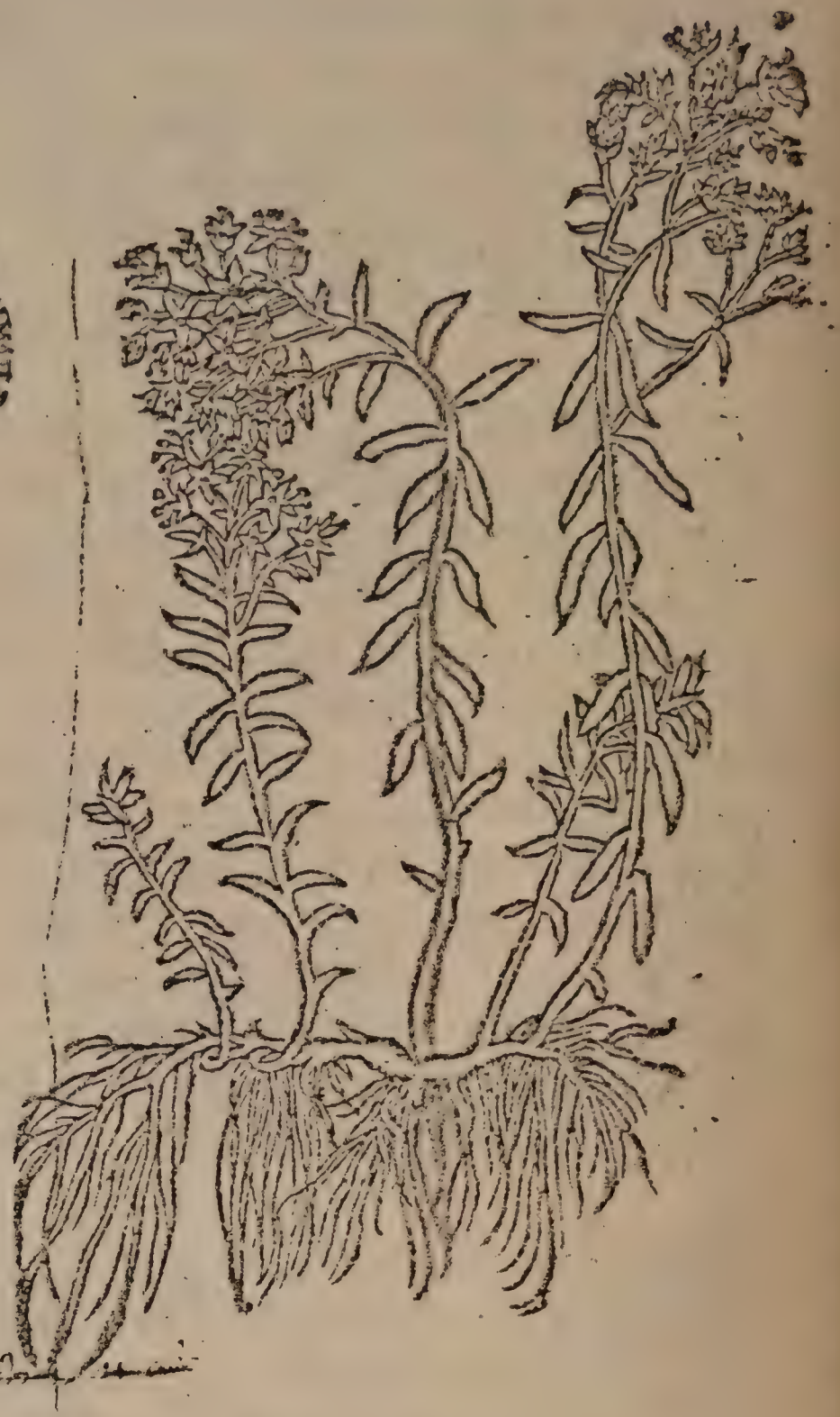
Out of Aetius.

The seide of Arlich is most pleasant to the stomack/ & is most fit for all the inward bowelles. In hote complexions/ y seide of Arwurt ought to be mingled w the emplasters/ that are made for the hardnes of the milt. Howbeit also in colde complexiones/ and in all other it is very excellent.

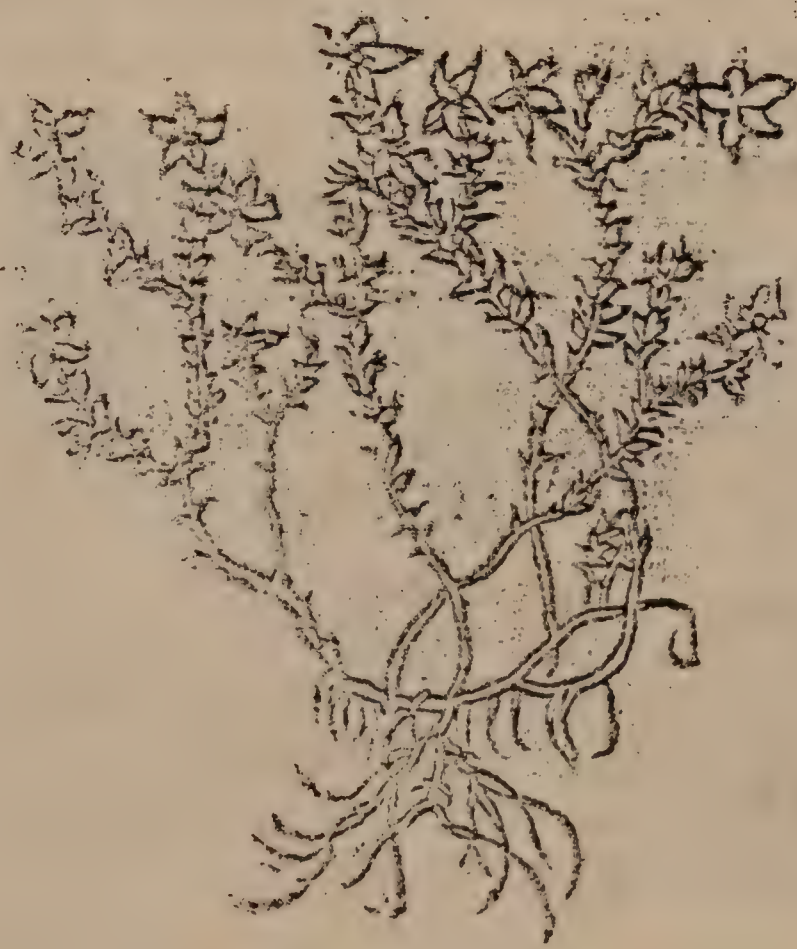
Sedum magnum.



Sedum femina.



Sedum tertium genus.



Sedum minus.



Sedum is called also in Latin *Semperuiuum* and in Greke *Neizoon*. There are iii. kindes of *semperuiuum*: the fyrste kinde is called in Latin *Sedum magnum* in Greke *Neizoon mega* in English *Houfleke* and of som *Singren* but it ought better to be called *Aygrene* in Duche it is called *Gros haufwurtz* in French *Jubarb*. The seconde kinde is called in English *thrift stone crop* in Latin *Sedum minus*. The thyrde kinde is called of som late wyters *Vermicularis* in English *Hous taylor* or *litle stone crop* and in Duche *Maurpfaffer*.

The description of the kindes of Semperuiuum.

Houfleke hath the name of *Semperuiuum* in Latin and of *Neizoon* in Greke the leaues are grene: wherfore me thynke that *Aygrene* as I sayed before is a better name for it then *Singrene*. The fyrst or great kinde hath a stalk a cubit hygh or hygher as thicke as your thumb/ fatt/ fayre grene/ hauinge litle cuttinges in it as *Cithmalus characias* hath: the leaues are fatt/ or thicke/ of the bignes of a mannes thumb/ at the poynt lyke a tonge. The nethermoste leaues lye wyth there bellies vppward/ and the poyntes downwarde: but they that are toward the top/ beyng drawen together/ resemble a circle with the figure of an eye. It groweth in mountaynes/ and hylly places/ som vse to set it vpon theyr houses.

But the lesse *Semperuiuum* that we call *thrift* or *great stone crop* groweth in walles/ rockes/ mudwalles/ and shaddowy diches/ it hath manye stalkes comming from one root/ small/ full of rounde leaues/ fat and sharpe in the ende/ it bringeth furth a stalk in the middes a span long/ whych hath a bushye and shaddowy top/ and small grene floures.

There semeth to be a thyrde kinde of *Aygrene* som call it *Porcellayne* or *Teliphium* the Romaynes call it *Illicibram* it hath leaues thicke and rough drawyng nere vnto the leaues of *Porcellayn* thys kind groweth in rockes.

The vertues of the kindes of aygrene.

The great kinde hath a cooling nature and binding: the leaues by them selues/ and layd to wyth perched barley mele / are good for the burnyng heat of swelled places/ called *Erispilata* or of other saynt Antonies fyre / agaynst crepinge sores and frettinge sores/ agaynst the inflammationes of the eyes/ agaynst burning and hote goutes. It is good to poure vpon the head that aketh / the iuyce of *Houfleke* wyth perched barley mele and rose oyle/ the same to be geuen in drinke vnto them that are bitten of the felde spider. It is also geuen vnto them that haue a great lax/ or the bloody fluxe. If it be dronken wyth wine/ it driueth out of the belly brode wormes: if it be serued after y maner of a suppositoary vnto weomen/ as the place inquireth/ it stoppeth the issue of weomen: the iuyce also is good for them that are blare eyed/ if it come of blood. The leaues of the second kinde/ called *stone crepe* hath the same nature that *Houfleke* hath.

Z

The

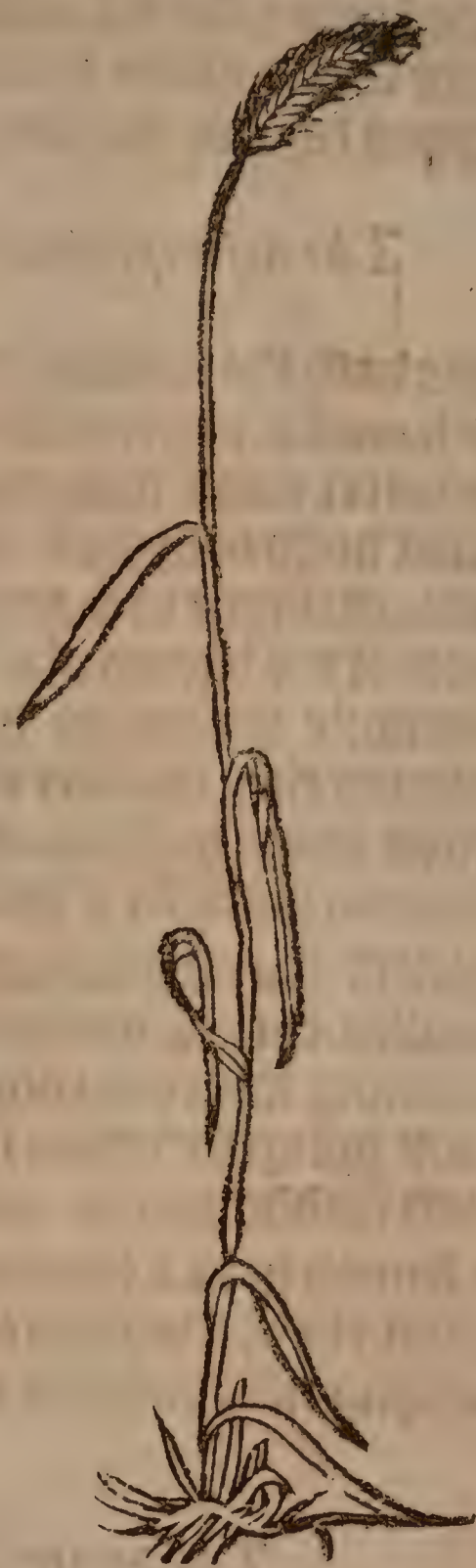
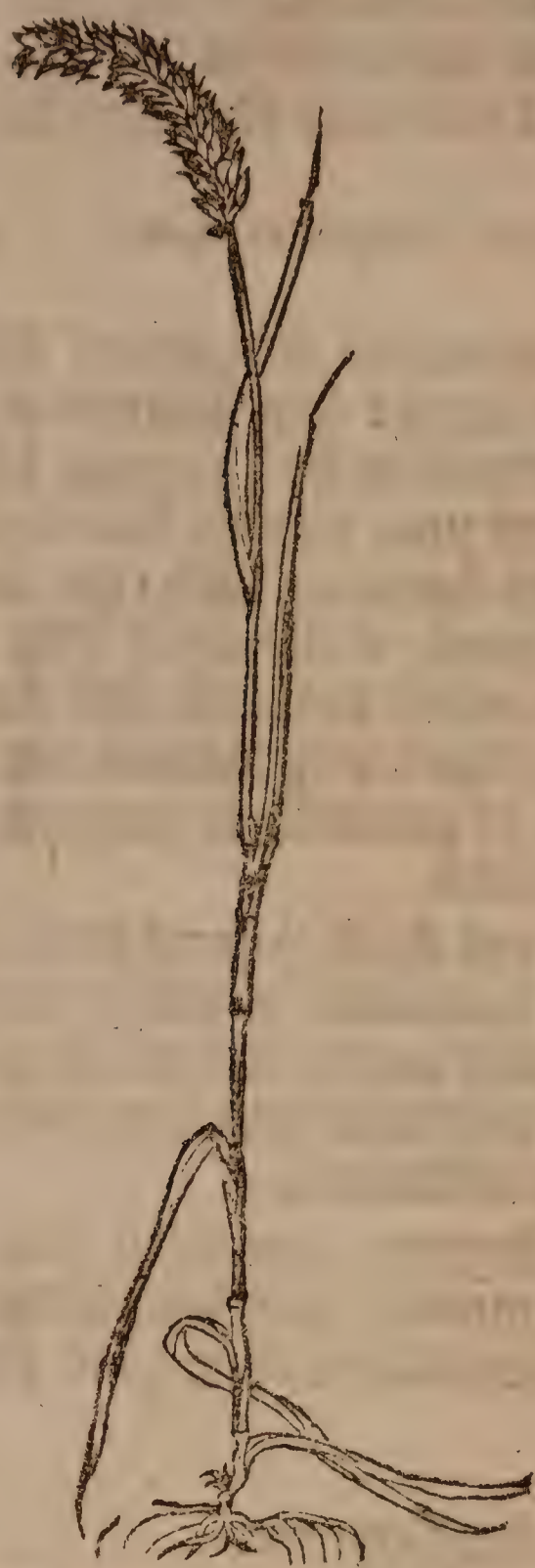
Of Spelt.

The thynde kinde called *Uermicularis*/hath an hote nature/ and sharpe and blisteringe / and power to dryue awaye wennes/ if it be layed to woth swynes grese.

Of the corne called Spelt.

Zea primum genus.

Zea alterum genus.



Spen is called in Greke *Zeia*/in Italian *Splelta* *pira biada* and *alga*/in Duche *speltz*/it may in English be called *spelt*: howbeit I neuer sawe it in England. There are two kindes of *zea*/ whereof the one is called single/ and the other two cornes/ because it hath the seede ioyned together in two chaffy coveringes. The fyrst kind is called in Duche *Tinkel*. The seconde kinde is called *speltz*/ and is comon about *Weissenburg* in hygh Alman/ *bij. Duch myle* of thys syde of *Strasburg*. And there all men vse it in the stede of wheat / for there groweth no wheat at all. Yet I neuer sawe fayrer and pleasanter bread in any place in all my lyfe/ then I haue eaten there/ made only of this *spelt*/ the corn is muche lesse then wheat/ and shorter then rye/ but nothing so black.

The vertues of Spelt.

Dioscori.

Of Groundsell.

132

Dioscorides writeth that spelt is good for the stomach / and that if it be taken in bread / it nourisheth more then barley / and lesse then wheate. If any man desyre to knowe any more of the fashon and properties of spelta / let him rede Galene of the poures of wheates and nourishmentes / and Theophrast in the seventh booke of plantes / & there he shall haue it / that he desyrez.

Of Groundsell.

Senecio.



Senecio is named in Greke Erigeron / in Englishe Groundsel or Groundiswoil / in Dutch kreutzwurtz.

Groundsel hath a stalk a cubit hygh / somthyng rede / litle leaues growyng together / indeted in the outermost partes / after the manner of the leaues of rocke / but muche lesse. It hath yelowre floures / whyche shortlye ryue / and wyther into down / wherbyon it hath the name in Greke Erigeron / because the floures after the maner of heare ware hozy in y spring of the yere. The roote is nothinge wurt / it groweth most in mudwalles and about cyties.

The vertues of groundsell.

Z 4

The

Of wild thyme.

The leaues and the floures haue a coolinge nature/wherefore if they be brused/and layed to wyth a litle wyne / they heale the burninge heat or inflammation of the stones/and of the fundament/the same thinge wil they do/if they be layed on alone: but layed to wyth the fyne powder of frankincense/ it healeth both the woundes/ and of the synewes/and other places/ the downe also of it/layd to wyth vinegre alone/is good for the same purposes/ but the freshe downe if it be dronken/ strangleth the hole stalke sodden wyth water / and dronke wyth maluassey/ healeth the ake of the stomack that ryseth of choler.

Of wild thyme.

Serpillum.



Both Dioscorides and Plinye make two kindes of Serpillum/ that is of crepinge thyme. But they do not agre in the description of them: for Dioscorides describeth Serpillum thus / one kinde of Serpillum groweth in gardines/ and resembleth Mergerum in smell/and it is vsed to be put in garlandes: it hath the name of serpendo / that is of crepinge / because whatsoeuer parte of it toucheth the grounde / it fasteneth rootes therein. It hath leaues and braunches lyke Organe / called of som wilde Mergerum / but whytter: but if

but if it be set about hedges/it groweth more lustely:the other kind is wild/
and is called zigis. This doth not crepe/ but standeth right bp / and it put-
teth furth small stalkes/after the maner of a vind/whych are full of leaues
lyke vnto rue/ but the leaues are narrower/longer and harder / the floures
haue a byttinge taste/ the smell of it is very pleasante/ the roote is nothyng
wirth. It groweth more stronger in rockes/ and it is hotter / then it of the
gardine / and is fitter for physick. But Pliny wyrteth thus of Serpillum:
When thynke that it hath the name of serpendo/ that is of crepinge/ whyche
thyng it chanseth in the wilde/ and speciallye vpon rockes/ the gardine ser-
pillum crepeth not/ but groweth vnto the hyght of a span: it is fatter that
groweth of hys owne will/ and hath whyter leaues and boughes/ and it is
good agaynst serpentes: Hether to Pliny. Nowe ye se the contrary iudge-
ment of these two greate learned men/ wherof the one sayeth the gardin ser-
pillum crepeth not/ but groweth ryght bp. It is harde to tell to whether of
these a man should stick: the authozite of Dioscorides moueth me to stande
of hys syde/ but som experience as I shall declare hereafter / maketh me ra-
ther leane vnto Pliny/ for as I haue seldom seene anye serpillum/ though it
had ben brought furth of the felde/ and set in the gardine / crepe and take
routes from the ioyntes of the braunches: so I neuer sawe anye in the felde
that grew altogether streyght bp/ from the ground specially/ if it were of a-
ny age/ but dyd alwayes crepe and grow along by the ground: howbeit I
grant that euen the wilde serpillum/ when as it bringeth furth hys top and
floure/ hath a litle stalke aboue the ground about vi. inches longe/ or therab-
out: it is possible that Dioscorides loking vpon the wilde serpillum / about y
tyme of flouringe/ and not considering it at other tymes/ dyd therefore geue
sentence that the wilde serpillum dyd not crepe/ but that it of the gardine
should crepe/ and take routes in the grounde at the ioyntes/ it is contrarie
to my experience/ except he mean of such as is brought from the felde/ and
is planted in the gardin/ for although it busheth largely/ and groweth som-
thyng asyde/ yet it fastneth very seldom any rootes in the grounde/ whereof
the cause maye be/ that the gardineres will not let it growe so long / that it
maye crepe vpon the ground/ and so will not suffer it to take roote. It is al-
so lyke it that Pliny calleth the small kind of tyme/ that is comon in our gar-
dines in Englande/ serpillum hortense/ and if that be his meaninge/ then is
hys opinion very true/ for that neuer crepeth. And that there are two kyn-
des of tyme/ and not one alone as som holde/ wherof Pliny may call the one
serpillum hortense/ these wordes of Dioscorides in Epitimo beare wytnes.
Epithymum is the floure of an harder thyme/ and lyke vnto sauery. Plinye
also maketh two kindes of thyme/ but he diuideth them not as Dioscorides
doth/ but he diuideth the one into the whyter/ and the other into y blacker/
where as Dioscorides diuideth thys thymes into the harder/ whych is grea-
ter/ and into the softer and lesse kinde / wherefore the lesse and softer kinde
may be the gardine serpillum of Pliny/ & no kinde of Plinyes thymes. And
these do I saye rather by the waye of serching for the truth/ then for any de-
termination/ leuing the mater to the iudgemente of the learned and discret
reader.

Serpillum that is in gardines/ is called in the mooste parte in Englande
Z iij crepinge

Of wilde Thyme.

creeping thyme/and about Charde pulimountayn. It that is abroade in the felde/is called wilde thyme in English/and in Duche Quendel/ in Netherland/vnser lieuer frauoen betstro/in frenche du Serpolet/ in Italian serpillio/in Spanish/serpolho.

The vertues of wilde thyme or rinning thyme.

Rinning thyme dronken bringeth down a womans skenes / and dryueth furth water. It is also good for the gnawing and wounding in þe bellye/for bursten places and drawen together / against the inflammations of the lyuer/and against serpentes/both dronken and also layd to wythout. The same sodden wyth vinegre / and afterward mixed with rose oyle/will swage the head ache/if the broth be poured vpon the head. It is meruelous good/for the forgetfull euell called of som letharge/and for the phrenesye. The iuyce of it dronken in the quantite of iiii. drammes/wyth vinegre/stoppeth the vomiting of blood. Serpilli is more then hote in the seconde degre a greate Deale. I take it to be hote in the thyrde degre.

Of Melilote or Italian Melilote.

Serta campana or Sertula campana/is named in Greke Melilotos/but howe it is called in Englishe/ I can not tell/ for I neuer sawe it in England/but it may be called right melilote/ or Italian melilote/som Duche men though it growe no more in Duch land/then it doth in England/call it in Duche/welsch steynklee.

I haue sene two kindes of Melilote/where of the one came out of Italy/whych I reken was the true Melilote/and an other kinde whych came out of Spayn/whych Matthiolus maketh his Scorpioides/ wyth sede in longe hornes/throw the whych a man myght se/howe euery sede dyd lye.

Of Melilote out of Dioscorides.

The best Melilote groweth about Athenes/and in Cissik/ and Chalcidonia/and it resembleth saffron/it is well smelling. It groweth also in Campania / aboute Nola/ of the coloz of a quince/ but of a weyk smell. I fynde no larger description of melilote in Dioscorides/ wherefore we muste gather the description by other meanes/ then by hys description. It doth appeare by the name of Melilote/that it is a kinde of Lotus/and all the kindes of Lotus haue thre leaues together/ lyke a clauer/where vpon I gather that melilote ought to haue leaues lyke to clauer or trifoly. Dioscorides also intreatinge of Ligustrum or appennine : louage maketh the leaues of it lyke vnto the leaues of melilote. But the ligustrum hath leaues speciallye them that are outermoste / thre growynge together lyke vnto a clauer or trifolye / but longer/ whereby and by the former description/a man may playnely gather/that the comon herbe that is vled for melilote/is not the ryght melilote. For the ryght melilote must haue longe leaues lyke Ligustik/whych the comon melilote hath not/ and also it must resemble saffron/and haue a good smell/ whych propertyes / because they can not

can not be founde in the comon melilote/ therefore it can not be the ryghte melilote/ but a kynde of wilde lotus / whereof Theophrast maketh manye kindes.

The vertues of Melilote.

Melilote hath a poure to bynde together/ and to soften euery inflammation/ specialllye about the eyes/ the mother/ the fundament and stones/ with maluassey/ and so layed to / somtyme there muste be menged withall/ the yolke of an egge roasted/ or the mele of fenelgreke/ or lintlede/ or floure/ or the heades of poppy/ or succory/ or endiue sodden in water/ it healeth newe Meliceridas/ that is impostemes/ haupnge wythin them an humoz lyke hony. It healeth also the ryminge sores of the head/ if it be layed to wyth the earth of Cio/ and wyne/ or wyth a galle/ both sodden wyth wyne/ and also rawe/ layd to wyth any of the fornamed/ it swa geth the ache of the stomack. The rawe iuyce pressed oute and poured in wyth maluassey/ healeth the ache of the eares. It healeth also the head ache if it be menged wyth vinegre and rose oyle/ and sprenckled vpon the head. Galeue wyrteth that melilote is of a mixed qualite/ and that it is somthyng byndynge/ and that it digesteth therewyth/ and maketh rype/ and that the substance of it is more hote then colde.

Of the herbe called Sesamum.



Sesamum is not described of Dioscorides/ & therefore many erre about the knowledge of it. I wil therfore gather as much as I ca out of other old autores/ wherby it may here after be serched & better found out and more perfittly known. Theophrast rekeneth milium panicum & sesamam together/ in the viii. boke and fyrst chapter / and in the iij. chapter/ and many other places. Columella where as he speaketh of the sowynge of milium and panicum/ immediatly maketh mention also of sesama as a thyng/ lyke one to an other. Pliny in diuerse places doth the same/ as in the xviii. boke and vii. chapter/ and in the xxii. boke/ & xvi. chapter/ and Dioscorides by and by after milium and panicum wyrteth of sesama/ as of a thyng lyke vnto them/ wherebpon a man may gather that there is greate lykenes betwene milium panicum and sesama. Theophrast lib. viii. cap. iij. wyrteth & sesama hath such a stalke as the ferula hath/ whiche is holowe/ and lyke vnto a homlok/ and in the v. chapter he sayeth/ that there is one kinde of sesama that is whyte/ he wyrteth also that no beast will eat sesama when it is grene/ because it is so bitter. Pliny also in the xviii. boke & vii. chapter wyrteth/ that sesama hath a stalk lyke ferula/ and that the sede of it is kept in litle vesselles/ and in the x. chapter of the same boke he wyrteth & sesama was fetched out of Jude/ and that the sede of it serueth to make oyle of/ and that the chaff of milium panicum and sesama/ is called Apluda. And as touching the leaues/ Pliny sayeth that sesama hath leaues blood rede.

Of the herbe called Sefamum.

I thynke that where as there are two herbes/that are now taken for sesama/nether of them haue all these properties that Theophrast and Pliny geue vnto sesama. The fyrst herbe whych is of long time hath ben taken for sesama/hath sedes in litle vesselles/and the sedes are full of oyle/but the leaues and stalke are not lyke sesama / nether is the hole herbe lyke vnto mili-um or panicum. Thys herbe is largely set furth in Matthiolus and in Hieronymus Bock. It is called in Dutch/slackes totter/the leaues ar lyke a brode arrow head/if the endes were not croked and to smal/but they are not rede but grene/and the sede is redishe yelow. It groweth in Germany commonly amongst flachs/and men fede byrdes wpyth the sede of it there / namelpe syskennies / and linnettes/ and golde finches/and byrdes of Canaria. But for the causes aboue reherled/it can not be sesama of the old wyrters.

The other kinde of herbe/whych is moste commonly taken for the right and true sesama/haue I also senie growyng as well as the former kinde: It hath leaues lyke basil/and a yelowish rede sede/all full of oyle. It is well set oute in the seconde edition of Matthiolus/ but nether the leues of it / ne-ther the stalke / nether anye lykenes that it hath wpyth panicum or miliun do agre wpyth the markes that Theophrast and Pliny do geue vnto theyr sesama/wherefore I can not se how ether of these can be the ryghte sesama of the olde wyrters/allthough the sede of them both be verpe oylishe/ and in many thynges will serue in the stede of the ryght sesama.

The vertues of Sefama.

Sefama whyche maye be called in English oyle sede/is euell for the stomack/and maketh ones bryth stinke / when it sticketh in y teth while it is in eating/but if it be layed to/it dryueth away the grossnes of the synewes/ and it helpeth byrled eares/ inflammaciones/ burnt places/the paynes of the ioyntes/and the biting of the serpent/called cerastes. Wpyth rose oyle it swageth the head ache that commeth of heat. The herbe sodden in wyne/doth thesame. It is most fit for the inflama-ciones and ache of the eyes/there oyle made of it / whyche the Egyptianes vse.

Of Siler mountayn.



Seli massiliense is named of the Apothecaries siler mon-tanum/it may be called in English siler mountayn. Dioscorides describeth it thus: Sefeli of Massilia hath lea-ues lyke vnto fenell/but grosser and a bigger stalke also/and a spokye top lyke vnto dill/ boherein is long sede co-uered/and byting streyght way after it is eatē. The rote is long and well smellinge.

The vertues of Siler mountayn.

The roote and the sede haue an hote poure/if they be dronken/they heale the stranguriam/and the shorpe winde/ they are also good for the fran-glinge

ing of the mother/and for the falling siknes/they dryue out floures/and al
to the byrth/and they are good for all inward diseases/ and they heal an old
cough. The sede dronken wyth wyne/helpeth digestion/ and taketh awaye
the gnawing of the bellye. And it is good for agues/wherein a man is both
hote and colde at one tyme. It is good to be dronken wyth wyne and pep-
per agaynst the coldnes in a iorney. It is also geuen to goates in drink / and
to other beastes also to make them bring furth moze easely.

Of Hartis wurt.



Seseli Ethiopicum groweth in diuerse partes of hyghe
Germanye / where I haue sene it both grene and dye/
and som call it hartzwurt/but I neuer sawe it in Eng-
lande / wherefore we maye call it Hartwurt/wyth the
Duche men/butyll we fynde a better name for it.

It hath leaues lyke Bay/but lesser/ and longe of the
fashon of wodbinde leaues. It is a great bulhye herbe/
or a black bulhe as my Greke terte hath/for it hath melas/ and not megas/
and it groweth two cubites hygh / wherein are braunches two spannes
long/and a top lyke Dyll/the sede is black/thyck as wheate / but moze byring
and better smelling/and verye pleasant.



Seseli Deloponense hath leaues lyke vnto Homlok/but broder and
grosser/or thycker. It hath a greater stalke then it of Bassilia/ of
lykenes of ferula. And in the ouermoste parte of it/is a spokye top/
wherein is broder sede/and thycker/and well smelling. It grow-
eth in rough places/in moyst places/an in hygh places / and also in Ida / it
hath the same vertue wyth the other.

The figure that Matthiolus setteth out/for seseli Deloponense / in my
iudgement agreeth not wyth the description of Dioscorides: for the leaues
of hys herbe/in the figure/are not lyke homloke/nether in one poynte nor o-
ther. The leaues of it that I saw growyng about Weissenburg in hygh Ger-
many is somthinge lyke persely/wherefore som haue taken it for petroselino
or apio montano/the roote is very long and great/and of a strong smell/but
not vtterly vnpleasant.

Of the thre kindes of Sideritis.



Sideritis whyche is called of some Heraclea / is an herbe whyche
hath leaues lyke vnto horehound/but longer drawyng nere vnto
the lykenes of sage or an oke/but lesser and rougher: it hath four-
squared stalkes a span hygh/or hygher/not vnpleasant in tast/and
after a maner somthyng binding/ & in them are round thynges lyke whor-
les/certayn spaces goyng betwene as horehound hath/and ther in is black
sede. It groweth in places somthyng rockye. Thys herbe that Dioscorides
describeth here/groweth in the old walles of Colou/and also about the fel-
des of moynes/not far from the barnes mylles.

It hath

Of the thre kindes of Sideritis.

Sideritis prima.



It hath longe small indented leaues/with a good smell. And I suppose that Fuchsius describeth the same herbe/and although Matthiolus doth reprove Fuchsius in taking of thys herbe for the fyrst kinde of Sideritis / yet he setteth one for the fyrst kinde whych is much lesse agreyng wpyth the description of Dioscorides/then it that Fuchsius setteth furth. For (except I be far begyled/as I thinke I am not) he setteth out for the fyrst kinde of Sideritis/marrubium palustre Tragi/that is water horehound. That herbe groweth alwayes about water sydes/and it hath a stinking smell of garleke/ & it is a cubit hygh/and for the mooste parte hygher/wherfore it can not be the fyrste kinde of Sideritis/whyche groweth in rockye groundes/and hath a stalke but a span long/or not muche aboue. Thys kinde is called in Duche Glickraut/it may be called in English Bronwurt or Rock sage.

The second kind hath braunches two cubites hygh / but small. It hath many leaues in long footstalles/lyke vnto the leaues of a brake/ and in the ouer parte clouen of eche syde. Out of the hyghest winges come furth certeyn outgrowynges/long and small/and in the hygh top of al/ representing a rounde bowle / hauinge a rough heade/ wherein is sede/lyke the sede of a bete/ but rounder and harder.

I haue

Of the thre kindes of Sideritis.

136

I haue sene no herbe moze agreyng vnto thys description/then the herbe that groweth in sennes/called of som Osmunda/ but I am afrayd that þ top of it and the seide will not suffer it to be *Sideritim secundam*.

Of the thyrde kinde of Sideritis.

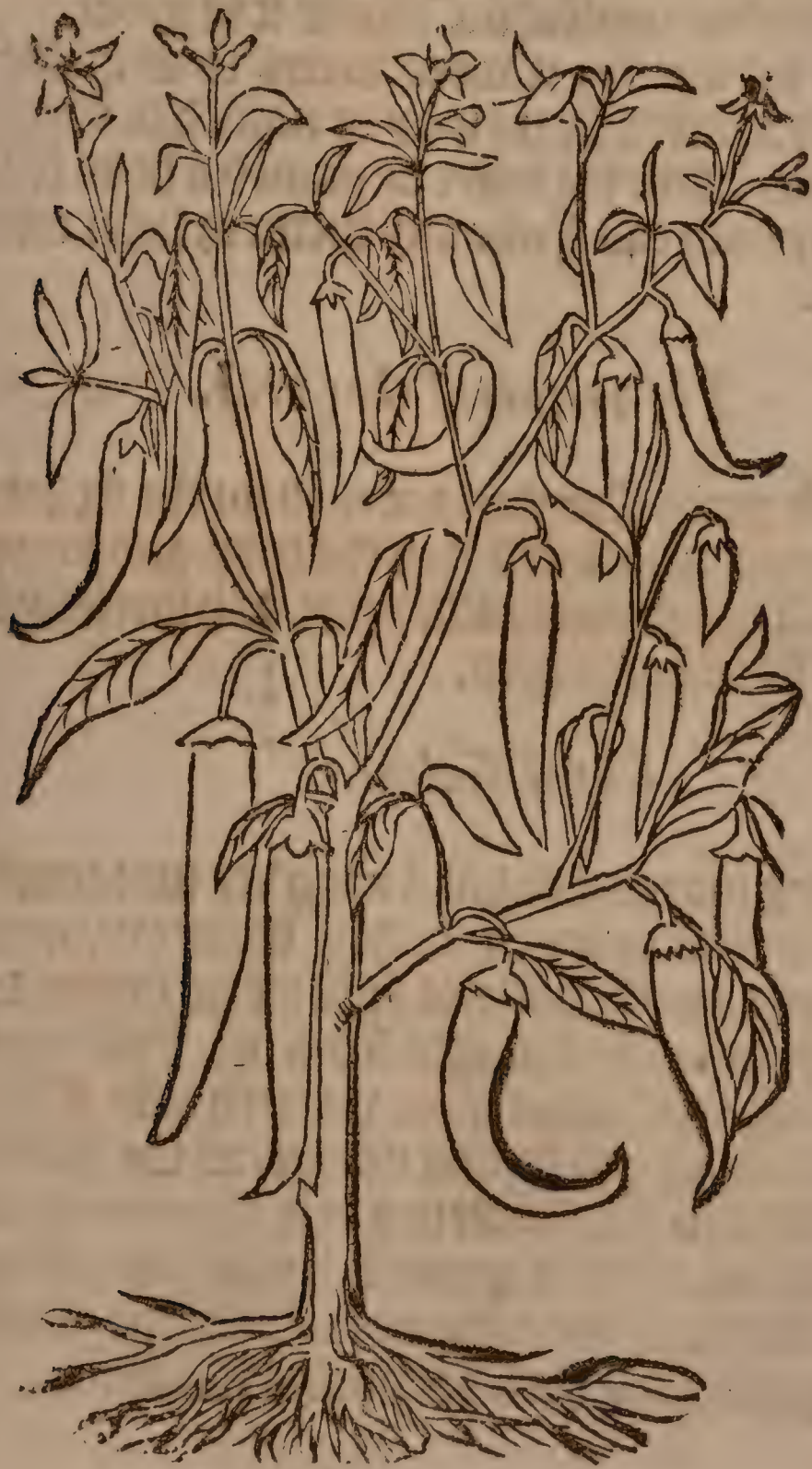
The thyrde kinde groweth in walles and wyneyardes/and it hath many leaues/commynge from one roote lyke vnto the leaues of Coriander/ about litle stalkes/beyng a span hygh/smoth/tendre/and somthyng whytish. It hath rede floures/in taste bitter and clammye. If herbe Robert had had whyte floures as it hath rede/ it myghte haue well ben the thyrde kinde of *Sideritis*. But the other kinde that hath the whytish stalkes/after my iudgement is the thyrde kynde/whyche maye be called in Englishe Coriandre wounde weede.

The vertues of the kindes of Sideritis.

The leaues of the fyrste kinde layd to/do bynde woundes together/ and defende them from inflammation. The leaues of the seconde kynde is also good for woundes. The thyrde kinde is also good for blodye and grene woundes.

Of the Carob tre.

Siliqua.



The

Of the Carob tre.



The fruyte of the tre/ that is called in Greke Keratonia/ is named in Greke Keration/ in Latin Siliqua / of the later Grecianes Xyloceraton / in Italian Carobe / in frenche Carouge/ in Spanishe Farobas/ in Duch sant Johans brot: but howe that it is named in Englishe/ I can not tell/ for I neuer sawe it in England/ yet I haue had the tre of it/ growing in my gardin at Colon in Ger manye/ and I haue sene the fruyt in diuerse places of Italy/ where as it is called Carobe. Yet although thys fruyte be not/ nether hath ben in Eng- land that I haue heard of/ for all that all the interpretours that haue inter- preted the new Testament/ haue Englisshed siliquas coddies/ not wythout a greate error. For siliqua although it signifye som tyme a cod or an huske of beanes or peasen/ or suche other like pulse/ yet it signifieth in the xv. of Luke/ the fruyte of a tre/ and not simply a cod or a huske wythoute anye addition/ whereof it is a cod/ for it is named in Greke of Luke Keration. The tre is a talle tre/ and it hath leaues in suche ordre as the ashen leaues growe in/ but they are muche rounder and shorther/ and in dede the braunche of the Carob tre is lykkest vnto a bean/ both in fruyt and leaues of any tre or pulse that I know. The fruyt is lyke a longe flat beane/ in coloz rede/ in taste when it is ripe and dyed/ swete/ but vnpleasant whylle it is grene.

These thynges beyng so / it were better to Englishe siliquas/ Carob coddies/ then coddies alone. The tre may be named in Englishe a Carob tre/ and the fruyt a Carob/ or the tre maye be named a bean tre/ and the fruyt a Carob beane. If any man can fynde any better or fitter name/ I shal be wel content there wyth.

The vertues of the Carob.



Reshe and grene Carobes are euell for the stomack/ but they louse the bellye: the same dyed/ stop the belly/ and become better for the stomack. They prouoke also vyne/ and specially suche as are layd by in the stones of grapes.

Out of Galene.

The Carob beane ingendreth but a noughty iuyce/ and it is full of wood/ by reason whereof it must nedes be hard of digestiō/ and thys is an euell propertie that it hath/ that it will not lightlye go doune. Wherefore it were better that they were no more brought from the East countrees/ where as they grow hyther into thys countree. He wyrteth also: The carob tre called Ceratonia/ is of a binding and drying nature/ as the fruyte is/ whych is cal- led Ceratium/ and it hath som sweetenes in it. The carob hath one thyng ly- ke vnto a chirre/ for whylle it is grene/ it louseth the bellye moze/ and when it is dyed/ it stoppeth the bellye moze/ because the moysture is spent awaye/ and it that is of a grosse substance/ doth onelye remaine.

Of Mustarde.

137

139

Sinapi primum genus.

Sinapi hortense.



Mustarde is nether diuided into kindes/nether described of Diosco-
rides/because it was so well known in hys tyme. And now it is
so well known/that it nedeth but a shorte description/whiche is
metely well set furth in Pliny. For he in the xix. boke and viij. chap-
ter writeth thus of mustarde. Mustarde is of thre kindes/whereof one kin-
de is verye small. The other kinde hath leaues lyke a rape. The thyrde kind
hath leaues lyke rocket. Thys is the diuision ioyned wyth a shorte descrip-
tion. There maye be made an other diuision of mustarde by the sede / wher-
of one kynde is whyte/and the other blackish browne oz redish. It that hath
the whyte sede/is muche shorter/then the other kindes that haue the browne
sede. It that groweth in the gardin / groweth vnto a greate hyght/ and it
hath verye manye and longe braunches. It that groweth in the corne in
Somersetshyre / a litle from Glassenberrye/is muche shorter then the gar-
dine mustarde is/but nothynge behynde it in biting and sharpnes. Mus-
tarde is named in Greke/ Napi oz sinepi/ oz sinapi in Englishe / frenche/
and Lowe duche mostarde / in hygh Duche Senffe/ in Latin Sinapi oz
Sinapis.

Na

The

Of Mustarde.

The vertues of Mustarde.



The best mustard is it that is not wethered nor wrinckled/ and is rede and full growen/ and when it is broken/ it is grene within/ and as it were ful of iuyce/ and as it were graye in color/ for suche it is freshe and of a perfect age. The vertue of mustarde is to heate/ to make subtil/ and to draw vnto it/ and when it is chowed/ to draw doune thynne flemme from the head: but the iuyce of it manged wyth mede/ if it be gargled wyth all/ it is good for the diseases of the almondes aboute the rootes of the tonge/ and for longe roughnes/ and hardnes of the wynde pypes. If it be broken and put into the nose thylles/ it maketh a man to nele: it is good for them that haue the fallinge siknes/ and it stereth by weomen that are strangled of the mother.

It is also good to be layd vpon the heades of them that haue the drowsey euell/ or forgetfull siknes/ called lethargus/ after that the heare is shauen of. If it be manged wyth a fygge/ and layed vpon the place vntill that it be rede/ it is good for the sciatica/ and for the milte/ and to be shotte for euerye olde ache/ where as by the gresse of an other parte/ we will remoue anye thyng from the depe/ vnto the skinne/ it healed also scalled heades/ where as the stalke is rede/ and the heare falleth of. If it be layd vpon the sore place/ it scoureth also the face/ and taketh awaye blewe markes that come of brusynge/ if it be layd to wyth honye or fat/ or wyth a cerote mayd of ware. If it be layed to wyth vinegre/ it is good for lepres and wilde scabbes/ and rymninge scurfte. It is good to be dronken for agues whyche retorne agayne by course at a certayne tyme/ so that it be sprenkled or put into the drynke after the maner of perched barle mele. It is also good to be manged wyth drawynge emplasters/ and wyth suche as are prepared agaynst scabbes. And thesame broken wyth fygges/ and put into the eares/ it is good for them that are hard of hearinge. And it is good for the soundyng or noyle of the heade. The iuyce of it/ if it be layed to wyth honye/ is good for the dulnes of syght/ and for the roughnes of the eybrees. Men vse to presse out the iuyce of it/ whylste it is grene/ and then to drye it in the sun. Galene sayeth that mustard is hote and drye in the fourth degre.

Out of Pliny.



Pliny sayd iudge that mustarde was moste principall of all those thynges/ whose vertue were caried by into the head/ because that there is nothyng that percheth more the nose and the brayne then it doth. And it setteth furth his poure and streyngh very far abroad. If that to create a slepe were them that haue the forgetfull siknes/ it is good to be layd to emplaster wyse/ ether vpon the heade/ or the shynnes/ wyth a fygge and vinegre. It healeth by making of blisteres by the reason of the burning heat/ anye parte of the bodye out of the

the whych euell humores and faultes of the body ought to be drawen oute/ from the depe vnto the skyn/and taketh awaye olde aches of the breste/ loynes and hippes/by the foresayd meanes. In a greate hardnes it is layed on wythout a fygge/but if greater burninge be loked for/it is layd on a double cloth/goynge betwene.

Of the herbe called Sion.



The herbe that is named in Greke Sion/ and in Latin Sium/ is supposed to be called of Pliny lauer. The same is called of som in English/ but falsely/ water cresses/ and of other belragges: but to haue som sure and comon name/ it is best to call it water persely/ or sallat persely. It is named in Duch Brunnen peterlin/ or wasser merk/ in Italian Gorgolestro/ as Matthiolus sayth/ and in Spanish Rabacas/ in frenche Beric.

Sion as Dioscorides describeth it/ groweth in the water/ and is a smal bushye herbe/ growynge ryghte vp and fatt/ it hath brode leaues lyke vnto Alexander/ but lesser/ and of a spicye smell. By this description they are confuted/ that hold that brooken/ called in Duch Bachpungen/ should be syon/ when as it hath nether leaues lyke vnto Alexander/ nether groweth ryghte vp/ but groweth low by the ground sydelinges/ so are they also confuted to take water kresse or burn kresse to be syon/ when as it hath no leaues lyke vnto Alexander. Ether Matthiolus knoweth not the ryght syon/ or ellis I knowe it not. For the Sion that I knowe/ hath not sede in litle coddies/ but in the toppe after the maner of anise/ and the roote is not lyke the rootes of water cresses. I am far deceyued/ except the figure that Matthiolus setteth out/ be not lyke the monstre that Horace maketh mention of/ whych hath a mannis head/ set vpon a horse neck/ and many diuerse fethers vpon them/ for I haue gone thorow England/ hygh Germany and low Germany/ and a great deale of Italy/ where as I sought diligentely all kindes of herbes/ but I could neuer fynde yet any such herbe/ as Matthiolus setteth furth for sion/ for his sion hath the verry true rootes and coddies of water cresses/ whych neuer man/ as I thynke dyd se in sion. Let men that are learned in the history of herbes iudge/ whether I iudge ryght or no.

There are two kindes of herbes belyde this/ wherof the greater is in all thynges/ sauinge the bignes is like vnto sion/ the other kinde is of a cubite hyght/ and hath leaues verry lyke perselye in figure/ sauinge that they are a great deal bigger. I iudge that thys kinde is called of Pliny silans/ whyche as he sayeth/ nascitur in glareosis & perennibus fluuijs, apij similitudine.

The vertues of water persely, called in Latin Sium or Lauer.

The leaues of water persely/ whether they be eaten rawe/ or sodden/ do breake the stone/ and driue it out/ and they also prouoke a man to make water/ and they dryue oute of a womannis bodye/ both her burdin and her floures. Galene graunteth also that Sion is so muche hote/ as it is well smelling/ when it is tasted.

Of Persnepes and Skirwurtes.

Sifarum sativum magnum.

Sifarum sativum minus.



Sifarum sylvestre.



Both Fuchsius & Matthio-
lus set furth two kindes of
Sifer/ but as they agre in y
seconde kind/ which is oure
skirwurt/ so they differ much in y for-
mer kinde: for wher as Fuchsius ma-
keth the former kind of sifer/ to be our
persnepe/ Matthiolus setteth furth in
his figure a kinde of carot/ whyche he
sayeth is called in Duche/ gurlin & ger-
gelin/ in frenche cheruc & gyroles/ but
his description afterwarde/ agreeth
not wyth the figure of the herbe y he
painteth for sifer/ for he describeth sifer
thus. Sifer habet folia olus. Al tre/ &c. Si-
ser hath the leaues of Alexander with
a stalke and a shaddow top lyke vn-
to the herbe / called pastinaca/ wyth
rootes a span long/ hauing wyth in it
a sinewishe pith / somthyng bitter in
taste/ and in coloz somthing of saffron
and pleasant vnto the mouth. This de-
scription agreeth with nether of the fi-
gures of Matthiolus that he hath set
furth/ and yet he made the description
hym selfe.

It

It agreeth not wyth the fyrste kinde/ for it hath not leaues lyke vnto Alexander/ nether any suche lyke leaued herbes/ but it hath leaues lyke vnto a Carot. And it agreeth not wyth the second figure/ for the rootes of the herbe/ that is oure Skyrwurt/ hath not rootes a span longe/ for they are not four inches long. Therefore the Description that Matthiolus maketh/ agreeth wyth nether kinde of the herbes/ whyche he setteth in hys pictures.

Pliny lib. xx. cap. v. maketh two kyndes of Siser/ and sayeth thus: Siser erraticum satiuo simile est et effectu. That is Siser the wilde is lyke vnto the tame/ and also in workynge. And in the xix. boke and fyfte chapter/ he partly describeth Siser thus: Inest longitudine neruus, qui decoctis extrahitur, amaritudinis tamen magna parte relicta: neruus idem & pastinacæ maiori, duntaxat aniculæ. That is/ there goeth a synew or a pythe a longe thowwe the Siser/ whyche after that it is sodden/ it is drawen oute/ and yet a greate parte of the bitternes abydeh still/ the greater pastinaca hath the same sinew/ but onely after that it is a yeare olde.

These be Plinyes wordes/ whose autorite/ if we were bounde to geue credit to/ then shoulde nether oure Persnepe/ nether anye kinde of oure Carotes be Siser/ for I haue diligently tasted both oure persnepe and oure carot rootes/ but I can fynde no bitternes at all/ nether in the oute parte of them/ nether in the pith or synew/ as Pliny calleth it. I haue also tasted the skirwurt root/ and in it I haue founde verie litle bitternes/ not wythstandynge som/ but not so much as Pliny semeth to require/ and whylle I tasted it/ I found it heter then bitterer/ but I founde suche propertyes in it/ that I dare reckon surelye/ that thys is a kinde of siser.

But as for oure persnepe/ as it can not be siser of Plinye/ so knowe I no cause/ why that it maye not be siser in Dioscorides/ sayynge that the greate sweetenes maye seme to hinder it/ for it that is verie swete/ is not wont to prouoke an appetite/ but rather to take it awaye.

The vertues of Siser.

The roote of Siser sodden/ is pleasant to the mouth/ and profitable for the stomack. It doth styge a man to make water/ and it ingendreth an appetite.

Of the herbe called Sison.

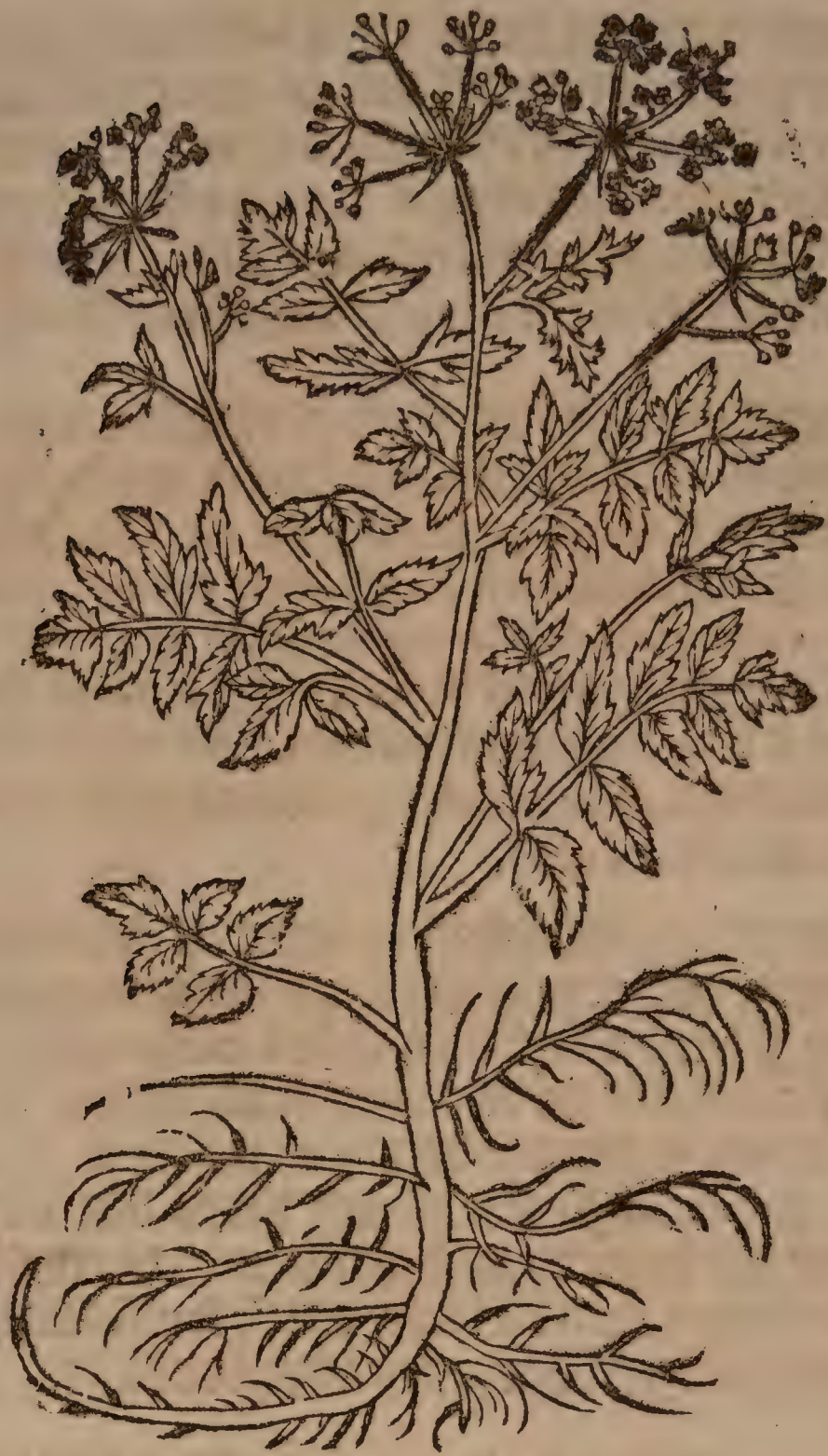


Sison whyche is called both of Plinye and diuerse both newe and olde Grecianes/ Sison is no otherwyse described of Dioscorides/ but that it hath sede lyke persely/ longe and hote in taste/ and that it hath as it were litle cornes in the top. I fynde no herbe in any place that euer I haue ben in/ so well agreynge vnto thys short description/ as the herbe whyche som haue abused for Almomo/

A a iij

and is

Of the herbe called Sison.



black Anemone

and is called of som black perselye. It groweth aboute hedges and laynes wyth leaues lyke a persnep/a pretty longe swete roote/ somthynge warme in taste/and black seide/whyche in dede is warm/but not verye hote/wherefore I dare not saye/that the herbe is the righte sison/ or ellis I durst haue ben bolde to haue pronounced that it had ben the ryght sison / but it may be a kinde of it.

The vertues of Sison.

It is good to be dronken agaynste the diseases of the milke/for them that can not well make water/and for weomen that want theyr naturall siknes. The inhabiteurs of Syria where as it groweth / vse it for a sauce/ receyuinge it wyth a sodden gourd and vinegre.

Of the kindes of Sifimbrium.

Dioscorides maketh two kindes of sifimbrium/ whereof one groweth on the lande / and the other in the water. The fyrste kinde whyche groweth in the lande / is named of som as Dioscorides writeth

Of the kindes of Sifimbrium.

142

Wyteth/serpillum syluestre/and it groweth in lande/that is not plowed or digged. It is lyke vnto minte of the gardine/but it hath broder leaues and better smellng. Dioscorides in the description of menthe syluestris/ or menthastrum/maketh it to haue leaues greater then sifimbrium. Of thys description of Dioscorides/a man maye gather that sifimbrium is lyke vnto penny ryall/ether both in leafe/and the maner of crepyng/and growynge / or at the least in crepyng/and that it muste haue greater leaues then gardine minte/and lesser leaues then the wilde minte / called mentastrum. Matthiolus in hys later edition sayeth / that sifimbrium is called in Duche Bachmuntz/or wasser muntz/ wherthe can not agree wyth the description that he wyteth thus ouer hys sifimbrium hortense. For howe can wasser muntz/that is water mint/or bachmuntz/that is brook minte / be gardine sifimbrium.

Howe also can sifimbrium be called well hortense / seynge that Dioscorides wyteth that it groweth in places vnto manered or plowed / or vnto manered/when as gardines are manered and digged. Therefore I doute whether Matthiolus knoweth the ryght sifimbrium or no. I take sifimbrium for a kinde of mint/that is called in English baum mynte/ whether it growe in the felde/or be broughte into the gardine/it is of a middel bignes betwene horse minte/and fyne gardin minte.

The seconde kynde of sifimbrium is called cardamine also / in Englishe water cresses/in Duche brun kressen/or wasser kressen/in frenche cresson.

The water cresse is a water herbe/and groweth in the same places that ston or water perelye groweth in. It is called cardamine/because it resemblith cardamum/that is gardin cresses in taste. It hath leaues fyrst round/ but after they be growen furth/they are indented lyke the leaues of rocket.

The vertues of both the herbes called Sifimbria.

The seide of the herbe called sifimbrium primum in Latin / and in English baum mint:if it be dronken wyth wyne/it is good for the dropping out of the water/and it is good also for the stone/it stancheth also the gnawynge or wynging in the bellye / and the hichcock/ other wayes called the yskinge. The leaues are good to be layed to the temples and forehead/ for the head ache:they are also good for the stynge of waspes and bees. If it be dronken/it stoppeth perbreakeynge. This herbe is of an hote nature/euen hote and drye in the second degre / whyle it is grene/hote and drye in the thyrde degre: when it is dyed / and in the same degre is the former sifimbrium.

An iiii

Di

*Sifimbrium
= Mint & Mustard*

Of the puls called *smilax hortensis*, and in English *Kidney beane*.

Smilax hortensis.



Smilax of the garden / whose fruytes are called lobias that is coddies or huskes or shales / is called sperage. It hath leaues lyke vnto Bay / but softer and smaller stalkes / and claspers wounden in bushes / whereunto they are set / whych increase to that greatnes / that they make arbores and thynges lyke tentes. It hath a fruyte lyke fenegreke / but longer and more notable / where in are sedes lyke vnto kydnes / not all of one coloz / but are for a parte somthyng redishe.

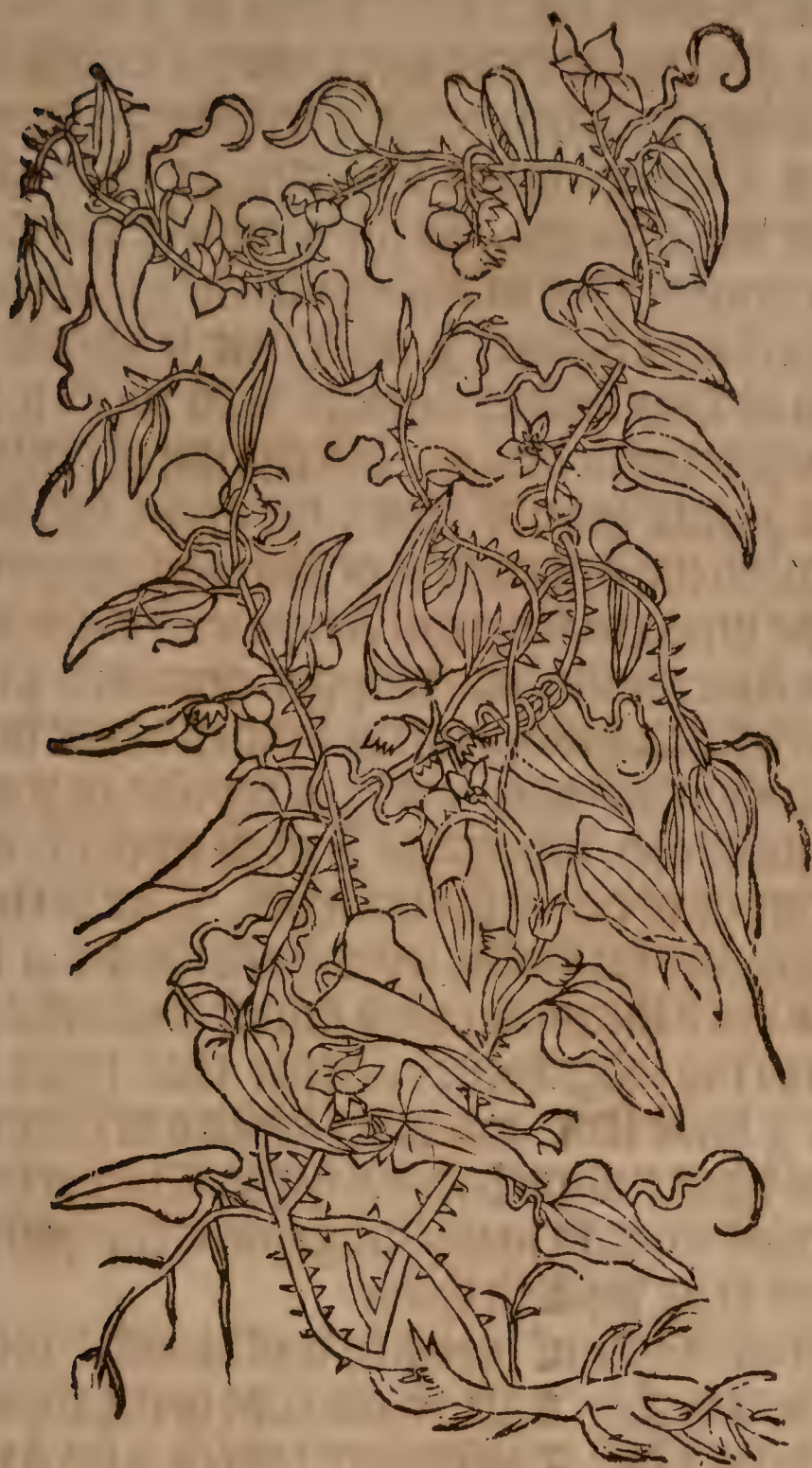
The vertues of Kidney beanes.



The fruyt is sodden wyth the sede / and it is eaten after the maner of a wurt or eatable herbe / as sperage is eaten / it maketh a man make water and causeth heuy dreames.

Of the sharp Smilax.

Smilax aspera.



*Sammus com.
is that is it.
Druckly Bunderweed.*



The sharpe smilax hath leaues lyke vnto woodbinde/and many smal braunches/full of pyckes/ lyke vnto paliurus oz the bramble. It windeth it self aboute trees/crepinge vp and doune. It beareth a fruyt full of berryes/as a litte cluster/growyng out of the top of the smal braunches/whych is rede/when it is rype/and biteth a litte in tast. It hath an harde roote and thyck. It groweth in marshy and in rough groundes.

The vertues of the sharp Smilax.

The leafe and fruyte of thys/are a preseruatiue oz triacle agaynst dedlye poysones/whether they be taken before oz after. Som wryte that if anye man geue a litte of these broken into pouder vnto a newe borne chylde/that he shall neuer after be hurt wyth anye deadlye poyson. It is also put in to preseruatiue medicines to helpe agaynst deadly poysones.

Of the smooth Smilax or great arbor wynde.

The

Of the sharp Smilax.

The smoth similar/whych maye be called in English Arboz winde / or great winde / or withwinde / hath leaues lyke to Iuy / but softer and smother / and thynner / and longe braunches / as the rough similar / whych are wythout prickes. Thys doth also wind it self aboute trees as the other. It hath a fruyte lyke a Lupine / black and litle. It hath aboue manye whyte floures / and rounde thoroowe oute all the braunches: and there of are made arbores or summer houses. But in Autumne / the leaues fall of: Thus far Dioscorides. As for the sharpe similar / I haue sene it diuerse tymes / and I am sure the description of Dioscorides agreeth well wyth it: hetherto haue I founde no herbe / wherewyth the hole description of similar leuis doth agre. For allthough the greate wynde wyth the great bell floure be in all other partes agreynge wyth the description of Dioscorides: yet the fruyt agreeth not / for it is not lyke vnto the fruyte of Alupine. Aetius also in the healinge of a dropsey / sayeth that the similar / whych groweth in the hedges by the water syde / bringeth furth coddies as the kidney beane doth / called gardin similar. But I neuer sawe anye kinde of wynde / or wythwinde / or arboz winde / haue anye suche cod / wherefore I must confesse / that I neuer sawe the rygt herbe / whych is called similar leuis. The herbe that Matthiolus setteth furth in hys figure for similar leuis / hath nether a sede lyke Lupine / nor yet coddies lyke vnto the puls / called similar hortensis: wherefore it can not be similar leuis in my iudgement / excepte that there be other kindes of Lupine / then euer I haue sene / and other kindes of coddies or huskes of the gardin similar / then haue cummed to my syght. The herbe that Matthiolus setteth furth for similar leuis / is in my iudgement the fyrste kinde of Volubilis in Mesie / where of he writeth thus:

There is one great kinde of wynd or wythwinde / whych hath mylke in it / and is called in Latin funis arborum / that is the rope of trees / it hath a whyte floure lyke vnto a bell. Dioscorides taketh it for a temporat herbe / or ellis a litle hotter / then temporate / and to be dyre in the second degre. It resolueith / rypeth / scoureth / louseth and openeth the mouth of the vesselles of the baynes / and therefore it is geuen wyth tragagant / mastick / spicknard / and whaye / it deliuereth men from the stoppynge of the liuer and the baynes / that goeth betwene the liuer and the guttes / and therefore it healeth iaundes wyth the iuyce of persely / and sicorpe or whaye / it purgeth gently burnt choler / and therefore it helpeth rotten agues / and speciall ye suche as are longe cholerick agues / it scoureth also awaye the excrementes and outcastes of the brestes and louniges / and therefore it is good for them that are shortwinded.

Of Nighte shad.

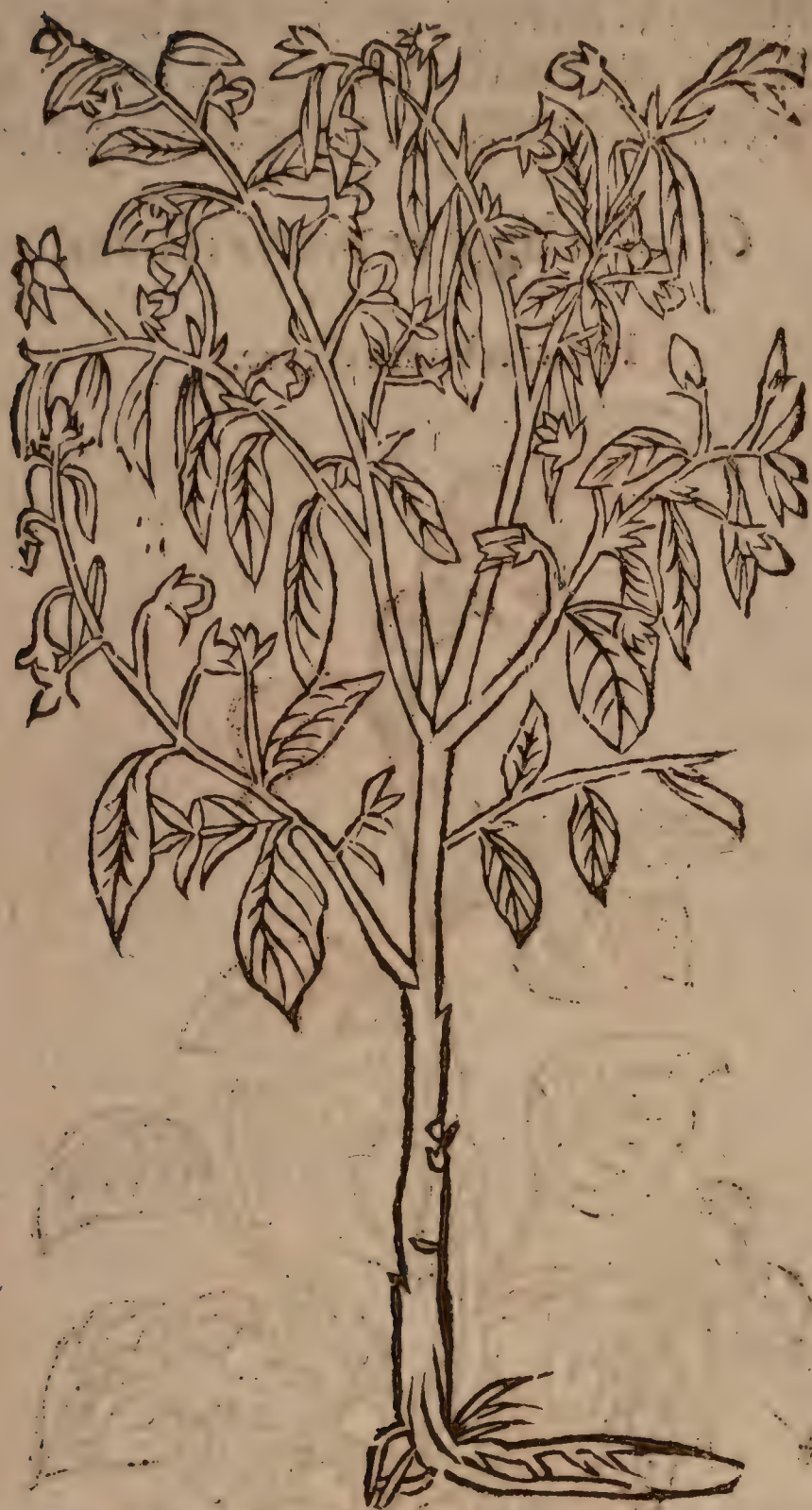


Nighte shad or Detemozell is called in Greke Strichnos / in Latin Solanum / in Barbarus latin Solatrū / in Duche Nacht schad / in Frenche Nozelle. Night shad is a bushy herbe / whych is vled to be eaten / it is not very great / it hath many holes lyke vnto Arne holes at the setting on of the braunches and the stalk.

It hath

Of Nyghte shad.
Solanum somniferum.

140



Atropa belladonna

It hath black leaues and greater then basil/ and broder: it hath a rounde grene berrye / the berrye is ether black or rede / when it is ripe/ the herbe hath a gentle taste wythout hurt.

The vertues of Nyghte shad.

The nature of it is to coole/ wherefore the leaues layd to wyth perched barley mele/ is good for saint Antonies fyre/ that is a colerick inflammation: and it is good against tetters. If the leaues be layd to by them selues / they are good to heale the inflammation in the corner of the eye/ called Egelopa/ whyche is disposed to brede a fistula / and also the head ache: they are also good for an hote or boylinge stomack. They dryue awaye the hote impostume behynde the eare/ called Parotis / if they be broken and layd to wyth salt. The iuice is also good for the hote inflammation/ and tetters and such lyke rimyng sores or hote scurf or scabbes/ if it be layd to wyth whyte lede rose oyle and litarge/ and wyth bread/ it healeth the disease of the eye/ called Egelopa. It is good for children that haue the burning in the head/ & for the inflammation of the brayn/ & fylmes & skynnes that go about it.

If it

Of Alkakinge or winter chirres.

If it be poured wth rose oyle vpon ones head/it is mended wth ey medicines in stede of water or of an egge/whyche are layd to agaynst sharpe howynges of the eyes. If it be poured in/it is good for the ache of the eares: if it be layd to wth wool/it stoppeth the isshue that weomen haue.

Of Alkakinge or winter chirres.

Halicacabum vulgare.



Here is an other kind of Solanum / called Halicacabus and Phissalis/it hath leaues lyke vnto nyghte shade/ but yet broder. When hys stalkes are fully growen/ they bowe to the ground: it hath the fruyte in litle sede vesselles lyke vnto bladders round and rede lyke golde/ and also smouth lyke a grape or wyberry/ whyche the garlande makers vse in making of garlandes.

The vertues of Alkakinge.

It hath the same vertue that gardin nyghtshade hath / but that it is not to be eaten/ the fruyte of it dronken/ healeth the iaundes/ and prouoketh water.

Of the kindes of Sorbus.

143

ter. The iuice of both the herbes called Solanum/ is vbled to be pressed furth/
and when it is dried/ it is set vp in the shadowe/ and when it is dressed after
this maner/ it is good for all these purposes aboue named.

Of the kindes of Sorbus.

Sorbum ouatum.



Ioscorides maketh mention but of one kind of Sorbus/
Theophrast writeth of two of the male and female / but
Pliny maketh mention of iiii. kindes/ wherof I haue sene
iij. kindes/ but one kinde I confesse that I neuer saw but
to my remembrance. The two fyrste kindes whych I
knowe/ haue leaues so lyke as can be/ set wyng wyse as
the ashe leaues grow/ indented/ but they differ in y^e fruit.

The former of them hath rede berryes lyke corall bedes/ growyng in greate
clusters/ whych the byrdes eat in the beginning of winter/ the tre groweth
in moylt woddes/ and it is called in Northumlande/ a rowne tre/ or a whic-
ken tre/ in the South partes of England/ a quick beame tre.]

The seconde kinde hath a fruyt of the bignes of a small crabbe or a wild

B b

peare

Of the kindes of Sorbus.

*Gemma Sorb.
S. forminalis*

peare/a litle longer then a crab/but not full of the fashion of a pear. This tre groweth very plenteously in hygh Alman/where as the fruit is called sorbere or sorbeyffel/and spierlin: it may be called in English sorb appel.

The thyrde kinde which is called of Pliny sorbus forminalis/hath a lefe much lyke vnto a playn tre leafe. Thys tre is called in English a seruple tre/as though a man wold say a sorbus tre. The fruyte is almost as small as are haw/in coloz browne/in taste binding/as the other two kindes are. And thys kinde euen as the sorb appel is verye pleasant to be eaten vntill it be rotten/but then it is very pleasant/but not so pleasant by a greate Deale as the sorb appel is.

The vertues of the thre kindes of Sorbus.

The sorb appels beyng yelow in colour before they be full ripe/if they be cut in peces / and dyed in the sonne/if they be then eaten/they will stop the belly. Also the poudre of them/after they be beten or ground/if it be taken in the stede of perched barley mele / and taken in/ and the booth of them doth the same.

Of the herbe called Sparganium.

Sparganium hath leaues lyke vnto the herbe whyche is called in Latin gladiolus/and in Greke riphion/and that is small after the maner of a small sege or sheregrasse/called in Latin carer: but the leaues are yet narrower/then the leaues of it that is called gladiolus/and more bowynge: in the top of the stalk are rounde knoppes lyke bedes/where in is sede. Thys herbe groweth most commonly in waters and fennes/the knoppes are full of litle tuftes. Thys herbe is comon in England and in many places of Germany/but I neuer heard anye Duche nor English name of it: but vntill we can happen vpon a better name/ it maye be called bede sedge or knop sedge.

The vertues of Sparganium.

The roote is good to be geuen wyth wyne agaynste the poyson of serpentes.

Of French or Spanish brome.

Spartium is called in Greke spartion/in English/ Spanish brome or Freuche brome: that spartium is not ginista of the Latines/ I haue sufficiently proued before intreating of the brome bulbe.

The description of Spanish brome.



Spartium is a bulbe / hauinge longe twigges withoute leaues sounde/very tough / and som binde byndes wyth them. It beareth coddies lyke vnto phaseles/ wher in are sedes lyke vnto lentilles. It hath a floure lyke vnto wall gelouer/called of som Hartis ease. This bulbe groweth in diuerse gardines in England/ & in Spayn/ and Italye wyld.



wylde. It groweth in my Lorde Cobhammes gardin at Cobham hall/ and also at Shene in the gardine. It hath leues in dede/ but so small that I suppose that Dioscorides toke them for no leues/ because they were so litle and fewe/ that they deserved not the name of leues/ or ellis Dioscorides looked vpon the braunches/ whych at that tyme had no leues. And that thys is lyke to haue bene so the affirminge of Dioscorides/ that Dictamnus of Can dy had no floures nor sede/ may bring credit vnto my gessinge. For it is well knowen/ that it hath bothe floures and sedes / though Dioscorides neuer sawe them.

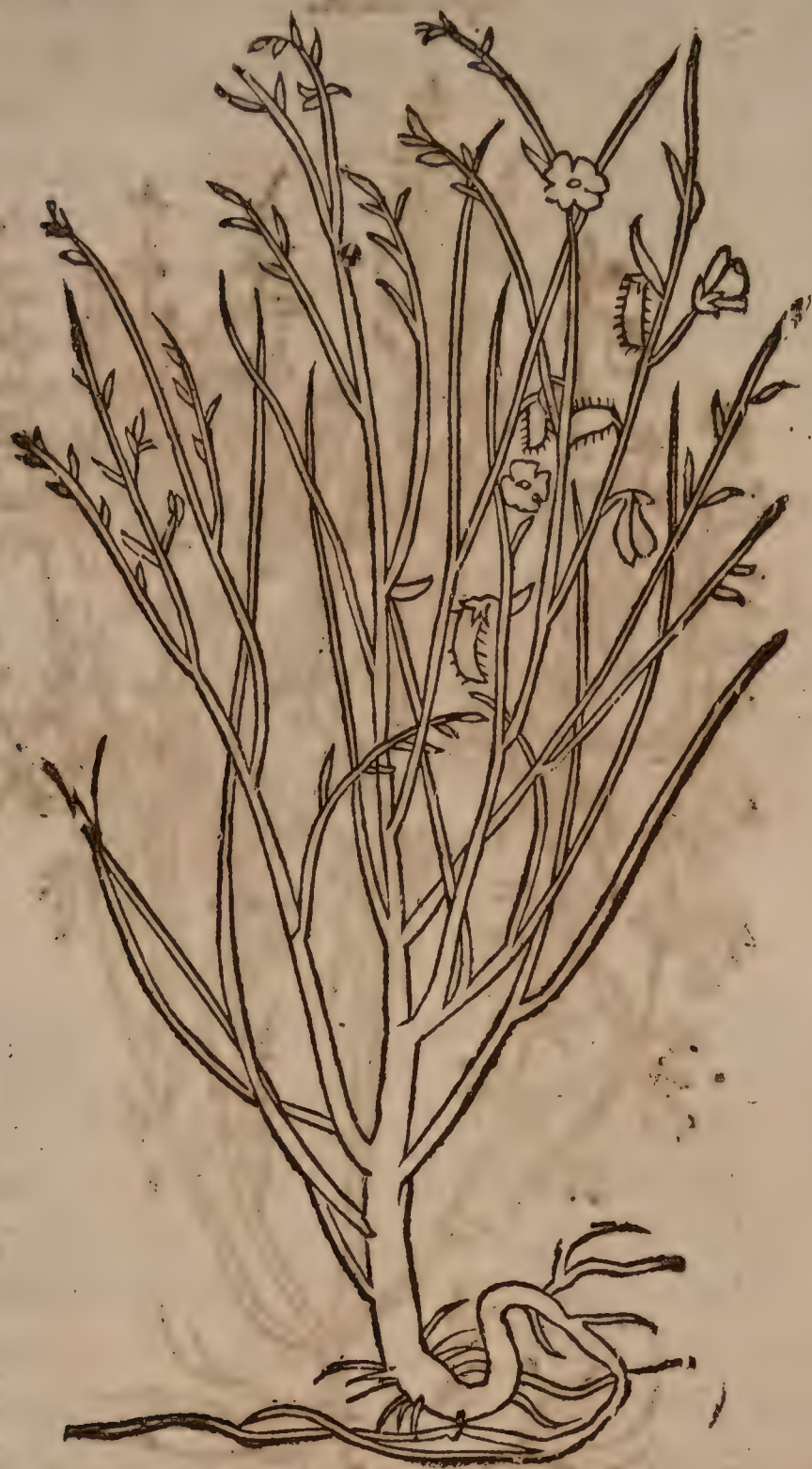
The vertues of Spanish brome.

The sede and floures of the Spanish brome are good to be dronken wyth mede in the quantite of two scruples and an halfe / to purge strongly/ but wythout iepardye bpwarde: but the sede purgeth downward. If the twigges be steped in water/ and y iuyce be pressed out/ after they be well brused/ a ciat of it will heale y diseases of the sciatica & y squynansie or chokes/ if it be dronken fasting/ som vble to stepe the in byrne / and poure them in by a clister/ to them that haue the sciatica/ by this meanes it driueth furth blodye matter and full of stringes or ragged peces.

B b ij

Of

Of the herbe called Spartum or Sparta
Spartum.



Beside the bushe that is called in French brome,
whych is called spartum. There is an herbe al-
so called spartum/and of som wyters sparta/as
in thys proverbe: Spartam nactus es, hanc adorna.
for Pliny in the xix. boke and second chap. ma-
keth mention in these wordes folowynge of the
herbe spartum or sparta: Herba & hic sponte na-
scens, & quæ non queat feri, iuncus quod propriè aridi
foli: vni terræ dato vitio, nanque id malum telluris est:
nec aliud ibi feri aut nasci potest, &c. And a litle af-
ter/in sicco præferunt è cannabi funes, spartum alitur

demersum, veluti natalium sitim pensans, &c. And a litle after: Iunco Græcos ad funes
vfos nomini credamus, quo herbam eam appellant, postea palmarum folijs, philuraque
manifestum est: & inde translaturum à pœnis, perq; simile veri est. Thus farre Plinye.
Out of these wordes I gather that the herbe that he wyteth of/is a kind of
sea bente/or sea rishe/whereof the frayles are made/that figges and rasnes
are caried hether in out of Spayne. The same bent or sea rishe haue I sene
in Northumberland/beside Ceton Dalauale/ & ther they make hattes of it.
I haue also sene it in great plenty in ii. ylandes of Eastre Freslande/whereof
the one is called the iust / and the other mo:denie: there men vse thys rishe
only

What is this
herb?

Of the herbe called Spondilion.

145

onelye for to make ropes of it (as Pliny writeth) and to couer houses wyth it. It may be named in Englishe Sea bent/or sea rishe/or frayl rishe. I haue not rede in anye good autor/that it hath anye vertue to heale any disease.

Of the herbe called Spondilion.

Spondilium.



Herbarium Spondilion

Spondilion is named in Greke Sphondilion/in Duch Berē klaw or wild Pasteney / it maye be called in Englishe kow persnepe or middow persnepe. It groweth in moyst middowes/ & about hed- ges sydes/ but not in the hedges.]

The description of Spondilium out of Dioscorides.

Spondilium hath leaues after a maner lyke vnto a playn tre lea- ues/ drawyng very vnto the lykenes of the leaues of Donax. The stalke is a cubit long or longer lyke vnto fenels stalke: it hath sede lyke vnto sileli/ duple/ broder/ whyter/ & fuller of chaff/ of a stronge or greuous smell. It hath a roote lyke a radice/ it groweth in merrish and watery groundes.

B b iij

The

The vertues of Spondilium.

The seede of colwe persnep drunken/scoureth oute flegmatike mater thow the belly and guttes. It healeth also them that are diseased in the liuer/the iaudes/them that are shorwounded/the falling siknes/a the strangling of the mother. If a man that is fallen in to depe a slepe/receyue þ perume of it/it wil waken him agayne. If a mannis head be anoynted wyth the oyle wherem it is sodden/it will help them that haue the phrenesye/the drowsey or forgetfull euell/and the heade ache. If it be layed to wyth rue/it holdeth and stayeth creping sores and tetters. The root also is good for the disease of the lyuer/and for the iaudes. The same shauen/and put in/washteth away the hardnes of fistules or false woundes. The iuyce of the stemes beyng grene/is good for mattery eares. Thys iuyce maye be dyed in the sonne/and layd by as other iuyces be.

Of certayn kindes of thistles.



Spina in Latin/is properly called a thistel/and in Greke Acantha. Howbeit is called vnp properly after a metaphoricall maner/spina is taken for a prick/because thistles or spine/are most full of prickes. First that acantha signifieth a thystell/and not an hawthorn/or a thorne wythout anye addition/as the most part of schoolmaysters and translatours Englishe it: I am able to proue/not only by good Greke authours/ but also by the best Latin wyrters/that acantha in Greke signifieth a thystell/ it maye be proued by the autowite of Aristotel in the viii. boke of the history of liuing and sensible substances/and in the thyrd chapter/who wyrteth these wordes:

τὰ δὲ ζῷα ἀκανθοφάγα, ἀκανθὶς θραυπὶς, ἡ καλομένη χυβίς: τὰ τὰ γὰρ πάντα τὰ τῶν ἀνθρώπων μέμειται. That is to saye/these are spinuora/that is thistel eaters/ and vnder the name of the thystell/he vnderstandeth the seede of a thistel/as whē we saye/a man eateth more wheate then rye/ we meane nether the blade of wheate/nether the straw nor chaff/ but onely the seede of wheate. If acantha ought to be Englisshed a thorn or an hawthorne/let vs se which byrdes they be/that Aristotel calleth acanthophagas/and as diuerse interpretours Englishe them thorn eaters. Aristotell sayeth that Linetes and Goldfinches/and Grene finches/are acanthophage: who euer sawe any of these thre kindes of byrdes eat thornes/or the fruytes of thornes? Therefore I maye saye vnto them/that Englishe acantham and spinam/a thorn or an haw/ whych is the fruyt of a whyte thorn. Erratis philosophiam & plantarum historiam ignorantes. For besyde this place now alledged: Dioscorides in the chapter wher as he intreateth of the tre called Rododendron/wyrteth thus: Merion bringeth furth a fruyte lyke an Almonde/as it were a certayn horne/when as it is opened/it is full of a wolly nature/lyke vnto the down of thistles. The Greke hath παντοῖς ἀκανθίβοις. Who heard euer tell/that anye thorn tre/ had any down or anye wolly nature/ lyke vnto the downe of a thistel? Plinye also wytyng of the herbe called Erigeron/ whyche we call in Englishe Groundsell/sayth thus: The head of Groundsell is diuersely diuided wyth a down/qualis est spina. What is spina here? an hawthorne or a thystell? when haue ye sene the thorne tre haue any down? by these places it is playne that acantha in Greke/and spina in Latin signifye a thistel/and no thorn/as our school:

schoolmaisters & translatours vse to English it now a dayes. The same word acantha doth S. Luke vse in the parable of the sower in the viij. chapt. & all the translatours turn acantham spinam but the translators of the Latin in to English not without a great error turn spinam into a thorn/whē as spina betokeneth not a thorne but a thistel. For Luke writeth thus: Aliud cecidit super spinas, & simul enata spinæ, suffocauerunt illud. And som fell vpon: what? the thornes/oz vpon the thistelled sede? and waxed oz grew vp with it / and chokked it. Who vseth to sow vpon thornes/whether thornes signifie thorn trees/oz the sede oz fruit of the thorne tre? Who dare saye that a thorne tre in one year can growe so hygh/that it maye be able to choke the corne? Is a thorne able to growe wyth the corne/as Luke sayeth/so hygh in one year? I trow nay. Therefore let men learne to English acantham oz spinam a thistel/when as there is nothyng put to them.

Of two other kindes of thystelles.

Dioscorides writeth of two herbes/ whyche haue lyke names/ but for all that differ in description/ and in substance/ the one is called in Greke acantha leuke: and the other is called leucacantha. The former called spina alba/ groweth in Italye/ and in som places of Germany/ & besyde Sion in England. I know no English name for it/ but it may be called in English whyt thistel. The other kind called in Greke leucacantha/ & in latin spina alba/ is supposed to be the herbe/ named of y comō Herbaries Carduus marie/ and in English/ milk thistel oz maries thysel.]

The vertues of these two kindes of thystelles.

The whyte thysel called spina alba/ hath a root good for the spitting of blood for them that are diseased in the stomak and guttes. It prouoketh water/ and it is good to be layd to emplaster wyse for swellinges. The broth of it is good to washe the teth wyth/ for the teth ach. The sede of it dronken/ is good for chylder that haue the crampe/ and for the byting of serpentes.

Leucacantha oz spina alba/ named in English milktysel / hath a roote good to be chowed in a mannis mouth for the teth ache/ the broth of it / taken in the quantite of thre ciates wyth wyne/ is good for longe pleuresies/ for them y haue the sciatica/ & for partes y are bursten & shronken together.

Of the hawthorn tre.

The hawthorn tre is called in Greke Dryacantha / in Latin spina acuta/ in Duche Hagen doxne. Many haue iudged that Dryacantha oz spina acuta was the berbery tre/ otherwyse called a piridge tre. But Matthiolus hath brought good reasons to proue/ y Dryacantha is our hawthorn/ and not berberies/ and I haue nothyng to saye agaynst his argumētes/ sauing that Theophrast rekeneth Dryacanthā amō gest the trees/ whose leaues fall not of in winter: oure hawthorn leaues do fall of in winter/ then it semeth y our hawthorn is not dryacantha in Theophrast. If thys were answered to/ then durst I more boldly pronounce y oure hawthorn were dryacantha. It appeareth by it y is wrytten in Columella y our hawthorn tre whych hath very whyte floures/ & a rede fruyte / whyche moynie desyre very much to eat/ for he writeth thus: Suibus nemora sunt conuenientissima, quæ vestiuntur quercu, subere, fago, corylis, pomiferisq; syluestribus, vñ sunt albæ spinæ, Græcè siliquæ, iuniperus, lotus, prunus & achrades pyri.

Of the hawthorn tre.

That is the great woddes are fit for swyne/ whyche are anoynd wyth o-
kes/ corke trees/ beche trees/ and wylde trees/ that bring furth fruytes. wyth
stones in them/ as are spina alba/ that is as I iudge whyte thornes/ Greke
carobes/ the Juniper/ the wilde lote tree/ and the flo tree/ and the wylde
peare tre.

In these wordes I vnderstand vnder the name of spine albe / the haw-
thorn tre/ whych hath a fruyte/ as all men knowe/ verye fit for swyne. And
here is also to be noted/ that there is a wild prunus agaynste som that haue
holden the contrary/ whyche prunus is the flo tre or black thorne tre/ or the
wilde bulles tre.

Of the herbe called Stachis.

Stachys.



Stachis is a litle bushe lyke vnto hore hounde/ but longer. It hath
many leaues rough/ one far from an other/ harde/ hoyle/ of a plea-
sant smell / and many twigges/ cumminge furth from one roote/
whyter then hore hounde: it groweth in hygh hilles/ and in rough
places. I haue sene one kind of this herbe/ growyng in London in Maister
Richardes

Of the herbe called Stachis.

147

Richardes garden/ but no where ellis in England. The other kynd dyd my frende mayster Fauconer shewe me after that he came oute of Italy. Thys laste kinde agreeth better wyth the hardnes of the leafe that Dioscorides speaketh of/ but it wanteth the smell that the same Dioscorides requireth in Stachi/ except the age toke away the smell from the herbe that he shewed me. Thys may be called in English long hore hounde/ or wilde horehounde.

The vertues of Stachis.

Stachis hath a byting and hote nature/ by reason whereof the broth of the leaues drunken/ drawe doune to weomen theyr floures/ and dryue oute the secundes.

Of Stauis aker.

Staphis agria.



Staphis agria / is called in Duche Beis nunt oder Lauskraut / in Englishe/ Stauis aker. I neuer sawe it growynge out of Italy/ but only in gardines.

Stauis

Of Stauis aker.

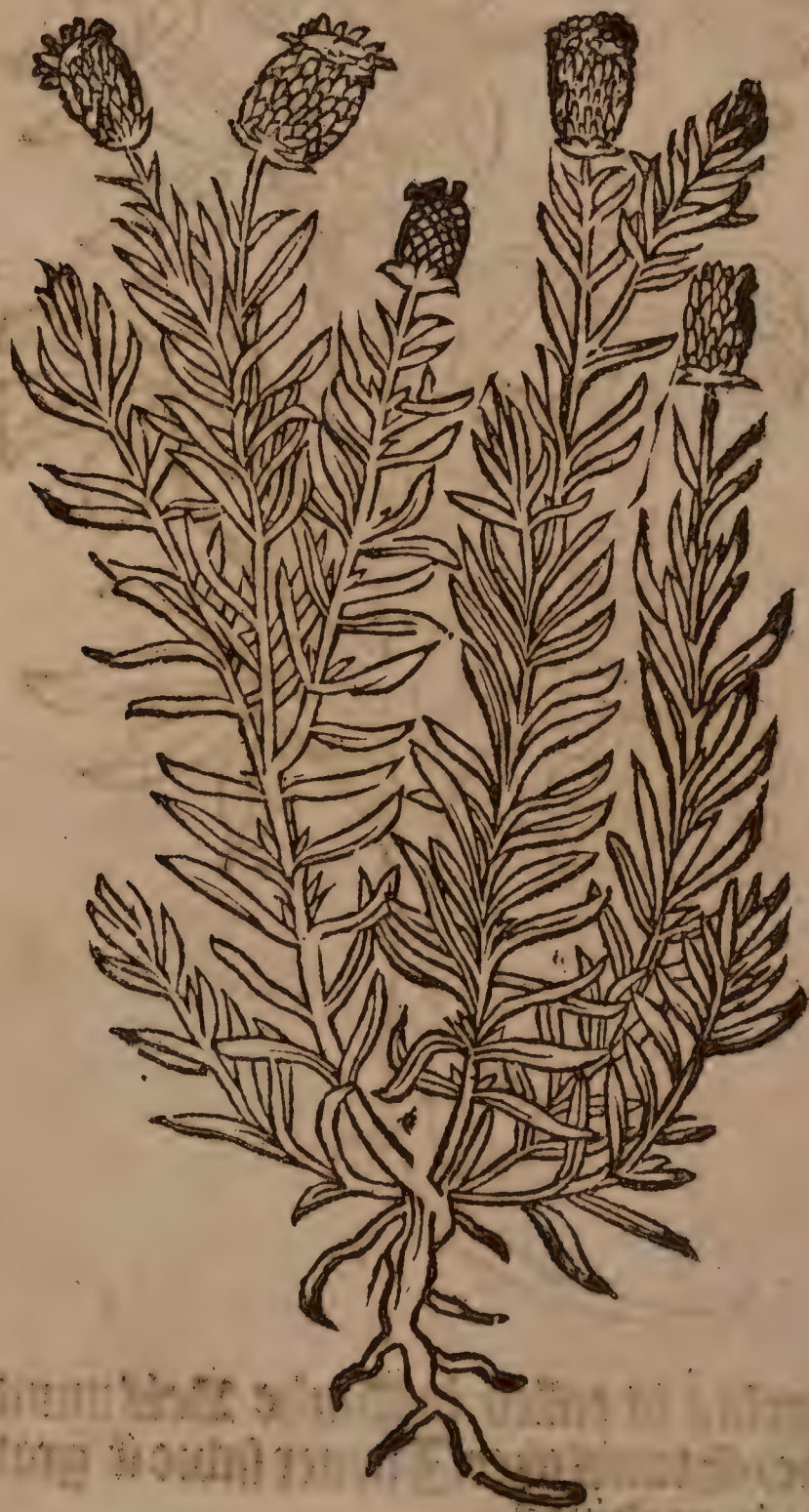
Stauis aker hath leaues clouen lyke vnto the wilde wynde: it hath litle streyght stalkes/soft and black/and a floure lyke wadde / and a sede in litle grene coddess/or sede vessels as the cich hath / in figure thre squared & rough/in black somthyng dunne rede/whyte wythin/and sharp in tast.

The vertues of Stauis aker.

If a man geue to any body ten or fyften of the sedes of it in mede/ or honyed water / they will brynge oute grosse matter by vomit. They that haue dronken them / must walke after the takinge of them: and they must take hede/ that they geue oft tymes mede/ because they brynge a man in ieperdy of stranglinge/and burne the throte. The herbe it selfe broken/and layd to wyth oyle/is good for the lousy eue/ agaynst itchyng or yking and scabbes. If it be chowed/ it bryngeth doune muche waterishe fleme. If it be sodden wyth vinegre/ and the teth be washed therewyth/it is good for the teth ach/and it fasteneth louse gournes. It healeth the hote sores of the mouth wyth hony.

Of the herbe called Stichados of the apothecaries.

Stichas.





Stechas groweth in the plandes of France/ouer against
Massilia/whiche are called Stechades/whereupon the
herbe gat the name. It is an herbe wyth a small braun-
che/and hath a busshye top lyke vnto thyme/but the lea-
ues are longer/and it is in taste sharp/and somthyng bit-
ter. There are two kindes of Stechados/for there is an
other kinde called Stechas arabica/beside it that Dios-
corides maketh mention of. It of Arabia is lesse then the
other/and blewet in the floures of the ear or top. The Stichas of Province
or of the plandes of France is greater and browner. I haue sene beside these
in the mount Appennine an other kinde of Stechas/ which is called in Bo-
nony Stechas montana/it hath small branches all full of litle leaues/amon-
gest the whyche grow oute diuerse very long small leaues/nothing lyke the
other. And because that all the kindes of Lauander are both lyker in fashon
and figure/and also in properties in Stechas/then other vnto spike celtik / or
spike of Inde/I had leuer call them pseudo stichades/and to bring them un-
der the kindes of Stichados/then to name them spicas germanicas/or Itali-
cas/as Fuchsius and Matthiolus do/ solowynge rather the rude sorte who
hath geuen them that name of spikes/because they haue spicas/that is long
spikes or eares. Stichas is named in Greke Stechas or Stichas/and the La-
tines vse the same names/and the apothecaries call it Stichados. The Ste-
chas that Dioscorides writeth of/ is very plenteous in the toune of Poule/
and in diuerse places of the West countrey/where as it is called Cassidonia
or spanish lauandar/and about London it is called frenche lauander.

The vertues of Cassidonia oute of Dioscorides.

The broth of Stichados/as the broth of hyslope/is profitable and good for
the diseases of the breste. It is also good to be mended wyth triacles &
preseruatiues. It deliuereth from stoppage. It maketh fyne/scoureth and
strengtheneth all the bowelles or inwarde partes/and the hole bodye/ and
the hole complexion. They that are disposed to know more of the nature of
Stichados/let them rede Mesue de simplicibus/ & ther they shal fynd inough.

Of Comfrey.

Dioscorides maketh two kindes of symphytum/wherof the former
kinde is called symphiton petreon/and hereof I intend not to wri-
te/because it groweth not in England that I know of. The other
kinde is called symphyton alterum / in Duche swartzwurtzel/in
Englishe comfrey / of the comon herbaries consolida magna. Thys hath a
stalke two cubites hygh or hygher/smoth/thicke/full of corners/hollow emp-
ty as y stalk of sowthistel is/about the which stalke/are rough leaues (great
spaces goyng between) narrow/long/and drawyng nere vnto the likenes of
winter borrage. The stalke also hath certayn appearinges out of thynne lea-
ues/cleuing about the corners stretched furth from the hollow settinge on of
euery leafe. The floures are yelow/the sede is about the stalk as molleu sede
is. The hole stalke and leaues haue a litle sharp hoynes/ whych when it is
touched/make a maniche or yuke. The rootes are wythoute black/whyte
wythin/clammy/and they are also profitable and muche to be vsed.

The

Of Comfrey.
Symphytum.



The rootes are good if they be broken and dronken for them that spitte bloode/ and are bursten. The same layd to/ are good to glewe together freshe woundes. They are also good to be layd to inflammations/ and specially of the fundament wpth the leaues of groundsell.

Of the Vghe tre.



TArus is called in Greke similar/ in Duche eibenholtz/ in English Vghe. The Vghe tre is of the bignes of a fyre tre/ and hath leaues lyke vnto the same. It groweth in Italy and in Narbone of France/ whyche is nexte vnto Spayn. The byrdes that eat the berries of the Italian Vghe/ are made black: and men that eate the same/ are cast into a flire. The Vghe of Narbone is so full of poyson/ that if any shepe nuder it/ or sit vnder the shaddow of it/ are hurt/ & ofte tymes dye. Wherefore I haue wrytten these wordes of the Vghe tre/ that men should beware of it. Thus far Dioscorides. Virgil also in hys Egloges signifieth

signifieth that the Ugh tre is full of poyson, wher as he writeth thys verse:

Sic tua cyrneas fugiant examina taxus.

Galene also writeth that the Ugh tre is of a poysoned nature.

Of the Turpentine tre.

Terebinthus is named in Greke Terminthos. I haue not sene the tre in England/and therfore I haue heard no name of it: but lesse it shuld be without a name/I call it Turpentine tre/ because Turpentine cometh oute of it. I haue sene both the leaues and berries of turpentine/whych grow in Italy/but I haue not sene the tre it selfe.

Because Dioscorides describeth not Terebinthum/and Theophrast describeth it at large. I will translate vnto you the description of y turpentine tre out of Theophrast. Of Turpentine trees one is y male/ & an other is y female. The male is barun/ of y females one bringeth furth fruyte by & by rede of y bignes of a lentil/whych can not be made ripe/ the other bringeth furth a grene one/ & dieth after rede/ & maketh it at the last black/ when as it wareth ripe/ wyth y grape/ & it is of the bignes of a beane full of rosin/ bymstonny. The tymbre of y turpentine tre is tough/ & the rootes are mighty in the ground: & thys tre is taken hole to be vncorrupt. It hath a floure like vnto y oliue tre/ but of a rede color. The leaues are for y most parte all about one litle stalke/ lyke vnto bay leaues/ growyng by payres together one agaynst an other/ as the sorbapple tre leaues grow/ & it y is in the outermost ende of the payres of leaues/ is od/ but the leaues are not so cornered/ as the sorb tre is/ and in the goyng about/ they are moze lyke vnto the bay tre leafe/ then the sorb tre leafe.

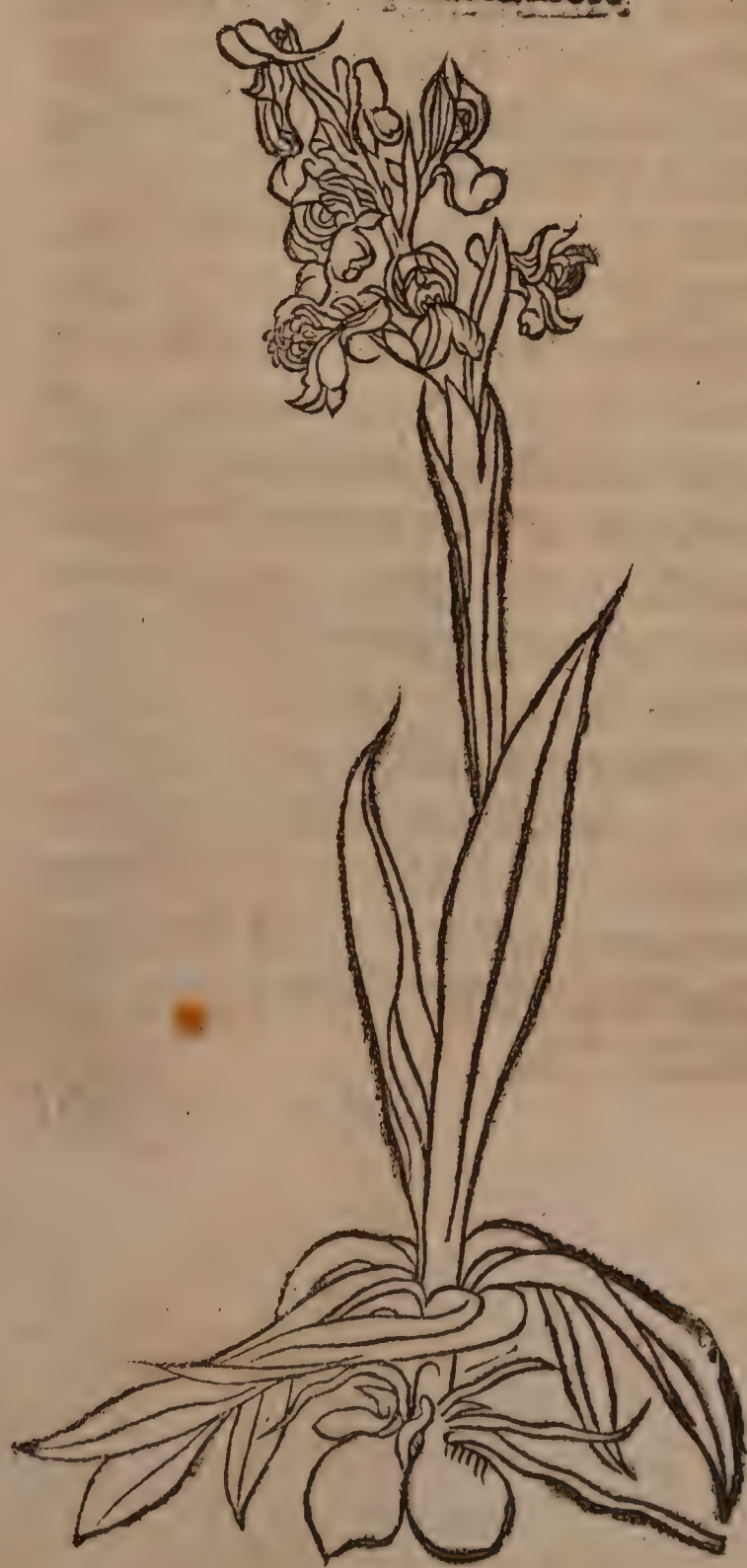
The vertues of the Turpentine tre, and of the Turpentine.

The leaues/ the fruyte/ & the bark of the turpentine tre/ haue a bindinge poure/ & are good for all thinges y the mastik tre is good for/ & they are prepared after the same maner/ & are taken after the same maner. Som eat the fruyte/ but it is euell for the stomack/ & maketh a man pisse well/ & heatech/ & doth very much stir a man to the procreation of childer. If it be dronken w wyne/ it is good for the biting of the feld speder. The rosin or turpentin y cometh out of it/ is brought from Arabia Petrea. It groweth also in Jeryp/ Cyprus/ in Africa & in Ciclad ylandes/ which is better then all the rest/ & is elcre/ & thoww feable/ whyte/ like a glasse & blewish gray/ well smelling/ and resembling in smell the turpentine tre. Amongest all rosines/ y rosin called turpentine/ is principal/ mastick deserueth y second place. The rosin of the pyne tre foloweth mastik in goodnes/ after the which folow the rosines of y rede firre tre/ & of it y is called strobilus: som take strobilus for a tre/ other as Galene/ take it for the pyne apple. But euerye rosin softeneth/ heatech/ poureth abode/ scoureth/ & is good in electuaries by it selfe/ or w honye for coughes. It scoureth also away it y sticketh in y breste. It stereth a man also to make water/ & maketh ripe/ & softeneth the belly/ & it is good for lepres/ wyth vert gresse/ coperus/ & naturall salpeter. wth honye and oyle it is good for matter rinninge oute of the eares/ and agaynst the itche of the priuie partes. If it be layd to by it selfe/ it is good for the ache in the syde.

Orchis mas angustifolia.



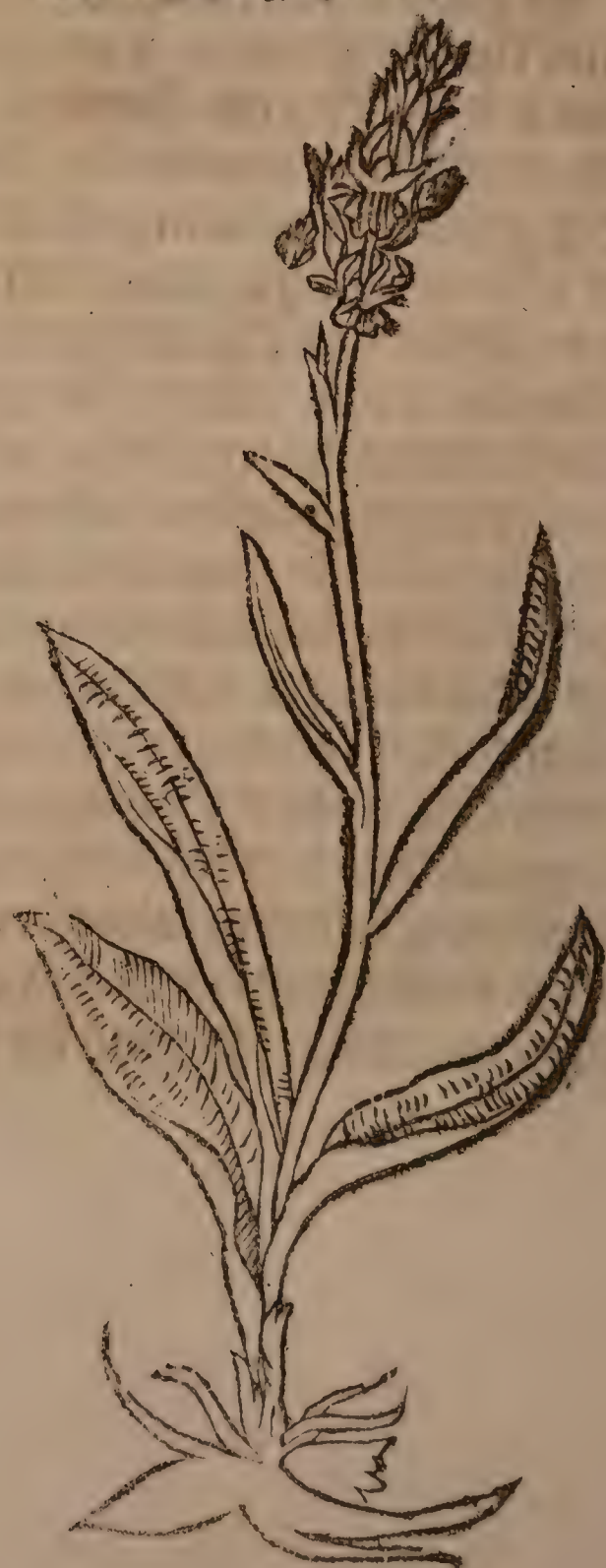
Triorchis mas minor.



Orchis foemina angustifolia.



Orchis alia species.





Testiculus is called in Greke orchis/cynosorchis: it hath the leaues spiede by the ground/about the stalk and the bottom/much lyke vnto a soft olyue leafe/ but narrower and smother/and longer. The stalk is a span long/ wher in are purple floures/and a knobby root/somewhat lōge/ two growyng together/narrow lyke an oliue berry/the one aboue/and the other beneth/and the one of them is full/and the other soft/and full of winkelles.

There are diuers kindes of orchis/ which are called in Latin testiculus/ that is a stone. One kinde of them hath many spottes in the leafe/and is called adder grasse in Northūberland: y other kindes ar in other cōtreies called for stones or hear stones/ & they may after y Greke be called dogstones.

Adder grass

Of the vertues of Adder grasse.

The roote of it/when it is sodden inough/ is eatable as bulbus is/they write of thys herbe/that if the greater roote be eaten of men/it maketh men chylidzen/and if the roote be eaten of weomen/it maketh weomen childer. And mozeouer/this is also tolde of it/that the weomen of Thessalia geue it wyth gotes milk/to prouoke the pleasure of the body/ whylse it is tender/ but they geue the drye one/to hinder and stop the pleasure of the bodye. And it groweth in stony places and in sandy groundes. There is an other kinde whych is called Serapias/as Andreas sayth for the manyfolde vse of the roote/it hath leaues lyke vnto a leke/long/ but broder and fat/ bowynge in ward about the setting on of the leaues/and litle stalkes a span hygh/and floures somthyng purple:there is a roote in vnder lyke vnto stones.

The vertue of the second kinde of Testiculus.

Thys layd to/hath the propterye of dryuing awaye swellinge and scouring of sores/and to stay running tetters. It putteth awaye fistules/ and if it be layd to/it swoageth places that are inflamed & set asyre. Thesame drye/ stoppeth eating sores/and rottē sores/and it healeth the greuous sores that are in the mouth. It stoppeth also the bellye/ if it be dronken wyth wyne. Men geue all the properties vnto thys/y are geuen vnto the former kindes.

Of triacle mustarde called Thlaspi.

Thlaspī is a litle herbe wyth strayte leaues/a fūgre long/turned to ward the ground/ aboute the edge iagged/and somthyng fat. It hath a smal stalke/of the hyght of two spannes/whyche hath a few furth growynges:and about the hole/the fruyt is somthyng brode from the top/wherein is sede lyke vnto cresses/of y figure of a disshe or coyte as it were thyrst together/after y turnyng of Cornarius & broken of/wherebyon it hath the name. It hath a floure somthyng whyte/ and it groweth in wayes and about hedges/after the translation of Ruellius/whyche is nearer the Greke. Thlaspi is named in Latine thlaspium/in Duche baurenseuff/it may be named in English triacle mustard/boures mustard/ or dishe mustarde. It groweth much in the corne both in England and in Alman/

Ostria cle mustard called Thlaspi.
Thlaspi.



*Thlaspi
campes.*

and I haue sene it besyde wozmes growyng besyde diches/ and at frances
fort about the walles of the cytie/ in England in moste plentye aboute Si-
on. In London it groweth in maister Riches gardin/ and maister Morgat-
nes also/ and in maister Hambrydges gardin in Summerledshyre as I re-
membze.

The vertues of triacle mustard.

The seide of it is sharpe/ or biting/ and heateth/ and it purgeth choles by
warde and downwarde/ if it be dronken in the quantite of two vnces
and an half. It is also good to be put in by a clister/ for the disease of the scia-
tica. Taken in drink/ it driueth also blood/ and it breaketh inwarde impostu-
mes/ and bringeth down to weomen theyr floures/ and it is euell for weomen
whych are wyth chylde.

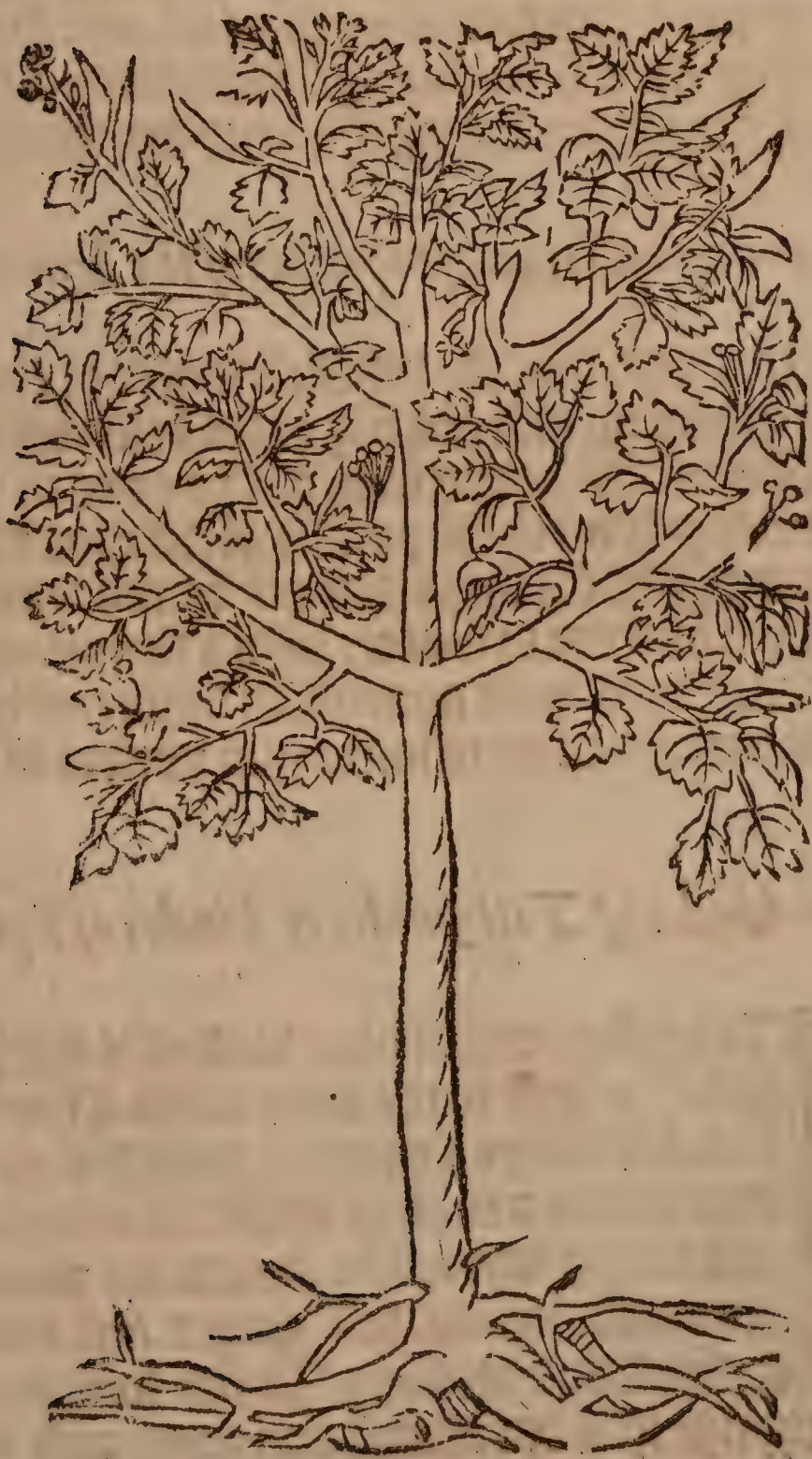
Cut of Galene.

The Thlaspi that is brought out of Candy/ and groweth there / is be-
twene redish yelow/ and pale yelow/ in figure rounde/ so litle som tyme that
it is lesse then y corne of millet. The Thlaspi y cometh out of Cappadocia/ is
toward

to ward blacknes/ and the sede is not fully rounde/ and it is muche greater then the forenamed is/ and vpon one syde it hath a litle thyng/ like as it wer a brusinge in/ where vpon it hath the name. That is rekened to be the beste groweth in saurot/ and it is nether lyke it that groweth in Candy/ nor it y groweth commonly in other places. These wordes hath Galene wozitten of Thlaspi. Matthiolus compleyneth that the thlaspi in Italy hath no inden- ting about/ but in Englande we haue no suche cause. For it hath litle cuttin- ges or iaggynge about the edges of the leaues/ and speciallye of them that are next vnto the roote. And as touchyng the sede/ I could neuer fynde it in any place as yet flat/ but euer round and rede/ and it that is wozitten of the breakynge of it/ and of the form of a dishe/ after my iudgement ought rather to be vnderstanded of the sede vesselles/ then of the sede it selfe. For the sede vessell bringe hole/ hath the form of a dishe/ and the same a litle brused/ is bro- ken into two partes as into two halff dishes. Let euery man folowe it that he fyndeth to be moste true/ both by reason and by experience/ in this mater.

Of the Linden tre.

Tilia.



Ce iii

Tilia

Of the Linden tre.



Tilia is named in Greke *philyra*. in Duche ein Linden baume / in English a Lind tre. It groweth very plentifully in Essex in a parke within two mile from Colchester / in the possession of one maister Bogges / it is also very comon in nigh Germany / & it groweth so far abroad ther / that men set tables aboue in it / whereof som are so long that ten men maye sit well at one table / and yet rounge remaynyng inough for many other besyde the table.

The description of tilia out of Theophrast.

Ther is one kind of *tilia* that is the male / and an other that is the femal. They differ in tember / & in all the fashion of theyr bodies / because that the one of them beareth fruyt / and the other is barren / & timber of the male is harde and yelow / fuller of knottes and fuller of prickes / the tymber of the female is whyter / the male hath a thicker bark / and when it is drawen of / it is not bowyng by reason of the hardnes. The bark of the female is more whyte and more bowyng / and therof they make cradelles. The bark of the female is better smelling / the male is barren and hath no floures: the female bringeth furth both fruyt and floures. The floure is couered wyth a litle couering. The fruyt is long / rounde of the bygnes of a great pease lyke vnto & berrye of an Iuy / diuided into fyne corners as it were synewes / appearinge somthyng furth aboue the rest / drawyng themself into a sharp poynte. The leaues are lyke Iuy in figure / sawing that they are round / and haue a sharper ende.

The commodites and properties of the Lynde tre.

The later wyriters hold that the distilled water of the floures of & Lind tre / is good for the growyng and griping of the belly / and for the bloody fire / som vse the same agaynst the falling siknes. The coles of the Linde tre beaten into pouder / & minged wyth the pouder of the eyes of crenelles / dissolve clotted blood / and are good for them that are brused wyth a fall. The middle or inner bark layd in / stepe in water / hath a slympe moysture / whyche is knowen by experience to be good agaynst all kindes of burnyng: ther is no cole of any tre that serueth better to make gun pouder of / then the coles of the Linde tre.

Of the kindes of Tithymales or kindes of Spourges.



Dioscorides maketh vij. kindes of Tithymales or Spourges. The fyrst is the male called Chariacias / of other Comeles / of other Cobius or Amigdeloides. The stalkes of this excede a cubit in hyght / in coloz rede / full of bitinge and whyte iuyce. The leaues are about the twiggges lyke vnto oliue leaues / but longer and narrower. The roote is thych and woddye. In the toppes of the stalkes there is a thych bushy thyng lyke vnto small twiggges / and vnder them are holwe

lowe places lyke vnto basynes/ and there in is sede. It groweth in roughe places and in mountaynes. [Thys kinde haue I sene in diuerse places of England. fyrst in Sulstock in my lordes wentfurthis parte besyde Nettelstede/ afterward in Sion parke/ aboute London/ it maye be called woode spourge.]

The seconde kinde is the female/ and is called myrtites/ and it hath leaues lyke a myrtel tre/ but greater and sounde/ at the poynte sharp and pyckye/ it bringeth furth long bzaiches a span longe. It bringeth furth euerye other year a fruyte lyke a nut that gently biteth the tonge. Thys groweth also in sharp places. Thys kynde haue I neuer sene growynge oute of gardines. I knowe no English name for it/ but it may be called myrtel spourge.

The thyrde kinde is called Paralius/ and it groweth aboute the sea syde as Dioscorides writeth/ but I haue sene the same not onlye in the west countre besyde the sea syde/ but also in Germany about the RENE syde/ in very great plenty. Dioscorides also writeth that it hath boughes a span hight/ somthing redish/ v. or vi. from the root/ about y^e which ar narrow long leaues standinge in ordre like vnto the leaues of flax/ the head is round in the top/

Tithymalus Helioscopius.



Of the kindes of Tithymales or kindes of Spourges.

where in is seede lyke *Orobis* or a bitter sicke/ of diuerse colozes. It hath whyte fioures. But the hole bushe and the roote/ is full of whyte myce.

This kind in dede hath leaues lyke flaxe/ but they are much broder and longer/ and growe thycher together vpon the braunches. I knowe no English name that this hath/ but vntill we get a better / it maye be called ether sea spourge/ or flax spourge.

The fourth is called *Helioscopius*. It hath leaues lyke vnto porcellayne/ but thinner/ and rounder. It bringeth furth from the roote iiii. or v. braunches/ small/ a span hygh/ rede/ full of much whyte licoze. The top is lyke vnto dyll/ and the seede is as it were in litle heades/ the ouermost busshy top of it is turned about/ woth the turnyng of the sonne: where vpon it is called *Helioscopius*/ that is sonturner. It groweth most comonly in olde walles/ and fallen downwalles/ and about cities. This kinde is called in diuerse partes of England *Wartwurt*: it maye also be called son spourge/ or son solowynge spourge. It groweth mucche in the grounde/ where as flaxe hath growen/ shortly after that it is pulled vp.

Cyparissias.



The fyft is called *Cyparissias*/ and it hath a stalk a span long or longer/ somthyng redish/ out of the whych growe leaues lyke vnto the pyne tre / but tenderer

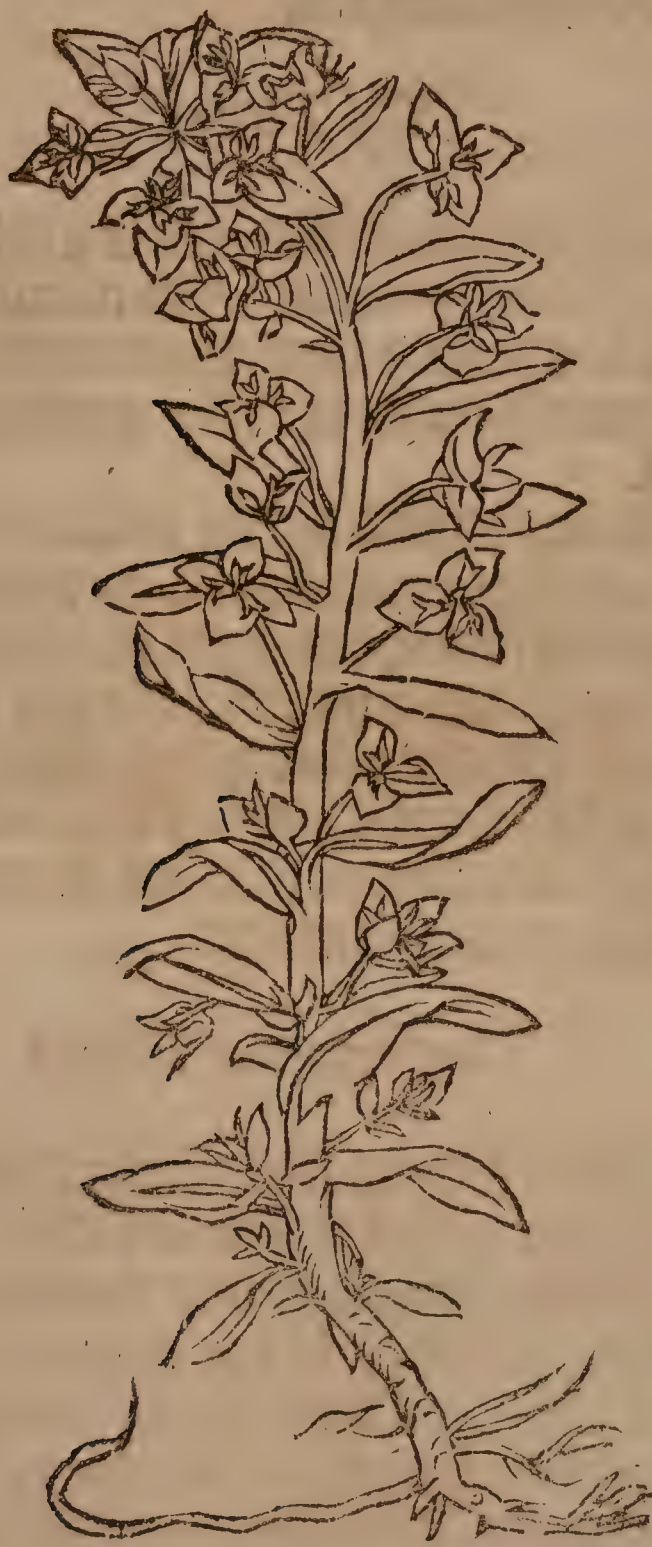
tenderer and smaller/and to be short/it is lyke a yong pyne tre/lately sprong
bp/where vpon it hath the name:thys hath also very much whyte iuyce.

Thys kinde groweth much in the stuble after the corne is caried in/it is
so lyke Chamepitis/that if a man take not hede/he maye be easely Deceyued
in taking the one for the other. I haue her herto learned no English name of
thys herbe/but it maye for lack of a better name be called/pyne spourge.

The first is called Dendroides/it groweth in rockes/ aboue it is very lar
ge/and full of busshy leaues full of iuyce. It hath bzaunches somthyng rede/
about the whych are leaues lyke vnto a smal myrtel. *D. amygdaloides*

The sede is lyke the sede of wod spourge. I neuer saue thys kinde that
I remembre of.

Tithymalus Platyphyllos.



The seuenth kynde is called Platyphyllos/and it is lyke vnto mullein/I
remembre not that euer I saue thys kinde.

Tha

Of the kindes of Spourges.

The vertues of the kindes of Spourges.

The fyrste hath a iuyce whych hath the nature to purge the belly by neth driving out fleme and coler/taken in the quantite of a scruple wyth vinegre and water. But if it be taken wyth mede/it prouoketh vomite. It taketh awaye wartes that are lyke vnto pismires/and hanging warres/ and great thyck ones/lyke the heades of tyme and scurfines. If it be layd to/ it is also good for aguayles and carbuncles and fretting sores and fistels. The fede is gathered in Autumne/and dried in the son/and lightly brused/ clenched/ and it is layd by clean. The fede and the leaues do the same/that the iuice doth/ if they be taken in the measure of an half acceptable. The rote cast into mede in the quantite of a dram/and dronken/driueth furth by the belly.

The seconde kinde hath lyke vertue wyth the former kinde/but that the former kinde is stronger in prouoking of vomit.

The thyrde kinde is of lyke vertue wyth the former kindes.

The fourth is of the same nature wyth the former/but not so strong.

The fyft kinde and the sixt kinde is lyke the reste: and the seuenth kinde killeth fishe/as all the other kindes do.

Of Thyme.



Thyme as Dioscorides sayeth is a litle bushe ful of braunches/ compassed round about wyth narrow leaues/ and in the top it hath litle heades wyth floures/ resemblinge a purple coloz. It groweth mooste in rocky groundes/ and in leane or bare places.

Although Dioscorides maketh here mention but of one kinde of thyme/ yet writing of epithymum/ he semeth to make two kindes of thyme/ where he sayeth that epithymum is the floure of an harder thyme lyke vnto sauerey. And Pliny maketh mention of two kindes of thyme/ wherof the one is black/ and the other whyte. And we se that the thyme that cummeth from Uenis and from Candy/ is of an other kind then it that we haue growyng in England. Thyme is called in Greke thyme/ in Latin thymus/ in Duch thymian/ or welsh quendell.

The vertues of Thyme.

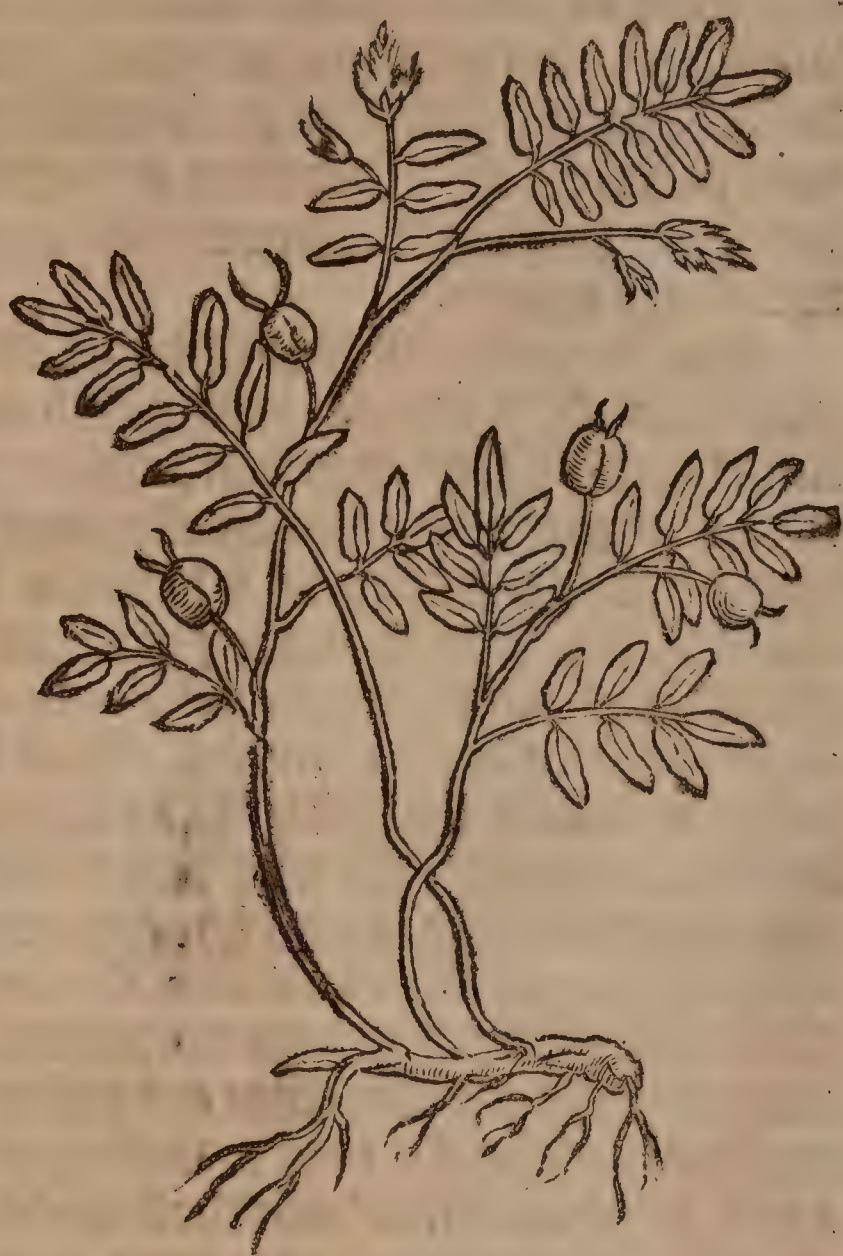
Thyme hath the poure to driue furth fleme throw the belly/ if it be taken wyth vinegre and salt in a drinke. The broth of it wyth hony helpeth them that are shortwinded/ and it bringeth oute woymes/ and both floures and the secondes/ and the chylde also at conueniente tyme receyued/ it prouoketh water also. But if it be menged wyth honye and licked in/ it maketh good auoyding oute of a mannis brest. If it be put into an emplaster/ it driueth awaye newe swellinges. It louseth in peces the lumpes of brused blood if it be taken wyth vinegre. It taketh awaye hanginge wartes/ and those that are called thymi/ of the lykenes that they haue wyth the toppes of thyme. It is good for them that haue the sciatica/ layd to wyth wyne and perched

ched barley mele. The same taken wyth meat is good for eyes that are dull of syghte. And in the tyme of health it is good for a sauce or a seasoner of meat. Thyme is hote in the thyrde Degre.

Of the herbes called Tribuli.

Tribulus aquaticus.

Tribulus terrestris.



Here are two kindes of herbes that haue the name of Tribulus: the one that groweth vpon the lande / and the other in the water or vpon the water.

The fyrst kinde is called in Greke Tribolos cherssea: this kinde as Dioscorides describeth it / hath leaues lyke vnto porcellayne / but smaller / and litle braunches spede vpon the grounde / and in them are very tarte (meaning peradventure by tart sharp) also prickes and harde. It groweth besyde waters and aboute olde houses and wayes.

The second kinde groweth in waters / wyth the top growynge aboue the water / but it hydeth the prick: the leaues are brode / and they haue a lōg footstalk. The stalk is great in the ouer part and small beneth. It hath litle tasselles lyke heares growynge vp in the lykenes of eares. The fruit is hard as the other is.

The

Of the herbes called Tribuli.

The former kinde groweth in Italy aboute Bonony in plentye/where as I haue sene it. And in dede the leaues are more lyke the leaues of ciches as Theophrast describeth Tribulus/then vnto the leaues of porcellayn/ but they haue som lykenes vnto the yong leaues of porcellayn. Nowe when as the one sayeth that Tribulus hath leaues lyke vnto porcellayne/and the other leaues lyke vnto a ciche/they erre verye sore/ that ether Englishe tribulus/a thistel or a bramble/sepyge that nether the leafe of a thistel nor of a bramble/is lyke vnto the leafe of a ciche or the leafe of porcellayne. And as for the second kinde of Tribulus/nether can it be a bramble nor a thistel/except there be thistelles and brambles / that growe in and aboue the water/ whych no man hether to hath sene. If anye man woulde knowe or aske me/ howe I woulde Englishe in Matthewes gospell thys worde Tribulus: If men will trust my iudgement/ in englishing of thys worde/ I aunswere / I had leuer English tribulus/a tribble/or a ciche thistell/then englishe it ether a thistel or a bramble.

The water tribulus is called in Duche Wasser nuss: and therefore we maye englishe it a water nut/or club nut/because the fruyt of it is lyke a club full of greate pykes. But som perchance will saye that Theophrast an older autour/maketh two kindes of grounde tribulus/ and therefore it is possible that though a thistel or a bramble haue not a leafe lyke vnto ciche/yet it maye be lyke vnto the leaues of a thistel/and so maye tribulus be a thistel. For Theophrast sayeth: Tribuli duo sunt genera, vnus folio exit ciceris, alter spinosus constat foliatus, ambo terreni. Lo here Theophrast maketh one kinde of tribulus terrestris that hath pricky leaues: therefore tribulus although it can not be a bramble/yet it may be a thistel. To thys I aunswere / that Theophrast in the sixt boke and fyft chapter writeth: Serius germinat qui spinosus est, semen præcoquis sesamæ vicinum, ferotini rotundum nigricans septum in filiqua. That is tribulus that hath the pyckes in the leaues doth spruit or bud oute later. The sede of them that are hastily rype/is lyke vnto the sede of Sesama/but the sede of it that waxeth rype late/is rounde/blackishe/closed vp in a cod. If ye will then haue the seconde kinde of tribuli terrestris of Theophrast to be a thistel or a bramble/ye must shewe som thistel or bramble that hath round sede in a cod/or ellis I must thynke that ye erre very much that English tribulum ether a thistell or a bramble.

The vertues of the two kindes of Tribulus.



They are both bindinge/and do coole/and are good to be made playsters of/for anye kinde of inflammation/with hony they heale the hote sores of the mouth/the sore kynelles about the rootes of the tong/and all rotting in the mouth/and the sore gournes. There is also pressed out of them a iuyce for eye medicines. The grene fruyte of the Drunken/ is good for the stone: a Dram of it of the lande Drunken/and layd to/is good for them that are bitten of a viper or adder. It is also good agaynste popsoned drinckes / if it be Drunken wyth wyne. The broth of it sprinkled vpon the grounde/killeth flees. There is an yron toyt
four

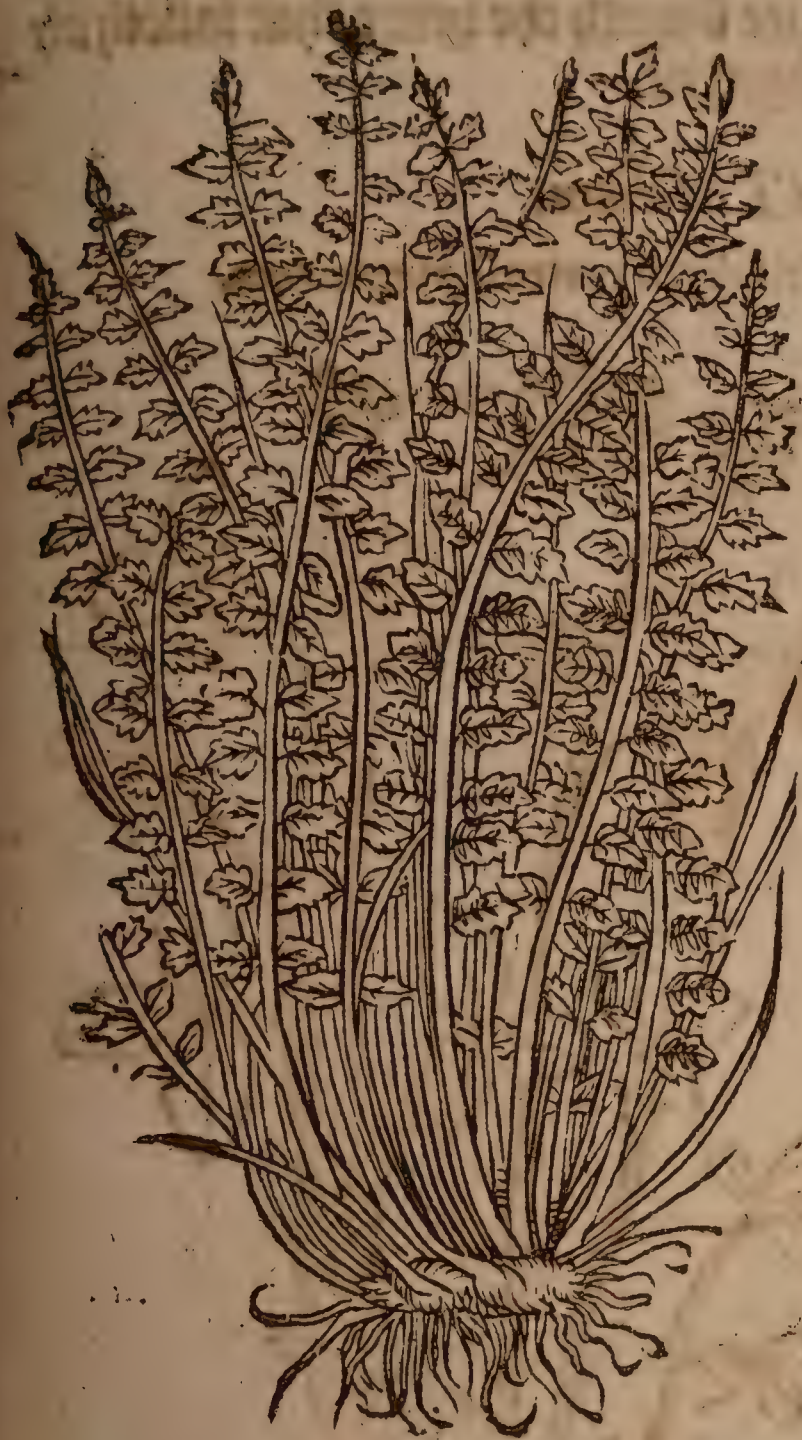
Of Engliſh Maydens heare.

157

four pykes called as I remembre a calltrop that is alſo named tribulus / of the lykenes that it hath wyth the fruyt of tribulus. This inſtrument is caſten in the way to hinder the enemies that ſolow ſyers very ſoze / it is called in Latin *Purſer*.

Of Engliſhe Maydens heare.

Trichomanes.



Trichomanes groweth in the ſame places that *Adiantum* / or right *Lumbardy maydens hear* groweth. It is lyke vnto a *ferne* / very litle in quantite / and it hath ſmal leaues of eche ſyde growyng in order: in figure lyke vnto the leaues of a *Lentill* / one agaynſt an other vpon ſmall twigges ſhyninge tarte / and ſomthyng blackiſhe. This herbe is called of the *Grecians* and *Latines* both *Trichomanes* / and of ſom *Grecians* alſo *Calliphyllon* / and of other *Politrichon* / and of ſom *Cellitrichon*: the comon herbaries call it *capillum veneris* / whiche name is moze agreynge wyth the ryghte *Adiantho*. It is called in *Duch Winderod* / and *Venus hare* / in *Engliſh* we call it *Maydens hear* or *Engliſhe maydens heare*.

DD

The

Of Englishe Maydens heare.

The vertues of Maydens heare.



Dioscorides writeth that Trichomanes (that is our Englishe Maydens heare) is supposed to haue the same vertue that the Lombardy Maydens heare hath/ therefore turne to the herbe called Adiantum or Lombardye Venus heare or maydens heare/ and there ye shall fynd the vertues of it at large. Pliny writeth that the broth of our maydens heare drunken wyth wyne/ and a litle wilde Cumin/ healeth the Strangurie. The iuice stayeth the heare that falleth of/ and if they be fallen of/ it restoreth them agayne.

Of the herbe called Trifolium.

Trifolium odoratum.

Trifolium pratense purpureum.



Trifolium is named also triphillon/oryttriphillon/menyanthes and cuicion. It is a bushye herbe/ and hath small twigges/black lyke rishes/ wherein are leaues lyke vnto the lote tre (whiche I Englishe/a nettel tre) in euerye furth buddinge thre. The smell of them when they come fyrste furth/ is lyke vnto rue/ but when as they are full

Of the herbe called Trifolium.

158

Trifolium pratense album.

Trifolium luteum.



are full grown/they smell of earth piche/called in Latin bitumen. It bringeth furth a purple floure/a sede somthyng brode/and a litle rough/hauinge as it were on the one syde a litle cop. The roote is small longe and stronge. The fyrst that euer I sawe of thys kinde/grewe in Doctor Gesnerus garden in Zurich. But afterwarde I haue sene it oft in myne owne gardines/and of late in maister Riches garden in London. It maye be named in English Trifolye gentle/oz smelling clauer/oz triacle clauer/oz clauer gentle/oz piche trifoly.

There is a common trifoly oz clauer that groweth in myddoes / somtyme wyth a whyte floure/and somtymes wyth a purple/which is called trifolium pratense in Latin / whereof Dioscorides maketh mention in his fourth booke/ wytyng de loto syluestri.

The vertues of Clauer gentle.

Do ii

The

Of the herbe called Trifolium.

Trifolium V.



The sede and the leaues of triacle clauer/ dronken in water/ help the pleuresye/ the stopping of water/ the fallinge sikenes/ the dropsey in the beginninge / and the stranglinge of the mother. They dryue doune also floures. We maye geue thre drammes of the sede and foure of the leafe. The leaues also broken and dronken wyth honyed vinegre called Drymel/ help them that are bitten of venemous beastes. Som wypte that the hole broth of the roote bushe and leaues/ if it be poured vpon the bitten place/ taketh awaye the payne. Som also geue the leaues or thre sedes to be dronken in wyne in a tertian/ and in a quartayn foure sedes / as thynge whych make an ende of the returnyng of the ague. The root is also commonly put into preseruatiues and triacles.

Of horse houe or bulfoote.

Tussilago is named in Greke Bechion/ in Englishe Horse houe/ or Bullfoote/ in Duche Roszhuff / huff battich/ in Frenche Pas de cheual.

Tussilago hath leaues lyke Iuy/ but greater vij. or viij. from a roote

Tussilago.



T. Farjara

roote in the ouer partes whyte / and grene beneth full of corners / it hath a stalke in the springe a span longe / and a yelow floure. But wythin a shorte tyme / it leseth both hys stalke and hys floure. The roote is small and fit to be vsed / it groweth aboute riuers and watery places.

The vertues of horse houe.



The leaues of thys herbe broken / and layd to wyth honny / heale the hote inflammation / called saint Antonies fyre. The perfume of the same leaues dyed taken in by a tymmel / so that a man gaspyng receyue in the smooke / and drawe it in / it deliuereth men from the drye cough / and from the shortnes of wynde. They breake also impostumes in the breste. The roote doth thesame in a perfume.

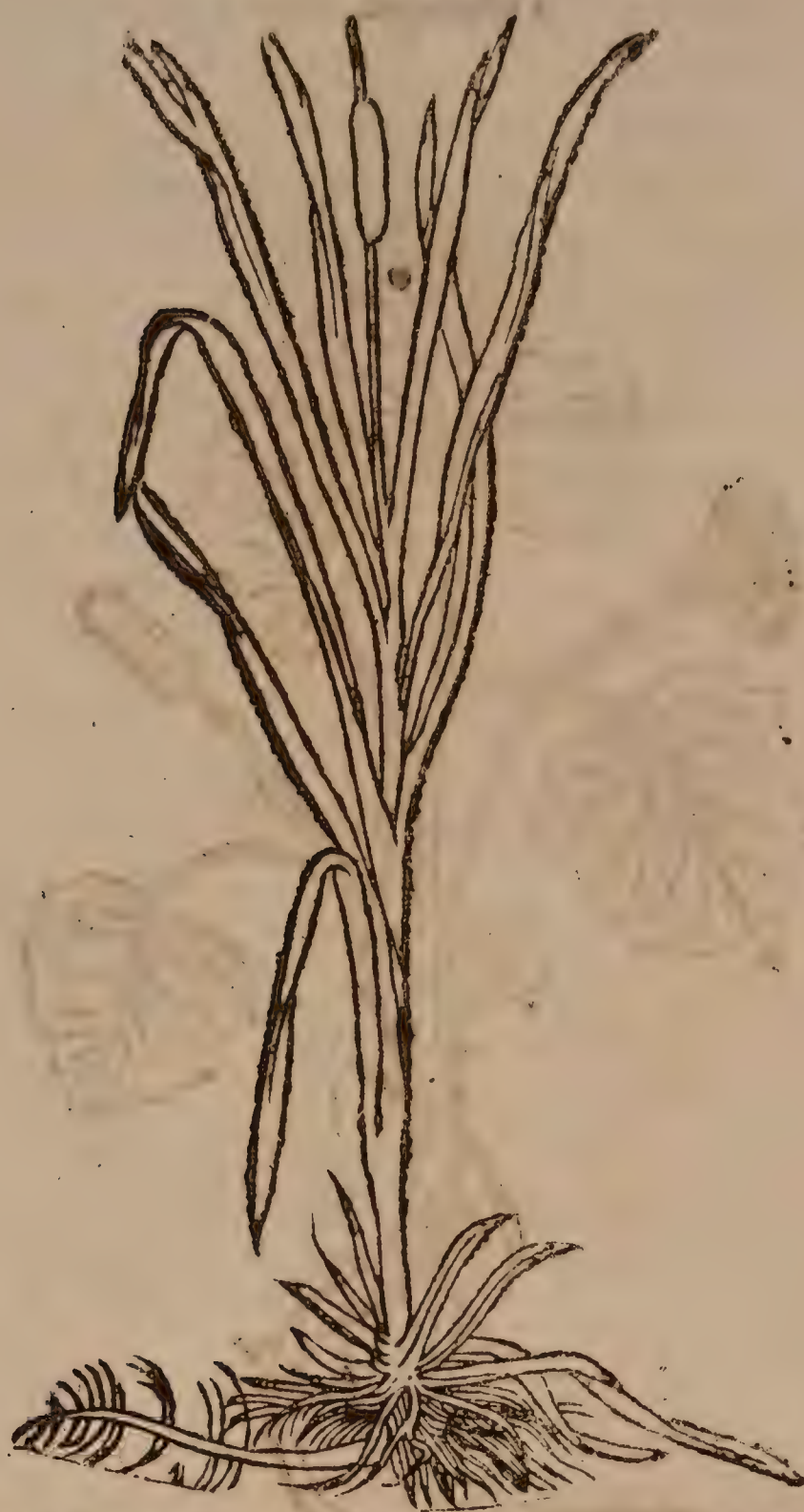
And if it be sodden in mede / and dronken / it will caste out dead chylder.

DD iij

Of

Of Cattes tayle or riede mace.

Tipha.



Tipha hath a leafe lyke vnto Cyperis/ and a stalke wyth/ smooth and playne/ wyth in the top a thyeke floure set roundabout wyth a rough thyng/ wyth is turned into a doone / wyche som call panniculam in Latin. Thys groweth in meres/ and standinge waters. I haue sene it growe mooste commonly amongst reedes and sed- ge: it is named in Dutch Kolben or marron kolben / or or mosz kolben/ som call it in Englishe Cattes tayle: it maye be also called rede mace/ because boyes vse it in theyr handes in the stede of a mace.

The vertue of Cattes tayle.

The floure of rede mace menged wyth olde swynes grese well washed healeth burned places wyth fyre or scalded wyth water.

*Of the two kindes of the herbe called Vera-
trum and Helleborus.*

Veratrum



Veratrum is named in Greke *Helleboros*/and ther of are two kindes/the whyte and the black:the whyte hath leaues lyke vnto plantayne or wilde betes/ but shorter and blacker/and rede in coloz/a stalk a span longe/ or as som vnderstand the Greke worde xij. inches longe/hollowe/ which doth cast of the uttermost barke/ when it beginneth to be dye/it hath many rootes/small comming out of a litle head / and somewhat longe/lyke an vnion/it groweth in mountaynes and rough places.The rootes must be gathered about harvest. That is beste in whyte helleboze/ that is measurably stretcht furth whyte/brake/ thyeck/sharp/risby/ or putting furth dust/whyse it is broken/hauinge a small pyth/and nether burninge in taste/ extremely/nether drawyng out spattell or slauer in great plente together:for such will choke sone. It of Cyrene is the principall/but it of Galatia and Cappadocia is whyter and full of duste and choketh more.

This kinde of *Helleborus* haue I sene very oft/not only in gardines/but also in the top of the alpes/where as I neuer saw one hole/but alwayes the toppes were bitten of/and as I do remember/the stalkes were muche longer then a fote longe: wherfore I doute that palestieon be not well translated here of *Cornarius palmi altitudine*/as he dothe moste comonlye vse all through in hys translation thys word *palinus* for y length of ix.inches long/except he vse here contrary to his comon maner *palinus* for more the a span.

This herbe is called in Duche *Weiss nieszwurtz*:the roote of it is called in English nelsing powder/the herbe maye be called in English nese wourte or whyte *Helleboz*.

The vertue of whyte Hellebore.



*N*elsing powder purgeth by vomite/and bringeth furth diuerse thinges. It is also menged wyth eye medicines / whyche maye scoure awaye suche thynges whyche bringe darknes vnto the aple of the eye. It bringeth doune floures/it prouoketh nelsing:it killeth melle knodden wyth mele and honye. It is geuen fasting by it self/or with sesame seade/or the broth of sodden barley/or with mede/or with potage/or with a lentill broth/or anye suche lyke suppyng. Som do geue this wyth a great deale of broth or muche suppyng/and som geue a litle meat immediatly before the patient take it/if it be to feared that he shoulde be in any ieperdye of stranglyng/or if he be weyke.They that take it after thys maner/maye take it wythout ieperdy. If a man make a suppostory of thys / and put it into hys fundament/it will make hym vomit.

Of the black Hellebor.



Veratrum nigrum is named in Greke *Helleborus melas*/ & *Delampodion*. It hath grene leaues lyke y leaues of y playn tre/ but lesse drawyng nere vnto y leaues of *sphondiliu*/which I cal cow persney or middow persney/& mo ful of cuttinges/& blaker/& something rough.

DD iii The

Of the black Hellebor.

The stalk is sharp: the flowers are whyte/purple in figure of manye berrieg: the seide is lyke vnto Spanishe saffron: the rotes are small / black hangynge vpon a litle head lyke an onyone / and these are commonly bled. It groweth in rough places and hygh and drye places. The beste is it that is fet from such places as is it / that is fet from anticyra. For the black that is best / groweth in it. Chuse it that is full and thyeck / hauing a litle pyth / or hart / byting and sharpe in tast: Hetherto Dioscorides.

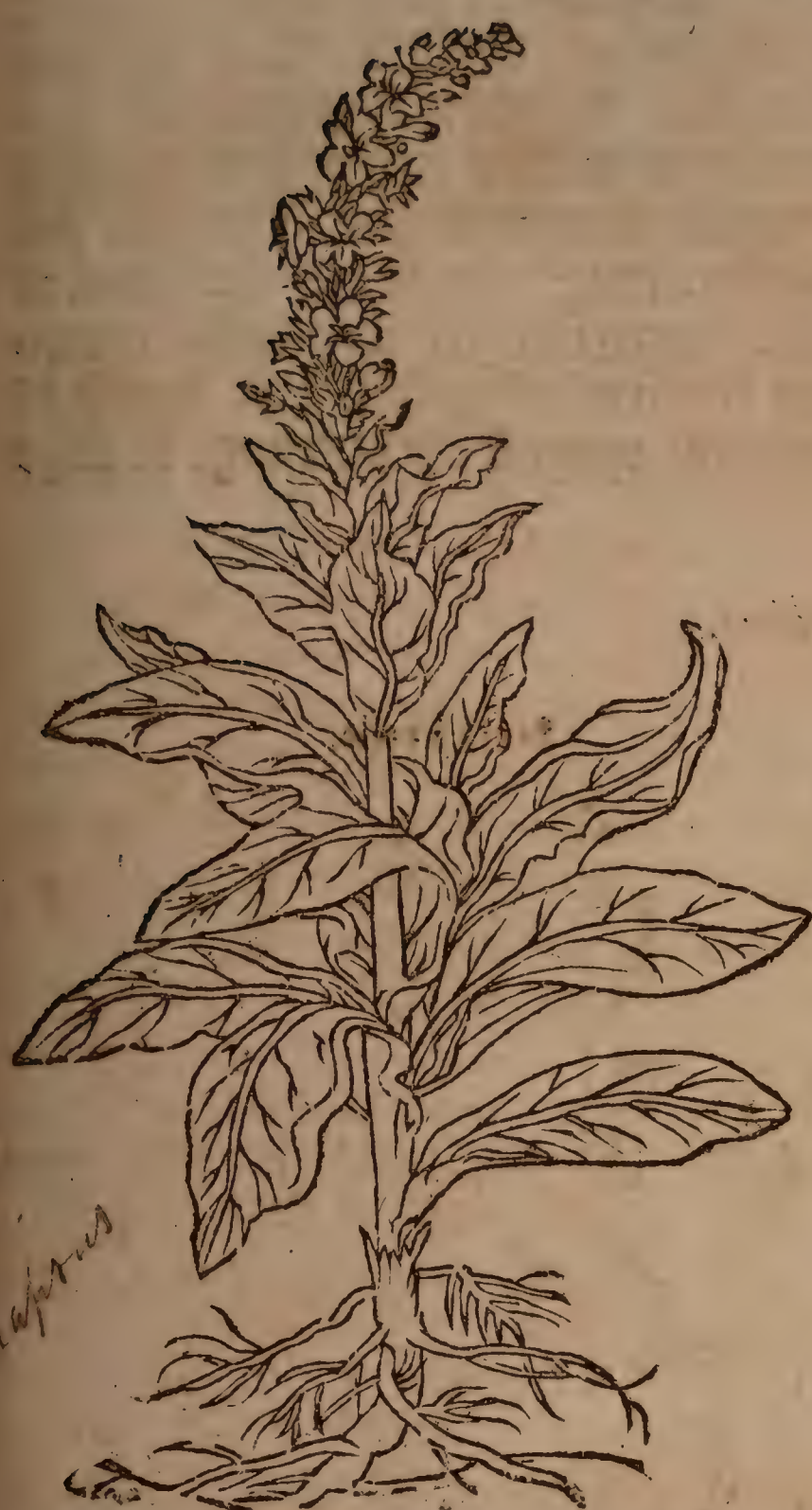
Men haue ben long of that opinion / that the herbe whyche is called in English Bearfoot / and of other Citterwurt / is Helleborus niger / whom I haue folowed vntill I founde that the description of Helleborus niger dyd not agre wyth it. Our Bearfoot hath not leaues lyke vnto a playne tre / but lyke vnto hemp. The stalke also is not so sharp or rough as Dioscorides maketh the stalke of his Helleborus. For these and other causes showed in the chapter of Contiligo / I consente not vnto Matthiolus / otherwayes a well learned man / who agaynst Fuchsius and other learned men / holdeth that our Bearfoot is Helleborus niger. Dodoneus setteth furth an herbe for black Hellebor / whose leaues agre very well with the description / but because the stalke is smooth / and not sharp or rough / and the seide is lyke anis seide / full of wrinckles / and not lyke vnto Spanishe saffron seide: I can not thynke that it should be the ryght Helleborus niger. And as for me / I dare not saye that euer I founde the righte black Hellebor / but thys I dare holde / that a man for default of it / maye vse verie well that kinde of bear foot that goeth euery yeare into the grounde / whereof groweth greate plente in a park besyde Colchester / and in the west parke besyde Morpeth a litle from the riuer called Manspek.

The vertues of black Hellebor.

It purgeth the nether parte of the bellye / drivinge furth flume / and choler / ether by it selfe / or wyth scammona / and wyth one dram of salt / or one scruple and an half. It is also sodden wyth l. ntilles and brothes / whyche are taken for purgationes. It is good for them that haue the falling siknes / for melancholick personnes / for mad men / for the goute / for the palsey. If it be layd to / it bringeth doune weomens sikenes. If it be put in / it scoureth fistulas / if it be taken oute after the thyrde daye. It is lyke wyse put into the eares of them that are hard of hearinge / and it is suffered two or thre dayes wyth franckincense / it healeth scabbes: or if it be layd to wyth ware or piche / and cedre oyle. If it be layd to by it selfe or wyth vinegre / it healeth frekles / foul scurfynes and lepres. It swageth the teth ache / if it be sodden wyth vinegre / and the teth be washed there wyth. It is also minged wyth tozrosiues. But if a playster be made of it wyth barley mele / and wyne / it is good for the dropsey. If it be set at the rootes of byndes / it maketh the byne to purge. The pyth ought to be taken out of the black Hellebor / as well as out of the whyte.

Verbascum.

Verbascum sylvestre.



Here are two principall kindes of Verbascus/ whyche is called Gohlomos in Greke. The one is the whyte/ and the other is the black/ of the whyte the one is the femall/ and the other is the male. The female hath leaues lyke vnto cole/ but rougher and broader/ and whyter: the stalke is a cubit longe and somewhat more/ whyte and hoysse. The floures are whyt/ and som what yelow/ it hath a black seede/ a longe roote/ tarte/ and of the bygnes of a finger. It groweth in playne felde/ but the male kinde is something longe/ it hath whyte and narrow leaues/ and it hath a smaler stalke: But the black mollen is lyke vnto the whyte in all poyntes: but it hath broader and blacker leaues. And there is also a wyld kinde that beareth longe twigges like a tre / and it hath leaues lyke vnto sage/ and hyghe twigges/ and woddyshe/ and about them litle boughes as hore hounde hath / and it hath yelow floures lyke vnto golde. The whyte Verbascum is called commonly in English mollen or hickis taper/ and in som places longwurt. The black may be called black mollen. The wilde one groweth no where in England/ sauinge in gardines. I haue sene it of late in maister Riches garden. It may be called in Englishe Sage mullen.

The vertues of Mullen.

The rootes of the two fyrst kindes/are binding/wherefore they are good for a lax/if they be taken in the quantite of the bone/ called in Greke astragalos/and in English cok all / wyth wyne. The broth of them/helpe places that are bursten/shronken together and brus- sed/and the olde cough. They heale the tuth ache/if the teth be washed with their broth. The leaues of it that hath golden floures/sodden in water / are good for swellinges/and the inflammation of the eyes/ and for sores that ar full of rottennes/wyth hony or wine. But wyth vinegre they heale wound- des/and they are good for them that are bitten of a scorpion. The leaues of the wylde are good to be put in an emplaster agaynst the burninge of anye place.

Of Veruine.

Verbenaca.

Sacra herba.



Ther are two kindes of herbes named peristereon in Dioscorides/ the one properly peristereon/and the other Hierobatone properly/ and somtyme also peristereon. And Pliny maketh two kindes of Werbena/or Werbenaca. Matthiolus writeth that ther is no dif- ference

ference betwene these two herbes Peristereon and Hierobatone / but that the one hath hys stalkes growyng ryght by wyth few leaues, one far from an other / and the other lyeth wyth hys stalkes vpon the grounde / turnyng a litle bywarde wyth more leaues. But the text of Dioscorides that Mathiolus taketh in hand to expound / Declareth far other difference / then Mathiolus speaketh of: for Peristereon as the text of Dioscorides declareth / is a span long or longer / and Hierobatone hath braunches a cubit long / and longer. So here is great difference betwene the length of Peristereon and Hierobatone. The leaues of Peristereon are indented and somthyng whytishe / the leaues of Hierobatone are so cut in and indented aboute the edges / as yoke leafe is / and they are in color grayshew. We maye see also that they differ also in the color of the leaue / if they differ not also in the depnes of iagging or indenting / as I thinke a man may gather by Dioscorides that they do. For the former hath but a lyght cuttinge aboute / made mention of / and the later is declared to haue much deper indenting / wherefore these herbes differ much more then only in the lying or standing of the herbe. And Pliny wytyng of the two kindes of Werbenaca / maketh them after the reporte of wyters to be both one kind / not because they haue one liknes in leaues / stalkes and floures / but because as he wyteth: quonia vtraq; eodē effectus habeat, because they haue both thesame vertues / which sauing as it is contrary to it that Dioscorides wyteth of the vertues of these two herbes / so is his description of them contrary vnto the description of Dioscorides: for he maketh y first to be a span long & more / & the second a cubit long / and sometime longer.

The length & the indenting of y leafe of y herbe which we comonly call Veruine / & the Duch eisenkraut / wold moue me more to thinke y our comō Veruine should be Hierobatone then Peristereon / if y floures were not so whytishe / but y color is a deceyuable signe / for in many places & groundes it chaungeth / for all other thinges the description of Hierobatone in my iudgemente agreeth better white our Veruine then the description of Peristereon doth / let other men iudge in this matter / that are vniuersallye sene in all kindes of philosophy / and in olde wyters.

The vertues of the former kinde of Veruine called properlye Peristereon.

The leaues layd to wyth rose oyle / an freshe swynes greise / take awaye the payne in the mother. The herbe layd to wyth vinegre / stayeth burning heates / and saint Antonyes fyre / and stoppeth rotting / and ioyneth together woundes / and couereth wyth a skinne / and filleth wyth fleshe olde woundes.

The vertues of the second kinde of Veruine properly called Hierobatone.



The leaues of thys and the rootes drunken wyth wyne / and also layde to / are good agaynst crepinge beastes / as serpentes & such like. The leaues taken in y quantite of a dram / wyth a scruple and an halfe of frankincense / are drunken in x. vnces of old wyne / fasting for the space of xl. dayes agaynst the iaundes. Thesame layd to / swage longe swellinges and inflammationes / and they scoure y lthye sores. But the hole herbe it self / sodden in wyne / breaketh by crustes
or scab

Of the Fiche.

or stalkes in the almondes/and it stoppeth the fretting sores of the mouth/ if it be gargled there wyth: som saye that the broth of it be sprinkled in feastes or bankettes / that the gestes or drinkers thereby are made merrier. The thyrde ioynte/ from the grounde wyth the leaues that grow about it/ is geuen in a tertian/ and the fourth is so geuen in a quartayn. They call it Hiea robatone/ that is an holy herbe/ because it is very good for to be hanged vpon men/ agaynst inchantementes and to purify or clenge wyth all.

Of the Fiche.



Vicia is named in Greke Bikon/ in English a Fiche / or of som a Tare/ in Duche Wicken/ in Frenche la Veste. The Fiche is so well knowen that it nedeth no description/ all men knowe that the leaues growe by payres wyngwyse / on agaynst an other / and that the sede is not so round as a whyte pease is/ but much flatter. It is euell to be eaten of men/ for it stoppeth y belly to much/ and ingendzeth a grosse and melancholike humoz in the body of a man/ but it is good for beastes/ as experience hath taught vs these manye

Of wall gelouer and stock gelouers.

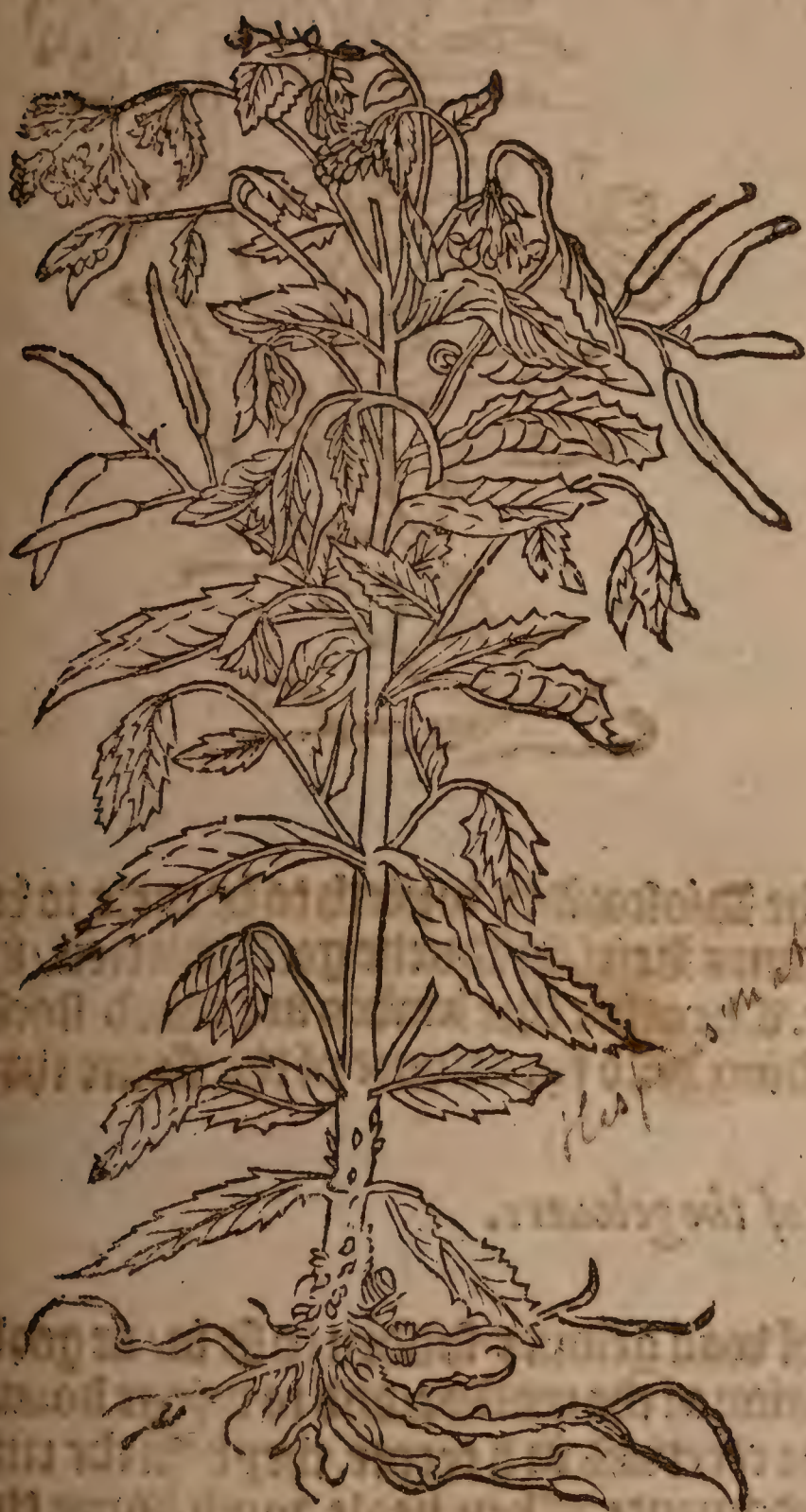
163

manye yeares. Pliny writeth that the fische fatteth the grounde/and that there are thre tymes of sowynge of it. The fyrste tyme is about the fallinge of arcturus/that it maye sede in December. Then is it best sowen to make oz gather sede of it / for it will bringe furth lyke well/after that it is ones cutte doune/oz eaten vp to the rootes. The seconde tyme of sowynge is in Ianuarie. The thyrde tyme is in Marche/and that whych is sowen then/ is moſte fit to bringe furth stalkes and braunches. It loueth best drynes of all thyn- ges that are sowen: and it refuſeth not shaddow places. The chaffe of it is best of all other/ if the sede be gathered when it is ripe.

Of wall gelouer and stock gelouers.

Viola alba.

Viola matronalis alba.



Viola alba is named in Greke Leucoion/ but allthough the worde betoken a whyte violet / yet Dioscorides maketh foure kindes of Leucoion/ whereof he maketh but one kinde woth a whyte floure/ and that is the fyrste kinde. The seconde kinde hath yelow floures. The thirde kind hath blew floures. The fourth kind hath purple floures.

Ee

It that

Of the Violet.

Viola alba Theophrasti.

Viola Punicæ.



It that hath the yelow floure / whiche Dioscorides writeth to be meete to be
 bled for physik / is called of the Arabians Keiri / in Duché geel violetten / in
 Englishe Wal gelouer or hartis ease. The other thre kindes are called stock
 gelouers / hauing there names according vnto the coloure of the floure that
 they beare.

The vertues of the gelouers.



The dye floures of wall gelouer / sodden to sit in / ar good
 for the inflammation of the mother / and to bringe doune
 floures. If they be receyued in a cerote / they heal the rin-
 ninges in the fundamente. They heale woth honye the
 burninge sores of the mouthe. The seide of it in the wey-
 ght of two Drames / Drunken woth wine / or layd to woth
 honye / dyueth doune floures / secondes and the byrthe.
 The rootes layd to woth vinegre / minishe the bignes of the milke / and are
 good for them that haue the goute.

Of the

Of the Violet.

264

Viola matronalis purpurea.



Viola is named in Greke Ion melan/ som Latine men name it *Violam nigram*/ and som call it *Violam purpuream*. The purple violet as *Dioscorides* writeth / hath a leafe lesse and thinner then the Iupe / but blacker / and not vnlyke / and a litle stalke in the middes from the roote / whereon groweth a litle floure verpe well smellinge / of a purple colour.

The vertues of the Violettes.

Violettes haue a coolinge nature. The leaues of Violettes layde to both by them selues / and also wyth perched barley mele / are good for a burninge stomack / the inflammation of the eyes / and the fallinge doune of the fundament : some write that it that is purple in the floure / if it be dronken wyth water / is good for the squinancie or choughes / and for the falling siknes in childer.

The vertues of Violettes out of Mesue.

Et

ij

The

Of the Violet.

The violet when it is grene is colde and moyste in the fyrst degre/ when it is dyed it is both lesse cold and drye. A grene violet stan- cheth hote aches after the maner of other that make dull/ and bn- sensable/ and it quencheth out all inflammaciones/ it swageth and softeneth the throple/ and the breste/ and it purgeth oute yelowe choler/ and putteth out the heate of it. It healeth the head ache that cometh of an ho- te cause. Violettes make a man to slepe/ and they are good for the disease of the buula/ the squinancie or choukes and the pleuresye/ and all swellings of the breste/ they heale also meruelously the inflammation of the liver/ and the drye stopping of the same/ and the iaudes or guellought/ and inflamming a- gues/ they quenche thyrst/ but they sterc by a rume that falleth from y heade into the nose thrylles: the violet is better that is gathered in the morninge/ whose vertue nether the heate of the sun hath melted away / nether y rayne hath wasted and dryuen away. Violettes and violet oyle/ are put vnto medi- cines to restreyn and make dull the behemence or great streingth of them. The iuice of violettes and the syrop louse the bellye by softeninge of it. The violettes condited wyth hony/ scour more/ but coole lesse: but condited wyth sugre contrarywise. Nether violettes nor ther iuyce can abyde long seething/ the vinegre made of violettes/ slaketh wonderfullye the burninge of hote a- gues: the broth of violettes is geuen from iiii. vnces vnto viii. the iuyce is ge- uen from one vnce to two: the syrop is geuen from ij. vnces to iiii. and y con- serue is geuen from one vnce and an half vnto thre vnces. Thus much may ye geue when as ye are disposed to purge w violettes: at other tymes whe ye intend not to purge/ ye may geue lesse then is here before appoynted.

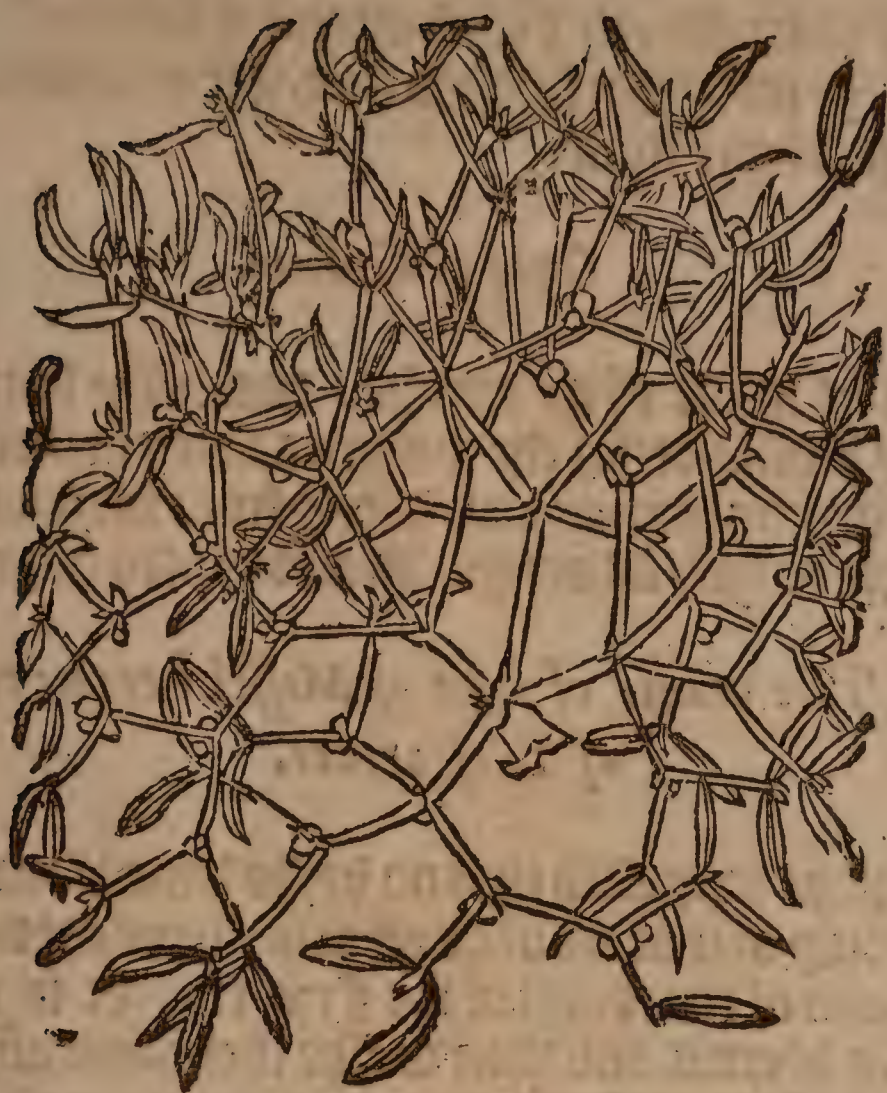
*Of the Missel or Misselto tre, and lyme made of the same
out of Dioscorides.*

The best missel byrde lyme/ is freshe resemblinge a leke in coloz within/ but somthyng yelow wythoute/ and hath no rough thyng / nether any dirt or thynges lyke bran in it. It is made of a certayn round fruyte that groweth in an oke/ the leafe of the bushe/ that beareth it/ is lyke vn- to bore. It groweth also in apple and crab trees & peare trees and other trees/ and somtyme at the rootes of som bushes.

Out of Theophrast.

It maye appeare to be wondered at/ and most of all agaynst rea- son/ that certayn sedes can not growe out of the grounde as mis- sel stelis/ and hiphear. Stelis is an euboeaue worde: Hiphear is an archadical worde: Jros or viscū is comon/ som hold y all these haue one nature/ but y they seme in y to differ/ y they grow in diuerse trees: for hiphear & stelis grow in y fyre tre/ viscū in y oke & turpentine tre/ & many other. This Missel doth grow no other wayes/ but by y sede in such places where

Viscum.



Viscum album

where as byrdes haue deuoured the fruyt/and haue shitten out theyr excre-
mentes in the tre.

Virgil also declareth thesame in these two verses folowynge.

Quale solet syluis brumalis frigore viscum
Fronde virere noua, quod non sua seminat arbos.

By these places rehearsed/a man maye learne to vnderstande this pro-
uerbe:

Turdus ipse sibi malum cacat.

The thurle shytteth mischefe her selfe: She shitteth out the miscel berries
well prepared in her bodye/and layeth them vpon the tre/ the berries grow
into a bushe/and the bushe bringeth furth berries/and of the berries the fou-
ler maketh byrde lyme/where wyth afterward he taketh the thurle/ and
so the thurle hath shitten oute her oune destruction. [I neuer sawe more
plentye of righte oke miscel/then Hugh Morgan shewed me in London. It
was sente to hym oute of Essex: where as there is more plentye then in anye
other place of Englande that I haue ben in.]

Cakm...

Of the Missel or Misselto tre.

The vertue of Miscell and miscel byrd lyme.

Miscel burde lyme / hath the poure to drie awaye / to soften / to drawe / to make ripe impostemes / called pinos impostemes behind the eares / and other impostemes wth like quantite of rosin and ware. wth frankincense it softeneth old sores and rebel lius impostemes. It melteth a swelled milt / if it be sodden and layd to wth a gete stone or the Alliane stone.

Oute of Galene.

Viscum is made of an aerishe / waterishe hote nature / and a litle earthly substance / for the sharpnes of it / exceedeth the bitternes. It draweth oute humores myghtely from the grounde / and it scattereth abroad such as are grosse / and rypeth them.

The maner of lyme of Missel berries out of Dioscorides.

Dioscorides supposeth that no byrde lyme is made of any miscel / sauinge only of it of the oke: but other haue proued / that it maye be made also of the miscel of the fyre tre. It is made thus: Bruise first the berries / and then washe them / and afterwarde seth them in water. Some vse to make the lime by chowynge of the berries in theyr mouth.

Out of Plinye.

Miscel byrde lyme is made of the berries which are gathered in the harvest tyme: for if the rayn come vpon them / indeede they growe greater / but that rotteth awaye that shoulde become lyme. After that they be gathered / they must be dried / and then beaten / & they let them rot xij. dayes in water. This thinge alone getteth goodnes by rottinge. Then bruse them in a running water wth a male / vntill the skinnies of the berries be all gone / and the lyme ware tough.

Of the tre called Vitex.



Vitex is named in Greke agnos or ligos / som translate agnon into amerinam / as Theodoro / and oure Linaker do. But amerina is a kinde of salicis viminalis in Columella / whiche is also called salix sabina. The apothecaries call Viticem / agnum castum. In som place of Germany the apothecaries vse priuet for agno / and in England they abuse shamfully tutsam / for agno. I haue sene it growyng at the black freres in Ferrara / and afterward in Peter Cowdenberges garden in Antwerp. It hath fruyte and leaues lyke vnto Hemp / wherefore it maye be called Hemp tre / or of y^e vertue that it hath / Chast tre.

Out of

Out of *Dioscorides*.

Vitex is a bushe lyke a tre. It groweth besyde rivers/ rough places/ and valees. It hath long boughes hard to breake. The leaues are lyke olyue leaues/ but tenderer. The one kinde hath a whyte floure wyth a thynge resemblinge purple. The other hath a floure only purple. The seede is lyke peper: so far *Dioscorides*.

The vertues of Chaste tre.

It hath vertue to heate and to binde. The seede of it dronken/ is good for the biting of venemous beastes/ for them that haue the dropley/ and the swellinge of the milke. It increaseth also milke/ and bringeth doune floures. If it be dronken wyth wyne in the quantite of a dram/ it resolueth and wasteth awaye the seede. It bereth the heade and maketh a man slepe. The broth of the leaues and seede made to sit in/ helpeth the inflammaciones and diseases about the mother. If it be dronken wyth pennye ryall/ and the seede made after the maner of a perfume/ and also layd to/ stereth by a purgation. If it be layde in/ it easeeth also the head ache. It is good to poure it vpon the head/ when a man hath a phrenesye/ or forgetfull euell/ beyng mended wyth vinegre and oyle. The leaues of it made in a perfume/ and strowed vnder vpon the ground/ driue awaye venemous beastes/ and if they be layde to/ they are good for the bitinges of the same. Wyth the leaues of the vynde and butter/ they soften the hardnes of the stones. The seede also layd to wyth water/ swageth the payne of the nicks/ or ryuinge of the fundamente. But wyth the leaues it healeth it that is oute of ioynte and woundes. It appeareth also to be good for chansyng in a iorney/ if a man carye a rod of it in his hande: it is called agnos/ that is chaste/ because woemen kepinge chastite/ in the sacrifices of Ceres/ bled to straw this bushe vpon the ground/ and other places. It is called ligos/ that is a twige/ because the twiges of it are so stronge.

Galene sayeth that agnos is hote and drye in the thyrde degre: it is of a subtil substance/ sharp in taste/ and also binding. The seede of chaste tre/ both fried and not fried/ stayeth the desyre to the pleasure of the bodye. The leues and floures of it/ can do the same: but som beleue that the leaues and floures not onely eaten and dronken/ helpe to kepe the chastite/ but also if they be strowed all about wher folke trede.

Of *Brionye*.*Brionia alba*

It is alba is also called in Latin *Brionia*/ and in Greke *ampelos leuke*/ and also *brionia*: it is called in English *Briony*/ in Duche *Hunds kurbs* or *kurbs wurtzel*: it groweth comonlye in all countrees. *Briony* hath long braunches/ bushy/ yong spruytinges/ and leaues lyke vnto the gardin or manered vynde/ but all thinges rougher: it wrappeth it selfe aboute the next bushes/ embrasyng them wyth his bushye braunches or claspers: it hath a fruyt full of berries/ in coloz rede/ and there wyth skynnes haue the heare taken of them.

Ce iii

Tho

O/ Brionyē.

Vitis alba.



The vertues of Brionyē.



The fyrst twigges that comme furth lyke vnto Sperage are
sodden and eaten/and they prouoke a man to make water/
and also to the stoole. The leaues/ the fruyt/and the roote
haue a sharpe or biting nature / wherefore they are good if
they be layd to wyth salt/for olde festering rotten and consu-
ming sores of the legges. The roote scoureth the skinne / and
taketh awaye winkles/ with bitter fitches and the earth of Cis/and Fene-
greke it scoureth awaye frekels made wyth the son/ and suche lyke spot-
tes/and black scarres. The same roote sodden wyth oyle vntill it be softe / is
good for the same purposes. It taketh also awaye the blew marks of bru-
sed places/and it draweth together the aguayles in the fingers. If it be
layde to wyth wyne, it driueth awaye inflammaciones/ and it breaketh in-
postumes/and if it be dronken and layde to/it bringeth furth bones / and it
is good to be menged wyth Corosiuē medicines. The same is good to be
dronken in the quantite of a dram euerye daye for the space of a yere / for
the

Of Brionye.

167

the falling siknes. It is good for them that are taken/and for them that are
duspe or haue a swoyminge in the heade/ if it be taken after the same maner.
But if it be dronken in the quantite of two drammes/it healeth them that
are bitten of a viper or adder. It is perillous for weomen wyth chylde:it
troubleth somtyme the minde a litle. And if it be dronken / it stereth one to
make water:if it be layd to the mother it will drawe doune the secondes: it
is good to be geuen in an electuary to them that are almost strangled / and
them that are shortwinded/and them that haue the cough/and to them that
haue ache in the syde/to them that haue any place bursten and drawen to-
gether. A scruple and an half of the powder of it/taken wyth vinegre for the
space of xxx. dayes/melted awaye the swelled milke. It is good to lay to the
same wyth a figge for the same thynges:it is sodden to sit in / to pouрге the
mother. The iuyce is gathered oute in the springe. Thys is dronken wyth
mede for the same purposes:it driueth furth so thynne flemme. The fruyte is
good for lepres and scabbes/whether the places be anoynted therewith/ or
it be layd to. The iuyce of the fruyte draweth milke to the breste / if it be ta-
ken wyth frumentie made of sodden wheate.

Of the black Brionye.

Vitis nigra.



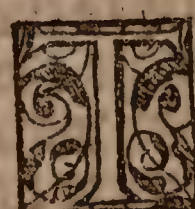
James

Of the black Brionye.



The black Brionye hath leaues lyke Iuy / but lyker to the leaues of Smilax / but greater / and so are the stalkes. Thys dothe also embrace and cleue aboute trees wyth hys busshye braunches and claspers. The fruyte is full of berries / grene at the fyrste / but it waxeth blacke when it is ripe. The roote is blacke wythoute / and of the colour of bore wythin.

The vertues of black Brionye.



The fyrste buddes of blacke Brionye prouoke water / dyne doune floures / and make lesse the milke. It is good for the dullnes of the heade / and for them that haue the fallinge sikenes / for the palsey. The roote hath lyke vertue wyth the whyte Briones rootes / but it is not so stronge. The leaues layde to wyth wyne / are good for the chafynge of beastes neckes. The same is also good to laye to membyes oute of ioynte. Matthiolus setteth oute an herbe for black Brionye / whyche in my iudgement for diuerse causes can not be that herbe both for the coloz of the berry / when it is ripe / it is nether black in Italy nor in Almanye nor in England: and also because that thys herbe beyng manifestly colde / hath not the pertyes that Dioscorides and Galene and Mesue geue vnto it / they graunt all that it is of lyke vertue wyth the whyte Brionye / but that it is not also stronge. And Mesue maketh whyte Briony hote and dyne in the thynde degre / and he maketh the black Briony manifestly hote / where he sayeth it is not so hote as the whyte is. And he sayeth vtriusque radix. The root of both is good for the colde diseales of the synewes / and that it scoureth the Brayne of rotten flemme / and is good for the fallinge siknes. He writeth that the black Briony is also good for wennes: now we whether a colde herbe / as I am sure it is that Matthiolus setteth furth / will heale these diseales aboue reherfed or no: I reporte me vnto learned men. And whether the herbe be colde or no / they maye knowe that will taste it aboute midsummer / and se what qualite it hath in taste. It groweth in the hedges that go aboute the cloffe / that is nexte vnto them. Som haue taken thys herbe for Cyclaminus altera / but they were deceyued: for it hath no suche roote nor vertue as Cyclaminus hath. I saue this true black Briony ones in the mount Appennine / and the seruant of Lucas Ginus shewed it me there. The roote was a dosen tymes bigger: then the roote of it is that Matthiolus setteth oute for *Urtis nigra*.

Of the fyrste kinde of wilde Vindes.



Dioscorides maketh mention and wyrteth in two places of a wilde vinde. The former kinde is thus described of hym. The wilde vinde bringeth furth braunches as a bynde / woddyshe roughe wyth a barcke gappynge and hauinge creuisses / leaues lyke vnto gardine night shade / but broder and longer / a floure lyke as mossye heares / a fruyte lyke

small clusters/rede when it is ripe: the figure of the seede is rounde.

The vertues of the fyrst kinde of wilde Vinde.

The roote of thys herbe heated in wine/ and manged wyth sea wa-
ter/ and dronken wyth two ciates of water/ purgeth waterish hu-
mores/ and it is also geuen to them that haue the dropsey / but the
clusters clenge the spottes that are made by the sonne / and all o-
ther spottes. The litle braunches that come fyrste furth/ are seasoned & layd
bp in byrne for meat. There is diuersite of opinionones betwen Fuchsius and
Matthiolus what herbe shoulde be this Vitis syluestris/ Fuchsius woulde
that the rimning bushe groweth vpon liuing hedges/ and crepeth vpon tre-
es wyth an hozy fruyte/ wyth a leafe lyke nyghteshade/ but a litle indented
about/ should be Vitis syluestris. But Matthiolus setteth out for vite sylue-
stri an herbe whyche is called of the comon Herbaries amara dulcis/ and it
maye be called in Englishe bitterswete. If it had rede berries/ then would I
haue consented vnto Fuchsius / but because it hath none suche that euer I
could se/ I dare not geue full consent wyth hym. The herb that Matthiolus
setteth furth for vitis syluestris/ which groweth only about diehes and wa-
tersydes/ can not be vitis syluestris / because nether the description nether þ
vertues of vitis syluestris agreeth vnto it. For his herbe hath leaues muche
longer and much sharper then the comon nightshad hath: and belydes that
about the settinge on to the stalke of euery leafe/ hath on eche syde a thyng
growyng furth lyke an eare. I haue sene som heades of leaues and bozesta-
ues muche lyke vnto thys leafe. Dioscorides maketh mention of no suche le-
afe/ but of one that is lyke vnto nyghteshade. Theophraste wytereth that thys
wyld byne/ is very hote and biting in so much that it is vsed to pull of hare
and suche frekels or spottes that come by the heat of the sun. Loke in þ ix. bo-
ke of the stori of plantes or growyng thinges/ and there ye shall fynde thys
to be true. Then when as amara dulcis is not hote aboue the fyrst degre/ as
experience can iudge: Matthiolus in my iudgemēt erred much more in this
mater then Fuchsius dyd/ whom he went about to confute. The duche men
call the herbe that Matthiolus setteth furth for vitis syluestri Je lenger ie lie-
ber/ that is the longer þ plesanter/ or derer/ because when a man tasteth first
of the bark/ it is somthing bitter/ and þ longer ye hold it in youre mouth/ the
sweter will it be/ if it had ben an hote herbe/ the longer that he had holden it
in hys mouth/ the vnpleasanter wold it haue ben by the reason of byting of þ
tonge/ as all herbes that are de pilatiue or burners of/ of hare do.

Of the seconde kinde of Vitis syluestris, called wild vynde.

Dioscorides intreateth of the fyrst vite syluestri in the fourth boke &
x. chapter: but he intreateth of the second kinde in the fyrst chapter
of the v. boke/ after thys maner. There are two kindes of ampe-
lon agrias or labrusce/ the one bringeth neuer the grape furth to ri-
penes/ but vnto the floure which is called enanthe. The other maketh perfit
his grape/ but hath smal berries/ black and binding. Thys second kind haue
I sene both in Italy & in Germany. The leues & new twiges w their braun-
ches & stalkes/ haue like pour w þ comon bind/ sauing þ thes ar mo binding.
Tho

Of the seconde kinde of *Vitis sylvestris*, called wild vynde.

The vertues of the gardyn or manered vynde.



The leaues and yonge twigges if they be layde to, they swage the heade ache, and the burnynge or inflammation of the stomack wyth perched barley meale, and so do the leaues alone, because they haue the poure to coole and to binde. The iuyce of them also dronken, is good for the bloody fire, the spitting of bloode, the disease of the stomack, and the longinge or greuinge siknes of weomen. The yonge busshye boughes steped in water and dronken, will do the same: the dropping of it whyche is lyke vnto a gumme, and wareth thicke aboute the bodye of the vinde: if it be dronken, drineth oute the stone. And if the place be prepared wyth nitre, it will heale scuruienes, scabbes and lepres. If it be layde vpon the scabbed places. If it be continually layde to wyth oyle, it wasteth awaye heare. And that thyng doth specialllye the frothy matter, that cummeth furth of the grene branche whilse it is in burninge. The same is good to kill wartes also: but the alshes of the vindes boughes, and the drosse that remaineth after the grapes, are pressed out: if they be layd to wyth vinegre, they swage hard lumps and knoppes about the fundament. It is also good for membez out of ioynt, and the biting of a veper or adder, and for the inflammation of the milke, if it be layd to wyth rose oyle, rue and vinegre.

The vertues of rasynes oute of Dioscorides.



Rasynes called in Latin *bue passe*, and of other passule, if they be whyte, they binde more. The flesh or pulp of them is good to be eaten for the roughenes of the throte, for the cough, for the kidnes and the bladder, they are also good for the bloody fire, if they be eaten with the stones, and if they be receyued in meate after they be menged wyth the mele of millet and barley and an egge, and be fryen in a fryng pan.

The same ether by them selues and wyth peper, if they be chowed in the mouth, draw out thin flume out of the heade. If they be layde to wyth powder of comin and bean meale, as som translate *fabam*, they staunche the inflammations of the stones. If they be layd to with rue without the stones, they heale rede angri nyght ploukes and sores that haue matter in them lyke honye, carbuncles, rottennes about the ioyntes, and sores called gangrenes. The same are good for the goute. If they be layde to wyth the iuyce of panicis. Also if they be layde vnto louse nayles, they make them come of the soner.

Of wall penny grasse.



Abilicus veneris is named in Greke *kotyledon scytalion* and *cymbalion*. It hath a leafe lyke vnto the hole that receyueth the rounde ende of the huckel bone, whiche hath the foyme of a sawser, rounde and

and darkly holowe/a short stalk in the middes/ wherein groweth sede. It hath a rounde roote lyke an olyue. Thys herbe groweth in welles and diuers places of Summer set shyre in moze plentye/ then euer I sawe in anye other place all my lyfe. I knowe no English name for it: but lest it should be wythout a name/ I call it wall penny grasse. To put a difference betwene it and the shepekillinge penny grasse/ that groweth in merishe and waterye groundes. As for the other kinde/ I neuer sawe it that I wote of/ excepte I sawe it paynted in Matthiolus/ but his seconde kinde is set oute wyth lesse leaues then the former is/ whych agreeth not wyth the description of Dioscorides/ who maketh the seconde kinde bigger then the former.

The vertues of wall penny grasse.

The iuyce of the leaues layd to wyth wyne/ or poured in / louseth the stoppage of the priuities. The same layde to/ is good for the inflammationes/ and saint Antonies fyre/ for kybed heles/ and wennes/ & burninge stomackes. But the leaues taken in meate wyth the rootes/ breake the stone/ prouoke water/ and they are geuen wyth honied wine to them that haue the dropsey.

Of the Elm tree.

Vlmus.



f f

Vlmus

Of the Elm tre.

Elmus is named in Greke *Ptelea* in Duche *ein elm baum* / in English an Elm tre / it groweth comonly in all countrees. Theophraste maketh two kindes of elm / the elm of the playne and mount elme. The playne elme is more braunchie or full of braunches: the mount elme is of greater growth: the leafe is not diuided / lightly tagged about / longer then a peare tre lefe / rough and not smothe. This tre is notable both in greatnes and in length. It loueth moyste groundes: the tymbre is yelow / strong / full of synewes / and euell fauored / for it is al hart. Virgil also maketh the elm an hygh tre in thys verse: *Nec gemere acria cessabit turtur ab vlmo.*

The vertues of the Elm tre.

The leues / the boughes / and the bark of the elm tre / haue a binding vertue: y leaues are good for y lepre / layd to w vinegre / & they bind woundes together / but the bark is better / therfore if it be bound to as a swadling band. But the thicker bark drunken with wine or water in the quantite of an vnce / driueth out scume. If broken bones be spzengled & washed with the broth of the leaues / or the barke of the roote / they will soner be couered with an hard crust & grow together. But y iuyce y is in y knoppes or buddes y come fyrst furth if it be layd to / it maketh y face very clere: y same moysteure after y it is dried vp / is resolued into litle flies like gauattes. The fyrste grene leaues are sodden for kichin or so well as other eatable herbes be.

Of the Nettell.

Vrtica Romana.

Vrtica maior.



Of the Nettell.

Vrtica minor.

170



Vrtica is named in Greke acadyphe/and kniſde: in Engliſh a net-
tel/in Duche ein neſſel/in French ortye. There are two kindes of
nettels:the one is wilder ſharper and broder/ and it hath blacker
leaues:the ſede is lyke lynt ſede/but leſſer. This is the kinde that
is called Vrtica Romana/and it groweth in Englande onely in gardines:
but in Italy/and in Mentz in Germanye:it groweth wilde as our comon
nettel doth.The ſecond kinde hath ſmall ſede/ and is not ſo ſharpe as the o-
ther is/and this take I to be our comon nettel of Englande.

The vertues of Nettels.

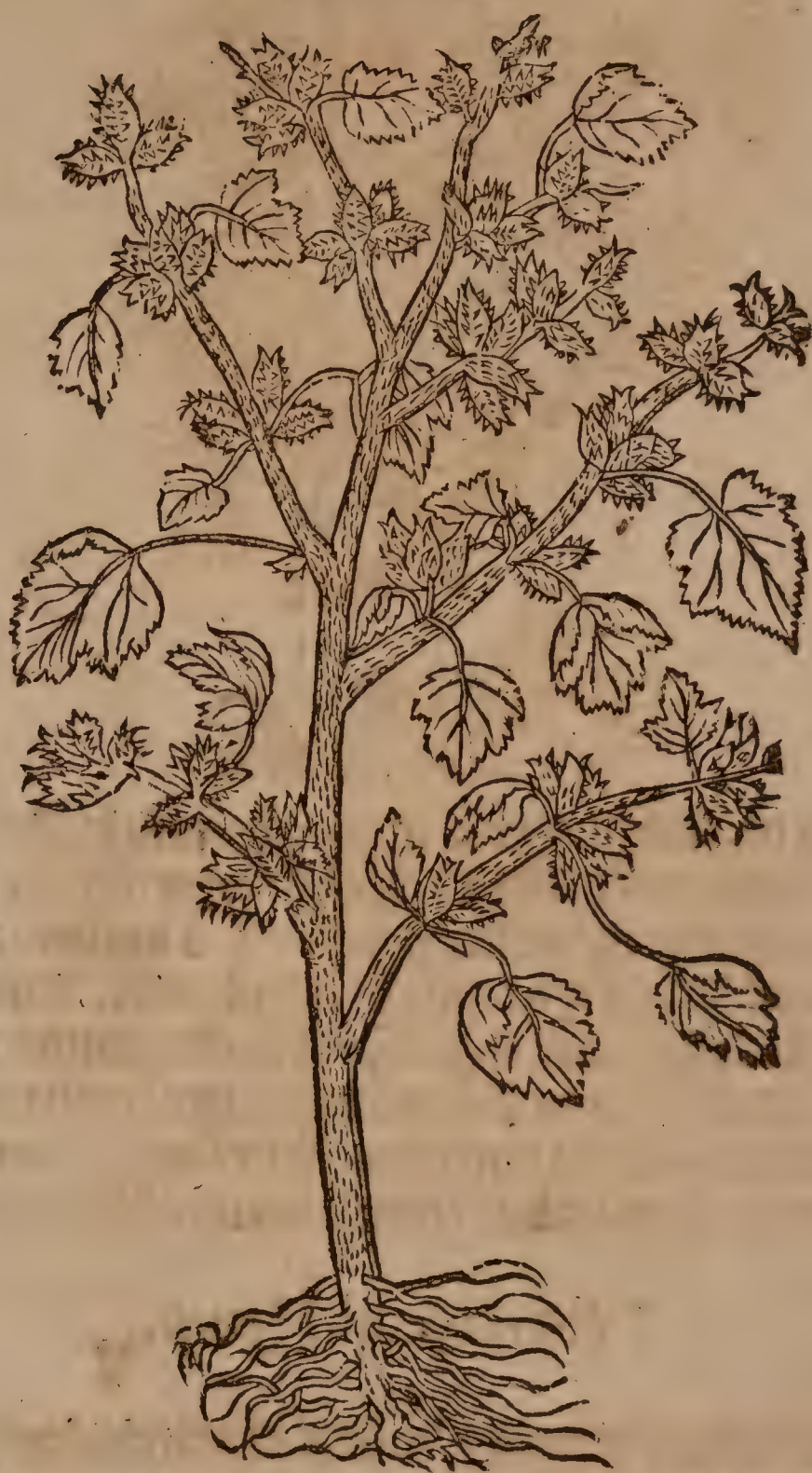
The leaues of both þ kindes of nettels/layd to wyth ſalt/heale
the biting of a dog/ſores called gangrenes/and other cākred
ſores/and foule ſores/and partes out of ioynte/lumpes/swel-
linges behind the eares/swelling of kirknelles lyke bread/ and
impoſtemes.The ſame are good to be layde on the milt wyth
ware.The leaues broken and put in wyth the iuyce/ſtoppeth
the guffing out of blood of the noſe.If they be bruſed/and put in wyth myr/
they byinge doune floures. The grene leaues layde to/ſet the mother in her
ff ij place

Of Clot bur.

place again/when it is fallen doune. The seede dronken with maluaſy/ſter a man to the pleasure of the bodye/and openeth the mother: the same licked vp wyth hony/is good for the stopping of the pipes/for the pleuresy and long sought or inflammation of the lunges. It bringeth out tough ſleme whiche cleueth fast in the brest or lunges. The leaues sodden wyth shell fiſhe / ſoften the belly/loose winde/and make a mā piſſe. But then it bringeth ſleme beſte out of the brest/when it is ſodde wyth a tyfan. The broth of the leaues that are ſodden wyth myrr: if it be dronken/it will bring doune weomens ſloures: y iuice if a man gargle with it/it is good for the inflammation of y vuula.

Of Clot bur.

Xanthium.



Xanthium is named in Duch betlers leuſz or klein kletten/ in French glouteron/ in English clot bur or dich bur/ it groweth in fat groundes and in diches/ that are dyed vp: it hath a ſtalk a cubit long/ fat and full of corners/ and therein many winges or hollow places like armeholes. The leaues are like vnto a reche cut about the edge/ wyth a ſmell lyke cresses: the fruyt is round/ as a big olyue/ full of prickes/ as the pilles of the playn tre are/ and they will ſtick vpon your clothes/ if ye touche them.

The

Of Xyris or Spourgwurt.
The vertues of Dichebur.

171

The dich bur is good to be layd vnto swellinges. The broth of the bark of the roote dronken/wasteth away the swelling of the milt/ and the broth of it/ if it be sodden wyth wyne/ fasteneth louse teth/ if the mouth be washed therewith.

Of Xyris or Spourgwurt.

Xiris.



Xiris hath leaues lyke floure de Lice/ but broder and sharpe in the top/ and a great stalk of a cubit hyght/ cominge oute of the leaues wherein are thesqwared coddies/ and in them is a purple floure/ and it that is in the middes/ is of a cremesin coloz/ and there is seede in the seede vesselles/ lyke the fruyte called faba in Latin/ rounde/ rede and bytinge: the roote is parted wyth many ioyntes/ and it is long and rede in coloz.

Diuerse learned men holde that thys is the herbe/ whych is comonly called of the comon herbaries spatula fetida/ & surely I know no herbe that agreeth

If iii

so well

Of Xyris or Spourgwurt.

so well wyth the Description of Xyris/as spatula fetida doth. But the roote is falsely paynted in all the figures that euer I sawe set oute as yet. For the roote is not set oute wyth long ioyntes as I haue sene it oft growyng/but so as though it had no ioyntes at all. This herbe is called in the yle of Durbek/ Spourgewurt/ because the iuyce of it purgeth as the iuyce of the roote of floure de Lyce doth.

The vertues.

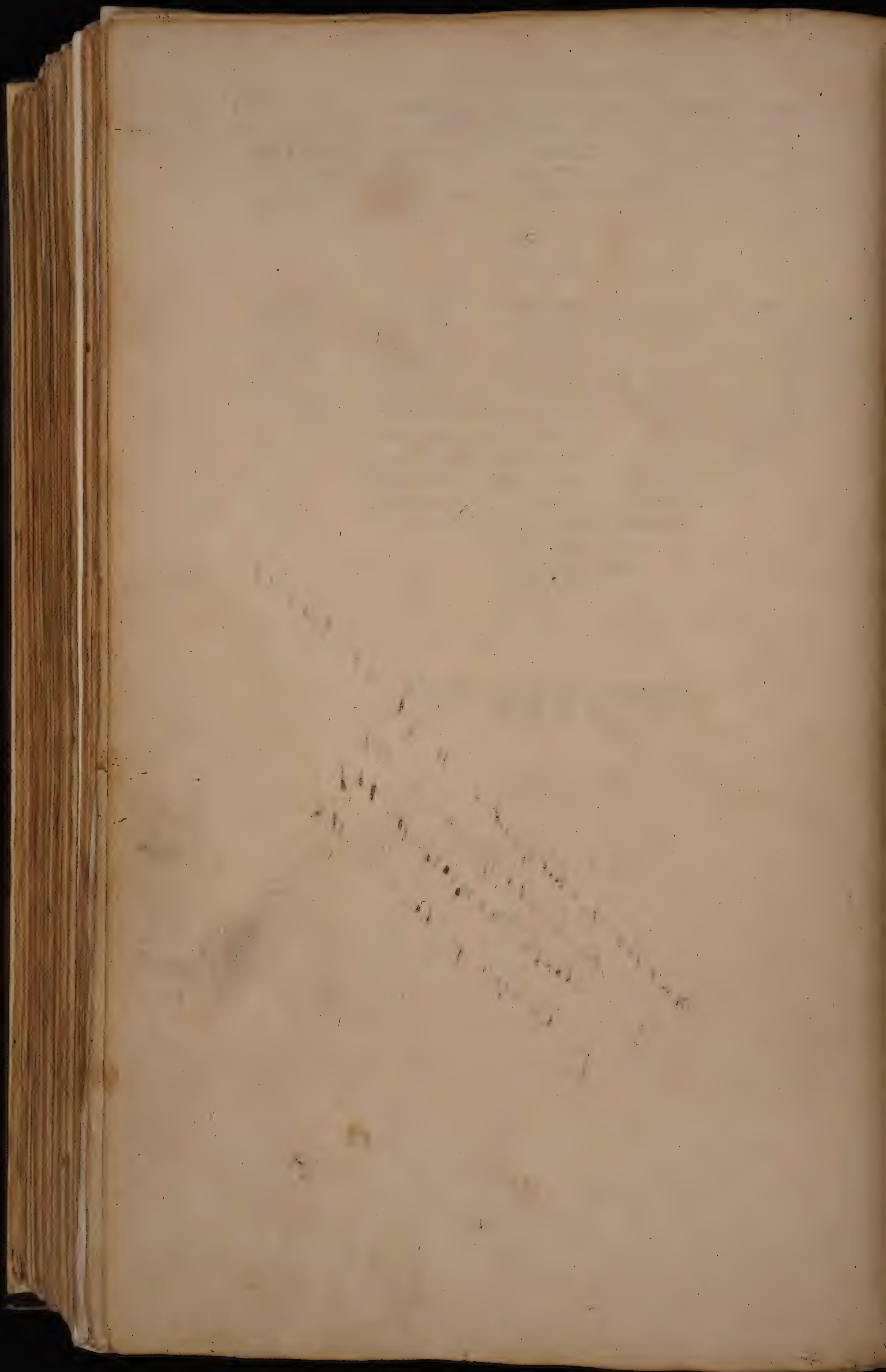
The roote is good for the woundes and breaking of the head/it draweth furth pyckes/ and it draweth furth anye flyinge weapon as Dartes and arrowes wythout any payne/ if ye put vnto it the third parte of flozis eris/ and the fyrst parte of Centory/ and som hony. If it be layd to wyth vinegre/ it healeth swellinges and inflammationes. It is good to be dronken agaynst brusynge and shrinkinge together of places/ and agaynst the sciatica and the strangurye/ and the fire/ if the roote be brused with maluesey. The seede is most myghtye to make a man pisse/ if it be dronken in the quantite of a scruple and an halfe wyth wyne. The same dronken wyth wine/ melteth awaye the great milt.

F I N I S.

Thankes to God for all hys gyftes.
A M C R.

*Parley et permutatendum
21.12.59.
Parley Jan. 30. 1861.
Gen. Parley Mar. 20. 1861.*

Master Wyche's garden 11-9 152. (b). 158(a)
Richard's garden 11-147
Hugh Mason 11-167
Je ranger Je bever 168



THE FAVTES AND ERRORES CONTEINED IN
thys booke, nedefull to be corrected. The first figure betokeneth
the leafe: the second, the syde: the thyrde, the line.

- 1 leafe 2 syde 36 line, for hatt rede hart.
2 leafe 1 syde 1 line, for semith rede semeth. line 37 for pauos rede panos. 2 syde 7 line, rede for sta
bles scabbes. in the same syde, rede Northen men, rank and herbishe.
3 leafe 2 syde rede boncfyres: line 16 rede with mede: like the 20 red hellebor.
4 leafe 1 syde 9 line, rede boles for belles: rede in the same syde for bar acerues, bear acornes, and thy-
me and salt Indiane: on the second side rede for heun dreame, heuy dreames.
5 leafe and in all other places, wher soeuer thou seest wheter, rede whether: fift line red for kidnens
kidneys: line thre and thyrty red for bonkero boukeros.
6 leafe first side line 20 for rothe rede roote: second side 4 line, for clip rede chipp. 13. red liuer, and
for iunce rede iuice: 25 rede for art and 40 for cyrop rede rerote.
7 leafe first side 9 line rede lumpes: 17 rede bushe: 26 for would. douted, rede wold haue douted.
9 leafe, first side, 23 line, rede erred: 2 side rede siues.
10 leafe first side, 23 line, rede cherephyllon: second side, 21 line, rede ye for iow.
11 leafe 1 side 5 line, rede for banes leaues. lin. 8, rede for new now: 2 side, lin. 36 rede engalacton for
engalacton.
13 2 29 for mens rede wymens.
15 1 43 rede chelidion for chelidion.
16 1 18 darnel for daruel: 2 10. rede sethe for set.
18 2 31 rede for lyke, is lyke.
19 1 14 rede driueth for druleth: 2 side, line 34 rede aquietatem for equitatem.
20 1 39 rede describing it. seconde side and the seconde line, rede yet grow.
23 1 28 is in Slauonia: second side lin. 4. rede choler for color. 32. rede one is, for olye is.
24 2 1 Grecianes. lin. 7. Methridates. lin. 12. red pulled for palled.
25 1 2 rede arkeuthis. lin. 30. rede fede for sede.
26 1 33 red calleth furth or bringeth furth.
28 1 16 rede bole for boli. second side, line 24 rede hurt of it by: rede to be hurt by.
29 1 22 rede deale for olial. lin. 43. is that which is called. li. 45. rede for them, to them.
33 1 44 rede sea water. 34 leafe rede for gnorinion gnorimon.
36 2 rede for older elder, for herbe bushe, in the last line sauing one.
37 2 28 rede in Macedonia, and yet it doth not folow.
38 2 8 rede layd up. 10. for cis rede is. 13. red cut.
39 1 26 red for handly hardly.
40 1 3 rede oyle is a good remedye. 12. rede milium solis. second side, the third line, rede left: line 16.
rede Fuchsiusses. 32. rede for
41 2 30 rede sayd for layde. 42 syde, lin. 43 red lotus for potus.
43 1 34 rede iaggess. second side, lin. 8. to the bursting out of wheles.
45 1 line the last gnawing.
46 1 20 red ey medicines, and such as swage ake. 21. rede preß. 2 line 29. rede two for to. 30. rede
drousey.
47 1 1 wax. 11. raw. 35. haue 1. 36. ad to chek and coutrole, for to old. 45. rede heat for hea. seconde
side. lin. 7. scrab tre. 48 leafe 1 side lin. 39. into Verinice.
49 1 39 rede draw 25 balaustium. 50 1 35 greuing. 37. rede mouthes for mottes.
51 1 38 rede wrinkles 52 1 44 rede wedede. 2. side 15. rake it. 42. fifty foote for fyue foote.
54 1 4 smotheth. 2 side, 9. cruidded 19 whayishe.
55 1 6 put out greuus and rede, because it hath a more greuus sauor. 22. was for is.
56 2 18 conningest. 19. allthough 37 roote gatherers. 45 tuft.
57 1 27 moother: 28 rootecremers or roote pedlers.
59 1 26 sauin. 29. lyng. 39 elder.
60 1 26 had 61 1 30 rede fennes 63 2 32 rede I nede not

64 I 4 cakes. 2 side 33 rede byles for bytes. 33 oleander.
 66 I 7 clubbe. 13 wasteth. 2 side 2 dryeth up.
 67 I 2 cleia 2 I 7 of Alexander. 21 rede tryall of my masters iudged.
 68 I 14 rede apinum & not opium. 28 hoter. 43 eate. 48 other. 2 side 21 whether
 69 I 2 further. 9 indented. 28 iij. kindes. 45. widd for will. 47 the less. 2 7 acetable.
 70 2 ornithogalo. 71 2 16 for dryues, rede drynes. 35. fast. 43 drew.
 72 I 1 roote for roten. 2 15. but 36 straw. 37 farr. 44 lock.
 73 2 put out Oxyacantha in the figure, for it is not Oxyacantha.
 74 I 31 rede cat and not rat. 2 grape. 3 haue also. 76 I 39 couered. 2 1 miller.
 77 I 18 mullayn. 2 14 brothe. 78 2 22 feuerfew.
 79 2 whether. 8 a purgation. 82 2 Dunghylles.
 83 2 3 burr. 41 plentius. 84 2 22 night mare.
 86 I 11 capones tayle. 16. elaphobosco. 87 I 32 whether peuce. 2 1 for peuki rede abies.
 88 I 22 flies. 2 15 where. 27 trees. 31 picea. 32 resinam. 36 pitys ispinus.
 89 2 1 plucked. 90 2 9 selfe. 92 2 32 confute. 44 fox, not for. 46 pulegium.
 93 2 41 spourge. 94 2 27 nyght blaynes. 95 I 12 erthly. 33 none. 2 34 world.
 96 I 33 grew. 97 I 10 wegtret not wegbret.
 98 I 2 rough. 2 10 to founde. 44 husbandmen, not husbaumen.
 100 I 33 composition. 2 22 step, not stop.
 101 I 46. 2 2 siue. 11 capitata. 12 siues. 13 siue. 31 set them. 33 sectiua. 36 siuet.
 102 I 28 extremitte 103 5 perched. 2 10 these. 25 called.
 104 I 3 hath. 35. tysardes. 2 but binding.
 106 I 40 bignes. 43 merrish. 107 I 38 draweth.
 109 2 I rede bringing, and not bring. 24 red an hole, and not no hole.
 110 2 18 rede gapped not grapped. 4 rede cummed not crommed.
 111 2 2 rede stancheth, and not, and stancheth. 34 for gyue rede gyuing. 37 rede they. 39 red it is
 in the second syde, put out the false latin, and set radix eleonia, radix Syriaca and Armoracia.
 112 I 22 rede twenty. 2 9 rede scour, not stoure 113 I 40 red whit flaw. 46 kingcup.
 114 I 6 Kingcup. 2 12. sort 16 shaddoish. 28 rough. 31 pismyres.
 115 I 28 also sumache. 2 1 put out the figure, for it is false. 26 agnayles.
 116 I 34 fleme. 2 17 roses. 37 springkled.
 117 10 for leaues rede redenes. 13 whils. 22 inbinding. 23 that doth. 27 curled. 43 helpers.
 119 I 2 rede or for aut. 119 ther ar also that hold stisly.
 120 I 7 the hill ida. 14 could not understand.
 121 I 23 caulo. 41 arone. 2 29 acetosa. 40 butchers. 122 2 5 gesen. 7 Zurich.
 123 I 26 pismyres. 2 31 bredeth. 124 I 26 Cinnamum. 2 1 acte. 4 acte.
 125 I 29 suet. 126 2 2 sauge. 8 warne. 127 2 13 rede is thus, for it thus.
 129 125 red yeares for yeare. 2 3 rede lyker for lyke, and called of Pline Sicale for called Sicale.
 130 I 22 rede groweth for greweth.
 132 I 2 rede same for lame. 16. red candy for candis. 25 red axfiche for axfiche. 2 rede Seditertium ge
 nus for Sedum tertium gentis.
 133 I 2 rede iij. for iij. 4 rede rather for better. 10 rede in Greke because the leaues are grene, for
 in Greke the leaues are grene. 134 I 4 rede meates for heates.
 135 I 42 rede his for this. 2 32 rede ligusticum for ligustrum.
 136 I 6 rede fenegreke for fenelgreke, 137 I 21 rede of the listenes for of lykenes.
 138 I 2 rede fennes for fennes, and put out te figure that is falsly set for siliqua.
 139 2 19 rede scalle for stalke. 140 I 36 rede silaus for silans. 2 red olus atri for olus a tre.
 141 I 12 rede annicula for anicula. 23 rede hoter for heter.
 145 2 4 red torminalis for forminalis. 7 red hawes for haw. 8 red is not pleasant for is uery pleasant
 146 2 20 red Nordenie for Mordenie. 147 2 37 red nerion for merion. 44 spina for spina.
 148 I 33 rede pipridge for piridg. 41 rede to eate is spina alba Columelli.
 149 I 1 rede Rychis gardin for Richardes gardin. 150 2 13 rede Slepe for shepe.
 151 I 28 rede spyder for speder. 31 rede seable for feable.

153 2 3 rede Colchester for Colichester. 9 rede tymbre for tember. 154 1 3 parke for part.
 155 2 9 rede acetable for acceptable. 30 rede fleme for lem.
 157 1 13 rede callitrichon for cellitrichon. 160 1 41 rede more for mo.
 161 1 2 rede phlomos for Gohlomos.
 162 1 12 rede leaf for leaue, 26 hierobatone for hierobaton. 32 and for an. 21. scalles for stalkes.
 165 1 9 rede to her self for her self. 22 rede panos for pinos. rede the maner of making of lime, for
 the maner of lime. 21 rede then for they. 23 rede make for male.
 166 1 22 chafing for chansing. 27 rede wrinkels for winkels.
 167 2 30 rede sheene for them.
 168 1 9 rede the rinning bushe that groweth, for the rinning bush groweth. 13 rede if it had rede
 berries that Fuchsius setteth furth, then would I, for if it had red berries, then would I. 21 red sum
 heades of lance staues, for sum heades of leaues. 38 red ampelou for ampilon. 43. rede more for mo.
 2.35 rede panacis for panicis.
 170 1 1 rede acaliphe for acadiphe. 4. rede less for lesser.
 In the chapter of Ruscus put out the figure, for it is nothyng agreying with Ruscus.

171- Alliarum I am alone & lack of help

Amara dulcis Bittersweet
 called in Dutch je lenger je lieber

Jansy

Angelica sativa groweth not in England save
 only in gardens - They that would have any
 Angelica may speak to the merchants of
 Danstke who can provide them enough of
 concoluted Angelica. (the herb preserved in honey)

Apulegia Columbine groweth only in gardens
 in England so far as I know, wylde in Germany

Midwort

Burnet Sanguisorba This herbe is well known
 in all parts of England by the name of Burnet
 that I should lose my labour if I should describe
 Dutch Pimpernel is Pimpinella saxifraga
 Bistorta = Herba but. 13.

Bursa pastoris

What is the Dross stone I see

Chokeberry grows in
 Dorsetshire & grows in
 Northumberland 88 ft
 in a mountain near a Barrow
 near W. of the Northumbrian
 p. 24

What is the herb in English
 which some call foxglove
 but the which answered
 things to the flower of his
 Turner p. 2. fol 12

Prunella Selfe hole
 Persicaria Cultrage
 Ribes (rubrum?) I ha
 in gardens in England & b
 Clover in Somerset
 of Maister Harner.

Sanicle - growth commonly in
 cold & shadowish wood & hedges
 Saxifraga granulata
 Scabius. Knautia Tarmuntill
 Valerian Veronica
 Salidago Rosa solis Cowslip
 & oxlip Holye Tre

Fox glove groweth much in England
 pecially in Norfolk about
 coney holes in sandy ground & in
 woods

Cloves. Geum Ladys mantle

Wood rose or rose - or round Spargelia

Gentiana groweth on Salisbury in
 in Dorsetshire & Yorksh.

Agrimonia Euphrasia Eye bright

Telependula (Peranthus)

He repeats One berry in III part
 of its locality Castles wood

Ostruthum called Bellitory of 8 ft
 never heard that it grew in England

Kali Salt wart. Devils bite

Ophoglosson. Lunaria

Nummularia

Perfoliata (Bupleurum) found

in great quantities in Somerset

between Sumnerston & Marlock

I have never heard any English
 for it. Saving for lack of other I have

the new name

Mouse eare

Winter green called so in Germany
 which name we must use in England
 we can find one of our own

Sperage groweth in gardens
and by the Sea-side in sumptuous
on sandy hills: p. 27

Arche or boues dames

Pill-Corn of Susser - 29

Goats beard - 31

Daisy = Primula veris

Paul's Betony - n. s. from Paul's Church

Dover Cole & River Cole 38

Soldanilla = Brassica tharua 38

Sadder - 17

Turner's wood & others 48

What is Langbein - 5? Hart's tongue

Vener minor h. s. h. s.

Cleopodum = Hart's tongue 61

Wallwort does not mean that the
grows on wall. but may grow
anywhere & is common.

Turner's description of the
of this tree is excellent.

What is Mouldy p. 90

Bulleti. ^{old or by paper}
Boletarii. ^{or mandras} a

See his bill or pen the neck

Read the garden & the field 12

Gloucester name of 12.

Who's master Falkoner 12

May be met or way bent 12

Grass is used by Turners = worn

Lepidum verrucosum not in England 12

Defunct 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19.

Blue green better than Sengene. 131

Blue crop = brown crop 131

Turners Herbal Contents of.

Absenthe.

Galen saith that the great
leaved & stynckynge warmood is
not so. - /

Careces used for fodder & heaten ovens 46.

Guter Heinrich Fuchs 262

Sethewort - 65

Harver - engraver 32.

Why the poppy is called Rhoas 77.

Fischerus friend of Turner 99.

Pastinaca Carrot not Parsnip 80

Daucus has neither red nor yellow root 80

What is the Pericardium of St Vincent's 46

Solomons Seal 13

Iberis (Lepidium miserale)

Isak of Jerusalem? 30

Turner quotes Lyneon Seth }
Lewis Barthomann } 31

